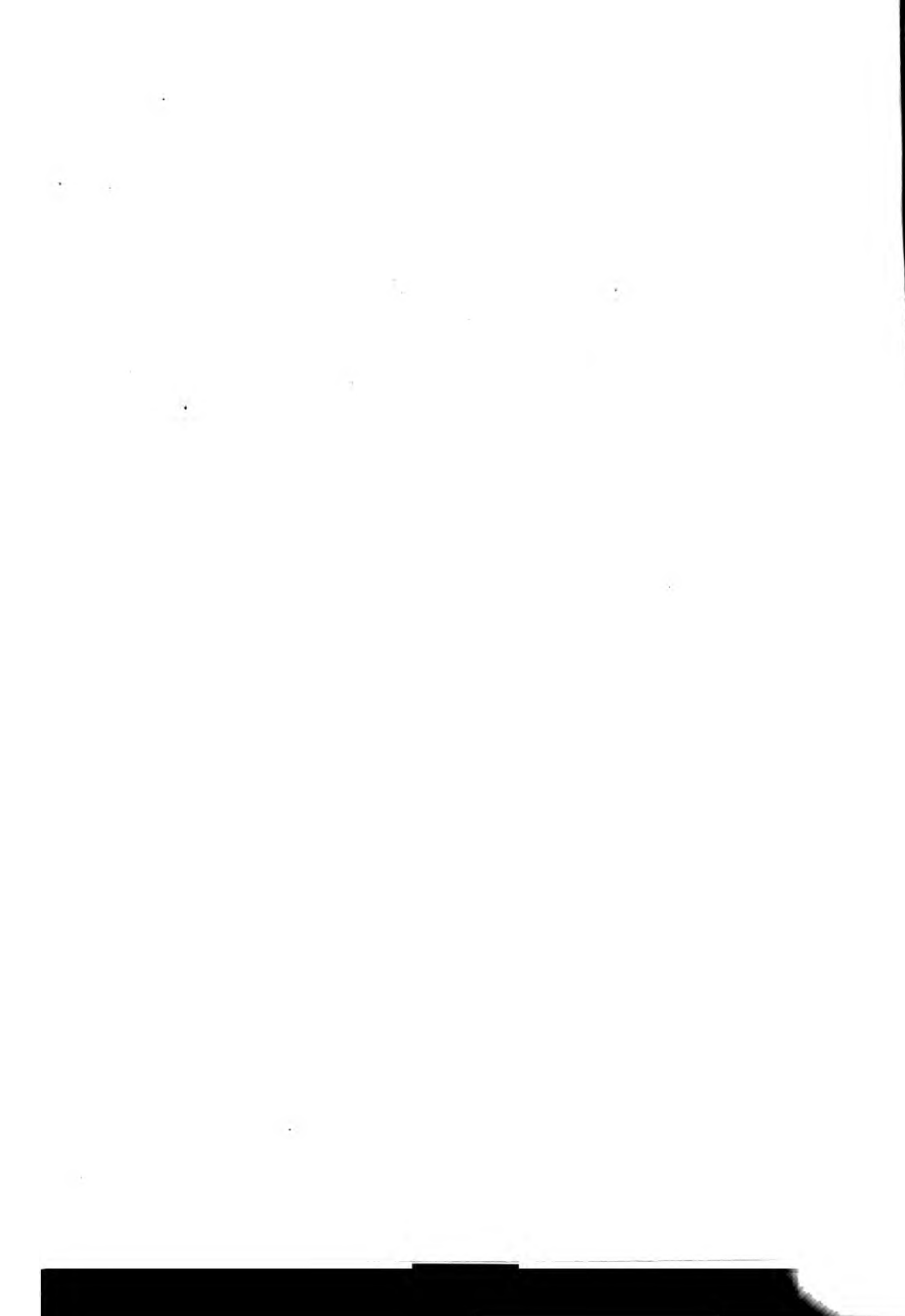
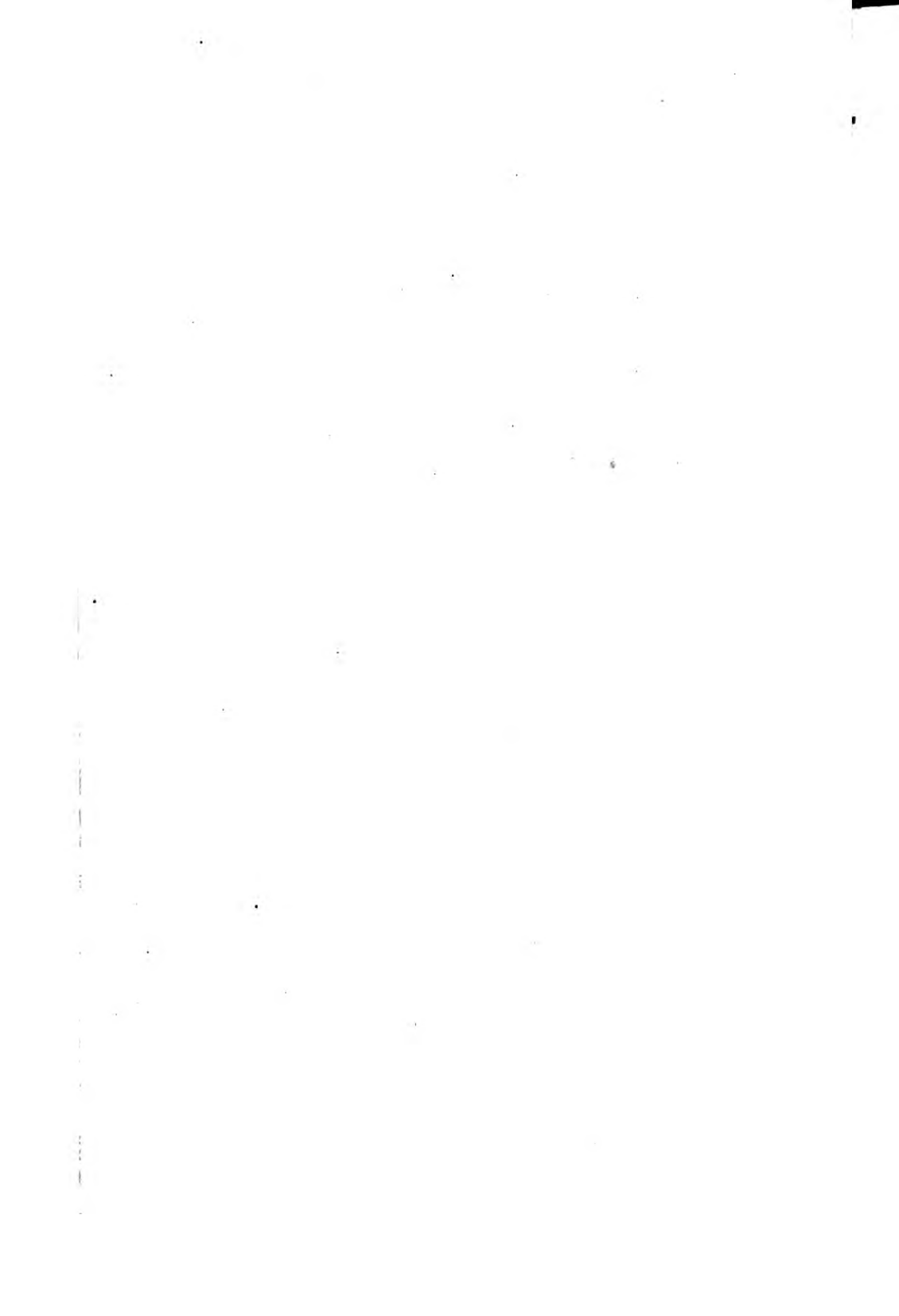
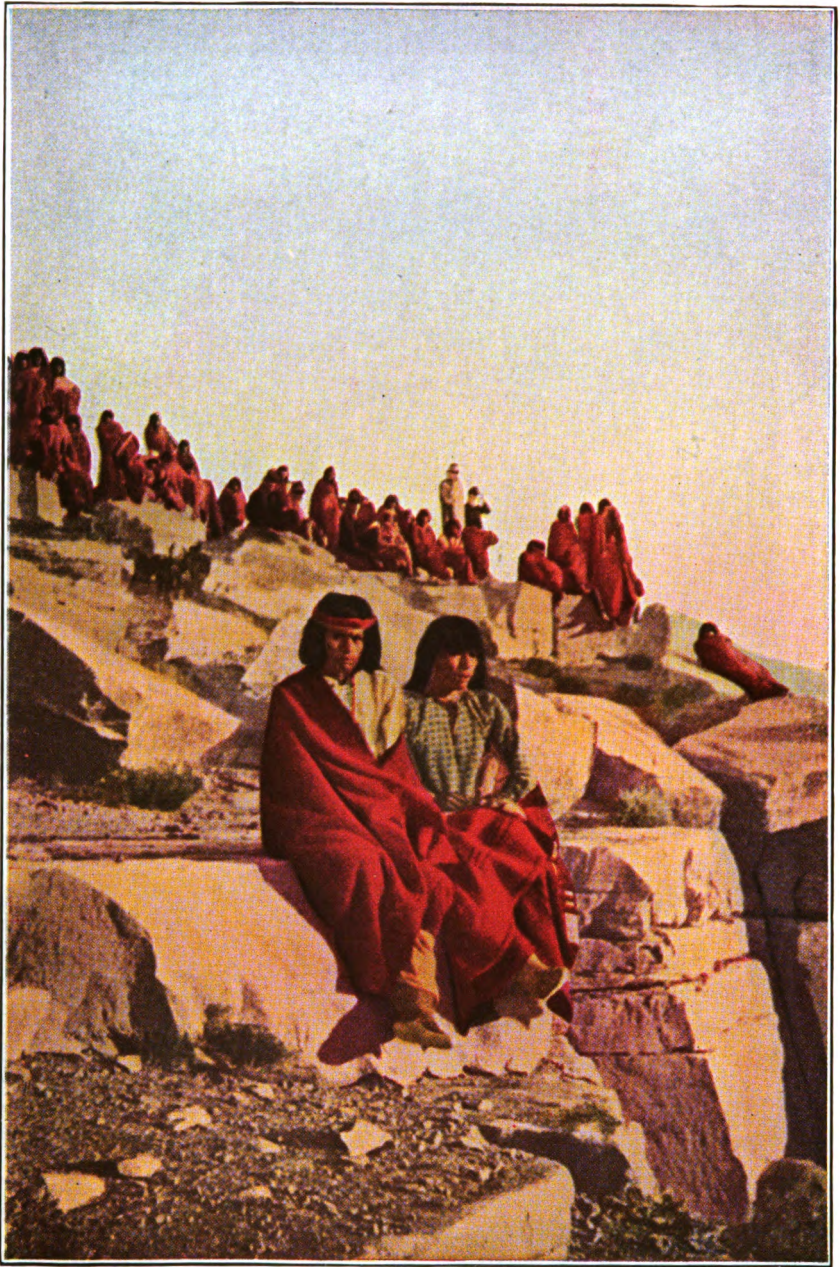


UNIVERSITY OF
ILLINOIS LIBRARY
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN
STACKS









MOKI INDIANS—ARIZONA

TIMES ENCYCLOPEDIA AND GAZETTEER

Superbly and Profusely Illustrated with Hundreds of Subjects
in Full Color, Monotone and Text Cuts

AUGMENTED BY

*A Fine Collection of Colored Maps of the
Principal Countries*

AND

A Valuable Appendix

Of often-sought-for facts in almost every department
of human knowledge

INCLUDING

A Chronological History of the World

Showing the most important events in history
from 7000 B. C. to the present date.

*A Most Comprehensive Narrative of the World War
Briefly Noted Day by Day*

Editor-in-Chief

FRANCIS J. REYNOLDS

Editor-in-Chief INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH CYCLOPEDIA, Author Reading Course
NELSON'S CYCLOPEDIA, Editor REYNOLD'S ATLAS AND GAZETTEER OF THE
WORLD, Editor HAWTHORN'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, Editor
HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY, Editor-in-Chief
STORY OF THE GREAT WAR, Revising Editor
HISTORY OF NATIONS.

Compiler

GEORGE J. HAGAR

Editor of HARPER'S CYCLOPEDIA OF UNITED STATES HISTORY, Compiler of the
Chronology of the World in the NEW STANDARD DICTIONARY, Reviser of
APPLETON'S NEW PRACTICAL STANDARD AMERICAN, NEW INTER-
NATIONAL, COLUMBIAN, IMPERIAL and other Cyclopedias.

Selling rights reserved by

TIMES SALES COMPANY
431 So. Dearborn St., CHICAGO

Printed in U. S. A.
1933

Copyright 1933,
By
CONSOLIDATED BOOK PUBLISHERS, Inc.

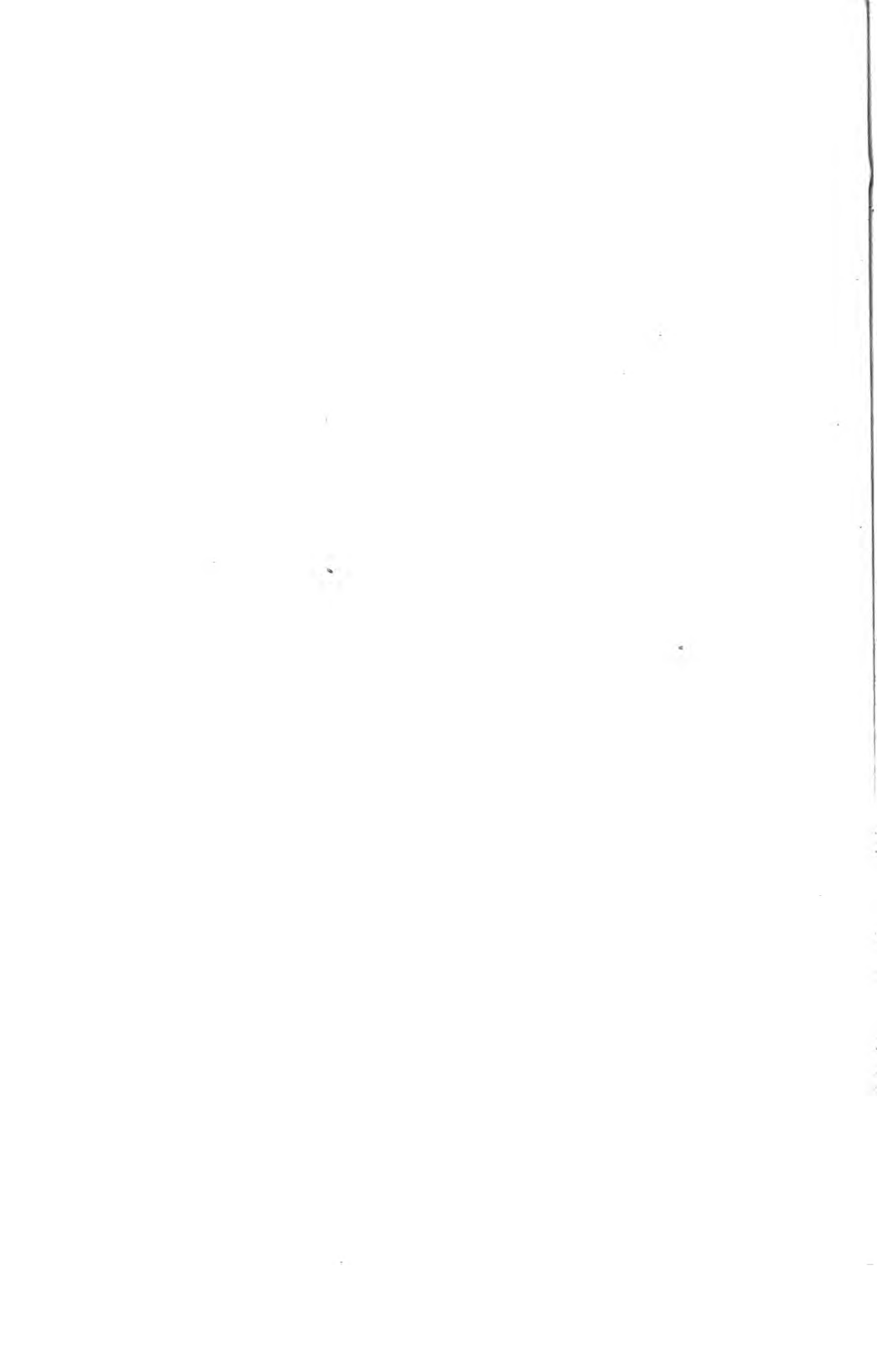
031
T482
v. 8

Chronological Table of Universal History

DIVIDED INTO ERAS
SHOWING THE MOST IMPORTANT EPOCHS
AND EVENTS IN THE ANNALS
OF THE WORLD



11 110184 57X



Chronological Table of Universal History

The First Period of History

B.C.

- 7000-6000** Nippur, Ur, Eridu and other Sumerian and Accadian cities of ancient Babylonia or Chaldea, founded in the valley of the Euphrates and Tigris.
- 4500** Foundation of the first Egyptian empire by Mena or Menes; capital, Memphis on the Nile.
- 4004** The 710th year of the Julian period, when, according to Usher's chronology, published in 1650, the antediluvian patriarchal period of the Hebrews commences: 3950 is the date fixed by Scaliger in 1583; 3761 is the date followed by modern Jews.
- 4000** Lugal-zaggisi is king of Nippur, Babylonia.
- 3800** Sargon, an Arabian conqueror, king of Akkad, Babylonia, extends his dominions to the Mediterranean; capital, Agade, in the north of the kingdom.
- 3700** Cheops, or Khufu, of Egypt, builds the great pyramid at Ghizeh, and his successors, Chephren (Khafra) and Mykerinos (Menkaura), of the fourth dynasty, the other large pyramids.
- 2950** Fou-hi ascends the throne of China, and with him the recognized history of the empire commences.
- 2860** Ur Gur and Dungi are kings of Ur or Uru, Babylonia.
- 2500** Rise of the kingdom of Elam, east of Babylonia; capital, Susa: the Elamites conquered Babylonia.
- 2400** Thebes is made the capital of Egypt and is governed by the twelfth dynasty, including Amenemhat I., II., III., Usurtersen I., II., III.
- 2250** Hammurabi, or Khammurabi, becomes king of Shumer, drives out the Elamites, makes Babylon his capital, and formulates his celebrated code of laws.
- 2234** Celestial observations of the Chaldeans are begun at Babylon.
- 2205** Yu, emperor of China, called "the Great," succeeds to the throne, which from this period became hereditary in the eldest son. This monarch was the first of the celebrated dynasty of "Hia."
- 2190** Amenemhat III. of Egypt constructs the irrigation works of Lake Moeris, the Labyrinth palace and obelisks.
- 2084** The Hyskos, or Shepherd Kings, seize lower Egypt, where they reign about 260 years.
- 2000** Babylonia is conquered by the Kaldi, from which tribe it gets the name of Chaldea.

Such are the dawnings of history, which are chiefly derived from archaeological and biblical records, and from fragments of ancient history, in which many of the events are recorded, though disguised by traditionary legends and mixed with fable. Many of the dates given are mere approximations. Berosus, the Babylonian historian, makes ten

Universal History

generations between Alorus and Xisuthrus, kings of Chaldea, who reigned before the flood, and these are by some conjectured to correspond with the ten generations of the Scriptures from Adam to Noah. Sanchoniathon of Phenicia, Manetho the Egyptian, and the Chinese chronologers commence their annals several thousand years prior to the flood.

Although the divisions of time are mostly arbitrary, and vary with different nations, there are many important epochs from which historians have dated events. The principal of these, among the Greeks, was the establishment of the Olympic Games, called the Olympiads, B.C. 884, and among the Romans, the building of Rome, B.C. 753 (ANN. ROMÆ). The most general division of time in present use is the Birth of Christ (B.C. or A.D., before or after as the event may be). There are also different Ages or historical periods of time, which are mentioned by historians as the Heroic Ages, which were anterior to the Trojan War; the Classical Ages, from the period of Homer and Hesiod to the decline of Roman literature under the emperors; the Middle or Mediæval Age, which embraced the period from the fall of the Roman empire to the revival of learning in Western Europe during the fifteenth century.

The most important and distinctive periods in the historical division of time after the early epochs may be classed under seven chronological eras. The first may be calculated from the most prosperous periods in the history of the Assyrian and Egyptian monarchies, about 2000 B.C., to the legendary epoch of the Trojan War, B.C. 1194-1184; the second from that period to the destruction of the great Babylonian empire by Cyrus, king of Persia, B.C. 538; the third, to the death of Alexander the Great, B.C. 323; the fourth, to the birth of Christ, or the Augustan Age of Rome, and the fifth from that time to the fall of the Roman empire in the fifth century, when classical literature became extinct. The sixth era, from this last period to the Reformation, occupying a space of 1000 years, is called the Mediæval or Feudal Age. After this period modern history extends from the fifteenth century to the present time.

Conforming to these eras, or grand divisions of time in the annals of nations, the following Chronological View of History, compiled from the most authentic sources, has been arranged:

Era I.

From the most prosperous periods in the histories of Assyria and Egypt, 2000 years B.C. to the fabulous date of the siege of Troy, B.C. 1194-1184.

Assyria.

B.C.

2000 Assyria, or Asshur, north and east of Babylonia, is settled in this period by Babylonian colonists. It became independent perhaps about 1500, but made little mark in history until the reign of Tiglath-Pileser II., about 1130.

1300 Tiglath-Adar I. conquers Babylonia.

1115 Tiglath-Pileser I. overruns the country from Bagdad and Babylon to the Mediterranean.

Egypt.

2000 The Hyskos, or Shepherd Kings, reign over Egypt.

1920 Abraham enters Egypt.

1800 Thebes revolts against the rule of the Hyskos.

Universal History

B.C.

- 1750 Joseph founds political institutions at Memphis.
- 1684 King Aahmes (Amosis) drives the Hyskos out of Egypt.
- 1595 Thothmes III. extends his dominions into Asia.
- 1575 Moses born in Egypt, is instructed in their learning.
- 1530 He conducts the Israelites out of Egypt.
- 1325 Egyptian canicular or heliacal year begins.
- 1300 Rameses II. the Great, the Sesostris of the Greeks, inaugurates the golden period of Egyptian conquest and power.

China.

- 2200 The national annals of China at this period begin to assume a more regular and authentic shape, the names of the sovereigns being at the same time reduced to a probable duration. The founder of the Hia dynasty, "Yu the Great," is generally represented as being the leader of the first band of colonists from the west.
- 1766 Chintang founded the Shang dynasty about 120 years before the Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt. He is said to have paid religious worship to Shangti, the Supreme Ruler of the world. This family ruled over the feudal states of the Chinese empire for a period of 644 years, when Wu-Wang dethroned them and founded the illustrious Chau dynasty. During all this early period China was divided into a large number of feudal states, like those of mediæval Europe.

Phœnicia.

- 2000 The Phœnicians are celebrated as the most skilful and ancient navigators; Sidon being their principal early city. Their traffic by sea is large and important.
- 1252 Tyre, the rival city of Sidon, built; for centuries afterwards the emporium of the world.
- 1200 The north coast of Africa and Sicily colonized from Tyre. Phœnicians extend navigation beyond the Mediterranean; importing silver from Tarshish (Spain), tin from England, electrum from Holland and Germany. The products of the interior of Asia and Africa are brought by caravans to the Mediterranean coast, as spices, drugs, gold, ivory, etc.

Judæa.

- 2000 Judæa was the land of Canaan, or the Palestine of Scriptural history, where dwelt the Philistines, Amalekites, etc.
 - 1985 Abraham arrives in Canaan, from Haran, which begins the 430 years of sojourning. From Abraham and his followers descended the Israelites and other tribes.
 - 1750 Joseph, sold by his brethren to the Egyptians, grew in power there, and obtained for the Hebrews a settlement.
 - 1575 Moses born in Egypt, is adopted by Pharaoh's daughter and instructed in their learning.
 - 1530 Leads the oppressed Israelites out of Egypt, through the Red Sea, and delivers to them, at Mount Sinai, the Ten Commandments.
 - 1515 After sojourning 40 years in the wilderness, the Israelites are led by Joshua into the land of Canaan, and settle in Palestine, "the promised land." The period of the Sabbatical year commences. The Levites are divided amongst the twelve tribes as priests.
-

Universal History

B.C.

Greece.

- 1493** Cadmus, from Phœnicia, introduces alphabetical characters, and founds Thebes.
- 1485** Danaus, from Egypt, with his fifty daughters, lands at Rhodes in the first ship which appeared in Greece.
- 1356** Eleusinian Mysteries founded.
- 1300** Olympic and other games instituted about this period.
- 1225** Argonautic expedition. Jason, Theseus and Orpheus sail from Thrace to Colchis to fetch the Golden Fleece.
- 1194** The legendary Heráclidæ make themselves masters of Peloponnesus, from which they are soon compelled to retire. The Trojan war commences.
- 1184** Destruction of Troy.

The dates here given are those assigned by the Greek historiographers to the events mentioned. Various other such dates might have been given, but modern research finds no evidence for any of these dates, while several of the events mentioned are mere legends. The same must be said of the dates above given under the head of Judæa, these being simply estimates made by various writers. The true dates are unknown.

Italy.

- 2000** First inhabited by various uncivilized tribes.
- 1500** The Ausonians in middle and lower Italy; and the Umbri, descendants of the Gauls. Italy is colonized from Greece and Thessaly.
- 1400** The Tyrrheni, from Lydia, inhabit Etruria and diffuse civilization.
- 1200** A colony from Arcadia, under Evander, peoples Latium, the country of the Latins. This event is legendary, and the dates given are mere approximations.

Era II.

From the Siege of Troy, assumed date, B.C. 1194-1184, to the destruction of the Babylonian Empire by Cyrus the Great, King of Persia, B.C. 545-538; during which period Judæa reached its most prosperous condition.

Assyria.

- 911** Rimman-nirani II. and (883-858) his grandson, Assur-natsir-pal, by a long series of cruel wars re-establish the former dominion of Assyria.
- 858** Shalmaneser establishes the power of Assyria over all Western Asia.
- 763** A solar eclipse observed which forms the pivotal point in Assyrian chronology.
- 745** Tiglath-Pileser II. introduces a centralized system of government and (729) subdues Babylonia.
- 720** Sargon captures Samaria and carries away the "Ten Tribes of Israel."
- 710** He takes Babylon and is made its king.
- 700** Sennacherib makes war on Hezekiah, king of Judæa.
- 681** Esarhaddon invades and conquers Egypt.
- 667** Assur-bani-pal (Sardanapalus) continues the era of conquest; but a great revolt breaks out.

Universal History

B.C.

- 606 Nineveh taken by the Medes, and the Assyrian empire ends. Sarcus (Sardanapalus II.) said to have burned himself, with his wives and treasures, in his palace. This incident now discredited.

Babylonia.

- 606 Nabopolassar, of Babylon, joins the King of Media in the overthrow of Assyria, and the old Kingdom of Babylonia is restored.
600 Nebuchadnezzar conquers Phœnicia, Egypt and Judæa; takes Jerusalem; carries the Jews into captivity; and founds a great Babylonian empire, from the Tigris to the Nile. He builds the celebrated "Hanging Gardens."
546 Cyrus the Great, of Persia, overcomes Croesus, the rich king of Lydia.
538 Takes the city of Babylon; lays the foundation of the great Persian empire on the ruins of the Assyrian monarchy and gains the dominion of all Asia.

Egypt.

- 1044 The kingdom of Egypt is divided into smaller states: Bubastis, Sais, etc.
1000 Internal distraction.
900 Sabacus, king of Ethiopia, makes himself master of Egypt.
681 Assyria conquers Egypt.
617 Greeks introduce civilization. Psammetichus first allowed their intercourse.
610 Pharaoh Necho attempted to open a canal from the Nile to the Red Sea.
572 By the conquest of Nebuchadnezzar, Egypt is made part of the Babylonian empire.

Phœnicia.

- 1000 Hiram, king of Tyre and Sidon, sends architects into Palestine.
900 The golden age of Phœnicia. Dido, from Phœnicia, is the legendary founder of the city of Carthage, which becomes the most important colony of the Phœnicians. Tyre and Sidon the richest cities in the world.
850 Phœnicia conquered by Assyria.
608 Conquered by Egypt.
585 Sidon is conquered and Tyre utterly destroyed, after a siege of thirteen years, by Nebuchadnezzar. The inhabitants retired during the siege, and built the island city of Tyre, two miles from the shore, which rivaled ancient Tyre until destroyed by Alexander the Great.

Judæa.

- 1150 The Philistines make war upon the Israelites.
1067 Samuel selects Saul for king.
1055 Afterwards anoints David as king, who widely extends the power of the kingdom.
1000 Golden period of the Jewish monarchy. Solomon finishes the Temple of Jerusalem; writes "Proverbs," "Song of Solomon," etc.
975 Internal dissension, and the division of Palestine into two kingdoms—Israel and Judah; Jews denominated from the latter.
720 Israelites and Jews dwell in discord. Israel destroyed by the Assyrian king, Sargon, who carries the ten tribes into captivity.

Universal History

B.C.

586 Judæa and Jerusalem destroyed; the Babylonish captivity under Nebuchadnezzar.

China.

- 1122** Wu-Wang, the prince of Chau, was founder of the illustrious dynasty which bore his name. This sovereign, and his brother, Chau, as well as his father, Wang-wang, are among the most distinguished men of Chinese antiquity, and have been celebrated by their biographer, Confucius, for their erudition and integrity. This dynasty continued for 873 years, under thirty-five monarchs, down to B.C. 249, when the family was exterminated by Chwang-siang-wang, the founder of the Tsin dynasty.
- 1112** The compass is said to have been invented about this time by the preceding monarch.
- 600** About this period Fohi introduced Buddhism into China.
- 551** Confucius, or Cong-fu-tse, the celebrated Chinese philosopher, was born. His works have been held in the greatest esteem by the Chinese of all ages as treasures of the purest morality. His descendants to this day are mandarins of the highest button.

Greece.

- 1104** The Heraclidæ, as legend states, re-enter the Peloponnesus, and take possession of Sparta and other parts of Greece.
- 1050** Grecian republics formed and colonies founded on the western coast of Asia Minor about this period.
- 1000** Homer wrote his poems about this date.
- 850** Lycurgus gives laws to Sparta about this date.
- 800** Hesiod wrote at this period.
- 776** Olympic Games become a national festival and the basis of Greek chronology.—**760** The Ephori at Sparta.
- 754** Decennial Archons at Athens.—**681** Become annual.
- 743-724** First Messenian and Spartan war.
- 685-668** Sparta the most powerful state in Greece. Second Messenian war.
- 624** Draco gives sanguinary laws at Athens: punishes every fault with death.
- 600** Thales of Miletus acquires, from the Egyptian priests at Memphis, a knowledge of geometry, astronomy and philosophy; and he calculates eclipses. His scholar, Anaximander, invented globes, dials and the signs of the Zodiac.
- 594** Solon, archon and lawgiver in Athens, the most cultivated of the Grecian states. Pythian games instituted.
- 581** Isthmian games, in honor of Neptune.
- 560** Pisistratus makes himself master of Athens.

Italy and Rome.

- 1180** In the legend of Troy, the Trojans, under Æneas, settle in Italy at this period. Their arrival forms the subject of Virgil's *Æneid*.
- 753** Rome, a colony from Alba Longa, is founded by Romulus, the first king.
- 753-509** Traditional period of kingly rule.

Universal History

Era III.

From the establishment of the Persian Empire under Cyrus, B.C. 538, to the death of Alexander the Great, B.C. 323; which forms the most important period in the history of Persia, and the Golden Era of Greece.

B.C.

Egypt.

- 525 Cambyses, king of Persia, subjugates Egypt and annexes it to the Persian empire.
- 400 Frequent revolts, assisted by the Greeks.
- 340 Second Persian conquest.
- 332 Conquered by Alexander the Great, and made part of the Macedonian empire.
- 331 The city of Alexandria built; becomes the emporium of commerce, on the destruction of Tyre by Alexander.

Persia.

- 525 Cambyses, the son of Cyrus, effects the conquest of Egypt.
- 508 Darius reduces all India to subjection. The dominion of Persia is thus extended from the Indus to the Nile.
- 490 The Persians, under the generals of Darius, attempt to conquer Greece, but are beaten at Marathon.
- 480 Xerxes commands a second expedition of above 1,000,000 men and a fleet of 2,000 ships; the latter is destroyed by the sea fight at Salamis, when Xerxes and his army take to flight.
- 401 Cyrus the Younger revolts against his brother, Artaxerxes II. The retreat of the 10,000 Greeks under Xenophon.
- 334-331 Babylon and the principal cities of the Persian empire are conquered by Alexander the Great.
- 330 Death of Darius III., which terminates the Persian empire. In 218 A.D. a new empire, governed by the dynasty of the Sassanides, was formed by Artaxerxes, son of Susson; and for several centuries much of its old importance was restored.

Judæa.

- 536 Cyrus issues an edict in favor of the Jews and allows them to return to Palestine.—519 Which is confirmed by Darius.
- 515 Building of the second temple finished under Darius.
- 430 Period of the Old Testament ends.

Greece and Macedon.

- 526 First public library at Athens.
- 508 Pisistratidæ abandon Attica.
- 500 The Greeks of Asia Minor league with the Athenians, whence the Persian War.
- 490 Army of Darius beaten at Marathon by Miltiades.
- 481 The second expedition under Xerxes.
- 480 Defence of Thermopylæ by Leonidas, and naval victory of Salamis by Themistocles.
- 479 Remnant of the army of Xerxes dispersed at Platææ.
- 470-431 The most flourishing area of Greece, for about forty years. The age of Pericles, Æschylus, Sophocles, Thucydides, Herodotus, Phidias, etc. The Grecian states grow discordant and lose their freedom. The defeated Messenians quit the Peloponnesus. Rivalry between Athens and Sparta, with which this era ends.

Universal History

B.C.

- 404 This war ends with the capture of Athens and the triumph of Sparta over Athenian power.
- 399 Socrates put to death.
- 372 Epaminondas, the Theban, gains the victory of Leuctra over the Spartans.
- 362 Battle of Mantinæa, in which Epaminondas again defeats the Spartans.
- 355 Sacred war against the Phœnicians. Demosthenes. Sacred war against the Locrians excited by Philip of Macedon.
- 338 Philip gains the battle of Cheronæa and the sovereignty of Greece. He becomes the generalissimo of the Grecians against the Persians.
- 336 Alexander the Great succeeds his father, Philip.
- 335 Thebes taken and destroyed by Alexander.
- 334 He causes himself to be declared generalissimo of the Greeks against the Persians in a diet assembled at Corinth. Alexander sets out for Persia.
- 333 Battle of the Granicus, followed with the conquest of almost all Asia Minor. Battle of Issus.
- 332 Alexander makes himself master of Tyre, after a siege of seven months.
- 331 Alexander subdues Egypt and builds the city of Alexandria. Defeats the Persians at Arbela and captures Babylon, Susa and Persepolis.
- 329 Alexander, after having subdued the Sogdians and Bactrians, builds a city upon the Jaxartes, to which he gives his name.
- 327 His entrance into India. He gains a great victory over Porus on the banks of the Hydaspes.
- 323 Alexander, on his return from his conquests, dies at Babylon, at the age of 33. Alexander's generals divide the provinces among themselves. From this time commences the era of the empire of the Ptolemies in Egypt.
- [During this period all the arts were carried to a very high state of perfection. Though the Eastern nations had raised magnificent and stupendous structures, the Greeks were the first people in the world who, in their works of architecture, added beauty to magnificence and elegance to grandeur. The temples of Jupiter and Olympus and the Ephesian Diana are the first monuments of taste. Phidias, the Athenian, who died B.C. 432, is the first sculptor whose works have become immortal. Zeuxis, Parrhasius and Timanthes, during the same age, first discovered the power of the pencil and all the magic of painting. Literary composition, too, in its various branches, reached a noble degree of perfection.]

Carthage.

- 869 The city of Carthage was originally, if we can credit legend, founded by Queen Dido, a Tyrian princess, although it does not come into historical notice before the time of the Persian invasion, B.C. 500, when Darius courted its alliance on meditating the conquest of Greece. Carthage may be said to have risen into opulence from the period of the destruction of Tyre and Sidon, when she carried on the chief trade of the Mediterranean. The Carthaginians people Irica, conquer Corsica and colonize Italy.

Universal History

B.C.

509 First alliance with Rome.

481 Hamilcar attacks the Greeks in Sicily, but is beaten by Gelon

445 Free themselves from tribute to the Africans.

340 Their wars with Sicily generally successful, till defeated by Timoleon.

Rome.

509 After having been governed by seven kings in succession, Tarquin is expelled, and Rome is afterwards governed by Consuls, or other republican magistrates.

451 Laws of the Twelve Tables framed.

390 Rome is taken by the Gauls. The history of Rome, however, for the first four centuries of its existence, is comparatively unknown and is confined chiefly to domestic events or to petty wars with neighboring states. We have at least inferential evidence that it was of little account in the time of Alexander the Great, in the fact that Aristotle, though he wrote largely on the Carthaginian government and noticed its connection with the Etruscans, does not even mention Rome. The authenticity of the early part of Roman history is doubtful. It is allowed that for the first five centuries after the foundation of the city there were no historians. The first is Fabius Pictor, who lived during the second Punic war. Livy says that almost all the ancient records were destroyed when Rome was taken by the Gauls.

Era IV.

From the death of Alexander the Great, B.C. 323, to the reign of Augustus Cæsar, or the birth of Christ; which forms the most brilliant period in the victorious career of Rome.

Egypt.

321 On the death of Alexander, and the division of the Macedonian empire, Ptolemy Soter obtains Egypt.

285 Alexandria the capital and seat of learning.

285 Ptolemy Philadelphus, according to tradition, employs 72 interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, called the "Septuagint Version."

283 Alexandrian Library founded. The first three of the Ptolemies extend commerce and cultivate the Grecian arts and sciences.

247 Ptolemy III. succeeds. The golden period of the Ptolemies.

221 Ptolemy IV. succeeds. The kingdom declines.

190 Asia Minor conquered by Rome.

162 Romans divide the monarchy.

82 Lathyrus ruins Thebes for the purpose of destroying the rebels.

48 Disputed succession of Ptolemy XIII. determined by Octavius Cæsar in favor of Cleopatra, who gains the affections of Marc Antony.

31 Antony and Cleopatra war with Octavius; are defeated at Actium.

30 Cleopatra and Marc Antony destroy themselves, and Egypt becomes a Roman province.

Universal History

B.C.

Syria.

- 301** On the division of the Macedonian empire, the second Assyrian monarchy, which had been successively included in the Babylonian, Persian and Macedonian kingdoms, was possessed by Antigonos, when Seleucus Nicator, ruler of Eastern Asia, defeated Antigonos at Ipsus and conquered Syria, which afterwards remained under the Seleuci; and this formed the era of the Seleucidæ.
- 290** Seleucus builds forty cities in Asia.
- 190** Antiochus the Great, who had given refuge to Hannibal and made war against Rome, was defeated at Magnesia.
- 170** Antiochus Epiphanes makes himself master of all Egypt, and marches afterwards to Jerusalem, where he cruelly persecuted the Jews.
- 65** Antiochus Asiaticus deposed by Pompey; when Syria became a Roman province.

Judæa.

- 285** Ptolemy Philadelphus conquers Palestine, and carries many thousand Jews into Egypt.
- 168** Jerusalem burned by Antiochus Epiphanes.
- 31** Herod appointed king of the Jews by Augustus.
- 19** Rebuilds the Temple.

China.

- 249** The Chau dynasty was overthrown by Tsin Chi Hoang-ti, a prince of Tsin, who established the dynasty which bears his name. He effected several important reforms in the state, and divided the country into thirty-six provinces, over which he placed governors.
- 221** This prince assumed the name of Hwang-ti, or Emperor. This monarch was one of those extraordinary men who turn the course of events and give an impress to subsequent ages. He made progress through his dominions with a splendor hitherto unknown, built public edifices, opened roads and canals to facilitate intercourse and trade between the provinces, and repressed the incursions of the northern tribes, driving them into the wilds of Mongolia. In order to keep these invaders out effectually, Hwang-ti conceived the idea of extending and uniting the walls which the princes of some of the northern states had erected on their frontier into one grand wall, stretching across the empire from the sea to the desert. This gigantic undertaking was completed in ten years, and it has made the name of Hwang-ti celebrated throughout the world. Irritated by the literati, he sought to destroy all books, except those dealing with science and industry, written anterior to his own reign. Orders were issued that every such book should be burned, and especially the writings of Confucius and Mencius, upon the feudal states of Chau, whose remembrance he wished to blot out. Not only were the books sought after to be destroyed, but nearly five hundred literati were buried alive, in order that no one might remain to reproach, in their writings, the First Emperor with having committed so barbarous and insane an act.

Universal History

B.C.

- 202** The dynasty of Tsin was overthrown by Liu Pang, a prince of Han, who was the founder of the illustrious house of that name. His accession is regarded as the commencement of "Modern Chinese" history. His family swayed the Middle Kingdom, under twenty-six monarchs, till the year A.D. 221. This is considered as the most brilliant period of Chinese history. The number and character of the heroes and literati of China, it is affirmed, were not surpassed even by those of the western world, which was then in the plentitude of intellectual greatness.

Macedon and Greece.

- 233** These provinces, on the division of the Macedonian empire, were obtained by Antipater. They continued to be convulsed by civil wars, which the victorious Romans turned to their own advantage.
- 286** Pyrrhus expelled from Macedon by Lysimachus.
- 281** Lysimachus is defeated and killed by Seleucus.
- 251** Aratus persuades the people of Sicyon to join the Achæan league.
- 188** Sparta was obliged to renounce the Institutions of Lycurgus.
- 168** Macedon, by the defeat of Perseus at the battle of Pydna, was reduced to a Roman province.
- 146** Also the Grecian states, the Roman general Mummius defeating the Achæans and destroying Corinth.
- 86** Sylla defeats Mithradates in Greece, conquers Athens, and sends its valuable libraries to Rome.

Carthage.

- 263** Beginning of the first Punic war with the Romans, which lasts twenty-four years.
- 259** Sea fight between the Romans and Carthaginians near the coast of Mylæ.
- 255** Xanthippus, the Spartan, aids the Carthaginians and takes prisoner the Roman general Regulus.
- 249** Regulus is sent to Rome to propose the exchange of prisoners. At his return the Carthaginians put him to death with torture for advising against them.
- 241** Defeat of the Carthaginians near the Island of Ægates, followed by a treaty that ends the first Punic war.
- 237** The Carthaginians give up Sardinia to the Romans and engage to pay them 1,200 talents.
- 229** Hamilcar, fighting against Rome, is killed in Spain.
- 221** Hannibal, his son, made general of the army.
- 219** He lays siege to Saguntum, and the second Punic war commences.
- 218** He crosses the Pyrennees and Alps, conquers the intermediate territory, and arrives in Italy with 26,000 men. He beats two Roman armies.
- 217** Conquers a third army.
- 216** The Romans lose the battle of Cannæ.
- 215-205** Failing to receive succor from Carthage, Hannibal sustained several defeats.
- 202** The Romans effecting a landing in Africa, Hannibal was compelled to return; but was overthrown by Scipio at Zama.
- 183** Hannibal, after fleeing to Asia, poisons himself at Eithynia.

Universal History

B.C.

- 149** Carthage resists the encroachments of Masinissa, the Numidian king and ally of Rome, which the latter resents; hence the third Punic war.
- 146** The Carthaginians pulled down their houses to build ships with the timber, and the women gave their hair for bow-strings. Carthage was taken and destroyed by Scipio the Younger, and its inhabitants exterminated by fire and sword, when the whole territory became Roman.

Pontus.

- 104** The kingdom of Pontus, situated in Asia Minor, was founded by Mithridates I. (having been previously subject to the Persians).
- 88** And is famous for the celebrated contest carried on by Mithridates VI., commonly called The Great, against all the powers of the Romans.
- 63** When he was eventually subdued by Pompey and his dominions reduced to a Roman province.

Rome.

- 280** The Romans, hitherto unknown in the great history of nations, having subdued all lower and upper Italy, gradually emerge from their national obscurity; and while the other great empires of antiquity were losing strength, Rome assumed the most prominent place in the scale of nations. The wars with Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, and with the Tarentines, first brought the Romans into general notice.
- 274** Pyrrhus's expulsion from Italy, made the Roman name known and respected in Greece, Sicily and Africa.
- 263** The first Punic war begins, and continues for twenty-four years.
- 259** The Carthaginian fleet defeated by Duilius.
- 255** Regulus defeated by Xanthippus.
- 240** Plays first acted at Rome, being those of Livius Andronicus.
- 235** The Temple of Janus shut at Rome the first time since Numa.
- 226** The war between Cleomenes and Aratus begins, and continues for several years.
- 225** The Romans first cross the Po, pursuing the Gauls, who had entered Italy. They send a famous embassy to impart to the Greeks the treaty they had lately concluded with the Illyrians. The Corinthians declare, by a public decree, that they shall be admitted to a share in the celebration of the Isthmian games. The Athenians also grant them the freedom of Athens.
- 218** The second Punic war begins, and continues seventeen years.
- 217** The battle of Thrasymenus, and next year that of Cannæ.
- 214** The Romans begin the auxiliary war against Philip in Epirus, which is continued by intervals for fourteen years.
- 212** Syracuse taken by Marcellus, after a siege of three years. Archimedes slain.
- 202** The battle of Zama, when Hannibal is defeated by Scipio.
- 189** The luxuries of Asia brought to Rome.
- 179** Numa's books found in a stone coffin at Rome.
- 159** Time measured out at Rome by a water machine, invented by Scipio Nasica, 134 years after the introduction of sun-dials.
- 149** The third Punic war begins.

Universal History

B.C.

- 148 The Romans make war against the Achæans, which is finished the next year by Mummius.
- 147 Carthage is destroyed by Scipio, and Corinth by Mummius.
- 141 The war of Numantia begins, and continues for eight years.
- 138 The Roman army, under Mancinus, is defeated by the Numantines.
- 136 The famous embassy of Scipio, Metellus, Mummius and Panætius into Egypt, Syria and Greece.
- 133 Numantia taken. Pergamus annexed to the Roman empire.
- 123 The Romans make war against the pirates of the Baleares.
- 121 Caius Gracchus killed.
- 118 Dalmatia conquered by Metellus.
- 111 The Jugurthin war begins, and continues for five years.
- 109 The Teutones and Cimbri begin the war against Rome, and continue it for eight years.
- 105 The Teutones defeat 80,000 Romans on the banks of the Rhone.
- 102 The Teutones defeated by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ.
- 101 The Cimbri defeated by Marius and Catulus.
- 91 The Social War begins, and continues three years, till finished by Sylla.
- 88 The Mithridatic war, which lasts twenty-six years.
- 88 The civil wars of Marius and Sylla begin, and continue six years.
- 82 Young Marius is defeated by Sylla, who is made dictator.
- 78 The death of Sylla.
- 73 The servile war, under Spartacus, begins.
- 66 Mithridates conquered by Pompey in a night battle.
- 63 Catiline's conspiracy detected by Cicero. Mithridates kills himself.
- 59 The first triumvirate, in the persons of Julius Cæsar, Pompey and Crassus.
- 58 Cicero banished from Rome, and recalled the next year.
- 55 Cæsar passes the Rhine, defeats the Germans and invades Britain.
- 50 Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey.
- 48 The battle of Pharsalia.
- 46 The war of Africa. Cato kills himself. Calendar corrected by Cæsar with the help of the astronomer Sosigenes.
- 44 Cæsar slain by Republican conspirators and patriots.
- 43 The second triumvirate, in Octavius, Antony and Lepidus. Cicero put to death.
- 42 The battle of Philippi; defeat and death of Brutus and Cassius; end of the republic.
- 36 Pompey the Younger defeated in Sicily by Octavius.
- 31 The battle of Actium and defeat of Antony.
- 30 Egypt reduced into a Roman province.
- 27 The title of Augustus given to Octavius.
- 25 The Egyptians adopt the Julian year. About this time flourished Virgil, Pollio, Mæcenas, Strabo, Horace, Propertius, Livy, Tibullus, Ovid, Vitruvius, etc.
- 17 The secular games celebrated at Rome.
- 15 The Rhæti and Vindelici defeated by Drusus.
- 12 The Pannonians conquered by Tiberius.
- 11 Some of the German nations conquered by Drusus.
[Birth of Christ, according to the common era, 4714 of the Julian period, and A.R. 753.]

B.C.

[Notwithstanding the intestine contentions and civil wars to which Rome had been subjected, she had now arrived at the zenith of political power and national greatness, and had succeeded in completing the destruction of all the kings who had presumed to oppose her. Indeed, there never was a time when Rome, or any city in the world, was so magnificent, so populous and so refined. The empire was now brought very near to its utmost extent. In Europe it included Italy, Gaul, Spain, Greece, Illyricum, Pannonia, Britain and some part of Germany; in Asia, all those provinces which went under the name of Asia Minor, together with Armenia, Syria, Judæa, Mesopotamia and Media; in Africa, almost all those parts of it which were then supposed habitable, namely, Egypt, Numidia, Mauritania and Libya; the whole of their empire comprising an extent of between three and four thousand miles in length and half as much in breadth. The number of the citizens amounted to 4,063,000; and the improvements in the polite learning of that age have never been surpassed.]

Spain and Portugal.

- 230 The Celtic, or original, inhabitants conquered by the Carthaginians.
- 200 Becomes a Roman province (Hispania.)

Era V.

From the birth of Christ (commonly called the Augustan Age), to the fall of the Roman empire, A.D. 476-493; when the western world is overrun by the Goths, Vandals, Huns, etc.

A.D.

China.

- 65 In the reign of Ming-ti a deputation was sent westward to India, who on their return established the doctrines of Buddha as one of the religious beliefs of the Chinese. Under this monarch and his successors, Chang-ti and Hoti, the great conqueror Panchow penetrated with his army as far westward as the Caspian Sea, dividing and overcoming the various tribes on the confines of the desert and at the foot of the Celestial Mountains, and extending the limits of the monarchy in that direction much farther than they are at present.
- 166 The Romans send an embassy to China, to establish a trade in silk.
- 284 The Romans send a second embassy to China.
- 420 The Song dynasty established by Lieouyu, a conquering general.

Rome.

- 14 Death of Augustus. At this period the history of the whole world is centered in Imperial Rome. Under Augustus she continued to enjoy universal peace and prosperity; and magnificent temples, palaces, theatres and baths, adorned with innumerable statues of brass and sculptured marble, were everywhere erected, the ruins of which still remain. But under the reigns of the succeeding emperors the greatness of Rome began gradually to decline, and luxury and vice to usurp the place of that patriotism and virtue on which her political prosperity had been originally founded. Most of the successors of Augustus were weak and wicked men.

10.

11 Thebes

12 Calicut

13 Candia

14 New York

15 Kilauea

16 Galia

17 Cuba

18 Vindicta

19 Tegyria

20 Titus

21 Domitian

22 Britain

23 Nerva

24 Trajan

25 From

26 Hadrian

27 Revolt

28 Antonine

29 Marcus

30 of the

31 the

32 Commodus

33 Severus

34 Balbus

35 Caracalla

36 Gellius

37 Alexander

38 Maximus

39 Mithridates

40 Valerian

41 The Great

42 Zeno

43 Aurelian

44 Diocletian

45 Each

46 empire

47 Diocletian

48 of the

49 Christian

50 Constantine

51 Rome

52 Julian

53 The great

54 The

55 Constantine

56 Alaric

57 Genseric

58 Romulus

59-443 The

60 the H

61 During

62 world

63 A.D.

Universal History

A.D.

- 37 Tiberius, under whose reign Christ was crucified, dies.
- 41 Caligula, imbecile and half insane, murdered.
- 54 Claudius poisoned by Agrippina.
- 64 Nero persecutes the Christians.
- 68 Kills himself.
- 69 Galba, penurious, slain.
- 69 Otho, prodigal, stabs himself.
- 69 Vitellius, debauched, slain.
- 69 Vespasian succeeds as emperor.
- 70 Titus, surnamed "the good," destroys Jerusalem.
- 81 Domitian, last of the "Twelve Cæsars." Julius Agricola conquers in Britain as far as the Grampian Hills.
- 96 Nerva succeeds.
- 98 Trajan succeeds.
From 96 to 180 virtuous emperors reigned. Trajan conquers Dacia.
- 120 Hadrian builds the wall in Britain from Carlisle to Newcastle.
- 131 Revolt and exile of the Jews.
- 161 Antonius Pius dies.
- 180 Marcus Aurelius dies. These eighty-four years were the most happy of the Roman monarchy. From 180 the emperors were chiefly licentious men.
- 192 Commodus dies; soldiers dispose of the throne.
- 208 Severus, military government; conquest in Britain.
- 211 Builds the Picts' wall.
- 217 Caracalla murdered.
- 222 Heliogabalus detested and slain.
- 235 Alexander Severus slain.
- 235 Maximin (a herdsman) becomes emperor.
- 248 Millennial duration of Rome.
- 260 Valerian is taken and put to death by the Persians.
- 268 The Germans enter Italy, the Persians Asia Minor. Odenatus and Zenobia revolt.
- 275 Aurelian subdues Zenobia; gives up Dacia to the barbarians.
- 286 Diocletian takes Maximinian as his colleague.
- 292 Each emperor chooses his coadjutor; Galerius and Constantius. The empire is divided into four parts.
- 304 Diocletian and Maximinian resign. Six emperors reign. Partition of the empire between Constantine and Lucinius.
- 313 Christianity made the religion of the state.
- 323 Constantine becomes sole emperor; transfers the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium (Constantinople).
- 361 Julian the apostate reigns.
- 395 The great migration of nations. The Goths commit great ravages. The empire is divided into Eastern and Western, with Rome and Constantinople as their respective capitals.
- 410 Alaric, the Visigoth, besieges and takes Rome.
- 455 Genseric, the Vandal, in Rome.
- 476 Romulus Augustulus abdicates.
- 476-493 The western empire of Rome is dissolved, and Odoacer, leader of the Heruli, reigns.

[During the last century or two of the above period the western world is overrun by barbarous military adventurers, who endeavor

A.D.

to possess themselves of new settlements. Thus Europe becomes, as it were, peopled with a new race, when new governments, manners and languages arise, and ancient learning becomes extinct. The Roman empire had lost its force. It contained within itself the seeds of dissolution, and the violent irruptions of the Goths, Vandals, Huns and other barbarians hastened its destruction. These fierce tribes, who came to take vengeance on the empire, either inhabited the various parts of Germany, which had never been subdued by the Romans, or were scattered over the vast countries of the north of Europe and the northwest of Asia which are now inhabited by the Danes, the Swedes, the Poles, the subjects of the Russian empire and the Tartars. Wherever the barbarians marched their route was marked with blood. They ravaged or destroyed all around them. Contemporary authors who beheld that scene of desolation are at a loss for expressions to describe its horrors. "The Scourge of God," "The Destroyer of Nations," are the epithets by which they distinguish the most noted of the ruthless leaders. In this great migration of military barbarians the following appear the principal nations:

Goths,

- 180 A people residing on the Vistula and Oder, first took possession of the coast of the Black Sea.
- 249 They crossed the Danube; defeated and killed the emperor Decius.
- 274 The emperor Aurelian gave up Dacia to them.
- 360 They extended their conquests east and west, dividing themselves into Ostro (or East) Goths, on the Black Sea, and Visi (or West) Goths, in Dacia and Podolia.

The Ostrogoths,

- 375 Who had dislodged the Vandals, expelled by the Huns and Alani.
- 454 They are subdued by the Huns.
- 489 Possess themselves of Pannonia; obtain annual tribute from the Greek emperors; enter Italy.
- 555 And reign there till subdued by Justinian.

The Visigoths,

- 375 In Dacia and Podolia, are dislodged by the Ostrogoths, cross the Danube, and put themselves under Roman protection in Thrace.
- 378 Oppressed by the Roman governors, they revolt, defeat the Roman army and kill the emperor Valens.
- 395 Under Alaric they plunder the Peloponnesus.
- 401 Invade and plunder Italy.
- 409 Rome is taken and plundered.
- 418 Proceed into Gaul and Spain, and found the kingdom of the Visigoths (Toulouse).
- 470 Encroach on the Suevi in Galicia (Spain); extend their territory on the Rhone and Loire.
- 474 Receive written law.

Universal History

A.D.

Teutones or Germans.

- 335 The ancient names of the German tribes were lost at the end of the second century. In the third century we find Franks upon the left bank of the Rhine (Swabia); the most dangerous enemies of the Romans. The Saxons and Frisii (mariners) in the North. In the reign of the emperor Theodosius, when the north and north-eastern nations pressed forward, the Germans crossed the Rhine, and drove the Romans out of Spain, France, and Portugal.

Alani.

- 375 Inhabitants of Mount Caucasus were partly subjugated by the Huns.
407 One division proceeded towards the West, dislodging the Vandals and Suevi, and advancing with them, crossed the Rhine into Gallia and Spain.
412 Were weakened by the Visigoths (who followed them), and disappeared amongst the Vandals, who passed from Spain into Africa.

Huns.

The Huns originally inhabited Asia, and led a wandering life. Were driven out of Mongolia by the Chinese; crossed the Volga and the Don, partly subjugated the Alani, and united with them on the Don; dislodging the Goths (who had come down from the coasts of the Black Sea and the Baltic).

- 395 Extending their sway as far as the Danube, which they crossed, they entered Pannonia and Mœsia.
433-453 Under Attila, called "The Scourge of God," are victorious in the east.
447 Render Constantinople tributary, and make devastating excursions through Germany and France.
451 Are defeated at Chalons-sur-Marne. At the death of Attila their empire falls, and they disappear; when the released German nations redouble their attack on the Western Roman empire.

Vandals.

- 376 A tribe of Silesia and Bohemia bordering on the Suevi, are pressed forward by the Alani to the West.
407 Combine with the Suevi and Alani; vanquish the Franks; cross the Rhine, and proceed through Gallia into Spain.
411 Subjugate the Alani; harassed by the Visigoths.
429 Pass into Africa.
[The kingdom of the Vandals was eventually destroyed by the Grecian imperial army under Belisarius.]

Slavonians.

The Slavonian nations, from the East, wander into the northeastern parts of Germany, which had been depopulated by the great migration of nations, and occupy the whole eastern territory from the mouth of the Oder to the Adriatic Gulf.

- 496 Seize Poland, Bohemia, etc.

Franks.

- 287 The Celts, or Franks, inhabit the left bank of the Rhine.
407 The Salians (chief tribe of the Franks) in Belgium. The Franks, being defeated by the Vandals,

A.D.

- 482 Are confined to the mouth of the Rhine (Belgic Gulf); when they are found on the Maine. First monarchy of the Franks (giving name to France) from the Rhine to the Seine and Loire; still holding their former possessions, and restraining the Visigoths to Langue-doc. Salic Law.

Burgundians.

- 407 Inhabiting the Vistula, cross the Rhine.
411 Pass through Germany into France, and acquire territory on the Rhone.

Spain and Portugal.

- 409 Abandoned to the Vandals, Alani, and Suevi.
418 The Visigoths succeed them, and found a kingdom.

England—The Britons and Anglo-Saxons.

Though Britain had been partly subjected to the Romans from the time of Julius Cæsar, many severely contested battles took place from the time of their subjugation.

- 51 Caractacus, the British king, having been defeated in a great battle, was carried in chains to Rome.
61 Boadicea, the British queen, defeats the Romans; but is conquered soon after by Suetonius, governor of Britain.
85 Julius Agricola, governor of South Britain, to protect the civilized Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians under Galgacus on the Grampian Hills, first sails round Britain, which he discovers to be an island.
121 The Caledonians reconquer from the Romans all the southern parts of Scotland; upon which the emperor Hadrian builds a wall between Newcastle and Carlisle.
426 The Romans, reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return; advise the Britons to arm in their own defence, and trust to themselves.
449 Vortigern, king of the Britons, invites the Saxons from the Elbe and the Weser into Britain against the Scots or Picts.
455 The Saxons having repulsed them, invite over more of their countrymen, and begin, by force of arms, to establish themselves in Kent, under Hengist. The Britons, after a hard struggle for nearly 150 years, are eventually compelled to take refuge in Wales and Cornwall.

Era VI.

From the fall of the Western Empire of Rome, A.D. 476-493, to the extinction of the Eastern Empire, and the commencement of the Reformation at the close of the fifteenth century (called the middle or feudal age); which comprehends the most prosperous eras of Papal ascendancy in the West, and of Saracenic domination in the East.

China.

- 627 The earlier dynasties having passed away, Li-Chimin, the son of the founder of the Tang dynasty, ascended the throne. He is celebrated in the Eastern annals for his wisdom, liberality, and nobleness of character. He extended his victorious arms in every direction, and was the author of a code of laws for the observance

A.D.

- of his governors and high officers of state. His frontiers extended to the borders of Persia, the Caspian Sea, and the Altai of the Kirghis Steppe. He founded the Imperial Library and the great College.
- 643 Theodosius, the emperor of Constantinople, as well as the king of Persia, sent envoys to Li-Chimin, at Singan, with presents of rubies and emeralds. The Nestorian Missionaries also presented themselves at court, and the monarch, who had assumed the name of "Tait-song," heard them rehearse the leading tenets of their faith. He ordered a temple to be erected at his capital, and had some of their sacred books translated for his examination. During the 287 years that this line of princes held the throne, China was probably the most civilized country on earth; and the darkest days of the West, when the Christian world was wrapped in the deep gloom of ignorance and bigotry, formed her brightest era.
- 1127 The Southern Sung dynasty was established, and existed, under nine emperors, till 1280.
- 1268 The Tartars invade China, and expel many of the natives.
- 1280 The Moguls complete the conquest of China, under Kublai, grandson of Genghis Khan, and began the dynasty of Yuen, which continued, under ten emperors, till the year 1368. Under the reign of Kublai, the grand canal of China was dug, which still remains a lasting monument of his sagacity and enlightened policy. His deeds have been related by Marco Polo.
- 1368 A revolution took place under the influence and direction of Chu Yuenchang, or Hong-wu, the founder of the Ming, or "Bright dynasty." He was originally a priest and a plebeian by birth; but owing to the misrule, weakness, and luxury of the Mongolian sovereigns, he was enabled to raise the standard of revolt, and finally to expel them. He established his capital at Nankin, on the river Yang-tse-kiang, and received ambassadors at his court from Tamerlane and the emperor of Constantinople. His dynasty endured for 272 years under sixteen emperors.
- 1403 Yunglo, the son of Hong-wu, wrested the throne from his nephew, and removed the capital to Peking, in Chih-li. This prince is distinguished for the code of laws framed under his auspices, which has, with some modifications and additions, ever since remained as the basis of the administration. So prosperous was the empire during his reign that he was enabled to maintain a fleet manned with 30,000 sailors, which at various times went to the Moluccas, Java, Borneo, Manilla, Sumatra, Cochín-China, Siam, Molucca, Bengal, and Ceylon. These ships brought back to China enormous riches, and all the princes of the countries which they visited sent embassies to the sovereign of China.
- 1580 It was about this period, during the reign of Wanleih, that the Portuguese came to China, and the Jesuits gained an entrance into the country.
[For the overthrow of the Mings, and the establishment of the present Manchu or Tsing dynasty, see dates 1618 and 1644 under the following Era.]

Universal History

A.D.

Eastern Empire of Rome.

- Amidst the revolutions of nations, and the great changes of manners caused by the irruptions of northern barbarians and military adventurers, the Grecian or Eastern empire of Rome, established at Constantinople, alone preserved itself from change or conquest, although it was repeatedly attacked, and some provinces plundered. Under the reign of Justinian, an attempt was made to reinstate the shattered remains of the Western Roman Empire, by Belisarius, who subdued the empire of the Vandals, and conquered the northern coast of Africa; and subsequently by Narses, who overcame the Goths, and recovered Italy. But these conquests were not long retained; their power was kept in check; North Italy was conquered by the Longobards, and the Romans were completely expelled from Africa by the Arabs.
- 529 Compilation of the Justinian code, comprising all preceding constitutions, including the code of Theodosius II. (A.D. 438).
- 565 The empire declines in power and extent.
- 726 Leo III. interdicts the worship of images.
- 754 Constantine V. suppresses cloisters.
- 897 Basilus I., the Macedonian legislator and economist, victorious against the Arabs and Bulgarians.
- 1081 The reign of Alexander Comnenus is rendered illustrious by the pen of his daughter, the Princess Anna Comnena.
- 1204 Constantinople besieged and taken by the Latins; again besieged and taken by the French and Venetians, who elect Baldwin, count of Flanders, emperor of the East.
- 1260 Michael Palæologus founds a family of distinguished emperors.
- 1261 Constantinople recovered from the Latins by the Greek emperors of Nice.
- 1422 Besieged by Amurath, the Turkish emperor.
- 1453 Mahomet II. takes Constantinople, from which time may be dated the fall of the Eastern empire, and the extinction of the Imperial families of Comneni and Palæologi.

Italy and the Popes.

- 492 The Papal power commences with Gelasius, bishop of Rome, the will of the monarch being made subordinate to that of the Pope.
- 493-554 The Ostrogoths, under Theodoric, conquer and retain the kingdom of Italy.
- 554 The Greeks hold possession of Italy.
- 568 But are dispossessed of North Italy by the Longobards, a German tribe from the Baltic, who are admitted by Justinian. The territory is now divided into Northern Italy, under the Longobards (Lombards), and Southern Italy, under the Greeks.
- 774 On the conquest of Charlemagne, Italy is again divided into Upper Italy, under the Franks; Lower Italy, under the Grecians; and Middle Italy, the Pope's territory. Boniface preaches Papal supremacy in Germany. Leo III. acknowledged first bishop of the West, but remains a vassal of the Frankish king.
- 872 Pope Adrian II. "releases from the obligation of an oath."
- 1000 Civilization and hereditary fiefs. The principal towns become republics; the dukes and counts sovereigns. Villanage abolished.
- 1073 Gregory VII. compels the emperor's prefect at Rome to swear obedience.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1095 Celibacy. Investiture. First Crusade.
- 1099 Knights of St. John.
- 1118 Knights of the Temple.
- 1130 In Grecian or Lower Italy, the kingdom of Naples and Sicily erected.
- 1220 Venice an independent state; golden period of commerce. Cities of Venice, Genoa, and Pisa, chiefly furnished ships for the Crusades.
- 1342 Factions of the Guelphs and Ghibellines. The Medici. Papal indulgences.
- 1378-1417 Schism in the Romish Church.
- 1400 Decay of ecclesiastical power; discontent excited by annats, expectancies, tithes, and sale of indulgences, which eventually brings on the Reformation.
- 1400 A taste for the fine arts and a spirit for learning awakened. Italy became the nursery of cultivation for all Europe about this time.

Grecian Empire.

- 732 The Greeks, after struggling against the barbarous nations of the north and east, are hard pressed by the Arabs, but saved as an effect of the victory of Tours.
- 1000 They lose territory, which is taken by the Bulgarians on Mount Hæmus. Are pressed by the Russians.
- 1070 And by the Turks.
- 1204 The Grecian empire is divided. Out of it arise the kingdom of Thessalonica; Venice, with the Morea, Candia, and other islands; the Latin empire in Constantinople; and the Greek empire in Nicæa.
- 1453 Constantine IX. falls in the defence of Constantinople against the Turks.
- 1455-1462 Athens, Thebes, Morea, Lesbos, and other Grecian states fell under the dominion of the Turks, and the cultivated Greeks fled from the barbarians into Italy, where they were received with great respect, especially at Florence, by the reigning house of Medici. There they propagated a knowledge of the ancient Greek authors; and literature, enriched from those stores, expanded the human intellect.

Lombards.

- 548 The Longobards, or Lombards, were a tribe from the shores of the Baltic, who were invited to Italy by Justinian, against the Ostrogoths, etc.
- 570-770 They occupy the northern part of Italy, giving name to Lombardy.
- 756 They are defeated by Pepin.
- 774 Incorporated in the Franconian empire under Charlemagne.

Arabia and Turkey. (Mohammedan Era.)

On the extinction of the Roman empire, and amidst the great national convulsions thence arising, a new power suddenly burst forth in Arabia, which was excited by Mohammed for the extension of his religion; from which period (622) the Mohammedans date their Hegira, or flight of Mohammed to Mecca. The Arabs (or Saracens) were a people who had been hitherto unsubdued by the conquering nations. Their kingdom was in Yemen (Arabia

A.D.

- Felix); and they lived in separate tribes (Bedouins) under Sheikhs or Emirs. Mohammed being everywhere victorious, the Arabians formed a navy, and founded an extensive empire by conquest. They conquered Jerusalem, Phœnicia, Syria, Persia, Egypt, Cyprus, and Rhodes, and the whole northern coast of Africa, as far as the Atlantic ocean. They passed over the Straits of Gibraltar into Europe, and expelled the Goths from Portugal and Spain. While they held possession of the western part of Europe, they attacked Constantinople, their Eastern capital, with their fleet.
- 730** All Europe trembled with the apprehension of being subjugated by the Mohammedan Arabs; when
- 732** Charles Martel, the Frank, effected the deliverance of Europe by the victory of Tours, and compelled the Arabs to recross into Spain. The Arabians, however, conquer nearly the whole of the Spanish Peninsula, driving the Goths to the Asturias.
- 800** The golden period of the Arabian or Saracenic empire, under the Caliphs of Bagdad, during which they cultivated the sciences of astronomy, medicine, chemistry, etc.; the English language still containing many of their technical terms; as algebra, alkali, zenith, etc., and also the numerical figures 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. The Arabian University and library of Cordova, famed for science throughout Europe.
- 800** The Turks or Tartars on the Altai Mountains advance westward.
- 840** Employed as mercenaries by the Arabs as a bodyguard, they dispose of the throne, and confine the Khalifat to Bagdad.
- 868** Achmed, a Turk, seizes Egypt and Syria.
- 1000** Title of Sultan with a vast empire.
- 1043** The Turks take Persia.
- 1072** Conquer Jerusalem. From these Turks (under whom Arabian learning and civilization were annihilated) a new dynasty eventually arises under Othman I., whose successors take possession of Constantinople.
- 1095-1272** The Christian princes, kings, and knights, with immense forces, and the most ardent religious zeal, carry on the Crusades by land and sea, from France, England, Germany, and Italy, to expel the Mohammedans from Jerusalem.
- 1099** Jerusalem taken by the Christians, under Godfrey de Bouillon, and erected into a Christian kingdom.
- 1187** Jerusalem reconquered by the Turks under Saladin. The subsequent endeavors of the Christians of the West to recover the Holy Land were ineffectual.
- 1453** The Turks capture Constantinople, when the Greek empire terminates.
- 1492** After this period the power of the Saracens declines; and they are finally expelled from Granada, their last possession in Spain.

Franks.

- 714** Pepin, the "major domo," or chief of the Franks, is succeeded by Charles Martel (his natural son).
- 732** Subjects several German tribes; and by the victory of Tours he checks the progress of the Arabs.
- 737-741** Who becomes duke and prince of the Franks.

Universal History

A.D.

- 752** His son Pepin is made king of the Franks, and nominal sovereign of Lombardy.
- 752-911** The second dynasty (that of Charlemagne). In France until 987.
- 800** Charles the Great raised the empire of the Franks; was crowned Roman emperor for subduing the revolt of the Pope's subjects. He subdued Saxony after a war of 33 years, and introduced Christianity; built towns and fortresses; endowed schools and institutions; encouraged learning, religion, and agriculture. After his death the Franconian empire was disunited, and out of its ruins arose the three kingdoms of France, Germany, and North Italy. The era of Chivalry commenced; knights ruled as feudal lords over their vassals; and burgher right was nowhere to be found.
- 900-1000** The institutions founded by Charles the Great for education were almost annihilated in the commotions of the Franconian empire. Even the emperors of Germany, and the kings of France, were totally illiterate, being unable either to read or write. Learning was solely confined to the Christian priests. They controlled a superstitious people by their influence, commanded the brave but ignorant knights, and coerced emperors and kings.

France.

- 987** On the dissolution of the Franconian empire, and the termination of the second dynasty founded by Charlemagne, Hugo Capet, the founder of the third dynasty, was elected King of France.
- 1096** The first Crusade.
- 1118** The Commons seek protection from the nobles, by submission to the king. Villanage abolished; Knights Templars instituted.
- 1152** By the divorce of Louis VII. from Eleonora, Guienne, Poitou, etc., fell to Henry of England; hence the subsequent wars. The Albigenes. The Troubadours.
- 1180** Philip II. Joint Crusade with Richard I. of England. John of England summoned as a vassal.
- 1214** Increase of royal power in France.
- 1305** First assembly of the States-General. Election of Bishops, and the power of the king independent of the Pope.
- 1328-1498** Dynasty of Valois. Edward III. assumes the title of King of France.
- 1346** Battle of Crécy.
- 1350** Dauphiny gives title to the king's eldest son.
- 1356** King John made prisoner at Poitiers.
- 1415** Victory of Agincourt by Henry V., who conquers Normandy.
- 1429** After almost continual war between England and France from 1330, Joan of Arc delivered France by raising the siege of Orleans.

Germany and Italy.

- 919** On the dissolution of the Franconian empire, after Charlemagne, Germany and North Italy were chiefly divided into dukedoms and principalities. Third or Saxon dynasty commences. Henry I. extends his territory; enlarges burgher rights; creates several Margravites. The silver mines of Hertsburg discovered under Otto I. Wealth and industry arise.

A.D.

- 955 Hungarians finally driven out of Germany.
- 1000 Austria a Margravite.
- 1076 Henry IV. excommunicated by Pope Gregory VII. for Papal disobedience. All ecclesiastical patronage wrested from sovereigns.
- 1125 The fifth dynasty, chiefly Swabian emperors.
- 1156 Roman law in Germany. Universal prostration to the see of Rome.
- 1195-1268 Many thousands of subjects sacrificed in the Crusades. Those who returned from Palestine, especially through Greece, acquire knowledge, which lessened their superstition and awoke reflection. Kingly power was increased; and princes perceived that burghers and the peasantry were the firmest supporters of the throne. Burgher rights were enlarged; cities more numerous and flourishing; and the influence of the church declined.
- 1407 John Huss at Prague enforced his doctrines, and preached against the sale of the "remission of sins." He was burnt; but the flame which he kindled eventually led to the Reformation effected by Luther.
- 1440 John Gutenberg, a German, invented the art of printing at Mentz, and Peter Schoeffer brought it into operation.

England—The Anglo-Saxons, Danes, Normans, etc.

- After the conquest of Britain the Anglo-Saxons divide the country into seven kingdoms.
- 827 Egbert unites these into one kingdom, which he names England; that is, the land of the Angles.
- 832 The Normans and Danes infest England.
- 880 Alfred the Great vanquishes them; forms a navy; enacts wise laws; patronizes learning and science.
- 1000 The Normans, from the Danish Islands, plunder the French, English, German, and Russian coasts; possess themselves of whole provinces in Britain (the Shetland and Orkney Isles and the Hebrides), in France (Normandy), and likewise in Russia and Italy.
- They sail to Iceland, and discover Greenland; send Christian missionaries there.
- 1016 Canute of Denmark conquers and becomes King of England.
- 1066 William of Normandy conquers England, and reigns there.
- 1080 Feudal system; forest laws; Domesday book.
- 1199 Dynasty of Plantagenet through the marriage of Matilda, daughter of Henry I., with the house of Anjou. Circuit of justice introduced in the reign of Henry II. "Richard Cœur de Lion." War against France, "Dieu et mon Droit."
- 1215 General revolt of the people against King John. Magna Charta obtained.
- [From the eleventh to the thirteenth century England was engaged in the Crusades, with which all Europe was infatuated.]
- 1265 Henry III. Deputies of the Commons first summoned to Parliament.
- 1293 A regular succession of Parliaments in England from this year.
- 1297 The coronation chair and the records of Scotland carried off by Edward.
- 1303 Edward I. invaded Scotland.
- 1307 Coal first used in England.
- 1314 The Scots defeated the English under Edward II., at Bannockburn.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1321 A civil war in England.
- 1326 A civil war in England; the king dethroned.
- 1331 The art of weaving cloth brought from Flanders to England.
- 1346 The battle of Crécy, and defeat of the French, by Edward III., August 26.
- 1347 The Admiralty Court, Doctor's Commons, instituted. Edward took Calais.
- 1349 The order of the Garter instituted.
- 1356 The French defeated at Poitiers, and King John made prisoner, September 19.
- 1362 Pleadings in England were decreed to be in English, not in French.
- 1371 The family of Stuart began to reign in Scotland.
- 1377 Wickliffe's doctrines condemned in England.
- 1381 Bills of exchange first used in England. The Wat Tyler insurrection.
- 1383 Cannon first used in the English service by the governor of Calais.
- 1384 The first navigation act:—no goods to be exported or imported in foreign bottoms.
- 1387 The first Lord High Admiral was appointed.
- 1398 The Scots defeated the English at Otterburn.
- 1391 The Papal power and authority abolished in England by act of Parliament.
- 1405 Great guns first used in England at the siege of Berwick.
- 1415 The French defeated at Agincourt.
- 1422 Henry VI., King of England, proclaimed King of France.
- 1429 The English besieged Orleans, but were repulsed by Joan of Arc.
- 1451 The English evacuate Rouen and several places in France.
- 1455 The battle of St. Albans, in England; the beginning of the Wars of the Roses.
- 1457 Glass first manufactured in England.
- 1461 Second battle of St. Albans, in which the Earl of Warwick is defeated by Queen Margaret.
- 1468 Warwick's conspiracy against King Edward IV.
- 1470 The battle of Stamford. Edward attainted and Henry restored.
- 1471 The battle of Barnet. Edward restored. The battle of Tewkesbury.
- 1483 Richard III. usurps the throne.
- 1485 The battle of Bosworth, and death of Richard.
- 1487 The Court of Star-Chamber instituted in England.

Spain and Portugal.

- 476 The peninsula of Spain and Portugal having been subject to the Vandals and Visigoths from the destruction of the Roman empire, was early taken possession of by the Mohammedan invaders.
- 1087 The Moors enter Spain to assist the Arabs and Saracens.
- 1139 Portugal a kingdom.
- 1212 Battle of Toloso. Contests between the Moors and Christians elicit the spirit of chivalry. Goths separate into three kingdoms, Castile, Aragon, and Portugal. Defeat of the Saracens at Tolosa. Granada their last hold; their power vanishes in 1492.
- 1418 Great ocean discoveries began in the reign of Prince Henry of Portugal, "the Navigator." It was not till then known that Africa had a southern termination, or that it was possible to sail from

Universal History

A.D.

- Europe round Africa. He planned the first enterprise, and through his zeal a considerable extent of the western coast of Africa was first discovered.
- 1479 The kingdom of Spain formed out of the union of Aragon and Castile.
- 1484 The Inquisition established in Spain; and, 1526, in Portugal.
- 1492 Queen Isabella fits out Columbus for his western expedition, when he discovers the continent of America.
- 1497 Vasco de Gama, in a Portuguese ship, sailed round the Cape of Good Hope and reached the East Indies by sea.
- 1497 North America discovered by the Cabots.

Era VII.

From the Reformation to the present time, which forms the Era of "Modern History;" when the Revival of Literature, Arts, and Science, after the darkness of the Middle Ages, became the bright harbinger of universal civilization.

Sixteenth Century of the Christian Era.

- 1500 Brazil discovered by the Portuguese.
- 1502 Island of St. Helena discovered.
- 1505 Shillings first coined in England.
- 1513 War between England and Scotland, and the battle of Flodden.
- 1517 Martin Luther began the Reformation in Germany.
- 1519-1521 Magellan sails round the globe.
- 1521 The title of Defender of the Faith conferred on Henry VIII.
- 1525 Francis taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia.
- 1529 Henry VIII. quarrels with the Pope.
- 1532 The Court of Session instituted in Scotland.
- 1533 The papal authority abolished in England, and Henry VIII. declared supreme head of the church.
- 1535 The Reformation introduced into Ireland.
- 1539 The Bible printed in English. The monasteries suppressed in England and Wales.
- 1543 Copernicus published his theory of the rotation of the earth round the sun.
- 1545 The Council of Trent began, Dec. 13, and lasted eighteen years.
- 1546 A league against the Protestants. The heresy of Socinianism sprang up in Italy.
- 1553 Popery restored in England by Queen Mary. Servetus burnt at Geneva.
- 1558 The reformed religion authorized in England by Queen Elizabeth.
- 1560 The Presbyterian form of government established in Scotland.
- 1566 The thirty-nine articles of the Church of England established.
- 1568 The Queen of Scots imprisoned in England. The reformed religion tolerated in the Low Countries.
- 1571 The Turks defeated at the battle of Lepanto.
- 1572 The massacre of the Protestants at Paris.
- 1580 The world circumnavigated by Sir Francis Drake.
- 1582 The Julian calendar reformed by Gregory, and the New Style introduced into Catholic countries, Oct. 5 being reckoned Oct. 15.
- 1585 Raleigh sends out the first English colony to America.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1587 Mary, Queen of Scots, beheaded. Drake burnt 100 sail of ships in the bay of Cadiz.
- 1588 The Spanish Armada destroyed.
- 1589 A conspiracy against James, king of Scotland, by the Popish Lords.
- 1590 Telescopes invented by Jansen, a spectacle maker in Germany.
- 1591 Watches brought to England from Germany.
- 1592 Presbyterian church government established in Scotland by act of Parliament.
- 1595 Tycho Brahé observed the obliquity of the ecliptic to be $23^{\circ} 29' 25''$.
- 1598 Tyrone's insurrection in Ireland. The edict of Nantes.
- 1600 The East India Company established.

Seventeenth Century.

- 1603 Death of Queen Elizabeth. James I. (VI. of Scotland) becomes king of Great Britain.
- 1605 The gunpowder plot discovered, November 5.
- 1607 Hudson's Bay discovered by the navigator of that name.
- 1608 Galileo discovers, with a telescope, the satellites of Jupiter.
- 1610 Henry IV. of France murdered by Ravallac.
- 1614 Logarithms invented by Napier, of Murchiston, in Scotland.
- 1619 Discovery of the circulation of the blood by Dr. W. Harvey.
- 1625 Charles I. king of Great Britain.
- 1627 The barometer invented by Torricelli, and the thermometer by Drabellius.
- 1632 Gustavus Adolphus killed in the battle of Lutzen, November 16.
- 1641 The Irish rebellion and massacre of the Protestants, October 23.
- 1642 Civil war in England. Battle of Edgehill.
- 1644 Cromwell defeated the royal army at Marston Moor, July 3.
- 1644 The dynasty of the Mings was overthrown by Tien-sung, the founder of the present Manchu dynasty and son of Tien-Ming. On the capture of Peking and the destruction of the Mings he succeeded in establishing the Tsing, or "Pure Dynasty," which has continued to the present time.
- 1645 King Charles I. totally defeated at Naseby, June 1.
- 1649 King Charles I. beheaded, January 30.
- 1654 Cromwell assumes the Protectorship of England.
- 1660 The Restoration. Charles II. king of Great Britain.
- 1662 The Royal Society instituted in England by Charles II.
- 1665 The plague raged in London and carried off 68,000 persons.
- 1666 Great fire in London, which continued three days and destroyed 13,000 houses.
- 1668 The peace of Aix la Chapelle.
- 1678 The Habeas Corpus Act passed in England.
- 1679 The Covenanters defeated at Bothwell Bridge, June 22.
- 1683 The judicial assassination of Lord Russel and Algernon Sydney.
- 1685 James II. king of Great Britain. Monmouth taken and beheaded.
- 1685 The Newtonian philosophy first published in England.
- 1688 The Revolution in Great Britain. King James abdicates the throne, December 23.
- 1689 William and Mary crowned. Episcopacy abolished.
- 1690 Battle of the Boyne gained by William over James.
- 1692 Massacre of Glencoe.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1695 Namur taken by King William, June 25.
- 1696 The Assassination Plot in England discovered.
- 1697 The peace of Ryswick.
- 1700 The grandson of Louis XIV. succeeds to the Spanish throne.

Eighteenth Century.

- 1701 First king of Prussia crowned.
- 1702 Anne queen of Great Britain.
- 1704 Battle of Blenheim, August 2. St. Petersburg founded by Peter the Great.
- 1707 The articles of union ratified by the Scottish Parliament.
- 1708 Battle of Oudenarde. The French defeated by Marlborough.
- 1709 Battle of Pultowa, June 30. Battle of Malplaquet, September 11.
- 1713 The peace of Utrecht signed, March 30.
- 1714 George I., Elector of Hanover, king of Great Britain.
- 1715 Rebellion in Scotland. The Pretender lands.
- 1717 The Turks totally routed at Belgrade by Prince Eugene.
- 1718 Charles XII. of Sweden killed at the siege of Frederickshall, in Norway.
- 1720 The South Sea Scheme began, April 7, and ended September 29. The kingdom of Sardinia granted to Victor Amadeus, Duke of Savoy.
- 1722 Peter I. of Russia assumes the title of Emperor.
- 1725 Death of the Czar, Peter the Great. Protestants persecuted in France.
- 1727 George II. king of Great Britain. Inoculation successfully tried on criminals.
- 1731 Treaty between Great Britain, the emperor and king of Spain, July 22.
- 1736 The accession of Kien-Lung to the empire of China. During his extended reign he received embassies from the Russians, Dutch, and English, by which the character of the Chinese and the nature of their country became better known to western nations.
- 1739 Nadir Shah, king of Persia, conquers the greater part of the Mogul empire.
- 1740 Frederick III. (the Great) king of Prussia. Maria Theresa queen of Hungary.
- 1741 Carthage taken by Admiral Vernon, June 19.
- 1743 The French defeated by the allies at Dettingen, June 6.
- 1744 War declared against France by Great Britain, March 31. Commodore Anson arrived at St. Helen's, having completed his voyage round the world.
- 1745 The battle of Fontenoy, April 30 (O. S.). Cape Breton taken by the British. Rebellion in Scotland in July. King's forces defeated at Gladsmuir, September 21.
- 1746 The royal forces defeated at Falkirk, January 17. Battle of Culloden, April 16. Lords Balmerino and Kilmarnock beheaded, August 18.
- 1747 Lord Lovat beheaded, April 9. The allied army defeated at Lafeldt. Admiral Hawke defeated the French fleet. The Prince of Orange made Stadtholder.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1748 Peace of Aix la Chapelle, between Great Britain, Spain, Austria, Sardinia, and Holland.
- 1750 Westminster bridge finished, after the labor of twelve years.
- 1752 New Style introduced into Britain, September 3 being reckoned September 14.
- 1753 British Museum established at Montague House.
- 1756 War declared between Great Britain and France, May 18.
- 1757 Damien's conspiracy against Louis XV. The Prussians defeat the French and Austrians at Rosbach, November 5. The king of Prussia master of Silesia.
- 1759 The battle of Minden, August 1. Battle of the Heights of Abraham, in which General Wolfe is killed and the French are defeated; Quebec falls, September 17.
- 1760 George II. died, and was succeeded by his grandson, George III., October 25.
- 1763 Peace between Great Britain, France, and Spain.
- 1764 Parliament granted £10,000 to Mr. Harrison for discovering the longitude by his time-piece. Byron's discoveries in the South Seas.
- 1765 The Regency bill passed in England, May 15.
- 1766 American Stamp Act repealed. Death of the Pretender.
- 1767 Wallis and Carteret made discoveries in the South Seas.
- 1768 The Royal Academy of Arts established at London.
- 1769 Captain Cook's discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.
- 1770 Blackfriars' bridge opened.
- 1772 Revolution in Sweden. Poland dismembered by Russia, Prussia, and Austria.
- 1773 Cook made a second voyage, and sailed to 71° 10' south latitude.
- 1774 Louis XVI. king of France.
- 1775 American war commenced, April 19. The action at Bunker Hill, June 7.
- 1776 The Americans declared themselves independent, July 4.
- 1777 Surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga, October 7.
- 1778 League between the French and Americans, October 30.
- 1779 Siege of Gibraltar. Captain Cook killed at Owhyhee.
- 1780 Sir G. Rodney defeated the Spanish fleet near Cape St. Vincent, January 16. The Protestant Association petition for the repeal of the Popish bill, and dreadful riots in London, June 2. Americans defeated at Camden, August 16.
- 1781 Lord Cornwallis defeated the Americans at Guilford, March 15. Surrender of the British at Yorktown, October 18.
- 1782 Sir G. Rodney defeated the French fleet off Dominica, April 12.
- 1783 Preliminaries of Peace, and the independence of America declared, January 20.
- 1786 Shay's rebellion in Massachusetts.
- 1787 The Assembly of the Notables convened at Paris, February 22. Warren Hastings impeached for misdemeanors in the government of India, May 21. Framing of the United States Constitution at Philadelphia.

A.D.

- 1788** The Constitution ratified by a majority of the United States.
- 1789** The opening of the States General at Versailles, May 5. The French Revolution began. The Bastille taken, July 14. The king of France accepts the declaration of the Rights of Man, October 6. Decree for dividing France into eighty-three departments. Washington elected President of the United States.
- 1790** Titles of nobility suppressed in France, February 24.
- 1791** Death of Mirabeau, April 2. Louis XVI. flees from Paris; is arrested at Varennes, June 21. Declaration of Pilnitz; coalition between Austria and Prussia, August 27. The French constitution completed, September 3. National legislative assembly meets at Paris, October 1.
- 1792** Peace of Jassey, January 9. Gustavus III. of Sweden assassinated, March 16. Attack on the Tuileries, August 10. Louis XVI. and his family imprisoned, August 13. The September massacres, September 2-3. France declared a republic, September 22. Battle of Jemappes, November 6.
- 1793** Louis XVI. condemned by a majority of five voices, and beheaded, January 21. The Alien bill passed. War declared by England against France, February 1. Toulon surrendered to Lord Hood, August 28. Queen of France condemned and beheaded, October 15.
- 1794** Lord Howe defeated the French fleet, June 1. Battle of Fleurus, June 26. Robespierre guillotined, July 28. The Jacobin Club abolished, October 18. Marriage of the Prince of Wales with the Princess Caroline of Brunswick, December 30.
- 1795** Holland overrun by the French. The Stadtholder takes refuge in England, January. Warren Hastings, after a trial of seven years, is acquitted, April 25. Louis XVII. died in prison at Paris, June 8. The French defeated off L'Orient by Admiral Lord Bridport, June 23. Belgium united to the French Republic, September 30. Remainder of Poland divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia, November 25.
- 1796** Battle of Lodi, May 11. The French, under Napoleon, overrun Italy. General Washington issues his farewell address to the people of the United States, September 17.
- 1797** Sir John Jervis, afterwards Earl St. Vincent, defeated the Spanish fleet, February 14. A mutiny in the British fleet at Portsmouth and the Nore, May and June. Dutch fleet defeated by Admiral Duncan, October 11.
- 1798** Irish Rebellion. The French fleet is destroyed at Aboukir, August 1. French fleet defeated by Sir J. B. Warren, October 12.
- 1799** War between France and Austria. Seringapatam taken and Tippon Saib killed, May 4. Bonaparte defeated by Sir Sidney Smith at St. Jean d'Acre, May 21. Bonaparte declared First Consul, December 25. Death of Washington, December 14.
- 1800** Union with Ireland agreed to in Parliament, February. Battle of Marengo, June 14. Cisalpine Republic established, June 17. Malta taken by the English, September 5. Battle of Hohenlinden, December 3. Seat of government of the United States removed from Philadelphia to Washington.

Universal History

A.D.

Nineteenth Century.

- 1801** Battle of Alexandria and death of Abercrombie, March 21. Battle of Copenhagen and destruction of the Danish fleet, April 2. Peace between Great Britain and France, October 1. War between Tripoli and the United States.
- 1802** Christian religion re-established in France, March 2. Definitive treaty with France signed at Amiens, 27. Planet Pallas discovered by Dr. Olbers, 28. Parliament voted £10,000 to Dr. Jenner for the discovery of vaccination. Bonaparte declared Consul for life, July. The Prince of Orange renounces the Stadtholdership, August.
- 1803** War with France, May 16. Habeas Corpus suspended and martial law proclaimed. Scindia defeated by General Wellesley, August 10. The British troops entered Delhi, and the Great Mogul put himself under the protection of General Lake, September. St. Domingo given up to the blacks, November 19. France sells Louisiana to the United States.
- 1804** Murder of the Duke d'Enghien, March 21. Bonaparte proclaimed emperor, 20. Francis II. relinquishes the title of emperor of Germany and assumes that of emperor of Austria.
- 1805** The Spaniards declare war against Britain. Napoleon crowned king of Italy, May 26. Sir R. Calder defeated the combined French and Spanish fleets, July 22. Gregorian calendar restored in France, September 9. Battle of Trafalgar and death of Nelson, October 21. Battle of Austerlitz, December 20. Peace between Tripoli and the United States.
- 1806** Cape of Good Hope taken by Sir D. Baird, January 8. Battle of Maida, July 4. Confederation of the Rhine; the electors of Saxony, Bavaria and Wurtemberg assume the title of king.
- 1807** Peace of Tilsit. Copenhagen bombarded and the Danish fleet surrendered to the British, September 7. Portugal taken possession of by the French. The Prince Regent and royal family emigrate to the Brazils, November 29. Jerome Bonaparte king of Westphalia.
- 1808** Bonaparte prohibits all commerce with Great Britain, January 11. French enter Rome and seize on the government, February 2. Murat made king of the two Sicilies and Joseph Bonaparte king of Spain. Ferdinand VII. sent to Paris. The Junta of Seville declares war against France, May 1. Convention of Cintra, 30. Finland surrendered to Russia, November 7.
- 1809** Battle of Corunna and death of General Sir John Moore, January 16. French fleet destroyed in Basque Roads, April 12.
- 1810** Empress Josephine divorced, January 16. Marriage of Napoleon with the Archduchess Maria Louisa, April 1. Treaty of peace between Austria and France. Holland united to the French empire. Bernadotte chosen Crown Prince of Sweden, August 21.
- 1811** Prince of Wales appointed Regent, January 10. Massacre of Mamelukes at Grand Cairo, March 1. Java surrendered to the British, August 8.
- 1812** Perceval, Premier of Great Britain, assassinated by Bellingham, May 11. The United States declares war against Great Britain, disputing her claim of the right of search, June 18. Russia and B.-89.

A.D.

- Sweden declare war against France. Battle of Salamanca, July 22. Madrid taken by the British, August 12. French entered Smolensko, 18. Siege of Cadiz raised, 25. Seville taken by the British, 27. Battle of Borodino, or Moskwa, September 7. The French entered Moscow, 14. Moscow burnt. Retreat of the French army, amounting to about a quarter of a million of men, who were almost annihilated by the Russians.
- 1813 Confederacy between Russia, Prussia, and Bavaria against France. Empress Maria Louisa, Regent, in absence of Napoleon, April 15. Inquisition abolished in Spain. Battle of Lutzen, May 2. The palace of Pekin was attacked by a numerous body of assassins, who attempted the life of the emperor. Battle of Vittoria, June 21. San Sebastian taken by storm, August 31. Battle of Dresden and death of Moreau, September 4. American naval victory of Commodore Perry over an English fleet on Lake Erie, September 10. Battle of Leipsic, in which Bonaparte lost 80,000 men and 186 pieces of cannon, October 19. Fall of Pampeluna, 31. Surrender of Dresden, November 25. Wellington crossed the Nive and defeated Soult, December.
- 1814 Wellington took possession of Bordeaux, March 8. Allied sovereigns entered Paris, 31. Abdication of Bonaparte, April 5, who was sent to Elba, 28. The French, under Soult, defeated at Toulouse, April 10. Louis XVIII. entered Paris, May 3. Peace between England and France, 30. Allied sovereigns entered London, June 8. City of Washington taken by General Ross and the capitol burned, August 24. A general peace concluded. Islands of St. Lucia, Tobago, Malta, the Mauritius and the Cape of Good Hope ceded to Britain. Norway annexed to Sweden November 4. Treaty of peace between England and America, December 24.
- 1815 Defeat of the British by Jackson at New Orleans, January 8. Bonaparte landed from Elba at Cannes, March 1, and entered Paris, 21, and left Paris to meet the allied forces, May 2. Battles of Ligny and Quatre Bras, June 16. Battle of Waterloo, June 18. Paris capitulated to the allied powers, July 3. Napoleon gave himself up to the British and was sent to St. Helena, August 7. Murat (king of Naples) shot at Pizzo, October 13. Treaties of general peace signed at Paris, November 20. Marshal Ney shot for treason, December 5.
- 1816 Princess Charlotte married to Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg Saalfeld, May 2. Lord Exmouth destroyed Algiers, August 27.
- 1817 Bolivar becomes Dictator of Venezuela.
- 1818 The Regalia of Scotland found in Edinburgh castle, February 5. Queen Charlotte died at Kew, November 17. The Seminole campaign. Chile becomes independent of Spain.
- 1819 Steam vessel arrived from America, July 15. Great meeting for reform at Manchester, dispersed by yeomanry, when several were killed and wounded, August. Venezuela and Granada form the Republic of Colombia, with Bolivar as President.
- 1820 Death of George III., in the 82d year of his age and 60th of his reign. Indictment against Queen Caroline, wife of George IV., for alleged misconduct abroad, February 15. Florida ceded to the United States, February 22. Massacre at Cadiz by soldiery,

A.D.

- March 10. Carbonari suppressed by the Austrian government in Italy. Sovereigns of Russia, Austria, and Prussia meet at Troppau, November 10. Suicide of Christophe Henry, king of Haiti, December 12.
- 1821 Death of Napoleon Bonaparte, May 5. George IV. of England crowned in Westminster Hall, July 19. Queen Caroline died, August 7. Mexico, under Iturbide, achieves independence. The colonies of Central America declare their independence of Spain.
- 1822 The Greeks proclaim their independence. Constitutionalist triumph over Royalists in Spain, but the Great Powers at the Congress of Verona resolve to suppress the Constitutionalist. Brazil separates from Portugal. Liberia is founded by the American Colonization Society.
- 1823 Spain invaded by a French army and the Constitutionalist defeated. The Monroe Doctrine propounded in Congress.
- 1824 War between England and Burma. Singapore acquired by the English. Spanish power completely overthrown in South America by Sucre's victory at Ayacucho.
- 1825 The Erie Canal opened. Gas first used for lighting the streets of New York. The limelight invented by Drummond. Bolivia becomes a republic.
- 1826 Deaths of Jefferson and John Adams, ex-Presidents, July 4. Russia declares war against Persia. Indemnity convention between Great Britain and the United States for damages during the War of 1812. London University founded.
- 1827 Treaty of London, July 6, for the creation of the kingdom of Greece. Turkish-Egyptian fleet destroyed at Navarino by the allied fleets, October 20.
- 1828 Russia concludes peace with Persia, February 22, and declares war against Turkey, April 26. Uruguay becomes an independent republic. Greece gains independence.
- 1829 Peace of Adrianople between Turkey and Russia, September 14. Spain unsuccessfully attempts to recover Mexico. Venezuela separates from Colombia.
- 1830 Revolution in Paris; downfall of the Bourbons. Revolt of the Belgians against the Dutch; Belgium becomes independent. Revolution in Poland. The Mormon Church organized at Manchester, N. Y., by Joseph Smith.
1831. The Reform bill introduced into the British Parliament by Lord John Russell. The Polish insurrection defeated. The Brazilians revolt and Emperor Pedro abdicates.
- 1832 Black Hawk war. The English Reform bill passed. Abd-el-Kader opposes the French occupation of Algiers. Veto of the United States Bank bill. Nullification ordinance in South Carolina.
- 1833 Abolition of slavery in the British colonies. Foundation of the American Anti-Slavery Society. Carlist insurrection in Spain. The fleet of Dom Miguel of Portugal defeated by that of Dom Pedro, commanded by Admiral Napier, and Dom Pedro becomes regent. Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi between Russia and Turkey for peace and alliance.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1834** Quadruple alliance between England, France, Spain, and Portugal against the Miguelites and Carlists. Emancipation of slaves in British colonies. Education in England receives its first parliamentary grant.
- 1835** The second Seminole war. Texan revolution against Mexican rule. The Conference of Teplitz between the emperors of Russia and Austria and the king of Prussia. Appearance of Halley's comet.
- 1836** The storming and massacre at The Alamo, San Antonio, Texas. Santa Ana defeated by Houston, who is proclaimed president of Texas. Risings in Madrid and Lisbon.
- 1837** Chicago incorporated as a city. Financial disaster in the United States. Princess Victoria becomes Queen of Great Britain. Rebellion in Canada.
- 1838** Peru proclaims her independence. International Copyright Act passed. The steamship "Great Western" makes her first voyage across the Atlantic. Daguerre invents his system of photography.
- 1839** The Anti-Corn Law and Chartist agitations in England. Defeat of the Turkish army and surrender of the fleet to the Egyptian forces. Russia campaigns successfully in Caucasia and disastrously against Khiva, an Anglo-Indian force invades Afghanistan. Gold discovered in Australia. The Central American confederacy is dissolved.
- 1840** Queen Victoria marries Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, February 10. Penny postage established in Great Britain. Revolt in Syria against Mehemet Ali; Beirut and Acre occupied by a British and Austrian expedition under Sir Charles Napier; peace effected by the treaty of London. First opium war between England and China.
- 1841** Union of Upper and Lower Canada. William H. Harrison dies a month after his inauguration as President of the United States, and John Tyler succeeds him. The Prince of Wales (Edward VII.) born, November 9. The Afghans rise successfully against the English occupation.
- 1842** War with the Seminoles ended. The Maine boundary settled by the Ashburton treaty between Great Britain and the United States. The British forces retreating from Afghanistan massacred, except one man. A British army reoccupies Afghanistan, but withdraws a month later. The Treaty of Nanking opens Chinese ports to British commerce. The Boer Republic in Natal is occupied by the British.
- 1843** Home Rule agitation in Ireland under O'Connell. The Free Church is formed in Scotland. Sir Charles Napier annexes Scinde, after a hard-fought campaign. Opening of the Thames Tunnel. Botta discovers the site of Nineveh.
- 1844** Abd-el-Kader of Algeria and his ally, Abderrahman, emperor of Morocco, defeated by the French. Murder of the Mormon prophet, Joseph Smith. Treaties effected by the United States and France with China. Establishment of the Republic of Santo Domingo.
- 1845** Texas admitted to the Union as a state. Mexico declares war against the United States. French military atrocities in Algeria. The first Sikh war, and British victories at Moodkee and Ferozeshah.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1846** General Taylor defeats the Mexicans. California and New Mexico occupied. The unadopted Wilmot Proviso formulates the exclusion of slavery from all acquired Mexican territory. Repeal of the English corn laws. A constitutional charter granted New Zealand. Great Irish famine, and large emigration to the United States.
- 1847** Expulsion of the Jesuits from Switzerland, and the revolt of the Sonderbund suppressed by the Federal forces. Abd-el-Kader surrenders to the French. The Mormons found Salt Lake City. General Scott invades Mexico, and takes the capital city.
- 1848** Gold discovered in California. Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo between the United States and Mexico. Revolution in France; republic proclaimed. Risings in Italy, Germany, Austria, Hungary, Denmark, Poland, and Ireland. The war for the liberation of Italy from the Austrians begins under Charles Albert of Sardinia. Louis Napoleon becomes president of France. The second Sikh war begins in India. The British occupy the Orange River Sovereignty, and the Boers, migrating beyond the Vaal river, establish the Transvaal Republic.
- 1849** Rush of gold miners to California. The Danes attack Schleswig-Holstein and are disastrously defeated; armistice effected between Prussia and Denmark. The Austrians, assisted by the Prussians, suppress the Hungarian rising. The Austrians succeed in quelling the Italian revolt, and a French army assists in the restoration of the papal temporal power, overthrown by the short-lived Roman Republic. The Sikhs are conquered and the Punjab annexed to British India. Livingstone discovers Lake Ngami.
- 1850** The Clayton-Bulwer treaty between the United States and Great Britain provides for a trans-isthmian canal across Central America. Henry Clay's compromise measures on slavery adopted. The British blockade of the Piræus enforces the payment of the Don Pacifico claims by Greece. Austria, Bavaria, Saxony, and Württemberg effect a treaty for German union, and peace is arranged between Prussia, Denmark, and the German Confederation. The Taiping rebellion in China. Northwest Passage discovered by McClure.
- 1851** Louis Napoleon effects a coup d'état and is elected president of the French republic for ten years. The Great Exhibition in London.
- 1852** Restoration of the French empire. Napoleon III. proclaimed emperor. The Burmese campaign; the British annex Pegu. Buenos Ayres secedes from Argentina.
- 1853** Napoleon III. marries Eugénie de Montijo. Revolution in Mexico. Russo-Turkish war. England and France oppose Russia's demands for a protectorate of the Greek Christians in Turkey. The Taipings take Nanking, Shanghai, and other Chinese cities.
- 1854** The Ostend manifesto recommends the purchase of Cuba by the United States. The Kansas-Nebraska bill passed and the Missouri Compromise repealed. Commercial treaty between Canada and the United States. France and England commence the Crimean war against Russia. Commodore Perry effects a treaty between Japan and the United States. The Orange River republic is established.
-

Universal History

A.D.

- 1855** William Walker leads a filibustering force into Nicaragua. Fall of Sebastopol before the attacks of the allies. Capitulation of Kars to the Russian forces. The Bessemer steel manufacturing process patented. The Zambesi Victoria falls discovered by Livingstone. The trans-isthmian Panama railway opened.
- 1856** Treaty of Paris ends the Crimean war. Great Britain annexes Oudh. Britain wars with Persia and with China. Warlike contest of settlers in Kansas.
- 1857** Outbreak of the Indian Mutiny. Business panic in the United States.
- 1858** Kansas rejects the pro-slavery Lecompton Constitution. The Indian Mutiny suppressed and the British government assumes control of the East India Company's interests. China defeated by the British and French, makes treaties with leading foreign powers and cedes the Amur region to Russia. Atlantic submarine cable laid; soon fails to work.
- 1859** The Wyandotte Constitution prohibits slavery in Kansas. Anti-slavery insurrection at Harper's Ferry under John Brown, who is hanged, December 2. Franco-Italian war against Austria, and defeat of the Austrians at Magenta and Solferino. Treaty of Zurich ends war, and Italy acquires Lombardy.
- 1860** Discovery of oil wells in Pennsylvania. Italy cedes Savoy and Nice to France and annexes Tuscany, Parma, Modena, and the Romagna. Garibaldi's campaigns for the unification of Italy. Attempted federation of Austria. Massacres of Maronites and Christians in Syria lead to occupation by a French force. An Anglo-French force occupies Peking to enforce existing treaties. Spaniards war with Morocco, and acquire Tetuan. Abraham Lincoln elected President by the Republican party. South Carolina secedes, December 20.
- 1861** Secession of other Southern States, and election of Jefferson Davis as president of the Confederate States of America, February 9. Abraham Lincoln inaugurated as president, March 4. The Confederates bombard Fort Sumter, April 12-13. Battle of Bull Run, July 21. The Austrian empire receives a new constitution. Victor Emmanuel is made king of Italy. Spain, France, and England unite in the Convention of London to enforce their Mexican claims, and send fleets to Mexico. Prince Albert, consort of Queen Victoria, died, December 14.
- 1862** The Confederate commissioners, Mason and Slidell, taken from the British steamer Trent, are released on the representation of the British government. The first naval battle between ironclads, the Merrimac and Monitor, takes place in Hampton Roads, March 9. Numerous battles are fought between the Union and Confederate forces. (See Chart of U. S. history.) France declares war against Mexico; England and Spain withdraw. Anam cedes Cochin-China to France. Garibaldi is wounded, defeated and captured during an expedition against Rome.
- 1863** President Lincoln issues a proclamation liberating the slaves of the Confederate States. The Union and Confederate campaigns continue. Unsuccessful revolt of the Poles against Russia. France conquers Mexico, an empire is proclaimed, and Maximilian, archduke of Austria, is elected emperor. The Prince of Wales

A.D.

- (Edward VII.) marries Princess (now Queen) Alexandra of Denmark, March 10.
- 1864** The civil war continues. The Confederate cruiser *Alabama* is sunk by the Federal warship *Kearsarge* off Cherbourg. General Sherman occupies Savannah. Austro-Prussian war with Denmark ended by the treaty of Vienna. Circassia is conquered by the Russians. War between Peru and Spain. The Taiping rebellion in China suppressed.
- 1865** Civil war ended by the surrender of General Lee, April 9. President Lincoln assassinated, April 14. Proclamation of amnesty issued, May 29. The Thirteenth Amendment added to the Constitution, December 18, abolishes slavery in the United States. Fenian rebellion in Ireland. Paraguay declares war against Argentina, and creates an alliance between Brazil, Uruguay, and Argentina.
- 1866** Fenian invasion of Canada. Prussian and Italian war against Austria. Austria defeated, signs the peace treaties of Prague and Vienna. Venetia united to Italy. The German Confederation dissolved. The North German Confederation formed. Chile, allied with Peru, is attacked by Spain, and Valparaiso and Callao bombarded. First successful ocean telegraph cable laid.
- 1867** Russia sells Alaska to the United States. The Suez Canal is opened to navigation. Mexico is evacuated by the French, and Maximilian, captured by the native forces under Juarez, is shot. The Austrian empire is reconstructed on a dual basis and the Hungarian Constitution restored. North German Federal Constitution adopted. Unsuccessful campaign of Garibaldi against Rome. Reconstruction contest between President Johnson and Congress.
- 1868** The Fourteenth Amendment, extending the suffrage to colored citizens, becomes part of the Constitution. British expeditions into Abyssinia. Revolution in Spain and defeat of the Royalists. Insurrection in Cuba. Overthrow of the shogunate of Japan. Defeat of Paraguay. President Johnson impeached by Congress; acquitted on trial.
- 1869** The Pacific Railway completed. Official opening of the Suez Canal. General Grant becomes President. Railroad to the Pacific completed.
- 1870** The Fifteenth Amendment adopted as part of the Constitution. Reconstruction of the Southern States. The offer of the Spanish crown to Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen is opposed by France, which declares war against Prussia. Defeat of France. Napoleon III. deposed. French republic proclaimed. German empire declared. Amadeus, duke of Aosta, son of Victor Emmanuel, elected king of Spain. Papal states annexed to Italy. Mont Cenis tunnel completed.
- 1871** William of Prussia proclaimed emperor of Germany at Versailles. The Germans enter Paris, March 1. Treaty of Frankfurt, May 10, ends Franco-German war. The War of the Commune in Paris suppressed by the Versailles army after the Communists had burned many fine public buildings, and shot Archbishop Darboy and other hostages. Emancipation of slaves in Brazil. Great fire in Chicago, October 8-10.

A.D.

- 1872 The Alabama arbitration committee at Geneva awards damages to the United States. The emperor of Germany settles the San Juan boundary question adversely to Great Britain. Outbreak of the Modocs. Jesuits expelled from Germany. The British Parliament passes the Ballot Act. Revolt in Spain in favor of Charles VII. (Don Carlos).
- 1873 Napoleon III. died, January 9. King Amadeus of Spain abdicates, and a republican government is formed. Egypt receives autonomy. Russia occupies Khiva. British troops defeat the Ashantis. Representations to Spain over the capture of the steamship Virginius result in its surrender to the United States government. Holland makes war against the Atchinese. Financial panic in the United States.
- 1874 Coup d'état of General Paria in Spain. Alfonso XII., son of ex-Queen Isabella, proclaimed king. Fiji islands annexed by Great Britain.
- 1875 Great Britain gains financial control of the Suez Canal. The Carlist insurrection in Spain suppressed. Egyptian-Abyssinian war.
- 1876 Russia annexes Khokand. Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia. Turkish atrocities in Bulgaria. Queen Victoria proclaimed empress of India. General Custer and his command of 300 troops massacred by the Sioux. Egyptians defeated by the Abyssinians. The Transvaal Boers defeated by the Kaffirs. The telephone perfected.
- 1877 Porfirio Diaz becomes president of Mexico. The Japanese Samurai revolt crushed near Kagosima. Russo-Turkish war. The British annex the Transvaal republic. Stanley explores the Congo river. The electoral commission decides in favor of President Hayes.
- 1878 The Russians occupy Adrianople. A British fleet enters the Dardanelles. The British occupy Cyprus under a convention with Turkey to uphold the integrity of the Ottoman empire. The Congress and Treaty of Berlin. A Russian embassy is received at Kabul, Afghanistan, and a British embassy is refused admission. A British expedition places Yakub Khan on the throne.
- 1879 Specie payment is resumed in the United States. Chile makes war against Bolivia and Peru. Major Cavagnari, chief of the British embassy, and his suite massacred at Kabul. General Roberts's successful expedition into Afghanistan. The Zulu war in South Africa.
- 1880 Spain abolishes slavery in Cuba. A treaty with China restricts coolie immigration into the United States. France annexes Tahiti. The Transvaal Boers rise against British suzerainty.
- 1881 The Panama Canal begun by the French. The Boers defeat British troops and Great Britain agrees to the independence of the Transvaal. French protectorate over Tunis. Revolt in Egypt under Arabi Pasha. President Garfield shot.
- 1882 Lord Frederick Cavendish and Mr. T. A. Burke, secretary and under-secretary for Ireland, murdered in Phoenix Park, Dublin. Europeans massacred in Egypt. Alexandria bombarded by a British fleet, Arabi Pasha and his forces defeated, and Cairo occupied by the British. The French Tonquin expedition.

Universal History

A.D.

- 1883** The Civil Service Bill passes Congress. France establishes a protectorate over Anam. French aggression in Madagascar. An Egyptian army under Hicks Pasha is annihilated by the Mahdi. The Brooklyn Bridge completed.
- 1884** Convention between Great Britain and the Transvaal Republic signed in London. Merv annexed by Russia. War between France and China. Grover Cleveland, first Democratic President since 1864, elected.
- 1885** Khartum captured by the Mahdi and General Gordon killed on the approach of British troops under Lord Wolseley. Russian-Afghan-Indian difficulties settled by British concessions. Louis Riel heads a second revolt in Canada, is captured and hanged. War between England and Burmah. War between Serbia and Bulgaria.
- 1886** Upper Burma annexed by Great Britain. Labor troubles in the United States and socialist riots at Chicago and Milwaukee. Greece threatens Turkey and the Great Powers blockade Greek ports.
- 1887** General celebration of Queen Victoria's Jubilee throughout the British Empire. Centenary of the United States Constitution celebrated. Great Britain annexes East Zululand. Anglo-French convention neutralizes the Suez Canal.
- 1888** Canadian Fisheries Treaty signed in Washington. Defeat of the Italians by the Abyssinians. President Cleveland recommends retaliatory measures against Canada. The Imperial British East Africa Company is chartered. The Boulangist agitation in France.
- 1889** Japan receives a new constitution. The Johnstown flood destroys millions of dollars worth of property and over 2,250 lives. The British South Africa Company is chartered. Brazil revolts, deposes the emperor, and proclaims a Republic.
- 1890** Great Britain transfers Heligoland to Germany in return for African concessions. The McKinley Tariff Bill becomes law.
- 1891** Revolution in Chile. Australasian Federal Convention at Sydney. Triple Alliance renewed for six years.
- 1892** The Bering Sea modus vivendi ratified. Great fire at St. Johns, Newfoundland. French forces defeat Behanzin, king of Dahomey. The Panama scandals in France.
- 1893** Chicago's World Fair. French ultimatum to Siam accepted. South African Matabele war. Matabeleland opened to colonization. Brazilian rebels bombard Rio. Business depression begins in United States.
- 1894** Great railway strike at Chicago. Chino-Japanese War. British protectorate established in Uganda. Captain Dreyfus convicted of treason against the French government.
- 1895** Treaty of Shimonoseki ends Chino-Japanese War. French campaign in Madagascar. Italy defeated in Abyssinia. President Cleveland's Venezuelan message to Congress. Dr. Jameson's abortive raid in the Transvaal.
- 1896** British Ashanti expedition occupy Kumasi. Settlement of the Anglo-French complications over Siam. General Weyler takes command of Cuba to suppress the rebellion. Italian defeat at

A.D.

- Adua, Abyssinia. Peace signed between Italy and Abyssinia. France annexes Madagascar. Anglo-American agreement over the Venezuelan difficulty.
- 1897** Olney-Pauncefote arbitration treaty rejected by the United States Senate. A Greek force lands in Crete and an international force is sent by the Powers. Turkey declares war against Greece, and Greece, defeated, accepts the intervention of the Powers. Canada introduces a differential tariff bill. The Yukon gold rush commences. Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee. Famine and plague in India.
- 1898** The battleship Maine blown up in Havana harbor. The Spanish-American war. Annexation of Hawaii. Occupation of the Philippines, Cuba, and Porto Rico. Spanish-American treaty of peace signed at Paris. The Dreyfus agitation in France. Reconquest of the Sudan, the Khalifa defeated at Omduram. The Fashoda affair complicates Great Britain and France. China leases Port Arthur and Dalny to Russia. Chile and Argentina agree to perpetual peace and arbitration.
- 1899** Hostilities in Samoa. Hostilities in the Philippines between the United States troops and natives. The first Hague Peace Conference. The Boers invade Natal and begin the South African War.
- 1900** The Hay-Pauncefote treaty amends the Clayton-Bulwer treaty concerning the construction of the Central American trans-isthmian canals. Great Britain annexes the Transvaal and Orange River republics. The Boxer rebellion in China, siege and relief of the foreign legations. Russia occupies Manchuria. Australia becomes a commonwealth.

Twentieth Century.

- 1901** Queen Victoria died, January 22. Edward VII. proclaimed king of Great Britain and Ireland and emperor of India. The Hague Court of International Arbitration organized. Pan-America exposition opened at Buffalo. Norway confers the franchise on women tax-payers. Venezuela repels the Colombian invasion. Diplomatic complications between France and Turkey. President McKinley shot, Sept. 6, died Sept. 14. Pan-American Congress in the city of Mexico. Secretary Hay and Lord Pauncefote sign the Isthmian Canal Treaty.
- 1902** Congress receives report of Isthmian Canal Commission recommending purchase of Panama Canal Company rights for \$40,000,000. Anglo-Japanese alliance to preserve the integrity of China and Korea. Victor Hugo centenary in Paris. The first congress of the Cuban Republic in Havana. Eruption of Mount Pelee and destruction of St. Pierre, Martinique. Peace treaty between the Boers and British signed. The Hague tribunal decides the Pius Fund controversy in favor of the United States. King Oscar of Sweden decides the Samoan dispute in favor of Germany and adversely to Great Britain and the United States. Denmark rejects a treaty to cede the Danish West Indian islands to the United States. Reciprocity treaty between Newfoundland and the

A.D.

- United States. The remains of Christopher Columbus removed from Cuba to a mausoleum in Seville Cathedral, Spain. The Venezuelan embroglio; the case submitted to the Hague Tribunal.
- 1903 Panama Canal Treaty negotiated with Colombian representative rejected by the Colombian Senate. Department of Commerce and Labor formed. Kishineff massacre. Assassination of the king and queen of Serbia. American Pacific cable opened to Manila. Death of Pope Leo XIII.; election of Pope Pius X. International Wireless Telegraphy Congress at Berlin. Russia fails to evacuate Manchuria and disregards Japan's representations. Alaskan Boundary Commission decides in favor of United States. The State of Panama secedes from Colombia and becomes a republic. Isthmian Canal Treaty signed between Panama and the United States. Treaty of commercial reciprocity with Cuba.
- 1904 Russo-Japanese War. Great battles at Liaoyang and Mukden; siege of Port Arthur. Great fire in Baltimore; damage estimated at \$50,000,000. Anglo-French treaty settles Newfoundland, African and other disputes. Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis. Excursion steamer General Slocum burnt at New York; 1,000 lives lost. British expedition reaches Lhasa, capital of Tibet. New York rapid transit railway opened.
- 1905 Fall of Port Arthur. Russians defeated at Mukden. Battle of Sea of Japan, annihilation of Russian fleet. Treaty of Portsmouth, N. H., ends Russo-Japanese War. Naval and civil rebellion in Russia. Simplon tunnel opened. Alberta and Saskatchewan new provinces of Canada. Parcels post treaty signed between Great Britain and the United States. Norway separates from Sweden. John Paul Jones's body brought from France to the United States. Anglo-Japanese treaty of alliance renewed. Violent revolutionary outbreaks in Russia.
- 1906 Pan-American conference at Rio Janeiro. Japan provides for government ownership of railroads. Eruption of Mount Vesuvius destroys many villages. Earthquake and fire destroy two-thirds of the city of San Francisco. A lock canal for Panama. Turkish-Egyptian dispute in Arabia. Franco-German-Morocco embroglio settled by the Algeciras conference. German war with the natives in Southwest Africa. First Douma, or parliament, opened in Russia, May 10; dissolved, July 21. Albert Dreyfus vindicated and restored to rank in army. Norway independent; Haakon VII. crowned king. Parliament opened in Persia. Chinese restriction of the opium traffic. War of Central American republics. Earthquake destroys greater part of Valparaiso. Separation of Church and State in France. Peary reaches 87° 6' north latitude, within 200 miles of the North Pole.
- 1907 The Interstate Commerce Commission arraigns corporations for violation of the anti-trust laws; the Standard Oil Company found guilty of accepting rebates on 1467 counts. Great frauds discovered in the furnishing of the Capitol at Harrisburg. The tercentennial of the settlement at Jamestown celebrated by an exposition. Kingston, Jamaica, destroyed by an earthquake, January 13. Mayor Schmitz, of San Francisco, convicted of peculation in office, and sent to prison. Much progress in forest reserves and in irrigating the arid region. Two-cent railroad fare

A.D.

bills passed in many States; vetoed in New York. Second Russian Douma meets, March 5; is dissolved in June. Seventy women suffragists arrested in London for violent demonstrations. Under full woman suffrage laws nineteen women are elected to the Diet of Finland. Universal suffrage in Austria leads to great triumph of the Socialists. New Parliament opened in the Transvaal. Violent outbreaks of wine growers in Southern France. Hostile demonstrations against British rule in India. Law passed excluding Japanese from the United States except under passport. Reform movement in China overthrows old educational and military systems. The second Hague conference meets.

1908 Congress remits \$13,000,000 of Chinese Boxer indemnity. United States Supreme Court declares prohibition of discrimination against members of labor organizations unconstitutional. King Carlos and Crown Prince Luiz of Portugal are assassinated in Lisbon; Manuel II. proclaimed king. First tunnel under the Hudson at New York opened. France and Germany reach agreement on Morocco. Over 10,000 suffragettes make demonstration in London. United States severs diplomatic relations with Venezuela. Standard Oil Company's \$29,400,000 fine is set aside. Sultan of Turkey restores Constitution. Belgium annexes Kongo. Bulgaria declares independence; Powers unite to prevent war. William H. Taft elected President. Emperor William agrees not to interfere in German foreign affairs. Jose M. Gomez elected President of Cuba. United States and Japan agree on Pacific Ocean affairs.

1909 Austria annexes Bosnia and Herzegovina. Americans evacuate Cuba. Sultan of Turkey and Shah of Persia are deposed; Mehmed V. becomes Sultan. American battleship fleet completes 42,000-mile world cruise. Severe anti-Moorish war rioting in Spain. President Taft signs new tariff bill. Over 150 British warships are reviewed on the Thames. British Parliament passes South African Union bill. Dr. Frederick A. Cook reports reaching North Pole on April 21, 1908; Commander Peary reports same on April 6, 1909; scientists credit Peary. American warships are ordered to Nicaragua. Great international Hudson-Fulton celebration at New York. Presidents Taft and Diaz meet at El Paso, Texas, and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico. Execution of Prof. Francisco Ferrer, Barcelona, Spain, causes widespread condemnation. Lieut. Ernest H. Shackleton, British Navy, reports advance to within 111 miles of South Pole. Andrew Carnegie gives \$1,000,000 for French hero fund, and John D. Rockefeller the same to fight hook-worm disease.

1910 British elections favor Liberals. Spanish-Vatican relations become strained. Paris suffers heavy damage from flood. The Hague Tribunal meets. King Edward VII. dies; George V. succeeds. Thirteenth American census is taken. South African Union is proclaimed. Congress authorizes admission of Arizona and New Mexico to Statehood; passes Postal Savings Bank bill; places railroad rates and telegraph and telephone services under government control; creates Court of Customs Appeals and Bureau of Mines. Chief Justice Fuller dies. Governor Hughes is appointed to the United States Supreme Court. Pan-American Conference meets at Buenos Ayres. Great progress in aerial navigation. Ameri-

A.D.

can census shows population, continental, 91,972,266, with all possessions, about 101,100,000. In the North Atlantic coast fisheries arbitration with Great Britain at The Hague the United States gains the relief sought. Chinese government agrees to grant constitutional reforms in the near future. Kingdom of Portugal is overthrown and republic proclaimed. France proposes to prevent strikes by compulsory arbitration. British general elections result in government gain of two only in Parliament. State elections in the United States give the Democrats widespread gains, with control of the House of Representatives and increased strength in the Senate in the 62d Congress (1911-1913). Mrs. Mary Baker Glover Eddy, founder of Christian Science, dies. President Taft promotes Associate Justice Edward D. White (La.) United States Supreme Court to be chief justice, and appoints Judges Joseph R. Lamar (Ga.) and Willis Van Deventer (Wyo.) associate justices of the court.

1911 Over 1,400 persons in Adams county, Ohio, are indicated for selling their votes at the November elections. French Institute decides against eligibility of women for membership. Portugal agrees to allow ex-King Manuel the revenues of the Braganza family's properties. Representatives of the United States and Canada meet in Washington, D. C., and reach agreement on long-standing fisheries controversy. Twenty-five men and one woman are sentenced to death for conspiring against the lives of the Japanese imperial family and officials. Manchuria is ravaged by the plague. John Redmond is again elected president of the United Irish League. President Taft asks Congress for \$5,000,000 to begin fortifying the Panama Canal entrances. King George V is crowned. Revolution in Mexico results in resignation of President Diaz. Duke of Connaught becomes governor-general of Canada. U. S. Supreme Court decides against Standard Oil and other trusts. Canadian elections defeat reciprocity agreement with the United States. Revolution breaks out in China, and the throne grants demands for immediate constitution. The Pope elevates Mgr. Falconia, Apostolic Delegate to the United States, Archbishop John M. Farley, of New York, and Archbishop William H. O'Connell, of Boston, to the cardinalate. Italy declares war against Turkey. California gives the suffrage to women. H. W. Gill, at St. Louis, breaks American aviation endurance record by remaining up 4 h. 16 m. 35 s. Wireless messages are flashed between San Francisco and Hokushu Island, Japan, 6,000 miles. The Athletics of Philadelphia win the world's baseball championship over the Giants of New York. President Taft reviews the Atlantic Fleet of 100 war vessels at New York. Calbraith P. Rogers makes flight in aeroplane from New York to Pacific Coast, breaking world's distance record. Francisco Madera inaugurated President of Mexico.

1912 Arizona and New Mexico admitted to Statehood. President Madera of Mexico is not successful in tranquilizing the American frontier. Consequently large forces of American troops patrol the Rio Grande, with orders to fire upon the Mexicans if Mexican bullets reach the American shore. The war between Italy and Turkey leads to severe fighting, especially at Tripoli and various cities of Asia Minor, Beirut being shelled by the Italian warships. These also sink a number of Turkish vessels. Turkey appeals to the Powers, asking their intervention. The King

A.D.

and Queen of England return from the great Indian Durbar. In February the so-called suffragettes arrange for a great demonstration in London, which is, however, suppressed by the entire police force who make more than a hundred arrests for acts of minor violence. The Crown lawyers apply the law of conspiracy to the meetings of suffragettes, so that the police can enter their private assemblies. Colonel Roosevelt announces to a gathering of Republican Governors, that he is willing to accept a nomination or election to the Presidency. Roald Amundsen, a Norwegian, reports his discovery of the South Pole. New aviation record from London to Paris in three hours. The Titanic, the largest steamship ever built, collided with an iceberg and was sunk off the coast of Newfoundland on her maiden voyage to New York, with a loss of over 1,500 lives. National political conventions: Republican, Chicago, renominates Taft and Sherman; Democratic, Baltimore, nominates Governor Woodrow Wilson (N. J.) and Governor Thomas R. Marshall (Ind.); Prohibition, Atlantic City, renominates Chafin and Watkins; Socialist, Indianapolis, renominates Debs with Emil Seidel. Roosevelt adherents bolt in Republican National Convention, organize new Progressive party, and nominate Roosevelt with Governor Hiram W. Johnson (Cal.). Italy and Turkey make peace (Oct. 19); Turkey loses Tripoli; Italy pays large indemnity. Bulgaria, Servia, Montenegro, and Greece declare war against Turkey; general Turkish disaster; Turkey asks Powers to mediate. Largest American naval fleet ever mobilized reviewed by President at New York. Great Britain protests against toll exemption clause of Panama Canal Bill. United States sends naval force to Nicaragua; several marines killed by revolutionists. Mexican revolution continues throughout the year; United States sends several warnings to government and more troops to border line. Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate former President Roosevelt at Milwaukee (Oct. 14). Police scandal in New York; Lieut. Charles Becker found guilty of murder of Herman Rosenthal, gambler (Oct. 24). Trial of forty-seven defendants in alleged country-wide dynamite conspiracy, Indianapolis. World's series of base-ball games between New York and Boston clubs won by latter. Vice-President John S. Sherman died (Oct. 30). Governor Woodrow Wilson elected President on the Democratic ticket, defeating President William H. Taft on the Republican and Theodore Roosevelt on the Progressive tickets.

1913 Parcel post system in the United States becomes effective. British House of Commons passes Irish Home Rule bill. Turkish and Greek fleets have indecisive engagement at Dardanelles. British suffragettes attack Dublin Castle, the House of Commons, and various buildings in London because Government dropped franchise bill. Irish Home Rule bill rejected in British House of Lords. Balkan Allies resume offensive against Turkish defenses. Raymond Poincaré elected President of French Republic. Income tax amendment to National Constitution (XVIth) declared in force, Feb. 13. Federal troops and revolutionists have severe battle in streets of Mexico City. Governor Colquitt (Tex.) asks President for troops to protect lines and property on Mexican border. President Madero of Mexico taken prisoner by revolutionists and General Huerta proclaimed Provisional President; Madero assassinated Feb. 23. U. S. War Department orders troops to Mexican border. Mexicans fire on

A.D.

U. S. patrol at Douglas, Ariz.; fire returned; six Mexicans killed; no American casualty. Greeks capture Janina with 30,000 troops after long siege. Russia and Austria agree to demobilize their armies on the frontier. Balkan States accept conditional mediation by the Great Powers. King George of Greece assassinated at Salonica, March 18; his son Constantine succeeds. Ohio and Indiana visited by great floods; property damage estimated at over \$50,000,000. After long siege Turks surrender Adrianople. Montenegrin troops fire on Scutari. Mrs. Emmeline Pankhurst, British suffragette leader, sentenced to three years' imprisonment for inciting property destruction. Turkey accepts terms of peace of the Great Powers. First Chinese Parliament meets, April 8. Japanese Ambassador at Washington protests against California anti-alien land law; President urges Legislature to make proposed law less stringent for Japanese; Legislature enacts it and Governor approves. Montenegrins capture Scutari after six months' siege. United States recognizes new Chinese Republic. Montenegro turns over Scutari to Austria. Chinese Government accepts proposals of bankers of five Great Powers for loan to it of \$125,000,000. Mexican revolutionists gain control of all places between Saltillo and Monclova. Turkey signs peace treaty with Balkan Allies. National Constitutional amendment (XVIIth), for direct election of U. S. Senators, declared in force, May 31, United States and Great Britain renew five-year arbitration treaty. Great Powers demand demobilization of Balkan armies. Rebellious Moros in Philippines defeated by General Pershing's troops. United States and Japan sign renewal of general arbitration treaty. Serbia declares war on Bulgaria; Greeks rout Bulgarians; Bulgaria appeals to Rumania for peace. Railroad presidents and brotherhoods, representing fifty-four lines, agree on terms of arbitration at initiative of President Wilson. Pilgrim Fathers commemorated by monument at Southampton, England. Andrew Carnegie's "Palace of Peace," at the Hague, dedicated. Governor Sulzer (N. Y.) convicted on impeachment for perjury, bribery, and false statement of campaign contributions. Chinese Parliament elects Yuan Shi-Kai permanent President of the Republic. Bavarians depose insane King Otto; Louis III succeeds.

1914 Mexican Government suspends interest payments on national debt for six months. Japanese dissatisfied with American replies to their protest against anti-alien land law. U. S. Senate passes bill for construction and operation of a railroad in Alaska; Maximum cost, \$40,000,000; maximum length, 1,000 miles. German Emperor sends President Wilson first direct wireless message between Germany and United States, Jan. 28. Confucianism is re-established as State religion of China. Prince William of Wied becomes King of Albania. U. S. Senate ratifies arbitration treaties with Great Britain, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Japan. President Wilson urges on Congress repeal of toll-exemption section of Panama Canal Act of 1912. Turkey and Serbia sign peace treaty. Act establishing permanent government for Panama Canal Zone becomes effective, April 1. United States and Colombia sign treaty for Panama indemnity; former pays latter \$25,000,000. U. S. marines landed at Vera Cruz. Alcoholic liquors in U. S. navy banned by Secretary Daniels. President Huerta (Mexico) orders military commander at Tampico to refuse to Salute American flag as demanded

A.D.

Serious trouble develops in Colorado coal-mining region; strikers and militia clash; 25 lives lost. Offer by diplomatic representatives in Washington of Argentina, Brazil, and Chile, to mediate between United States and Mexico, accepted by President Wilson. Prince Alexander of Teck becomes Governor-General of Canada. U. S. Congress raises its diplomatic posts in Argentina and Chile to embassies. Panama Canal opened for traffic, May 18. Irish Home Rule bill passes British House of Commons for third time, May 25; becomes law without action by House of Lords. Steamship "Empress of Ireland" sunk with loss of over 1,000 lives. Greece annexes Turkish islands of Chios and Mitylene. President Wilson signs bill repealing toll-exemption section of Panama Canal Act of 1912. City of Salem, Mass., visited by fire that destroyed several thousand residential and industrial buildings. Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, and his wife, the Duchess of Hohenberg, assassinated at Sarajevo, Bosnia, by an alleged Servian plotter—ostensible basis of the World War. Conference of diplomatic representatives of Argentina, Brazil, and Chile, over American-Mexican controversies, adjourns without results. Greece buys U. S. battleships "Idaho" and "Mississippi" for \$12,535,275. Cape Cod ship canal is opened to traffic. U. S. Government sends cruiser "Tennessee" to Europe with \$5,500,000 in gold for Americans stranded by war declarations. Russian Imperial edict changes name of St. Petersburg to Petrograd. Pope Pius IX. dies, Aug. 20. By treaty with Panama, United States acquires control of the harbors of Colon and Ancon. Cardinal Della Chiesa is elected Pope; assumes title of Benedict XV., Sept. 3. United States and Russia agree in treaty to submit to an international commission disputes that cannot be settled diplomatically. Dr. Simon Flexner (New York City) announces his success in isolating and transmitting the infantile paralysis germ. Haitian revolutionists seize Cape Haitien; U. S. marines landed to preserve order in town. Sir Ernest Shackleton starts on another Antarctic expedition. Federal Reserve Banking System of United States goes into operation, Nov. 16.

1915 U. S. Senate passes bill providing a literary test for immigrants. Several towns in Central Italy are destroyed and nearly 30,000 lives lost by an earthquake. First telephone conversation across the continent is held between New York and San Francisco. U. S. House of Representatives passes army bill appropriating \$101,000,000. Unsuccessful attempt is made by a German-American to dynamite the St. Croix river bridge. South Dakota abolishes the death penalty. Arkansas will have State-wide prohibition on Jan. 1, 1916. Iowa re-establishes prohibition. Panama-Pacific Exposition opens. Idaho Senate passes State-wide prohibition bill. Discovery of a process for producing dyestuffs, gasoline and explosives from petroleum announced in Washington. Utah passes State-wide prohibition bill. Anarchist plotters place bomb in St. Patrick's Cathedral, New York City; are arrested. North Dakota abolishes death penalty. U. S. submarine "F-4" sunk in accident at Honolulu; 21 lives lost. Russia proclaims local self-government for all Polish towns. Danish Diet adopts constitutional amendment granting suffrage to women. New U. S. battleship "California" is to be the first electrically driven war-craft in the world. International Women's Peace Congress opens at the Hague, April 27, with delegates from fourteen countries. Wash-

A.D.

ington and Panama Canal Zone are successfully connected by wireless. Japan sends ultimatum to China that Japanese demands must be accepted unconditionally. Interstate Commerce Commission decides that railroads cannot own steamship lines navigating the Great Lakes. A treaty for neutral political advantages is signed by Argentina, Brazil, and Chile. Sweden and Russia sign treaty recognizing the commercial, financial, and industrial interests of each other. Chicago has strike on surface and elevated railroads involving 14,000 men. Grand Jury indictments for election frauds are found in Indianapolis against 128 officials. General Huerta is arrested at Newman, N. M., for plotting against Mexico in the United States. Alabama goes under State-wide prohibition July 1. Bomb wrecks a Senate room in U. S. Capitol. Frank Holt, charged with attempt to dynamite U. S. Capitol, and with shooting J. Pierpont Morgan, kills himself in jail. South Australia has the first women justices appointed in British Empire. U. S. naval authorities take possession of wireless station at Sayville, N. J. Southern China visited by great wide-spread floods; over 80,000 persons reported drowned. An excursion steamer at Chicago turns over at her pier; 852 lives lost. Japan and United States have first wireless communication. Revolutionists in Haiti kill President Sauï; U. S. marines landed to preserve order; U. S. Government assumes control of Haitien affairs, Aug. 9. Discovery of new land in Arctic region announced by Stefansson. Texan coast visited by tropical storm; 200 lives lost; great property damage. United States asks Austro-Hungarian Government to recall Dr. Dumba, its ambassador at Washington, because of his anti-American activities; request subsequently granted. South Carolina votes for State-wide prohibition. Floods in Ganges Valley, India, destroy 800 residences; render 80,000 people homeless. Wireless telephone conversation between Arlington, Va., and Honolulu, 4,900 miles. In British House of Lords, Lord Bryce declares that Turks have slain 800,000 Armenians in Asia-Minor since May-Oct. 7. General Carranza is recognized as President of Mexico by United States. In pre-election suffrage demonstration over 25,000 women parade in New York City. New proposed State Constitution is rejected by New York voters. New Emperor of Japan, Yoshokito, is crowned. U. S. Government asks German Government to recall Captains Boy-Ed and Von Papen, attached to embassy at Washington for improper activities; also demands satisfaction for violating American rights at sea in sinking of steamer "Ancona."

1916 U. S. Senate Suffrage Committee reports favorably on a proposed Constitutional amendment for equal suffrage. General Victoriana Huerta of Mexico dies in Texas. Southern California visited by destructive floods. Many towns in Holland flooded by tidal wave and unusually heavy rains. Constitutionality of new Income Tax law upheld by U. S. Supreme Court. U. S. exports in 1915 reported heaviest on record, aggregating \$3,555,000,000. Flood in Arkansas does \$10,000,000 property damage. Fire destroys Canadian Parliament Building in Ottawa. Federal Grand Jury in San Francisco indicts thirty-two persons for conspiring to wreck ammunition plants and furnish supplies to German warships; German and Turkish consuls included. Lindley M. Garrison, Secretary of War, resigns office; differs with President's war policy. Three ocean steamships
E.-90.

A.D.

and thirty-seven barges and lighters destroyed by fire at Brooklyn, N. Y.; loss \$5,000,000. U. S. Senate ratifies treaty with Nicaragua under which the United States obtains two naval bases and authority to construct a canal across the latter for \$3,000,000. British Secretary for the Colonies reports capture of 730,000 square miles of German territory in Africa. Thirty-six German and Austrian merchant vessels at Lisbon seized and interned by Portuguese Government. U. S. Senate ratifies treaty establishing a protectorate over Haiti. Newton D. Baker confirmed as new Secretary of War. First railroad in Persia is opened. Manitoba, Canada, adopts prohibition act. Destructive fires in Augusta, Ga., and Paris, Tex.; over \$8,000,000 property loss. Costa Rica sues Nicaragua for infringement of rights in making recent treaty with United States. Board of Education of New York City declares against military training in schools. Martial law throughout Ireland proclaimed because of revolt. U. S. House of Representatives rejects plan to give Philippines independence within four years. Daylight-saving adopted in Germany and Holland; clocks set forward one hour. U. S. Senate passes Good-Roads bill, involving expenditure of \$85,000,000 for post-roads, contingent on States furnishing equal amount. Premier Asquith announces in British House of Commons that Government losses in revolt in Ireland were 124 killed and 394 wounded, and civilian losses, 180 killed and 614 wounded. Denmark and Sweden adopt daylight-saving for Summer months. U. S. marines landed in San Domingo to insure free election of Provisional President. England adopts daylight-saving from May 21 to Sept. 30. First aeroplane express from New York to Washington make distance in 3 hours, 4 minutes. Rockefeller Foundation appropriates \$1,000,000 for war sufferers in Poland, Serbia, Montenegro, and Albania. President Wilson proclaims June 14 "Flag Day"; calls for patriotic observance. U. S. Senate confirms nomination of Louis D. Brandeis to be an Associate Justice of U. S. Supreme Court. Lord Kitchener, British Minister of War, and entire staff, lost on sinking of cruiser "Hampshire" off Orkney Islands. President Yuan Shi-Kai, of Chinese Republic, dies; succeeded by Li Yuan-hung, Vice-President, Chinese Provinces of Sze-chuen, Hunan, Che-Kiang, and Sheusi amend their declaration of independence and pledge loyalty to Government of Peking. Republican National Convention nominates Charles E. Hughes, Associate Justice, U. S. Supreme Court, for President, and Charles W. Fairbanks for Vice-President; Progressive National Convention nominates Theodore Roosevelt for President and John M. Parker for Vice-President; Democratic National Convention nominated Woodrow Wilson for president and Thomas R. Marshall for Vice-President. Socialist party nominates Allan J. Benson for president; Prohibition Party, J. Frank Hanly; Socialist-Labor party, Arthur E. Reime. President Wilson signs bill incorporating Boy Scouts of America. Largest army budget in its history is passed by the U. S. House of Representatives; aggregate \$182,000,000. Russian Duma votes full civil rights for peasants. Russia and Japan sign treaty to preserve peace in Far East. German submarine "Deutschland," claiming to be a mercantile craft, reaches Norfolk, Va., in safety, after an unaccompanied voyage from Germany of 4,000 miles. Federal Judge John H. Clarke, of Ohio, is nominated for Associate Justice, U. S. Supreme Court, Cipriano Castro, former President of Venezuela, is excluded

A.D.

from United States. U. S. Senate adopts Naval appropriation bill carrying \$315,826,843. Spain proclaims martial law because of widespread strikes. Several million dollars' damage is done by two explosions of munitions at Black Torn Island, Jersey City, N. J. Sir Roger Casement, leader of the revolt in Ireland, convicted of high treason, is hanged in London. United States and Denmark execute treaty for sale to the former by the latter of the Danish West Indies; consideration, \$25,000,000. U. S. Senate approves modified Philippine bill; pledges freedom when Filipinos can maintain a stable government. Birthplace of Abraham Lincoln, at Hodginsville, Ky., is presented the nation. Franklin K. Lane, Secretary of the Interior, Judge George Gray, and Dr. John R. Mott are appointed members of the American-Mexican Joint Commission. U. S. Senate authorizes President to ban importation of commodities from countries that will not admit American products. Sir Ernest H. Shackleton rescues marooned members of his Antarctic expedition at Elephant Island. President Carranza decrees nationalization of Catholic Church property in Mexico. General Revenue bill, to raise \$205,000,000 annually, is passed in both Houses of Congress. Chinese Minister of Finance asks American, British, Russian, French, and Japanese bankers for a \$50,000,000 loan. Virginia adopts State-wide prohibition. German submarine "Deutschland," with \$10,000,000 cargo, arrives at New London, Conn. Duke of Devonshire is installed as Governor-General of Canada. With one relay at Hawaii, wireless messages are sent between San Francisco and Tokyo, Japan; distance, 5,440 miles. Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, dies, Nov. 21; succeeded by his nephew, Archduke Charles. American-Mexican Joint Commission agrees on withdrawal of American troops from Mexico as soon as conditions become favorable. David Lloyd George becomes Prime Minister of England. Ruth Law breaks long distance, no-stop, aeroplane flight, between Chicago and Hornell, 668 miles. U. S. Senate passes Immigration bill with literary test and concession to Japanese. New U. S. Farm Loan Board divides country into twelve districts with banks at Springfield, Mass.; Baltimore, Md.; Columbia, S. C.; New Orleans, La.; Houston, Tex.; St. Louis, Mo.; Louisville, Ky.; St. Paul, Minn.; Omaha, Neb.; Wichita, Kan.; Spokane, Wash.; and Berkeley, Cal.

1917 U. S. cruiser "Milwaukee" wrecked on California coast. American-Mexican Joint Commission dissolved. "White Slave" law pronounced constitutional by U. S. Supreme Court. Farm products in United States in 1916 reached greatest value on record, \$13,449,000,000. American punitive expedition into Mexico recalled. Prohibition becomes effective in Oregon and Tennessee. President Wilson vetoes Immigration bill; Senate passes it over veto. Congress authorizes prohibition in District of Columbia; effective Nov. 1, 1917. General Carranza elected President of Mexico. United States occupies Danish West Indies; renames them Virgin Islands of the United States. German Reichstag adopts resolution looking to revision of Empire's constitution. New Hampshire goes under prohibition May 1, 1918. British and French Missions have enthusiastic reception in Congress and principal cities. U. S. warns Cuban revolutionists against interfering with the sugar production. Atlanta, Ga., has fire in residential section; damage over \$3,000,000. Seven western and southern States are swept by tornadoes; nearly 800 lives lost. Independence

A.D.

declared in eleven Chinese provinces. U. S. Census Bureau reports 4,662,000 persons in United States who were born in Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey. Attempt to restore monarchy in China fails. In fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, the United States had imports valued at \$2,659,000,000, and exports, \$6,294,000,000. Belgian Commission visits United States. Sarah Bernhardt returns to stage in New York City after long disability. Maine rejects equal suffrage. U. S. Senate Committee on Privileges and Elections orders inquiry into alleged seditions and disloyal utterances of U. S. Senator La Follette. Episcopalians in United States contribute \$8,712,000 for retired clergymen. Rockefeller Foundation appropriated \$6,320,698 in 1916, for various war and other relief measures. Seventeen men indicted by Federal Grand Jury in New York for conspiring to place bombs on outgoing steamships. Several militant suffragettes who had been picketing the White House grounds in Washington are sentenced to six months' imprisonment. Public school children in New York City make riotous demonstrations in opposition to the Gary System. Indiana Supreme Court decides the State woman suffrage law to be unconstitutional. Japanese Financial Commission visits United States. Women gain suffrage in New York and lose it in Ohio. United States and Japan sign agreement to maintain "open door" in China. Over forty more militant suffragettes arrested for picketing White House grounds. Organization locally known as "Knights of Liberty" tar and feather seventeen members of Industrial Workers of the World in Oklahoma. Chinese Minister to Japan protests against American-Japanese agreement concerning his country. Queen of Netherlands sanctions Constitutional Revision bill granting universal suffrage and proportional representation. Explosion of cargo of high explosives on a steamship in Halifax harbor, when rammed by another steamship, causes loss of over 1,000 lives and great destruction of property; shock felt 150 miles away. President Wilson authorizes increase of thirty-five cents per ton on price of anthracite coal at mines. Country-wide shortage of coal and sugar in United States; movement of former to needed points checked by snow storm and sub-zero temperature; U. S. Senate orders inquiry into conditions. Thirteen negro soldiers hanged at Fort Sam Houston, Tex., for complicity in riots at Houston, in which twenty-two persons were killed; forty-one others sentenced to life imprisonment. President Wilson proclaims exclusion of alien enemies from District of Columbia and Panama Canal Zone. U. S. Congress declares existence of a state of war between the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary and the Government and people of the United States, Dec. 7, after President Wilson, in second war message to Congress, Dec. 4, had asked such action.

NOTE: No attempt has been made in the foregoing to chronicle either the war activities of the United States or of the European belligerents. A summary of the leading events in the World War and also of the punitive expedition into Mexico will be found in the APPENDIX.

UNIVERSAL HISTORY

A.D.

1918 Jan. 8, President Wilson states his basis for world peace in address before Congress, his famous "fourteen points" speech. Jan. 24, German Chancellor Von Hertling replies in evasive speech. Feb. 11, President Wilson replies to German Chancellor and states in more compact form, in four points this time, what he regards as fundamental conditions of durable peace. Feb. 19, the Russian Bolshevik Government announced that Germany had forced her to sign the treaty of Brest-Litovsk by which Russia ceded to Germany and Central Powers over 400,000 square miles of territory with 6,000,000 population. Russia withdrew from World War. Treaty officially signed about one month later, March 3, 1918. March 28, Gen. Foch made Generalissimo of the allied forces. March 14, the United States and Great Britain announced their intention of seizing 600,000 tons of Dutch shipping lying in their harbors, to be compensated for after war, and in the meantime Holland to be supplied with food and fuel. March 21, great German forward drive began on French, Belgian and British lines. This onslaught culminated on April 20, during which time the Germans and Central Power forces gained a vast amount of territory and thousands of prisoners. It was the German high water mark of success during the World War. May 4, Third Liberty Loan subscribed in the United States. May 10, German submarine base at Ostend closed by British sinking an obsolete cruiser in channel. June 9, Germans begin a new drive forward. This onward movement was stopped, however, by June 15. June 19, Germans made an attack upon Rheims. June 23, Austrians in retreat across the Piave after severe reverses. June 27, second draft lottery held in Washington. July 6, Austrians driven from all outposts on western side of Piave river. July 15, the Germans advance again in a determined drive to pierce the allied front and to effect decided advantage to bolster up the courage and hopefulness of their men. July 18, the turning point of the war was reached with the utter defeat of this latest German drive. On same day Marshal Foch launched his first counter offensive on the uncovered west flank of the German salient between the Aisne and the Marne. By Aug. 6 this flattening out movement of Marshal Foch was completed, with the result that the allied line now extended from the city of Soissons to Rheims, along the Vesle river. Aug. 10, Montdidier captured by American troops under Gen. Pershing. Aug. 18, Baku, on Caspian Sea, captured by British. Sept. 2, the United States recognizes Czecho-Slovakia. Sept. 22, Turkish army hold line extending from the Jordan and Mediterranean Sea, completely crushed by British forces, under Gen. Allenby. Sept. 28, Bulgaria surrenders unconditionally to the allies. Oct. 3, the French make great gains in the Argonne district. Oct. 5, the Austro-Hungary government make overtures to President Wilson for an armistice looking to peace negotiations. Oct. 6, the German government make similar move. Oct. 8, the famous Hindenburg line smashed by allied French, American and British forces. Oct. 11, the long fought-over Chemin des Dames finally wrested from Germans. Oct. 13, President Wilson emphatically states in reply to Austro-Hungary and Germany that no negotiations looking to an armistice can be started as long as any French territory remains in the hands of the Central Powers. Oct. 18, British clear Helgian coast of all invaders by occupation of Ostend, Bruges and Zeebrugge. Oct. 28, from Oct 2 to Oct. 28 the Argonne drive was the chief attack of the American forces. They had captured in this space of time

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

A.D.

forty-five villages and over 20,000 prisoners. The Meuse-Argonne campaign was by far the greatest ever fought by American troops. Oct. 31, Turkey surrenders to Allied Powers. Nov. 1, Hungarian National Council takes over government of Hungary. Nov. 3, Austria-Hungary surrenders. Trent and Trieste occupied by Italian troops. Nov. 6, German envoys start for Marshal Foch's headquarters to arrange an armistice. Nov. 10, revolution in Germany breaks out. Emperor of Germany, the Kaiser Wilhelm, succeeds in escaping to Holland. Nov. 11, an armistice signed at 11 a. m. between the Allies and Germany and Central Powers, bringing the World War to an end. Nov. 12, elections in the United States mark a decided defeat for administration of President Wilson and Democratic Party. The Republicans secure a substantial majority in the House of Representatives as well as a small majority in the Senate. Nov. 13, President Wilson announces that he will attend in person the Peace Conference shortly to be held at Versailles, France. Dec. 4, President Wilson sails for France, accompanied by Robert Lansing, Secretary of State; Henry White, former Ambassador to France; Edward M. House and Gen. Tasker H. Bliss, named as American delegates. Dec. 14, armistice extended to Jan. 17. Dec. 23, rioting at Berlin put down by the new head of government, Chancellor Ebert. Dec. 26, President Wilson arrives in London. Dec. 28, President Wilson speaks at the Guildhall and given freedom of the city of London. Dec. 31, President Wilson returns to Paris.

1919 Jan. 2, Governor Alfred E. Smith, Democrat, inaugurated governor of State of New York. Jan. 3, Gen. Gaida at head of Czecho-Slovak and Siberian forces crushes Bolshevik Russian army at Perm, capturing over 32,000 prisoners. President Wilson visits Rome, also Genoa and Milan on Jan. 5. On Jan. 6 new Kingdom of Serbs, Croates and Slovans formed by former states of Serbia, Montenegro, Bosnia, Herzegovina, Dalmatia, Croatia and Slovenia. Jan. 6, Theodore Roosevelt, former President, died from rheumatism at his home in Oyster Bay, L. I. Jan. 8, many prominent Socialists and "Red" propagandists convicted at Chicago of sedition and disloyalty under Espionage Act. Jan. 12, first formal meeting of the Supreme Council of the Peace Congress meets in Paris. Jan. 18, first session of Peace Congress opens. Jan. 29, adoption of Prohibition Amendment to Constitution announced. Jan. 29, the United States recognizes the new Polish government, headed by Paderewski. Feb. 7, the German National Assembly opens at Weimar. Feb. 11, the German National Assembly elect as President, Friedrich Ebert. Feb. 14, President Wilson read to the Peace Congress the completed draft of the League of Nations. Feb. 15, President Wilson sailed from Brest on way back to the United States. Feb. 16, in Austria a general election for the National Assembly was held. Feb. 20, the Ameer of Afghanistan was assassinated. Feb. 23, President Wilson arrives at Boston. Feb. 27, Representative Frederick H. Gillette elected Speaker for 66th Congress. March 2, Congress passes the \$7,000,000,000 Victory Loan Bond Bill. Herbert Hoover appointed Director General of the American Relief Administration. March 4, President Wilson makes an address in New York City on the League of Nations covenant. Sixty-fifth Congress came to an end. March 5, President Wilson again sails for Europe on his second trip to the Peace Conference at Versailles. Du Pont Powder Company of Delaware announce that they had man-

A.D.

ufactured and supplied 40 per cent of the explosives used by allies in World War. March 10, conviction of Eugene V. Debs sustained by Supreme Court. March 28, the United States calls for 50,000 volunteers to replace troops in Europe. April 7, Great Britain disperses the great war fleet. April 8, the new President of the Lettish Republic sworn in. April 21, the Italian delegates quit the Versailles Peace Conference when Italy was denied the city of Fiume. April 23, the French Senate passes the eight-hour working bill, it now becomes a law. April 25, the first of the German Peace Delegation arrive at Versailles. The United States recognizes an English protectorate over Egypt. April 27, at Washington, is made public the revised draft of the covenant of the League of Nations. April 28, revised draft adopted at Peace Conference. April 30, Premier Orlando's stand on Fiume question indorsed by Italian Parliament. May 2, Munich, Bavaria retaken from the Bolsheviks. May 5, Italy agrees to rejoin Peace Conference. May 6, the Peace Conference completes its work so far as Germany is concerned. May 8, the German delegation forward the Versailles Peace Treaty to Berlin. May 15, services in Westminster Abbey for Edith Cavell, English nurse, executed by Germans at Brussels. May 17, the naval hydroplane NC-4 arrived at Horta, the Azores, flying from Trepassey Bay, Newfoundland. May 18, Harry F. Hawker forced to alight in ocean with his biplane, after flight of 1,100 miles from St. Johns, N. B., in attempt to fly from New Brunswick to Ireland. He was rescued by a Danish steamship. May 18, the 66th Congress opened in special session. May 21, Congress votes to submit Woman Suffrage Amendment to the states for ratification. May 23, the Canadian Parliament abolishes hereditary titles. May 27, the naval hydroplane NC-4 flew from the Azores to Lisbon, Portugal. May 30, the Bolshevik troops occupy Rovno, after looting and evacuating Riga. May 31, the NC-4 arrives at Plymouth. June 12, the de facto Russian government at Omsk, under Admiral Kolchak, recognized by Council of Four, Versailles Peace Conference. June 15, John William Alcock and Whitten Brown fly a Vickers-Vimy machine from St. Johns, N. F., to Clifden, Ireland, in 16 hours and 20 minutes, the first airmen to make a direct transatlantic flight. June 21, the German crews scuttle and sink all interned German battleships and battle cruisers at Scapa Flow, S. Orkneys, Scotland. June 23, Germany notifies the allies that she will accept and sign Peace Treaty submitted by Peace Conference at Versailles. June 28, Peace Treaty signed by German delegates, whereupon it is signed in return by the delegates of France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan and the United States. President Wilson leaves Paris for Brest on return to United States. June 30, Premier Clemenceau presents text of final Peace Treaty to French Chamber of Deputies. July 1, Poland recognized as a republic by Treaty of Peace by allies. July 4, the German Assembly adopt new national colors, black, red and gold. July 6, the British dirigible R-34 arrives at Mineola, Long Island, after a transatlantic flight occupying 108 hours and 12 minutes. July 8, President Wilson and staff arrive at Hoboken, N. J. July 9, the Peace Treaty ratified by German National Assembly at Weimar. President Ebert signs and the Treaty becomes effective. July 10, President Wilson laid the Treaty, with the League of Nations covenant, before the United States Senate. July 17, Bela-Kun ousted as Hungarian Premier by anti-red forces. July 18, Gen. Pershing presented with sword and

A.D.

freedom of the city of London. July 22, the British House of Commons ratifies the German Treaty and also pact with France. Aug. 4, Roumanians seize Budapest, Hungary. Aug. 12, the Prince of Wales arrives at St. Johns, N. F., on visit to Canada. Aug. 15, King George of England signs German Peace Treaty ratified by Parliament. Aug. 17, King Alfonso of Spain signs Peace Treaty. Aug. 22, at Weimar, Friedrich Ebert took oath as Imperial President of Germany. Sept. 1, Gen. Pershing sailed for home from Brest, on the Leviathan. Sept. 2, Senate passes House Bill making Gen. Pershing a permanent general. Sept. 3, President Wilson left Washington on his Peace Treaty speech-making tour through the country. He signs the bill, making Gen. Pershing a general, a permanent grade only before held by Washington, Grant, Sherman, and Sheridan. Sept. 4, Gen. Pershing's nomination to grade of general confirmed by the United States Senate. Sept. 10, Gen. Pershing and the First Division march on Fifth Avenue, New York City. It was estimated that over 2,000,000 acclaimed the returned veterans. Sept. 16, President Wilson signed the bill incorporating the American Legion. Sept. 19, the Australian House ratified the Peace Treaty. Sept. 26, President Wilson suffered from a nervous collapse, after speaking at Wichita, Kan., and started back to Washington. Sept. 27, Luxemburg votes to stay a Grand Duchy. Oct. 1, the Australian Senate ratifies Peace Treaty. Oct. 2, the French Chamber of Deputies ratified Peace Treaty. Oct. 3, the King and Queen of the Belgians arrive in New York on a tour of the country. Oct. 7, the King of Italy ratified the German Peace Treaty. Oct. 11, French Senate ratified Peace Treaty. President Wilson still seriously ill. Oct. 13, President Poincare signs ratification of Peace Treaty with Germany. Oct. 16, the United States Senate killed the Shantung Amendment of the Peace Treaty by a vote of 55 to 35. Oct. 21, the House of Representatives at Washington voted in favor of establishing a national budget system. Oct. 27, President Wilson vetoed the Prohibition Enforcement Bill. The House repassed the measure. Oct. 28, the United States Senate repassed the vetoed Prohibition Enforcement Bill over the President's veto by a vote of 65 to 20. Oct. 31, the Belgian rulers sail from Hampton Roads for home. Nov. 11, President Wilson was able to sit up after long illness. Prince of Wales visits the President at Washington. Nov. 12, the United States Congress gives a reception to the Prince of Wales in Library of Congress. Nov. 13, the United States Senate by a vote of 46 to 33 agreed to the Lodge reservation to Article X of the League of Nations, which President Wilson had said would nullify the covenant. Nov. 14, President Wilson able to be out in a wheel chair. Nov. 15, D'Annunzio seizes Zara and raids the Dalmatian coast. Nov. 19, the United States Senate by vote of 53 to 38 rejected the Treaty of Peace without any ratifications. Nov. 27, a Treaty of Peace between Bulgaria and allies was signed at Neuilly. Dec. 1, Lady Astor, the first woman elected to English House of Commons, took her seat. Dec. 27, Kolchak resigned command of all Russian forces opposed to Bolsheviks in favor of Col. Semenov.

1920 Jan. 8, President Wilson, in a letter to Jackson Day Dinner, urges that the people decide the Peace Treaty and covenant of the League of Nations at the coming presidential election in Nov., 1920. Jan. 10, Ratifications of the Treaty of Versailles were exchanged, and peace between Germany, France, Great Britain and the other Allied and

A.D.

Associated Powers, with the exception of the United States, became effective on this date. Jan. 16, the Council of the Society of Nations held its first meeting in Paris. Feb. 7, Admiral Kolchak executed by Bolsheviks at Irkutsk. Feb. 9, the United States Senate votes 63 to 9 to revive the Peace Treaty with Germany. Feb. 10, President Wilson's illness was announced as being due to a blood clot on the brain, which affected the use of his left arm and leg. Feb. 11, the League of Nations opened its first business session in London. Feb. 14, Switzerland admitted to League of Nations. Feb. 25, Bainbridge Colby becomes Secretary of State. Feb. 29, Fiume blockaded by Italian fleet. March 8, Salvador joins League of Nations. March 13, German government of President Ebert driven from Berlin by militarist party headed by Dr. Kapp. March 15, Emir Feisal proclaimed King of Syria at Beirut. March 18, Ebert government in Berlin restored to power. March 19, the United States Senate for second time defeats ratification of the Treaty of Peace with Germany. March 31, the British House of Commons passes for second reading the Irish Home Rule Bill. April 9, the House of Representatives passes by vote of 242 to 150 the Republican peace resolution terminating the state of war with Germany. April 13, Carlos Herrera proclaimed President of Guatemala. April 22, Joseph Caillaux, former Premier of France, found guilty of "commerce and correspondence with the enemy" and sentenced to three years in prison. May 28, Czechoslovakia Parliament elect Dr. Masaryk President of the Republic for life. June 1, the United States Senate by vote of 52 to 23 refuse to accept a mandate for Armenia. June 4, President Wilson vetoes the bill to establish a budget system. June 7, the United States Supreme Court sustains the Federal Prohibition Amendment to Constitution. June 7, Haiti admitted to League of Nations. June 8, Republican National Convention meets at Chicago. June 12, the Republican National Convention nominate for President, Senator Warren G. Harding of Ohio. For Vice-President, Calvin Coolidge of Massachusetts. June 28, the Democratic National Convention convenes at San Francisco, Cal. July 5, the Democratic National Convention nominates for President, Gov. James M. Cox of Ohio. July 6, the Democratic Convention nominates Franklin D. Roosevelt of New York for Vice-President. Aug. 26, Federal Suffrage Proclamation signed by Secretary of State. Sept. 12, Fiume seized by forces of D'Annunzio. Sept. 16, the Council of the League of Nations meets at Paris. Sept. 16, President Paul Eugene Louis Deschanel forced by illness to resign office as President of France. Sept. 23, Alexandre Millerand elected President of France. Oct. 12, Poland and Russia sign preliminary peace terms at Riga. Nov. 2, the presidential ticket of the Republican Party carried the election by a sweeping majority. Warren G. Harding and Calvin Coolidge now President and Vice-President-elect. Nov. 11, British House of Commons passes Irish Home Rule Bill. Nov. 12, Jugo-Slavia signs treaty with Italy. Nov. 13, Gen. Wrangel defeated by Bolshevik forces at Sebastopol. Nov. 14, the Greek elections favor party of Ex-King Constantine. Nov. 15, the Assembly of the League of Nations held its first meeting at Geneva, Switzerland. Dec. 4, Argentina resigns from League of Nations. Dec. 9, Bulgaria admitted to League of Nations. Dec. 31, the protocol effecting settlement of Fiume question was signed.

A.D.

1921 Jan. 18, D'Annunzio leaves Fiume. Feb. 10, Russia and Poland sign final peace treaty. Feb. 15, King George re-assembles Parliament. Feb. 18, Lord Milner advises Parliament to give Egypt self-government. Feb. 24, Allied Council of League of Nations made public the protest of the United States over allotment to Japan of mandate over island of Yap. March 4, inauguration of Warren G. Harding as President and Calvin Coolidge as Vice-President of the United States. March 8, British, French and Belgian troops occupy Dusseldorf, Duisburg and Ruhrort in Rhineland, Germany. March 18, Russia signs treaty with Turkey, giving the latter most of Armenia. Batum is ceded to Georgia. March 20, Upper Silesia plebiscite results in Germany winning over Poland. March 31, Ex-Emperor Karl of Austria-Hungary attempts to recover throne of Hungary. April 6, the United States in note to allies does not recognize Japan's right to mandate over island of Yap. April 30, the United States Senate passes the resolution declaring war between the United States and Germany at an end. May 5, the allies deliver to Germany an ultimatum on reparation payments and disarmament. May 10, the German Parliament accepts allied ultimatum. Agreement is to pay allies \$33,000,000 and 26 per cent on exports. May 18, Polish troops evacuate Upper Silesia. June 8, treaty signed at Belgrade, Serbia, between Jugo-Slavia and Roumania. June 15, Secretary of State Hughes opens direct parleys with Japan over the island of Yap. June 18, Austria signs the protocol of the Permanent Court of International Justice under the League of Nations. June 30, Ex-President W. H. Taft nominated as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. July 10, President Harding invites Great Britain, France, Japan and Italy to a Disarmament Conference to be held in November, 1921. July 14, De Valera and Premier Lloyd George confer in London on Irish peace. July 23, De Valera submits, at Dublin, British terms of peace for Ireland. July 24, the Danube river was put under control of an International Commission by League of Nations. Aug. 11, Lord Byng sworn in as Governor-General of Canada. Aug. 13, Sinn Fein refuses dominion status for Ireland. Aug. 25, Peace Treaty between United States and Germany signed at Berlin. Aug. 26, Premier Lloyd-George refusing Ireland absolute independence, offers further conference. Aug. 28, Turks defeat Greek forces in Asia Minor. Sept. 15, Premier Lloyd-George closes Irish parley, rejecting De Valera's nationhood claim. Sept. 29, Premier Lloyd-George invites new Irish parley. Sept. 30, German Parliament ratifies Treaty of Peace with United States. Oct. 20, the Silesian boundary is decided by Council of the League of Nations. Oct. 21, Ex-Emperor Charles of Austria-Hungary lands in Oldenburg, Burgenland; is proclaimed King of Hungary. Oct. 24, the Ex-Emperor Charles is captured and imprisoned near Budapest, and his followers scattered. Oct. 25, Poland signs treaty with Danzig. Oct. 28, Marshal Foch is accorded a rousing reception on arrival at New York for a tour of the country on invitation of the American Legion. Oct. 31, Marshal Foch, Gen. Pershing, Gen. Diaz and Gen. Jacques attend opening of American Legion Convention at Kansas City, Mo. Nov. 9, the Hungarian National Assembly passed an act dethroning former King Charles, and ousting the Hapsburg dynasty from succession to the throne of Hungary. Nov. 11, America's unknown soldier buried at Arlington National Cemetery at Washington with impressive ceremony. Nov. 12, first meeting of the Confer-

A.D.

ence on Limitation of Armaments held in Washington. Nov. 18, Peace Treaty with Austria proclaimed by President Harding. Dec. 4, Germany and Switzerland sign a treaty of arbitration. Dec. 5, first United States Budget submitted by President Harding to Congress. Dec. 6, representatives of Great Britain and Ireland sign a treaty creating the Irish Free State, with dominion status. Dec. 8, Irish Cabinet meet and consider British Treaty. De Valera and followers bitterly oppose treaty. Dec. 13, the Conference on Limitation of Armaments made public a treaty signed that day by the delegates of Great Britain, France, Italy and the United States, which preserves for 10 years the status quo in the Pacific. Dec. 13, Hungary ratifies peace with the United States. Dec. 14, Japan announces acceptance of the 5—5—3 naval armament ratio between Great Britain, United States and Japan. Dec. 16, British Parliament ratifies Irish Treaty. Dec. 24, anti-British outbreak continues in Egypt. Dec. 27, Lithuania rejects League of Nations' offer to settle Polish dispute over Vilna. Dec. 28, the ninth All-Russia Soviet Congress at Moscow re-elect Nikolai Lenin as President of the Council of People's Commissars. M. Kalinin also elected President of the Executive Committee.

1922 Jan. 2, Turkey and Ukraina sign a treaty of peace. Jan. 4, in Ireland the Dail Eireann make public De Valera's substitute for the Irish-British Treaty. Jan. 7, the Dail Eireann in Dublin ratifies Peace Treaty with Great Britain by a vote of 64 to 57. President De Valera at once resigns. Jan. 9, the Dail Eireann by a vote of 60 to 58 defeat De Valera's re-election to presidency of Irish Republic. Jan. 10, the Dail Eireann by 64 votes elected Arthur Griffith President. Jan. 12, Poland and Lithuania notify League of Nations they will not accept the League's Vilna decision. Jan. 14, the Irish Free State was formally inaugurated at Dublin, when the House of Commons of the Southern Parliament unanimously adopted resolutions establishing a Provisional Government, headed by Michael Collins. Jan. 22, Pope Benedict XV died at Rome, of pneumonia. Feb. 1, the Conference on the Limitation of Armaments approved five-power (the United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan) treaties, limiting capital fighting ships. Feb. 6, Cardinal Achille Ratti, Archbishop of Milan, was elected Pope. Feb. 10, the treaties made as result of conference on the Limitation of Armaments were submitted to the United States Senate by President Harding. Feb. 12, Pius XI, the new Pope, and the 261st in succession, was crowned at St. Peter's Church, Rome. Feb. 15, the Permanent Court of International Justice held its first session at The Hague, Holland. Feb. 22, rival Sinn Fein leaders agree on a three months' truce. Feb. 27, the United States Supreme Court unanimously upholds Suffrage Amendment to Constitution. Feb. 28, the British Premier announces in the House of Commons the conclusion of the British protectorate over Egypt and the creation of Egypt into an independent sovereign state. March 1, the United States treaty with Columbia with reference to damages sustained by Columbia in Panama rebellion. March 18, at Ahmedabad, India, Mohandas K. Gandhi, the Indian non-co-operationist leader, was sentenced to 6 years' imprisonment for sedition. March 24, the United States Senate ratifies the 4-power Pacific Treaty. March 27, British House of Lords ratifies Irish Free State Bill. March 30, a peace pact between Ulster and the new Irish Free State was signed. March 30, the United States Senate ratifies treaties resulting from the Con-

UNIVERSAL HISTORY

A.D.

ference of the Limitation of Armaments. March 31, King George signs the act ratifying the Irish Treaty and creating the Irish Free State. April 1, Ex-Emperor Charles I of Austria-Hungary dies in exile at Funchal, Madeira. April 9, the Japanese troops began evacuation of Shantung Peninsula. May 15, the United States Supreme Court held as unconstitutional the Federal Child Labor Law. June 16, Irish elections for new Irish Parliament show strong gains for Free Staters and loss in power to De Valera and followers. June 21, serious riots occur among coal miners and strikebreakers at Herrin, Ill. July 21, Chile and Peru sign agreement to have President Harding arbitrate Tacna-Arica boundary dispute. Aug. 1, the Republican Parliament of China, dissolved in 1917, is again assembled. Aug. 5, Crown Prince Regent of Japan sanctions Arms Conference Treaties with the United States. Aug. 4, the Fascisti, the Italian party opposed to Communism and Bolshevism, take Milan and Ancona after brisk street fighting. Aug. 6, martial law proclaimed in Genoa, Milan, Parma, Ancona and Leghorn as result of Fascisti successes. Aug. 12, Arthur Griffith, President of the Dail Eireann, died. Aug. 22, Michael Collins, Premier Irish Free State, assassinated. Sept. 6, Turkish troops capture over 10,000 Greek prisoners and march upon Smyrna. Sept. 9, Turkish advance columns occupy Smyrna. Sept. 13, city of Smyrna set on fire by invading troops. Sept. 16, British troops landed upon the Dardanelles to hold straits against the Turks. Sept. 17, Turkey demands that allies quit the Dardanelles within fifteen days. Sept. 21, British refuse to evacuate the Dardanelles. Sept. 26, martial law proclaimed at Athens. Sept. 27, King Constantine of Greece abdicates in favor of his son George. Sept. 30, Turkish troops evacuate Eren-Koui, leaving British in possession of straits of the Dardanelles. Oct. 3, Turks, Greeks and allies begin peace parley at Mudania. Oct. 10, armistice signed between Turks, Greeks and allies at Mudania. Oct. 19, the British Premier, Lloyd-George, and his cabinet resign when Unionist Wing withdraws from coalition cabinet. Bonar Law, Conservative, forms a new government. Oct. 26, the Japanese evacuate Vladivostok. Oct. 20, the Italian Premier, Facta, and cabinet resign at demand of Fascisti Party. Oct. 29, the King of Italy summons Benito Mussolini, leader of the Fascisti Party, to form a government. Nov. 5, Ex-Emperor of Germany Wilhelm marries the Princess Herminie of Reuss, at Doorn, Holland. Nov. 13, the United States Supreme Court ruled that Japanese are not eligible for United States citizenship because they are not of the "white race," citizenship being restricted to those of "free white persons" and those of African descent. Nov. 17, Mohammed VI, Turkish Sultan, fled from Constantinople, goes on board a British warship and is taken to Malta. Nov. 20, Turkish Peace Conference opens at Lausanne, Switzerland. Nov. 24, the investiture of Abdul Mejid as Caliph of Islam takes place. Nov. 25, the Italian Chamber of Deputies by vote of 275 to 90 gives full power to Premier Mussolini until Dec. 31, 1923. Nov. 28, the new Greek government tries and executes for treason on account of Turkish victories in Asia Minor three ex-premiers, two ex-cabinet officers and one general. Dec. 5, King George by signing the Irish Constitution Act put the Irish Free State into existence. Timothy M. Healy is named first Governor-General. Dec. 6, Timothy M. Healy inaugurated at Dublin, Governor-General of Irish Free State. Dec. 10, Japan restores to China the Kiaochow territory, formerly held

UNIVERSAL HISTORY

A.D.

by Germany. Dec. 10, King George appoints the Duke of Abercorn Governor-General of North Ireland. Dec. 20, Stanislaus Wojciechowski elected President of Poland by National Assembly. Dec. 30, 14 republics of Russia unite at Moscow to form the United Soviets of the World.

1923 Jan. 10, President Harding orders home remaining American troops stationed on Rhine frontier. Jan. 15, French military occupation of Bochum in the Ruhr results in clashes with inhabitants. Jan. 28, visitors see the tomb of King Tutankhamen of 18th Dynasty, about 1300 B. C., which was first discovered in Nov., 1922, by Herbert Carter. Jan. 26, martial law declared in occupied area of Germany held by allied troops. Jan. 27, the Coblenz area of occupied Germany held by American troops turned over to French forces. Feb. 4, at Lausanne Peace Conference Turkey refuses to sign allied treaty submitted. Feb. 7, formal ratification by Italy of Washington Arms Conference treaties. Feb. 10, the French stop all traffic between the Ruhr and unoccupied Germany. Feb. 11, the Turkish government give allies three days in which to evacuate Smyrna. Feb. 16, Memel district in the Baltic area, given by Allied Council of Ambassadors, to Lithuania. March 6, the Turkish National Assembly at Angora rejects the Lausanne Treaty. March 11, Germany and France begin to mediate status of Ruhr occupation. March 14, the Council of Ambassadors award Vilna with Eastern Galicia to Poland. March 21, Secretary of State Hughes announces that the United States will not recognize Soviet Russia until it shall recognize its foreign debts and restore all seized alien property. March 31, the Russian Soviet Government executes Monsignor Butchkavitch, Vicar-General of the Roman Catholic Church, for treason. April 15, the discovery of insulin, a cure for diabetes announced by Dr. F. G. Banting, its inventor. May 20, Bonar Law British Premier, resigns on account of ill health. May 21, Stanley Baldwin appointed Premier in place of Bonar Law. June 23, Anglo-American Arbitration Treaty is extended five years. July 7, the French Chamber of Deputies ratifies Washington Naval Treaty. July 11, the French Senate adopts all of the Washington treaties. July 19, Gen. Francisco Villa was assassinated at Parral, Mexico. July 24, a Treaty of Peace was signed at Lausanne, Switzerland, between Turkey and Great Britain, France, Italy, Japan, Greece and Roumania. July 30, President Harding taken ill at San Francisco on a tour he was making of the West, continued to Alaska. July 31 and Aug. 1, President Harding becomes seriously ill. Aug. 2, President Warren G. Harding dies of apoplexy at San Francisco in his 58th year of age. Aug. 3, Calvin Coolidge, late Vice-President, took oath of office at home of his father in Plymouth, Vermont. Aug. 4, President Coolidge proclaims Aug. 10, the day of President Harding's funeral, as a day of national mourning and prayer. Aug. 6, treaty between Turkey and the United States signed at Lausanne, Switzerland. Aug. 10, funeral of President Harding at Marion, Ohio. Aug. 12, the German Chancellor, Wilhelm Cuno, and his entire cabinet resigns upon Ruhr question. President Ebert accepts resignation and summons Dr. Gustave Stresemann to form a new government. Aug. 15, De Valera, President of "Irish Republic," captured by Free State troops. Aug. 24, Governor Pinchot appointed by President Coolidge as Pennsylvania coal mediator to settle coal strike. Aug. 26, Greece proclaimed ratification of Peace

A.D.

Treaty with Turkey. Aug. 31, Italy lands troops and seizes island of Corfu. Greece appeals to League of Nations for loss of her territory. Sept. 1, earthquake followed by tidal waves and fire of ruins destroys the major part of Tokio and Yokohama with surrounding regions. Deaths at Tokio alone about 80,000, with 120,000 missing. Deaths at Yokohama estimated at 35,000, with 235,000 missing and 120,000 injured. Sept. 1, Italy seizes islands of Paxos and Antipaxos, near Corfu. Sept. 2, Italy announces she will not submit to League of Nations as arbitrator in Greek question. Sept. 8, Italy and Greece accept proposals of Council of Ambassadors for settlement of Corfu seizure. Sept. 10, Irish Free State admitted to League of Nations. Sept. 11, Germany and France begin Ruhr parleys. Sept. 14, the King of Spain summons Gen. Rivera, leader of Barcelona revolt, to form a new government. Sept. 15, Italy and Jugo-Slavia make settlement of Fiume affair. Sept. 17, the "outlaw" strike of pressmen stops the printing of all English language newspapers in New York City. Sept. 19, the Dail Eireann re-elect W. T. Cosgrove President of Executive Council of Irish Free State. Sept. 24, Germany orders all passive resistance in Ruhr district to cease. Sept. 27, the Bavarian government names Premier Von Kahr General Commissioner of Bavaria and that the state is no longer bound by terms of Treaty of Versailles. Oct. 1, Russia abandons the Julian calendar and accepts the Gregorian calendar, dropping thirteen days in her record. This now brings the whole world under one system of chronology. Oct. 17, the Bavarian dictator, Von Kahr, sweeps out all Communist and Socialist influences in Bavaria by a decree disbanding all organizations of these parties. Nov. 8, revolution in Bavaria puts Gen. Von Ludendorff and Adolph Hettler in power. Nov. 9, Bavarian revolt ended. Gen. Von Ludendorff captured and paroled. Nov. 11, German Crown Prince, Frederick Wilhelm, leaves Holland and finds refuge on his estates in Silesia. Nov. 13, Asquith and Lloyd-George reunite British Liberal Party, under leadership of Asquith. Premier Baldwin announces general elections for Dec. 6. Nov. 16, British Parliament dissolved. Nov. 21, the allies decide former Crown Prince Frederick Wilhelm may remain in Germany. Nov. 23, Chancellor Stresemann's government defeated in German Reichstag over his policy in the Ruhr. The Chancellor resigns. Nov. 24, the Roumanian-Serbian boundary agreement signed. Nov. 29, new German cabinet formed, headed by Dr. Wilhelm Marx, as Chancellor. Dec. 5, Frederick H. Gillette re-elected Speaker of new 68th Congress. Dec. 6, British election results in defeat of Premier Stanley Baldwin and Tory Party. Tariff policy of late government also defeated. Labor Party for first time in English history carries elections. Dec. 14, Poland recognizes Soviet Russia. Dec. 20, Admiral Koundouriotis assumes the Regency in Greece. Dec. 22, the Ex-King and Queen of Greece take refuge in Bucharest.

1924 Jan. 1, Premier Mussolini dictatorship in Italy, which expired by law, was renewed. Jan. 2, Greece new government assumed control. Jan. 6, French elections resulted in re-election of Premier Poincare. Jan. 9, Gen. Danglis became Greek Premier, with Venizelos as Foreign Minister. Jan. 14, Gen. C. G. Dawes of the United States, as chairman, opened at Paris the conference of experts appointed to consider Germany's resources and capacity to pay. This by authority of the Reparations Commission. Jan. 15, King George opens new

UNIVERSAL HISTORY

A.D.

Parliament. Jan. 21, Premier Baldwin was defeated on the Labor Amendment, the vote being 328 to 256. Jan. 21, Nikolai Lenin, the Russian Soviet Government Premier, dies of apoplexy, near Moscow. Jan. 22, James Ramsay MacDonald, Labor Party leader, becomes Premier of Great Britain and forms his cabinet. Jan. 24, E. L. Doheny testifies in oil investigation that he loaned \$100,000 to Secretary of the Interior A. B. Fall in 1921, some months before the oil lease was made by the Interior and Navy Departments. Jan. 25, France and Czecho-Slovakia sign treaty of alliance and friendship. Jan. 27, Premier Mussolini and delegates from Jugo-Slavia sign treaty by which Fiume is annexed to Italy. Jan. 28, Said Zaghloul Pasha, Nationalist leader, becomes Premier of Egypt. Jan. 29, diplomatic relations, broken off since 1920, were resumed between Greece and the United States. Jan. 31, the United States Senate passed resolutions instructing President Coolidge to cancel Doheny and Sinclair oil land leases in California and Wyoming. Feb. 1, House of Representatives adopts Senate resolution directing President Coolidge to cancel oil leases. Feb. 2, Alexis Ivanovitch Rykoff appointed President of the Council of Commissars in place of late President Lenin. Feb. 3, Ex-President Woodrow Wilson dies at his home in Washington. Feb. 4, the American Peace Award, a prize offered by Edward Bok, was won by Dr. Charles H. Livermore of New York. In India Gandhi, the Indian Nationalist leader, released from prison. He was sentenced in 1922 to six years' imprisonment for sedition. Feb. 6, funeral of Ex-President Woodrow Wilson at Washington. Body placed in unfinished Protestant Episcopal Cathedral of Saints Peter and Paul. Feb. 7, Italy recognized Soviet Russia. Feb. 11, the Bulgarian Parliament ratified treaties fixing boundaries between Greece and Bulgaria and between Turkey and Bulgaria. Feb. 12, Premier MacDonald outlines his policies in a speech in British House of Commons. Feb. 18, Secretary Denby of the Navy resigns cabinet position on account of oil investigation. Feb. 25, the Greek Cabinet resigns after refusal to set up a republic without first holding a plebiscite. March 3, the Turkish National Assembly abolishes the Caliphate and deposed the late Caliph. March 8, Greece recognizes the Soviet Russian Government. March 15, Sweden and Danzig recognize the Soviet Russian Government. March 19, the United States Army World Circling Aviators reach Eugene, Oregon. March 24, Archbishops P. J. Hayes of New York and G. W. Mundelein of Chicago raised to Cardinals by Pope Pius XI at Rome. March 28, President Coolidge asks Attorney-General Daugherty to resign from cabinet on account of oil lease question. April 5, the Bulgarian Government disbands Communist and Labor parties. April 7, Gen. Jan Smuts resigns as Premier of Union of South Africa. April 9, the American and British Committee of Experts handed to Allied Reparation Commission their report upon status of Germany's finances and her ability to pay reparation obligations. This report is known as the Dawes Reparation Report. April 11, the Japanese Ambassador delivered to Secretary of State Hughes a communication relative to enactment of House Immigration, using in it a phrase, "grave consequences," while describing the effect of the bill. The wording of this note was resented by the United States Government and caused the Japanese Ambassador to be recalled. April 13, the Greek Nation vote to found a republic. April 15, Premier MacDonald announced acceptance of Dawes Reparation

A.D.

Report and Plan. April 16, British Parliament ratifies Lausanne Treaty of Peace with Turkey. April 17, Reparations Commission at Paris vote formal approval of Dawes Reparation Plan. April 27, King George opens at Wembley the British Empire Exhibition. May 1, the new Republic of Greece was inaugurated, with Provisional President, Admiral Koundouriotis, as Chief Executive. May 3, the United States World-Round Aviators reach island of Atka, Japan. May 11, French elections result in defeat of Premier Poincare and the Nationalists. May 15, President Coolidge vetoes Soldiers' Bonus Bill. May 17, the House of Representatives repass Soldiers' Bonus Bill over veto by vote of 313 to 78. May 19, the United States Senate repass Soldiers' Bonus Bill over veto by vote of 59 to 26. May 26, President Coolidge signs Immigration Bill, which included the Japanese Exclusion policy. June 1, Newly-elected French Chamber of Deputies met. Premier Poincare resigns. June 4, Ex-Premier Paul Painleve elected President of French Chamber of Deputies. June 6, the German Reichstag accepts the Dawes Reparation Plan. June 10, the Republican National Convention meets at Cleveland, Ohio. June 11, The President of France, M. Millerand, resigns under Radical pressure in the National Assembly. June 12, the Republican National Committee nominated President Calvin Coolidge, on first ballot, to succeed himself in presidency. Brig.-Gen. Charles G. Dawes nominated as Vice-President. Gen. Dawes was the first Comptroller of the Budget and became widely known through his plan for German Reparation. June 13, Gaston Doumergue, Moderate Radical, elected President of the French Republic in succession to M. Millerand, resigned. M. Herriot became French Premier. June 16, the Around-World American Army Fliers reach Saigon in French Cochinchina. June 24, the Democratic National Committee meets at New York City. July 6, Gen. Plutarco Calles elected President of Mexico. July 7, the American Round-the-World Army Aviators reach Chabbar, Persia, and on following day (July 8) reach Bagdad, Mesopotamia. July 9, the Democratic National Convention on 103d ballot nominated for President John W. Davis of West Virginia, and for Vice-President, Charles W. Bryan of Nebraska. July 15, the Round-World American Airmen reached Paris and flew same day to London. July 16, the Irish Free State Government released De Valera and Stack, Republican leaders, from prison. Aug. 5, the American Round-World Fliers reach Iceland. Aug. 16, the Dawes Reparation Plan put in operation by agreement between France, Germany, Great Britain, Belgium and the United States. Aug. 23, in Texas, Mrs. M. A. Ferguson nominated for governor. Aug. 24, the Round-World American Fliers reach Greenland. Aug. 29, the Prince of Wales reaches New York City for an unofficial visit to the United States. Aug. 30, Owen D. Young assumes his duties as Agent-General of Reparation Payments. Aug. 31, The Round-World Fliers reach Labrador, having circled the world and being once more upon the American continent. Sept. 1, the Dawes Reparation Plan officially put in operation. Sept. 5, the World-Round Fliers reach Casco Bay, Maine. Sept. 8, the Round-World Fliers reach New York City, and next day (Sept. 9) reach Washington, D. C. Sept. 28, the Round-World American Army Airmen complete circle of world by reaching Seattle, Wash., their official starting point. Oct. 3, King Hussein of the Hedjaz resigns Kingdom. Oct. 8, the Labor Government in British House of Commons met defeat after nine

A.D.

months in power. Oct 9, King George dissolves Parliament. Oct. 15, the ZR-3, a German dirigible built for the United States in Germany, reaches New York City after a non-stop flight from Friedrichshafen, Germany. Time of flight, 81 hours and 25 minutes. Oct. 29, election in England results in overthrow of Labor Party and return to power of the Conservative Party. Nov. 4, Calvin Coolidge and Charles G. Dawes elected President and Vice-President of the United States. Nov. 4, King George accepts resignation of Premier MacDonald and summons Stanley Baldwin, Conservative, to form a new government. Nov. 19, Maj.-Gen. Sir Lee Stack, Sirdar of the Egyptian Army, assassinated at Cairo. Nov. 23, the Egyptian Government agrees to the British demands for indemnity for murder of Gen. Stack, except the clause demanding withdrawal of Egyptian troops in the Sudan. Thereupon Great Britain orders the Sudan government to promptly send Egyptian troops back, which order was obeyed. Nov. 24, the Egyptian troops in Sudan withdrawn. Premier Zaghoul Pasha, Nationalist, resigns as head of Egyptian Government. Nov. 30, the Radio Corporation of America demonstrated a method of sending by wireless telegraphy photographs across the Atlantic. Dec. 7, the general elections in Germany failed to return a majority for Chancellor Marx. Dec. 9, King George formally opens Parliament. Dec. 22, the Egyptian Cabinet dissolves the Egyptian Parliament and orders new elections to be held within sixty days.

1925 Jan. 5, the first woman governor in the United States, Mrs. Nellie T. Ross, is sworn in office at Cheyenne, Wyoming. Jan. 7, the German Reichstag elects as President of Reichstag, Paul Loebe, Socialist. Jan. 10, Secretary of State Charles E. Hughes resigns and is succeeded by Frank B. Kellogg, present United States Ambassador to Great Britain. Jan. 20, Mrs. Miriam A. Ferguson sworn in as governor of Texas. Jan. 20, the new German Chancellor, Dr. Hans Luther, outlines his policies. Jan. 22, the new Luther Cabinet in German Reichstag receives vote of confidence. Jan. 22, Costa Rica resigns as member of League of Nations. Jan. 30, the new French Ambassador to the United States, M. Emile Daescher, is received by President Coolidge. Feb. 1, the French Chamber of Deputies by vote of 350 to 250 suppress the French Diplomatic Embassy to the Vatican. Feb. 11, both Houses of Congress count the electoral vote of the states and announce the election to presidency of Calvin Coolidge and to vice-presidency of Charles G. Dawes. Feb. 17, Dr. Wilhelm Marx elected Premier of Prussia. Feb. 17, the Union of South Africa decides to go upon a gold basis after June 30, 1925. Feb. 20, the House of Representatives pass bill increasing pay of members of Congress from \$7,500 to \$10,000 per annum, and pay of Vice-President, Speaker of the House and cabinet members from \$12,000 to \$15,000 per annum. Feb. 27, a House of Representatives caucus of Republican Party nominates Nicholas Longworth for Speaker of the 69th Congress, term beginning March 4, 1925. March 3, the Turkish Cabinet resigns. March 3, the German elections are set by Reichstag for March 29 to choose a successor to President Ebert of German Republic, who died Feb. 28. March 4, the 68th Congress comes to an end. Calvin Coolidge is inaugurated President of the United States, and Charles G. Dawes Vice-President of the United States. The Senate of the 69th Congress is called to order by Vice-President Dawes. William M. Jardine is sworn in as Secretary of Agriculture. Frank B. Kellogg becomes

A.D.

Secretary of State in new administration. March 9, the Teapot Dome oil investigation is resumed at Cheyenne, Wyo. March 10, the Governor-General of Northern Ireland, the Duke of Abercorn, dissolves the Ulster Parliament and sets new elections for April 3. March 12, Dr. Walter Simons, head of the German Supreme Court, becomes acting President of Germany pending elections. March 12, President Coolidge re-nominates Charles B. Warren to be Attorney-General despite his rejection by the United States Senate by a tie vote. March 15, Gerardo Machado is officially proclaimed President of Cuba, to take office May 20. Carlos de la Rosa proclaimed Vice-President. March 17, Dr. Jacob G. Schurman nominated by the President as Ambassador to Germany. He succeeds Alanson B. Houghton, who is transferred as Ambassador to Great Britain. March 19, the Patent Office is transferred from the Department of the Interior to the Department of Commerce. March 23, Japan passes alien land ownership laws prohibiting purchase by citizens of countries where Japanese cannot own land. March 23, the Egyptian Parliament dissolved on first day of session. March 28, the Prince of Wales leaves England for a seven months' tour of South Africa and South America. March 29, the German elections fail to produce a sufficient majority for any one candidate. A second election is announced for April 26. April 1, Col. Lincoln C. Andrews, new Assistant Secretary of the Treasury, is placed in charge of prohibition enforcement. April 3, the United States Fleet leaves San Pedro, California, for a five months' cruise in the Pacific, to visit Hawaii, Australia and New Zealand. April 8, Field Marshal Von Hindenburg is chosen as candidate for President of Germany, by Nationalists, People's Party and Economic Party. Dr. Wilhelm Marx proclaimed candidate for the presidency by German Centrists, Democrats and Socialists. April 10, the Herriot Government in France is defeated in French Senate and resigns. April 16, Paul Painleve forms new French Cabinet and assumes direction of government. April 18, The Woman's World Fair is opened at Chicago, Ill. April 22, Former Premier Herriot of France is elected President of French Chamber of Deputies. April 26, Field Marshal Von Hindenburg is elected President of Republic of Germany by about 1,000,000 majority of votes. May 5, the Gold Standard Bill is passed by the British House of Commons. May 7, Leon Trotsky returns to Moscow from practical exile in Southern Russia. May 12, Field Marshal Von Hindenburg takes oath of office as President of Republic of Germany. May 25, John T. Scopes, a high school teacher at Dayton, Tenn., is indicted for teaching Evolution. This is held as a misdemeanor under the anti-evolution law passed by the recent legislature. May 27, J. G. Coates chosen Premier of New Zealand. June 6, civil war raging in China. Canton and Shanghai centers of strife. June 11, the League of Nations adjourns to Sept. 4. July 13, Canton captured by Kwangtung troops led by Bolshevik officers. July 15, Premier Modesto Larrea Jijon heads new cabinet in Ecuador. July 21, John Thomas Scopes is convicted of violating the Tennessee anti-evolution law and is fined \$100. Appeal is taken, to be heard at Knoxville in September by the State Supreme Court. Clarence Darrow, chief of counsel for Stokes, and William Jennings Bryan, chief adviser of anti-evolution counsel. July 23, the United States Fleet arrives in sections in Australia, one going to Melbourne and one to Sydney. July 27, Secretary of the Navy Wilbur announced that the

A.D.

dirigible base will be transferred from Lakehurst, N. J., to San Diego, Cal. July 31, William Jennings Bryan, thrice Democratic candidate for presidency, who died June 26, buried, with military honors, in Arlington National Cemetery. Aug. 2, Gen. Pershing arrives at Arica as head of the Tacna-Arica Plebiscite Commission. Aug. 7, the British House of Commons adjourns to Nov. 16. Aug. 14, Norway celebrates assumption of sovereignty over the Spitzbergen archipelago.

The U. S. rigid airship, Shenandoah, on its first trip as an armed airship went from Lakehurst, N. J., to Newport, R. I. Aug. 15, 500 Riff troops surrender when French and Spanish capture Sarsar, Morocco. Aug. 18, fifty-three died of injuries in boiler explosion of Steamer Macinac carrying a party of 677 excursionists from Newport to Pawtucket, R. I. Aug. 21, strike of 50,000 workers in Japanese cotton mills in Shanghai settled and the union recognized. Aug. 25, French and Belgian troops evacuate Dusseldorf, Drusburg, and Ruhrort—"sanction cities" which they have occupied since 1921. Aug. 21, rains and floods kill several hundred in Tokio and Yokohama, and around 100,000 rendered homeless. Aug. 28, Mexico and Great Britain resume diplomatic relations.—The Italian submarine Sebastiano Veniero, 47 aboard, sunk by merchant steamer, the Capena off Sicily. Aug. 31, 150,000 miners quit anthracite pits to enforce demands for 10% increase. Sept. 3, U. S. Navy dirigible Shenandoah left Lakehurst Sept. 2, bound for St. Paul, torn to pieces by thunder squall while passing over Ava, Ohio. The commanding officer Lt. Comm. Zachary Lansdowne, and 14 of the crew killed. Sept. 7, sixth assembly of League of Nations opened at Geneva. Sept. 12, Pres. Coolidge appoints committee to determine best method of developing and applying aviation to national defense. Sept. 25, U. S. submarine S-51 sunk off Block Island in collision with steamer City of Rome, with a loss of 34 lives. Three were rescued. Sept. 28, break in Yellow river dike in China floods 15,000 sq. miles and renders 2,000,000 homeless. Oct. 4, Russia went "wet" after 11 years of prohibition. Oct. 10, James B. Duke, noted tobacco manufacturer and philanthropist, died in New York City. Oct. 14, radio station opened at Aklavik, 125 miles north of the Arctic Circle. Oct. 15, Ruhr completely evacuated by the French. Oct. 16, Rhine Pact signed at Locarno by representatives of 5 nations. Nov. 5, French franc dropped in value to 25.4 to the dollar. Nov. 9, discovery of short wave rays more powerful than "X" or "Gamma" announced. Prof. R. A. Millikan of the California Institute of Technology. Nov. 11, body of Tutankhamen, who died 3275 years ago at the age of 11 to 18 was taken from its coffin in the royal subterranean tomb at Luxor, Egypt, by Howard Carter. Nov. 12, Italian Debt Commission reaches agreement with U. S. commission at Washington. Nov. 18, British House of Commons ratified Locarno treaty. Nov. 20, Queen Alexandria, widow of Edward VII and mother of the present King George died at the age of 81 at Sandringham, Eng. Nov. 21, German Reichsrat (executive council of the Reichstag) accept the Locarno Treaty (34-4) and authorized the government to seek admission into the League of Nations. Dec. 1, the security and arbitration pacts negotiated at Locarno were signed by the representatives of seven countries. Dec. 17, Col. William Mitchell, former Assistant Chief of the Army Air Service, was found guilty by an army court martial and sentenced to suspension of rank and command with forfeiture of all pay and allowances for a period of five years. Dec. 22, Frank Munsey, famous newspaper owner and financier, died at his home in New York City. Dec. 31, New Year's Day was rung in at Philadelphia by the Liberty Bell at Independence Hall. The bell had been silent since 1835.

1926 Jan. 1, Crown Prince Carol of Roumania renounced his rights to the

A.D.

throne. The National Assembly named Carol's son, Michael, as his successor. — Dance music and New Year's greetings broadcast from London were heard all over the world. Jan. 8, floods in the Seine River did \$18,000,000 worth damages at Paris elsewhere. Jan. 11, the body of the Dowager Queen of Italy, Margherita, was buried in the Pantheon at Rome. Jan. 17, Daniel Guggenheim established a fund of \$2,500,000 for the promotion of aeronautics. Jan. 27, Prince of Wales thrown from horse and fractured his collar bone. Jan. 30, British troops evacuate Cologne. Feb. 6, Princess Obolensky, 23, murdered at Moscow. Feb. 8, Mississippi voted to eliminate evolution teaching from State-supported schools. Feb. 12, hard coal strike of 158,000 miners settled in Philadelphia secretly. Feb. 15, a copy of the Gutenberg Bible was sold in New York for \$106,000 at auction. It was given to Yale University. Feb. 23, bill reducing internal revenue passed, and signed by Pres. Coolidge. March 4, Holland's cabinet crisis which lasted since Nov. 14, ended with the formation of a ministry by former Minister de Greer. March 6, the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre at Stratford on Avon burned to the ground. The museum and library with their relics were saved. March 7, for the first time after three and a half years of experimenting, successful and extended telephone communications were carried on between New York City and London. March 11, Eamon De Valera, Irish Republican leader, resigns the Presidency of the Sinn Fein. March 16, owing to opposition by Brazil, the Council of the League of Nations has failed to admit Germany, and the Assembly adjourned until September. March 14, the U. S. submarine V-2 navigated 220 feet under water off Provincetown, Mass. April 7, an attempt to assassinate Premier Mussolini made by Hon. Violet Albina Gibson. She failed, the bullet merely wounding both nostrils of the Premier. April 15, talking motion pictures were transmitted by radio at a celebration at the City Club, Boston, of the 50th anniversary of the invention of the telephone. April 20, a daughter born to the Duchess of York, at London. April 29, an agreement for the funding of the French wartime debt of about \$4,000,000,000 to the United States, under which France undertakes to pay a total of \$6,847,674,104 over a period of 62 years was signed by the American Debt Commission after Pres. Coolidge had given his approval. May 3, the British general strike affecting 5,000,000 workers, began. Transportation is practically at a standstill. May 9, Lt. Commander Richard E. Byrd, U. S. N., with Floyd G. Bennett, pilot, left Kings Bay, Spitzbergen, and flew to the North Pole and back in 15 hours, 51 minutes. May 11, the airship, Norge, carrying the Amundsen-Ellsworth-Nobile expedition, flew to the North Pole from Spitzbergen, and dropped Norwegian, American and Italian flags. May 12, British general strike called off. May 24, over 300 persons killed in eruption of volcano in the mountains of Tokachi Province, Japan. May 26, Abd-el-Krim, the Riff rebel leader, has capitulated and placed himself under French protection after having surrendered all his French and Spanish prisoners. May 27, Crown Prince Gustavus Adolphus and Crown Princess Louise of Sweden arrived in New York. May 30, the Portuguese revolution led by Gen. Gomez da Costa succeeded and the da Silva Cabinet resigned. There was no bloodshed. May 31, the Sesquicentennial Exposition opened at Philadelphia. June 11, Brazil, in a letter to the Secretary of the League of Nations, announced her withdrawal from that body's council. June 15, the President of the United States and Mexico opened the new Western Union wires between New York City and Mexico City. June 20, International Eucharistic Congress formally opens in Chicago with the installation of Cardinal Bonzano as Papal Legate to preside over the Congress. June 24, 1,000,000 pilgrims toiled through heat and dust at Mundelein, Ill., to venerate the Corpus

A.D.

Christi, only to fall into a panic when a hail and rain storm swept through the procession ending the world-wide Eucharistic Congress. June 25, the fabled city of Atlantis destroyed by an earthquake in 1250 B. C. was in Tunis, Africa, and its site has been found, according to Prof. Borchardt, a German geographer. June 26, a great earthquake destroyed several thousand houses in the Island of Rhodes, in the Aegean Sea. The quake extended to the East Indies. July 3, the 69th Congress adjourned until September. July 10, 23 killed, hundreds hurt, 80 buildings wrecked and \$85,000,000 of property and ammunitions destroyed by explosions and fires that resulted when lightning struck the navy munitions reservations at Lake Denmark, N. J. July 14, Edward S. Evans and Linton O. Wells established a record for encircling the globe, ending a journey of 20,100 miles over land and sea by fast trains, express liners, motor cars, and airplanes. The complete official time was 28 days, 14 hours and 36 minutes. July 17, the Brian Caillaux Cabinet resigned. July 25, the Roman Catholic authorities in Mexico announced suspension of church services, effective July 31. July 28, gulf storms did millions of dollars worth of damage in the Bahamas, in San Domingo, and along the Florida coast. Aug. 6, Gertrude Ederle, 19, of New York City, swam the English Channel in 14 hrs., 31 min. Aug. 22, Dr. Charles W. Eliot, 92, President Emeritus of Harvard University, died at his summer home, Northeast Harbor, Me. August 28, several hundred United States marines and sailors were landed at Bluefields, Nicaragua, to protect foreign lives and property. A neutral zone was established. Sept. 1, America receives first payment in the liquidation of the United States wartime claims against Germany, under the Dawes Plan. Sept. 6, the seventh assembly of the League of Nations met at Geneva. Sept. 14, the Locarno treaties went into effect. Sept. 18, tropical hurricane swept the coasts of Alabama and Florida, killing 372, injuring 6,281 and rendering over 20,000 families temporarily homeless. Oct. 18, Queen Marie of Roumania, her son Nicholas, and her daughter Ileana, and suite arrived in New York on the Leviathan, and left for Washington on a special train. Oct. 31, Premier Mussolini fired upon point-blank by 18 year old boy, who was killed by the crowd before police could arrive. Nov. 4, Princess Astrid, niece of the King of Sweden, and Crown Prince Leopold of Belgium, married at Stockholm by the mayor of the city. Nov. 12, "Uncle Joe" Cannon, 90, ex-Speaker of the U. S. House of Representatives, died at his home at Danville, Ill. Nov. 24, Queen Marie and party left New York City on the Berengaria, bound for Bucharest. Dec. 6, at Paris a treaty, between France and the Vatican, regulating the honors to be rendered to French representatives in the Near East, the Balkans, and the Orient was signed. Dec. 11, council of the League of Nations adjourned. Dec. 15, the American Telephone and Telegraph Company's long distance telephone cable between New York and Chicago was extended to St. Louis. The new cable line is 344 miles long and was completed at a cost of \$7,000,000 after two years' work. Dec. 20, inside an apple which she found in a suitcase and took a bite of, a chambermaid in a little Paris hotel discovered the \$2,000,000 Conde Rose diamond which was stolen from the National Museum at Chantilly. Dec. 25, Emperor Yoshihito, of Japan, 47, died at Hayama, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Prince Regent Hirohito.

1927 Jan. 1, earthquakes and accompanying fires in the Imperial Valley of Lower California and Northern Mexico, destroying property valued at over \$2,000,000. Jan. 7, "Hello London" were the first two words spoken at the opening of radio telephonic communication between New York and London. The circuit covered 850 miles of land line and 6,300 miles of ether path. Jan. 13, United States marines took charge in Roma, Nicaragua. Jan. 27, British troops are landed at

A.D.

Shanghai, to protect foreign interests. Feb. 2, over the opposition of Pres. Coolidge, the Senate voted 49 to 27 for an appropriation of \$1,200,000 to begin construction of three of eight scout cruisers authorized in 1924, and passed the Naval Appropriation Bill which carries an aggregate of \$320,000,000 for running the navy in the fiscal year 1928. Feb. 7, the body of the late Emperor of Japan was drawn on an ox-cart from Tokio, and buried in the royal tomb at Asakawa. The funeral route four miles long was flanked by 1,000,000 praying mourners. Feb. 9, Great Britain informed the League of Nations that it had rejected the American reservations to entrance in the World Court. Feb. 10, President Coolidge suggests Naval Limitation Conference. Feb. 20, 100 United States marines and sailors were landed at Corinto, Nicaragua, to protect American interests, etc. Feb. 25, the Oklahoma House of Representatives killed the anti-evolution bill. March 5, 1200 American troops land in Shanghai to protect American interests. March 7, 50,000 rendered homeless in violent earthquake in Japan. March 12, commercial treaty between Turkey and Soviet Russia signed. March 23, Chinese National forces have captured the cities of Nanking and Chunkiang. April 5, treaty of "friendship, conciliation and arbitration" signed by Italy and Hungary. April 7, television successfully demonstrated in New York City. April 22, the Mexican government deported Jose Mora y del Rio, head of the Roman Catholic church in that country. April 25, Secretary of Commerce Hoover arrived at Memphis, Tenn., and took charge of Mississippi flood relief. Over 250,000 were homeless. May 2, Major Herbert A. Dargue and his seven associates in the Pan-American good will flight completed their 20,470 mile journey around the rim of the South American continent, and received the citation of the Distinguished Flying Cross from President Coolidge. May 4, the International Economic Conference opened at Geneva. May 10, Capt. Charles Lindbergh left San Diego in a monoplane, the Spirit of St. Louis, bound for Mineola Field, N. Y., via St. Louis. May 20, Capt. Lindbergh hopped off from Roosevelt Field, Long Island, on way to Paris, France, in an attempt to win the \$25,000 prize offered by Raymond Orteig for the first non-stop flight between New York and Paris. May 21, Lindbergh safely at Le Bourget field, Paris at 10:21 p. m. Paris time, covering the 3,610 miles in 33 hrs., 29 min., 30 sec. June 1, Ontario, Canada, went "wet" after 10 years of prohibition. The sale of liquor is under the supervision of the government. June 4, the Bellanca monoplane, Columbia, piloted by Clarence Chamberlain, with Charles Levine, the owner, as its passenger, left Roosevelt Field bound for Berlin, Germany, and landed June 6, at Helfta, Saxony. June 26, direct radio service between United States and Philippines. June 29, flight from Oakland, Calif., by army plane ended at Wheeler Field, Hawaii, about 20 miles from Honolulu, the 2,025 miles having been covered in 25 hours, 50 minutes. On the same day the tri-motored monoplane America left Roosevelt Field at 5:24 a. m. bound for Paris, France, after flying about 4,200 miles their gasoline gave out and they landed on the beach at Ver sur Mer. The plane was commanded by Commander Richard Byrd, U. S. N., and had for a crew Bert Acosta, and Lts. Noville and Balchen. July 17, open combat took place between rebels in Nicaragua and United States marines. July 19, the new Gladstone docks, the largest in the world, located at Liverpool, were officially opened by the King and Queen of England. The docks cost \$35,000,000 and took seven years to built. July 20, King Ferdinand of Roumania died of cancer at the age of sixty-one. Aug. 7, Major Gen. Leonard Wood, 66, governor general of the Philippines, died. Aug. 7, the International Peace Bridge, connecting Buffalo, N. Y., with Fort Erie, Canada, was formally dedicated when Vice-President Dawes and the Prince of Wales clasped hands in the

A.D.

middle of the structure. Aug. 17, France and Germany signed at Paris a mutual treaty of commerce. Aug. 23, Sacco and Vanzetti executed at Charlestown, Mass., state prison. Mob demonstrations of protest occurred in many cities and countries. Sept. 14, Isadora Duncan, internationally famous American dancer, was killed in an auto accident at Nice, France. Sept. 20, Dwight Morrow, of New Jersey, a member of the firm of J. P. Morgan & Co., was appointed by President Coolidge, Ambassador to Mexico to succeed James R. Sheffield, resigned. Sept. 29, telephone service between Mexico and the United States opened over a line 3,357 miles long. Oct. 11, the airplane, American Girl, with Miss Ruth Elder and George Haldeman aboard started for Paris from Roosevelt Field. A storm blew them southward, their oil pressure gave out and they landed on the sea Oct. 13, 350 miles north of the Azores, and were rescued by the Dutch Liner Barendrecht. Oct. 23, Col. Charles Lindbergh ended his 22,350 mile transcontinental tour in the famous plane, The Spirit of St. Louis. Nov. 3, heavy rains and subsequent floods caused heavy property losses in New England amounting to over \$30,000,000. Nov. 12, Holland Venicular Tunnel connecting New York City with Jersey City was officially opened. Nov. 24, Jos Bratiano, 63, Premier of Roumania, died in his Bucharest palace following a throat operation. Dec. 10, Congress welcomes Lindbergh, and votes Congressional Medal of Honor to him. Dec. 17, the U. S. submarine S-4 with 40 men aboard came in collision while rising to the surface with U. S. Coast Guard destroyer and rum-chaser and sank with all on board. Dec. 30, at Tokio, the first underground railway was opened to the public, running one and one half miles.

1928 Jan. 7, Prince Chichibu, brother of the emperor of Japan, announced his engagement to Miss Setsu Matsudaira, daughter of the ambassador to the United States, who is a commoner, having renounced his nobility titles. Jan. 15, President Coolidge and the American delegates to the Pan-American conference arrive at Habana, Cuba. Jan. 16, Pan-American Conference opens at Habana. Jan. 28, Communists murdered 1,500 Chinese including women and children on the north border of Kwangtung Province, China. Feb. 6, at Washington the new arbitration treaty with France was signed on the anniversary of the first Franco-American treaty of alliance, Feb. 6, 1778. Feb. 21, 1,700 Communist Chinese captured by the Canton Government troops near that city were executed. March 4, an epidemic of over 500,000 cases of influenza reported in Japan. The emperor and his family have been stricken. March 9, Rodman Wanamaker, merchant and patron of aviation, died at his cottage at Atlantic City at the age of 65. March 17, at Nasik, Bombay Presidency, India, Nancy Anne Miller, American girl, was married to Sir Tukoojirao Holkar, former Maharajah of Indore. March 19, Col. Lindbergh received the Woodrow Wilson medal and the Woodrow Wilson Foundation's \$25,000 peace award at a dinner in New York City. March 28, President Coolidge signs Radio Bill giving the government the power to distribute wave lengths and power to radio stations. April 3, a manuscript copy of Alice in Wonderland was sold for \$77,260. April 5, Chauncey Depew, famous lawyer and after dinner speaker died at his New York home at the age of 93. April 6, purchase of the Newport (R. I.) Mercury, said to be the oldest newspaper in the United States, by the Newport Daily News was announced. The paper, a weekly, was established in 1738 by James Franklin, a nephew of Benjamin Franklin. April 12, the German Junker plane Bremen took off from the Baldonnel Air-drome, Dublin, en route across the Atlantic to Mitchell Field, New York, with Capt. Herman Koehl and Commandant James Fitzmaurice of the Irish Free State Air Force as co-pilots and Baron Gunther von Huenefeld, the backer of the flight. They landed late in the aft-

A.D.

ernoon of April 13, in the straits of Belle Isle, Canada. April 27, the body of Floyd Bennett, aviator, who went to the relief of the Bremen fliers and who died of pneumonia, arrived at Washington and was buried in Arlington Cemetery with full military honors. April 29, the Turkish Parliament voted to supplant the Arabic alphabet with the Latin and has given the country 15 years in which to become accustomed. May 3, the dirigible Italia, under command of Gen. Nobile, left for exploration trip to North Pole via Spitzbergen. May 15, the task of curbing the flood menace of the Mississippi was taken over by the Federal Government with the signing by President Coolidge of the Flood Control Bill. May 21, Professor Hideyo Noguchi, bacteriologist of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, died of yellow fever at Avvra, Gold Coast Colony, Africa, while conducting experiments with this disease. May 22, the British House of Lords passed the Bill giving women the right to vote after reaching the age of 21. May 25, the Italia passed over the North Pole and after starting back for King's Bay, dropped and was wrecked, killing most of the crew. June 1, the monoplane Southern Cross reached Wheeler Field, Hawaii, after flying from San Francisco in 34 hours, 33 minutes. June 23, Gen. Nobile rescued from ice floes by Swedish aviator, Lt. Lundborg. June 26, Democratic Convention began at Houston, Texas, nominating Gov. Alfred Smith of New York, for president of the United States. July 12, half frozen and quite exhausted, Cpts. Zappi and Mariano of the ill fated Italia were rescued by the Soviet Russian icebreaker Krassin. July 17, President-elect Alvaro Obregon assassinated. July 28, 4,000 athletes paraded at Amsterdam, Holland, at the opening of the Ninth Olympics. Aug. 6, the Italian submarine F-14 was sunk in the Adriatic sea through collision, with a loss of 33 lives. Aug. 8, huge gales cause \$5,000,000 damage in Florida. Aug. 9, Great Britain laid before the League of Nations the pact drawn up by the United States for the outlawry of war. Aug. 11, Herbert Hoover delivers speech accepting nomination as Republican candidate for Presidency. Aug. 25, Commander Byrd's ice ship the City of New York left for New Zealand preparatory to making explorations in the South Polar Region. Aug. 27, the Briand-Kellogg pact for the outlawry of war was signed at the foreign office, Paris, by the representatives of 15 nations. Sept. 13, hurricanes caused over 600 deaths and property damage of \$5,500,000 on the island of Guadeloupe, French West Indies. Porto Rico was also stricken, 400,000 being rendered homeless and property damage being estimated at \$85,000,000 of which \$46,000,000 was agricultural. In Florida the loss was around \$25,000,000 and 1500 deaths, mostly Negroes, were reported. Sept. 25, Emilio Portes Gil was elected President of Mexico. Oct. 1, air mail service established between Canada and United States. Oct. 3, the French submarine, Ondine, on her trial trip sank with full crew of 3 officers and 40 men in collision with Greek steamer. Oct. 8, the right of Canadian citizens who have employment on this side of the border to cross into the United States daily without an immigration visa was sustained by the Supreme Court. Oct. 11, the Graf Zeppelin left Friedrichshaven bound for Lakehurst, N. J., and arrived there Oct. 15, in command of Dr. Hugo Eckener and a crew of 38 men. She was approximately 111 hours in flight and covered about 6,300 miles. Oct. 29, Zeppelin left Lakehurst, N. J., for Germany. Nov. 6, a Republican landslide carried Herbert Hoover to Presidential victory. Nov. 12, British Steamship Vestris sank 249 miles off the Virginia Capes, with a loss of 110 lives. Nov. 14, prohibition defeated in New Zealand. Nov. 21, King George taken ill with pneumonia. Dec. 1, Commander Byrds expedition leaves New Zealand for the Antarctic ice barrier in Ross Sea, where they plan to establish their main base. Dec. 5, Wilhelm Miklas, Christian Socialist, was elected

A.D.

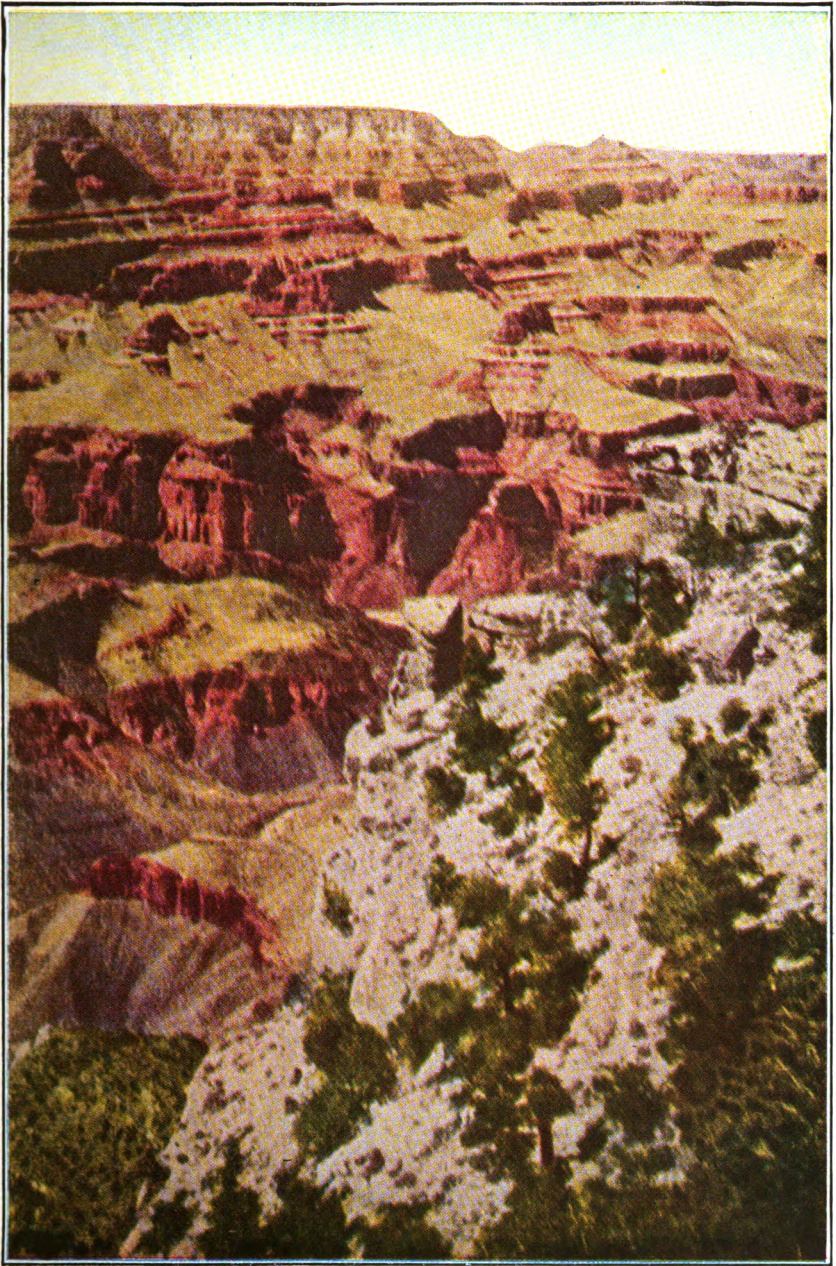
President of the Austrian Republic by Parliament.

1929 Jan. 1, Premier Poincare resigns, but cabinet refuses to accept. Jan. 2, President Hindenberg, before representatives of forty nations, denounced "foreign yoke" on Rhine and demanded nation's "rightful liberty." Jan. 6, nineteen nations sign Pan-American arbitration treaty. Jan. 7, Grand Duke Nicholas, heir to throne of Russia, died of pneumonia. Jan. 8, "Question Mark," United States plane, ended record breaking endurance flight of 150 hrs., 40 min. Jan. 18, Coolidge signs anti-war pact. Jan. 21, body of favorite wife of King Solomon found in gold coffin, tomb filled with gems. Jan. 23, Senate voted \$24,000,000 for prohibition enforcement giving president the power of spending the money. Feb. 7, Pope announced agreement with Italy, giving him full sovereignty over his territory, and control of marriages. Feb. 13, Lily Langtry, beauty of world-wide fame, died at Monte Carlo. March 4, President Hoover inaugurated. March 21, Marshall Foch, generalissimo of allied armies in World War, died. March 24, new Chinese civil war opens. March 26, Mississippi River reaches highest level since 1851, with 31,000 acres flooded in middle west. April 1, Myron T. Herrick, United States ambassador to France, dies suddenly of heart disease as result of physical exhaustion suffered at funeral of Marshal Foch. April 4, Vice President Curtis demands his sister be given social rank of a wife at social functions. April 10, Charles G. Dawes named as ambassador to Great Britain. April 11, American troops of 1500 dispatched to Mexican border to protect American lives and property. April 15, League of Nation's disarmament conference reopened. April 17, "Ape Woman" found in Belgian Congo, to be sent to America. April 19, reparations conference in Paris fails when Germany refused to raise a single dollar. April 21, Prince Henry, only brother of Kaiser Wilhelm, died. May 7, German police opened a drive to suppress communist organizations. May 10, King Alfonso of Spain opened international exposition at Seville. May 13, graft involving millions of dollars found in Philippines bureau of commerce and industry. May 15, poison gas, given off by the explosion of X-ray films and accompanying fires killed 124 persons in Cleveland, Ohio, hospital. May 20, Chiang, head of new government in China, declared war on Feng, government army within a few miles of Canton. May 18, Clyde Van Dusen won the 55th running of Kentucky Derby before crowd of 60,000. May 22, Allies accepted virtually all the German conditions and left complete acceptance up to Germany. May 26, United States to sell the Panama Canal line ships, the only government boat service that makes a profit. May 27, Anne Morrow, daughter of United States Ambassador to Mexico, married Col. Charles Lindberg. June 5, King George appoints Ramsay MacDonald to form new cabinet for Great Britain. Stanley Baldwin resigns as Prime Minister of Great Britain. June 10, Pope proclaimed laws of his new independent state, setting himself up as a benevolent dictator. June 12, President Portes Gil received envoys from the Vatican for a church parley. June 14, coast to coast train-air service opened, trip to be made in 60 hours. June 15, three French fliers and an American stowaway land at Santander, Spain, in trans-Atlantic flight. June 16, General Bramwell Booth, ousted commander-in-chief of the Salvation Army died suddenly in England. June 18, Gen. Dawes in his first speech as envoy urges universal naval disarmament. June 21, Boulder Dam Act went into effect. June 27, Capt. Frank Hawks sets new record of 19 hrs., 10 min., 28 sec., in non-stop flight from New York to Los Angeles. France asks United States to postpone collection of war debt until end of year. June 28, Religious troubles in Mexico finally settled. July 7, England, France, Belgium and Germany agree to put Young reparations plan in operation Aug. 6. July 8, Great Britain builds army "tank" capable of

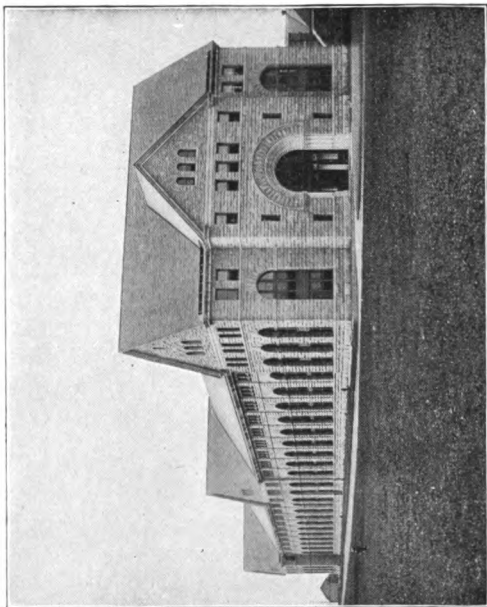
A.T.

speed of 70 miles per hour. July 10, new model currency ready for distribution. Yancey and Williams landed in Rome after 4,700 mile hop from United States. July 11, China ordered deportation of 300 soviet officials and employees of Chinese Eastern Railway, Russian troops prepare to move on Manchuria. July 12, world's longest flight ended when Mendell and Reinhart are forced down at Culver City after 10 days, 6 hrs, 12 min., 32 sec. July 17, Russia broke diplomatic relations with China over Manchurian railroad row. July 20, French chamber of deputies ratified war debt to United States by vote of 300 to 292. July 21, the liner Bremen broke all records on transatlantic trip by almost nine hours. July 25, two hundred fifty thousand people saw the Pope make first exit from Vatican since 1870. July 26, Chinese and Soviet troops engaged along Manchurian border. Premier Poincare resigns on account of ill health, as senate ratifies United States debt accord. July 28, 500,000 cotton workers struck in Great Britain. Aug. 4, Graf Zeppelin, Dr. Hugo Eckener, commander, landed at Lakehurst, N. J., from Germany. Aug. 5, delegates of 12 nations opened convention in The Hague to liquidate all remaining problems of the World war. Aug. 7, Graf Zeppelin took off from Lakehurst, N. J., on 21,000 mile voyage around the world, carrying 22 passengers.

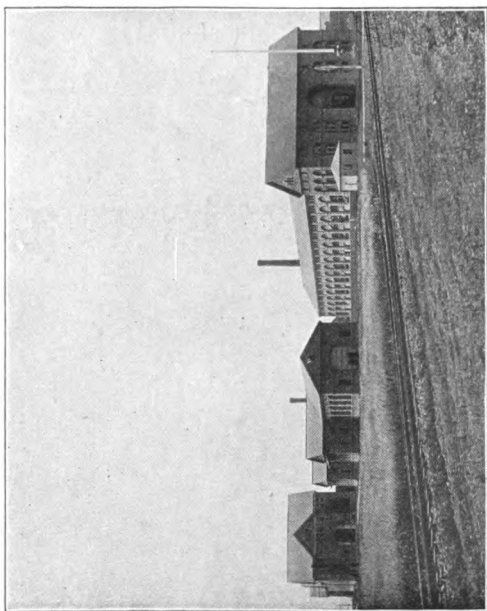
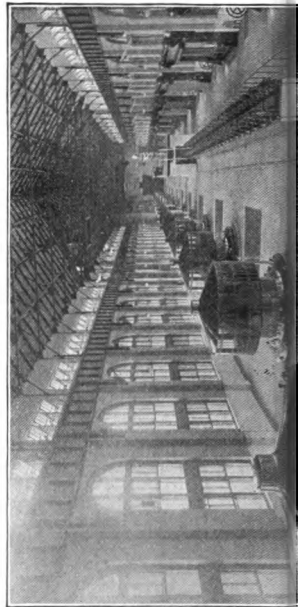
Aug. 10, Graf Zeppelin arrived at Friedrichshafen, Germany. Aug. 15, Chinese troops mobilized on Russian border in Sino-Russian railway dispute. Aug. 17, Soviet army invaded China. Aug. 19, Graf Zeppelin landed in Tokio, Japan. The plane "Young Switzerland" with Oskar Kaesar and Kurt Luscher took off from Juncai, Portugal, for New York (lost at sea). Aug. 24, Arabs riot in Palestine, killing Jews in Hebron and Jerusalem. British troops and warships despatched to near east. Aug. 26, Graf Zeppelin arrived in San Francisco after 75 hour 3 minute flight from Kasumigaura, Japan. Aug. 27, British troops opposed by Arabs in Arab-Jewish rioting in Palestine. Aug. 28, Graf Zeppelin passed over Chicago, Ill. British troops curbed Arab-Jewish riots in Palestine, driving Arabs into the desert. Swiss plane "Young Switzerland" given up for lost. Aug. 29 Graf Zeppelin arrived at Lakehurst, N. J., completing world circumnavigation in 233 hours 22 minutes or a fraction over 12 days.



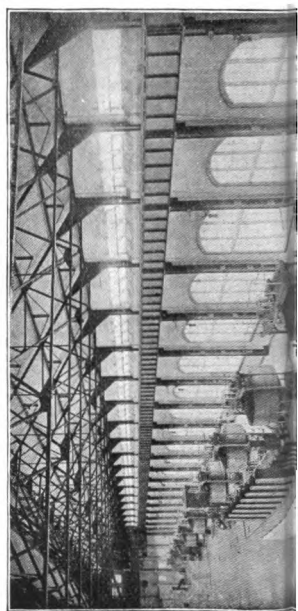
THE GRAND CANYON OF THE COLORADO RIVER



EXTERIOR VIEW OF POWER HOUSE NO. 2

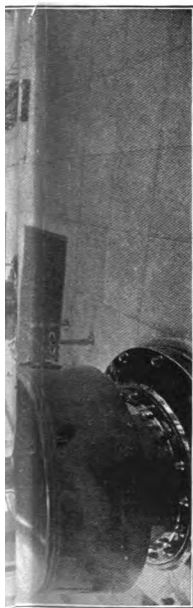


EXTERIOR VIEW OF PLANT

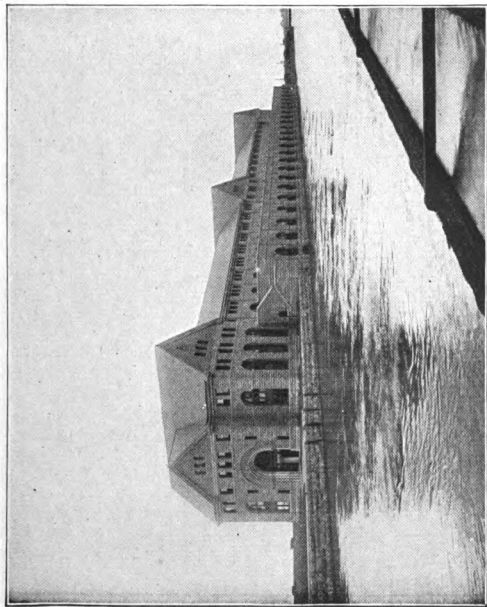




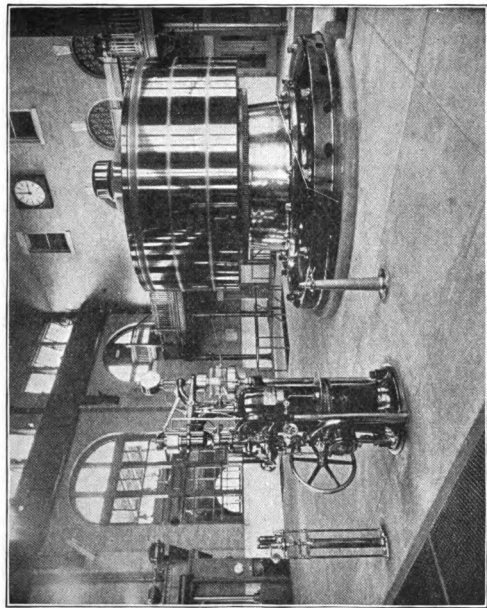
INTERIOR VIEW OF POWER HOUSE NO. 1



INTERIOR VIEW OF POWER HOUSE NO. 2



INTAKE CANAL AT POWER HOUSE NO. 2



5000 H. P. GENERATOR AND GOVERNOR

NIAGARA FALLS POWER PLANT



THE GRAND CANYON OF THE YELLOWSTONE RIVER

A REFERENCE LIBRARY

CONTAINING
A VERITABLE TREASURY OF OFTEN-SOUGHT-FOR FACTS



For Table of Contents, See Next Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A Dictionary of Commercial and Legal Terms	American Effort in the World War
Declaration of Independence	United States Troops in the World War, by States
Constitution of the United States	Postal Information
The Names of the States and Their Meaning	Presidents of Mexico Since 1877
The Nicknames of the States and the Reason	Deportation of Aliens
Legal Holidays in Various States	Important Air Mail Information
Value of Foreign Coins in United States Money	Map of Air Mail Routes in Operation in the United States
Regular Armies of the World	Schedule of Hours Between Air Mail Points Compared to Regular Mail Throughout the Entire United States
Facts About the Earth	Comparative Data of the Great Navies:
Metric System of Weights and Measures	Capital Ships
Table of Yearly Wages	Armaments
Great Steamship Disasters	Other Types
World's Heavyweight Pugilistic Champions	French and Italian Destroyers and Submarines
World's Pugilistic Champions (1928)	Wedding Anniversaries
Races of the World	Decisive Battles of the World War and Their Results
Religions of the World	Leading Campaigns in the World War
American Hall of Fame	The World's Greatest Libraries
American Passports	Christian Names of Men
Agricultural Exports by Years	Christian Names of Women
Imports and Exports by Lake Ports in 1925 and 1926	Nicknames of Famous Personages
Occupations of Persons Ten Years Old and Over in the United States	Famous Characters in Poetry and Prose
The United States Merchant Marine	Familiar Allusions
Vessels Built in the United States	A Manner of Forecasting Weather
Immigration Into the United States	Language of Flowers
Distribution of Population of the United States by Sex	Language of Gems
Languages of the World	Birthstones
Panama Canal and Zone	Birthdays
Boy Scout Movement in the United States	Presidents of the United States
Normal Heights and Weights of Adults	Official Census of the United States for Cities and Towns of 3000 Population and Over
Heights and Weights of Children	Canadian Official Census of Cities, Towns, and Villages of 5000 Population and Over
Fastest Voyages Across the Atlantic	Appendix:
Yearly Fire Losses in the United States	Part 1—Mexican Campaign
The World War	Part 2—United States in the World War
Surrender Dates	Part 3—The World War
Treaties of Peace	

A DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS.

Edited by

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, Ph.D.

Formerly Professor in Teachers' College, Columbia University.

A

A. On endorsements = Audited, Accepted, or Approved.

a, @. = at; as 5 yds. @ 24 cts.

A₁. Originally a symbol used by Lloyd's Register of British Shipping, in which the hull is rated by letters, the equipment by figures.

Abandonment. In marine insurance, the giving up to the insurers of property partly destroyed, with the purpose of claiming full insurance.

Abatement. An amount deducted, discount; removal of a nuisance.

Abeance. Suspense, as an unsettled estate held in abeyance.

Abrogate. To repeal, annul; abolish; destroy.

Abstract. Abridgment or summary of a document.

Acceptance. Agreement to terms proposed; engagement to pay, made by the person on whom a draft, bill of exchange, or other order is drawn. The order when it has been accepted.

Acceptance supra Protest or for Honor. Agreement to pay a note or bill protested to preserve the honor of the maker or endorser.

Acceptor. The one who accepts a draft, bill of exchange or other order.

Accession. Acquiring.

Accessory. One who instigates, abets, or aids the offense of another.

Accident Insurance. Insurance against personal injury by accident.

Accommodation Endorser. One who endorses accommodation paper.

Accommodation Paper. Commercial paper not founded on an actual

trade transaction but drawn in order to be discounted for the benefit of one or all of the drawers, acceptors or endorsers.

Accord and Satisfaction. Settlement of a claim by agreement to accept one thing in place of the originally claimed.

Account (Acct., %). A statement of business dealings between individuals or firms.

Account Current. A running account; a statement of transactions between firms or individuals, generally in the form of a summary of debits and credits.

Account Sales. The itemized statement of a broker or commission agent to his principal, showing the quantity of goods sold, prices, charges, commissions and net proceeds.

Accountant. An expert examiner or adjuster of accounts.

Accroach. To attempt to use power without authority.

Accrue. To increase; be due.

Acknowledge. To admit the receipt of correspondence, remittance or order.

Acknowledgment. A receipt. A formal declaration made before a competent officer by one who executes an instrument that it is his voluntary act.

Aquittance. A written receipt or discharge from all claims in full.

Act. A formal writing expressing what has been done. The enactment by a legislative body or court.

Act of God. A physical cause of injury which cannot be prevented by

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- human means, such as tempest, lightning, earthquake, etc.
- Action.** A suit or process at law.
- Adjudicate.** To settle by legal process.
- Adjustment.** Settlement of legal claims and disputed accounts.
- Ad Litem.** [Lat.] For a law suit. A term applied to a guardian or representative of a widow or other person not competent to appear personally before a court.
- Administer.** To settle an estate.
- Administrator (Admr.), Administratrix (Admx.).** An officer appointed by the court to settle the estate of an intestate or in the absence of a qualified executor.
- Admiralty Court.** A court having jurisdiction in maritime questions.
- Ad Valorem.** [Lat.] According to value. Ad Valorem duties are estimated on the basis of the value of the imported article, not according to weight, measure, etc. (specific duties).
- Advance.** Rise in value. To pay or furnish money before it is due.
- Adventure.** A speculation. The shipment of goods on shipper's own account.
- Adventure, Bill of.** A declaration signed by the master of a ship which carries goods at the owner's risk.
- Adventure in Co.** Shipment of goods at joint risk of shipper and consignee.
- Adverse Possession.** The holding of real property contrary to the claim of another.
- Advice.** Commercial notice sent by letter, called Letter of Advice.
- Affiant.** One who makes an affidavit.
- Affidavit.** A written declaration under oath.
- Affiliation.** The determining of the paternity of a child.
- Affinity.** Relationship by marriage.
- Affreightment.** The hiring a ship for transportation of goods.
- Age of Consent.** The age at which minors may enter into a valid contract of marriage.
- Agency.** The relation to his principal of one authorized to act for another.
- Agent.** One who acts for another.
- Aggravation.** A circumstance which enhances crime or increases danger.
- Agio.** [Ital.] Difference in value between current and standard moneys, as between bank notes and gold.
- Agiotage.** Speculation on the fluctuation of public securities.
- Agrarian.** Relating to land or its tenure.
- Agreement.** A contract or bargain.
- Alias.** [Lat.] Otherwise. An assumed name.
- Alien.** One of foreign birth not naturalized in the country of his residence and owing allegiance to a foreign power.
- Alienate.** To transfer property.
- Alienation.** Conveyance of title.
- Alienation Clause.** In fire insurance policies, a clause rendering the policy void if the property insured is sold or transferred.
- Alimony.** In divorce law, a provision made by the court from her husband's income or estate for the support of a wife.
- Aliquot Part.** A number contained an exact number of times in a larger number.
- Allegation.** A statement of what a party undertakes to prove. The charge undertaken to be proved.
- Allegiance.** The obligation due from a citizen to his government.
- Alonge.** [Fr.] A slip of paper attached to a note or bill of exchange to allow space for more endorsements.
- Allotment Ticket.** An order for the payment of a specific portion of a seaman's wages to his family at stated intervals during a voyage.
- Allow.** To concede, discount, deduct.
- Allowance.** Deduction from weight or amount. Sailor's rations.
- Alloy.** [Fr.] Base metal compounded with a finer. The union of different metals. In coinage, gold is alloyed with silver or copper; silver with nickel, brass or copper.
- Alluvium.** The gradual increase of the shore of a stream formed by deposits carried by the water.
- Amotion.** A turning away or removal.
- Amount Gross.** The sum total or aggregate.
- Amount Net.** The sum total less deductions for expenses, discount, or charges.
- Ancestor.** In law the term includes collaterals as well as lineals.
- Anchorage.** A spot where ships may anchor safely. A toll or fee for anchoring.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Ancillary. Auxiliary.

Anker. A foreign liquid measure of about ten gallons.

Annex. To take for permanent holding; fixtures are annexed to the realty.

Annuity. A sum of money paid yearly or at fixed intervals.

Annul. To make void.

Answer. To reply; be responsible for. In law, a reply to a charge.

Antedate. To date before the true time.

Appeal. In law, to apply for a review of a cause.

Appearance. In law, the coming into court or formal submitting to a court's jurisdiction by a person summoned.

Appellate Court. A court having power to review the decisions of lower courts.

Apply. To dispose of, as to apply funds in payment of a note.

Appraise. To place a value on property.

Appraiser. One who appraises. A government officer who fixes the value of dutiable articles.

Appreciate. To increase in value.

Apprentice. One legally bound out to another to learn a trade.

Appropriation. A government grant of money for a specific purpose.

Approval. A sale on approval is conditional on the approval of the purchaser, who may return the goods if not satisfactory.

Appurtenance. In law, a thing or right that goes with the land, as a right of way.

Arbitration. The adjustment of disputed points by disinterested persons chosen by the contending parties.

Arbitration of Exchange. Computation of the difference in rates of exchange among bankers in three or more countries, to discover whether it is more profitable to forward money directly or indirectly.

Arrest. To take a person or property into legal custody.

Arson. The malicious burning of a building or of a ship.

Article. A single piece of goods. A written agreement or contract, as articles of co-partnership. Division of a document.

Articles of War. A code of rules and

regulations for the government of army and navy.

Assault. A civil and criminal offense, consisting in the attempt or offer to do bodily hurt.

Assay. To test the proportion of alloy in metals.

Assess. To value; to fix a rate; to levy a tax or share of expenses.

Assets. Resources available for the payment of debts; opposed to liabilities.

Assign. To transfer or make over property or rights to another.

Assignee. One to whom an assignment is made. A trustee for the creditors of a bankrupt estate or insolvent debtor.

Assignment. A transfer of property to an assignee.

Assignor. One who assigns property.

Assizes. [Eng.] The sessions of a court for jury trials held periodically in the various counties of England.

Association. A body of men. A business or stock company.

Assortment. A quantity of goods varying in quality.

Assumpsit. An undertaking based on a consideration. An action to recover damages for breach of contract.

Assurance. See insurance.

Attachment. A seizure made by order of a court to bring property or a person into its custody.

Attest. To certify, witness by signature.

Attorn. To agree to become tenant to one not the original landlord but who claims the reversion.

Attorney. An agent legally appointed by another. An officer of the court. A counselor.

Attorney, Power of. Written authority empowering one person to act for another.

Attorney General. The chief law officer of the government.

Attorney in Fact. One acting under power of attorney.

Auction. Public sale of property to the highest bidder.

Audit. To examine and certify accounts and vouchers.

Auditor. One authorized to examine accounts. An officer of the United States Treasury.

Aver. To declare or assert formally.

Average. Mean value or quality. A

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

fair sample. Equitable distribution of expense or loss. Formerly a charge in addition to freight paid by the shipper to the ship's master for care of the goods.

Average, General. In marine insurance, a proportionate charge on ship and goods to cover the necessary sacrifice of a part.

Average, Particular. The loss sustained by partial damage of ship alone, or of cargo alone, arising from ordinary wear and tear or mishaps and not involving the general safety.

Average, Petty. Small charges, such as pilotage, port charges, and the like, borne in part by ship and in part by cargo.

Average of Payments. The method of determining the time when the payment of one sum may be made of several sums due at different dates without loss to either party.

Avoid. In law, to nullify, annul.

Avulsion. Lands removed by the sudden action of water from one estate and added to another.

Award. A decision by arbitration.

B

Bail. To set free by becoming surety for the appearance in court of the person to be tried. The amount pledged.

Bailee. One to whom goods are delivered under a contract of bailment.

Bailment. The delivery of goods to another in trust for some purpose.

Bailor. One who delivers goods under a contract of bailment.

Balance (Bal.). Difference necessary to make the two sides of an account equal. Weighing scales.

Balance Account. An account made up of balances of different accounts. A brief summary of the condition of a business.

Balance Sheet. A paper showing a summary of open accounts.

Balance of Trade. The difference in value between the total exports and imports of a country.

Ballast. Weight used to steady a ship. To load with ballast instead of cargo.

Bale. A corded package of goods for transportation.

Banco. In some parts of Europe, the difference between bank value and

depreciated current value of money.

Bank. An institution for the deposit, discount and circulation of money.

Bankable. Receivable at par at a bank.

Bank Bill or Note. A promissory note printed by the government and issued by national banks, used as money, and payable on demand.

Bankbook. Passbook of a bank in which deposits are recorded and paid checks entered.

Bank Draft. A bill of exchange drawn by one bank on another bank.

Bank Hours. Usually from 9 or 10 A. M. to 3 P. M.

Bankrupt. One unable to pay his debts. One who fails in business.

Bankruptcy. The condition of being adjudged bankrupt by the court.

Bank Stock. Shares in a banking company. Paid up capital of a bank divided into shares.

Bar. A final defense. A plea defeating an action. The whole body of licensed lawyers. The legal profession.

Bargain. A stipulation. An agreement of sale.

Barratry. In maritime law, breach of duty or trust by master or crew, as against owners or insurers. In common law, the malicious encouragement of litigation.

Barrel. A measure of capacity, containing $31\frac{1}{2}$ gallons, wine measure; 30 gallons, beer measure; 32 gallons, ale measure; 196 pounds of flour; 224 pounds of butter; 200 pounds of pork or beef. The dry barrel is not a legalized measure.

Barrel Bulk. In freight measurement, 5 cubic feet.

Barriester. The title of a lawyer practicing in the higher courts of England and Ireland.

Barter. To exchange goods for another kind of goods instead of money.

Base Court. An inferior court, not one of record.

Battery. The actual doing of the personal hurt attempted by assault.

Bear. A speculator who strives to depress the price of stocks.

Bearer. One who holds and presents a note, bill, check or draft for payment. Negotiable paper drawn payable to bearer need not be endorsed.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Bench.** The seat for judges. The court. The whole body of judges as distinguished from the bar.
- Bench Warrant.** A warrant issued by a superior court judge.
- Beneficiary.** The person to whom a life insurance policy is made payable. The person for whose benefit another holds title to real estate.
- Bequeath.** To give by will.
- Bequest.** The act of giving by will. The thing given by will.
- Bill.** A statement of accounts due. A general term for negotiable paper. In law, the statement of particulars.
- Bill Book.** An account kept in book-keeping of notes, drafts, and bills of exchange.
- Billhead.** A printed form of bills, with business address.
- Bill of Discovery.** Application to a court of equity to compel a party to an action to disclose facts or documents in his possession.
- Bill of Entry.** An account of goods entered at the custom-house for importation or exportation.
- Bill of Exceptions.** A written statement of exceptions to the decision of a court.
- Bill of Exchange.** A written order for the payment of money, usually drawn on a person living in a foreign country.
- Bill, Domestic or Inland.** A bill of exchange payable in the country where drawn; usually termed draft.
- Bill of Lading.** A written statement of goods received for transportation, signed by the carrier's agent, and given to the shipper.
- Bill of Parcels.** An account given by seller to buyer of the value of goods bought. Sometimes used for invoice.
- Bill of Particulars.** A document detailing the demands for which an action is brought.
- Bill of Sale (B/S).** A written agreement under seal transferring ownership of personal property.
- Bills Payable. Bills Receivable.** Commercial paper called bills receivable by the holder, and bills payable by the one who is to pay them.
- Blackmail.** Extortion of money by threats.
- Blank Credit.** Authorization to draw money on account without limitation of the amount.
- Blank Endorsement.** Endorsement which does not specify the person to whom payment is to be made.
- Blockade.** To obstruct an enemy's port.
- Board of Trade.** An association of business men for the regulation and advancement of commercial interests.
- Bona Fide.** [Lat.] In good faith.
- Bond.** A legal document by which a person binds himself to pay money or perform a certain act under penalty of paying a specified sum.
- Bond Creditor.** A creditor whose debt is secured by a bond.
- Bond Debt.** A debt contracted under obligation of a bond.
- Bonded Goods.** Goods stored in bonded warehouses or bonded cars, on which bonds instead of cash have been given for import duties or internal revenue.
- Bonded Warehouse.** A building owned by approved persons who have given bonds or guarantee for the strict observance of the revenue laws; used for storing dutiable merchandise until the duties are paid or the goods re-shipped without entry.
- Bondsman.** One who gives security for another.
- Bonus.** A premium given on a loan or for a favor shown.
- Book Debts.** Accounts charged on the books.
- Bookkeeper.** One in charge of mercantile accounts.
- Bookkeeping, Single Entry.** A simple system of bookkeeping which requires only one entry for a single transaction. Used chiefly in retail business.
- Bookkeeping, Double Entry.** The system of bookkeeping which requires for every transaction two entries, one on the debit and one on the credit side.
- Borough.** An incorporated village or town not a city.
- Bottomry.** The act of pledging a vessel for sums advanced for the use of the ship. If the ship is lost, the lender loses the whole amount of his loan.
- Bought and Sold Notes.** Memoranda given by a broker to his principal announcing particulars of the purchase or sale of commodities for

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- the account of the principal.
- Bounty.** A bonus or premium given to encourage a special industry or as an inducement to enter public service.
- Brand.** A mark of designation; a trade-mark, device, or name; a particular class of goods.
- Breach.** Violation of an agreement.
- Breadstuffs.** Any kind of grain, corn or meal from which bread is made.
- Breakage.** The allowance made by a shipper for loss caused by the destruction of fragile wares.
- Breaking Bulk.** Opening packages of goods in transit.
- Breaking in.** In law, any violent act technically constituting burglary.
- Brief.** A concise legal summary or statement of a client's case, or of a law argument.
- Broker.** An agent or factor; a middleman paid by commission.
- Bull.** A speculator who strives to raise the value of stocks.
- Bullion.** Uncoined gold or silver.
- Burden of Proof.** The obligation resting on a person asserting a fact to prove it.
- Burglary.** Breaking into a house at night with felonious intent.
- Bushel.** A dry measure, $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter and 8 inches deep inside; its capacity is 2,150.42 cubic inches.
- By-Bidder.** In auctions, one employed to make bids in order to raise the price of articles to be sold.
- By-Laws.** Private regulations made by a corporation or municipality for its government.
- C**
- Cabinet.** The advisory council of a sovereign or president. The body of ministers who direct the government.
- Calculate.** To determine by reckoning.
- Call.** A demand for payment of instalments due on stock or unpaid contributions. A request to holders of bonds drawn for redemption to present them for payment on a certain date, after which interest ceases. In the Stock Exchange, the privilege to claim delivery of a specified amount of stock at a time and price fixed.
- Cancel.** To cross out, obliterate anything written (often by stamp or punch); to annul, set aside.
- Canon.** A rule of ecclesiastical law.
- Capias.** [Lat.] A writ commanding an officer of the law to take into custody the person named in the writ.
- Capital.** Money or property invested in business; amount of assets.
- Capitalist.** One having property to invest; a man of wealth.
- Capital Offense.** An offense punishable by death.
- Capital Stock.** The aggregate amount of funds or property invested in a corporation. The total value of stock at par.
- Capitation.** A poll tax.
- Carat, Karat.** A measure of weight ($= 3\frac{1}{2}$ grains) for gold and precious stones. The measure of the proportionate fineness of gold, pure gold being rated at 24 carats.
- Cargo.** Merchandise laden on a ship for transportation.
- Carrier.** One who transports goods or persons for hire.
- Cartage.** The amount paid for carting goods.
- Carte Blanche.** [Fr.] Free or unlimited powers.
- Case.** A box for holding goods or merchandise; the amount of its contents. In law, an action or suit.
- Case, Action on the.** A general common law form of action.
- Cash.** Ready money; gold, silver, bank-notes, usually including checks and drafts.
- Cash Book.** A book registering money paid in and out.
- Cash Sales.** Sales for cash in distinction to sales on credit.
- Cashier.** One in charge of the money of a business house or bank.
- Cassation.** [Fr.] Annuling, reversal.
- Casualty Insurance.** Accident insurance.
- Caveat.** [Lat.] A legal notice filed to prevent a proceeding except after notice. In patent law a caveat entitles an inventor to notice of competing applications for patents during one year.
- Caveat Emptor.** [Lat.] Let the buyer beware. A phrase embodying the principle that a purchaser buys

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- at his own risk, except for the ordinary legal protection.
- Certificate.** A writing testifying to some fact. A voucher, as, a certificate of deposit, a certificate of stock.
- Certified Check.** A check accepted as valid by the bank on which it is drawn. The amount represented by a certified check is withdrawn from the depositor's account and held to meet payment of the check.
- Cestui que Trust.** [Fr.] One having the equitable interest in property legally held by a trustee.
- Challenge.** An objection made by the defense or plaintiff to a juror.
- Chamber of Commerce.** An association of merchants for the encouragement of commercial interests.
- Champertry.** An agreement on the part of a person to aid in carrying on a suit in which he has no legal interest in return for a share in the thing sued for.
- Chancellor.** A judge of a Court of Chancery.
- Chancery.** In England, a court of equity forming a division of the High Court of Justice. In the United States, a Court of Equity.
- Charge.** A statement by a judge to a jury instructing them in regard to the legal principles involved in the case.
- Charter.** A government grant empowering a corporation to do business and defining its rights and privileges. The letting or hiring of a vessel.
- Charter Party.** A written contract for the hire of a vessel for a given voyage.
- Chattel.** Any kind of property except real estate.
- Chattel Mortgage.** A mortgage of property other than real property to secure a payment.
- Check, Cheque.** An order on a bank by a depositor for payment of money.
- Check Book.** A printed book of blank checks.
- Check Clerk.** One who examines accounts of other clerks. A bank clerk who enters up checks.
- Chose.** In law, personal property.
- Chose in Action.** Personal property to which one has a right enforceable by legal process, but not actual possession.
- Chose in Possession.** Personal property of which one has actual possession.
- Circuit.** A judicial district for the administration of law by visiting judges.
- Circuit Court.** A court sitting successively in different places in its circuit.
- Circular.** An advertising notice.
- Circular Note.** A note or letter of credit issued by bankers for the accommodation of travelers, requesting correspondents at different places to pay money on demand.
- Circumstantial Evidence.** Evidence establishing facts which in common experience tend to prove another fact indirectly.
- Civil Action.** One involving private rights, not a criminal proceeding.
- Civil Court.** A court for the trial of civil actions.
- Civil Death.** The legal status of a living person who has by law forfeited his civil rights, as a convict.
- Civil Law.** The body of law of a state regulating the civil rights and relations of citizens, as distinguished from military law. The whole system of Roman law. The body of private law developed from the Roman law.
- Civil Marriage.** One performed by a civil officer, and not by a clergyman.
- Civil Rights Act.** An act of Congress in 1875 providing for equal enjoyment by all persons, without regard to race, of hotels, public conveyances, etc.
- Civil Rights Bill.** A bill passed by Congress in 1866 securing equal civil and political rights to all citizens, irrespective of race and previous condition of slavery.
- Civil Service.** That performed for a state, other than military, naval, legislative and judicial.
- Civil Service Act.** An act of 1871 under which the President has power to fix qualifications and rules for entering the civil service.
- Civil Service Commission.** A commission of three members appointed by the President to control appointments to the civil service.
- Claims, Court of.** A court for the settlement of claims against the state.
- Clearance.** A Custom House cer-

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- tificate that a ship has been cleared.
- Clearing.** Entering a ship at the Custom House and obtaining permission to sail, and the necessary legal papers. In banking, exchange of checks and settling balances.
- Clearing House.** A banking exchange for the convenience of daily settlements. Drafts and checks are exchanged without presentation at each of the banks represented and a balance is struck, which alone is paid in cash.
- Closed Shop.** One in which non-union workers are not employed.
- C. O. D.** Cash or collect on delivery; a method of payment for goods not paid for when purchased.
- Code.** A systematized body of statute law, as the civil code, penal code. A system of signals or abbreviations.
- Collateral.** Of the same ancestry but not in lineal descent. A grandson is of lineal, a nephew of collateral descent.
- Collateral Security, or Collateral.** Pledges of stock, notes, or chattels, as security for payment of indebtedness.
- Collector.** One authorized to receive money for another. The chief officer of a Custom House.
- Commerce.** The business of exchanging commodities. Mercantile business in general. In a restricted sense, the shipping belonging to a country.
- Commerce, Court of.** A court established in 1910 to adjudicate causes arising from the action of the Interstate Commerce Commission.
- Commercial Law.** The body of law relating to commerce.
- Commercial Paper.** Bills of exchange, drafts, and notes given in the course of trades.
- Commission.** A percentage given for the sale or purchase of goods, or for the transaction of business. The authority by which one person transacts business for another. The certificate conferring military or naval rank. A body of men authorized to perform a certain work.
- Commission Broker.** An agent who buys or sells on commission.
- Commissioner.** One holding a commission.
- Commissioner of Deeds.** An attorney or notary authorized to take acknowledgment and administer oaths.
- Commitment.** Sending to prison. The court order directing the imprisonment of a person.
- Common Carrier.** One who, as a business, conveys goods or passengers.
- Common Law.** The ordinary law of a community. Unwritten law, based upon the precedent of usage, as distinguished from written or statute law.
- Common Law Marriage.** One entered into by consent of a man and woman without civil or ecclesiastical sanction.
- Common Pleas, Court of.** In some states, a court having jurisdiction in ordinary civil suits.
- Common Stock.** Ordinary stock not participating in the special advantages of preferred stock.
- Company.** An association in business. A joint stock concern. A term used in a firm name to designate other partners not specifically named.
- Competency.** In law, fitness to be heard in court. Authority of a legal officer.
- Complaint.** A formal statement of charges in a legal action.
- Composition Adjustment.** Settlement of a debt by payment of a certain percentage.
- Compound.** To settle a claim by receiving or paying only part of the amount. To undertake, for a consideration, not to prosecute an offender.
- Compound Interest.** Interest on principal and accrued interest.
- Compromise.** To agree upon a settlement based on mutual concessions.
- Condition Precedent.** In law, a provision to be fulfilled before an instrument takes effect.
- Condition Subsequent.** A provision contemplating the extinguishment of a right established in an instrument because of some possible future event.
- Consideration.** Value received; an equivalent for the act of another.
- Consign.** To send goods to another for sale or for his own use, or to be cared for.
- Consignee.** One to whom goods are sent.
- Consignment.** Goods sent to another.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Consignor.** One who sends goods to another.
- Consols.** The funded government securities of England.
- Constitution.** A document embodying the principles and fundamental rules of a nation, state, or society.
- Constitutional Law.** The body of law concerned with the interpretation of constitutions.
- Consul.** A government agent of one country residing in a city of a foreign country to guard trade interests and the rights of citizens of his country.
- Contempt of Court.** Disobedience to the rules or orders of a court. Disrespect of court.
- Contra.** [Lat.] On the opposite side.
- Contraband.** Prohibited goods or merchandise. Smuggled.
- Contraband of War.** Articles which by international law may not be provided to belligerents, as munitions or arms.
- Contract.** An enforceable agreement. A bargain.
- Contractor.** One who engages to do certain work or furnish goods at fixed rates. A public supply agent.
- Contributory Negligence.** In law, such negligence on the part of one injured as to form part of the cause of injury.
- Conversion.** In law, appropriation or unauthorized assumption of rights over another's property. The change from real to personal or personal to real property.
- Conveyance.** Transference of property. The written instrument by which property is transferred.
- Cooperage.** Charge for cooper's work on casks or barrels.
- Copartnership.** The same as partnership.
- Copyright.** The right granted by government to an author to control the publication of his work.
- Corner.** The buying up of a large quantity of a commodity to raise the price.
- Coroner.** A municipal or county official charged with the investigation of deaths apparently due to violence.
- Corporation.** A group of persons considered in law as a single individual.
- Costs.** Expenses of litigation imposed by the court, usually on the losing party to a suit.
- Counsel.** A legal adviser in charge of the conduct of a case.
- Count.** An individual complete charge in a pleading.
- Counter Claim.** A claim introduced by the defendant as an offset to the claim of the plaintiff.
- Counter Entry.** An entry in a contrary sense.
- Counterfeit.** A forgery. A spurious bank bill.
- County Court.** A court having jurisdiction within the limits of a county.
- Coupon.** [Fr.] A certificate of interest attached to bonds or stock, to be detached when due.
- Course of Exchange.** The sums paid by merchants for bills of exchange in order to make remittances to another country.
- Court Martial.** A court of officers for the trial of military or naval offenses.
- Covenant.** A promise contained in a sealed instrument.
- Coverture.** The legal status of a married woman.
- Credentials.** Testimonials giving authority.
- Credit (Cr.).** Trust. The reputation for reliability in meeting obligations; financial standing. The time given for payment for purchases made on trust. In accounts, acknowledgment of value received or transferred, the opposite of debit.
- Creditor (Cr.).** One to whom money or value is owed. One giving credit.
- Criminal Law.** The body of law relating to criminal cases, as opposed to Civil Law.
- The Curbstone (or Curb).** A place where brokers who have not seats in the Stock Exchange transact their business in the open street.
- Curbstone Broker.** A broker who is not a member of the regular Stock Exchange.
- Currency.** The circulating medium of a country; that which passes for money.
- Current.** Of money, circulating freely. Of accounts, now running.
- Curtsey.** The estate of a husband in the lands of his deceased wife if a living child has been born to them.
- Custom House.** A building where duties are paid and ships entered and cleared.
- Customs.** Duties imposed on goods exported or imported.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

D

- Damages.** Money compensation for injury received.
- Date.** Day of the month and year.
- Day book.** A book for recording daily transactions.
- Days of Grace.** The time, usually three days, allowed for payment of notes or bills after the time specified has elapsed.
- Debase.** To lessen in value; as, a debased coinage.
- Debenture.** A Custom House certificate entitling an exporter to a drawback on duties paid.
- Debit (Dr.).** To make debtor. The opposite of credit. A charge entered.
- Debtor (Dr.).** One who owes; the opposite of creditor.
- Declaration.** In law, the full statement of the plaintiff's claim. A statement accepted from a witness instead of an oath.
- Declare.** To announce (a dividend). To make a statement of dutiable or taxable property.
- Decline.** To decrease in value.
- Decree.** A decision or judgment given by a court of equity, probate, divorce or admiralty.
- Deed.** A sealed legal instrument, transferring property, usually land.
- De Facto.** [Lat.]. In fact; actual.
- Defalcation.** Misappropriation of money; embezzlement.
- Default.** Failure to pay a debt. Failure to appear in court when called. Judgment by default may be entered against a defendant who neglects to appear.
- Defeasance.** A condition the fulfillment of which renders a contract void.
- Defendant.** The one against whom a suit or action is made.
- Defense.** The defendant's answer to the plaintiff's action.
- Deficiency Bill.** A legislative act providing funds to meet a deficiency.
- Deficit.** [Lat.]. A lack of funds to balance accounts. A falling short.
- De Jure.** [Lat.]. By right or legal title, as distinguished from de facto.
- Del Credere.** [Ital.]. An extra commission given an agent in consideration of his guaranteeing the solvency of those with whom he deals on credit.
- Delivery.** The act of putting property legally in another's possession.
- De Lunatico Inquirendo.** [Lat.]. A writ providing for the investigation of the mental condition of one alleged to be mentally unsound.
- Demand.** Presentation of a claim for payment.
- Demise.** To convey an estate in real property by will or lease.
- Denial.** In law, the contradiction of the allegations of the opposing party.
- Demurrage.** Detention of a vessel beyond the time allowed by a charter party. The payment made by the shipper for such detention.
- Demurrer.** In law, a pleading which grants the truth of the facts alleged, but denies that they are sufficient, or alleges some defect.
- Deponent.** One who makes oath as to the truth of a written statement.
- Deposit.** To place in the care of another, especially to leave money with a bank subject to order. Payment on account.
- Deposition.** Testimony, especially in written form, under oath, to be used in place of oral testimony.
- Depot.** A place of storage. A warehouse for goods, etc. A railway station.
- Depreciate.** To decrease in value.
- Derelict.** Property, especially a ship or cargo, abandoned by the owner.
- Deteriorate.** To decrease in value.
- Deviation.** The voluntary departure without necessity of a ship from the regular course of the voyage insured.
- Devise.** To grant by will, especially of real estate.
- Direct Evidence.** Evidence which proves a fact directly, as the testimony of an eye-witness.
- Director.** One of the managers of a company or corporation.
- Disability.** Lack of qualification. Incapacity to perform a legal act.
- Disaffirmance.** Canceling a voidable contract.
- Discharge.** To execute or perform a duty. To pay a debt. To unload a ship.
- Discontinuance.** The abandonment of a legal proceeding by the plaintiff or through his neglect.
- Discount.** A deduction from or allowance on a price or account. Payment of interest in advance. Bank discount is the interest on the face of

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- a bill or note from the date of discount until maturity. True discount is the interest which added to the present worth equals the face value.
- Discount Broker.** One who discounts commercial paper.
- Discount Day.** The special day of the week appointed by a bank for discounting notes.
- Disfranchise.** To deprive of citizen's rights. To dispossess a member of a corporation.
- Dishonor.** Failure to pay a draft or obligation when due.
- Dissolution.** Breaking up of a partnership.
- Dissolve.** In law, to discharge, release, annul.
- Distrain.** To levy a distress.
- Distress.** The seizing of personal property to enforce payment of an obligation.
- District Court.** A subordinate court with jurisdiction in special cases.
- Dividend.** Proportional payment of profits to a stockholder. Payment to creditors out of a bankrupt estate.
- Divisible Contract.** One in which certain agreements are valid and others invalid.
- Divorce.** The legal separation of husband and wife.
- Dockage.** Charges for the use of a dock. Docking facilities.
- Docket.** A digest or abstract. A list of cases before a court.
- Domestic.** Not foreign. Of home production.
- Domicile.** A place of permanent and legal residence.
- Dormant.** Suspended, not acted on, as a title.
- Double-Eagle,** a twenty-dollar gold piece.
- Dower.** The right of a widow to a life interest in one-third of all real estate owned by her husband at any time after marriage.
- Draft.** An order to pay money. A rough copy. A deduction from gross weight. The number of feet a ship sinks in the water.
- Draw.** To make a draft. To call for funds.
- Drawback.** An allowance or return of money paid, especially of duties.
- Drawee.** The one on whom a draft or bill is drawn.
- Drawer.** The maker of a draft or bill of exchange.
- Drayage.** Cartage.
- Drummer.** A traveling salesman; commercial traveler.
- Dry Goods.** Textile fabrics.
- Due.** Owing.
- Due Bill.** A written acknowledgment of debt, not negotiable.
- Dun.** To press for payment.
- Dunnage.** Loose material laid on the bottom of a ship's hold or stowed between barrels and cases to prevent injury to cargo.
- Duplicate.** A copy. A second article of the same kind. In law, a reproduction of an instrument having the validity of an original.
- Duress.** Personal restraint, compulsion, confinement.
- Duty.** Government tax on exports or imports.

E

- Eagle.** A ten dollar gold piece.
- Earnest.** A payment made by the buyer to bind a bargain.
- Easement.** The right to the use of another's land.
- E. & O. E.** Abbreviation for "Errors and Omissions Excepted."
- Effects.** Personal property.
- Ejectment.** Dispossession, eviction. An action to recover possession of real property.
- Emancipation Proclamation.** The proclamation issued on Jan. 1, 1863, by President Lincoln declaring the freedom of slaves within the territory in rebellion.
- Embargo.** An order of a government forbidding ships to enter or leave its ports.
- Embezzle.** To appropriate fraudulently money entrusted to one's care.
- Emblements.** Growing crops which have been sown or planted, and their profits.
- Eminent Domain.** The right of a government to take private property for public use, with compensation to the owner.
- Employer's Liability Insurance.** Insurance against loss caused by injury to an employee.
- Emporium.** A place of trade, commercial centre.
- Enabling Act.** A statute making lawful an act otherwise not lawful.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Enact. To make valid as a law.

Endorse, Indorse. To sign one's name on the back of a commercial or legal paper for the purpose of certifying, guaranteeing, or transferring.

Endorsee. One in whose favor endorsement is made.

Endorsement in Blank. See Blank Endorsement.

Endorsement in Full. See Full Endorsement.

Endowment. Property or funds settled on an institution for its support.

Endowment Insurance. A form of life insurance under which a fixed sum is paid after a specified term.

Engross. To copy in manuscript.

Engrosser. One who obtains control of the market in a commodity by purchasing the whole or a large part of the supply.

Enjoin. To forbid by judicial order.

Entail. To limit the succession of real property to certain descendants.

Entire Contract. One under which all the agreements must be performed to fulfill the contract.

Entrepot. A place where goods in transit are deposited without paying duty.

Entry. Making a record. An item. Taking legal possession of real property. Entering feloniously, which, with breaking, constitutes burglary. Depositing a ship's papers with the Custom House.

Equitable Estate. Interest in property legally held by trustees.

Equity. A branch of jurisprudence, supplementing the common law. The interest retained by a mortgagor in property mortgaged by him. An equitable right.

Equity of Redemption. The right of a mortgagor to redeem forfeited property within a given time.

Escheat. The lapsing of lands to the state in default of legal heirs.

Escrow. A deed or bond given to a third person to be delivered to the grantee when a certain condition has been fulfilled.

Estate. An interest in property.

Estoppel. A rule of law barring the assertion of a fact or the performance of an act inconsistent with previous acts or declarations.

Evict. To eject legally.

Evidence. Testimony submitted in a

legal investigation and accepted as a proper means of ascertaining a fact.

Examiner. A Custom House officer who compares goods with invoices.

Exchange. The process of remitting money values by means of bills and drafts. The discount or premium arising from the purchase or sale of different classes of values. A place where merchants meet to transact business.

Exchange Broker. One who deals in bills of exchange.

Exchequer. A treasury. Finances.

Excise. Internal revenue tax.

Execution. Finishing. Signing and sealing a legal instrument. A written direction given to an officer authorizing him to enforce a judgment.

Executor, fem. Executrix. A person appointed in a will to carry out its provisions.

Executory. To be performed in the future.

Exhibit. A voucher or document presented in court and marked to be used as evidence.

Ex parte. [Lat.] In legal proceedings, on one side only. In the absence of one party, or without his knowledge.

Export. To send goods abroad in the course of trade.

Exports. Goods exported.

Ex post facto. [Lat.] Retroactive. An ex post facto law is one which makes criminal an act performed previously and which was innocent when performed. In the United States such laws are unconstitutional.

Express. Definitely stated; not implied.

Express. The business of transporting goods and money by a common carrier with greater care and rapidity than by freight.

Extension. A further allowance of time given by a creditor to a debtor for payment.

Extradition. The delivery by one government or authority of a person accused of crime to another having jurisdiction over him.

F

Face. The amount for which a note is drawn.

Fac-simile. [Lat.] An exact copy.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Fact, Question of.** In law, a question of the reality of any occurrence or condition, usually left to the jury, in distinction to questions of law, decided by the court.
- Factor.** A mercantile agent; a commission merchant; a consignee.
- Factorage.** The commission of a factor.
- Facture.** An invoice or bill of goods.
- Fail.** To become bankrupt; to suspend payment.
- Fall.** Decrease in value.
- False Imprisonment.** Interference with personal liberty contrary to law.
- False Pretenses.** Misstatements in regard to past facts made with intent to defraud.
- Fancy Goods.** Light fabrics, ribbons, laces, etc.
- Farthing.** The fourth part of an English penny, worth half a cent.
- Fee.** An estate in the inheritance of land. A charge legally fixed for the services of a public official. Charge of a professional man.
- Fee Simple.** Absolute ownership of real estate.
- Fee Tail.** An estate in land limited to specified heirs.
- Felony.** An offense graver than a misdemeanor, as burglary, homicide, rape, etc.
- Fidelity Insurance.** Insurance against loss by the dishonesty of an employee.
- Fiduciary.** Holding in trust. A trustee.
- File.** A collection of papers arranged in an orderly manner. To deliver any paper to a legal officer. To place on file.
- Finance.** Funds. Public money. Revenue.
- Financier.** One skilled in money matters.
- Fire Insurance.** Insurance of fire risks.
- Firm.** The title under which two or more persons carry on business. A partnership.
- First Mortgage.** The first of two or more mortgages on the same property, constituting a lien that must be satisfied before a second mortgage is.
- Fiscal.** Pertaining to the public treasury or revenue, or to finances in general. The fiscal year is the year by which accounts are reckoned.
- Five-Forties.** United States Bonds, issued during the Civil War, redeemable at any time after five years, payable at not more than forty years after date, bearing 6 per cent. interest.
- Five-Twenties.** United States Bonds, redeemable any time after five years, payable twenty years from date, bearing 6 per cent. interest.
- Fixture.** Anything of an accessory nature annexed to real estate. Anything forming a legal part of real estate.
- Flat.** Inactive; depressed; dull.
- Flat Value.** Value without interest or discount.
- Floating Debt.** An unfunded debt.
- Flotsam.** Wreckage or goods found floating on the sea.
- F. O. B.** "Free on board"; delivered free to a carrier, but not including transportation and shipping charges.
- Folio.** A page number. In book-keeping, a page of an account book. An established number of words, in the United States generally 100, taken as a unit of measurement or reference.
- Footing.** The amount of a column of figures.
- Force majeure.** [Fr.] Superior force. An inevitable accident.
- Forced Sale.** A compulsory foreclosure or sale of property.
- Foreclose.** To take possession of property under the conditions of a mortgage.
- Foreclosure.** The act of foreclosing.
- Foreign Bill.** A bill of exchange drawn in one country and payable in another.
- Forfeiture.** Loss of property, etc., as a punishment for negligence or an unlawful act.
- Forge.** To imitate, counterfeit, or fraudulently fabricate, especially a signature or writing.
- Forwarder.** One who transmits or forwards goods.
- Fractional.** Of an amount smaller than the unit.
- Fractional Currency.** Coin or paper money worth less than the monetary unit.
- Franc.** The French monetary unit, containing 100 centimes; value 19.3 cents.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Franchise.** A statutory right. A right or privilege enforced by government grant.
- Franking.** The privilege of sending letters free of charge.
- Fraud.** In law, any intentional deception or concealment by which another is legally damaged.
- Free Goods.** Goods admitted without an import tax.
- Freehold.** An estate of inheritance or life estate in real property.
- Free Port.** A port where ships may load and unload free from duties, or where the duties are the same for all nations.
- Free Trade.** Trade not restricted by tariff duties or regulations.
- Freight.** Payment for transportation of goods or hire of a ship; the goods carried.
- Full Endorsement.** One which specifies the person to whom payment is to be made.
- Fund.** To make a short time-loan or several loans into a permanent loan bearing interest.
- Fundible.** Interchangeable. That may be substituted for equal amounts of another thing, as money, grain, etc.
- Funds.** Ready money; resources. Public securities.
- G**
- Garble.** Dust, filth, or refuse removed from spices, drugs, etc.
- Garnishee.** One on whom a writ of garnishment is served.
- Garnishment.** A legal notice attaching the property of one person in the hands of another.
- Gauge** (gāj). To measure the capacity or contents of a cask; a measure or standard.
- General Agent.** One whose powers are defined by the general nature of his business.
- General Average.** See Average.
- General Court.** In Massachusetts and New Hampshire, the legislature.
- General Delivery.** Delivery of mail at a post-office when called for.
- General Endorsement.** Blank Endorsement.
- General Order Store.** A place of storage for foreign goods not delivered to a consignee within a specified time.
- General Ship.** A vessel carrying freight on a particular voyage for any one who may apply.
- Good Consideration.** One involving only natural love or affection, as opposed to valuable consideration.
- Goods.** Merchandise. Movable property.
- Good Will.** The reputation and patronage of an established business.
- Grace.** See Days of Grace.
- Grain.** The collective name for cereals.
- Grand Jury.** A body of citizens summoned to inquire into violations of law and to determine whether the evidence is sufficient to warrant an indictment.
- Grant.** A written conveyance of property. The land or other value so conveyed.
- Grantee.** One to whom a grant is made.
- Grantor.** One who makes a grant.
- Great Gross.** Twelve gross; 1,728 articles.
- Greenbacks.** Non-interest-bearing United States notes, as distinct from national bank notes.
- Gross.** Total, entire, without deductions, as opposed to net. Twelve dozen.
- Gross Profit.** The gross receipts after deducting expenses of manufacture or purchase.
- Gross Ton.** 2,240 pounds.
- Gross Weight.** The weight of merchandise including case or wrapping.
- Guarantee.** To become responsible for, to answer for. A security. The one to whom a guaranty is made.
- Guarantor.** One who makes a guaranty.
- Guaranty.** Security. Surety. An undertaking for the payment of money to another or for the fulfillment of a contract.
- Guardian.** One who has by nature or by legal appointment the custody of the person or property of another who is actually or legally incompetent to act for himself, as a minor or insane person.
- Gunny Bag.** A coarse jute sack used for coffee, etc.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

H

Habeas Corpus. [Lat.] A writ calling for the production of a person in court, particularly for the purpose of inquiring into the lawfulness of imprisonment.

Habendum. [Lat.] The clause in a deed defining the grantee's estate in the property granted.

Hague Tribunal. A court of arbitration for the settlement of international disputes established at The Hague in 1899.

Harbor Dues. Charges made for use of a harbor.

Harbor Master. An officer responsible for the execution of harbor regulations.

Health Insurance. Insurance indemnifying the insured for loss by sickness.

Hogshead. A large cask, of variable capacity.

Hold. To be in possession of.

Holder. One in possession of a note or bill.

Holding Company. One holding securities of other companies.

Holdings. Any kind of property owned, but particularly stocks and bonds.

Hollow Ware. The trade name for hollow metal or china vessels.

Homestead. Real estate occupied by the owner as a home.

Homestead Act. An act of 1862 under which a settler may occupy not more than 160 acres of public land and acquire title in five years upon the fulfillment of certain conditions.

Homestead Law. A state law exempting the whole or a portion of a homestead from seizure for debt.

Homicide. The killing of a human being. Felonious homicide embraces murder and manslaughter; justifiable and excusable homicide include killing in defense of life, by accident, or from necessity.

Honor. To accept or pay a note, draft, or bill.

Husbandage. The compensation of a ship's husband.

Hypothecate. To pledge as security without transfer of title.

I

Immovables. Land, houses, and fixtures; real estate.

Impanel. To select a body of persons to serve as jurors.

Implied. Inferred, not expressed.

Import. To bring in merchandise from another country, especially in the course of trade.

Importer. One who imports goods.

Imports. Goods brought from a foreign country.

Impost. The government tax on imports. To classify imports for the purpose of assigning the duty.

Inchoate. Incomplete.

Income. Total amount of receipts from all sources; yearly gains.

Income Tax. A tax on the whole income of individuals or corporations, or on the portion in excess of a certain amount.

Incompetent. Not legally qualified.

Incorporate. To form into a corporation.

Indemnify. To make good a loss; to secure against damages.

Indemnity. Exemption from loss; immunity from punishment; freedom; compensation for loss or damages.

Indenture. A mutual agreement or contract between two or more parties. An official document.

Index. An alphabetical list of titles or accounts.

Indictment. The formal accusation of a criminal offense made by a grand jury.

Indorse. See Endorse, etc.

Indulgence. Extension of time for payment or performance of an act granted as a favor.

Infant. One not of full age; a minor.

Information. A criminal charge made usually by a prosecuting officer, not by a grand jury.

Infringe. To trespass upon, violate, make unlawful use of.

Injunction. The act of enjoining. A writ or process requiring a person to do, or restraining him from doing, a specified act.

Inland Bill. One drawn on a person in the same state or country.

Inquest. A judicial inquiry, particularly one made by a jury, as a coroner's inquest.

Inquiry, Court of. A court for the

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- investigation of charges against officers or privates of the army.
- Inquisition.** An inquiry made before a jury to ascertain facts or fix responsibility.
- In re.** [Lat.] In the matter of.
- Insolvent.** Unable to pay outstanding liabilities; bankrupt.
- Installment.** A part payment of a sum divided into portions. A part delivery of goods.
- Instant (Inst.).** Of the present month, as, the 12th inst.
- In statu quo.** [Lat.] In the same state (as before).
- Instrument.** A legal document expressing some act, as a deed or contract.
- Insurable Interest.** An interest in the thing insured which would suffer damage if the event insured against should occur.
- Insurance (Ins.).** A contract in which one party agrees to pay a specified sum on the death of the insured, or to indemnify him for loss by fire, marine risks, or other causes.
- Insurance Broker.** One who secures insurance for another.
- Interest (Int.).** A rate per cent. of money paid for the use of money; a right or share in the ownership of a thing.
- Interest Account.** In bookkeeping, an account of sums paid and received as interest.
- Interlocutory.** Intermediate, preliminary, not final, as an interlocutory decree.
- Internal Revenue.** Government revenue derived from domestic sources.
- International Code.** A code of signals by means of 26 flags and a pennant adopted in 1902 for communication between vessels at sea.
- International Law.** The system of laws governing the relations of nations.
- International Peace Conference.** A conference held in 1899 at The Hague, resulting in the establishment of the Hague Tribunal.
- Interstate Commerce Act.** An act of Congress passed on Feb. 4, 1887, for the regulation of commerce carried on by railroads between different states.
- Interstate Commerce Commission.** A commission of seven members appointed by the President, empowered to call for information from carriers, to fix rates, and to prosecute for violations of the law.
- Intestate.** Not having made a valid will; not disposed of by a valid will. One who dies without a will.
- In Transitu (In trans.).** [Lat.] In transit; on the road.
- Invalid.** Without legal force.
- Inventory.** A schedule of goods or assets with values. An itemized enumeration of articles; annual account of stock.
- Investment.** The placing of money in business or securities for the purpose of obtaining profit.
- Invoice (Inv.).** An account of merchandise shipped to a consignee with prices and charges. The merchandise so sent.
- Invoice Book.** A book for entering copies of invoices.
- Involuntary Bankrupt.** One who has been adjudged bankrupt on the petition of his creditors.
- Involved.** Embarrassed by debt.
- I. O. U. (I owe you).** An acknowledgment of indebtedness.
- Irrelevant.** In law, without bearing on the question.
- Issue.** The first delivery of a negotiable instrument. The quantity sent forth. A legal point to be decided. Offspring, descendant.

J

- J/A.** Joint account.
- Jetsam.** Goods thrown into the sea to lighten a vessel in distress.
- Jettison.** Throwing goods overboard to save a vessel in distress.
- Jobber.** A wholesaler who buys from importers or manufacturers and sells to retailers; a middleman.
- Job-lot.** An odd assortment of left over goods.
- Joint.** Shared by two or more persons, as a joint account, joint note, joint estate.
- Joint Stock.** That held in company; stock formed by the union of several companies.
- Joint Stock Company.** A form of partnership under which each shareholder may transfer his stock without the consent of the others.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Joint Tenant. One who has unity of possession, title, or interest with others. The survivor takes the whole.

Journal. A book intermediate between Day-Book and Ledger, containing a condensed statement of daily accounts.

Judgment. A judicial decree or decision.

Judgment Debtor. A debtor against whom a judgment has been obtained.

Judgment Note. One on which the holder is empowered to enter judgment without notification to the maker.

Jurat. A certificate added to an affidavit stating when and before whom it was acknowledged.

Jurisdiction. Power to exercise judicial authority.

Jury. A body of men sworn to try a question of fact and render a verdict.

L

Lame Duck. Stock-brokers' slang for one unable to meet his liabilities.

Landlord. One who leases land or buildings to a tenant.

Law Merchant. The body of rules and principles relating to commercial usages. Commercial law.

Lay Days. Days allowed in a charter-party for unloading and loading a vessel.

Lay Down. The total cost of merchandise, including charges and freight to place of shipment.

Leakage. A percentage allowance for waste by leaking of casks.

Lease. An agreement for letting lands or other property for a specified term or at will.

Legacy. A gift of property by will. A bequest.

Legal Tender. Currency or coin authorized by a government for payment of debts.

Legal Tender Bond. A bond payable in any kind of legal tender.

Legatee. One to whom a legacy is bequeathed.

Lessee. One to whom a lease is made.

Lessor. One who makes a lease.

Letter of Advice. A letter giving notice of a business transaction.

Letter of Credit (L/C). A letter,

usually addressed to foreign banking houses, authorizing the holder to receive credit to a certain amount.

Letter of License. A writing by which creditors extend the period for payment of a debtor's obligations.

Letter of Marque. A commission given by a government to a private vessel to seize ships and property of the enemy.

Letters of Administration. The authority under which an administrator acts.

Letters Patent. An instrument granting power and authority to do some act or enjoy some right.

Letters Testamentary. An instrument authorizing a person to act as executor of an estate.

Levy. To collect, exact, or impose. To seize by legal authority. Legal seizure of property to satisfy an execution.

Levy Court. In some states a board of officers corresponding to county commissioners, supervisors, etc.

Liability. Debts; pecuniary obligations.

Libel. The unjustified publication of a derogatory or defamatory statement or representation concerning another. The plaintiff's statement in writing of his cause of complaint.

License. A formal permission to carry on a trade or perform an act.

Lien. The right to hold or detain another's property to secure payment of a debt. A legal charge on property.

Life Estate. An estate continuing only for the term of the holder's life.

Life Insurance. Insurance against loss by the death of another.

Lighterage. Payment for unloading ships by lighters.

Limitation. See Statute of Limitations.

Limited Liability Company. One in which each stockholder's liability is limited to the amount of his stock or to a guaranteed amount.

Liquidation. Legal determination of claims. Settlement or adjustment of liabilities.

List Price. The published price.

Litigation. Carrying on a judicial contest. A suit at law.

Lloyds'. A corporation of English marine underwriters, so named from its former meeting place, Lloyds'

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Coffee House in London. The company possesses complete records of everything pertaining to marine matters. To rate on Lloyds' books as A1 is accepted as conclusive evidence of excellence.
- Lloyds' Register.** A yearly register of tonnage, age, build, character, and condition of ships of over 200 tons, issued by the Lloyds.
- Loan.** Property especially furnished for temporary use.
- Loan Office.** An office where loans are negotiated.
- Log Book or Log.** A book in which the daily progress of a vessel, weather notes, and all incidents are recorded.
- Long.** Having a supply of. Expecting an advance in the market.
- Long Price.** The full retail price without discounts.
- Longshoremen.** Laborers who load and unload vessels.
- L. S.** [Lat., *locus sigilli*], the place of the seal, the left side
- M**
- Maintenance.** Intermeddling in a suit between other persons, and assisting either party with means to carry on the suit. See Champerty.
- Maker.** The signer of a note.
- Majority.** The age at which a person is permitted to exercise the rights of citizenship, usually twenty-one years.
- Malfeasance.** The doing of an illegal or wrongful act. See Misfeasance.
- Malice.** The state of intending to commit an illegal act.
- Malice Aforethought or Prepense.** The state of intending to commit an illegal act without a justifying or extenuating cause.
- Malicious Mischief.** Injury done to another's property wantonly or from malice.
- Malicious Prosecution.** A prosecution undertaken maliciously, without probable cause. An action for damages by the person so prosecuted.
- Mandamus.** [Lat.] A writ issued by a superior to an inferior court, or to a person, commanding the performance of some act.
- Manifest.** A schedule or invoice of a ship's cargo and passengers.
- Manslaughter.** The unlawful killing, without previous malice, of a human being, done intentionally under stress of passion (voluntary manslaughter), or unintentionally in the commission of an unlawful act or through negligence (involuntary manslaughter).
- Manufactures.** Articles made from raw materials by some process, usually by machinery.
- Marine Insurance.** Insurance against loss of vessels and cargo.
- Mark.** A letter, figure, or device by which goods and prices are distinguished.
- Market.** A public place of sale for commodities. A body of persons dealing in values, or in readiness to deal at a certain price. On the market for sale.
- Maturity.** The date fixed for payment of commercial paper. Becoming due.
- Maximum.** The highest price or quantity.
- Measurement Goods.** Goods of large bulk and small weight on which freight is charged by measurement.
- Memorandum.** An informal note, statement, or communication. A brief legal instrument.
- Mercantile Agency.** A commercial agency. A concern which procures and furnishes information as to the financial standing and credit of business firms.
- Mercantile Paper.** Negotiable notes or bills issued by merchants for goods bought or consigned.
- Merchandise.** All goods dealt in by merchants.
- Merchant.** One who buys and sells commodities; generally applied to wholesalers or large dealers.
- Merchantable.** Fit for market; in sound condition.
- Merger.** Absorption of a smaller by a greater estate, obligation, or offence. The control of a number of corporations by a single corporation through the issue of stock of the controlling corporation in lieu of a majority of stock of the corporations merged.
- Metric System.** A decimal system of weights and measures, first established in France; now required in Europe, and permitted in English-speaking countries.
- Minimum.** Lowest price. Least quantity possible.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Minor. Same as Infant.

Mint. A place for coining money, usually under government authority.

Misdemeanor. An indictable offence of a lower degree than felony.

Misfeasance. The doing of a lawful act or exercise of lawful authority in an unlawful manner.

Misrepresentation. A false statement knowingly made by a party to a contract.

Misuser. The abuse or unlawful use of a right.

Mitigation. Reduction of a penalty or fine; that which in part excuses.

Mittimus. [Lat.] A warrant committing a person to prison.

Mixed Fabrics. Those composed of more than one kind of fibre, as wool and cotton.

Money. The measure of value and medium of exchange; especially metal coined by a government. Bank notes and checks.

Money Broker. A money changer. One who deals in loans.

Money Market. The general market for capital. The exchange of different kinds of currency.

Money Order. An order, not transferable, requesting one person to pay money to another. A post-office order.

Monopoly. The exclusive power of dealing in certain classes of goods. Exclusive control.

Moot Court. A mock court, for practice in legal procedure.

Moral Hazard. In fire insurance, the risk involved in the honesty or dishonesty of the person insured.

Mortgage. A conditional conveyance of property, to become void upon fulfillment of the condition.

Mortgage Deed. A deed of the nature of a mortgage.

Mortgagee. One to whom property is mortgaged.

Mortgagor. One who gives a mortgage.

Mortuary Tables. In life insurance, tabulations of the average length of life, for the determination of the amounts of premiums.

Movables. Personal property. Property not fixed.

Municipal Court. A court having civil or criminal jurisdiction within the limits of a municipality.

Municipal Law. The body of laws

regulating the relations of a state with those under its jurisdiction, and of its members among themselves.

Murder. Intentional killing of another by a sane person with malice aforethought.

Mutual Insurance. That in which policy holders form the insuring company.

N

National Banks. Banks organized under the conditions of an Act of Congress with power to issue bank notes only to the amount of United States Bonds deposited in the United States Treasury.

National Debt. The debt, especially the funded debt, of a nation to individuals.

Natural Guardian. A guardian by right of relationship.

Natural Rights. Rights belonging to a person by the law of nature, as the right to life, liberty, and property.

Naturalization. The act of conferring the rights of citizenship on an alien.

Negotiable Paper. Commercial paper which may be transferred by endorsement or delivery.

Negotiate. To confer with a view of agreeing upon a transaction.

Net. Clear of all charges and deductions. To gain as clear profit.

Net Proceeds. The proceeds of a sale or business after deduction of all expenses.

Net Profit. Clear Profit, after deducting losses and all incidental charges.

Net Weight. The weight of merchandise without the container.

Nisi. [Lat.] Unless. A decree *nisi* becomes effective at a specified time unless modified.

Nisi Prius. [Lat.] Unless before. A phrase applied to a trial of a civil action, before a judge and jury.

Nolle Prosequi. [Lat.] To be unwilling to prosecute. A declaration by the plaintiff or, in criminal cases, by the prosecutor, that he will not prosecute the case or some part of it.

Nolo Contendere. [Lat.] I will not contend. A plea in criminal law subjecting the defendant to the punishment without admitting the truth

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- of the charge. Usually Non Vult when the plea is entered by counsel.
- Nominal.** In name only; very small; as, a nominal price.
- Nominal Damages.** Damages given when no actual loss has resulted from the violation of a right.
- Non-delivery.** Failure to deliver.
- Non-disclosure.** Suppression of a material known fact.
- Non-feasance.** Failure to do what ought to be done.
- Non-suit.** A judgment against a plaintiff who fails to establish his suit.
- Non-user.** Failure to use a right or privilege.
- Non Vult.** See Nolo Contendere.
- Notary, or Notary Public.** A public officer, appointed by the governor of the state, who attests or certifies to acknowledgment of deeds and other papers, takes affidavits, protests notes and bills, etc.
- Notarial.** Of or done by a notary public.
- Note.** A written undertaking to pay (promissory note, note of hand). A bank note.
- Note Book.** A book in which notes of hand are recorded.
- Notice of Protest.** A notice given by the holder to the drawer or endorser of a note that the notice has been protested for non-payment or non-acceptance.
- Nuisance.** Anything that legally damages a person by disturbing him in the enjoyment of his property or rights.
- policy which covers varying risks, each object insured being endorsed on the policy as the shipments are made.
- Open Shop.** One in which no discrimination is made between union and non-union workers.
- Option.** The privilege of demanding fulfillment of a contract within a specified time, at a given price.
- Oral.** Spoken, not written.
- Order.** Any command of a court. A commission to buy, sell, or deliver goods or pay money. On commercial paper, the direction by which the person to whom payment is to be made is indicated.
- Order Book.** One in which orders received are entered.
- Ordinance.** A law or regulation enacted by a public, especially by a local, authority.
- Organic Law.** The legal principles or system forming the basis of a state. A written constitution.
- Orphans' Court.** In Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey and Maryland the title of the courts of probate.
- Outlawed Debt.** One which has run beyond the time when the law will enforce its payment.
- Outstanding.** Of accounts, not yet collected.
- Overdraw.** To draw more money than is on deposit to one's credit.
- Overdue.** More than due, and unpaid.
- Overt Act.** An open act manifesting intention.
- Oyer and Terminer.** [Old Fr.] Hear and determine. The title of criminal courts in several states.

O

- Oath.** An affirmation appealing to God for the truth of the statement or promise.
- Obligation.** A binding engagement. A bond with condition annexed. Acknowledgment of a liability.
- Offer.** Putting forward for sale.
- O. K.** All correct.
- On Sale.** On the market; to be sold.
- Open Account.** An unsettled running account on a merchant's books.
- Opening.** The display of a new stock of goods for sale.
- Open Policy.** A policy in which the value of the object is not fixed and must be proved by the insurer in case of loss. In marine insurance, a

P

- Package (Pkg.).** A bundle, parcel, bale, box, crate, cask, etc., of goods.
- Panel.** The list of persons summoned for jury duty. The persons so summoned.
- Panic.** A financial crisis caused by apprehension and producing monetary pressure.
- Paper.** A document. A writing showing authorization or identity. Negotiable evidence of indebtedness.
- Paper Money.** Bills of banks or a government passing current as money.
- Par.** Equality of Value. The nominal

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- or face value, without premium or discount. The fixed value of the unit of one country's coinage expressed in that of another's.
- Paramount.** Superior; that will prevail in law.
- Parol.** Oral. Executed by writing not under seal.
- Partner.** An associate in business; member of a partnership.
- Partnership.** The joining of two or more persons into one firm for the purpose of carrying on any business or enterprise.
- Part Owner.** One of several owners in common.
- Party.** One sharing or interested in a matter. The plaintiff and the defendant in a law suit.
- Party Wall.** A dividing wall common to two adjoining properties.
- Pass Book.** A customer's book in which entries of purchases are made. A bank book showing deposits and withdrawals.
- Passport.** A formal permission from a government to travel, with identification and certificate of nationality.
- Patent.** A government license, securing to an inventor the sole right to manufacture an article for a term of years. The invention so protected.
- Pawn.** A pledge of chattels or money delivered as security for the payment of money.
- Pawnbroker.** One who as a business lends money at interest on security of personal property deposited with him.
- Payable.** To be paid. That may be paid. Due.
- Payee.** The person in whose favor a note, bill, or draft is drawn.
- Penalty.** Punishment for a legal offence. The sum to be forfeited for non-performance of an agreement.
- Per.** [Lat.] By.
- Per Annum.** [Lat.] By the year.
- Per Cent. (%)**. [Lat.] By the hundred; especially of rate of interest, discount, etc.
- Per Centage.** [Lat.] A rate per cent.
- Per part.** A commission.
- Per Contra.** [Lat.] To the opposite side of an account.
- Peremptory Challenge.** One made without the assignment of reasons.
- Perils of the Sea.** In insurance, risks arising from navigation.
- Perjury.** A wilfully false statement made under oath, especially in a judicial proceeding and in relation to a matter material to the point in question.
- Permit.** A written license or permission given by a proper authority to perform a certain act.
- Personal Property.** All property except real estate.
- Petit Jury.** A jury of twelve for the decision of questions of fact in a cause before the court.
- Petition.** A written application to a court for an order.
- Petty Cash.** Money received or expended in small amounts.
- Piracy.** An act of depredation or robbery committed on the high seas. The unlawful reproduction of the production of another.
- Plaintiff.** One who brings a personal action against another.
- Plea.** A lawsuit. The statement of a cause. A defendant's answer to a charge.
- Pleadings.** The statements by which the parties to a suit present their claims and defense.
- Pledge.** A bailment of personal property to secure the performance of an agreement.
- Police Court.** A court for the trial of minor offences against order.
- Policy.** The instrument by which the contract of insurance is made.
- Poor Debtor.** One who may obtain exemption from imprisonment by taking the Poor Debtor's oath of poverty.
- Port.** A harbor for vessels. A commercial city.
- Port of Call.** A customary stopping place of vessels for repairs, to take on coal, transship cargo, etc.
- Port of Discharge.** In insurance, a port where a vessel without necessity discharges her cargo or a portion of it.
- Port of Entry.** A place designated for the entry of imports. A port of entry may be an inland locality.
- Post.** [Lat.] To transfer from day-book or journal to ledger. To complete the record.
- Post-date.** To date after the actual time.
- Post Mortem.** [Lat.] An examination of a body made after death.
- Post Obit.** A promise to pay effective

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- after the death of some person, especially to repay a loan out of a reversion.
- Power of Attorney.** A written instrument giving one person authority to act for another.
- Practice.** The form and manner of conducting legal proceedings.
- Preferred Creditor.** One who has prior claim to payment.
- Prefect's Court.** In New Mexico the title of the probate court.
- Preferred Stock.** Stock on which a dividend is declared before any is declared on common stock, or which has priority over common stock in a distribution of assets.
- Premise.** In law, the portion of a deed reciting the names of the parties, the consideration and the subject matter. *Plur.*, The property conveyed. In general, land and buildings.
- Premium.** A sum in addition to par value. The excess in value of one form of money over another. The consideration given for an insurance contract.
- Prepense.** Aforethought.
- Prescription.** A right derived from immemorial usage, or acquired by the required period of possession.
- Presentment.** Action or statement by a grand jury from their own knowledge in regard to an offence.
- Present Worth.** The amount which with the true discount equals the face value.
- Presumption.** In law, an inference as to the truth of a fact, based on knowledge of another fact or on experience.
- Presumptive Evidence.** Evidence which is sufficient if not contradicted.
- Price Current.** A statement showing the prevailing prices of merchandise, stock, or securities.
- Price List.** A list of articles with prices attached.
- Prima Facie.** [Lat.] At first view. Prima facie evidence is evidence sufficient to prove a fact unless rebutted.
- Prime.** Of high quality; superior.
- Principal.** One with controlling authority. A head. One who employs another person to act for him. The sum on which interest is paid.
- Probate.** Proof of the genuineness of a will before a competent officer.
- Probate Courts.** Civil courts with jurisdiction over probate; surrogate's court, orphans' court, etc.
- Probation Officer.** A court officer appointed by a municipal magistrate to have supervision over an offender under suspended sentence.
- Proceeds.** The amount realized by a transaction.
- Procuration.** Agency. Power of attorney.
- Produce.** Farm products.
- Profit.** The excess of returns over cost or investment.
- Profit and Loss.** An account in which gains and losses are balanced.
- Promissory Note.** A written promise to pay a certain sum of money at a specified time or on demand to the order of a specified person or to bearer.
- Property.** The legal right of ownership. An estate in any valuable thing.
- Pro Rata.** [Lat.] In proportion, according to share.
- Prosecute.** To proceed against legally.
- Protect.** To see that commercial paper is paid at maturity.
- Protection.** The system of encouraging home industries by discouraging foreign competition through the imposition of restrictive or prohibitive taxes on imported products.
- Protective Tariff.** A tariff designed to encourage domestic manufactures as contrasted with a tariff for revenue.
- Protest.** A formal notice made by a notary of the non-payment of a note or the non-acceptance or non-payment of a draft.
- Proximo (prox.).** [Lat.] Of next month.
- Proxy.** Authorization to act, particularly to vote, for another. A writing conveying such authority. A person so authorized.

Q

- Quantum Meruit.** [Lat.] As much as he deserves. In legal procedure, a count founded on a promise to pay the full value of a service rendered.
- Quarantine.** Restraint of intercourse to which a ship, dwelling, or town is subjected on suspicion of infection. The place of such restraint.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Quash. To annul, set aside, as an indictment.

Quasi. [Lat.] As if, similar to, resembling.

Qui Tam. [Lat.] Who as much. An action under a penal statute in which the penalty goes in part to the person bringing the action, in part to the state.

Quit Claim. A form of deed in the nature of a release, generally containing a provision covenanting against others who may claim under the grantor.

Quitrent. A fixed rent paid by tenant of a freehold, discharging him from other rent.

Quotation. The published current prices of commodities or stocks, rates of exchange, etc.

Quo Warranto. [Lat.] A writ requiring a person to show by what authority he acts.

R

Ratify. To sanction, confirm (an act, treaty, or contract).

Real Covenant. One which runs with the land.

Real Estate, Real Property, Realty. Land, houses, and fixtures; all immovable property.

Rebate. A deduction, abatement, or discount made for prompt payment or other reasons. The returning of part of a sum already paid.

Receipt, Receiving. A written acknowledgment of the delivery of goods or money. To make such written acknowledgment.

Receivable. The opposite of payable.

Receiver. A person appointed by a court to hold in trust and administer property in litigation, of an insolvent, or of a corporation on its dissolution.

Reciprocity. The exchange of special trade privileges between two countries, established by treaty.

Record. To register officially as evidence, as a mortgage or deed.

Record. A memorandum of court proceedings. A copy of the official papers of a case.

Recorder. Especially in New York, the chief judge having jurisdiction in a municipality.

Recoupment. A form of counter

claim reducing the amount of a claim on account of defects in performance, etc.

Rectification. Repeated distillation of alcoholic liquors.

Redelivery. The return of a chattel to the bailor on completion of the service required by the bailment.

Redemption. The recovery of mortgaged property upon fulfillment of the terms of the mortgage.

Referee. A person, generally an attorney, appointed by the court to determine a matter in dispute.

Reference. Referring a matter to a referee. The consent of the parties is not necessary.

Register. A public officer authorized to record deeds, etc. A ship's paper, issued by the Custom House, stating description, name, tonnage, nationality, and ownership.

Re-insurance. Transfer of part of the contract of insurance from one insurer to another.

Release. A discharge from an obligation. Surrender of claim.

Remainder. In law, an estate arising only after the termination of a prior estate.

Remedy. The legal means for securing compensation, redress, or a right.

Remittance. The act of transferring funds from one place to another. The values so transferred.

Renew. To continue in force, as a lease. To extend time for payment of a note.

Rent. Compensation given for the use of real estate or other property.

Replevin. The action or writ by which a person whose goods are wrongfully detained may obtain possession of them, under security to try the case and to restore the goods if the case is decided against him.

Reply. The answer made by the plaintiff to the plea of the defendant.

Repository. A place for safekeeping; a warehouse or storehouse.

Reprisal. Retaliation. Resort to force to obtain redress. The seizure of ships or property to indemnify for unlawful seizure or detention.

Residence. In law, a place of established and actual abode.

Residuary Legatee. One to whom the residue of an estate is bequeathed.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

Residue. That portion of an estate which remains after particular legacies and debts have been paid.

Resources. Available money, property, or claims that can be converted into property.

Respondentia. A loan secured by the cargo of a ship, payable only on safe arrival.

Restraint of Trade. Contracts in restraint of trade are those held to interfere unjustly with competition and therefore illegal.

Retail. To sell in small quantities.

Retainer. The engaging by a client of an attorney to maintain his interests in legal proceedings. The fee paid to secure the services of counsel.

Return. In law, the giving back of a writ to the court after service.

Returns. The profit derived from an undertaking or investment.

Revenue. Income, particularly the income of a state from taxes received.

Revenue Cutter. A small government vessel used in enforcing the revenue laws and preventing smuggling.

Revert. To return into the possession of the former owner or of his heirs.

Revoke. To recall, take back, annul (authority, a will, etc.).

Right of Action. A right entitling the holder to institute legal proceedings for infringement.

Right of Survivorship. The right of the survivor or survivors to take the interest of their deceased joint tenant, which otherwise would go to his heirs.

Right of Way. The legal right possessed by one person to pass over the land of another.

Royalty. An agreed compensation paid to an author or inventor for each article or work sold, or for each article manufactured, or for the use of a patent.

Ruling. A decision made by a court on a point of law.

S

Sale. The transfer of property for a consideration.

Salvage. The act of saving a ship or cargo from loss. The property saved. The compensation allowed

by law for such saving. In fire insurance, the goods saved; their value; their proceeds if sold.

Sample. A small portion of merchandise taken as a specimen of quality.

Sans Recours. [Fr.] Without redress.

Satisfaction. Discharge, settlement of a claim or judgment.

Scrip. Certificate issued to a subscriber after allotment of stock.

Seal. A device impressed in wax or other material or any mark made for the purpose of authenticating a signature or ratifying an instrument.

Sealer. A United States officer charged with the certification of weights and measures.

Sea Letter. A document given to a vessel certifying her nationality and describing the character and destination of her cargo, and other particulars.

Seaworthy. Fit and properly equipped for a voyage.

Security. A pledge. A surety. A document evidencing a right to property.

Seize. To take legal possession of.

Seized and Possessed of. In possession of.

Seizin or Seisin. Ownership, possession.

Sell. To make a sale; to transfer for a consideration.

Serve. To deliver in legal form, as a writ.

Sessions, Courts of. Various state criminal courts, as General Sessions, Special Sessions.

Set-Off. A counter claim made by a debtor, arising from a distinct claim.

Several. Independent of others. Individual.

Severalty. Exclusive or individual ownership or right.

Severance. Destroying unity, division of rights, etc.

Share. The interest owned by one of a number. One of several equal parts. The unit of the division of stock.

Ship. To give to a carrier for transportation. To agree to serve on a vessel.

Shipment. Delivery to a carrier for transportation. The goods dispatched.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Shipper.** One who dispatches goods by vessel or other conveyance.
- Shipping.** A collective term for a number of vessels.
- Shipping Articles.** An agreement between captain and seamen fixing wages, period of service, etc.
- Shipping Clerk.** One who oversees the forwarding of merchandise.
- Ship's Husband.** A representative of a ship-owner who manages receipts and expenses and attends to the requisite repairs of a ship while in port.
- Ship's Papers.** Papers which a vessel is required to carry; sea-letter, log-book, bill of health, shipping articles, etc.
- Ship's Stores.** Provisions, fuel, cables, extra spars, etc.
- Short Exchange.** Bills of exchange payable at sight or in a few days.
- Short Of.** Not in possession of securities or produce that one has sold. To "sell short" is to sell for future delivery what one has not, with the expectation that prices will fall.
- Shorts.** Dealers who have sold short.
- Short Ton.** 2000 pounds.
- Shrinkage.** Reduction in bulk, measurement, weight, or value.
- Sight Draft.** One payable when presented.
- Signature.** The name of a person written by himself.
- Silent, Sleeping, or Dormant Partner.** One who furnishes capital but has no voice in a business.
- Simple Interest.** Interest paid only on principal.
- Sinking Fund.** A fund set apart from revenue to pay a public or corporation debt.
- Slander.** Malicious oral utterance of false statements to the detriment of reputation.
- Sleeping Partner.** See Silent Partner.
- Smart Money.** Exemplary damages; punitive in their character.
- Smuggle.** To take goods into or out of a country without paying duties.
- Solvent.** Able to meet all liabilities.
- Special Partner.** One whose liability is limited.
- Specialty.** A contract under seal.
- Specie.** Coin.
- Specification.** A written description and enumeration of particulars. In patent law, a detailed description of the invention and a statement of the inventor's claim.
- Specific Duty.** One imposed on a given class of articles without regard to value.
- Specific Performance.** Actual performance of the conditions of a contract in distinction from the payment of damages in lieu of performance.
- Speculate.** To engage in a business venture the returns from which are conjectural.
- Stamp Duty.** A tax. Stamps affixed to checks and proprietary articles.
- Staple.** The principal commodity of a country or district.
- Statement.** A list of resources and liabilities. A report of an agent's transactions. An itemized list of the debits and credits of a personal account.
- Stationers' Hall.** The building of the Stationers' Guild in London where registration of English copyright is made.
- Statute.** A law enacted by a legislative body. An act of legislature.
- Statute Law.** The body of laws established by legislative enactments as opposed to unwritten or common law.
- Statute of Frauds.** A statute requiring written memoranda to validate a contract.
- Statute of Limitations.** A statute prescribing the period after which a legal action can not be brought.
- Sterling.** The standard money of Great Britain. The legal standard of fineness of silver is 725 parts of silver to 75 of copper.
- Stock.** Transferable shares in the capital of corporations. Supply of goods on hand.
- Stock Broker.** One who deals in stocks on commission.
- Stock Exchange.** A place where shares of stock are bought and sold under established regulations.
- Stockholder.** One who owns shares of the stock of a corporation.
- Stock Jobber.** A speculator in stocks.
- Stoppage in Transitu.** The right of a seller to stop goods on their passage if the purchaser has become insolvent.
- Storage.** The safe keeping of goods. The amount paid for storing goods.

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- Subagent.** An agent employed by an agent.
- Subcontract.** One made under an existing contract.
- Sublet.** To let by a lessee.
- Subpoena.** [Lat.] Under penalty, a writ commanding a witness to appear in court.
- Subpoena duces tecum.** [Lat.] A subpoena requiring a witness to produce certain papers.
- Subrogation.** Putting one thing or person in the place of another. Substituting one creditor for another.
- Sue.** To prosecute, bring an action against.
- Summary Proceedings.** Statutory legal remedies without the bringing of an action.
- Summons.** In law, a notice to appear in court as defendant or witness.
- Sundries.** Unclassified articles.
- Supercargo.** An agent who accompanies and manages cargo.
- Supplementary Proceedings.** Legal proceedings to discover the assets of a judgment debtor.
- Surety.** One who makes himself responsible for the contract or act of another.
- Surrogate.** In certain States the title of the judicial officer charged with the probate of wills, appointment of guardians, etc.
- Surveyor.** A customs officer appointed to determine the value, quantity, etc., of imports. An agent of an insurance company to report on applications for insurance.
- Suspend.** To cease operations. To stop payment.
- Suspense Account.** An account made of doubtful balances to ascertain probable profit or loss.
- Sutler.** A dealer who accompanies an army to sell goods.
- Suttle Weight.** The weight of merchandise after deduction of tare.
- Syndicate.** A combination of capitalists or other persons for the purpose of conducting a large financial or industrial enterprise.
- T**
- Tacit.** Implied, not expressed.
- Tale Quale** [Lat.] or **Tel Quel.** [Fr.]. Such as; used to denote that cargo is presumed to correspond with sample, and that buyer takes the risk of deterioration.
- Tally.** An account kept by checking off. A score. A label. To count. To correspond.
- Tare.** An allowance made for the weight of barrels, boxes, or coverings of merchandise. Actual tare is determined by weighing each container; average tare by weighing one or more containers as samples; estimated tare by allowing a fixed percentage.
- Tariff.** A schedule of prices or charges. A schedule of duties.
- Teller.** An officer appointed to count votes. A bank officer who receives or pays out money.
- Tenant.** One who holds real estate by any form of legal right; especially, one who occupies another's property under lease.
- Tenant in Common.** One holding a property in common with another.
- Tender.** An offer. An offer of money or service in satisfaction of an obligation.
- Ten-Forties.** The popular name for certain United States Government bonds in 1864, which could be redeemed in ten years or allowed to run forty.
- Tenor.** Intent, nature. In law, an exact copy.
- Term.**
- Testator, fem. Testatrix.** One who has made a will.
- Testimony.**
- Textile.** Woven.
- Ticker.** An instrument telegraphically recording stock quotations.
- Tickler.** A reminder. A book or set of sheets containing a memorandum of notes due, debts, etc.
- Time.** The hour fixed (2.15 P.M.) on the New York Stock Exchange when securities on the day's contracts must be delivered. On time=on credit.
- Time Bargain.** A contract for delivery or for an option for a specified period.
- Time Draft.** A draft or bill payable at a fixed date.
- Title.** The legal right of ownership.
- Tonnage.** The capacity or weight of a ship in tons. The displacement of a vessel. A canal tax on vessel or cargo.
- Tort.** A private or civil injury, except

COMMERCIAL AND LEGAL TERMS

- one arising from breach of contract, for which damages may be had.
- Trade.** Business or occupation; buying and selling; commerce; traffic; barter.
- Trade Discount.** A discount from list prices made to dealers.
- Trade Mark.** A distinguishing mark, protected by law, used to mark the product of a manufacturer.
- Trade Price.** That allowed by wholesalers to retailers.
- Trade Sale.** An auction by and for the trade; especially of book-sellers.
- Trades Union.** A combination formed by working men or women for the protection of their rights and improvement of their condition.
- Traffic.** Trade. Commerce. The amount of business done by a railroad or other carrier.
- Transit Duty.** Tax imposed on goods for passing through a country.
- Transportation.** Conveying goods from one place to another.
- Transshipment.** The transfer of goods from one conveyance to another.
- Traveler.** A commercial agent; a drummer.
- Treason.** The waging of war against the United States or giving aid or comfort to their enemies.
- Treasury Note.** A note or bill issued by the government and passing current as money.
- Treaty.** An agreement or compact between two or more nations.
- Tret.** Allowance for waste of 4 lbs. in 104 lbs., after deduction tare.
- Triplicate.** To make three identical copies of a paper. The third copy.
- Trustee Process.** The same as Garnishment.
- U**
- Ullage.** What a cask lacks of being full.
- Ultimo (ult.).** [Lat.] Of the last month.
- Ultra Vires.** [Lat.] Beyond power. Applied to acts done in excess of the legal powers possessed.
- Unclaimed Goods.** Goods in government storehouses unclaimed three years after importation, subject to sale at auction.
- Undersell.** To sell below the trade price or the price of a competitor.
- Underwrite.** To assume an insurance risk.
- Usury.** Interest in excess of the highest legal rate.
- V**
- Valid.** Binding; legally executed; having legal force.
- Valuable Consideration.** One involving money, services, or anything of value.
- Value.** To estimate. Worth. Purchasing power.
- Value Received.** A phrase used in notes to show the receipt of a consideration.
- Vendee.** One to whom something is sold.
- Vendor.** A seller.
- Vendue.** A public or auction sale.
- Venture.** A mercantile speculation or investment.
- Void.** Without legal effect or force; not binding.
- Voidable.** That may become of no legal effect if proper steps are taken.
- Voucher.** Any paper or other document establishing the occurrence of some transaction or the truth of accounts.
- W**
- Waive.** To relinquish (a right).
- Waiver.** Relinquishment of a legal right or privilege.
- Warehouse.** To place in a bonded warehouse.
- Warranty.** Guaranty that a fact is as represented, or that some condition of a contract is or will be fulfilled.
- Wastage.** Loss in handling or by decay; shrinkage.
- Waste.** Damage to property permitted or done by a tenant.
- Way Bill.** A list and description of goods transported by common carrier.
- Wharfage.** Fees paid for the use of a wharf.
- Wholesale.** The sale of goods in quantity, in unbroken or whole packages.
- Without Recourse.** A formula by which the endorser of commercial paper transfers it without assuming responsibility.
- Wreckage.** Merchandise saved from a wreck.

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

IN CONGRESS—THURSDAY, JULY 4, 1776.

AGREEABLY to the order of the day, the Congress resolved itself into a committee of the whole, to take into their further consideration, the Declaration; and after some time the President resumed the chair, and Mr. Harrison reported that the committee had agreed to a declaration, which they desired him to report. (The committee consisted of Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, R. Sherman and R. R. Livingston.)

The Declaration being read, was agreed to, as follows:

A DECLARATION.

By the Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress Assembled.

WHEN, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these, are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed: that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or to abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundation on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as

to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established, should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But, when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having, in direct object, the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world:

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the legislature; a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their public records, for the sole

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the state remaining, in the mean time, exposed to all the danger of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

He has obstructed the administration of justice by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

He has made judges dependent on his will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the military independent of and superior to the civil power.

He has combined, with others, to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us;

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment, for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States;

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;

For imposing taxes on us without our consent;

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury;

For transporting us beyond seas to be tried for pretended offences;

For abolishing the free system of

English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies;

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering, fundamentally, the powers of our governments;

For suspending our own legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is, at this time, transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to complete the work of death, desolation, and tyranny, already begun, with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction, of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

In every stage of these oppressions, we have petitioned for redress, in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have we been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts made by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them,

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

by the ties of our common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connection and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, enemies in war—in peace, friends.

We, therefore the representatives of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, in GENERAL CONGRESS assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the World for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as *FREE AND INDEPENDENT STATES*, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which INDEPENDENT STATES may of right do. And, for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of DIVINE PROVIDENCE, we mutually pledge to each other, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

The foregoing Declaration was, by order of Congress, engrossed, and signed by the following members:

JOHN HANCOCK.

NEW HAMPSHIRE—Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton.

CONNECTICUT—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott.

RHODE ISLAND—Stephen Hopkins, William Ellery.

NEW YORK—William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris.

NEW JERSEY—Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark.

PENNSYLVANIA—Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY—Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry.

DELAWARE—Cæsar Rodney, George Read, Thomas M'Kean.

MARYLAND—Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll, of Carrollton.

VIRGINIA—George Wythe, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Harrison, Thomas Nelson, Jun., Francis Lightfoot Lee, Carter Braxton.

NORTH CAROLINA—William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn.

SOUTH CAROLINA—Edward Rutledge, Thomas Heyward, Jun., Thomas Lynch, Jr., Arthur Middleton.

GEORGIA—Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton.

THE CONSTITUTION

OF THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

WE THE PEOPLE of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

SECTION 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other Persons].† The ac-

* The text contains the original spelling, capitalization and punctuation. See Documentary History of the Constitution, 1894, vol. II, pp. 3-18.

† The clause included in brackets is amended by the 14th amendment, 2nd section.

tual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other officers* and shall have the sole power of Impeachment.

SECTION 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the

* The principal of these are the clerk, sergeant-at-arms, doorkeeper, and postmaster.

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President, pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and Disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

SECTION 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

SECTION 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to com-

pel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two-thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

SECTION 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation* for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been encreased during such time: and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

SECTION 7. All bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a Law, be presented to the President of the

* The present compensation is \$7,500 a year, and an allowance of 20 cents for every mile of travel to and from the national capital.

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to the House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of Both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

SECTION 8. The Congress shall have Power: To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

To establish a uniform Rule of Naturalization,* and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

* The Naturalization laws require a foreigner to be in the country five years before he is entitled to citizenship.

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right* to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all places purchased by the Consent of the Leg-

* An Author obtains a copyright by application to the Librarian of Congress, and it is secured for forty-four years.

An inventor secures a patent from the Patent Office, at Washington, for a certain number of years, prescribed by the Commissioner of Patents.

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

islature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

SECTION 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

SECTION 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and

silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of Delay.

ARTICLE II.

SECTION 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected as follows

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President, if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; A Quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.]

The clause in brackets has been superseded by the 12th Amendment.

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty-five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation, or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensa-

tion, which shall neither be encreased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:—"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

SECTION 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offences against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law; but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

SECTION 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Dis-

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

agreement between them, with Respect to the time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

SECTION 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State*;—between Citizens of different States;—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with

*This clause was limited by the 11th Amendment.

such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

SECTION 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

SECTION 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the Executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.

SECTION 3. New States may be admitted by Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SECTION 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

ARTICLE V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States,

shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States, and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

DONE in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth. IN WITNESS whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names,

G^o WASHINGTON—

Presidt and Deputy from Virginia

New Hampshire

JOHN LANGDON
NICHOLAS GILMAN

Massachusetts

NATHANIEL GORHAM
RUFUS KING

Connecticut

WM. SAML. JOHNSON
ROGER SHERMAN

New York

ALEXANDER HAMILTON

New Jersey

WIL: LIVINGSTON
DAVID BREARLEY
WM. PATERSON
JONA: DAYTON

Pennsylvania

B. FRANKLIN
THOMAS MIFFLIN
ROBT. MORRIS
GEO. CLYMER

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

THO. FITZSIMONS
JARED INGERSOLL
JAMES WILSON
GOUV MORRIS

Delaware

GEO: READ
GUNNING BEDFORD JUN
JOHN DICKINSON
RICHARD BASSETT
JACO: BROOM

Maryland

JAMES MCHENRY
DAN OF ST THOS JENIFER
DANL. CARROLL

Virginia

JOHN BLAIR
JAMES MADISON JR.

North Carolina

WM. BLOUNT
RICHD. DOBBS SPAIGHT
HU WILLIAMSON

South Carolina

J. RUTLEDGE
CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY.
CHARLES PINCKNEY
PIERCE BUTLER

Georgia

WILLIAM FEW
ABE BALDWIN
Attest WILLIAM JACKSON,
Secretary

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Conventions of a number of the States having at the time of their adopting the Constitution expressed a desire, in order to prevent misconstruction or abuse of its powers, that further declaratory and restrictive clauses should be added: And as extending the ground of public confidence in the government will best insure the beneficent ends of its institution—

Resolved, By the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, two thirds of both houses concurring, That the following articles be proposed to the legislatures of the several states as

amendments to the constitution of the United States, all or any of which articles, when ratified by three fourths of the said legislatures, to be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of the said Constitution, namely:

Articles in addition to, and amendment of, the Constitution of the United States of America, proposed by Congress and ratified by the Legislatures of the several States, pursuant to the fifth article of the original Constitution.

ARTICLE I.

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II.

A well regulated Militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

ARTICLE V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any Criminal Case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the Witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

ARTICLE VII.

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.*

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

ARTICLE XI.†

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one

* The first ten amendments were proposed at the first session of the first Congress (1789), and declared adopted in 1791.

† The eleventh amendment was proposed at the first session of the third Congress (1794), and declared adopted in 1798. It qualifies a clause in section 2 of Article III.

of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

ARTICLE XII.†

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate:—the President of the Senate shall, in presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.—The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have

† This amendment is substituted for Clause 3, Sec. I., Art. II., page 934, and annuls it. It was declared adopted in 1804.

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII.*

SECTION 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE XIV.†

SECTION 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age,

* The thirteenth amendment was proposed at the second session of the thirty-eighth Congress (1865) and declared adopted in 1865.

† The fourteenth amendment was first proposed at the first session of the thirty-ninth Congress, 1866, and declared adopted in 1868.

and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such state.

SECTION 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

SECTION 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

ARTICLE XV.*

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

* The fifteenth amendment was proposed at the second session of the fortieth Congress, 1869, and declared adopted in 1870.

CONSTITUTION OF THE U. S. OF AMERICA

ARTICLE XVI.*

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

ARTICLE XVII.†

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the Legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointment until the people fill the vacancies by election as the Legislature may direct.

3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to effect the election or term of any Senator chosen before

it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

ARTICLE XVIII.‡

1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

ARTICLE XIX.§

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be abridged by the United States or by any state on account of sex. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

*Declared in force Feb. 25, 1913.

†Declared in force May 31, 1913.

§Declared in force Aug. 26, 1920.

‡Declared in force Jan. 16, 1919.

THE NAMES OF THE STATES AND THEIR MEANING

- Alabama**—Indian; "Here we rest."
Alaska—Eskimo; *Alakshak* or *Ala-yeksa*; "The main land."
Arizona—Indian; *Arizonac*; "Small Springs" or "Few Springs."
Arkansas—Indian; *Kansas*; "Smoky Water;" and French prefix "arc;" "bow" or "bend"; hence, "The Bow in the Smoky Water."
California—Spanish; *Caliente Fornalla*; "Hot Furnace."
Colorado—Spanish; *Colorado*; "colored;" from the red color of the Colorado river.
Connecticut—Indian; *Quonehtakut*, the present Connecticut river; "Long River."
Delaware—After Lord De la Warr, one of the early proprietors. Delaware, however, remained a part of Pennsylvania until the time of the Revolution.
Florida—Spanish *Pascua de Flores*; "Feast of Flowers;" because discovered on Easter Day.
Georgia—After George II of England, who chartered it as a colony in 1732.
Hawaii—Native name; called by Captain Cook the "Sandwich Islands" after Lord Sandwich.
Idaho—Indian; "Gem of the Mountains."
Illinois—Indian *illini* and French suffix *ois*; "Tribe of Men."
Indiana—Latin; "Indians' Land."
Iowa—Indian; "Beautiful Land."
Kansas—Indian; "Smoky Water."
Kentucky—Indian; "At Head of the River," or "The Dark and Bloody Ground."
Louisiana—After Louis XIV of France.
Maine—After the province of Maine, France.
Maryland—After Queen Henrietta Maria, wife of King Charles I, of England.
Massachusetts—Indian; "Place of Blue Hills."
Michigan—Indian; "Fish Weir."
Minnesota—Indian; "Sky-tinted Water."
Mississippi—Indian; "Great Father of Waters."
Missouri—Indian; "Muddy (river)."
Montana—Latin; fem. of *montanus*; "Mountainous."
Nebraska—Indian; "Water Valley," or "Black Water."
Nevada—Spanish; "Snow-Covered."
New Hampshire—After Hampshire, a county in England. In its territorial days, a part of it was called Laconia.
New Jersey—After Sir George Carteret, governor of the island of Jersey. Jersey was originally *Cæsarea*, or Caesar's Land.
New Mexico—So named because it formerly belonging to old Mexico.
New York—After the Duke of York, to whom his brother, Charles II, of England, ceded it as a province.
North and South Carolina—Originally *Carolina*; after Charles IX (Carolus) of France.
North and South Dakota—Indian *Dakota*; "Allies."
Ohio—Indian; "Beautiful River."
Oklahoma—Indian; "Home of the Red Men."
Oregon—Spanish *oregano*—the wild marjoram, abundant on the coast.
Pennsylvania—Latin; "Penn's Wood-land."
Philippine Islands—Spanish *Islas Filipinas*; after King Philip. [Filippo.]
Porto Rico—Spanish *Puerto Rico*; "Rich Harbor."
Rhode Island—After the island of Rhodes.
Tennessee—Indian; "River with the Great Bend."
Texas—Very old Indian, in different forms; "Friends."
Utah—After the *Utah* or *Ute* Indian tribe.

THE NICKNAMES OF THE STATES

- Vermont**—French; "Green Mountain."
Virginia—After Elizabeth, the "Virgin Queen" of England.
Washington—After George Washington.
West Virginia—So named because formerly the western part of Virginia. It became an independent State in December 31, 1862, it having seceded from Virginia and shown its loyalty to the Union.
Wisconsin—Indian; "Gathering of the Waters."
Wyoming—Indian; "Great Plains."

THE NICKNAMES OF THE STATES AND THE REASON

- Alabama**—"The Cotton State," from its chief production.
Alaska—"The Eldorado of the North."
Arizona—No nickname.
Arkansas—"The Bear State," because bears swarmed in its bayous during its early history.
California—"El Dorado," or "Golden Land."
Colorado—"The Centennial State," as being admitted into the Union in 1876, the Centennial Year.
Connecticut—"The Nutmeg State," because its people were humorously said to have been so enterprising as to have made nutmegs out of wood, and then palming them off on unsuspecting purchasers.
Delaware—"The Blue Hen State." During the Revolution the commander of a brigade in Delaware was a veteran cock-fighter, who always bet on "The blue hen's chickens." Thence, the name came to be applied to the members of his brigade, and finally to the State itself. Also, "The Diamond State," as small and precious.
Florida—"The Gulf State," but of tene "The Flowery State," from its name.
Georgia—"The Cracker State," from the "crackers" or poor whites who inhabited it before its present prosperity.
Hawaii—(Territory).
Idaho—"The Gem of the Mountains."
Illinois—"The Sucker State," so called in derision by the Missourians.
Indiana—"The Hoosier State," from the word "hoosher," a word applied by the merchants of New Orleans to Indiana boatmen because of their boisterous manners and perpetual bragging. [Creole-French.]
Iowa—"The Hawkeye State," so named from an Indian Chief, Black Hawk, who figured in its early history.
Kansas—Known as "The Central State" from its geographical position, and also because in the history of the Union the Kansas struggle hastened the climax in politics; also "The Prairie State," and "The Sunflower State."
Kentucky—"The Blue Grass State," because of its magnificent pastures.
Louisiana—"The Creole State," because of the large number of Creoles among its population.
Maine—Is generically known as "Down East," and is also called "The Lumber State" from its extensive forests; or, more poetically, "The Pine Tree State."
Maryland—Because in Colonial Days it refused to alter its boundaries to please Lord Baltimore and William Penn, it received the nickname of "The Old Line State."
Massachusetts—Was called "The Old Bay Colony" in very early times. Hence after it became a State it was styled "The Old Bay State."
Michigan—"The Lake State," because of its geographical position.
Minnesota—"The Gopher State," as containing so many of these little animals.
Mississippi—"The Bayou State," from the numerous bayous or chan-

THE NICKNAMES OF THE STATES

- nels which enter it from the Gulf of Mexico.
- Missouri**—"The Bullion State," a name which it received when its most eminent Senator, Thomas H. Benton, himself known as "Old Bullion," contended vigorously for the adoption of gold and silver currency.
- Montana**—"The Mountain State."
- Nebraska**—"The Black Water State," from its Indian name.
- Nevada**—Is variously known as "The Battle State," because it was admitted into the Union during the Civil War; "The Silver State," because of its immense yield of silver at one time, and finally "The Sage-Brush State."
- New Hampshire**—"The Granite State" from its great mountains of granite, which are supposed to typify the strength and hardness of its people.
- New Jersey**—"The Red Mud State" because of the color of much of its soil. In 1817 its legislature allowed Joseph Bonaparte, the ex-king of Spain and an alien, to hold real estate. This led to a gibe in other States, to the effect that New Jersey had left the Union to be under the rule of a king; hence, for a while it was called "The Dominion."
- New Mexico**—"The Adobe State."
- New York**—Long known as "The Empire State," because of its commercial supremacy and political importance. It is also known as "The Excelsior State" from the motto on its coat-of-arms.
- North Carolina**—Called "The Old North State" as distinguishing it from South Carolina.
- North Dakota**—"The Cyclone State."
- Ohio**—"The Buckeye State," because it abounds in horse-chestnut trees, locally known as "buckeyes."
- Oklahoma**—"The Boomer State," from its rapid growth and energy.
- Oregon**—"The Beaver State," from the early fur-trade first carried on by John Jacob Astor.
- Pennsylvania**—"The Keystone State," because in early days, when there were only thirteen States, a popular wood-cut represented the States in the form of an arch, in which Pennsylvania occupied the position of the keystone.
- Philippine Islands**—(Dependency).
- Puerto Rico**—(Territory).
- Rhode Island**—Somewhat fondly called "Little Rhody," because it is the smallest State in the Union.
- Tennessee**—Known first as "The Old Franklin State," because it bore the name of Franklin from 1785 to 1788.
- South Carolina**—"The Palmetto State," because its coat-of-arms bears a palmetto tree.
- South Dakota**—"The Blizzard State," because of its terrific storms.
- Texas**—"The Lone-Star State," from the single star on its coat-of-arms.
- Utah**—"The Mormon State," because it was so long controlled by the Mormon Church and its leaders.
- Vermont**—"The Green Mountain State," from its mountain ranges.
- Virginia**—This State has many nicknames. Its first was "Old Virginia," to distinguish it from the New England Colonies which were in colonial times often styled "New Virginia." The State documents sent by the King of England to the Governor were headed: "To the Colony and Dominion of Virginia," so that "Old Dominion" became a frequent term for this colony and is still often used. As Virginia was the first of the original States to be settled, it was also styled "The Mother of States;" and later, after it had given seven Presidents to the nation, it was called "The Mother of Presidents."
- Washington**—No nickname.
- West Virginia**—"The Panhandle State," because of its peculiar configuration between the Ohio River and Pennsylvania.
- Wisconsin**—"The Badger State," from the number of badgers which swarmed within its limits before it was inhabited; also "The Wolverine State."
- Wyoming**—No nickname.

LEGAL HOLIDAYS IN THE VARIOUS STATES

- January 1. New Year's Day:** In all States (including D. C. and Alaska), except Kans. and Mass. (In Me. a bank holiday only legally.)
- January 8. Anniversary of the Battle of New Orleans:** In La.
- January 19. Lee's Birthday:** In Fla., Ga., N. C., S. C., Va., Ala., and Ark.
- February. Mardi-Gras (Shrove Tuesday):** In the parish of Orleans, La.
- February 12. Georgia Day:** In Ga.
- February 12. Lincoln's Birthday:** In Cal., Colo., Conn., Del., Ill., Ia., Ind., Kans., Mich., Minn., Mont., Nev., N. J., N. Y., N. D., Penn., S. D., Ut., Wash., W. Va., and Wyo.
- February 22. Washington's Birthday:** In all the States, District of Columbia and Alaska.
- March (Third Tuesday). Primary Election Day:** (every Presidential year) in North Dakota.
- March 2. Anniversary of Texan Independence:** In Texas.
- March 4. Inauguration Day:** In D. C. in years when a President of the U. S. is inaugurated.
- April (First Monday). Annual Spring Election:** In Michigan.
- April 12. Halifax Independence Resolutions:** In North Carolina.
- April 13. Thomas Jefferson's Birthday:** In Alabama.
- April 5, 1912. Good Friday:** In Ala., Conn., Del., Fla., La., Md., Minn., N. J., Penn., Tenn.
- April 19. Patriots' Day:** In Maine and Massachusetts.
- April 21. Anniversary of the Battle of San Jacinto:** In Texas.
- April 26. Confederate Memorial Day:** In Ala., Fla., Ga., and Miss.
- May 10. Confederate Memorial Day:** In N. C. and S. C.
- May (Second Friday). Confederate Day:** In Tennessee.
- May 20. Anniversary of the Signing of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence:** In N. C.
- May 30. Decoration Day:** In all the States (and D. C. and Alas.), except Fla., Ga., La., Miss., N. C., S. C., Tenn., and Tex.
- June 3. Jefferson Davis's Birthday:** In Fla., Ga., Ala., Miss., Tenn., Tex. and S. C. In La., known as "Confederate Memorial Day." In Va., in public schools.
- June (Last Wednesday). Primary Election Day:** In North Dakota.
- July 4. Independence Day:** In all the States, and D. C. and Alas.
- July 10. Admission Day:** In Wyo.
- July 24. Pioneers' Day:** In Utah.
- July (Fourth Saturday). Primary Election Day:** In Texas.
- August. Primary Election Day:** In Mo. In Mich. (last Tuesday preceding every general Nov. election).
- August 1. Colorado Day:** In Colo.
- August 16. Bennington Battle Day:** In Vermont.
- September. Labor Day (First Monday):** In all the States (and D. C. and Alas.). In La., observed in Orleans Parish. In Wyo. by proclamation of the Governor.
- September Primary Election Day:** In Wis., First Tuesday. In Ore., even years.
- September 9. Admission Day:** In California.
- September 12. Old Defenders' Day:** In Baltimore, Md.
- October 12. Columbus Day:** In Ark., Cal., Colo., Conn., Del., Ida., Ill., Ind., Kans., Ky., Md., Mass., Mich., Mo., Mont., N. J., N. Y., Okla., Penn., R. I., Tex., Vt., Wash.
- October 31. Admission Day:** In Nevada.
- November 1. All Saints' Day:** In La.
- November (first Friday). Pioneer Day:** In Mont., observed in public schools.
- November—General Election Day:** In Ariz., Cal., Colo., Del., Fla., Ida., Ill. (in Cairo, Chicago, Danville, East St. Louis, Galesburg, Rockford and Springfield), Ind., Ia., Ky., La., Me., Md., Mich., Minn., Mo., Mont., Nev., N. H., N. J., N. Mex., N. Y., N. C., N. D., O. (from 5.30 A.M. to 9 A.M. only), Okla., Ore., Penn., R. I., S. C., S. D., Tenn., Tex., Va., W. Va., Wash., Wis., and Wyo., in the years when elections are held therein.
- November — Thanksgiving Day (usually the last Thursday in November):** Is observed in all the States, and in the D. C. and Alas., though in some States it is not a statutory holiday.
- December 25. Christmas Day:** In all the States (except Kans.), and D. C. and Alas.

Sundays and Fast Days are legal holidays in all the States which designate them as such. There is no national holiday, not even the Fourth of July.

Value of Foreign Coins in United States Money

- [According with the Secretary of the Treasury's Proclamation of October 1, 1926]
- Argentina Republic, G. (\$0.9648). Currency: Paper, normally convertible at 44% of face value; now inconvertible.
- Austria, G., Schilling (40.1407).
- Belgium, G., and S. Franc (\$0.1930). Member Latin Union.
- Bolivia, G., Boliviano (\$0.3893). 12½ Bolivianos equal 1 pound sterling.
- Brazil, G., Milreis (\$0.5462). Currency: Government paper normally convertible at 16 pence (\$0.3244) per milreis; now inconvertible.
- British Colonies in Australasia and Africa, G., Pound sterling (\$4.8665).
- British Honduras, G., Dollar (\$1.00).
- Bulgaria, G., Leva (\$0.1930).
- Canada, G., Dollar (\$1.00).
- Chili, G., Peso (0.0217). Currency: Inconvertible paper.
- China, S., Tael, Haikwan (customs) (\$0.8574). The tael is a unit of weight, not a coin. The customs unit is the Haikwan tael. The values of other taels are based on their relation to the value of the Haikwan tael. The Yuan silver dollar of 100 cents is the monetary unit of the Chinese Republic; it is equivalent to .644+ of the Haikwan tael. Dollar Yuan (\$0.4868). Mexican silver pesos issued under Mexican decree of Nov. 13, 1918, are of silver content approximately 41% less than the dollar here quoted; and those issued under the decree of Oct. 27, 1919, contain about 51% less silver.
- Colombia, G., Peso (\$0.9733). Currency: Government paper and gold.
- Costa Rica, G., Colon (\$0.4653).
- Cuba, G., Peso (\$1.00).
- Czecho-Slovakia, G., Krone (\$0.2026).
- Denmark, G., Krone (\$0.2680).
- Dominican Republic, G., Dollar (\$1.00). U. S. money is principal circulating medium.
- Ecuador, G., Sucre (\$0.4867).
- Egypt, G., Pound (100 piasters) (\$4.9431). The actual standard is the British pound sterling, which is legal tender for 97½ piasters.
- Estonia, G., Kroon (\$0.2680).
- Finland, G., Markka (\$0.0252).
- France, G. and S., Franc (\$0.1930). Member Latin Union.
- Germany, G., Reichsmark (\$0.2382).
- Gt. Britain, G., Pound sterling (\$4.8665).
- Greece, G. and S., Drachma (\$0.1930). Member Latin Union.
- Guatemala, G., Quetzal (\$1.00).
- Hayti, G., Gourde (\$0.200). Currency: National bank notes, redeemable on demand in American dollars.
- Honduras, S., Peso (\$0.4582). Currency: Bank notes.
- Hungary, G., Pengo (\$0.1749).
- India (British), G., Sovereign (\$4.8665); S., Rupee (\$0.2177). The British sovereign and half sovereign are legal tender in India at 10 rupees per sovereign; actual exchange rates approximate 15 rupees.
- Indo-China, S., Piaster (\$0.4949).
- Italy, G., Lira (\$0.1930). Member Latin Union.
- Japan, G., Yen (\$0.4985).
- Jugo-Slavia, G., Dinar (\$0.1930).
- Latvia, G., Lat (\$0.1930). Currency: Notes of the Bank of Lithuania not now convertible.
- Liberia, G., Dollar (\$1.00). Currency: Depreciated silver token coins. Customs are collected in gold.
- Lithuania, G., Litas (\$0.1000).
- Mexico, G., Peso (\$0.4985).
- Netherlands, G., Guilder (florin), (\$0.4020).
- Nicaragua, G., Cordoba (\$1.00).
- Norway, G., Krone (\$0.2680).
- Panama, G., Balboa (\$1.00).
- Paraguay, G., Peso (Argentine) (\$0.9648). Currency: Depreciated Paraguayan paper money.
- Persia, S., Kran (\$0.0844). Currency: Silver circulating above its metallic value. Gold coin is a commodity only, normally worth double the silver.
- Peru, G., Libra (\$4.8665).
- Philippine Islands, G., Peso (\$0.500).
- Poland, G., Zloty (\$0.1930).
- Portugal, G., Escudo (\$1.0805). Currency: Inconvertible paper.
- Rumania, G., Leu (\$0.1930).
- Russia, G., Ruble (\$0.5146).
- Salvador, G., Colon (\$0.5000).
- Siam, G., Tical (\$0.3709).
- Spain, G. and S., Peseta (\$0.1930). Valuation is for gold peseta; currency is notes of the Bank of Spain.
- Straits Settlements, G., Dollar (\$0.5678).
- Sweden, G., Krona (\$0.2680).
- Switzerland, G., Franc (\$0.1930). Member Latin Union.
- Turkey, G., Piaster (\$0.0440). (100 piasters to the Turkish £.)
- Uruguay, G., Peso (\$1.0342). Currency: Inconvertible paper.
- Venezuela, G., Bolivar (\$0.1930).
- G. means gold standard country; S. silver. Value in U. S. money is in parenthesis.
- Russian stabilization produces a new standard currency, the "chevronets," equal to 10 gold rubles (gold par of exchange, \$5.146) and issues bank notes of that standard based on a gold reserve.

Armies and Navies of the Nations

STANDING ARMIES, 1929				Built Building	
Abyssinia	100,000	Irish F. State...	6,519	United States—Battleships..	18 ..
Afghanistan	25,000	Italy	331,692	Battle cruisers	3 ..
Albania	7,540	Japan	214,390	Aircraft carriers	3 ..
Argentina	27,484	Jugoslavia	108,000	Cruisers	16 13
Australia	1,755	Latvia	20,000	Destroyers	254 ..
Austria	20,353	Liberia	700	Submarines	128 2
Belgium	64,612	Lithuania	70,000	Japan—Battleships	6 ..
Bolivia	3,577	Mexico	72,000	Armored cruisers	7 ..
Brazil	47,127	Netherlands	387,400	Aircraft carriers	3 1
Bulgaria	22,499	New Zealand	18,110	Light cruisers	29 4
Canada	3,758	Nicaragua	1,500	First-class gunboats	2 ..
Chile	22,380	Norway	4,325	Destroyers	112 13
China	1,000,000	Panama	690	Submarines	65 5
Colombia	8,755	Paraguay	3,000	Mine layer	1 ..
Costa Rica	318	Persia	40,000	France—Battleships	6 ..
Czechoslovakia	127,012	Peru	7,556	Battleships 2nd line	3 ..
Denmark	14,136	Poland	253,824	Armored cruisers	3 ..
Dominican Rep..	3,000	Portugal	35,000	Cruisers	11 6
Ecuador	5,460	Roumania	185,618	Aircraft carriers	1 1
Egypt	12,500	Russia	562,000	Flotilla leaders	68 ..
Estonia	17,340	Salvador	3,000	Submarines	55 ..
Finland	25,854	Siam	20,000	Destroyers	45 19
France	467,985	Spain	167,741	Italy—Battleships	4 ..
Germany	100,000	Sweden	34,584	Armored cruisers	3 ..
Great Britain	148,332	Switzerland	46,200	Destroyers	75 ..
Greece	67,121	Turkey	120,000	Cruisers	9 6
Guatemala	5,200	U. of S. Af.	1,457	Submarines	45 ..
Haiti	300	United States	137,360	Torpedo boats	55 ..
Honduras	2,500	Uruguay	8,252	Germany—Predreadn'ts	7 ..
Hungary	35,000	Venezuela	9,600	Armored cruiser	1 ..
India	232,162			Cruisers	8 2
				Destroyers	33 ..
				Submarines and aircraft not permitted under the Versailles treaty.	
				Russia—Battleships	4 ..
				Battle cruiser	1 ..
				Submarines	6 ..
				Destroyers	14 ..

NAVIES OF LEADING POWERS

	Built	Building
Great Britain—Battleships	20	..
Battle cruisers	3	1
Aircraft carriers	7	..
Destroyers	150	9
Submarines	53	14

Facts About the Earth

SHAPE AND SIZE OF THE EARTH: The earth is very nearly an oblate spheroid, whose shorter axis coincides with its axis of rotation passing through the two poles.

According to Colonel Clarke's calculations, its major axis measures 41,852,124 feet, or 7,926.5 statute miles; its minor axis 41,710,242 feet, or 7,899.5 statute miles; its circumference along the Equator measures 24,902 statute miles, or 21,600 geographical miles; its total area 196,940,400 statute square miles; and its volume 259,880 million cubic miles.

Of this total area, 8.4 per cent. (16,464,700 sq. m.) are within the Arctic and Antarctic regions; 51.6 per cent. (102,244,654 sq. m.) within the two temperate regions; 40 per cent. (78,231,046 sq. m.) within the Tropics.

THE LAND: The land covers 54,807,420 sq. m., on the assumption that 250,000 sq. m. of land remain to be discovered within the Arctic Regions, and that the supposed Antarctic continent, or "Antarctis," has an extent of 2,500,000 sq. m. within the Antarctic Circle.

THE OCEANS: The oceans, including the inland seas connected with them, cover 142,132,980 sq. m., or 72 per cent. of the total surface of the earth. There are 2.59 sq. m. of ocean to every sq. m. of land. This area is distributed over the different areas as follows: Arctic Ocean, including Hudson Bay, 5,785,000 sq. m.; Atlantic Ocean, 34,301,400 sq. m.; Indian Ocean, 28,615,600 sq. m.; Pacific Ocean, 67,699,630 sq. m.; Antarctic Ocean, 5,731,350 sq. m.

HEIGHTS AND DEPTHS: The mean height of the land has been estimated at 2,440 feet; the mean depth of the sea 11,470 feet (Karstans). The highest mountain (Mt. Everest) rises to a height of 29,000 feet; the greatest depth of the ocean as yet discovered (in the Pacific, between Guam and Midway) is 31,614 feet. If the whole of the solid crust of the earth were to be levelled, so as to form a spheroid, it would still be covered by an ocean of a uniform depth of 8,000 feet (Prof. Penck).

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES*

LENGTH.

METRIC DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.	EQUIVALENTS IN CUSTOMARY UNITS.
Myriameter.....10,000 meters	.....6.2137 miles.
Kilometer.....1,000 meters	.....0.62137 mile, or 3280 feet and 10 inches.
Hectometer.....100 meters	.....328 feet and 1 inch.
Dekameter.....10 meters	.....393.7 inches.
Meter.....1 meter	.....39.37 inches.
Decimeter..... $\frac{1}{10}$ of a meter	.....3.937 inches.
Centimeter..... $\frac{1}{100}$ of a meter	.....0.3937 inch.
Millimeter..... $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a meter	.....0.0394 inch.

AREA.

METRIC DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.	EQUIVALENTS IN CUSTOMARY UNITS.
Hectare.....10,000 square meters	.....2.471 acres.
Are.....100 square meters	.....119.6 square yards.
Deciare.....10 square meters	.....11.96 square yards.
Centare.....1 square meter	.....1,550 square inches.
Milliare.....1 square centimeter	.....0.1550 square inches.

CAPACITY AND VOLUME.

METRIC DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.			EQUIVALENTS IN CUSTOMARY UNITS	
Names.	No. of liters.	Cubic Measure.	Dry Measure.	Liquid or Wine Measure.
Kiloliter, or Stere	1,000	1 cubic meter.....	1.3079 cubic yards.....	264.17 gallons.
Hectoliter.....	100	$\frac{1}{10}$ of a cubic meter...	2 bushels and 3.35 pecks..	26.417 gallons.
Dekaliter.....	10	10 cubic decimeters...	9.081 quarts.....	2.6417 gallons.
Liter.....	1	1 cubic decimeter.....	0.9081 quart.....	1.05668 quarts.
Deciliter.....	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{10}$ of a cubic decimeter	6.1022 cubic inches.....	0.845 gill.
Centiliter.....	$\frac{1}{100}$	10 cubic centimeters...	0.6102 cubic inch.....	0.3381 fluid oz.
Milliliter.....	$\frac{1}{1000}$	1 cubic centimeter...	0.061 cubic inch.....	0.2705 fluid dram.

WEIGHT (OR MASS).

METRIC DENOMINATIONS AND VALUES.			EQUIVALENTS IN CUSTOMARY UNITS.	
Names.	Number of grams.	Weight of what quantity of water at maximum density.	Avoirdupois Weight.	Troy Weight.
Millier or Tonneau.	1,000,000	1 cubic meter.....	2,204.62 pounds....	2,679.23 pounds.
Quintal.....	100,000	1 hectoliter.....	220.462 pounds....	267.923 pounds.
Myriagram.....	10,000	10 liters.....	22.0462 pounds....	26.7923 pounds.
Kilogram or Kilo..	1,000	1 liter.....	2.20462 pounds..	2.67923 pounds.
Hectogram.....	100	1 deciliter.....	3.5274 ounces....	3.215 ounces.
Dekagram.....	10	10 cubic centimeters...	0.3527 ounce....	0.3215 ounces.
Gram.....	1	1 cubic centimeter...	15.4327 grains....	0.08215 ounces.
Decigram.....	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{10}$ of a cubic centimeter	1.5432 grains....	1.54324 grains.
Centigram.....	$\frac{1}{100}$	10 cubic millimeters...	0.1543 grains....	0.15432 grains.
Milligram.....	$\frac{1}{1000}$	1 cubic millimeter...	0.0154 grains....	0.01543 grains.

* "The International Metric System of Weights and Measures." Bureau of Standards, 1906.

Table of Yearly Wages

Per year	Per month	Per week	Per day	Per year	Per month	Per week	Per day	Per year	Per month	Per week	Per day
\$20 is ...	\$1.67	\$0.38	\$0.05	\$100 is ..	\$8.33	\$1.92	\$0.27	\$180 is ..	\$15.00	\$3.45	\$0.49
25 ...	2.08	.48	.07	105 ..	8.75	2.01	.29	185 ..	15.42	3.55	.51
30 ...	2.50	.58	.08	110 ..	9.17	2.11	.30	190 ..	15.83	3.64	.52
35 ...	2.92	.67	.10	115 ..	9.58	2.21	.32	195 ..	16.25	3.74	.53
40 ...	3.33	.77	.11	120 ..	10.00	2.30	.33	200 ..	16.57	3.84	.55
45 ...	3.75	.86	.12	125 ..	10.42	2.40	.34	205 ..	17.08	3.93	.56
50 ...	4.17	.96	.14	130 ..	10.83	2.49	.36	210 ..	17.50	4.03	.58
55 ...	4.58	1.06	.15	135 ..	11.25	2.59	.37	215 ..	17.92	4.12	.59
60 ...	5.00	1.15	.16	140 ..	11.67	2.69	.38	220 ..	18.33	4.22	.60
65 ...	5.42	1.25	.18	145 ..	12.08	2.78	.40	225 ..	18.75	4.31	.62
70 ...	5.83	1.34	.19	150 ..	12.50	2.88	.41	230 ..	19.17	4.41	.63
75 ...	6.25	1.44	.21	155 ..	12.92	2.97	.42	235 ..	19.58	4.51	.64
80 ...	6.67	1.53	.22	160 ..	13.33	3.07	.44	240 ..	20.00	4.60	.66
85 ...	7.08	1.63	.23	165 ..	13.75	3.16	.45	245 ..	20.42	4.70	.67
90 ...	7.50	1.73	.25	170 ..	14.17	3.26	.47	250 ..	20.83	4.79	.69
95 ...	7.92	1.82	.26	175 ..	14.58	3.36	.48				

Great Steamship Disasters

General Slocum
Date—June 15, 1904.
Place—East River, N. Y.
Persons aboard—1,400.
Lives lost—1,021.
Cause—Fire.

Titanic
Date—April 15, 1912.
Place—Atlantic Ocean.
Persons aboard—2,223.
Lives lost—1,517.
Persons saved—706.
Cause—Iceberg.

Empress of Ireland
Date—May 29, 1914.
Place—St. Lawrence.
Persons aboard—1,479.
Lives lost—1,027.
Persons saved—452.
Cause—Collision.

Lusitania
Date—May 7, 1915.
Place—Atlantic Ocean.
Persons aboard—1,906.
Lives lost—1,198.
Persons saved—708.

Cause—Torpedoed.

Eastland
Date—July 24, 1915.
Place—Chicago River.
Persons aboard—2,000.
Lives lost—812.
Cause—Capsized.

Provence II
Date—Feb. 26, 1916.
Place—Mediterranean.
Persons aboard—4,000.
Lives lost—3,130.
Cause—Torpedoed.

World's Heavyweight Pugilistic Champions

Tom Sayers 1857
Tom Sayers—J. C. Heenen (draw).... 1860
Jem Mace..... 1861
Tom King..... 1863
Jem Mace..... 1866
Jem Mace—Joe Coburn (draw)..... 1872
John L. Sullivan..... 1882
Bob Fitzsimmons..... 1891

James J. Corbett..... 1892
Bob Fitzsimmons..... 1897
James J. Jeffries 1899
Tommy Burns 1908
Jack Johnson..... 1909
Jess Willard..... 1915
Jack Dempsey 1919
Gene Tunney..... 1926

World's Pugilistic Champions (1929)

Flyweight—Fidel La Barba.*
Bantamweight—B. Graham.
Featherweight—C. Battalino.
Lightweight—Sammy Mandell.
*Retired.

Welterweight—Jackie Fields.
Middleweight—Mickey Walker.
Ligtheavyweight—Tommy Loughran.*
Heavyweight—Gene Tunney.*

Races of the World

Mongolian	680,000,000	Semitic	100,000,000
Caucasian	725,000,000	Malayan	104,500,000
Negro	210,000,000	Red Indian	30,000,000

Religions of the World

[Daily News Almanac]		Jews	15,630,000
Roman Catholic	331,500,000	Mohammedans	209,020,000
Eastern Churches	144,000,000	Buddhists	150,180,000
Protestant Churches	206,900,000	Hindus	230,150,000
		Confucianists	350,600,000
		Shintoists	25,000,000
Total Christians	682,400,000	Animists	135,650,000
		Unclassified	50,870,000
Grand total	1,847,500,000	Total Non-Christian.....	1,165,100,000

American Hall of Fame

"The Hall of Fame for Great Americans," on University Heights, New York, was dedicated, in 1901, to famous citizens who have been dead 25 years or more. Nominations are invited from the public. Each nomination must be seconded by two members of the University Senate and approved by a committee of 21 electors, then submitted to the full College of Electors (100 citizens selected by its Senate). Executive offices are 26 East 55th St., New York. Dr. Robert Underwood Johnson is Director.

Chosen in 1900. George Washington, Abraham Lincoln, Daniel Webster, Benjamin Franklin, Ulysses S. Grant, John Marshall, Thomas Jefferson, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry W. Longfellow, Robert Fulton, Washington Irving, Jonathan Edwards, Samuel F. B. Morse, David G. Farragut, Henry Clay, Nathaniel Hawthorne, George Peabody, Robert E. Lee, Peter Cooper, Eli Whitney, John J. Audubon, Horace Mann, Henry Ward Beecher, James Kent, Joseph Story, John Adams, William E. Channing, Gilbert Stuart, Asa Gray.

Chosen in 1905. John Quincy Adams, James Russell Lowell, William T. Sherman, James Madison, John G. Whittier, Mary Lyon, Emma Willard, Maria Mitchell.

Chosen in 1910. Harriet Beecher Stowe, Oliver Wendell Holmes, Edgar Allan Poe, James Fenimore Cooper, Phillips Brooks, William Cullen Bryant, Frances E. Willard, Andrew Jackson, George Bancroft, John Lathrop Motley.

Chosen in 1915. Alexander Hamilton, Mark Hopkins, Francis Parkman, Louis Agassiz, Elias Howe, Joseph Henry, Rufus Choate, Daniel Boone, Charlotte Cushman.

Chosen in 1920. Samuel L. Clemens (Mark Twain), James B. Eads, Patrick Henry, William T. G. Morton, Augustus Saint-Gaudens, Roger Williams, Alice Freeman Palmer.

Chosen in 1925. Edwin Booth, John Paul Jones.

Chosen in 1930. Walt Whitman, James MacNeil Whistler, Matthew Fontaine Maury, James Monroe. Total: Sixty-two men and seven women.

National Banks of the United States

Year ended July 1	Banks	Capital	Surplus	Dividends	Profits
1914	7,453	\$1,063,978,175	\$ 714,117,131	\$121,147,096	\$149,270,170
1915	7,560	1,068,577,080	726,620,202	113,639,415	127,052,973
1916	7,579	1,066,208,875	731,820,305	114,724,595	157,543,547
1917	7,589	1,081,670,000	765,918,000	.....	194,321,000
1918	7,691	1,098,264,000	816,801,000	129,778,000	287,705,000
1919	7,762	1,115,507,000	869,457,000	135,588,000	299,980,000
1920	8,019	1,220,781,000	984,977,000	147,793,000	282,083,000
1921	8,147	1,273,237,000	1,026,270,000	158,158,000	216,106,000
1922	8,246	1,307,199,000	1,049,228,000	165,884,000	183,670,000
1923	8,238	1,328,791,000	1,070,600,000	179,176,000	203,488,000
1924	8,085	1,334,011,000	1,080,578,000	163,683,000	195,708,000
1925	8,070	1,369,385,000	1,118,953,000	165,033,000	223,935,000
1926	7,978	1,412,872,000	1,198,899,000	173,753,000	249,167,000
1927	7,796	1,474,173,000	1,256,945,000	180,753,000	252,319,000
1928	7,691	1,593,856,000	1,419,695,000	205,358,000	270,158,000
1929	7,536	1,627,375,000	1,479,052,000	222,672,000	301,804,000

Agricultural Exports by Years

1906	.\$ 976,047,104	1912	.\$1,050,627,131	1918	.\$2,280,465,770	1924	.\$1,867,098,000
1907	1,054,405,416	1913	1,123,021,469	1919	3,579,918,000	1925	2,280,381,000
1908	1,017,396,404	1914	1,113,973,635	1920	3,861,511,000	1926	1,891,717,000
1909	903,238,122	1915	1,475,937,607	1921	2,607,641,000	1927	1,907,864,000
1910	871,158,425	1916	1,518,071,450	1922	1,915,866,000	1928	1,815,451,000
1911	1,030,794,402	1917	1,968,253,288	1923	1,799,168,000	1929	1,847,567,000

Imports and Exports by Lake Ports in 1925 and 1926

Port	Imports 1925	Imports 1926	Exports 1925	Exports 1926
Buffalo.....	\$75,299,537	\$126,640,836	\$165,077,575	\$187,106,824
Chicago.....	47,963,534	49,607,640	29,465,110	11,195,726
Cleveland.....	18,114,612	19,329,421	28,174,408	27,566,160
Detroit.....	83,255,145	93,307,229	212,566,698	269,624,583
Duluth.....	17,058,731	20,662,038	72,513,140	46,881,525
Milwaukee.....	4,852,391	5,617,066	5,427,855	1,377,550

Occupations of Persons 10 Years Old and Over in the United States (1920)

[From Federal Census Returns]

	Number	Per Cent.		Number	Per Cent.
Both sexes—All occupations	41,614,248	100.0	Trade	3,575,187	10.8
Agriculture, forestry, animal industry	10,953,158	33.1	Public service (not elsewhere classified)	748,666	2.3
Mineral extraction	1,090,223	2.6	Professional service	1,127,391	3.4
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	12,818,524	30.8	Domestic personal service	1,217,968	3.7
Transportation	3,063,582	7.4	Clerical occupations	1,700,424	5.1
Trade	4,242,979	10.2	Female—All occupations	8,549,511	100.0
Public service (not elsewhere classified)	770,460	1.9	Agriculture, forestry, animal industry	1,084,128	12.7
Professional service	2,143,889	5.2	Mineral extraction	2,864	*
Domestic personal service	3,404,892	8.2	Manufacturing and mechanical industries	1,980,341	22.6
Clerical occupations	3,126,541	7.5	Transportation	213,054	2.5
Male—All occupations	33,064,541	100.0	Trade	607,792	7.8
Agriculture, forestry, animal industry	9,869,030	29.8	Public service (not elsewhere classified)	21,794	0.3
Mineral Extraction	1,087,359	3.3	Professional service	1,016,498	11.9
Manufacturing and mechanical industries	10,888,183	32.9	Domestic and personal service	2,186,924	25.6
Transportation	2,850,528	8.6	Clerical occupations	1,426,116	16.7

* Less than one-tenth of 1 per cent.

The United States Merchant Marine

[According to U. S. Commissioner of Navigation]

Fiscal Year	Sailing		Steam		Total	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1870	25,474	3,171,412	3,524	1,075,095	28,998	4,246,507
1880	19,995	2,856,476	4,717	1,211,558	24,712	4,068,034
1890	17,502	2,565,409	5,965	1,859,088	23,467	4,424,497
1900	16,280	2,507,042	7,053	2,657,797	23,333	5,164,839
1910	13,288	2,607,721	12,452	4,900,361	25,740	7,508,082
1920	9,369	2,500,575	18,814	13,823,449	28,183	16,324,024
1921	8,941	2,537,021	19,071	15,745,115	28,012	18,282,136
1922	8,398	2,480,867	18,960	15,892,100	27,358	18,462,677
1923	8,071	2,463,333	18,946	15,821,401	27,017	18,284,734
1924	7,825	2,425,214	18,750	15,315,343	26,575	17,740,557
1925	7,730	2,429,509	18,637	14,976,393	26,367	17,405,902
1926	7,654	2,467,927	18,689	14,848,220	26,343	17,311,147
1927	7,394	2,381,000	18,384	14,507,000	25,778	16,888,000
1928	7,115	2,326,000	18,270	14,344,000	25,385	16,670,000
1929	7,007	2,315,000	18,319	14,162,000	25,326	16,477,000

Vessels Built in the United States

Year	New England Coast		On Entire Seaboard		Mississippi and Tributaries		On Great Lakes		Total		Sail		Steam	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1890	208	78,577	756	169,091	104	16,506	191	108,526	1,051	294,123	505	102,873	410	159,045
1900	199	72,179	1,107	249,006	215	14,173	125	130,611	1,447	393,790	504	116,460	422	202,528
1910	111	23,442	887	167,829	193	5,458	281	168,761	1,361	342,068	127	19,358	936	257,993
1916	62	37,568	609	238,181	140	4,973	126	44,691	937	325,413	34	14,765	129	237,836
1917	84	52,526	993	518,958	157	6,185	147	139,336	1,297	604,479	3	4,884	114	431,804
1918	105	88,302	1,225	1,080,473	135	5,409	168	215,022	1,528	1,300,868	3	4,735	229	962,547
1919	146	177,158	1,529	2,815,733	107	3,716	317	507,172	1,953	3,326,621	3	2,285	616	2,540,072
1920	131	208,023	1,615	3,475,872	185	10,300	267	394,467	2,067	3,880,639	2	4,183	741	3,279,855
1921	100	150,745	1,100	2,147,555	131	10,829	130	106,673	1,361	2,265,115	70	91,743	1291	2,573,372
1922	64	56,973	658	570,735	125	15,422	64	8,102	845	661,232	45	25,459	648	597,137
1923	...	13,057	...	249,712	...	12,581	...	60,441	770	335,791	34	17,442	523	241,803
1924	...	3,174	...	142,663	...	27,908	...	50,223	1,049	223,968	15	914	673	145,493
1925	...	5,615	...	118,318	...	9,826	...	66,087	967	199,846	28	2,869	679	141,053

Immigration into the United States

Fiscal years ended June 30.

RACES	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
African (black).....	5,248	7,554	12,243	791	894	955	956	1,254	1,806
Armenian.....	2,249	2,396	2,940	576	741	983	1,062	929	790
Bohemian*.....	3,086	5,537	6,869	1,833	2,494	2,406	1,248	1,427	653
Bulgarian†.....	1,370	1,893	2,482	418	532	600	531	685	744
Chinese.....	4,465	4,074	4,670	1,721	1,375	1,051	931	1,071	970
Croatian†.....	3,783	4,163	4,137	520	692	821	938	1,075	1,314
Cuban.....	698	1,347	1,412	912	1,476	1,919	2,058	2,141	2,122
Dalmatian§.....	307	571	295	51	75	69	95	119	108
Dutch & Flemish..	3,749	5,804	7,840	3,189	3,156	3,125	2,880	2,949	4,713
East Indian.....	223	156	154	45	50	51	38	55	51
English.....	30,429	60,524	93,939	50,580	44,206	40,165	33,597	29,846	34,960
Finnish.....	2,506	3,087	3,975	689	674	629	544	509	556
French.....	13,617	34,371	48,332	23,240	22,237	19,333	17,963	16,957	13,771
German.....	31,218	63,543	95,627	54,215	58,675	56,584	54,157	55,631	64,415
Greek.....	3,821	4,177	5,252	1,068	1,385	2,257	2,848	3,025	3,793
Hebrew.....	53,524	49,719	49,989	10,292	10,267	11,483	11,639	12,479	11,526
Irish.....	17,191	30,386	42,364	42,661	42,475	44,726	38,193	30,923	34,947
Italian (north).....	6,098	9,054	11,576	1,784	1,486	2,637	2,653	2,631	2,822
Italian (south).....	35,056	39,226	47,633	5,512	7,888	15,892	16,087	16,452	20,494
Japanese.....	6,361	5,652	8,481	682	598	660	522	715	796
Korean.....	88	104	122	26	52	47	22	49	27
Lithuanian.....	1,602	1,828	1,991	329	393	549	326	409	426
Magyar.....	6,037	6,922	7,446	885	1,076	1,049	1,112	1,342	1,542
Mexican.....	18,246	62,709	87,648	32,378	42,638	66,766	57,765	38,980	11,915
Pacific Islander....	7	14	12	3	2	8	2	4	
Polish.....	6,357	13,210	19,371	3,178	3,175	4,249	4,238	3,507	4,924
Portuguese.....	1,867	2,802	3,892	720	793	843	844	853	780
Romanian.....	1,520	1,397	1,727	391	319	422	443	585	432
Russian.....	2,486	4,346	9,531	1,225	938	1,249	1,249	1,352	1,634
Ruthenian.....	698	1,168	2,356	667	505	445	411	532	473
Scandinavian.....	16,678	37,630	40,978	20,146	19,418	19,235	18,664	10,428	8,478
Scotch.....	15,596	38,627	61,327	27,503	27,298	25,544	23,177	21,925	28,117
Slovak.....	6,001	6,230	5,523	620	534	1,017	2,197	2,443	3,214
Spanish.....	1,879	3,525	3,664	588	699	1,065	1,018	899	1,169
Spanish-American..	1,446	1,990	3,065	2,349	2,519	3,185	3,490	3,259	3,237
Syrian.....	1,334	1,207	1,595	450	488	684	613	632	637
Turkish.....	40	237	355	87	197	112	143	127	175
Welsh.....	956	1,622	2,635	1,167	1,314	1,300	1,723	1,659	2,043
West Indian.....	976	1,467	2,211	325	373	381	394	380	600
Other Peoples.....	743	650	937	498	381	396	484	438	526
Total.....	309,556	522,919	706,896	294,314	304,488	335,175	307,255	279,678	241,700

*Includes Moravian. †Includes Serbian and Montenegrin. ‡Includes Slovenian. §Includes Bosnian and Herzegovinian

Distribution of Population of the United States by Sex

BY CENSUS YEARS

Year	Male	Female	*Ratio	Year	Male	Female	*Ratio
1920.....	53,900,376	51,810,244	104.0	1860.....	16,085,204	15,358,117	104.7
1910.....	47,332,277	44,639,989	106.0	1850.....	11,837,660	11,354,216	104.3
1900.....	38,816,448	37,178,127	104.4	1840.....	8,688,532	8,380,921	103.7
1890.....	32,237,101	30,710,613	105.0	1830.....	6,532,489	6,333,531	103.1
1880.....	25,518,820	24,636,963	103.6	1820.....	4,896,605	4,741,848	103.2
1870.....	19,493,565	19,064,806	102.2	* Males to 100 females.			

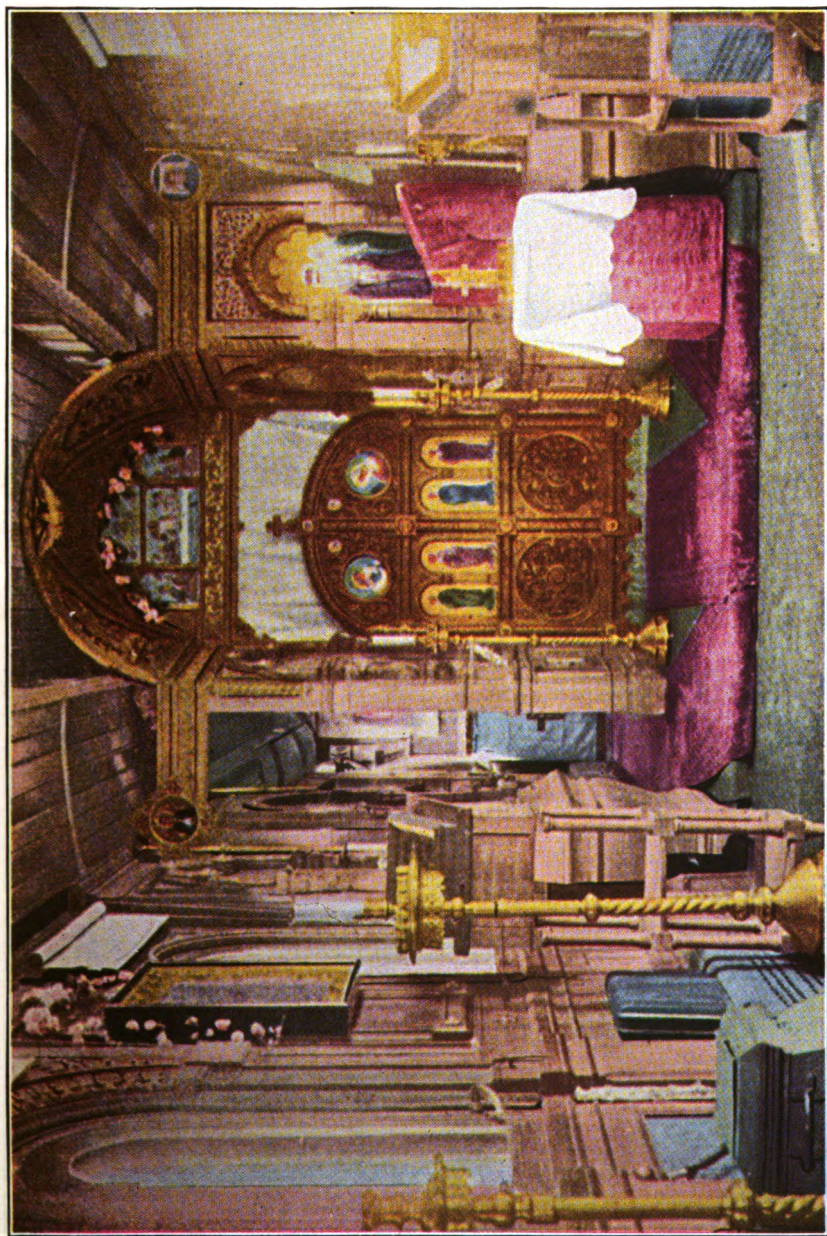
Languages of the World

According to Whitaker's Almanack the principal European languages are divided as follows:

German.....	110,000,000	Spanish ..	50,000,000
English.....	160,000,000	Italian ..	50,000,000
Russian.....	100,000,000	Portug. ..	25,000,000
French ..	70,000,000		

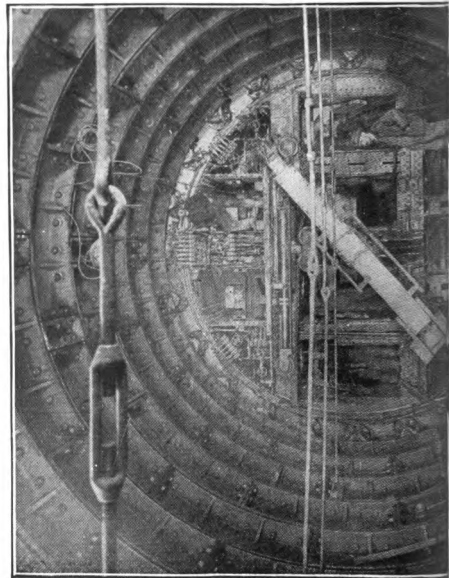
Swedish is spoken by 5,500,000 persons; Norwegian and Danish by 6,000,000; Serbo-Croatian by 8,000,000; Bohemian or Czech

by 7,000,000; Bulgarian by 5,600,000; Dutch by 3,500,000; Polish by 16,000,000; Greek by 9,000,000 and Flemish by 3,500,000. Chinese is spoken by some 400,000,000 people if all the various dialects are included. Japanese by 53,000,000 and Hindustani by about 100,000,000. There are about 5,000 different languages spoken in the world.



INTERIOR OF THE ORTHODOX CHURCH CAR—TRANS-SIBERIAN RAILWAY

UNDER
THE
HUDSON
RIVER
AT
NEW YORK

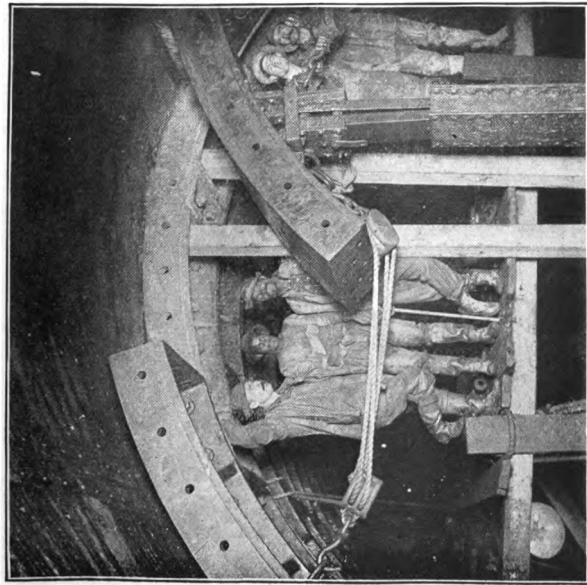




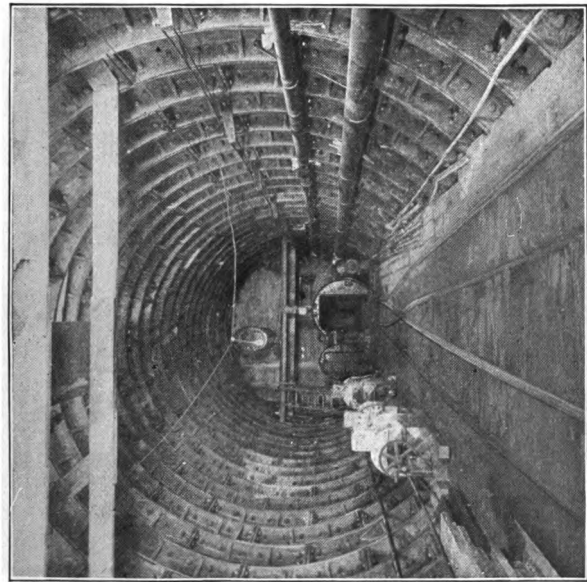
DRIVING SHIELD—BACK VIEW



FORCING SHIELD THROUGH SILT

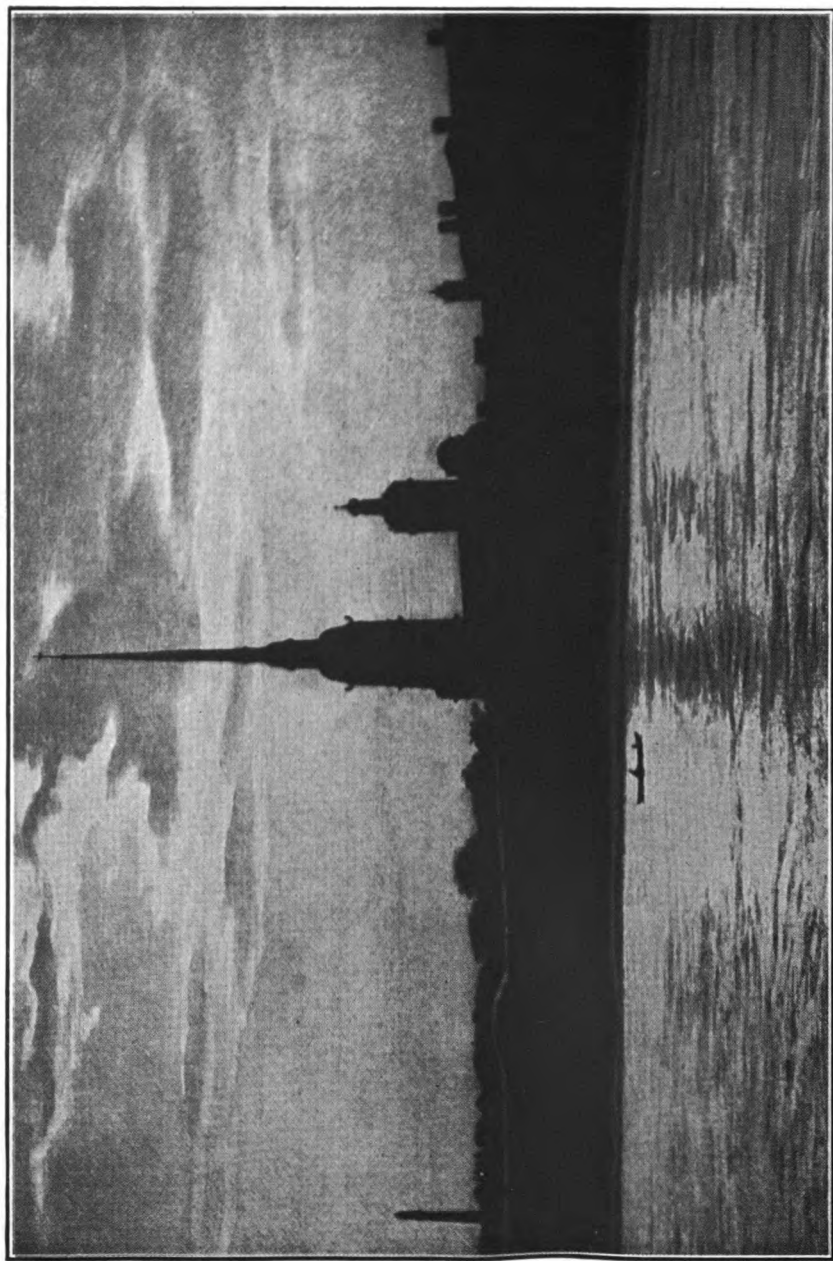


PLACING SEGMENTS OF TUNNEL



COMPLETED SHELL

MODERN METHODS OF SUB-AQUEOUS TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION



THE CITADEL OF ST. PETER AND ST. PAUL—ST. PETERSBURG

Panama Canal and Zone

Cost—Including the fortifications, the cost of building the Panama Canal has been placed at \$400,000,000 and the yearly cost of operation is about \$3,500,000. For right of way the U. S. Government paid the Republic of Panama \$10,000,000 for the "Zone," a strip of land extending five miles on either side of the axis of the Canal, but not including the cities of Panama and Colon. The land thereby granted, Feb. 26, 1904, covers an area of 553.9 square miles, land and water. Occupation, not title, was sold; the republic retaining title. The total of indebtedness written off stands at \$112,662,732.60. In June, 1925, there was a balance of \$236,115,089.01 as the investment in the Canal proper, and an additional \$4,140,923.88 invested in equipment for transit. Another \$30,341,290.56 is invested in auxiliary business enterprises. In 1926 the net income of the Panama Canal from tolls, taxes, licenses, fees, fines, postal receipts, etc., was \$15,151,668.06; the net profit on auxiliary business operations was \$841,310.29. The U. S. makes further payment of \$250,000 to the Panama Republic, and Colombia received \$5,000,000 yearly for five years, from 1922.

DIMENSIONS—The length of the Canal is 44.08 nautical miles or 50.45 statute miles from deep water in the Atlantic to deep water in the Pacific. Minimum depth of channel is 41 feet. The lock chambers have a clear 110 feet width and 1,000 feet length. The Canal course is at sea level from Limon Bay to Gatun, 6½ miles; here three pairs of locks afford a surface elevation of 85 feet, normally, at Gatun Lake. The lake has been formed by damming the Chagres Valley. The Canal proceeds valley of the Chagres 23¾ miles to Gamboa. Here comes the gigantic Culebra Cut, 8 miles long, 800 feet wide at bottom, and extending to Pedro Miguel lock and dam. Here a lock lowers the ship to the small Miraflores Lake—a mile long—with its surface 55 feet above sea level. The Miraflores locks, in two steps, lowers the ship to the Pacific; the sea-level channel, 8 miles long, is carried past Balboa out into the ocean. Canal opened for navigation Aug. 15, 1914.

The Panama Railroad runs between Colon and Panama on the Eastern side of the Canal.

DISTANCES IN CANAL ZONE—Colon to—Amador Ft., 48 miles; Ancon, 47; Balboa, 46; Bas Obispo, 50; Bohio, 18; Caimito, 26; Corozal, 44; Culebra, 45; Darien, 25; Gamboa, 30; Gatun, 7; Gold Hill, 36; Las Cascadas, 48; Miraflores Lock, 42; New Culebra, 35; New Gatun, 6; Panama, 48; Paraiso, 41; Quebrancha, 12; Summit, 44.

Commercial Traffic in Years Ending June 30

Year	Number Ships	Canal Net Tonnage	Tons Cargo	Tolls
1915.....	1,075	3,792,572	4,888,454	\$4,367,550
1916.....	758	2,396,242	3,094,114	2,408,000
1917.....	1,803	5,798,557	7,058,563	5,627,463
1918.....	2,069	6,574,073	7,532,031	6,438,853
1919.....	2,024	6,124,990	6,916,621	6,172,829
1920.....	2,478	8,546,044	9,374,499	8,513,933
1921.....	2,892	11,415,876	11,599,876	11,276,890
1922.....	2,736	11,417,459	10,884,910	11,197,832
1923.....	3,697	18,605,786	19,567,875	17,508,415
1924.....	5,230	26,148,878	26,994,710	24,290,964
1925.....	4,673	22,855,151	23,958,836	21,400,964
1926.....	5,197	24,774,591	26,037,448	22,931,055
1927.....	6,085	28,610,984	29,102,538	26,231,022.94
1928.....	6,334	28,943,437	29,401,581	26,375,962.41
1929.....	6,430	30,353,189	30,450,493	27,592,715.84

These figures do not include U. S. Government vessels or those of Colombia. Opened to commercial traffic since Aug. 15, 1914, Panama Canal, to June 30, 1926, gave passage to 34,902 vessels over 20 tons measurement, which paid \$142,134,397 in tolls. The aggregate tonnage of these toll-paying vessels amounted to 148,450,139 tons.

POPULATION, ETC.—With an area of 553.8 square miles, including land and water, the Zone (C. Z.) had a population of **27,624** according to the census of 1928. Its Atlantic port entrance is Cristobal, part of the former Colon. The Pacific entrance is Balboa. East of Panama is the residential town of Ancon, with its hotel, hospital, etc. The Zone is a military reservation, administered by the War Department; it is fortified and occupied by a garrison, besides the civilian employees of the Canal and railroad. The American population consists of 7,805, of whom 2,368 were men; 2,636, women; 2,801, children. Of these, 2,037 men and 327 women were employed by the Canal and the railroad management. Others employed were 4,275, largely British West Indian Negroes. Some land is under cultivation under license, but private individual acquisition of land is prohibited.

Boy Scout Movement in the United States

In the United States the Boy Scout movement is chiefly identified with the organization incorporated under the title, "The Boy Scouts of America." Any boy over 12 years of age is eligible to membership. Upon joining he takes the scout oath and learns the scout salute, sign, and laws, and as he grows in proficiency in the Scout duties, advances from Tenderfoot to Second-Class and then to First-Class Scout. Scoutcraft covers practical knowledge of first aid, life saving, tracking, signalling, cycling, nature study, seamanship, campcraft, woodcraft and various useful handicrafts. The movement aims at the development, in out-door life and by systematic training, of character and the ability to act effectively in emergencies that give self-reliance. As fostered by this organization it does not make for militaristic accomplishments so much as for capacity for humanitarian service and efficient citizenship.

The Scouts are organized in patrols and troops. A patrol, under a patrol-leader, consists of eight boys and a troop is made up of three patrols. The troop is under the leadership of an adult Scout Master. Local councils drawn from men interested in boys' work are chartered by the national body and regulate Boy Scout activities in their districts, with authority to pass on Scout Masters' applications. A Scout Executive may be engaged by the local council to assist in and supervise the work of the Scout Masters in instruction, etc., and to coordinate the work in the community, as in arranging for inter-troop meets, games and camps.

Normal Heights and Weights of Adults

Height	Weight	Height	Weight	Height	Weight	Height	Weight
5 ft. 1 in.	128 pounds	5 ft. 4 in.	149 pounds	5 ft. 7 in.	158 pounds	5 ft. 10 in.	181 pounds
5 ft. 2 in.	135 pounds	5 ft. 5 in.	152 pounds	5 ft. 8 in.	166 pounds	5 ft. 11 in.	186 pounds
5 ft. 3 in.	142 pounds	5 ft. 6 in.	155 pounds	5 ft. 9 in.	173 pounds	6 ft. 0 in.	190 pounds

Heights and Weights of Children

	Height	Weight, lbs.		Height	Weight, lbs.		Height	Weight, lbs.
At birth...	1 ft. 1 in.	8	3 years...	3 ft. 4 in.	36½	8 years...	4 ft. 2 in.	56½
6 months...	2 ft. 0½ in.	16	4 years...	3 ft. 6 in.	41	9 years...	4 ft. 4 in.	62
1 year...	2 ft. 5 in.	24	5 years...	3 ft. 8 in.	45	10 years...	4 ft. 6 in.	68
1½ years...	2 ft. 8 in.	24	6 years...	3 ft. 10 in.	49	11 years...	4 ft. 8 in.	74
2 years...	3 ft. 0 in.	32	7 years...	4 ft. 0 in.	52½	12 years...	4 ft. 10 in.	80

Fastest Voyages Across the Atlantic

Queenstown to New York, Daunt's Rock to Ambrose channel lightship (short course), 4 days 10 hours 48 minutes, by the Mauretania, Sept. 11-15, 1910; long course (2,891 miles), 4 days 17 hours 6 minutes, Mauretania, Feb. 13-18, 1909.

New York to Queenstown, 4 days 13 hours 41 minutes, by the Mauretania, Sept. 15-20, 1909.

Hamburg to New York, 5 days 11 hours 54 minutes, by the Deutschland, Sept. 2-8, 1903.

Cherbourg to New York, 4 days 17 hours 6 minutes by the Europa, March 20-25, 1930.

New York to Cherbourg, 4 days 14 hours 30 minutes, by the Bremen, July 28-Aug. 1, 1929.

Southampton to New York, 5 days 20 hours, by the Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse, March 30-April 5, 1893.

Havre to New York, 6 days 1 hour 12 minutes, by La Provence, Sept. 6-13, 1907.

New York to Southampton, 5 days 11 hours 13 minutes, by the Majestic, Sept. 22-28, 1923.

New York to Havre, 6 days 2 hours 48 minutes, by La Provence, May 31-June 6, 1906.

New York to Plymouth (short course), 2,962 miles, 5 days 7 hours 28 minutes, by the Deutschland, Sept. 5-10, 1900; (long course), 3,080 miles, 5 days 9 hours 55 minutes, Kaiser Wilhelm II., Aug. 18-24, 1908.

Plymouth to New York, 5 days 15 hours 46 minutes, by the Deutschland, July 7-12, 1900.

Moville, Ireland, to Cape Race, N. F., 4 days 10 hours, by the Virginian (turbine), June 9-13, 1905.

New York to Paris, 3,600 miles in 33½ hours. From Roosevelt Field, Long Island, N. Y., May 20-21, 1927, to Le Bourget, France, by Col. Charles A. Lindbergh, in the Ryan monoplane "Spirit of St. Louis."

Friedrichshafen, Germany, to Lakehurst, N. J., 5,066 miles in 81 hours 17 minutes, by Zeppelin dirigible ZR-3 (renamed Los Angeles), Oct. 12-15, 1924.

The best average by any steamer was 23.1 knots, made by the Europa, March 21, 1930.

Distances: New York to Southampton, 3,100 miles; to Plymouth, 2,962 miles; to Queenstown, 2,800 miles; to Cherbourg, 3,047 miles; to Havre, 3,170 miles; to Hamburg, 3,820 miles.

Yearly Fire Losses in the United States

Year	Loss	Year	Loss	Year	Loss	Year	Loss
1910	\$214,003,300	1918	\$353,878,876	1922	\$506,541,001	1926	\$560,549,000
1915	172,033,200	1919	320,540,399	1923	535,372,782	1927	478,246,000
1916	258,377,952	1920	447,886,677	1924	549,062,124	1928	472,225,000
1917	289,535,050	1921	495,406,021	1925	570,255,921		

The World War

War began—Aug. 1, 1914.
 Armistice signed—Nov. 11, 1918.
 Duration of war—4 years, 3 months, 11 days.
 United States entered—April 6, 1917.
 Paris peace conference began—Jan. 18, 1919.
 German peace treaty signed—June 28, 1919.
 Austrian peace treaty signed—Sept. 10, 1919.

Bulgarian peace treaty signed—Nov. 27, 1919.
 Hungarian peace treaty signed—June 4, 1920.
 Turkish peace treaty signed—Aug. 9, 1920.
 Nations involved—27.
 Killed to Nov. 11, 1918—7,450,200.
 Cash cost to April 30, 1919—\$186,000,000,000.

Surrender Dates

Russia to Germany and her allies, Dec. 16, 1917.
 Roumania to Germany (treaty signed), May 6, 1918.
 Bulgaria to France and allies, Sept. 29, 1918.

Turkey to Britain and allies, Oct. 30, 1918.
 Austria-Hungary to allies and United States, Nov. 3, 1918.
 Germany to allies and United States, Nov. 11, 1918.

Treaties of Peace

With Germany—Treaty of Versailles; June 28, 1919.
 With Austria—Treaty of St. Germain; Sept. 10, 1919.
 With Bulgaria—Treaty of Neuilly; Nov. 27, 1919.

With Hungary—Treaty of the Grand Trianon; June 4, 1920.
 With Turkey—Treaty of Sevres; Aug. 10, 1920.

American Effort in World War

SUMMARY

Total U. S. armed forces... 4,800,000
 Total Army, Navy and Marine Corps... 4,727,988
 Men who went over seas... 2,086,000
 Men who fought in France... 1,390,000
 Greatest number sent in one month... 306,000
 Greatest number returned in one month... 333,000
 Tons of supplies shipped to France... 7,500,000
 Total registered in draft... 24,234,021
 Graduates of line officers' training school... 80,468
 Cost of war to July 1, 1921... \$36,168,625,707
 Cost of army to July 1, 1921... \$24,010,000,000
 Battles fought by American troops... 13

Months of American participation in the war... 19
 Days of battle... 200
 Days of duration of Meuse-Argonne battle... 47
 Americans in Meuse-Argonne battle... 1,200,000
 American casualties in Meuse-Argonne battle... 120,000
 A. E. F. deaths to June 30, 1927... 77,771
 American battle deaths in war... 37,568
 American wounded in war... 244,000
 American deaths from disease... 62,668
 Total deaths in the Army... 120,144
 U. S. World War Soldiers buried in Europe (as of June 30, 1926)... 30,513

United States Troops in the World War, by States

[Official figures covering Army, Navy, and Marine Corps. Figures are totals for commissioned and enlisted men.]

State	Men	State	Men	State	Men	State	Men
Alabama	84,109	Idaho	22,071	Nevada	5,412	S. Dakota	32,038
Alaska	2,096	Illinois	322,731	New Hamp.	18,918	Tennessee	89,618
Arizona	12,470	Indiana	133,121	New Jersey	144,156	Texas	191,656
Arkansas	70,314	Iowa	113,719	New York	489,608	Utah	21,275
California	161,367	Kansas	81,265	N. Carolina	86,550	Vermont	13,910
Canal Zone	337	Kentucky	93,944	N. Dakota	27,333	Virginia	91,623
Colorado	42,868	Louisiana	76,581	Ohio	239,609	Virg. Isl.	59
Connecticut	67,709	Maine	33,032	Oklahoma	90,378	Washington	66,541
Delaware	9,191	Maryland	62,034	Oregon	43,138	W. Virginia	57,856
District of Columbia	27,318	Mass.	198,692	Pennsylvania	359,817	Wisconsin	120,483
Florida	42,217	Michigan	164,075	Phil. Isl.	26,265	Wyoming	12,258
Georgia	103,288	Minnesota	118,410	Porto Rico	18,073	No residence.	2,422
Guam	248	Mississippi	62,345	Rhode Island	27,809		
Hawaii	9,536	Montana	39,663	Samoa	90	Total U. S.	4,727,988
		Nebraska	57,094	S. Carolina	63,109		

POSTAL INFORMATION

Classification and Rates of Postage

First Class Mail applies to written matter, matter sealed against inspection, post cards, and private mailing cards. The rate is 2c for each ounce or fraction thereof, except on government post cards, which are mailable at 1c each.

Second Class Mail applies to periodical publications, generally applied only to publishers, but may be used by the public when sent unsealed. The rate is 2c for each two ounces or fraction thereof up to eight ounces, after which the parcel post scale applies.

Third Class Mail applies to merchandise, printed matter and other mailable matter not in the first or second class and not exceeding eight ounces in weight. The rate is 1½c for each two ounces or fraction thereof with the exception of books or catalogs having twenty-four pages or more; seeds, cuttings, bulbs, roots, scions and plants for which the rate is 1c for each two ounces or fraction thereof.

Fourth Class Mail (Parcel Post) applies to merchandise, printed matter and other mailable matter not in the first or second class and exceeding eight ounces in weight. The rates for parcel post (fourth class mail) are as shown in the table.

No package larger than 100 inches in length and girth combined, nor in any form or kind likely to injure any postal employee, or damage the mail or equipment, or of a perishable character within a period reasonably required for transportation and delivery, will be accepted by the Post Office.

Special Delivery Service

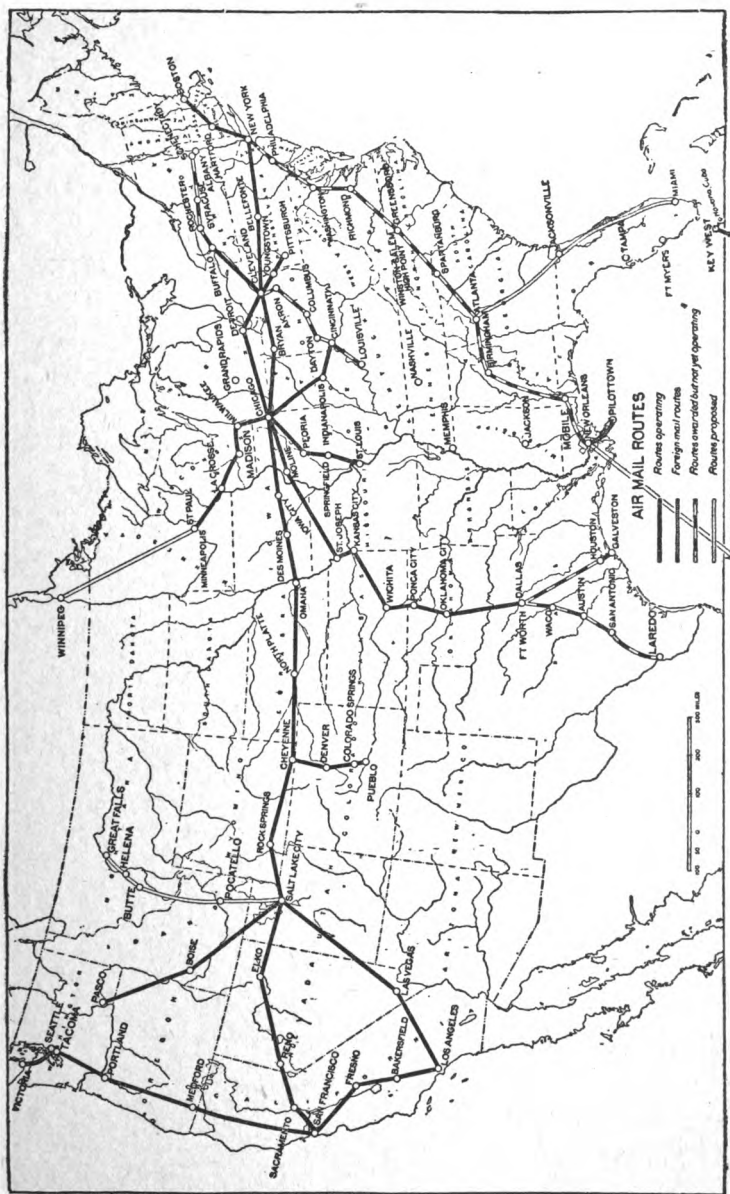
All classes of mail may be sent by special delivery. In addition to the regular postage, the fee is 10c for any article, of any class, up to two pounds in weight and over ten pounds in weight and up to ten pounds the fee is 20c and over ten pounds and up to the maximum weight as shown in the parcel post table, the fee is 25c.

Registered Mail

Packages or letters coming under the first, second or third class may be sent by registered mail to any part of the United States or possessions, Canal Zone, Cuba, Mexico, Canada, Republic of Panama and all foreign countries.

Value to \$50.00.....15c
From \$50.00 to \$100.00.....20c

Wt. in Pounds	Local	1st and 2d Zones up to 150 ml.	3d Zone 150 to 300 miles.	4th Zone 300 to 600 miles.	5th Zone 600 to 1000 miles.	6th Zone 1000 to 1400 miles.	7th Zone 1400 to 1800 miles.	8th Zone 1800 to 2000 miles.	Over 2000 miles.
1	\$0.07	\$0.07	\$0.08	\$0.09	\$0.10	\$0.12	\$0.13	\$0.13	
2	.08	.08	.10	.12	.15	.18	.22	.25	
3	.08	.09	.12	.16	.21	.26	.32	.37	
4	.09	.10	.14	.20	.27	.34	.42	.49	
5	.09	.11	.16	.24	.33	.42	.52	.61	
6	.10	.12	.18	.28	.39	.50	.62	.73	
7	.10	.13	.20	.32	.45	.58	.72	.85	
8	.11	.14	.22	.36	.51	.68	.82	.97	
9	.11	.15	.24	.40	.57	.74	.92	1.09	
10	.12	.16	.26	.44	.63	.82	1.02	1.21	
11	.12	.17	.28	.48	.69	.90	1.12	1.33	
12	.13	.18	.30	.52	.75	.98	1.22	1.45	
13	.13	.19	.32	.56	.81	1.06	1.32	1.57	
14	.14	.20	.34	.60	.87	1.14	1.42	1.69	
15	.14	.21	.36	.64	.93	1.22	1.52	1.81	
16	.15	.22	.38	.68	.99	1.30	1.62	1.93	
17	.15	.23	.40	.72	1.05	1.38	1.72	2.05	
18	.16	.24	.42	.76	1.11	1.46	1.82	2.17	
19	.16	.25	.44	.80	1.17	1.54	1.92	2.29	
20	.17	.26	.46	.84	1.23	1.62	2.02	2.41	
21	.17	.27	.48	.88	1.29	1.70	2.12	2.53	
22	.18	.28	.50	.92	1.35	1.78	2.22	2.65	
23	.18	.29	.52	.96	1.41	1.86	2.32	2.77	
24	.19	.30	.54	1.00	1.47	1.94	2.42	2.89	
25	.19	.31	.56	1.04	1.53	2.02	2.52	3.01	
26	.20	.32	.58	1.08	1.59	2.10	2.62	3.13	
27	.20	.33	.60	1.12	1.65	2.18	2.72	3.25	
28	.21	.34	.62	1.16	1.71	2.26	2.82	3.37	
29	.21	.35	.64	1.20	1.77	2.34	2.92	3.49	
30	.22	.36	.66	1.24	1.83	2.42	3.02	3.61	
31	.22	.37	.68	1.28	1.89	2.50	3.12	3.73	
32	.23	.38	.70	1.32	1.95	2.58	3.22	3.85	
33	.23	.39	.72	1.36	2.01	2.66	3.32	3.97	
34	.24	.40	.74	1.40	2.07	2.74	3.42	4.09	
35	.24	.41	.76	1.44	2.13	2.82	3.52	4.21	
36	.25	.42	.78	1.48	2.19	2.90	3.62	4.33	
37	.25	.43	.80	1.52	2.25	2.98	3.72	4.45	
38	.26	.44	.82	1.56	2.31	3.06	3.82	4.57	
39	.26	.45	.84	1.60	2.37	3.14	3.92	4.69	
40	.27	.46	.86	1.64	2.43	3.22	4.02	4.81	
41	.27	.47	.88	1.68	2.49	3.30	4.12	4.93	
42	.28	.48	.90	1.72	2.55	3.38	4.22	5.05	
43	.28	.49	.92	1.76	2.61	3.46	4.32	5.17	
44	.29	.50	.94	1.80	2.67	3.54	4.42	5.29	
45	.29	.51	.96	1.84	2.73	3.62	4.52	5.41	
46	.30	.52	.98	1.88	2.79	3.70	4.62	5.53	
47	.30	.53	1.00	1.92	2.85	3.78	4.72	5.65	
48	.31	.54	1.02	1.96	2.91	3.86	4.82	5.77	
49	.31	.55	1.04	2.00	2.97	3.94	4.92	5.89	
50	.32	.56	1.06	2.04	3.03	4.02	5.02	6.01	
51	.32	.57	1.08	2.08	3.09	4.10	5.12	6.13	
52	.33	.58	1.10	2.12	3.15	4.18	5.22	6.25	
53	.33	.59	1.12	2.16	3.21	4.26	5.32	6.37	
54	.34	.60	1.14	2.20	3.27	4.34	5.42	6.49	
55	.34	.61	1.16	2.24	3.33	4.42	5.52	6.61	
56	.35	.62	1.18	2.28	3.39	4.50	5.62	6.73	
57	.35	.63	1.20	2.32	3.45	4.58	5.72	6.85	
58	.36	.64	1.22	2.36	3.51	4.66	5.82	6.97	
59	.36	.65	1.24	2.40	3.57	4.74	5.92	7.09	
60	.37	.66	1.26	2.44	3.63	4.82	6.02	7.21	
61	.37	.67	1.28	2.48	3.69	4.90	6.12	7.33	
62	.38	.68	1.30	2.52	3.75	4.98	6.22	7.45	
63	.38	.69	1.32	2.56	3.81	5.06	6.32	7.57	
64	.39	.70	1.34	2.60	3.87	5.14	6.42	7.69	
65	.39	.71	1.36	2.64	3.93	5.22	6.52	7.81	
66	.40	.72	1.38	2.68	3.99	5.30	6.62	7.93	
67	.40	.73	1.40	2.72	4.05	5.38	6.72	8.05	
68	.41	.74	1.42	2.76	4.11	5.46	6.82	8.17	
69	.41	.75	1.44	2.80	4.17	5.54	6.92	8.29	
70	.42	.76	1.46	2.84	4.23	5.62	7.02	8.41	



UNITED STATES AIR MAIL ROUTES IN OPERATION JAN 15th, 1928.

Presidents of Mexico Since 1913

Victoriano Huerta—
February 15, 1913 to July 15, 1914.
Francisco Carbajal—
July 15, 1914 to August 14, 1914.
Venustiano Carranza—
August 14, 1914 to May 20, 1920.
Adolfo de la Huerta—
May 24, 1920 to December 1, 1920.
Alvaro Obregon—
December 1, 1920 to December 1, 1924.
Plutarco Elias Calles—
December 1, 1924 to December 1, 1928.
Emilio Portes Gil—
December 1, 1928 (Provisional).
Pascual Ortiz Rubio—Feb. 5, 1930.

Deportation of Aliens

The following table shows the deportation of aliens from the United States after entry by fiscal years:

1901..	363	1909..	2,124	1923..	3,546
1902..	465	1910..	2,695	1924..	6,237
1903..	547	1911..	2,788	1925..	9,402
1904..	779	1912..	2,456	1926..	10,726
1905..	845	1915..	2,435	1927..	11,662
1906..	676	1920..	2,751	1928..	11,625
1907..	995	1921..	4,483	1929..	12,908
1908..	2,069	1922..	4,283	1930..	16,631

IMPORTANT AIR MAIL INFORMATION

Air mail may be deposited in any mail box. Consult nearest mail box or chute for last air mail collection time. Use any ordinary postage stamps. Mark envelope or package "AIR MAIL."

POSTAGE RATES, ETC.

DOMESTIC.—Five cents for first ounce and ten cents for each ounce thereafter, fully prepaid; such charge includes transportation to or from the Air Mail route as well as postage by air.

FOREIGN.—Same as domestic Air Mail rate for those countries having 2-cent postal conventions with the United States; for all other countries, 3 cents in addition to Air Mail rate.

REGISTRY SERVICE.—Any mailable matter for dispatch by Air Mail, will be accepted for registration.

SPECIAL DELIVERY.—The use of special delivery stamps in addition to the Air Mail postage will insure prompt delivery at office of address.

SPECIAL AIR MAIL STAMPS are issued, but any stamps good for postage may be used.

INDORSEMENT.—All mail matter intended for dispatch "Via Air Mail" should be indorsed with those words to avoid possible errors in handling and dispatch.

COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE

The following table shows the time of arrival of air mail and the time of arrival of ordinary mail when posted in Chicago at the close of business on Monday evening. Monday is used as an example only. Service is available seven days a week. It will be noted that in most instances air mail arrives at least one business day before ordinary mail. The list of cities named below is illustrative only; similar savings can be made to other nearby cities.

LEGEND

Tu—Tuesday W—Wednesday T—Thursday F—Friday
S. To insure delivery on same day of arrival add Special Delivery Stamp.

ARIZONA					
Arrive at	By Air	By Rail	Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Flagstaff.....	W 1:15 pm	W 5:52 pm	Pasadena [s].....	Tu 7:50 pm	T 8:37 am
Jerome [s].....	W 6:30 pm	T 3:05 am	Pomona.....	W 12:12 am	T 12:05 pm
Prescott [s].....	W 6:00 pm	T 2:35 am	Porterville.....	W 8:43 am	T 6:38 pm
Winslow.....	W 10:10 am	W 4:05 pm	Red Bluff.....	W 2:10 am	T 1:49 pm
			Redlands.....	W 4:58 am	T 12:36 pm
			Richmond [s].....	Tu 8:31 pm	T 8:15 am
			Riverside.....	W 6:25 am	T 7:22 am
			Sacramento [s].....	Tu 2:45 pm	T 5:55 am
			San Anselmo.....	W 7:45 am	T 11:15 am
			S. Bernardino.....	W 12:55 am	T 6:50 am
			San Diego [s].....	Tu 10:00 pm	T 1:00 pm
			S. Francisco [s].....	Tu 4:30 pm	T 9:30 am
			San Jose [s].....	Tu 9:00 pm	T 10:42 am
			Santa Ana [s].....	Tu 7:40 am	T 10:20 am
			Santa Barbara.....	Tu 11:08 pm	T 6:30 pm
			Santa Clara [s].....	Tu 8:54 pm	T 10:35 am
			Santa Cruz.....	W 6:45 am	T 12:30 pm
			Santa Monica.....	W 5:11 am	T 12:06 pm
			So. Pasadena.....	Tu 11:19 pm	T 8:47 am
			Stockton [s].....	Tu 7:03 pm	T 9:26 am
			Vallejo.....	Tu 10:50 pm	T 9:50 am
			Venice.....	W 5:22 am	T 12:16 pm
			Watsonville [s].....	Tu 10:23 pm	T 4:20 pm
			Whittier.....	W 5:48 am	T 12:03 pm
			Willows.....	W 12:35 am	T 12:10 pm
CALIFORNIA					
Alameda.....	W 2:05 am	T 9:19 am			
Bakersfield.....	W 1:45 am	T 9:15 am			
Berkeley [s].....	Tu 8:22 pm	T 8:25 am			
Beverly Hills.....	W 4:49 am	T 11:42 am			
Chico.....	Tu 11:00 pm	T 11:10 am			
Corona.....	W 6:50 am	T 7:43 am			
Eureka.....	W 8:10 am	F 8:10 am			
Fresno.....	W 4:48 am	T 1:35 pm			
Glendale [s].....	Tu 8:21 pm	T 11:13 am			
Hollywood.....	W 4:18 am	T 11:24 am			
Lodi [s].....	Tu 6:43 pm	T 8:52 am			
Long Beach [s].....	Tu 8:54 pm	T 11:45 am			
Los Angeles [s].....	Tu 5:25 pm	T 9:15 am			
Marysville [s].....	Tu 9:45 pm	T 9:20 am			
Merced.....	W 3:25 am	T 11:59 am			
Modesto.....	W 3:48 am	T 10:45 am			
Oakland [s].....	Tu 8:07 pm	T 8:52 am			

COLORADO

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Boulder.....	Tu 8:50 am	W 8:50 am
Brighton.....	Tu 10:20 am	W 8:36 am
Colo. Springs.....	Tu 7:50 am	W 4:20 am
Denver.....	Tu 6:55 am	W 7:00 am
Durango [s].....	W 5:35 pm	T 5:35 pm
Fort Collins.....	Tu 7:13 am	W 7:13 am
Glenwood Sp. [s].....	Tu 10:12 pm	W 10:12 pm
Golden.....	Tu 8:50 am	W 8:50 am
Grand Junct'n.....	W 1:01 am	T 1:01 am
Greeley.....	Tu 9:10 am	W 9:35 am
La Junta [s].....	Tu 3:00 pm	Tu 10:00 pm
LaSalle.....	Tu 9:34 am	W 9:18 am
Leadville [s].....	Tu 6:45 pm	W 6:45 pm
Limon.....	Tu 12:55 pm	W 4:10 am
Montrose [s].....	W 2:35 pm	T 2:35 pm
Pueblo.....	Tu 8:30 am	W 1:10 am
Salida [s].....	Tu 4:05 pm	W 4:05 pm
Telluride [s].....	W 7:25 pm	T 7:25 pm
Trinidad [s].....	Tu 5:40 pm	W 12:25 am
Windsor.....	Tu 11:31 am	W 11:31 am

CONNECTICUT

Ansonia.....	Tu 11:08 am	W 3:17 am
Bridgeport.....	Tu 8:49 am	Tu 11:33 pm
Bristol.....	Tu 8:40 am	W 5:43 am
Danbury.....	Tu 9:10 am	W 2:30 am
Derby.....	Tu 11:04 am	W 3:11 am
Hartford.....	Tu 6:35 am	Tu 11:00 pm
Meriden.....	Tu 10:43 am	W 12:13 am
Middletown.....	Tu 11:24 am	W 7:20 am
Naugatuck.....	Tu 11:27 am	W 3:41 am
New Britain.....	Tu 8:30 am	W 4:30 am
New Haven.....	Tu 9:13 am	Tu 11:59 pm
New London.....	Tu 10:24 am	W 1:20 am
Norwalk.....	Tu 8:16 am	W 9:50 am
Norwich.....	Tu 12:18 pm	W 5:17 am
Seymour.....	Tu 11:15 am	W 3:25 am
Stamford.....	Tu 8:17 am	Tu 11:39 pm
Torrington [s].....	Tu 3:24 pm	W 5:02 am
Wallingford.....	Tu 10:30 am	W 12:24 am
Waterbury.....	Tu 10:36 am	W 1:50 am
Willimantic.....	Tu 11:35 am	W 5:55 am

DELAWARE

Dover.....	Tu 12:00 m	Tu 8:57 pm
Wilmington.....	Tu 8:37 am	Tu 6:30 pm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Washington.....	Tu 11:05 am	Tu 7:05 pm
-----------------	-------------	------------

IDAHO

Boise.....	Tu 1:15 pm	T 1:28 am
Driggs [s].....	W 3:20 pm	T 3:20 pm
Idaho Falls [s].....	Tu 9:15 pm	W 9:15 pm
Kellogg.....	W 11:30 am	T 11:30 am
Pocatello [s].....	Tu 6:25 pm	W 5:55 pm
Sandpoint.....	W 10:30 am	T 4:48 am
Twin Falls.....	W 12:45 pm	T 12:45 pm
Wallace.....	W 11:59 am	T 11:59 am

KANSAS

Wichita.....	Tu 3:15 am	Tu 5:15 pm
Winfield.....	Tu 7:55 am	Tu 5:57 pm

LOUISIANA

Alexandria.....	W 1:40 am	W 11:25 am
-----------------	-----------	------------

MAINE

Augusta [s].....	Tu 2:09 pm	W 9:04 am
Bangor [s].....	Tu 4:45 pm	W 10:10 am
Lewiston [s].....	Tu 2:05 pm	W 7:15 am
Portland.....	Tu 12:05 pm	W 5:05 am

MARYLAND

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Annapolis [s].....	Tu 2:40 pm	Tu 10:00 pm
Baltimore.....	Tu 10:10 am	Tu 6:08 pm

MASSACHUSETTS

Boston.....	Tu 7:50 am	Tu 10:30 pm
Peabody.....	Tu 11:41 am	W 5:50 am
Springfield.....	Tu 9:55 am	Tu 7:55 pm
Worcester.....	Tu 10:40 am	Tu 9:35 pm

MISSOURI

Kansas City.....	Tu 1:00 am	Tu 9:40 am
------------------	------------	------------

MEXICO

Metamoras.....	W 8:45 am	T 8:45 am
Mexico City.....	W 8:00 pm	T 8:00 pm
Monterey.....	W 5:20 pm	T 5:20 pm
Tampico.....	W 7:45 pm	T 7:45 pm

MONTANA

Anaconda.....	W 10:35 am	T 6:00 am
Bozeman.....	W 11:00 am	W 3:55 pm
Butte.....	W 5:25 am	W 7:50 pm
Deer Lodge.....	W 8:11 am	W 11:00 pm
Great Falls.....	W 1:20 pm	W 5:50 pm
Helena.....	W 10:00 am	W 6:55 pm
Lima.....	W 1:10 am	T 1:10 am
Missoula.....	W 7:55 am	W 10:55 pm
Superior [s].....	W 2:28 pm	T 2:26 am
Whitehall.....	W 8:40 am	W 6:00 pm

NEBRASKA

Bridgeport.....	Tu 1:20 pm	W 2:05 am
Chappell.....	Tu 8:55 am	Tu 5:11 pm
Ft. Crook.....	Tu 9:24 am	Tu 2:20 pm
Gering [s].....	Tu 2:10 pm	W 12:00 m
Kimball.....	Tu 7:15 am	Tu 6:43 pm
Lincoln.....	Tu 9:30 am	Tu 10:45 am
Norfolk.....	Tu 12:45 pm	Tu 7:50 pm
North Platte.....	Tu 2:50 am	Tu 4:05 pm
Ogallala.....	Tu 7:46 am	Tu 4:15 pm
Omaha.....	Tu 12:20 am	Tu 8:45 am
Oshkosh.....	Tu 10:55 am	W 10:55 am
Sidney.....	Tu 1:40 pm	Tu 5:50 pm

NEVADA

Caliente.....	W 12:40 am	T 12:40 am
Carson City [s].....	Tu 5:50 pm	T 9:35 am
Elko.....	Tu 11:15 am	W 4:45 pm
Goldfield.....	W 10:45 am	F 10:45 am
Las Vegas [s].....	Tu 2:25 pm	T 3:20 am
Lovelock [s].....	Tu 7:41 pm	W 9:34 pm
Reno.....	Tu 1:30 pm	T 12:08 am
Tonopah.....	W 7:05 am	F 7:05 am
Virginia City.....	W 11:40 am	T 11:40 am
Winnemucca [s].....	Tu 5:41 pm	W 7:57 pm

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Berlin [s].....	Tu 7:00 pm	W 11:50 am
Claremont [s].....	Tu 4:14 pm	W 12:05 am
Concord.....	Tu 11:35 am	W 4:10 am
Dover.....	Tu 1:36 pm	W 3:23 am
Laconia.....	Tu 12:40 pm	W 5:30 am
Manchester.....	Tu 11:01 am	W 3:22 am
Nashua.....	Tu 10:31 am	W 2:48 am
Portsmouth.....	Tu 1:25 pm	W 6:59 am

NEW MEXICO

Albuquerque.....	W 3:05 am	W 8:55 am
Clayton.....	W 11:29 am	W 12:04 pm
Gallup.....	W 7:45 am	W 1:02 pm

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Las Vegas [s].....	Tu 10:20 pm	W 4:35 am
Raton [s].....	Tu 7:15 pm	W 1:40 am
Santa Fe.....	W 2:50 am	W 9:15 am

NEW JERSEY

Atlantic City.....	Tu 10:20 am	W 12:50 am
Bloomfield.....	Tu 7:19 am	W 5:41 am
Bridgeton.....	Tu 10:53 am	W 7:15 am
Camden.....	Tu 7:36 am	Tu 11:10 pm
East Orange.....	Tu 9:26 am	W 4:50 am
Elizabeth.....	Tu 5:10 am	Tu 11:37 pm
Englewood.....	Tu 8:12 am	W 6:23 am
Hackensack.....	Tu 8:14 am	W 3:13 am
Hoboken.....	Tu 7:10 am	W 1:55 am
Jersey City.....	Tu 6:17 am	W 1:12 am
Lakewood.....	Tu 10:45 am	W 7:32 am
Montclair.....	Tu 6:57 am	W 5:51 am
Newark.....	Tu 5:24 am	Tu 11:45 pm
New Brunswick.....	Tu 4:45 am	Tu 11:17 pm
Orange.....	Tu 9:31 am	W 5:00 am
Passaic.....	Tu 7:57 am	W 4:52 am
Paterson.....	Tu 8:07 am	Tu 7:17 pm
Perth Amboy.....	Tu 7:13 am	W 4:51 am
Plainfield.....	Tu 7:18 am	W 4:18 am
Rahway.....	Tu 5:00 am	Tu 11:31 pm
Trenton.....	Tu 5:51 am	Tu 10:46 pm
Westfield.....	Tu 7:05 am	W 4:00 am

NEW YORK

Albany.....	Tu 11:32 am	Tu 3:30 pm
Amsterdam.....	Tu 12:50 pm	Tu 3:52 pm
Batavia.....	Tu 8:11 am	Tu 10:02 pm
Brooklyn.....	Tu 6:30 am	Tu 8:45 pm
Buffalo.....	Tu 7:20 am	Tu 9:00 am
Cohoes.....	Tu 12:50 pm	Tu 4:34 pm
Endicott [s].....	Tu 3:00 pm	Tu 9:08 pm
Fulton.....	Tu 1:07 pm	Tu 5:19 pm
Glens Falls [s].....	Tu 2:35 pm	Tu 6:23 pm
Gloversville [s].....	Tu 3:11 pm	Tu 5:12 pm
Hornell.....	Tu 10:42 am	Tu 3:20 pm
Hudson [s].....	Tu 2:36 pm	Tu 3:37 pm
Kingston [s].....	Tu 2:15 pm	Tu 7:30 pm
Middletown.....	Tu 10:55 am	W 5:22 am
Mount Vernon.....	Tu 8:45 am	Tu 11:10 pm
New Rochelle.....	Tu 11:39 am	W 4:09 am
New York City.....	Tu 6:15 am	Tu 6:50 pm
Newburgh.....	Tu 1:07 pm	Tu 7:00 pm
Niagara Falls.....	Tu 9:25 am	Tu 11:20 am
Ossining.....	Tu 12:55 pm	W 3:10 am
Oswego.....	Tu 1:40 pm	Tu 7:19 pm
Peekskill.....	Tu 1:20 pm	W 6:36 am
Plattsburg [s].....	Tu 5:58 pm	W 5:50 am
Port Chester.....	Tu 12:00 m	W 4:34 am
Port Jarvis.....	Tu 11:33 am	W 4:28 am
Poughkeepsie [s].....	Tu 1:57 pm	Tu 5:00 pm
Rochester.....	Tu 8:50 am	Tu 10:40 am
Saratoga Spgs.....	Tu 1:45 pm	Tu 5:35 pm
Schenectady.....	Tu 12:21 pm	Tu 3:00 pm
Syracuse.....	Tu 10:33 am	Tu 12:17 pm
Troy.....	Tu 12:55 pm	Tu 4:55 pm
White Plains.....	Tu 9:11 am	Tu 11:32 pm
Yonkers.....	Tu 11:32 am	Tu 6:43 pm

NORTH CAROLINA

Charlotte.....	W 2:55 am	W 10:20 am
Durham.....	W 2:30 am	W 10:00 am
Gastonia.....	W 3:40 am	W 9:00 am
Greensboro.....	W 12:01 am	W 7:15 am
High Point.....	W 12:30 am	W 8:02 am
Raleigh.....	W 3:45 am	W 9:25 am
Rocky Mount [s].....	Tu 10:10 pm	W 4:15 am
Salisbury.....	W 1:40 am	W 9:05 am
Wilson.....	Tu 11:00 pm	W 5:02 am
Winston-Salem.....	W 7:07 am	W 8:56 am

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Berea.....	Tu 3:59 am	Tu 7:10 am
Brunswick.....	Tu 5:59 am	Tu 10:32 am
Cleveland.....	Tu 12:00 am	Tu 7:35 am
Grafton.....	Tu 4:05 am	Tu 7:45 am
Lorain.....	Tu 6:32 am	Tu 1:29 pm
Medina.....	Tu 6:18 am	Tu 10:45 am
Niles.....	Tu 5:32 am	Tu 12:28 pm
Seville.....	Tu 6:48 am	Tu 11:07 am
Shelby.....	Tu 5:00 am	Tu 9:17 am
Warren.....	Tu 5:20 am	Tu 12:17 pm
Wellington.....	Tu 4:12 am	Tu 8:09 am
Youngstown.....	Tu 5:50 am	Tu 12:45 pm

OKLAHOMA

Arapaho.....	Tu 4:40 pm	W 1:30 pm
Ardmore.....	Tu 11:04 am	W 3:20 am
Enid.....	Tu 11:20 am	Tu 9:40 am
Guthrie.....	Tu 9:32 am	Tu 10:10 pm
Hobart.....	Tu 2:35 pm	W 2:35 pm
Lawton.....	Tu 11:30 am	W 8:40 am
McAlester.....	Tu 2:05 pm	W 2:00 am
Muskogee.....	Tu 4:45 pm	W 12:05 am
Oklahoma City.....	Tu 5:10 am	W 6:15 am
Ponca City.....	Tu 4:00 am	Tu 5:20 pm
Sapulpa.....	Tu 11:25 am	Tu 7:30 pm
Tulsa.....	Tu 11:50 am	Tu 5:25 pm

OREGON

Albany.....	W 10:56 am	T 10:56 am
Ashland.....	W 11:10 am	T 8:15 pm
Astoria.....	W 12:05 pm	T 12:05 pm
Baker [s].....	Tu 7:59 pm	W 7:59 pm
Bend [s].....	W 5:55 pm	T 5:55 pm
Corvallis.....	W 10:50 am	T 11:50 am
Eugene.....	W 12:05 pm	T 12:05 pm
Hood River.....	W 5:55 am	T 4:40 am
Klamath Falls [s].....	W 2:30 pm	T 10:30 pm
LaGrande [s].....	T 9:25 pm	F 9:25 pm
Marshfield.....	T 7:30 pm	F 7:30 pm
Medford.....	W 9:30 am	T 7:35 pm
Oregon City.....	W 9:08 am	T 9:08 pm
Pendleton.....	W 6:45 am	W 11:59 pm
Portland.....	W 7:00 am	T 6:30 am
Roseburg [s].....	W 2:50 pm	T 2:50 pm
Salem.....	W 10:13 am	T 10:13 am
The Dalles.....	W 4:50 am	T 3:55 am

PENNSYLVANIA

Allentown.....	Tu 11:07 am	Tu 6:12 pm
Altoona.....	Tu 11:25 am	Tu 3:11 pm
Beaver Falls.....	Tu 6:48 am	Tu 9:38 am
Bethlehem.....	Tu 10:53 am	Tu 6:30 pm
Braddock.....	Tu 8:38 am	Tu 11:34 am
Bristol.....	Tu 7:53 am	W 3:50 am
Chambersburg.....	Tu 1:43 pm	Tu 5:15 pm
Charlottesville.....	Tu 9:39 am	Tu 1:56 pm
Chester.....	Tu 8:20 am	Tu 11:00 pm
Coatesville.....	Tu 9:37 am	Tu 4:49 pm
Connellsville.....	Tu 9:58 am	Tu 2:40 pm
Donora.....	Tu 9:29 am	Tu 1:45 pm
Duquesne.....	Tu 8:49 am	Tu 12:58 pm
Easton.....	Tu 10:32 am	Tu 6:47 pm
Ellwood City.....	Tu 6:33 am	Tu 10:51 am
Greensburg.....	Tu 9:01 am	Tu 12:38 pm
Harrisburg.....	Tu 11:25 am	Tu 3:05 pm
Hazleton.....	Tu 1:05 pm	Tu 6:50 pm
Homestead.....	Tu 8:41 am	Tu 12:42 pm
Jeanette.....	Tu 8:55 am	Tu 1:33 pm
Johnstown.....	Tu 10:09 am	Tu 1:53 pm
Kingston [s].....	Tu 2:30 pm	Tu 7:00 pm
Lancaster.....	Tu 10:20 am	Tu 4:05 pm
Lebanon.....	Tu 11:14 am	Tu 4:28 pm

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Lewiston.....	Tu 1:24 pm	Tu 5:09 pm
McKees Rock.....	Tu 7:22 am	Tu 11:06 am
McKeesport.....	Tu 8:51 am	Tu 11:49 am
Maahoney Cy. [s].....	Tu 2:12 pm	Tu 7:38 pm
Mauch Chunk.....	Tu 12:16 pm	Tu 5:25 pm
Meadville.....	Tu 9:03 am	Tu 3:00 pm
Monessen.....	Tu 9:37 am	Tu 1:43 pm
Mt. Carmel [s].....	Tu 3:15 pm	Tu 7:01 pm
New Castle.....	Tu 6:53 am	Tu 9:05 am
Norristown.....	Tu 9:06 am	Tu 7:40 pm
Old Forge [s].....	Tu 2:15 pm	W 6:42 am
Philadelphia.....	Tu 7:50 am	Tu 5:50 pm
Phoenixville.....	Tu 9:21 am	Tu 7:10 pm
Pittston [s].....	Tu 2:04 pm	Tu 5:32 pm
Plymouth [s].....	Tu 2:55 pm	W 7:20 am
Pottstown.....	Tu 9:38 am	Tu 6:50 pm
Pottsville.....	Tu 11:02 am	Tu 6:50 pm
Reading.....	Tu 10:04 am	Tu 5:45 pm
Scranton.....	Tu 1:05 pm	Tu 3:37 pm
Shamokin [s].....	Tu 3:30 pm	Tu 6:38 pm
Shenandoah [s].....	Tu 2:38 pm	Tu 8:10 pm
Sunbury.....	Tu 1:25 pm	Tu 5:42 pm
Tanawana.....	Tu 1:25 pm	Tu 7:04 pm
Warren.....	Tu 9:15 am	Tu 12:45 pm
Wilkes-Barre.....	Tu 1:42 pm	Tu 3:37 pm
Williamsport [s].....	Tu 2:45 pm	Tu 7:05 pm
Woodlawn.....	Tu 6:51 am	Tu 11:31 am
York.....	Tu 11:20 am	Tu 5:20 pm

RHODE ISLAND

Newport [s].....	Tu 3:37 pm	W 5:00 am
Pawtucket.....	Tu 12:25 pm	W 3:30 am
Providence.....	Tu 11:58 am	W 3:05 am
Woonsocket.....	Tu 12:48 pm	W 5:52 am

SOUTH CAROLINA

Anderson.....	W 5:55 am	W 9:25 am
Charleston.....	W 5:45 am	W 10:10 am
Columbia.....	W 9:00 am	W 10:00 am
Florence.....	W 2:55 am	W 8:20 am
Greenville.....	W 1:35 am	W 5:50 am
Rock Hill.....	W 5:55 am	W 1:05 pm
Spartanburg.....	W 5:18 am	W 7:15 am
Sumter.....	W 4:15 am	W 6:45 am

TEXAS

Abilene.....	Tu 3:35 pm	W 3:35 pm
Amarillo.....	Tu 6:30 pm	W 5:25 am
Austin.....	Tu 10:15 am	W 3:45 pm
Beaumont.....	Tu 5:25 pm	W 3:15 pm
Corpus Christi.....	W 4:10 am	T 4:10 am
Corrigan.....	Tu 11:56 pm	W 2:32 pm
Corsicana.....	Tu 3:10 pm	W 10:50 am
Dallas.....	Tu 8:00 am	W 7:35 am
Fort Worth.....	Tu 7:25 am	W 9:20 am
Galveston.....	Tu 11:30 am	T 12:50 am
Greenville.....	Tu 2:33 pm	W 5:45 am
Houston.....	Tu 10:40 am	W 6:00 pm
Palestine.....	Tu 4:55 pm	W 7:40 am
San Antonio.....	Tu 11:15 pm	W 6:40 pm
Sherman.....	Tu 12:33 pm	W 4:35 am
Sweetwater.....	Tu 6:00 pm	W 4:10 pm
Trinity.....	Tu 3:05 pm	W 10:32 am
Waco.....	Tu 9:10 am	W 11:25 am
Wichita Falls.....	Tu 1:55 pm	W 2:45 pm

UTAH

Brigham [s].....	Tu 3:00 pm	W 3:00 pm
Lewiston.....	W 11:38 am	T 11:38 am
Logan.....	W 10:55 am	T 10:55 am
Mt. Pleasant.....	W 11:55 am	T 11:55 am
Nephi.....	W 10:34 am	T 10:34 am
Ogden.....	Tu 1:40 pm	W 11:35 am

Arrive at	By Air	By Rail
Provo [s].....	Tu 5:08 pm	W 5:08 pm
Riehfield [s].....	W 2:48 pm	T 2:48 pm
Salt Lake City.....	Tu 10:00 am	W 2:35 pm
Spanish Fork.....	W 9:25 am	T 9:25 am

VERMONT

Barre [s].....	Tu 5:50 pm	W 3:40 am
Brattleboro.....	Tu 1:03 pm	Tu 10:01 pm
Burlington [s].....	Tu 5:53 pm	Tu 11:19 pm
Montpelier [s].....	Tu 5:28 pm	W 3:16 am
Rutland [s].....	Tu 3:35 pm	Tu 8:25 pm
St. Albans [s].....	Tu 6:50 pm	W 4:55 am
St. Johnsbury [s].....	Tu 4:32 pm	W 3:00 am
Springfield [s].....	Tu 4:20 pm	Tu 11:55 pm

VIRGINIA

Alexandria.....	Tu 12:18 pm	Tu 11:07 pm
Charlottesville [s].....	Tu 5:30 pm	W 4:15 am
Danville [s].....	Tu 10:38 pm	W 5:55 am
Fredericksburg.....	Tu 1:32 pm	W 4:55 am
Lynchburg [s].....	Tu 8:55 pm	W 1:40 am
Newp't News [s].....	Tu 5:35 pm	W 9:50 am
Norfolk [s].....	Tu 6:45 pm	W 7:30 am
Petersburg [s].....	Tu 7:15 pm	W 5:10 am
Portsmouth [s].....	Tu 7:37 pm	W 8:05 am
Richmond [s].....	Tu 3:00 pm	W 6:50 am
Staunton [s].....	Tu 7:02 pm	W 2:52 am
Suffolk [s].....	Tu 6:10 pm	W 6:50 am

WASHINGTON

Aberdeen.....	W 12:45 pm	T 12:45 pm
Anacortes.....	W 1:00 pm	T 1:00 pm
Bellingham.....	W 11:48 am	T 11:48 am
Bacoda.....	W 11:51 am	T 11:51 am
Centralia.....	W 12:01 pm	T 12:01 pm
Chehalis.....	W 12:05 pm	T 12:05 pm
Everett.....	W 9:20 am	T 5:07 am
Hoquiam.....	W 12:55 pm	T 12:55 pm
Longview.....	W 10:46 am	T 10:46 am
Montesano.....	W 12:15 pm	T 12:15 pm
Olympia.....	W 10:35 am	T 10:35 am
Pasco [s].....	Tu 4:35 pm	T 12:35 am
Pt. Angeles [s].....	W 12:35 pm	T 12:35 pm
Puyallup.....	W 8:54 am	T 8:54 am
Raymond [s].....	W 2:50 pm	T 2:50 pm
Seattle.....	W 7:00 am	T 6:15 am
Shelton [s].....	W 4:30 pm	T 4:30 pm
Spokane [s].....	Tu 10:30 pm	W 6:50 pm
Tacoma.....	W 7:00 am	T 9:15 am
Vancouver.....	W 6:25 am	T 6:25 am
Walla Walla [s].....	Tu 7:50 pm	T 6:30 am
Wenatchee.....	W 11:59 am	W 11:55 pm
Woodland.....	W 10:10 am	T 10:10 am
Yakima.....	W 12:47 am	T 6:35 am

WEST VIRGINIA

Fairmont.....	Tu 12:45 pm	Tu 9:11 pm
Martinsburg [s].....	Tu 2:38 pm	Tu 6:52 pm
Morgantown.....	Tu 11:54 am	Tu 8:15 pm
Moundsville.....	Tu 11:16 am	Tu 6:53 pm
Parkersburg.....	Tu 1:50 pm	Tu 2:25 pm
Wheeling.....	Tu 10:25 am	Tu 2:55 pm

WYOMING

Casper [s].....	Tu 9:55 pm	W 6:50 am
Cheyenne.....	Tu 4:30 am	Tu 8:15 pm
Douglas [s].....	Tu 8:10 pm	W 5:10 am
Evanston [s].....	Tu 5:45 pm	W 9:05 am
Green River.....	Tu 10:20 am	W 4:15 am
Laramie.....	Tu 11:45 am	Tu 10:30 pm
Orin [s].....	Tu 7:36 pm	W 4:40 am
Rawlins [s].....	Tu 3:40 pm	W 1:00 am
Rock Springs.....	Tu 7:05 am	W 3:44 am
Sheridan [s].....	W 3:30 pm	W 4:00 pm

Comparative Data of the Great Navies

By the Washington Conference Treaties for Limitation of Naval Armaments, Oct. 1, 1926, the following statistical limits were agreed to:

CAPITAL SHIPS

Capital Ships	United States		British Empire		Japan		France		Italy	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Built.....	18	525,850	22	580,450	10	301,320	9	194,544	7	133,679
Building.....	0	.....	2	70,000	0	.....	0	.....	0	.....
Tonnage to be arrived at in 1941.....		525,000		525,000		315,000		175,000		175,000
True Ratio in 1941...		5.00		5.00		3.00		1.67		1.67

ARMAMENTS

Armed with 13.4-inch guns or heavier....	14	20	10	3	0
Armed with 12-inch guns.....	4	0	0	6	7

OTHER TYPES

At the time of the ineffective Naval Limitation Conference held at Geneva, June 20-Aug. 4, 1927, the U. S. Navy authorities placed the navies of nations active in the discussion at the following figures:

Nation	Cruiser Strength		Destroyer Strength		Submarine Strength	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
United States.....	18	155,000	276	329,153	59	59,497
Great Britain.....	54	332,290	171	197,153	45	49,605
Japan.....	25	156,205	92	106,880	68	68,577

FRENCH AND ITALIAN DESTROYERS AND SUBMARINES

The latest generally 1927 accepted estimates of the strength of the navies of France and Italy in types not belonging to Capital ships follow: Modern cruisers (5" to 8" guns): France, 3, totalling 16,731 tons, built; 6 with 53,619 tons, building; 1 of 10,000 appropriated for. Total, 80,350 tons. Italy, 8, totalling 30,784 tons built; 2 with 20,000 building. Total, 50,784 tons. Destroyer type, France, (leaders, 1,500 plus), 4 totalling 9,144 tons; 9 aggregating 22,647 tons. Of 800 to 1,500 tons, 20 aggregating 18,111 tons. Appropriated for are 9 aggregating 22,647 tons, leaders and of minor type, 25 aggregating 36,560 tons. Italy had 8 leaders, aggregating 14,889 tons; minor type, 20, aggregating 18,111 tons, built. Appropriated for were 15 of minor type, aggregating 19,112 tons. Submarines (over 1,000 tons). France had 3 with 2,988 tons total, built; 4 with total of 10,010 tons appropriated for. Italy had none of this class built, but 4 with 5,200 tons appropriated for. Of submarines with 700 tons plus, France had 19 with total tonnage 17,509, built; 19 aggregating 26,621 tons appropriated for. Italy had 9 with 7,167 total tonnage built and 9 totalling 7,145 tons appropriated for.

Wedding Anniversaries

First—Cotton.
Second—Paper.
Third—Leather.
Fourth—Fruit and Flowers.
Fifth—Wooden.
Sixth—Sugar.
Seventh—Woollen.

Eighth—India Rubber.
Ninth—Willow.
Tenth—Tin.
Eleventh—Steel.
Twelfth—Silk and Fine Linen.
Thirteenth—Lace.
Fourteenth—Ivory.

Fifteenth—Crystal.
Twentieth—China.
Twenty-fifth—Silver.
Thirtieth—Pearl.
Fortieth—Ruby.
Fiftieth—Golden.
Seventy-fifth—Diamond.

THE DECISIVE BATTLES OF THE WORLD AND THEIR RESULTS

By DONALD L. CLARK, A.B., DE PAUW UNIVERSITY.

- Marathon** (mar'a-thon), 490 B.C. The Greeks (11,000) under Miltiades defeated the Persians (100,000) under Datis and Artaphernes. The victory ended Darius's invasion of Greece.
- Thermopylæ** (thēr-mop'i-li), 480 B.C. The Greeks (300 Spartans and 700 Thespians) under Leonidas were annihilated by the huge army of Xerxes. Showed the patriotic temper of the Greeks.
- Salamis** (sal'a-mis), 480 B.C. The Greek fleet under Themistocles and Eurybiades defeated the Persian fleet under Xerxes. Saved Greece from the second and last Persian invasion.
- Syracuse** (sy'ra-kūs), 413 B.C. Unsuccessfully besieged by the Athenians under Nicias and Demosthenes. This defeat marked the decline of Athenian imperialism and protected Rome from Greek conquest.
- Cunaxa**, 401 B.C. A battle fought at Cunaxa, 60 miles from Babylon, between the armies of King Artaxerxes Mnemon (250,000) and that of Cyrus the Younger (100,000). In the army of Cyrus were 10,000 Greek mercenaries whose valor and discipline routed the vast army of Artaxerxes. This battle taught the Greeks the inherent weakness of the Persians, and led to the later conquest of Persia by Alexander.
- Arbela** (ar-bē'la), 331 B.C. The Macedonians (47,000) under Alexander the Great defeated the Persians (1,000,000) under Darius III. Led to the final overthrow of the Persian Empire.
- Metaurus** (me-taw'rus), 207 B.C. The Romans (7,000) under Livius and Nero defeated the Carthaginians under Hasdrubal, almost annihilating them. Resulted in the overthrow of Hannibal and the aggrandizement of Rome.
- Actium** (ak'shi-um), 31 B.C. Octavius Augustus (200 light ships) defeated the combined fleets of Antony and Cleopatra (200 heavier ships). Resulted in the establishment of the imperial power of the Cæsars.
- Teutoburgerwald** (toi-to-böör'gēr-vält), 9 A.D. The Germans under Hermann (Arminius) annihilated a Roman army under Varus. Checked Roman expansion in the North, and marked the beginning of the influence of the Germanic tribes.
- Châlons** (chä'long), 451. The Romans and Visigoths under Aëtius and Theodoric routed the Huns under Attila, with a reputed loss to the Huns of 162,000 dead. Saved Western Europe from Mongolian savagery.
- Soissons** (swä-song'), 486. The Merovingian Franks, under Clovis, defeated the Romans under Syagrius. Gaul lost to Rome, and Frankish power established.
- Testri** (tes'trê), 687. The Austrasian Franks under Pepin of Héristal defeated the Merowings of Neustria. United the kingdoms of the Franks and marked the beginnings of Carolingian power.
- Tours** (töör), 732. The Franks under Charles Martel defeated the Saracens under Abd-el-Rahman. Saved Christian Europe from Mohammedan conquest.
- Ethandun** (eth-an-döön'), 878. The West Saxons under Alfred the Great defeated the invading Danes. Resulted in the preservation of a unified English state.
- Senlac (Hastings)**, Oct. 14, 1066. The Normans, under William the Conqueror, defeated the Saxons under their king, Harold, who was killed. Effected the Norman conquest of England.
- Legnano** (lên-yän'o), May 29, 1176. The Lombard League defeated Fred-

DECISIVE BATTLES OF THE WORLD

- erick Barbarossa**, the German Emperor. Crippled German influence in Italy and preserved the integrity of the democratic Free Cities.
- Bouvines** (bōō-vēn'), July 27, 1214. The French (37,000) under Philip Augustus defeated the German, Flemish and English forces (46,000) under Otto IV. Marked the beginnings of France as a nation. Significant in rise of democracy, because the militia of the Free Cities showed their superiority to the German feudal levies.
- Sempach** (zem-pāk'h), July 9, 1386. The Swiss defeated the Austrians (20,000) under Duke Leopold III. Secured the independence of the Swiss Confederation.
- Orléans** (or-lā'ang), May 7, 1429. The siege raised by an assault of the French under Jeanne Darc on the besieging English army under the Duke of Bedford. Marked the end of English Plantagenet rule in France.
- Bosworth Field**, Aug. 22, 1485. The Earl of Richmond (who became Henry VII.) defeated Richard III. Ended the English Wars of the Roses and instituted the Tudor dynasty.
- Lepanto** (lā-pān'to), Oct. 7, 1571. Italian and Spanish fleet (200 galleys) under Don John of Austria defeated the Turks (273 lighter galleys) under Ali. Turks lost 20,000; the Christians, 8000. Shattered the naval power of the Turks and put an end to their aggression in the Eastern Mediterranean.
- Spanish Armada**, 1588. The English fleet (197 small ships) under Lord Howard of Effingham defeated the Armada (132 huge ships) under the Duke of Medina Sidonia at Calais and Gravelines. Over half the Spanish fleet was destroyed by storm while attempting to escape through the North Sea. Marked the failure of Philip II. to make the House of Hapsburg supreme in Europe.
- Lützen** (lütz'en), Nov. 16, 1632. The Swedes (18,000) under Gustavus Adolphus defeated the Imperialists (20,000) under Wallenstein. Preserved the integrity of the Protestant States of Central Europe.
- Naseby** (nāz'by), June 14, 1645. The forces of Parliament (11,000) under Fairfax and Cromwell defeated the Royalists (11,000) under Charles I. and Prince Rupert. The deciding battle of the English Civil War, resulting in the Protectorate under Cromwell.
- Blenheim** (blen'him), Aug. 13, 1704. The English and Austrians (52,000) under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene defeated the French and Bavarians (60,000) under Tallard and Marsin. Allies lost 11,000 and the French, 40,000. Humbled Louis XIV. and made possible the colonial greatness of England through the Treaty of Utrecht.
- Pultowa** (pool-tō'va), June 27, 1709. The Russians (70,000) under Peter the Great defeated the Swedes (25,000) under Charles XII. Marked the rise of Russia as a European power.
- Rosbach** (ros'bāk'h), Nov. 5, 1757. The Prussians (22,000) under Frederick the Great defeated the French under Soubise, and the Imperialists under Prince of Saxe-Hildburghausen (43,000). Result is seen at Leuthen.
- Leuthen** (loi'ten), Dec. 5, 1757. The Prussians (30,000) under Frederick the Great defeated the Austrians (50,000) under Prince Charles. These two actions mark the rise of Prussia as the leader of the German States.
- Saratoga**, Oct. 6, 1777. The Americans (14,000) under Gates defeated the British (7000) under Burgoyne, and took 6000 prisoners ten days later. The decisive battle of the American Revolution.
- Yorktown**, Oct. 19, 1781. The Americans and French under Washington and Rochambeau and the French fleet under De Grasse forced the surrender of the British (8,000) under Cornwallis. Virtually ended the American Revolution.
- Valmy** (val'mē), Sept. 20, 1792. The French (36,000) under Kellermann defeated the Prussians (34,000) under the Duke of Brunswick. Loss of 180 and 700 respectively. Preserved the integrity of the newly formed French Republic.
- Trafalgar** (traf-al-gär; Spanish traf-al-gär'), Oct. 31, 1805. The British fleet (31 ships) under Nelson defeated the French-Spanish fleet (38

DECISIVE BATTLES OF THE WORLD

- ships) under Villeneuve, Gravina and Alva. Nelson was killed. Ended the sea-power of Napoleon.
- Austerlitz** (ow'stēr-litz), Dec. 2, 1805. The French (65,000) under Napoleon defeated the Austrians and Russians (82,000) under Kutusoff. Resulted in peace of Presburg.
- Leipzig** (līp'tsij), Oct. 16-19, 1813. The Prussians, Russians, Austrians and Swedes (300,000) under Schwarzenherd defeated the French (180,000) under Napoleon. Killed and wounded for Allies 54,000, for French 40,000. Secured liberation of Germany and the first abdication of Napoleon. Called the "Battle of the Nations."
- Waterloo**, June 18, 1815. The British, Dutch and Germans (67,000) under Wellington and later the Prussians (50,000) under Blücher defeated the French (72,000) under Napoleon. The end of the Napoleonic Wars and a reversion to feudalism in Europe.
- Sebastopol** (se-bas'to-pol; Russian pron. se-bas-tōp'ol), Sept. 8, 1854. The French and English under Pélissier took the Russian fort designed by Totleben and commanded by Gortchakoff. In the siege the Russians lost 102,670 and the Allies a larger number. Ended the Crimean War and temporarily destroyed Russia's Mediterranean power.
- Monitor and Merrimac**, March 9, 1862. The Federal "Monitor" under Lieut. Worden defeated the Confederate "Merrimac" under Captain Franklin Buchanan in a battle in Hampton Roads. Revolutionized naval construction by introducing armored vessels. Prevented the "Merrimac" from destroying the Federal fleet.
- Gettysburg**, July 1-3, 1863. Federal forces (75,000) under Meade defeated the Confederates (75,000) under Lee. Losses 23,186 and 31,621 respectively. Decisive battle of the American Civil war by ending Confederate invasions.
- Sédan** (sā-dang'), Sept. 1, 1870. The Germans (250,000) under William I. defeated the French (84,000) under Napoleon III. and Marshal MacMahon. Decided Franco-Prussian War. Led to the overthrow of the French Empire and the establishment of the third Republic.
- Yalu** (ya-lōō') **River**, Sept. 17, 1894. The Japanese fleet under Ito defeated the Chinese fleet under Ting. Four Chinese ships sunk. First battle fought with modern armored ships. Reorganization of Japan.
- Santiago** (san-ti-ā'go), July 3, 1898. The American fleet (11 ships) under Sampson and Schley destroyed the Spanish fleet (6 ships) under Cervera. Resulted in Spanish loss of Cuba, Porto Rico and Philippines.
- Paardeberg** (pawr'de-berg), Feb. 27, 1899. Large English forces under Lord Roberts defeated a smaller force of Boers under Cronje. Resulted in English annexation of Orange Free State in May and of the Transvaal in October, 1900.
- Port Arthur**, Jan. 1, 1905. The Japanese land forces under Nogi and fleet under Togo captured the fort commanded by Stoessel after a 148-days' siege. Russian losses, 28,200; Japanese, 57,780. Resulted in the elevation of Japan to the position of a world-power and the establishment of parliamentary forms in the Russian Duma.

LEADING CAMPAIGNS IN THE WORLD WAR.

The World War being still in progress at the time of writing, it is impossible, with a few exceptions, to characterize specific operations as decisive battles. A better comprehension of the greatly extended movements may be had by considering them as campaigns for definite objects. At the outset, it will clarify the situation by outlining the two great battle "fronts" in the European section.

The western front originally extended through the southwest corner of Belgium, the northeastern corner of France, thence into Alsace and Lorraine, and to the Swiss frontier. The opposing trenches stretched from a point between Ostend and Nieuport, on the Belgian coast southward through Ypres and west of Lille, to Noyon and Soissons. Thence the front turned eastward along the Aisne river, made a slight dip south past Reims and through the Forest of Argonne, then took another turn slightly north to the Meuse river, swept in a wide semi-circle round the great fortress of Verdun, and back to touch the Meuse again at St. Mihiel, the head of the German Salient. The end of the inverted S made by the opposing wedges of Verdun and St. Mihiel was at Pont-à-Mousson on the Moselle, whence the line followed more or less closely the frontier through the Vosges summits of Alsace to Switzerland.

On the wide eastern, or Russian, front the tide of alternating success swept Russians, Germans and Austrians over enormous tracts of country from the barriers of the Carpathian Mountains, the approaches of Cracow, the Posen and Silesian frontier forts, and well within East Prussian territory along the Baltic coast, back to the interior lines of Russia, east of Poland.

Besides the intensive and protracted campaigns on these two fronts, other operations elsewhere included the unsuccessful British and French movement against Turkey for the mastery of the Dardanelles; the conquest of the German colonies in Africa, largely by the troops of the British Union of South Africa; the British defeat of the Turkish drive against the Suez Canal; and the British successes in Palestine, culminating in the occupation of the city of Jerusalem.

The most notable naval engagements were those between the British and German fleets in the Heligoland Bight, on Aug. 28, 1914, and in the North Sea, near the Jutland Bank, off Denmark, on May 31-June 1, 1916. In the latter the British Grand Fleet and the German High Sea Fleet were engaged. In each encounter the losses of ships and men were heavy, and each combatant claimed a decisive victory.

Of the various early campaigns that which resulted in the battle of the Marne, on Sept. 6-10, 1914, was the most important to the Entente Allies, as the great success of the French under the veteran General Gallieni saved Paris—the objective of the German drive.

Up to the time of writing the Teutonic campaign against the fortress of Verdun, on the Meuse river, was most conspicuous because of its duration and the fact that the German Crown Prince was in nominal command of the attacking forces. This fortress, 40 miles west of Metz and 170 miles east of Paris, holds the northwest gateway into France from Luxemburg

LEADING CAMPAIGNS IN THE WORLD WAR

and Lorraine. The attacks on it began on Feb. 21, 1916, and was still in intermitting progress at the end of 1917, with varying successes in a great outlying area by each belligerent, and with the French still sustaining the defense.

A great Franco-British offensive on both banks of the Somme river began on July 1, 1916. This campaign also involved a large surrounding area containing many cities, towns, forests, and strategic points.

On the eastern, or Russian, front the Russians began a drive against Galicia, on Dec. 31, 1915; were defeated at Lake Narotch, April 29, 1916; opened an offensive along the entire front south of the Pripet Marshes, June 3, 1916; and cleared Bukowina of all Teutonic forces on June 24 following.

Operations on the Italian front began on May 14, 1916, when the Austrians launched an offensive in the Trentino region. The Italians were forced to evacuate Asiago and Arsiero, May 29; recovered Trentino positions and Asiago, June 25; began an offensive on the Isonzo river, Aug. 6; and, after thrilling, spectacular operations on towering mountain peaks, suffered severe reverses in 1917, when the Germans went to the support of the Austrians, till the British and French rushed reinforcements to the Italians.

In Mesopotamia, a British expeditionary force fought the Turks under adverse conditions till April 29, 1916, when it was compelled to surrender at Kut. In Armenia and Persia, the Russian Caucasian army broke the Turkish center at Köpri-Keni, Jan. 17, 1916; forced the surrender of Erzerum, Feb. 16; occupied Ispahan, March 19; and won Trebizond, April 17.

In the Balkans, the Austro-German-Bulgarian forces, despite heroic defense with British and French aid, overwhelmed Serbia and Montenegro in a long series of movements, during 1914.

In Africa, General Botha, with the forces of the South African Union, won the surrender of the German Colony of Southwest Africa, July 9, 1915; General Dobell that of the Kamerun country, Feb. 18, 1916; and General Smuts that of all of German East Africa, during 1916.

The German colonial possessions prior to the war had an area of 1,000,000 square miles and a population estimated at 13,000,000. Besides the colonies in Africa, Germany lost the colonies of Togoland, Aug. 27, 1914; her portion of Samoa, Aug. 29; the Caroline and Marshall Islands and Kiao-Chan, China, in November; and Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, her portion of new Guinea, Sept. 11; and the Pelew group in the Pacific Ocean.

The foregoing is a brief summary of the leading accomplishments up to 1918. For a detailed record of the progress of the war, the reader is referred to the chronological narrative in Parts II and III of the APPENDIX.

DECLARATIONS OF WAR AND OF SEVERED RELATIONS IN THE WORLD WAR.

The following is a list of the nations at war and of those which had severed diplomatic relations with others, as revised by the American Department of State, Dec. 31, 1917. It differs from the list given elsewhere in being more complete.

DECLARATIONS OF WAR

Austria against Belgium, Aug. 28, 1914.

Austria against Japan, Aug. 27, 1914.

Austria against Montenegro, Aug. 9, 1914.

Austria against Russia, Aug. 6, 1914.

LEADING CAMPAIGNS IN THE WORLD WAR

Austria against Serbia, July 28, 1914.
Brazil against Germany, Oct. 26, 1917.
Bulgaria against Serbia, Oct. 14, 1915.
China against Austria, Aug. 14, 1917.
China against Germany, Aug. 14, 1917.
Cuba against Germany, April 7, 1917.
France against Austria, Aug. 13, 1914.
France against Bulgaria, Oct. 16, 1915.
France against Germany, Aug. 3, 1914.
France against Turkey, Nov. 5, 1914.
Germany against Belgium, Aug. 4, 1914.
Germany against France, Aug. 3, 1914.
Germany against Portugal, March 9, 1916.
Germany against Rumania, Sept. 14, 1916.
Germany against Russia, Aug. 1, 1914.
Great Britain against Austria, Aug. 13, 1914.
Great Britain against Bulgaria, Oct. 15, 1915.
Great Britain against Germany, Aug. 4, 1914.
Great Britain against Turkey, Nov. 5, 1914.
Greece against Bulgaria, Nov. 28, 1916, (Provisional Government.)
Greece against Bulgaria, July 2, 1917, (Government of Alexander.)
Greece against Germany, Nov. 28, 1916, (Provisional Government.)
Greece against Germany, July 2, 1917, (Government of Alexander.)
Italy against Austria, May 24, 1915.
Italy against Bulgaria, Oct. 19, 1915.
Italy against Germany, Aug. 28, 1916.
Italy against Turkey, Aug. 21, 1915.
Japan against Germany, Aug. 23, 1914.
Liberia against Germany, Aug. 4, 1917.
Montenegro against Austria, Aug. 8, 1914.
Montenegro against Germany, Aug. 9, 1914.
Panama against Germany, April 7, 1917.
Panama against Austria, Dec. 10, 1917.
Portugal against Germany, Nov. 23, 1914, (resolutions passed authorizing military intervention as ally of England.)
Portugal against Germany, May 19, 1915, (military aid granted.)
Rumania against Austria, Aug. 27, 1916, (allies of Austria also consider it a declaration.)
Russia against Bulgaria, Oct. 19, 1915.
Russia against Turkey, Nov. 3, 1914.
San Marino against Austria, May 24, 1915.
Serbia against Bulgaria, Oct. 16, 1915.
Serbia against Germany, Aug. 6, 1914.
Serbia against Turkey, Dec. 2, 1914.
Siam against Austria, July 22, 1917.
Siam against Germany, July 22, 1917.
Turkey against Allies, Nov. 23, 1914.
Turkey against Rumania, Aug. 29, 1916.
United States against Germany, April 6, 1917.
United States against Austria-Hungary, Dec. 7, 1917.

SEVERANCE OF DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS.

Austria against Japan, Aug. 26, 1914.
Austria against Portugal, Mar. 16, 1916.

LEADING CAMPAIGNS IN THE WORLD WAR

Austria against Serbia, July 26, 1914.
Austria against United States, April 8, 1917.
Bolivia against Germany, April 14, 1917.
Brazil against Germany, April 11, 1917.
China against Germany, Mar. 14, 1917.
Costa Rica against Germany, Sept. 21, 1917.
Ecuador against Germany, Dec. 7, 1917.
Egypt against Germany, Aug. 13, 1914.
France against Austria, Aug. 10, 1914.
Greece against Turkey, July 2, 1917, (Government of Alexander.)
Greece against Austria, July 2, 1917, (Government of Alexander.)
Guatemala against Germany, April 27, 1917.
Haiti against Germany, June 17, 1917.
Honduras against Germany, May 17, 1917.
Nicaragua against Germany, May 18, 1917.
Peru against Germany, Oct. 6, 1917.
Turkey against United States, April 20, 1917.
United States against Germany, Feb. 3, 1917.
Uruguay against Germany, Oct. 7, 1917.

MONEY COST OF THE WORLD WAR.

Various attempts have been made to estimate the cost in money of the great war, but no acceptable results have been obtained, and it is doubtful if any ever will be. There have been so many lines of necessary expenditure, so much destruction of property, both wanton and unavoidable, so much economic territory devastated, and so many demands for the relief of the destitute and starving peoples in the many war zones and of the incapacitated man-power of the belligerents, that the aggregate of even the known expenditures are almost beyond comprehension.

The United States, Great Britain, and Germany, in addition to their own war appropriations were obliged from time to time to advance enormous sums of money to their respective allies. The United States alone, up to the end of 1917 had granted credits to its allies for purchases here that aggregated \$4,236,400,000; these for the single day of Dec. 29 amounting to \$348,500,000.

According to estimates made by the Mechanics and Metals National Bank of New York City, covering the period of Aug. 1, 1914-Dec. 31, 1917, and based solely on direct national appropriations for military purposes and loans to allies, the average daily expenditure was \$97,000,000, and the total military cost \$121,750,000,000. The war was shown to be costing Great Britain seventy-four cents daily per capita; France, fifty cents; Germany, forty cents; and the United States, twenty-eight cents.

The military cost alone given was apportioned among the belligerents as follows: United States, \$6,700,000,000; Great Britain, \$26,250,000,000; France, \$19,600,000,000; Russia, \$17,700,000,000; Italy, \$5,850,000,000; and Belgium, Serbia, Rumania, and Portugal together, \$5,500,000,000—a total for the Entente Allies of \$81,600,000,000; Germany, \$23,750,000,000; Austria-Hungary, Turkey, and Bulgaria together, \$16,400,000,000—a total for the Central Powers of \$40,150,000,000, and the total for all of \$121,750,000,000.

A further illuminating consideration is found in a comparison of the latest reported populations of the belligerent countries and their direct daily war expenses (the latter being given in parenthesis), viz: United States,

LEADING CAMPAIGNS IN THE WORLD WAR

104,000,000 (\$29,400,000); Great Britain, 47,000,000 (\$35,000,000); France, 40,000,000 (\$20,200,000); Russia, 175,000,000 (\$18,000,000); Italy, 36,000,000 (\$8,000,000); Belgium, Servia, Rumania, and Portugal together, 26,000,000 (\$5,000,000)—total Entente Allies, 428,000,000 (\$115,600,000); Germany, 68,000,000 (\$27,200,000); Austria-Hungary, Turkey, and Bulgaria together, 79,000,000 (\$16,000,000)—total Central Powers, 147,000,000 (\$43,200,000); total for all, 575,000,000 (\$158,800,000).

Taking again the estimated total military cost in the period stated and apportioning it among the twelve-month periods we have for 1914 a daily average of \$52,700,000 and total cost of \$7,900,000,000; for 1915, daily average, \$71,800,000 and total cost \$26,200,000,000; for 1916, daily average, \$97,700,000 and total cost \$35,650,000,000; and for 1917, daily average, \$142,000,000 and total cost \$52,000,000,000—making the total daily average, \$97,000,000 and the total military cost \$121,750,000,000.

As careful an analysis as is now possible of the various components of the money cost of the war leads to other figures of equally astounding proportions. It is found that the combined military cost of the world's greatest struggles in 125 years preceding the present war is given as \$21,000,000,000, which is equivalent to the cost of five months' fighting only in the World War. Again, it is found that every month the war continues it adds \$5,000,000,000 of expense to the great total of Dec. 31, 1917. This amount is double the cost of the Russo-Japanese War of eighteen months' duration; and equivalent to the cost of the Boer War every eight days, of the Franco-Prussian War every three weeks, and of the American Civil War of four years' duration every fifty days.

A NOTE ON THE WORLD'S LIBRARIES

By THEODORE W. KOCH, Ph. D.

Librarian of the University of Michigan and Late Bibliographer to
Cornell University.

According to Strabo, who is not to be taken literally, Aristotle was the first one to collect a library; and the taste for collecting exhibited by the later sovereigns was traceable to his example. The library at Alexandria was the culmination of this desire to amass in one place the literature of the world, Greece and Asia having been ransacked for manuscripts of all kinds. The first libraries at Rome were brought there as the plunder of war. The library formed by Augustus attached to the Temple of Apollo on the Palatine hill, contained a rich collection of Latin and Greek works, but was destroyed by fire in the reign of Commodus. The famous Imperial Library known as the Ulpian Library, originally established in the Forum of Trojan, was afterwards housed in the baths of Diocletian.

With the change of the seat of empire to Constantinople, came the introduction of Christian literature into the Imperial Library. At the death of Constantine his new library contained only 6900 volumes, but it was largely augmented by his successors. The removal of the capital to Byzantium reacted on the libraries of the Empire, and there was a growing hostility in the Church to the study of pagan writers. In the Middle Ages the libraries were in the hands of the monastic orders. Through their scribes the ancient writings were preserved and to some of the monastic rules and practices is to be traced the origin of modern library economy. With the Renaissance and the enthusiasm for collecting Greek and Latin manuscripts, and the coincidental invention of printing, came the greatest impetus to the formation of libraries and the spread of learning.

The first of the great modern collections were due to the activity and intelligent zeal of individuals like Cosimo de' Medici, who began collecting books while living as an exile in Venice in 1433 and upon his return to Florence founded the Medicean library. The foundations of the library at Durham College, Oxford, were laid by Richard de Bury, the author of *Philobiblon*, a century before Duke Humphrey presented his books to Oxford University. It was the sight of the neglect into which Duke Humphrey's collection had fallen that moved Sir Thomas Bodley to found the Bodleian library. The British Museum is the outgrowth of a movement to secure for the nation the collections made by Sir Hans Sloane, and the manuscripts gathered by Robert Harley, first earl of Oxford. To these were added the collection of manuscripts made by Sir Robert Cotton. To the initiative and far-sighted policy of Sir Anthony Panizzi (head librarian, 1856-66) is due much of the lead which the British Museum has over many other national libraries. The library now contains over 2,000,000 printed books and 56,000 manuscripts. Pamphlets are not included in this count, although it is cus-

THE WORLD'S LIBRARIES

tomary in many of the continental libraries to enumerate them as single items in the total number of volumes. The collection is among the best rounded out in the world. It is not only surprisingly complete in English publications, but it is strong in all continental literature, including Slavonic. Oriental languages are well represented. The section devoted to Americana is particularly rich. The Bodleian Library at Oxford was opened in 1602, and is one of the five recipients of the benefits of the copyright acts (contains 800,000 vols., 41,000 mss.). Another beneficiary is the Cambridge University Library, founded in the beginning of the fifteenth century, and now containing half a million volumes. The establishment of municipal libraries in England was authorized by an act of Parliament passed in 1850, which in 1853 was modified to cover Scotland and Ireland. The law is permissive rather than compulsory, and somewhat over 600 communities have availed themselves of the privileges of this legislation. The development of public libraries in Great Britain during the past twenty-five years has been very rapid. Not only have they increased in number, but the older ones have been classified and catalogued along modern lines, liberal ideas concerning their use by the public have been introduced, free access being allowed to large portions of many libraries and every encouragement given to use the books.

In the United States is seen the greatest development of the modern library movement. The oldest library in the country is that of Harvard University (1638) now numbering over 800,000 volumes. The largest American library is that maintained by the Federal government, the library of Congress, which contains 1,800,000 volumes. It is active in many ways, publishing reference lists of value to all librarians and printing catalogue cards not only for new copyright books but also for its large stock of older literature and for foreign publications. No device of recent years has had a greater influence on the technique of library work than these printed cards. The proprietary or subscription library was the forerunner of the public library in America, for the first of these was founded by Benjamin Franklin in 1731. A later generation conceived the idea of abolishing all fees, making the library entirely free, without any subscription from the patron. In Peterboro, New Hampshire, there was founded in 1833 the first free library supported by public taxation. While at first there were certain doubts in some quarters as to providing free books at public expense, the general trend of sentiment has been in favor of a tax supported free libraries, maintained by the people in the same way as are the public schools. The vast donations of Andrew Carnegie have done much to further the spread of libraries, especially in the newer parts of the country. The establishment of branch libraries in the larger cities has been one of the striking features of the last decade.

THE WORLD'S LIBRARIES

The following tables will be useful in showing the chief libraries of the United States and Europe, only those containing more than 200,000 books being enumerated:

THE GREATEST LIBRARIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

LIBRARY.	CITY	STATE	No. of Vols.
The Congressional Library.....	Washington	D. C.	1,800,000
The Boston Public Library.....	Boston	Mass.	900,000
New York Public Library.....	New York	New York	900,000
Harvard University Library.....	Cambridge	Mass.	800,000
The New York State Library.....	Albany	New York	520,000
The Yale University Library.....	New Haven	Conn.	400,000
Chicago University Library.....	Chicago	Illinois	440,000
Columbia University Library.....	New York	New York	360,000
The Chicago Public Library.....	Chicago	Illinois	350,000
The Brooklyn Public Library.....	Brooklyn	New York	340,000
The Newberry Library.....	Chicago	Illinois	275,000
Cornell University Library.....	Ithaca	New York	275,000
The Philadelphia Free Library.....	Philadelphia	Penna.	260,000
The Library Company.....	Philadelphia	Penna.	250,000
The Mercantile Library.....	New York	New York	250,000
The Princeton University Library.....	Princeton	N. J.	250,000
The Sutro Library.....	San Francisco	Calif.	245,000
The Public Library.....	Cincinnati	Ohio	230,000
The University of Pennsylvania Library.....	Philadelphia	Penna.	220,000
The Boston Athenæum.....	Boston	Mass.	220,000

THE GREATEST LIBRARIES IN EUROPE.

LIBRARIES	CITY	COUNTRY	No. of Vols.
Bibliothèque nationale.....	Paris	France	2,600,000
British Museum.....	London	England	2,000,000
Imper. publicnaja biblioteka.....	St. Petersburg	Russia	1,330,000
Königliche bibliothek.....	Berlin	Prussia	1,200,000
Kön. Hof-u. Staatsbibliothek.....	Munich	Bavaria	1,000,000
K. u. k. Hofbibliothek.....	Vienna	Austria	900,000
Universitäts- u. landes-bibliothek.....	Strassburg	Alsace	814,000
Publitsnyj i Rumjancovskij musej.....	Moscow	Russia	800,000
Bodleian Library.....	Oxford	England	600,000
Biblioteca nacional.....	Madrid	Spain	600,000
K. k. Universitäts Bibliothek.....	Vienna	Austria	596,523
Det store kongelige bibliotek.....	Copenhagen	Denmark	550,000
Cambridge University Library.....	Cambridge	England	550,000
Universitäts-bibliothek.....	Göttingen	Prussia	506,812
Kön. bibliothek.....	The Hague	Netherlands	500,000
Universiteit bibliothek.....	Amsterdam	Netherlands	500,000
Universitäts bibliothek.....	Leipzig	Saxony	500,000
Bibliothèque royale.....	Brussels	Belgium	500,000
Reg. biblioteca nazionale centrale.....	Florence	Italy	488,207
Advocates' Library.....	Edinburgh	Scotland	485,000
Bibliothèque de l'Université.....	Paris	France	475,590
Magyar nemzeti muzeum.....	Budapest	Hungary	467,000
Grossherzogliche Hof-Bibliothek.....	Darmstadt	Hesse	460,000
Königliche öffentliche bibliothek.....	Dresden	Saxony	460,000
Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal.....	Paris	France	454,000
Imperatorskij Varsavskij universitet.....	Warsaw	Russia	453,728
Kön. Bayerische Ludwig-Maximilians-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Munich	Bavaria	450,000
Biblioteca nazionale Marciana.....	Venice	Italy	405,093
Grossherz. Ruprecht-Karls-universitäts-bibliothek.....	Heidelberg	Baden	400,000
Imperatorskaja akademija nauk.....	St. Petersburg	Russia	400,000
Könl. biblioteket.....	Stockholm	Sweden	395,000
Kön. Eberhard-Karls-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Tübingen	Württemberg	390,000
R. biblioteca nazionale.....	Naples	Italy	374,755
Kongelige Frederiks universitet biblioteket.....	Christiania	Norway	372,000

THE WORLD'S LIBRARIES

LIBRARIES	CITY	COUNTRY	No. of Vols.
Bibliothèque de l'Université de l'État de Grand.....	Ghent	Belgium	357,254
Kön. Julius-Maximilians-universitäts-bibliothek.....	Würzburg	Bavaria	350,000
Unwersytet Jagielloński w Krakowie.....	Crakow	Galia	344,715
Biblioteca nazionale centrale Vittorio Emanuele.....	Rome	Italy	337,632
Stadtbibliothek.....	Hamburg	Germany	335,000
Kön. landesbibliothek.....	Stuttgart	Württemberg	326,131
Kön. öffentliche bibliothek.....	Bamberg	Bavaria	323,958
Landes-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Kostock	Mecklenburg	318,000
Imperatorskij S. Peterburgskij universitet.....	St. Petersburg	Russia	306,727
Kön. Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Breslau	Prussia	305,000
Herzogliche Bibliothek.....	Wulfenbuttel	Brunswick	300,000
Bibliothèque Mazarin.....	Paris	France	300,000
Kongelige universitetet.....	Upsala	Sweden	300,000
Kjöbenhavns universitet.....	Copenhagen	Denmark	300,000
R. biblioteca Palatina.....	Parma	Italy	299,404
Public Free Libraries.....	Manchester	England	292,167
Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Bonn	Prussia	287,500
K. k. Karl-Ferdinand-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Prague	Bohemia	278,623
Stadtbibliothek.....	Frankfort	Prussia	277,687
Birmingham Free Libraries.....	Birmingham	England	272,166
Imperatorskij Moskovskij universitet.....	Moscow	Russia	271,926
Grossherz. Bad. Albert-Ludwigs-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Freiburg i. Br.	Baden	270,000
Trinity College Library.....	Dublin	Ireland	257,317
Regia universita degli studi.....	Bologna	Italy	255,000
Kön. Albertus-universitäts-bibliothek.....	Königsberg	Prussia	250,395
Biblioteca apostolica Vaticana.....	Rome	Italy	250,000
Gorny institut.....	St. Petersburg	Russia	250,000
Bibliothèque cantonale.....	Lausanne	Switzerland	250,000
Biblioteca nazionale.....	Turin	Italy	250,000
Rijks-universiteit.....	Utrecht	Netherlands	250,000
Kön. Christian-Albrechts-universitäts-bibliothek.....	Kiel	Prussia	246,310
Grossherzogliche Bibliothek.....	Weimar	Saxe-Weimar	240,000
Budapesti kiralyi magyar Tudomány-Egyetem (University).....	Budapest	Hungary	236,881
Imperatorskij Novorossijskij universitet.....	Odessa	Russia	232,000
Öffentliche bibliothek.....	Basel	Switzerland	230,000
Biblioteca nazionale Braidense.....	Milan	Italy	228,648
Vereinigte Friedrichs-universität-Halle-Wittenberg.....	Halle	Prussia	228,000
London Library.....	London	England	220,000
Grossherzogliche Regierungsbibliothek.....	Schwerin	Mecklenburg	220,000
Public Library.....	Liverpool	England	217,630
Biblioteca comunale.....	Palermo	Italy	216,000
Kön. Friedrich-Alexanders-Universitäts-Bibliothek.....	Erlangen	Bavaria	213,800
Central Public Free Library.....	Leeds	England	212,396
Ἑθνικὴ βιβλιοθήκη τῆς Ἑλλάδος.....	Athens	Greece	212,000
Imperatorskij Kazanskij universitet.....	Kasan	Russia	211,196
University Library.....	Edinburgh	Scotland	210,000
University Library.....	Glasgow	Scotland	210,000
Bibliotheca nacional.....	Lisbon	Portugal	209,415
Imperatorskij Jurjevskij universitet.....	Dorpat	Russia	209,091
Biblioteca governativa.....	Lucca	Italy	207,794
Biblioteca comunale.....	Fermo	Italy	206,150
Universidad central de España.....	Madrid	Spain	206,134
Grossherzoglich-und herzoglich sächsische Gesamt-universitäts-bibliothek.....	Jena	Saxe-Weimar	200,000
Staats-, Kreis-und stadt-bibliothek.....	Augsburg	Bavaria	200,000
Museum kralovství ceskeho.....	Prague	Bohemia	200,000
Bibliothèque publique.....	Bordeaux	France	200,000
Kön. und Provinzial-Bibliothek.....	Hanover	Prussia	200,000
Stadtbibliothek.....	Mainz	Hesse	200,000
Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève.....	Paris	France	200,000
Publicna ja biblioteka i sotojasij pri nej muzej.....	Vilna	Russia	200,000
Staats Bibliothek.....	Aarhuus	Denmark	200,000

In addition to these great fortresses of learning, one should mention the National Library at Rio de Janeiro in Brazil, containing some 300,000 volumes; and the Japanese University Library of Tokio which has nearly 400,000 books and manuscripts. It surpasses even the Imperial Library at Tokio, which contains 250,000 books.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN AND WOMEN

Collected and Arranged

By DONALD L. CLARK, A.B.,

De Pauw University.

A.-S.	Anglo-Saxon	Heb.	Hebrew
Ar.	Arabic	Ital.	Italian
Celt.	Celtic	Lat.	Latin
D.	Danish	O. G.	Old German
Eng.	English	O. H. G.	Old High German
Fr.	French	Per.	Persian
Ger.	German	Russ.	Russian
Gr.	Greek	Syr.	Syrian
	Teut.		Teutonic

NAMES OF MEN

A

- Aaron.** [Heb.] Mountaineer or en-lightener.
- Abel.** [Heb.] Breath; fickleness; vanity.
- Abiel.** [Heb.] Father of strength.
- Abihu.** [Heb.] God is father.
- Abijah.** [Heb.] To whom Jehovah is a father.—Dim. Bije.
- Abner.** [Heb.] Father of light.
- Abraham.** [Heb.] Father of a mul-titude.—Dim. Abe.
- Abram.** [Heb.] Father of elevation.—Dim. Abe.
- Adalbert.** See **Ethelbert.**
- Adam.** [Heb.] Man; earth-man; red earth.—Dim. Ad.
- Adolph.** } [O. H. G.] Noble wolf;
- Adolphus.** } i. e., noble hero.—
- Dim. Dolph.
- Adoniram.** [Heb.] Lord of height.
- Alan.** Various explained as a hound [Slav.], harmony [Celt.], and a corruption of Hilary, or of Ælianus.
- Alarie.** [O. H. G.] All-rich; or, noble ruler.
- Albert.** [O. H. G.] All bright; illus-trious.—Dim. Bert, Bertie.
- Albion.** [Celt.] White-cliffed land; the ancient name of England.
- Alexander.** [Gr.] A helper of men.—Dim. Aleck, Ellick, Sandy, Sawney.
- Alexis.** [Gr.] Help; defence.
- Alfred.** [O. H. G.] Elf in council; i. e., good counselor.—Dim. Alf.
- Alfonso.** See **Alphonso.**
- Algernon.** [Fr.] Whiskered.
- Alonzo.** [O. G.] The same as **Alphonso**, q. v.
- Alpheus.** [Heb.] Exchange.
- Alphonso.** [O. H. G.] All-ready; willing.
- Alvah.** } [Heb.] Iniquity.
- Alvan.** }
- Alvin.** } [O. H. G.] Winning all.
- Alwin.** }
- Amadeus.** [Lat.] Lover of God.
- Amariah.** [Heb.] Whom Jehovah promised.
- Amasa.** [Heb.] A burden.
- Ambrose.** [Gr.] Immortal; divine.
- Amos.** [Heb.] Strong; courageous; otherwise, burden.
- Anastasius.** [Gr.] Rising up.
- Andrew.** [Gr.] Strong; manly; cour-ageous.—Dim. Andy.
- Anselm.** [O. H. G.] Protection of God.
- Anthony.** } [Lat.] Priceless; praise-
- Antony.** } worthy.—Dim. Tony.
- Archibald.** [Ger.] Extremely bold; otherwise, holy prince.—Dim. Archie.
- Armand.** See **Hermann.**
- Artemas.** [Gr.] Gift of Artemis, or Diana.
- Arthur.** [Celt.] High; noble.—Dim. Art.
- Asa.** [Heb.] Healer; physician.
- Asahel.** [Heb.] Made of God.
- Asaph.** [Heb.] A collector.
- Asher.** [Heb.] Happy; fortunate.
- Ashur.** [Heb.] Black; blackness.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN

Arnold. [O. H. G.] Strong as an eagle.
Athelstan. [A.-S.] Noble stone.
Aubrey. [O. H. G.] Ruler of spirits.
Augustin. } [Lat.] Belonging to
Augustine. } Augustus.
Austin. }
Augustus. [Lat.] Exalted; imperial.—Dim. Gus.
Aurellus. [Lat.] Golden.
Azariah. [Heb.] Helped of the Lord.

B

Baldwin. [O. H. G.] Bold, winner.
Baptist. [Gr.] A baptizer; purifier.
Barabbas. } Son of consolation and
Barnaby. } exhortation.
Bartholomew. [Heb.] A warlike son.—Dim. Bat, Bart.
Barzillai. [Heb.] Iron of the Lord; firm; true.
Basil. [Gr.] Kingly; royal.
Benedict. [Lat.] Blessed.
Benjamin. [Heb.] Son of the right hand.—Dim. Ben.
Beriah. [Heb.] In calamity.
Bernard. } [O. H. G.] Strong or
Barnard. } hardy bear.
Bertram. [O. H. G.] Bright; fair; illustrious.—Dim. Bert, Bertie.
Bezaleel. [Heb.] In the shadow (protection) of God.
Blaise. [Fr.] Sprouting forth.
Boniface. [Lat.] A benefactor.
Brian. [Celt.] Strong.
Bruno. [O. H. G.] Brown.

C

Cadwallader. [Celt.] Battle-arranger.
Cæsar. [Lat.] Hairy; or blue-eyed; or, born under the Cæsarian operation.
Caleb. [Heb.] A dog.—Dim. Cale.
Calvin. [Lat.] Bald.
Casper. See **Jasper**.
Cecil. [Lat.] Dim-sighted.
Cephas. [Aramaic.] A stone.
Charles. [O. H. G.] Strong; manly; noble-spirited.—Dim. Charlie, or Charley.
Christian. [Lat.] Belonging to Christ; a believer in Christ.—Dim. Christie.
Christopher. [Gr.] Bearing Christ.—Dim. Kester, Kit, Chris., Christie.

Clarence. [Lat.] Illustrious.—Dim. Clarry, Clara.
Claudius. } [Lat.] Lame.
Claude. }
Clement. [Lat.] Mild-tempered; merciful.—Dim. Clem.
Conrad. [O. H. G.] Able counsel.
Constant. [Lat.] Firm; faithful.
Constantine. [Lat.] Resolute; firm.
Cornelius. [Lat.] (Uncertain).—Dim. Corny.
Crispin. } [Lat.] Having curly hair.
Crispus. }
Cuthbert. [A.-S.] Noted splendor.
Cyprian. [Gr.] Of Cyprus.
Cyril. [Gr.] Lordly.
Cyrus. [Per.] The sun.—Dim. Cy.

D

Daniel. [Heb.] A divine judge.—Dim. Dan.
Darius. [Per.] Preserver.
David. [Heb.] Beloved.—Dim. Davy, Dave.
Demetrius. [Gr.] Belonging to Ceres (Demeter); sprung from the earth.
Dénis. } [Gr.] Same as **Dionysius**.
Dennis. } [Fr. form.]
Derrik. } [O. H. G.] See **Theod-**
Diedrik. } **erick**.
Dietrich. }
Dexter. [Lat.] The right hand, fortunate.
Dionysius. [Gr.] Belonging to Dionysus or Bacchus, the god of wine.
Donald. [Celt.] Proud chief.—Dim. Don.
Duncan. [Celt.] Brown chief.—Dim. Dunc.

E

Eben. [Heb.] A stone.—Dim. Eb.
Ebenezer. [Heb.] The stone of help.
Edgar. [A.-S.] Giver of happiness.
Edmund. [A.-S.] Defender of happiness.—Dim. Ed, Ned (a contraction of "mine Ed").
Edward. [A.-S.] Guardian of happiness.—Dim. Ed, Eddy, Ned, Nedd, Teddy.
Edwin. [A.-S.] Gainer of happiness.—Dim. Ed, Eddy.
Egbert. [O. H. G.] The sword's brightness; famous with the sword.—Dim. Bert.
Elbert. [O. H. G.] See **Albert**.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN

Eldred. [A.-S.] Terrible.
Eleazer. [Heb.] To whom God is a help.
Elfonzo. See **Alphonso.**
Eli. [Heb.] A foster son.
Elias. [Heb.] See **Elijah.**
Elihu. [Heb.] God the Lord.
Elijah. [Heb.] Jehovah is my God.—Dim. 'Lije.
Eliphalet. [Heb.] God of salvation.—Dim. 'Liph.
Elisha. [Heb.] God my salvation.
Elizur. [Heb.] God is my rock.
Ellis. [Heb.] A variation of **Elisha.**
Elmer. [A.-S.] Noble; excellent. [A contraction of **Ethelmer.**]
Elnathan. [Heb.] God gave.
Emmanuel. [Heb.] God with us.
Emery,
Emmery, } [A.-S.] Powerful; rich.
Emory. }
Enoch. [Heb.] Consecrated; dedicated.
Enos. [Heb.] Man.
Ephraim. [Heb.] Very fruitful.—Dim. Eph (ēf).
Erasmus. [Gr.] Lovely; worthy to be loved.
Erastus. [Gr.] Beloved; amiable.—Dim. 'Ras.
Eric. [A.-S.] Rich; brave; powerful.
Ernest. [Ger.] Earnest.
Ethan. [Heb.] Firmness; strength
Ethelbert. [A.-S.] Nobly bright.—Dim. Bert.
Eugene. [Ger.] Wellborn; noble.—Dim. Gene (jēn).
Eustace. [Gr.] Healthy; strong; standing firm.
Evan. [Celt.] Young warrior.
Ezekiel. [Heb.] Strength of God.—Dim. Zeke.
Ezra. [Heb.] Help.—Dim. Ez.

F

Felix. [Lat.] Happy.
Ferdinand. [O. H. G.] Brave; valiant.—Dim. Ferd.
Fernando. [O. H. G.] Same as **Ferdinand.**
Francis. [O. H. G.] Free.—Dim. Frank.
Frederic, } [O. H. G.] Abounding
Frederick, } in peace; or peaceful ruler.—Dim. Fred, Freddy.

G

Gabriel. [Heb.] Strength or man of god.—Dim. Gabe.
Gamaliel. [Heb.] Recompense of God.

Garret. [O. H. G.] See **Gerald, or Gerard.**
Geoffrey. [O. H. G.] See **Godfrey.**
George. [Ger.] A landholder; husbandman.—Dim. Georgie, George.
Gerald, } [O. H. G.] Strong with
Gerard, } the spear. Jerry.
Gershom. [Heb.] An exile.
Gideon. [Heb.] A destroyer.
Gilbert. [O. H. G.] Yellow-bright; famous.—Dim. Bert.
Giles. [Gr.] A kid.
Given. [Eng.] Gift of God.
Godard. [O. G.] Pious; virtuous.
Godfrey. [O. H. G.] At peace with God.
Godwin. [A.-S.] Good fighter.
Gregory. [Ger.] Watchful; vigilant.—Dim. Greg.
Griffith. [Celt.] Having great faith.
Gustavus. [Sw.] A warrior; hero.
Guy. [O. H. G.] A leader.

H

Hannibal. [Punic.] Grace of Baal.
Harold. [A.-S.] A champion; general of an army.—Dim. Harry.
Heman. [Heb.] Faithful.
Henry. [O. H. G.] The head or chief of a house.—Dim. Hal, Harry (by assimilation of consonant sound), Hen, Hank.
Herbert. [A.-S.] Glory of the army.—Dim. Bert, Bertie.
Herma. [O. H. G.] A warrior.
Hezekiah. [Heb.] Strength of the Lord.—Dim. Hez.
Hilary. [Lat.] Cheerful; merry.
Hiram. [Heb.] Most noble.—Dim. Hi.
Horace. [Lat.] See **Horatio.**
Horatio. [Lat.] (Uncertain).—Dim. Harry.
Hosea. [Heb.] Salvation.
Howell. [Celt.] Sound; whole.
Hubert. [O. H. G.] Bright in spirit; soul-bright.—Dim. Bert.
Hugh, } [D.] Mind; spirit; soul.
Hugo, }
Humphrey. [A.-S.] Protector of the home.—Dim. Hump, Humph.

I

Ichabod. [Heb.] The glory has departed
Ignatius. [Gr.] Ardent; fiery.
Immanuel. [Heb.] See **Emmanuel.**
Ingram. [Teut.] Raven.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN

Inigo. [Gr.] **Ignatius.** [Sp. form.]

Ira. [Heb.] Watchful.

Isaac. [Heb.] Laughter.—Dim. Ike, Ikey.

Isalah. [Heb.] Salvation of the Lord.

Israel. [Heb.] A soldier of God.—Dim. Izzy.

Ivan. [Russ.] See **John.**

J

Jabez. [Heb.] He will cause pain.

Jacob. [Heb.] A supplanter.—Dim. Jake.

Jairus. [Heb.] He will enlighten.

James. [Heb.] See **Jacob.**—Dim. James, Jem, Jim, Jemmy, Jimmy.

Japheth. [Heb.] Enlargement.

Jared. [Heb.] Descent.

Jason. [Gr.] A healer.

Jasper. [Per.] (Uncertain).

Jedediah. [Heb.] Beloved of the Lord.—Dim. Jed.

Jeffrey. [O. H. G.] See **Godfrey.**—Dim. Jeff, Geoff.

Jeremiah, } [Heb.] Exalted of the
Jeremias, } Lord.
Jeremy, }

Jerome. Holy Name.—Dim. Jerry.

Jesse. [Heb.] Wealth.

Joab. [Heb.] Jehovah is his father.

Job. [Heb.] Afflicted; persecuted.

Joel. [Heb.] The Lord is God.

John. [Heb.] The gracious gift of God.—Dim. Johnny, Jack, Jock.

Jonah, } [Heb.] A dove.

Jonas, }

Jonathan. [Heb.] Gift of Jehovah.

Joseph. [Heb.] He shall add.—Dim. Joe.

Joshua. [Heb.] God of salvation.—Dim. Josh.

Josiah, } [Heb.] Given of the Lord.

Josias, }

Jotham. [Heb.] The Lord is upright.

Judah, } [Heb.] Confession.

Jude, }

Julian. [Lat.] Sprung from, or belonging to, Julius.—Dim. Jule.

Julius. [Gr.] Soft-haired. — Dim. Jule.

Justin, } [Lat.] Just.

Justus, }

K

Kenelm. [A.-S.] A defender of his kindred.

Kenneth. [Celt.] A leader; commander.

L

Laban. [Heb.] White.

Lambert. [O. H. G.] Illustrious with landed possessions.

Lancelot. [Fr.] A little lance or warrior; or a servant.

Laurence, } [Lat.] Crowned with
Lawrence, } laurel. — Dim. Larry

(Lawrie, Laurie, Scot.; Larry, Irish).

Lazarus. [Heb.] Destitute of help.

Leander. [Gr.] Lion-man.

Lemuel. [Heb.] Created by God.—Dim. Lem.

Leo, } [Lat.] Lion.

Leon, }

Leonard. [Ger.] Strong; or brave as a lion.

Leonidas. [Gr.] Lion-like.

Leopold. [O. H. G.] Bold for the people.

Levi. [Heb.] Adhesion.

Lewis. [O. H. G.] Bold warrior.—Dim. Lou or Lew.

Linus. [Gr.] Flaxen-haired.

Lionel. [Lat.] Young lion.

Llewellyn. [Celt.] Lightning.

Lorenzo. [Lat.] See **Laurence.**

Lot. [Heb.] A veil; a covering.

Louis. [O. H. G.] See **Lewis.** [Fr form.]

Lucian, } [Lat.] Belonging to, or
Lucien, } sprung from, Lucius.

Lucius. [Lat.] Born at break of day.

Ludovic. [O. H. G.] Also **Ludwig,** Ger. form of **Lewis.**

Luke. [Lat.] Light.

Luther. [Ger.] Illustrious warrior.

M

Madoc. [Celt.] Good; beneficent.

Malachi. [Heb.] Messenger of the Lord.

Manasseh. [Heb.] Forgetfulness.

Marcellus. [Lat.] Dim. of **Marcus.**

Marcus. [Lat.] See **Marcus.**

Marcus, } [Lat.] A hammer, other-
Mark, } wise, a male, or sprung from Mars.

Marmaduke. [A.-S.] A mighty noble.—Dim. 'Duke.

Martin. [Lat.] Of Mars; warlike.

Matthew. [Heb.] Gift of Jehovah.—Dim. Mat.

Matthias. See **Matthew.**

Maurice. [Lat.] Moorish; dark-colored.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN

Maximilian. [Lat.] The greatest
Emilianus.—Dim. Max.
Micah. [Heb.] Who is like the
Lord?
Michael. [Heb.] Who is like God?
—Dim. Mike.
Miles. [Lat.] A soldier.
Moses. [Egypt.] Drawn out of the
water.—Dim. Mose.

N

Nahum. [Heb.] Consolation.
Napoleon. [Gr.] Lion of the forest-
dell.—Dim. Nap.
Nathan. [Heb.] Given; a gift.
Nathanael. { [Heb.] The gift of
Nathaniel. } God.—Dim. Nat.
Neal. { [Lat.] Dark; swarthy; other-
Neill. } wise [Celt.], chief.
Nehemiah. [Heb.] Comfort of the
Lord.
Nicholas. { [Gr.] Victory of the peo-
Nicolas. } ple.—Dim. Nick.
Nicodemus. [Heb.] Conqueror of
the people.
Noah. [Heb.] Rest; comfort.
Noël. [Fr.] Christmas; born on
Christmas day.
Norman. [Ger.] A Northman; a
native of Normandy.

O

Obadiah. [Heb.] Servant of the
Lord.
Obed. [Heb.] Serving God.
Octavius. { [Lat.] The eighth-born.
Octavus. }
Oliver. [Lat.] An olive-tree.—Dim.
Noll.
Orestes. [Gr.] A mountaineer.
Orlando. [Teut.] Same as **Roland**.
[It. form.]
Oscar. [Celt.] Leaping warrior.
Osmund. [Teut.] Protection of God.
Oswald. [O. H. G.] Power of God.
Otho. { [Lat.] A giant.
Otto. }
Owen. [Celt.] Lamb; otherwise,
young warrior.

P

Patrick. [Lat.] Noble; a patrician.
—Dim. Pat, Paddy.
Paul. { [Lat.] Little.
Paulus. }

Peleg. [Heb.] Division.
Peregrine. [Lat.] A stranger.
Peter. [Gr.] A rock.—Dim. Pete.
Phillander. [Gr.] A lover of men.
Philemon. [Gr.] Loving; friendly.
Philip. [Gr.] A lover of horses.—
Dim. Phil, Pip.
Phineas. { [Heb.] Mouth of brass.
Phinehas. }
Pius. [Lat.] Pious; dutiful.
Pliny. [Lat.] (Uncertain).
Pompey. [Lat.] Showy.
Preserved. [Eng.] Redeemed.

Q

Quintin. { [Lat.] The fifth.
Quentin. }

R

Ralph. [O. H. G.] See **Rodolphus**.
Raphael. [Heb.] The healing of
God.
Raymond. [Teut.] Wise protec-
tion.
Reginald. [Teut.] Strong ruler.—
Dim. Reg. (rej), Reggie (rej'i).
Reuben. [Heb.] Behold, a son.
Reuel. [Heb.] Friend of God.
Reynold. [O. H. G.] Same as
Reginald.
Richard. [O. H. G.] A strong king;
powerful.—Dim. Dick.
Robert. [O. H. G.] Bright in fame.
—Dim. Bob, Rob, Robin.
Roderic. { [O. H. G.] Rich in fame.
Roderick. } —Dim. Rurik.
Rodolph. { [O. H. G.] Famous
Rodolphus. } wolf, or hero.
Roger. [O. H. G.] Famous with the
spear.—Dim. Hodge, Hodgkin (h
and r being etymologically con-
vertible).
Roland. { [Teut.] Fame of the
Rowland. } land.
Rudolph. { [O. H. G.] Variants
Rudolphus. } of **Rodolphus**.
Rufus. [Lat.] Red; red-haired.—
Dim. Rufe.
Rupert. [O. H. G.] See **Robert**.
Rurik. See **Roderick**.

S

Salmon. [Heb.] Shady.
Samson. { [Heb.] Splendid sun;
Sampson. } i. e., great joy and
felicity.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF MEN

Samuel. [Heb.] Heard by God.—

Dim. Sam, Sammy.

Saul. [Heb.] Asked for.

Seba. [Heb.] Eminent.

Sebastian. [Gr.] Venerable; reverend.

Sereo. } [Lat.] Calm; peaceful.

Serenus. }

Seth. [Heb.] Appointed.

Sigismund. [O. H. G.] Conquering

protection.—Dim. Sig.

Silas. [Lat.] A contraction of **Sil-**

vanus.

Silvanus. [Lat.] Living in a wood.

Silvester. [Lat.] Bred in the coun-

try; rustic.

Simeon. } [Heb.] Hearing with ac-

Simon. } ceptance.—Dim. Sim.

Solomon. [Heb.] Peaceable.—Dim.

Sol.

Stephen. [Gr.] A crown or garland.

—Dim. Steve.

Sylvan. } See **Silvanus.**

Sylvanus. }

Sylvester. See **Silvester.**

T

Thaddeus. [Syr.] The wise.—Dim.

Thad.

Theobald. [Teut.] Bold for the

people.—Dim. Theo.

Theodore. } [Gr.] The gift of God.

Theodoric. } —Dim. Teddy.

Theophilus. [Gr.] A lover of God.

Theron. [Gr.] A hunter.

Thomas. [Heb.] A twin.—Dim.

Tom, Tommy.

Timothy. [Gr.] Fearing God.—Dim.

Tim.

Titus. [Gr.] (Uncertain).

Tobiah. } [Heb.] Distinguished of

Tobias. } the Lord.—Dim. Toby.

Tristan. } [Lat.] Grave; pensive;

Tristram. } melancholy; sorrowful;

sad.

U

Ulysses. [Gr.] A hater.—Dim. 'Lyss

Urban. [Lat.] Of the town; cour-

teous; polished.

Uriah. [Heb.] Fire of the Lord.

Urian. [D.] A husbandman.

Uriel. [Heb.] Light of God.

V

Valentine. [Lat.] Strong; healthy;

powerful.—Dim. Val.

Victor. [Lat.] A conqueror.—Dim.

Vick.

Vincent. [Lat.] Conquering; vic-

torious.

Vivian. [Lat.] Lively.

W

Walter. [O. H. G.] Wood master.—

Dim. Wat, Walt.

Wilbert. [A.-S.] Wellborn.

William. [O. H. G.] Resolute hel-

met, or, helmet of resolution; de-

fense; protector.—Dim. Will, Wylli,

and (by interchange of convertible

letters) Bill, Billy.

Winfred. [A.-S.] Peace winner.

Z

Zabdiel. [Heb.] Gift of God.

Zaccheus. [Heb.] Innocent; pure.

Zachariah. } [Heb.] Remembered of

Zachary. } the Lord.—Dim.

Zack.

Zebadiah. } [Heb.] Gift of the Lord.

Zebedee. }

Zechariah. [Heb.] The same as

Zachariah.

Zedekiah. [Heb.] Justice of the

Lord.

Zenas. [Gr.] Gift of Jupiter.

Zephaniah. [Heb.] Hid of the Lord.

—Dim. Zeph.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN

NAMES OF WOMEN

A

Abigail. [Heb.] My father's joy.
 —Dim. Abby, Abbie.
Ada. [O. H. G.] See **Edith**.
Adaline. See **Adeline**.
Adela. See **Adeline**.
Adelaide. See **Adeline**.
Adelia. A variant of **Adela**.
Adelina. } [Teut.] Of noble birth;
Adeline. } a princess.—Dim. Addie.
Agatha. [Gr.] Good; kind.
Agnes. [Gr.] Chaste; pure.
Alberta. [O. H. G.] Feminine of **Albert**.
Alethea. [Gr.] Truth.
Alexandra. } [Gr.] Feminine of
Alexandrina. } Alexander.
Alice. } [O. H. G.] Same as **Ade-**
Alicia. } **line**.—Dim. Ally, or Allie,
 Elsie.
Almira. [Ar.] Lofty; a princess.
Althea. [Gr.] A healer.
Amabel. [Lat.] Lovable.
Amanda. [Lat.] Worthy of love.
Amelia. [Teut.] Busy, energetic.—
 See **Emeline**.
Amy. [Fr.] Beloved.
Angelica. } [Gr.] Lovely; angelic.
Angelina. }
Ann. } [Heb.] Grace.—Dim. Annie,
Anna. } Nanny, Nancy, Nan, Nina.
Anne. }
Annette. [Heb.] A variant of **Anne**.
Antoinette. [Gr.] Diminutive of
Antonia.—Dim. Toinette, Nettie.
Antonia. [Lat.] Inestimable.
Arabella. [Lat.] A fair altar; other-
 wise, an Arabian woman.—Dim.
 Bella, Bel.
Ariana. [Gr.] A corruption of
Ariadne.
Augusta. [Lat.] Feminine of **Au-**
gustus.—Dim. Gusta, Gussie.
Aurelia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Au-**
rellius.
Aurora. [Lat.] Morning redness;
 fresh; brilliant.

B

Barbara. [Gr.] Foreign; strange.
 —Dim. Bab.
Beatrice. } [Lat.] Happy.
Beatrix. }
Belinda. (Uncertain.)

Berenice. } [Gr.] Bringing victory.
Bernice. }
Bertha. [Teut.] Bright; beautiful;
 famous.—Dim. Bertie.
Beulah. [Heb.] Land of rest.
Bianca. [It.] White.
Blanch. } [Teut.] White.
Blanche. }
Bridget. } [Celt.] Shining bright.—
Brigit. } Dim. Biddy.

C

Camilla. [Lat.] Attendant at a
 sacrifice.
Caroline. Feminine of **Carolus**, the
 Latin of Charles. [Fr. form.]—Dim.
 Carrie, Caddie.
Cassandra. [Gr.] She who inflames
 with love.
Catharina. } [Gr.] Pure.—Dim.
Catharine. } Cassie, Kate, Kat-
Catherine. } rine, Kit, Kitty.
Catalina. See **Catherine**.
Cecilia. } [Lat.] Feminine of **Cecili**.
Cecily. } —Dim. Sisley, Sis, Cis.
Celestine. [Lat.] Heavenly.
Celia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Caelus**.
Charlotte. [O. H. G.] Feminine of
Charles. Dim. Lottie.
Chloë. [Gr.] A green herb; a young
 shoot.
Christiana. } [Gr.] Feminine of
Christina. } Christian.—Dim.
 Chrissie, Tina.
Cicely. [Lat.] A corruption of **Ce-**
cilia.
Clara. [Lat.] Bright; illustrious.
 —Dim. Clare, Cad.
Claribel. [Lat.] Brightly fair.
Clarice. } [Lat.] Variants of **Clara**.
Clarissa. } —Dim. Clare.
Claudia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Clau-**
dus.
Clementina. } [Lat.] Mild; gentle.—
Clementine. } Dim. Tina. Fem. of
Clement.
Constance. [Lat.] Firm; constant.
 —Dim. Connie.
Cora. [Gr.] Maiden. See **Corinna**.
Cordelia. [Lat.] Warm-hearted.
Corinna. [Gr.] Maiden.
Cornelia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Cor-**
nelius.—Dim. Cornie, Nellie.
Cynthia. [Gr.] Belonging to Mt.
 Cynthus.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN

D

- Deborah.** [Heb.] A bee. — Dim. Debby, Deb.
Delia. [Gr.] Of Delos.
Diana. [Lat.] Goddess. — Dim. Di, Die.
Dinah. [Heb.] Judged.
Dora. [Gr.] A contraction of **Dorothea**.
Dorcas. [Gr.] A gazelle.
Dorinda. [Gr.] See **Dorothea**.
Dorothea. [Gr.] The gift of God.
Dorothy. { —Dim. Dora, Dol,
 Dolly (the *r* being etymologically convertible.)
Drusilla. [Lat.] With dewy eyes.

E

- Edith.** [A.-S.] Happiness; otherwise, rich gift.
Edna. [Heb.] Pleasure.
Eleanor, { [Gr.] Light; —the same
Elinor. { as **Helen**. —Dim. Ella,
 Nell, Nellie, Nora.
Elena. See **Helen**.
Elisabeth, { [Heb.] Worshipper of
Elizabeth, { God; consecrated to
Eliza. { God. — Dim. Bess,
 Bessey, Betsey, Betty, Lizzy, Libby,
 Lisa.
Ella. [Gr.] A contraction of **Eleanor**.
Ellen. [Gr.] Diminutive of **Eleanor**.
Elsa. See **Alice**.
Elvira. [Lat.] White.
Emeline, { [Teut.] Energetic; in-
Emmeline. { dustrious.
Emily. Same as **Emeline**.
Emma. Same as **Emeline**. —Dim. Em, Emmie.
Ernestine. [Ger.] Feminine dim. of **Ernest**. —Dim. Tina.
Esther. [Per.] Star; good fortune; a secret. —Dim. Tess, Tessie, Ess, Essie.
Ethel. [A.-S.] Noble; of noble birth.
Ethelind, { [A.-S.] Noble snake.
Ethelinda. {
Eudora. [Gr.] Good gift.
Eugenia. [Gr.] Feminine of **Eugene**.
Eugénie. [Gr.] Fr. form of **Eugenia**.
Eulalia. [Gr.] Fair speech.
Eunice. [Gr.] Happy victory.
Euphemia. [Gr.] Of good report. —Dim. Effie.
Eva. [Heb.] Life.
Evangeline. [Gr.] Bringing glad news.

- Eve.** [Heb.] The same as **Eva**.
Evelina, { [Heb.] Ital. diminutive
Eveline. { of **Eva**.

F

- Faustina.** [Lat.] Lucky.
Felicia, { [Lat.] Happiness.
Felice. {
Fidelia. [Lat.] Faithful.
Flora. [Lat.] Flowers. Dim. Flo, Flossie.
Florence. [Lat.] Blooming; flourishing. —Dim. Florrie, Flossie.
Frances. [Ger.] Feminine of **Francis**. —Dim. Fannie, Frank.
Frederica. [O. H. G.] Feminine of **Frederick**. —Dim. Freddie, and Frieda.

G

- Georgiana,** { [Gr.] Feminine of
Georgina. { **George**. —Dim. Georgie.
Geraldine. Feminine of **Gerald**.
Gertrude. [O. H. G.] Spear-maiden. —Dim. Gertie, Truda.
Grace, { [Lat.] Grace, favor.
Gratia. {
Griselda. [Teut.] Stone-heroine. —Dim. Grissel.

H

- Hannah.** [Heb.] See **Anna**.
Harriet, { [O. H. G.] Feminine di-
Harriot. { minutive of **Henry**
 [Eng. form.] —Dim. Hattie.
Helen, { [Gr.] Light. —Dim. Nell,
Helena. { Nellie, Lena.
Henrietta. [O. H. G.] Feminine diminutive of **Henry**. [Fr. form.] —Dim. Etta, Hetty.
Hephzibah. [Heb.] My delight is in her. —Dim. Hepsy.
Hester, { [Per.] Variants of **Esther**.
Hesther. {
Hilaria. [Lat.] Feminine of **Hilary**.
Honora, { [Lat.] Honorable.
Honorio. {
Hortensia. [Lat.] A lady in the garden. Also **Hortense**.
Huldah. [Heb.] A weasel.

I

- Ida.** [Teut.] Godlike.
Idabell. [Teut.] Godlike and fair.
Inez. [Gr.] The same as **Agnes**. [Pg. form.]
Irene. [Gr.] Peace. —Dim. Renie.
Isabel, { [Heb.] The same as **Eliz-**
Isabella. { **abeth**. —Dim. Belle, Bella.

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN

J

Jacqueline. [Heb.] Feminine of **James.** [Fr. form.]
Jane. [Heb.] Feminine of **John.**—See **Joanna.**
Janet. [Heb.] Dim. of **Jane.**
Jean, } [Heb.] The same as
Jeanne, } **Jane** or **Joan.** [Fr.
Jeannette. } forms.]
Jemima. [Heb.] A dove.
Jerusha. [Heb.] Possessed; married.
Jesse. [Heb.] Wealth.
Joan, } [Heb.] Feminine of **John.**
Joanna. }
Josepha, } [Heb.] Feminine of
Josephine. } **Joseph.**—Dim. **Josie,**
Jo, **Phenie.**
Joyce. [Lat.] Sportive.
Judith. [Heb.] Praised.—Dim. **Judy,**
Ju.
Julia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Julius.**
—Dim. **Julie.**
Juliana. [Lat.] Feminine of **Julian.**
Juliette. [Lat.] Diminutive of **Julia.**
[Fr. form.]
Justina. [Lat.] Feminine of **Justin.**

K

Kate. Dim. of **Catherine.**
Katharine, }
Katherine. } [Gr.] See **Catherine.**
Keturah. [Heb.] Incense.
Keziah. [Heb.] Cassia.

L

Laura. [Lat.] A laurel (perhaps) for
Laurea.
Lavinia. [Lat.] Of Latium.
Lena. [Gr.] Dim. of **Helen.**
Leonora. [Gr.] Same as **Eleanor.**
Letitia. [Lat.] Happiness.—Dim.
Lettie, **Lettice.**
Lillian, } [Lat.] Lily.—Dim. **Lil.**
Lilly. }
Livia. [Lat.] See **Olivia.**
Lols. [Gr.] Good; desirable.
Louisa, } [O. H. G.] Feminine of
Louise. } **Louis.**—Dim. **Louie,** **Lou.**
Lucia. [Lat.] Ital. form of **Lucy.**
Lucinda. [Lat.] The same as **Lucy.**
Lucretia. [Lat.] Gain; otherwise,
light.
Lucy. [Lat.] Feminine of **Lucius.**
Lucile. [Lat.] See **Lucy.**
Lydia. [Gr.] A native of **Lydia,** in
Asia Minor.

M

Mabel. [Lat.] A contraction of
Amabel.
Madeline. [Heb.] Another form of
Magdalene.
Magdalene. [Heb.] Belonging to
Magdala.—Dim. **Maud,** **Maudlin,**
Lena.
Marcella. [Lat.] Feminine of **Mar-**
cellus.
Marcia. Feminine of **Marcus.**—Dim.
Marsh.
Margaret. [Gr.] A pearl.—Dim.
Greta, **Mag,** **Madge,** **Maggie,** **Mar-**
gie, **Marjory,** **Meg,** **Meta,** **Peg,**
Peggy (m and p being cognate
letters).
Maria. [Heb.] See **Mary.**
Marianne. [Heb.] Another com-
pound of **Mary** and **Anne.**
Marion. [Heb.] A French form of
Mary.
Martha. [Heb.] The ruler of the
house; otherwise sorrowful.—Dim.
Mat, **Mattie,** **Pat,** **Pattie.**
Mary. [Heb.] Bitter; otherwise,
their rebellion, or star of the sea.—
Dim. **Moll,** **Mollie,** **Polly,** **May.**
Mathilda, } [O. H. G.] Mighty bat-
Matilda. } tle-maid; heroine.—
Dim. **Mat,** **Matty,** **Maud,** **Pattie** (m
and p being convertible).
May. A diminutive of **Mary,** or the
month.
Mehetabel, } [Heb.] Benefited of
Mehitable. } God.—Dim. **Hetty.**
Mellicent. [Lat.] Sweet singer.—Dim.
Millie.
Melissa. [Gr.] A bee.
Mildred. [Ger.] Mild speaker.—Dim.
Millie.
Miranda. [Lat.] Admirable.
Miriam. [Heb.] See **Mary.**
Myra. [Gr.] She who weeps or
laments.

N

Nancy. A familiar form of **Anne.**
—Dim. **Nan,** **Nance,** **Nina.**
Nellie. Dim. of **Ellen,** **Helen,** or
Eleanor.
Nora. A contraction of **Honora.**

CHRISTIAN NAMES OF WOMEN

O

Octavia. [Lat.] Feminine of **Octavius**.—Dim. Tavia
Olive, } [Lat.] An olive.—Dim. Livie.
Olivia, }
Ophelia. [Gr.] A help; useful.
Olympia. [Gr.] Heavenly.

P

Paula. [Lat.] Feminine of **Paul**.
Paulina, } [Lat.] Dim. Paula.
Pauline, }
Penelope. [Gr.] A weaver.—Dim. Pen.
Persis. [Gr.] A Persian woman.
Phoebe. [Gr.] The same as **Phoebe**.
Philippa. [Gr.] Feminine of **Philip**.
Phoebe. [Gr.] Pure; radiant.—Dim. Phoebe.
Phyllis. [Gr.] A green bough.
Polly. [Eng.] Dim. of **Mary**.
Priscilla. [Lat.] Somewhat old; ancient.—Dim. Prissie.

R

Rachel. [Heb.] A ewe; a lamb.
Rebecca, } [Heb.] Of enchanting
Rebekah, } beauty.—Dim. Beckie.
Rhoda. [Gr.] A rose.
Rosa. [Lat.] A rose.—Dim. Rosie.
Rosabel, } [Lat.] A fair rose.
Rosabella, }
Rosalia, } [Lat.] Little and bloom-
Rosalie, } ing rose. Deriv. of
Rosa. [Fr. and It. forms.]
Rosalind. [Lat.] Beautiful as a rose.—Dim. Rose, Linda.
Rosamond. [Teut.] Horse-protection, or famous protection.
Roxana. [Per.] Dawn of day.
Ruth. [Heb.] Beauty.

S

Sabina. [Lat.] A Sabine woman.
Salome. [Heb.] Peaceful.
Sara, } [Heb.] A princess.—Dim.
Sarah, } Sadie, Sal, Sally.
Selina. [Gr.] Parsley, or moon.—Dim. Lina.
Serena. [Lat.] Feminine of **Serenus** or **Sereno**.
Sibyl, } [Gr.] A prophetess.
Sibylla, }
Sylvia. See **Sylvia**.

Sophia. [Gr.] Wisdom.—Dim. Sophie, Soph.
Sophronia. [Gr.] Of a sound mind.
Stella. [Lat.] A star.
Stephana. [Gr.] Feminine of **Stephen**.
Susan, } [Heb.] A lily.—Dim.
Susanna, } Sue, Suke, Suky,
Susannah, } Susie.
Sylvia. [Lat.] Of the woods. Feminine of **Sylvius**.

T

Tabitha. [Syr.] A gazelle.—Dim. Tabby.
Theodora. [Gr.] Feminine of **Theodore**.—Dim. Dora, Theo.
Theodosia. [Gr.] The gift of God.
Theresa, } [Gr.] Carrying ears of
Therese, } corn.—Dim. Tessie, Tess.

U

Ulrica. [Teut.] Rich.
Urania. [Gr.] Heavenly.—the name of one of the Muses.
Ursula. [Lat.] She-bear.

V

Valeria. [Lat.] Feminine of **Valerius**.
Veronica, } [Ital.] Uncertain.
Vera, }
Victoria. [Lat.] Victory. Feminine of **Victor**.
Vida. [Erse.] Feminine of **David**.
Viola. [Lat.] A violet.—Dim. Vi.
Virginia. [Lat.] Virgin; pure.—Dim. Virgie, Jennie.
Vivian. [Lat.] Lively.—Dim. Vivie.

W

Wilhelmina. [O. H. G.] Feminine of **Wilhelm**, German of William.—Dim. Wilmett, Wilmot, Mina, Minella, Billie.
Winifred. [A.-S.] Lover of Peace.—Dim. Winnie.

Z

Zenobia. [Gr.] Having life from Jupiter.
Zoe. [Gr.] Life.

NICKNAMES OF FAMOUS PERSONAGES

A

- Abdul II. of Turkey:** "Abdul the Damned."
Adams, John: "The Duke of Brintree," because of his overbearing and rather haughty manners.
Adams, Samuel: "The American Cato."
Alexander the Great: "The Madman of Macedonia."
Alexander II. of Russia: "The Liberator."
Allen, Senator William: "The Ohio Gong"; "Earthquake Allen"; "Greenback Bill."
Angelico, Fra. See Giovanni da Fiesole.
Anne I. of England: "Good Queen Anne"; "Brandy Nose."
Aquinas, Thomas: "The Angelic Doctor"; "The Angel of the Schools".
Arthur, Chester A.: While he was Vice-President he was called, "The Prince of Wales"; by his intimates he was known as "Chet."
Attila: "The Scourge of God."

B

- Balfour, A. J.:** "Miss Alice."
Banks, Gen. N. P.: "The Bobbin Boy."
Barnum, P. T.: "The Greatest Showman on Earth."
Barnum, William H.: "Seven Mule Barnum."
Bayard, Pierre du Terrail: "The Chevalier without Fear and without Reproach."
Beaconsfield, Lord. See Disraeli, Benjamin.
Benton, Thomas H.: "Old Bullion."
Bismarck, Otto von: "The Iron Chancellor"; "The Man of Blood and Iron."
Blaine, James G.: "Nosey Blaine"; "Blaine of Maine"; "The Tattooed Man"; "The Plumed Knight"; "The Rupert of Debate," and "Jim the Penman," alluding to the Mulligan Letters.

- Bland, Richard P.:** "The Father of Free Silver"; "Silver Dick."
Blücher, Gebhard von: "Old Forward," (*Vorwärts*) from his indomitable courage, which made him always urge his soldiers on to battle, even though he himself was wounded. Another name for him was "Old Raw-Head and Bloody Bones."
Bonaparte, Napoleon: "The Heir of the Republic"; "The Man of Destiny."
Boone, Daniel: "Long Knife" (from the terror which he inspired in the Indians).
Borde, Andrew: (Physician to Henry VIII.) "Merry Andrew."
Boswell, James: "Bozzy."
Bradley, Justice Joseph: "Aliunde Joe," because in the Electoral Commission of 1877 he decided that certain points of issue were *aliunde* or irrelevant.
Brown, John: "Ossawatimie Brown."
Browne, C. F.: "Artemus Ward."
Brownlow, William G.: An ignorant and coarse fanatic during the Civil War on the side of the North. He afterwards became Governor and Senator from Tennessee. Because he had once been a Methodist minister, he was widely known as "Parson Brownlow."
Brummell, George: "Beau Brummell."
Bryan, William Jennings: "The Boy Orator of the Platte"; "The Rabbit's Foot Statesman."
Buchanan, James: Mr. Buchanan was a candidate for the Presidency with Senator Breckenridge as his "running mate." The two were popularly called "Buck and Breck." After the election, President Buchanan was styled "Old Buck"; also "The Old Public Functionary."
Bunyan, John: "The Bedford Tinker."
Burns, Robert: "Oor Rab"; "The Excise Poet"; "The Laureate of Scotland"; "The Ploughman Poet."
Butler, Gen. B. F.: "Old Spoons";

NICKNAMES OF FAMOUS PERSONAGES

"Beast Butler"; "Cock-eyed Butler"; "Bottled-up Butler."

C

Carlyle, Thomas: "The Sage of Chelsea."

Carnegie, Andrew: "The Laird of Skibo."

Catherine II. of Russia: "The Semiramis of the North." (A name also given to Queen Christina of Sweden.)

Cenci, Beatrice: "The Beautiful Parricide."

Chamberlain, Joseph: "Brummagem Joe"; "Shifty Joe"; "Pushful Joe."

Charles (Crowned Emperor 800 A.D., and first head of the Holy Roman Empire): "Carolus Magnus," "Charlemagne."

Charles, last Duke of Burgundy: "The Bold" (*Le Téméraire*).

Charles I. of England: His enemies called him "The Man of Blood"; to his devoted followers, the Cavaliers, he was "The Martyr King."

Charles II. of England: called, from his gaiety and lively manners, "The Merry Monarch"; and also "Old Rowley." This last nickname came from a fancied resemblance of Charles to one of his hunting horses named Rowley.

Charles I. of France: "The Bald" (*Le Chauve*).

Charles II. of France: "The Fat" (*Le Gros*).

Charles III. of France: "The Simple" (*Le Sot*).

Charles IV. of France: "The Handsome" (*Le Bel*).

Charles V. of France: "The Wise" (*Le Sage*).

Charles II. of Navarre: "The Bad" (*Le Méchant*).

Charles XII. of Sweden: "The Madman of the North."

Chatterton, Thomas: "The Marvellous Boy."

Chaucer, Geoffrey: "The Father of English Poetry."

Churchill, Lord Randolph: "Our Randy."

Clay, Henry: "The Great Compromiser"—this in the latter part of his life. As a high-spirited, youthful politician, he was known as "Harry of the West"; and "The Mill-boy of the Slashes."

Cleveland, Grover: called by his enemies "The Perpetual Candidate"; and "The Stuffed Prophet."

Cobden, Richard: "The Apostle of Free Trade."

Cockran, W. Bourke: "The Mulligan Guard Demosthenes."

Cody, William F.: "Buffalo Bill."

Crichton, James: "The Admirable Crichton."

Croker, Richard: "Shifty Dick."

Cromwell, Oliver: "Old Noll"; and "The Protector."

D

Dana, Chas. A.: "The Nestor of the Press."

Darc, Jeanne: "The Maid of Orléans."

Democritus: "The Laughing Philosopher."

Devil, The: "Old Nick"; "Old Scratch"; "The Old Harry."

Dickens, Charles: "Boz." The illustrator of his early novels, H. K. Browne, was styled "Phiz."

Disraeli, Benjamin: (Lord Beaconsfield) "Dizzy."

Douglas, Stephen A.: "The Little Giant."

E

Edison, Thos. A.: "The Wizard of Menlo Park."

Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Edward III.: "The Black Prince."

Edward VII. of England: "Tummy."

Elizabeth of England: "Good Queen Bess"; and "The Virgin Queen."

Elliott, Ebenezer: "The Corn-Law Rhymers."

Emerson, R. W.: "The Sage of Concord."

Ethelred (Saxon King of England): "The Unready."

Eugénie, Empress of the French: "The Spaniard."

Evans, Robley D.: "Fighting Bob."

F

Fairbanks, Charles W.: "Icebanks."

Ferdinand, King of Naples: "King Bomba" (from his cruelty in shelling some of his cities and towns).

Foraker, Joseph B.: "Fire-alarm Foraker."

Forrest, Edwin: "The Roscius of the Bowery."

NICKNAMES OF FAMOUS PERSONAGES

Foster, Secretary Charles: "Calico Charley."

Franklin, Benjamin: "Poor Richard." In France, he was styled "Le Bonhomme Richard."

Frederick the Great of Prussia: "Old Fritz" (*Alter Fritz*).

Frederick II., Emperor of Germany: "Our Fritz" (*Unser Fritz*).

Frémont, John C.: "The Pathfinder."

G

Garfield, James A.: "The Canal Boy."

Garibaldi, Giuseppe: "The Red Shirt Hero."

Garrick, David: "The British Roscius."

George I. of England: "The Hanoverian Rat."

George II. of England: "Dutch George."

George III. of England: "Farmer George."

George IV. of England: "The First Gentleman in Europe"; "Gentleman George."

Giovanni da Fiesole: "Fra Angelico."

Gladstone, W. E.: "The Grand Old Man"; also "The People's William." By his opponents he was styled, "The Grand Old Woman."

Goldsmith, Oliver: "Poor Noll."

Grant, U. S.: "Unconditional Surrender Grant"; "United States Grant"; "The Butcher."

"Great": A title of honor given to many monarchs by their subjects. Time has eliminated the title in a great number of instances; but history still applies it to Alexander the Great of Macedon; to Pope Gregory the Great; to Charles the Great (Charlemagne) of the Holy Roman Empire; to Alfred the Great of Saxon England; to Peter the Great of Russia; to Frederick the Great of Prussia; and to Napoleon the Great of France. (See Louis XIV.)

Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden: "The Lion of the North."

H

Hamilton, Alexander: "Alexander the Coppersmith" (1793).

Hamilton, W. G.: "Single-Speech Hamilton." An English statesman of the eighteenth century sat long

in Parliament but made in all his career only one speech. This, however, was remarkably eloquent, full of close reasoning and persuasiveness.

Hancock, Winfield S.: "The Superb."

Hanna, Marcus A.: "The Business Man in Politics"; "Uncle Mark."

Harris, Joel Chandler: "Uncle Remus."

Harrison, Benj.: "Little Ben."

Hayes, Rutherford B.: "His Fraudulency"; "The Bread-Poultice President."

Heenan, John C.: "The Benicia Boy."

Henry I. of England: "Fine Scholar" (Beauclerc).

Henry V. of England: "Prince Hal."

Henry VIII. of England: "Bluff King Hal"; "Defender of the Faith."

Heraclitus: "The Weeping Philosopher."

Herodotus: "The Father of History."

Hippocrates: "The Father of Medicine."

Hogg, James: "The Ettrick Shepherd."

Holman, W. H.: "The Watch-dog of the Treasury."

Hooker, Gen. Joseph E.: "Fighting Joe."

I

Isabel of Castille and Aragon: "Isabel the Catholic."

Ivan II. of Russia: "The Terrible."

J

Jackson, Andrew: "Old Hickory."

Jackson, Gen. T. J.: "Stonewall Jackson."

Johnson, Andrew: "Our Andy."

Johnson, Samuel: "The Great Chamber of Literature."

K

Kelly, John: "Honest John."

Kelly, William H.: "Pig-iron Kelly."

Kemble, Fanny: "Pretty Fanny."

Kipling, Rudyard: "The Man from Nowhere."

Knox, Philander C.: "Sleepy Phil."

Kruger, Paul: "Oom Paul" (Uncle Paul).

L

Landon, Letitia E.: "L. E. L."

Layne, Don Roderigo: "The Cid."

Leo, Nathaniel: "The Mad Poet."

NICKNAMES OF FAMOUS PERSONAGES

L

- Lee, Robert E.:** "Uncle Robert" (by his soldiers); "Massa Bob" (by the Negroes).
- Lincoln, Abraham:** "Honest Abe"; "Old Abe"; "Father Abraham"; "The Great Emancipator"; "The Railsplitter"; "The Martyred President."
- Lincoln, Robert T.:** "The Prince of Rails."
- Lind, Jenny:** "The Swedish Nightingale."
- Lindbergh, Col. Charles A.:** "Lindy"; "Lucky"; "Slim"; "The Flying Fool."
- Logan, John A.:** "Black Jack."
- Louis Philippe of France:** "The Citizen King" (*Le Roi Citoyen*).
- Louis I. of France:** "The Debonnair" (gallant), or "The Pious."
- Louis II. of France:** "The Stammerer."
- Louis IV. of France:** "The Transmarine" (*d'Outremer*), because educated in England.
- Louis V. of France:** "The Indolent" (*Le Fainéant*).
- Louis VI. of France:** "The Lusty" (*Le Gros*).
- Louis VII. of France:** "The Young" (*Le Jeune*), because reigning several years with his father.
- Louis VIII. of France:** "Lion Heart" (*Cœur de Lion*).
- Louis IX. of France,** called "St. Louis."
- Louis XII. of France:** "Father of His People" (*Le Père du Peuple*).
- Louis XIII. of France:** "The Just" (*Le Juste*).
- Louis XIV. of France:** "The Great" (*Le Grand*); "The Grand Monarch" (*Le Grand Monarque*); "The Sun King" (*Le Roi Soleil*); "The Heavensent" (*Le Dieudonné*).
- Louis XVI. of France:** "The Carpenter" (*Le Charpentier*); on account of his wood-working hobby.

M

- McClellan, Gen. G. B.:** "The Young Napoleon"; "Little Mac."
- McKinley, William:** "The Advance Agent of Prosperity."
- Marie Antoinette, Queen of France** "The Austrian."
- Mary I. of England:** "Bloody Mary."
- Meissonier, Jean Louis:** "The Great Painter of Little Pictures."
- Melanchthon, Philip:** "The Preceptor of Germany."

- Meyer, Gen. H. J.:** "Old Probs," because he established the Weather Bureau at Washington.
- Miller, Cincinnatus Heine** (Joaquin Miller); "The Poet of the Sierras."
- Monmouth, Duke of** (natural son of Charles II. of England): "The Protestant Duke."

N

- Napoleon I.:** "The Little Corporal"; "Nap" (in England); "Boney" (in England); "The Nightmare of Europe."
- Napoleon II.:** "The Eaglet."
- Napoleon III.:** "Badingue." (The name of the workman in whose garments Napoleon escaped from the Castle of Ham.)
- Napoleon IV.** (The Prince Imperial): "Loulou."
- Napoleon, Prince** (J. C. Bonaparte); "Plon-Plon." The Prince was said to have shown the white feather in the Crimean War; and the French, therefore, named him "Plon-Plon," supposed to represent the sound of cannon.
- Nelson, Admiral Horatio:** "The Hero of Trafalgar."
- Neville, Richard** (Earl of Warwick): "The King-Maker." (See Warwick.)
- Ney, Marshal Michel:** "The Bravest of the Brave" (*Le plus brave des braves*).
- Nightingale, Florence:** "The Angel of the Crimea."

O

- O'Connell, Daniel:** "The Liberator."

P

- Palmerston, Lord:** "Old Pam."
- Peel, Sir Robert:** "Corn Law Bobby"; and "Orange Peel" (from his anti-Catholic policy).
- Pitt, William, Duke of Chatham:** "The Great Duke."
- Platt, Thomas C.:** "Me Too"; "The Easy Boss."
- Pope, Alexander:** "The Wasp of Twickenham."

R

- Reed, Thomas B.:** "Czar Reed."

NICKNAMES OF FAMOUS PERSONAGES

Richard I. of England: "The Lion Heart" (*Coeur de Lion*).
Riley, James Whitcomb: "The Hoosier Poet."
Robert, the First Duke of Normandy: "Robert the Devil."
Roosevelt, Theodore: "Teddy"; "Terrible Teddy"; "The Bronco-Buster"; "Teddy the First"; "T. R."; "Our Teddy"; "The Hero of San Juan"; "The Trust Slayer"; "Toothful Teddy"; "Teddy the Smiler"; "The Man Who Would Be King."

S

St. John: "The Beloved Disciple."
St. Stephen: "The Proto-Martyr."
Salisbury, Lord: "A Lath Painted to Look Like Iron."
Scott, Sir Walter: "The Wizard of the North"; "The Border Minstrel"; "The Great Unknown."
Scott, Gen. Winfield: "Old Fuss and Feathers," from his fondness for military display. It is he who is invoked in the exclamation, "Great Scott."
Sewall, Arthur: "The Lone Fisherman of Bath."
Shakespeare, William: "The Bard of Avon"; "The Swan of Avon"; "The Divine William."
Sheridan, Gen. Philip: "Little Phil"; "Piegan Phil," from the Piegan Indians whom he annihilated.
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley: "Sherry."
Sherman, Gen. William Tecumseh: "Uncle Billy"; "Old Tecump."
Simpson, Jerry: "Sockless Simpson"; "Uncle Jerry."
Smith, Gen. J.: "Hell-Roaring Jake."
Stevens, Thaddeus: "The Great Commoner."
Stone, Gov. William L.: "Gum-shoe Bill."
Stratton, Charles H.: "Tom Thumb."
Stuart, Prince Charles Edward: "The Young Chevalier"; "The Young Pretender" (1720-88).

T

Taylor, Zachary: "Old Rough and Ready."
Thurman, Allen G.: "The Old Roman"; "Old Bandanna."

Tilden, Samuel J.: "Co-parcener Tilden," from his alleged relations with unscrupulous financiers.
Tilman, Benjamin R.: "Pitchfork Tilman."
Tyler, John: "The Renegade."

V

Van Buren, Martin: "Little Matty"; "The Fox of Kinderhook."
Victoria, Queen of England: "The Widow."
Voorhees, Daniel W.: "The Tall Sycamore of the Wabash."

W

Warwick, Earl of (see Neville, Richard).
Washington, George: "The Father of His Country."
Wayne, Gen. Anthony: "Mad Anthony."
Webster, Daniel: "Black Dan"; "The Expounder of the Constitution."
Wellington, the Duke of: "The Iron Duke."
Wheeler, Gen. Joseph: "Fighting Joe Wheeler."
Whitman, Walt: "The Good Grey Poet."
Whittier, John G.: "The Quaker Poet."
William I. (of the Netherlands): "William the Silent."
William (King of Scotland): "William the Lion."
William I. of England: "The Conqueror."
William II. of England: "The Red."
William III. of England: "The Dutchman."
William IV. of England: "The Sailor King"; "Silly Billy."
William I. of Germany: "William the Wise."
William II. of Germany: "William the Bagman"; "William the Previous"; "William the War-Lord."
Williams, Eleazar: "Louis XVII." (Williams claimed that he was the son of Louis XVI., and had not died in prison).
Willis, N. P.: "Natty Nat."
Wilson, Henry (Vice-President): "The Natick Cobbler."
Woodruff, Timothy L.: "Tiny Tim."

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE.

COMPILED BY

FREDERIC TABER COOPER, LL.B., Ph.D.

Formerly Professor in the New York University.

- Abbondio, Don**, a priest in Manzoni's *The Betrothal*. His name has become a synonym of selfish prudence.
- Abdiel**, one of the seraphim, represented in Milton's *Paradise Lost* as having boldly withstood Satan when the latter revolted.
- Abou Hassan**, hero of "The Sleeper Awakened," in the *Arabian Nights*, who is tricked for a time into believing himself Caliph.
- Absalom**, in Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*, the Duke of Monmouth, natural son of Charles II.
- Absolute, Captain**, a gallant, high-spirited character in Sheridan's *The Rivals*.
- Absolute, Sir Anthony**, father of the above, an irascible but generous character in *The Rivals*.
- Achitophel**, the Earl of Shaftesbury, in Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*.
- Acres, Bob**, a character in *The Rivals*, whose courage "oozes out at his fingers' ends."
- Adams, Parson Abraham**, a country curate in Fielding's *Joseph Andrews*, distinguished for his learning, his simplicity, kindliness and many eccentricities.
- Agramante**, King of the Moors, in Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*.
- Ague-cheek, Sir Andrew**, a silly old fop in Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*, who thinks himself "old in nothing but understanding."
- Aladdin**, the hero of one of the *Arabian Nights* tales, possessed of a wonderful ring and lamp.
- Alceste**, hero of Molière's *The Misanthrope*, an upright and manly character grown rude through his intolerance of every-day social hypocrisies.
- Alice**, the child heroine of two famous fairy tales, Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* and *Through the Looking-Glass*.
- Allworthy, Squire**, a character in Fielding's *Tom Jones*, distinguished for his worth and benevolence.
- Amadis de Gaul**, the hero of an ancient and celebrated romance of chivalry, of Portuguese origin.
- Ameera**, the native wife of Holden, in Kipling's *Without Benefit of Clergy*.
- Amelia**, the heroine of Fielding's novel of that name, distinguished for conjugal affection. Said to be drawn from Fielding's wife.
- Amory, Blanche**, one of the two heroines of Thackeray's *Pendennis*.
- Ancient Mariner**, hero of Coleridge's poem of that name, who for the crime of having shot an albatross, suffers dreadful penalties.
- Andrews, Joseph**, hero of Fielding's novel of that name, depicted as a model of purity. In ridicule of Richardson's *Pamela*, he is represented as her brother.
- Antonio**, the "Merchant of Venice," in Shakespeare's play of that name.
- Aramis**, one of the four heroes of Dumas's *Three Musketeers*, characterized by craftiness, hypocrisy and profound subtlety.
- Arden, Enoch**, a shipwrecked sailor in Tennyson's poem of that name, who returns to find his wife remarried.
- Ariel**, a spirit in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*.
- Armida**, a beautiful sorceress, who plays a leading part in Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*.
- Artful Dodger**, a young thief in Dickens's *Oliver Twist*, who is an adept in villainy.
- Arthur, King**, a legendary British

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

king, famous in romance, celebrated by Tennyson in *Idylls of the King*.
Ashton, Lucy, heroine of Scott's *Bride of Lammermoor*.

Atalanta, one of Diana's maids, skilled as an archer, the heroine of Swinburne's *Atalanta in Calydon*.

Athelstane, a Saxon thane, surnamed The Unready, who plays a prominent part in Scott's *Ivanhoe*.

Athos, one of the four heroes of Dumas's *Three Musketeers*, characterized by his gentle and noble nature and his keen sense of honor.

Aurispia, Georgio, hero of D'Annunzio's novel, *The Triumph of Death*, symbol of utter satiety and world-weariness.

Autocrat, The (of the Breakfast Table), the genial and humorous spokesman whose observations on literature and life form the substance of Oliver Wendell Holmes's volume of the same name.

B

Baba, Ali, a character in the *Arabian Nights*, who, having overheard "sesame," the password of the Forty Thieves, opens their cave.

Babbie, the heroine of Barrie's *The Little Minister*.

Backbite, Sir Benjamin, a slanderous character in Sheridan's *School for Scandal*.

Balderstone, Caleb, The Master of Ravenswood's butler, in Scott's *Bride of Lammermoor*.

Banquo, a chieftain in Shakespeare's *Macbeth*, murdered by Macbeth.

Bardell, Mrs., a widow in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*, who sues Mr. Pickwick for breach of promise.

Bardolph, a red-nosed follower of Falstaff, in Shakespeare's *Henry IV* and *Merry Wives of Windsor*.

Barkis, an eccentric character in Dickens's *David Copperfield*, whose proposal of marriage took the form of "Barkis is willin'."

Bart, Lily, the heroine of Mrs. Wharton's *The House of Mirth*, foredoomed by her birth and conventional training to fail in her single-handed battle against society.

Barton, Rev. Amos, the central figure in George Eliot's *Sad Fortunes of the Rev. Amos Barton*.

Bates, Miss, a simple-minded, kindly, well-meaning character in Miss

Austen's *Emma*, famous for her unquenchable flow of trivial and disjointed conversation.

Battle, Mrs., a character famous for her knowledge of whist, in Lamb's *Essays of Elia*.

Beaucaire, Monsieur, the name assumed by a young French prince sojourning incognito in England, in Booth Tarkington's graceful little romance of that name.

Bede, Adam, the hero of George Eliot's novel of that name.

Bedott, Widow, the pretended author of a series known as the *Widow Bedott Papers*, published in 1867.

Belinda, the heroine of Pope's *Rape of the Lock*.

Bell, Laura, one of the heroines of Thackeray's *Pendennis*, who finally marries Arthur.

Bell, Peter, the hero of Wordsworth's poem of that name.

Bellaston, Mrs., a profligate character in Fielding's *Tom Jones*.

Belloni, Sandra, an Italian woman of genius, heroine of Meredith's two novels, *Sandra Belloni* and *Vittoria*.

Benedick, a gay, light-hearted young lord of Padua, in Shakespeare's *Much Ado about Nothing*, who, although sworn to celibacy, ends by marrying Beatrice.

Bennet, Elizabeth, the heroine of Miss Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*.

Benvolio, in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*, the friend of Romeo and nephew of old Montague.

Bergerac, Cyrano de, the hero of Rostand's play by that name.

Berling, Gosta, the hero of Selma Lagerlöf's mystic, half legendary *Saga of Gosta Berling*.

Bertram, the hero of Shakespeare's *All's Well that ends Well*.

Biglow, Mr. Hosea, the feigned author of a series of humorous satiric poems, in Yankee dialect, written by James Russell Lowell.

Bilfil, a sneak in Fielding's *Tom Jones*, nephew of Mr. Allworthy.

Birch, Harvey, the hero of Cooper's *Spy*.

Birotteau, César, a perfumer whose career is related in Balzac's *Rise and Fall of César Birotteau*.

Blimber, Miss Cornelia, a learned, prim and precise school teacher in Dickens's *Dombey and Son*.

Bobadil, Captain, a beggarly and

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- cowardly adventurer in Ben Jonson's *Every Man in his Humor*.
- Bois Guilbert, Brian de**, preceptor of the Knights Templars in Scott's *Ivanhoe*.
- Boniface**, a landlord in Farquhar's *Beaux' Stratagem*: hence, generally, for a landlord.
- Bonnard, Sylvestre**, one of the many worthy, whimsical and lovable types of savant and book-lover depicted by Anatole France; he is the central figure in *The Crime of Sylvestre Bonnard*.
- Booby, Lady**, a vulgar upstart who, in Fielding's *Joseph Andrews*, plays Potiphar's wife to the hero's Joseph.
- Bottom, Nick**, the weaver-actor in Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, beloved of Titania.
- Bovary, Madame**, the heroine of Flaubert's novel of that name, which relentlessly pictures the slow moral disintegration of a weak woman bored by the sordid narrowness of provincial life.
- Bowles, Tom**, blacksmith and manufacturer in Bulwer's *Kenelm Chillingly*.
- Bowling, Tom**, an admirable naval character in Smollett's *Roderick Random*.
- Box and Cox**, a "dramatic romance of real life," by John M. Morton, and the names of the chief characters.
- Bradwardine, Rose**, the heroine of Scott's *Waverley*, the hero of which she finally marries.
- Bragelonne, Vicomte de**, son of Athos and an important character in the series of novels which continue the adventures of Dumas's *Three Musketeers*.
- Bramble, Matthew**, a gouty dyspeptic yet kind-hearted character in Smollett's *Roderick Random*.
- Brangtons**, characters in Miss Burney's *Evelina*, who became a synonym of vulgarity and jealousy.
- Brass, Sally and Sampson**, sister and brother, shysters in Dickens's *Old Curiosity Shop*.
- Breck, Alan**, a Jacobite fugitive, who shares the adventures of Stevenson's David Balfour.
- Brent, John**, hero of Theodore Winthrop's novel of the same name.
- Brooke, Dorothea**, the heroine of George Eliot's *Middlemarch*.
- Brown, Tom**, the hero of Thomas Hughes's famous story of English school life, *Tom Brown's School-days*, and its sequel, *Tom Brown at Oxford*.
- Bumble**, the conceited beadle in Dickens's *Bleak House*.

C

- Caius, Doctor**, A French physician in Shakespeare's *Merry Wives of Windsor*.
- Caliban**, a savage and deformed slave of Prospero's, in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*.
- Camille**, the name, in the English version, of Marguerite Gautier, heroine of Dumas's play, *The Lady with the Camelias*.
- Candida**, the heroine of Bernard Shaw's play of the same name.
- Candide**, the sorely afflicted and philosophically optimistic hero of Voltaire's novel by that name.
- Candor, Mrs.**, a noted slanderer in Sheridan's *School for Scandal*.
- Caponsacchi**, the hero of Browning's *The Ring and the Book*.
- Capulet**, the father of Juliet, in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.
- Carmen**, a Spanish gypsy, heroine of Mérimée's story by that name, and of the opera based upon it.
- Carton, Sydney**, hero of Dickens's *Tale of Two Cities*, who sacrifices his life to save Charles Darnay.
- Carvel, Richard**, hero of Winston Churchill's novel of that name.
- Casaubon, Mr.**, type of barren pedantry, in George Eliot's *Middlemarch*.
- Cassio**, Othello's lieutenant and Iago's tool, in Shakespeare's *Othello*.
- Castlewood, Beatrix**, heroine of Thackeray's *Henry Esmond*.
- Caudle, Mrs. Margaret**, the feigned author of a series of famous "Curtain Lectures," written by Douglas Jerrold.
- Caxton, Pisistratus**, an important character in Bulwer's novel, *The Caxtons*.
- Chicot the Jester**, a French court jester, who figures prominently in Dumas's series of Valois romances.
- Chillingly, Kenelm**, hero of Bulwer's novel of that name.
- Chillingworth, Roger**, the secret husband of Hester Prynne, in Hawthorne's *Scarlet Letter*.
- Chingachcook**, an Indian chief:

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- prominent in Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans*, *Pathfinder*, *Deerslayer* and *Pioneer*.
- Cho-cho San**, the heroine of John Luther Long's *Madame Butterfly*.
- Christabel**, heroine of Coleridge's mystic poem of that name.
- Christian**, hero of Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*.
- Christiana**, wife of Christian, in *Pilgrim's Progress*.
- Chuzzlewit**, **Martin**, the selfish hero of Dickens's novel of that name.
- Cigarette**, "child of the army and soldier of France," heroine of Ouida's *Under Two Flags*.
- Clare**, **Ada**, ward of Jarndyce, and wife of Carstone, in Dickens's *Bleak House*.
- Clarke**, **Micah**, hero of Conan Doyle's novel of that name.
- Clay**, **Robert**, hero of Richard Harding Davis's *Soldier of Fortune*; modern variant of the "Admirable Crichton" type, invincible in whatever he undertakes.
- Clifford**, **Paul**, highwayman hero of Bulwer's novel of that name.
- Clinker**, **Humphrey**, hero of Smollett's novel of that name.
- Coelebs**, hero of Hannah More's *Coelebs in Search of a Wife*.
- Coffin**, **Long Tom**, one of the most widely known sailor characters in all fiction; prominent in Cooper's *The Pilot*.
- Collins**, **Mr.**, one of Miss Austen's inimitable satires upon a certain type of the English clergy; occurs in *Pride and Prejudice*.
- Constantin**, **Abbé**, a lovable old French abbé, in Halévy's novel of that name.
- Consuelo**, a Spanish opera singer, heroine of George Sand's novel of that name, and of its sequel, *The Countess of Rudolstadt*.
- Copperfield**, **David**, the hero of Dickens's novel of that name.
- Cordelia**, the youngest and the only faithful daughter in Shakespeare's *King Lear*.
- Corinne**, heroine of Mme. de Staël's novel of that name.
- Corkran**, **Arthur**, known to his comrades as Stalky, hero of Kipling's schoolboy story, *Stalky & Co.*
- Costigan**, **Captain**, a disreputable but amusing Irishman, in Thackeray's *Pendennis*, father of the hero's first love, Miss Fotheringay.
- Coverly**, **Sir Roger de**, famous type of old-time country gentleman, in Addison's *Spectator*.
- Crane**, **Ichabod**, a credulous Yankee schoolmaster, whose adventures are related in Irving's *Legend of Sleepy Hollow*.
- Cratchit**, **Tiny Tim**, the pathetic crippled child in Dickens's *Christmas Carol*.
- Crawley**, **Rawdon**, the husband of Becky Sharp, in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*.
- Crusoe**, **Robinson**, hero of De Foe's famous story of that name.
- Cuttle**, **Captain**, a simple nautical person in Dickens's *Dombey and Son*.
- Cymbeline**, a British king, whose name is preserved in Shakespeare's *Cymbeline*.

D

- Dale**, **Lily**, heroine of Trollope's *Small House at Allington*, jilted by Crosbie.
- Dalgarno**, a profligate Scottish lord, in Scott's *Fortunes of Nigel*.
- Dantes**, **Edmond**, the hero of Dumas's *Count of Monte Cristo*.
- Darcy**, **Fitzwilliam**, hero of Miss Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*, whose pride is on a par with Elizabeth Bennet's prejudice.
- D'Artagnan**, **Gascon**, soldier of fortune, hero of Dumas's *Three Musketeers*, *Twenty Years After*, and *The Vicomte de Bragelonne*.
- Daw**, **Marjorie**, the purely mythical heroine of Thomas Bailey Aldrich's romance of the same name.
- Deans**, **Douce Davie**, a pious Presbyterian in Scott's *Heart of Midlothian*, father of Effie and of Jeanie, the heroine.
- Dedlock**, **Lady**, a proud, beautiful and unfortunate character in Dickens's *Bleak House*.
- Delphine**, heroine of Mme. de Staël's novel of that name.
- Deronda**, **Daniel**, hero of George Eliot's novel of that name.
- Desdemona**, heroine of Shakespeare's *Othello*.
- Dimsdale**, **Rev. Arthur**, the seducer of Hester Prynne in Hawthorne's *Scarlet Letter*.
- Dinsmore**, **Elsie**, the unnaturally pious and conscientious heroine of a lengthy and popular series of juven-

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- ile stories, the *Elsie Books*, by Martha Findley.
- Dishard, Gavin**, the hero of Barrie's novel, *The Little Minister*.
- Dobbin, Major**, in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*, a model of patient fidelity, who at last wins Amelia Osborne.
- Dodd, David**, hero of Charles Reade's *Love me Little, Love me Long*, and an important character in its sequel, *Hard Cash*.
- Dogberry**, an absurd and loquacious night-constable in Shakespeare's *Much Ado about Nothing*.
- Dombey, Mr.**, a proud, stern merchant in Dickens's *Dombey and Son*, father of sickly little Paul Dombey.
- Dominie, Sampson**, eccentric school-master in Scott's *Guy Mannering*.
- Donatello**, the faun-like hero of Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*, whose higher nature is suddenly awakened after the commission of a great crime.
- Don Juan**, a mythical personage who figures largely in drama and literature as the type of the refined libertine. (2) The hero of Byron's audacious and satiric poem of that name.
- Donovan, Dickie**, the hero of a series of adventures in the Anglo-Egyptian civil service, in Gilbert Parker's *Donovan Pasha*.
- Don Quixote**, the eccentric hero of Cervantes's famous romance of that name; crazed from excessive reading of romances of chivalry.
- Dooley, Mr.**, an uncultured but shrewd Irishman, whose common-sense philosophy of life forms the essence of Peter F. Dunne's *Mr. Dooley in Peace and War*.
- Doone, Lorna**, heroine of Blackmore's novel of that name.
- Dorrit, Edward**, "the father of the Marshalsea," in Dickens's *Little Dorrit*.
- Dulcinea del Toboso**, a country maid beloved of Don Quixote.
- Dundreary, Lord**, eccentric Englishman in Taylor's comedy, *Our American Cousin*.
- Durbyville, Tess**, heroine of Hardy's *Tess of the d'Urbervilles*, a *Pure Woman*.
- Durie, Henry**, called Mr. Henry, brother of *The Master of Ballantrae*, in Stevenson's novel of that name.
- Durie, James**, known as *The Master*, in Stevenson's *Master of Ballantrae*.
- Duval, Armand**, lover of Marguerite Gautier, in Dumas's play, *The Lady with the Camelias*.

E

- Easy, Mr. Midshipman**, hero of Marryat's novel of that name.
- Edgar**, legitimate son of Gloucester in Shakespeare's *King Lear*.
- Edmund**, natural son of Gloucester.
- Elaine**, the "lily maid of Astolat," heroine of that one of Tennyson's *Idylls of the King* which bears her name.
- Ella**, pseudonym under which Charles Lamb wrote his celebrated series of essays.
- Elliot, Anne**, heroine of Jane Austen's *Persuasion*.
- Elsmere, Robert**, hero of Mrs. Humphry Ward's novel of that name, which follows a clergyman's struggle between orthodoxy and agnosticism.
- Esmond, Henry**, the hero of Thackeray's historical novel of that name.
- Evangeline**, heroine of Longfellow's familiar poem of that name.
- Evelina**, heroine of Miss Burney's novel which bears her name.
- Everdene, Bathsheba**, heroine of Hardy's *Far from the Madding Crowd*.
- Eyre, Jane**, the heroine of Charlotte Brontë's novel that bears her name.

F

- Fagin**, a Jew thief and receiver of stolen goods, in Dickens's *Oliver Twist*.
- Faithful, Jacob**, hero of Marryat's novel of that name.
- Falstaff, Sir John**, Shakespeare's greatest achievement as a comic character; fat, sensual and mendacious, a boaster and a coward, he forms the chief interest of *The Merry Wives of Windsor* and *Henry IV*.
- Fathom, Ferdinand, Count**, an unmitigated scoundrel, who gives his name to a novel by Smollett.
- Fauntleroy, Little Lord**, the American born heir to the estates and title of the Earl of Dorincourt, in Mrs. Burnett's story of that name.

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- Faust**, hero of Goethe's dramatic poem of that name; he sells his soul to the devil in exchange for renewed youth.
- Ferrers, Endymion**, the hero of Disraeli's *Endymion*.
- Feverel, Richard**, hero of Meredith's novel, *The Ordeal of Richard Feverel*.
- Figaro**, the sharp-witted hero of Beaumarchais's *Le Mariage de Figaro*.
- Finn, Phineas**, central figure in Trollope's novel of that name and its sequel, *Phineas Redux*.
- Firmin, Philip**, hero of Thackeray's *Adventures of Philip*.
- Fleming, Rhoda**, heroine of Meredith's novel of that name.
- Fogg, Phineas**, eccentric Englishman who, in Jules Verne's *Around the World in Eighty Days*, bets that he can achieve that feat, and wins the wager.
- Foker, Harry**, a good-natured, simple friend of Arthur's in Thackeray's *Pendennis*.
- Fosco, Count**, the arch villain in Collins's novel, *The Woman in White*.
- Fountain, Lucy**, heroine of Charles Reade's *Love me Little, Love me Long*.
- Francheschini, Guido, Count**, the husband of the heroine of Brown-ing's *The Ring and the Book*.
- Francheschini, Pompilia**, the heroine of *The Ring and the Book*.
- Frankenstein**, a student, in Mrs. Shelley's novel of that name, who constructed from fragments of human bodies a monster in human form, but without a soul.
- Friday**, Crusoe's servant and man in De Foe's *Robinson Crusoe*.
- G**
- Gabler, Hedda**, heroine of Ibsen's play of the same name; the modern neurotic type of woman, who finds conventional domesticity unbearable.
- Gadsby, Captain Philip**, hero of Kipling's early work, *The Story of the Gadsbys*, showing how an Anglo-Indian officer was spoiled for active service by marriage.
- Gallus**, the hero of Becker's erudite and academic novel of classic Rome, which bears the name Gallus.
- Gamp, Sarah**, a talkative and bibulous nurse in Dickens's *Martin Chuzzlewit*.
- Gargantua**, the giant hero of Rabelais's famous work of the same name; son of Grangousier.
- Gaunt, Griffith**, husband of Kate, and hero of Reade's novel bearing his name. He is the personification of jealousy.
- Gautier, Marguerite**, heroine of Dumas's play, *The Lady with the Camelias*.
- Gay, Walter**, husband of Florence Dombey in Dickens's *Dombey and Son*.
- Gerard, Brigadier**, an officer of the Grande Armée, fire-eater and braggart, whose self-related exploits, in the volume by Conan Doyle which bears his name, form a genial satire on the foibles and virtues of French character.
- Gil Blas**, the hero of a celebrated novel of Spanish manners by Le Sage.
- Gilpin, John**, a "London Citizen," whose extraordinary ride is celebrated in a poem by Cowper.
- Ginevra**, the heroine of a poem by Samuel Rogers, who perished tragically on her wedding day by being locked in a huge chest which closed with a spring.
- Goneril**, Lear's eldest daughter in Shakespeare's *King Lear*.
- Gosling, Giles**, landlord of the Black Bear Inn, in Scott's *Kenilworth*.
- Gradgrind, Thomas**, a "man of facts and calculations," in Dickens's *Hard Times*.
- Grandet, Eugénie**, heroine of Balzac's novel of that name.
- Grandison, Sir Charles**, intended by Richardson, in his novel by that name, to represent his ideal of the good Christian and the perfect English gentleman.
- Grangousier**, father of Gargantua in Rabelais's famous work.
- Gray, Vivian**, the hero of Disraeli's novel of that name.
- Greaves, Sir Launcelot**, the hero of a novel by Smollett.
- Griggs, Paul**, the supposed narrator of Marion Crawford's first novel, *Mr. Isaacs*. He also figures in later novels, notably *Paul Patoff*.
- Grimaud**, valet of Athos in Dumas's *Three Musketeers* series; model of faithfulness and taciturnity.
- Grisel**, the heroine of Barrie's *Sentimental Tommy*.

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- Griselda**, The Patient, the heroine of Chaucer's *Clerk of Oxenford's Tale*, immortalized for her meekness and virtue.
- Grundy, Mrs.**, a personage often mentioned, but not introduced, in Morton's comedy, *Speed the Plough*. The recurrent question, "What will Mrs. Grundy say?" has made the name proverbial.
- Guest, Stephen**, the lover for whom Maggie Tulliver breaks faith with Philip Wakem, in George Eliot's *Mill on the Floss*.
- Guinevere**, faithless wife of King Arthur; heroine of that one of Tennyson's *Idylls of the King* which bears her name.
- Gulliver, Lemuel**, hero of Swift's satiric romance, *Gulliver's Travels*.
- Guzman de Alfarache**, the hero of a celebrated Spanish picaresque novel which, together with its predecessor, *Lazarille de Tormes*, founded the type of Romance of Roguery, the surviving influence of which is still apparent in *Pickwick*.
- Gynt, Peer**, hero of Ibsen's drama of that name.
- H**
- Haidee**, a beautiful Greek girl in Byron's *Don Juan*.
- Hajji Baba**, the hero of a sort of Persian picaresque novel of the same name, by James Morier, written on the *Gil Blas* model.
- Halifax, John**, the hero of Mrs. Craik's novel, *John Halifax, Gentleman*, who rises from extreme poverty, by faithfulness and courage, to wealth and position.
- Hamlet**, the hero of Shakespeare's tragedy of that name.
- Handy Andy**, the hero of an Irish tale of that name by Samuel Lover.
- Hardcastle, Miss**, the pretty and spirited heroine of Goldsmith's *She Stoops to Conquer*, who "stoops" to a pardonable deceit in order to "conquer" the bashfulness of Marlow, whom she loves.
- Harleth, Gwendolin**, the heroine of George Eliot's *Daniel Deronda*.
- Harlowe, Clarissa**, the heroine of Richardson's novel of that name.
- Harold, Childe**, the world-weary hero of Byron's poem, *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*.
- Harpagon**, the avaricious hero of Molière's *L'Avare*.
- Harris, Mrs.**, a non-existent person constantly referred to by Mrs. Gamp in Dickens's *Martin Chuzzlewit*, as authority for her own fabrications and fancies.
- Harum, David**, an eccentric but lovable character, country banker and shrewd judge of horses, hero of Edward Noyes Westcott's novel of the same name.
- Harvey, Clarence**, hero of Miss Edgeworth's novel, *Belinda*.
- Hauksbee, Mrs.**, a character prominent in a number of Kipling's earlier stories, defined as having "once in her life done a good deed for another woman."
- Heep, Uriah**, a hypocritical sneak in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.
- Heldar, Dick**, the artist hero of Kipling's *Light that Failed*, whose hope of winning Maisie ends with his blindness.
- Helena**, the heroine of Shakespeare's *All's Well that Ends Well*.
- Helmar, Nora**, the heroine of Ibsen's *Doll's House*, who asserts the right of a wife to be something more than a man's plaything.
- Hermil, Tullio**, hero of D'Annunzio's novel, *The Intruder*, driven by remorse to confess the murder of a child.
- Hexam, Lizzie**, in love with Wrayburn in Dickens's *Our Mutual Friend*.
- Hiawatha**, a legendary character of American Indian tradition, hero of Longfellow's poem of that name.
- Hilda**, one of the two chief female characters in Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*.
- Holmes, Sherlock**, an invincible detective, who arrives at his solutions by the sheer force of his analytical reasoning; hero of Conan Doyle's *Adventures of Sherlock Holmes*.
- Holt, Felix**, the working man's champion, hero of George Eliot's novel, *Felix Holt, Radical*.
- Honeycomb, Will**, a prominent member of the imaginary club by whom the *Spectator* was edited.
- Honeyman, Charles**, a fashionable preacher in Thackeray's *Newcomes*.
- Hopeful**, a pilgrim in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*.
- Horatio**, the scholar friend of Hamlet in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

Huckleberry Finn, the hero of Mark Twain's story of that name.

Hudibras, the hero of Butler's poem of that name; a sort of Presbyterian Don Quixote.

Hyde, Mr., one phase of the dual personality in Stevenson's *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; symbolic embodiment of man's evil nature, separated from his nobler part.

Hypatia, a cultured Athenian woman who lived in the fifth century, at Alexandria; heroine of Charles Kingsley's novel of that name.

I

Iago, the villain of Shakespeare's *Othello*.

Ibbetson, Peter, the hero of Du Maurier's novel of the same name.

Imogen, the heroine of Shakespeare's *Cymbeline*.

Innes, Evelyn, the heroine of George Moore's novel of that name and its sequel, *Sister Teresa*, driven by conscience to leave an immoral life and enter a sisterhood.

Isabella, heroine of Shakespeare's *Measure for Measure*.

Ivanhoe, the hero of Scott's novel of that name.

J

Jack, Colonel, the hero of De Foe's novel of that name.

Jaffier, the hero of Otway's *Venice Preserved*.

Jaques, a melancholy philosopher in Shakespeare's *As You Like It*.

Jarndyce, a benevolent character in Dickens's *Bleak House*.

Jekyll, Dr., the normal or nobler phase of a dual personality in Stevenson's symbolic novel, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*.

Jessica, the beautiful daughter of Shylock, in Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*.

Jingle, Alfred, an adventurer in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.

Jones, Tom, hero of Fielding's novel of that name.

Jourdain, M., hero of Molière's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, famous for his naïve discovery that he spoke in prose.

Julie, heroine of Rousseau's novel, *Julie, ou la Nouvelle Héloïse*.

Juliet, heroine of Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.

K

Karenina, Anna, heroine of Tolstoy's novel of that name.

Kilmansegg, the heroine of Thomas Hood's poem, "The Golden Legend," distinguished for the possession of one artificial leg of solid gold.

Kim, an Anglo-Indian waif, nurtured in the native bazaars and used as a spy by the British secret service, hero of Kipling's novel of that name.

L

Lady Bountiful, a benevolent character in Farquhar's *Beaux' Stratagem*.

Laertes, brother of Ophelia in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.

Lalla Rookh, the heroine of Moore's poem of that name.

Langulish, Lydia, the romantic heroine of Sheridan's *The Rivals*.

Lantier, Claude, hero of Zola's *L'Œuvre*; an artist who, in despair of attaining his ideal, hangs himself.

Lantier, Jacques, hero of Zola's *Bête Humaine*, a railroad engineer with homicidal mania.

Lapham, Silas, self-made man, whose fortune is based on a patent paint, and career is traced in Howells's *Rise and Fall of Silas Lapham*.

Lavender, natural daughter of Ruth the Laundress, and heroine of Pinero's play, *Sweet Lavender*.

Lavender, Dr., prominent character in Margaret Deland's *Old Chester Tales*.

Leatherstocking, sobriquet given to Natty Bumppo, a hunter, most famous of Cooper's characters; he appears in *The Pioneer*, *The Last of the Mohicans*, *The Pathfinder*, *The Deerslayer*, and *The Prairie*.

Le Coq, M., a famous French detective, figuring prominently in a number of novels by Gaboriau.

Legree, Simon, the brutal slave master in Mrs. Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, who has Uncle Tom whipped to death.

Leigh, Sir Amyas, hero of Charles Kingsley's *Westward Ho!*

Leigh, Aurora, the heroine of Mrs. Browning's poem novel of that name.

Lella, the heroine of Byron's romantic poem, *The Giaour*.

Lenore, the "rare and radiant maid-

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- en" mentioned in Poe's poem, *The Raven*.
- Little, Henry**, hero of Reade's *Put Yourself in His Place*.
- Little Billee**, the hero of Du Maurier's *Tribby*, forming, with Taffy and The Laird, the "Three Mousquetaires of the Brush."
- Little Nell**, a precocious and phenomenally good child, forming the central interest of Dickens's *Old Curiosity Shop*.
- Lochinvar**, the hero of Scott's ballad, *Young Lochinvar*, sung by Lady Heron in *Marmion*.
- Locke, Alton**, a tailor, poet, and exponent of Christian socialism, hero of Kingsley's novel of that name.
- Lorequer, Harry**, the hero of Charles Lever's novel of that name.
- Lothair, Marquis of**, the hero of Disraeli's novel, *Lothair*.
- Lovelace**, a man of fashion and galantry, the hero of Richardson's *Clarissa Harlowe*.
- Lumpkin, Tony**, a dull-witted country squire, in Goldsmith's *She Stoops to Conquer*.
- M**
- McFlimsey, Flora**, heroine of *Nothing to Wear*, a popular satiric poem by William Allen Butler.
- McLeod, Sir Keith**, the hero of William Black's novel, *McLeod of Dare*.
- McTeague**, the hero of Frank Norris's novel of the same name, an uncouth dentist, slow and brutal.
- Macbeth**, thane of Cawdor, hero of Shakespeare's tragedy of that name.
- Macduff**, a Scottish chief, who finally slays Macbeth in battle.
- MacIvor, Flora**, the heroine of Scott's *Rob Roy*.
- Mackellar**, steward of the estate of the Master of Ballantrae, in Stevenson's novel of that name.
- Mackenzie**, a termagant widow, mother-in-law of Clive, in Thackeray's *Newcomes*.
- Mackenzie, Sheila**, a sensitive, unspoiled Scotch girl, heroine of William Black's *Princess of Thule*.
- Malaprop, Mrs.**, a character in Sheridan's *The Rivals*, famed for her extraordinary verbal blunders.
- Malavoglia, I.**, a Sicilian family of fisher folk, the subject of Giovanni Verga's Italian novel of that name.
- Maleine, La Princesse**, the ill-fated heroine of Maeterlinck's tragedy of that name.
- Mancanou, Aurora and Clotilde**, the heroines of George W. Cable's novel, *The Grandissimes*.
- Manfred**, the gloomy, solitary hero of Byron's tragedy of that name.
- Marchioness, The**, a little ill-used, half starved maid-servant of the Brasses in Dickens's *Old Curiosity Shop*.
- Margaret**, the heroine of Goethe's *Faust*, seduced by Faust.
- Marlow, Young**, the hero of Goldsmith's *She Stoops to Conquer*.
- Marner, Silas**, the central figure in George Eliot's novel of the same name.
- Marsh, Meg, Jo, Beth and Amy**, four sisters, the heroines of Miss Alcott's *Little Women*.
- Mascarille**, a valet introduced by Molière into several plays, *L'Étourdi*, *Le Dépit Amoureux*, and *Les Précieuses Ridicules*.
- Mavering, Dan**, the hero of Howells's *April Hopes*, who finds it difficult to meet the expectations of an over-serious young woman.
- Maxwell, Marcella**, heroine of Mrs. Humphry Ward's *Marcella*, and its sequel, *Sir George Pressady*.
- Meeber, Carrie**, the heroine of Theodore Dreiser's *Sister Carrie*, type of young woman who, at all cost to herself and others, seeks to satisfy her physical comforts and love of luxury.
- Meister, Wilhelm**, the hero of Goethe's novel of that name.
- Melema, Tito**, the handsome and wily Greek, who marries the heroine of George Eliot's *Romola*.
- Mélisande**, the heroine of Maeterlinck's drama, *Péleas et Mélisande*.
- Melnotte, Claude**, the hero of Bulwer's romantic play, *The Lady of Lyons*.
- Mephistopheles**, the devil in Goethe's *Faust*.
- Mercutio**, the witty and polished friend of Romeo, in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.
- Merrilees, Meg**, a half crazy gypsy, who plays a prominent part in Scott's *Guy Mannering*.
- Merton, Tommy**, one of the two principal characters in a once very

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- popular juvenile work, by Thomas Day, *Sandford and Merton*.
- Micawber, Wilkins**, always "waiting for something to turn up," in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.
- Mickelham, Dolly**, the heroine of Anthony Hope's *Dolly Dialogues*.
- Mignon**, a mysterious young Italian girl, in Goethe's *Wilhelm Meister*, secretly in love with the hero.
- Mildmay, Frank**, the hero of Marryat's novel of the same name.
- Miller, Daisy**, the very American heroine of Henry James's novel of that name, whose high spirits and ignorance of conventions cause her to be cruelly misjudged.
- Minnehaha**, "Laughing Water," an Indian maiden, bride of Hiawatha, in Longfellow's poem.
- Miranda**, daughter of Prospero, loved by Ferdinand, in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*.
- Miriam**, one of the two heroines of Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*, who sees Donatello commit the crime which is the turning point of the story.
- Montgomery, Ellen**, the young heroine of a once very popular didactic novel by Susan Warner, *The Wide, Wide World*.
- Mowgli**, a sort of modern Romulus, being an Irish child abandoned and nurtured by a she-wolf; he is the hero of Kipling's *Jungle Books*, and is represented as understanding the speech and the characters of all the jungle folk, and being trained in "the Law of the Jungle."
- Muller, Maud**, a rustic maiden, heroine of Whittier's well-known poem of that name.
- Mulvaney, Terence**, one of the "Three Musketeers" in Kipling's wonderful stories of the Indian "Tommies."
- N**
- Nana**, a Parisian courtesan, heroine of Zola's novel of that name.
- Nemo, Captain**, the mysterious commander of the submarine vessel, the *Nautilus*, in Jules Verne's *Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea*, and the *Mysterious Island* series.
- Nevers, Lucile de**, heroine of Owen Meredith's romantic novel in verse, *Lucile*.
- Newcome, Clive**, the hero of Thackeray's *The Newcomes*, son of the Colonel.
- Newcome, Colonel**, a prominent character in *The Newcomes*, distinguished for moral beauty of his life.
- Newcome, Ethel**, the beautiful cousin, and finally wife, of Clive Newcome.
- Nickleby, Mrs.**, an irrelevant and credulous person in Dickens's *Nicholas Nickleby*.
- Nickleby, Nicholas**, the hero of Dickens's novel of that name.
- North, Violet**, heroine of William Black's *Madcap Violet*.
- Nydia**, a blind flower girl in Bulwer's *Last Days of Pompeii*.

O

- Oak, Gabriel**, the hero of Hardy's *Far from the Madding Crowd*; he marries Bathsheba Everdene after her mad lover, Boldwood, kills her unworthy lover, Sergeant Troy.
- Oldbuck, Jonathan**, connoisseur and collector, who gives his name to Scott's *Antiquary*.
- Old Mortality**, a gravestone cleaner, who gives his name to Scott's *Old Mortality*.
- Olifaunt, Nigel**, hero of Scott's *Fortunes of Nigel*.
- O'Malley, Charles**, an Irish Dragoon, hero of Charles Lever's novel of that name.
- O'More, Rory**, the hero of Samuel Lover's novel of that name; also of a song by the same author.
- Ophelia**, daughter of Polonius, in love with Hamlet, in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.
- Orlando**, the nephew of Charlemagne, hero of Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*.
- Orlando**, lover of Rosalind, in Shakespeare's *As You Like It*.
- Osborne, George**, marries Amelia Sedley, in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*.
- Othello**, a Moor of Venice, hero of Shakespeare's tragedy of that name.
- O'Trigger**, an Irish adventurer in Sheridan's *The Rivals*.

P

- Page, Mrs.**, a character in Shakespeare's *Merry Wives of Windsor*, with whom Falstaff is in love, and who joins with Mrs. Ford in a plot to dupe and disgrace him.

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- Pamela**, the virtuous heroine of Richardson's novel of that name.
- Pan, Peter**, the little boy who did not wish to grow up, the hero of Barrie's fairy play of that name.
- Pangloss**, 1, an optimistic philosopher in Voltaire's *Candide*. 2, a pedant in Coleman's *The Heir at Law*.
- Pantagruel**, son of Gargantua; the learned and mighty-stomached hero of Rabelais's satire of that name.
- Panurge**, the real hero of Rabelais's *Pantagruel*; an arrant rogue, a drunkard, a coward, and a libertine.
- Panza, Sancho**, the esquire of Don Quixote, type of vulgar common sense without imagination.
- Parigot, Berzelius Nibbedard**, the lovable but eccentric wanderer, who fills the title rôle in William J. Locke's *Beloved Vagabond*.
- Partington, Mrs.**, a sort of second Mrs. Malaprop, created by the American humorist, B. P. Shillaber, and noted for her misuse of words.
- Pascarel**, an Italian strolling player, hero of Ouida's novel of that name.
- Pasmer, Alice**, the heroine of Mr. Howells's *April Hopes*, who almost misses happiness through trying to live up to impossible ideals.
- Patoft, Paul**, the hero of Marion Crawford's story of modern Constantinople, which bears his name.
- Pauline**, the heroine of Bulwer's play, *The Lady of Lyons*.
- Pecksniff**, architect and hypocrite, father of Mercy, in Dickens's *Martin Chuzzlewit*.
- Peebles, Peter**, drunkard and liar in Scott's *Red Gauntlet*.
- Pélleas**, hero of Maeterlinck's play, *Pélleas et Mélisande*.
- Pendennis, Arthur**, the clever and somewhat conceited hero of Thackeray's *Pendennis*.
- Pendennis, Major**, Arthur's uncle, elderly clubman and man of fashion, with a keen knowledge of human nature, in Thackeray's *Pendennis*.
- Perdita**, the sweetheart of Florizel in Shakespeare's *Winter's Tale*.
- Petruchio**, the madcap husband of Katherine in Shakespeare's *Taming of the Shrew*.
- Pickle, Peregrine**, the dissolute hero of Smollett's *Adventures of Peregrine Pickle*.
- Pickwick, Samuel**, the hero of Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*, and founder of the Pickwick Club.
- Pinson, Mimi**, one of the heroines of Murger's *Vie de Bohème*.
- Pippa**, heroine of Browning's poem, *Pippa Passes*.
- Pistol, Ancient**, a swaggering, loud-mouthed, rascally follower of Falstaff in Shakespeare's *Henry IV* and *Merry Wives of Windsor*.
- Polonius**, lord chamberlain of the king, and father of Ophelia, in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*.
- Porthos**, one of the four heroes of Dumas's *Three Musketeers*, distinguished for his physical prowess, his vanity and his simple-minded loyalty.
- Portia**, the heroine of Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*.
- Portman, Belinda**, the heroine of Miss Edgeworth's *Belinda*.
- Power, Paula**, the heroine of Hardy's *The Laodicean*.
- Primrose, Doctor**, the noble-minded vicar in Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*.
- Primrose, Olivia**, the well-beloved and unfortunate daughter of Doctor Primrose, heroine of *The Vicar of Wakefield*.
- Priscilla**, half-sister of Zenobia, and one of the two heroines of Hawthorne's *Blithedale Romance*.
- Proudie, Bishop**, the henpecked bishop in Trollope's *Barchester Towers*.
- Proudie, Mrs.**, wife of the above, whose amazonian personality for a long time dominates those about her, and who cannot survive her final loss of authority.
- Prynne, Hester**, the heroine of Hawthorne's *Scarlet Letter*.
- Pyecroft**, warrant officer, who figures more or less prominently in several of Kipling's later stories.
- Pyncheon, Phoebe**, the heroine of Hawthorne's *House of the Seven Gables*.

Q

- Quasimodo**, a monster of deformity in Victor Hugo's *Notre-Dame de Paris*.
- Quatermain, Allen**, hero of Rider Haggard's melodramatic adventure stories, *King Solomon's Mines* and *Allen Quatermain*.
- Quex, Lord**, the hero of Pinero's play, *The Gay Lord Ques.*

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

Quickly, Mrs., hostess of the East-cheap tavern in Shakespeare's *Henry IV*.

Quilp, a vicious, ill-tempered dwarf in Dickens's *Old Curiosity Shop*.

Quisante, type of charlatan, and political adventurer, hero of Anthony Hope's novel of that name.

R

Raffles, gentleman burglar, hero of a long series of stories by E. W. Hornung.

Random, Roderick, the sensual, unfeeling hero of Smollett's novel of that name.

Rasselas, prince of Abyssinia, the hero of Dr. Johnson's novel of that name.

Rassendyll, Rudolf, the venturesome hero of Anthony Hope's *Prisoner of Zenda* and its sequel, *Rupert of Hentzau*.

Ravenswood, the haughty hero of Scott's *Bride of Lammermoor*.

Regan, the second daughter of Lear in Shakespeare's *King Lear*.

Remus, Uncle, a shrewd and humorous old negro, a product of the plantation system, with a store of beast fables that constitute Joel Chandler Harris's *Uncle Remus's Stories*.

Richard Yea-and-Nay, hero of Maurice Hewlett's romantic novel of that name, based upon the life of Richard the Lion-hearted, yet treated with a freedom and individuality that make him essentially a fictitious character.

Richmond, Harry, the hero of Meredith's novel of that name.

Robarts, Amy, one of Trollope's heroines, whose chequered love and marriage with Lord Lufton are related in *Framley Parsonage*.

Rochester, the sombre and moody hero of Charlotte Brontë's novel, *Jane Eyre*.

Romeo, a Montague, beloved of Juliet, in Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*.

Romola, the heroine of George Eliot's Florentine novel of that name.

Rosalind, heroine of Shakespeare's *As You Like It*.

Rougon-Macquart Family, a French family under the Second Empire, whose many branches, all tainted with some abnormality inherited

from a common ancestress, Adelaide Fouque, form the theme of the twenty volumes by Emile Zola, known as the *Rougon-Macquart Series*.

Roumestan, Numa, hero of Daudet's novel of that name, considered to be the best of all that author's attempts to picture the imaginative, extravagant, unconsciously mendacious nature of the Provençal.

Rudge, Barnaby, a half-witted youth, who fills the title rôle of Dickens's *Barnaby Rudge*.

S

Salammô, the heroine of Flaubert's realistic historical novel of ancient Carthage, which bears her name.

Sandford, one of the heroes of Thomas Day's once popular juvenile story, *Sandford and Merton*.

Santuzza, the heroine of Verga's Sicilian story, *Cavalleria Rusticana*, and also of his play of the same name, and of Mascagni's opera based upon it.

Sawyer, Tom, the hero of Mark Twain's story of the same name.

Scheherezade, Queen, the wife of the Sultan, who tells the tales of the *Arabian Nights*.

Schlimmihl, Peter, hero of Chamisso's tale of that name, who sells his shadow to the devil.

Scrooge, Ebenezer, "a tight-fisted hand at the grind-stone;" the miser who in Dickens's *Christmas Carol* is reformed by the three ghosts of Christmas, Past, Present and Future.

Sedley, Amelia, a character in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*, representing virtue without intellect, as Becky Sharp represents intellect without virtue.

Shadd, Dinah, a character that occurs in several early stories by Kipling; she marries Terence Mulvaney.

Shandy, Tristram, the nominal hero of Sterne's novel of that name.

Sharp, Rebecca, the clever, scheming heroine of Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*.

Shylock, the vindictive Jew, who demands his "pound of flesh" in Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*.

Simple, Peter, the hero of Marryat's novel of that name.

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- Skariatine, Boris, Michaelovitch, Count**, the hero of Marion Crawford's little masterpiece, *A Cigarette Maker's Romance*.
- Skimpole, Harold**, a character in Dickens's *Bleak House*, said to be drawn from Leigh Hunt.
- Sneerwell, Lady**, a gossip and back-biter in Sheridan's *School for Scandal*.
- Snodgrass, Augustus**, a poetic nonentity, and one of the members of the Pickwick Club, in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.
- Snow, Lucy**, the heroine of Charlotte Brontë's *Villette*.
- Sound, Sylvester**, the hero of Henry Cockton's novel of that name, whose somnambulistic habits lead him into many extraordinary predicaments.
- Spenslow, Dora**, David's child-wife in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.
- Squeers, Wackford**, the brutal master of the Dothboys Hall, in Dickens's *Nicholas Nickleby*.
- St. Clair, Eva**, the little mistress and child friend of Uncle Tom, whose death forms one of the famous scenes in Mrs. Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- Sterling, Peter**, an ideal of American statesmanship, hero of Paul Leicester Ford's *Honorable Peter Sterling*.
- Steynie, Marquis of**, the unscrupulous and profligate old nobleman, whom Rawdon Crawley, on returning from the debtors' prison, finds alone with Becky in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*.
- Svengali**, the mysterious and spider-like villain in Du Maurier's *Trilby*, who hypnotizes the heroine and in that state teaches her to sing.
- Swancourt, Elfride**, the heroine of Hardy's *A Pair of Blue Eyes*.
- Swiveller, Dick**, a gay, rattle-pated fellow, in Dickens's *Old Curiosity Shop*.
- Syntax, Doctor**, the hero of a once popular work, by William Combe, *The Tour of Doctor Syntax in search of the Picturesque*.
- T**
- Taffy**, one of the three "Mousquetaires of the Brush," in Du Maurier's *Trilby*.
- Tanqueray, Paula**, the heroine of Pinero's Drama, *The Second Mrs. Tanqueray*.
- Tartarin**, the extraordinary and inimitable hero of Daudet's *Tartarin sur les Alpes*, and its sequels.
- Tartuffe**, the hypocritical hero of Molière's play of that name.
- Teazle, Lady**, the coquettish, teasing, and rashly foolish wife of Sir Peter Teazle, in Sheridan's *School for Scandal*.
- Thais**, a beautiful Greek courtesan of the Alexandrine period, whose conversion to Christianity forms the theme of Anatole France's novel of that name, and of the play taken from it.
- Titania**, Queen of the fairies in Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*.
- Tom, Uncle**, the venerable, big-hearted and loyal slave, hero of Mrs. Stowe's prose epic of slavery, *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- Topsy**, an ignorant and incorrigible young slave-girl in Mrs. Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- Trilby**, the heroine of Du Maurier's novel of hypnotism that bears her name.
- Trotwood, Betsy**, Copperfield's kind, eccentric aunt, in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.
- Tulliver, Maggie**, the weak, yielding heroine of George Eliot's *Mill on the Floss*.
- Tupman, Tracy**, short and fat and fond of the fair sex, member of the Pickwick Club in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.
- Turridu**, the hero of Verga's Sicilian story, *Cavalleria Rusticana*, and of Mascagni's opera of the same name.
- Turveydrop**, dancing master and "model of deportment" in Dickens's *Bleak House*.
- Twist, Oliver**, a charity boy, hero of Dickens's novel of that name.
- U**
- Una**, the personification of Truth, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*.
- Uncas**, a Mohican chief in Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans*.
- V**
- Valjean, Jean**, a respectable and honest citizen, driven to crime by the injustice of society, leading figure in Hugo's *Les Misérables*.
- Van Winkle, Rip**, a legendary character of the Hudson Valley, whose bibulous good nature and twenty

FAMOUS CHARACTERS IN POETRY AND PROSE

- years' sleep in the mountains are made famous by Irving's story of that name.
- Varden, Dolly**, the heroine of Dickens's *Barnaby Rudge*.
- Vathek**, the hero of Beckford's Oriental romance of that name, endowed with great gifts, but possessed of violent passions and inordinate ambition.
- Venner, Elsie**, the heroine of a pathological novel by Holmes, turning on the inherited effects of a snake-bite suffered by her mother.
- Vernon, Die**, the heroine of Scott's *Rob Roy*.
- Viola**, in love with Orsino, in Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*.
- Vivian**, mistress of Merlin, in that one of Tennyson's Idylls of the King that bears her name.
- Vox, Valentine**, the hero of Henry Cockton's novel of that name, whose powers of ventriloquism enable him to play many pranks of an extraordinary kind.
- Vye, Eustacia**, the heroine of Hardy's *Return of the Native*.
- wick's humorous servant in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.
- West, Caleb**, the hero of Hopkinson Smith's *Caleb West, Master Diver*.
- Western, Sophia**, the heroine of Fielding's *Tom Jones*.
- White, Gertrude**, a young actress, heroine of William Black's *McLeod of Dare*.
- White, Selma**, a woman whose ambitions and energy are out of proportion to her ability and intellectual attainments; heroine of Robert Grant's *Unleavened Bread*.
- Wickfield, Agnes**, the lovable heroine of Dickens's *David Copperfield*, and David's second wife.
- Wilson, Pudd'nhead**, the hero of Mark Twain's novel of that name, regarded by his fellow townsmen as a "pudd'nhead" for having said that if he owned half of a certain dog, "he would kill his half."
- Winkle, Nathaniel**, a member of the Pickwick Club, in Dickens's *Pickwick Papers*.
- Woodhouse, Emma**, the heroine of Miss Austen's novel, *Emma*, who marries Mr. Knightley.

W

- Wadman, Widow**, in Sterne's *Tristram Shandy*, tries to marry Uncle Toby.
- Ward, John**, a minister, hero of Margaret Deland's novel, *John Ward, Preacher*.
- Warrington, George**, the cynical but kind-hearted friend of Arthur in Thackeray's *Pendennis*.
- Waters, Esther**, the scullery maid, through whose eyes we see the household of an English racing squire; heroine of George Moore's novel of that name.
- Weller, Sam**, son of Tony, Mr. Pick-

Y

- Yeobright, Clym**, a character in Hardy's *Return of the Native*, who marries Eustacia Vye.

Z

- Zadig**, a wealthy young Babylonian, hero of Voltaire's romance of that name, which is intended to show that destiny is beyond human control.
- Zanoni**, an alchemist, the hero of Bulwer's novel of that name.
- Zenobia**, one of the two heroines of Hawthorne's *Blithedale Romance*.
- Zuleika**, the heroine of Byron's poem, *The Bride of Abydos*.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS.

NAMES OF PERSONS, PLACES, PICTURES, BUILDINGS, STREETS
AND MONUMENTS; ALSO WORDS, PHRASES, ETC.,
FREQUENTLY USED IN LITERATURE AND
CONVERSATION.

Compiled by J. A. JOFFE, A.M.

Consulting Expert to the Congressional Library.

A

- Abaft'.** (Nautical.) Behind the object mentioned, as "Abaft the wheel!"
- Abbé.** An ecclesiastic devoted to literary or scientific pursuits.
- Abbot of Joy.** A chief of revels, in the old French towns.
- Abbot of Misrule.** In the Middle Ages, a master of revelry. In Scotland he was called the Master of Reason.
- Abdërite.** A scoffer; from Abdëra, where Democritus lived.
- Abeam'.** Let a line be drawn at right angles to the vertical plane, through the ship's keel and passing through the center of the side. A point within the right angle made by the ship's keel, going in an opposite direction to this line.
- Abraham's Bosom.** The rest of the blessed dead. (Luke xiv. 22.)
- Ab'yla.** One of the "Pillars of Hercules" at the entrance to the Mediterranean: Calpê being the other.
- Academics.** The disciples of Plato, so called from the academy.
- Academy.** (Academia.) A gymnasium in the suburbs of Athens, where Plato founded his school, 368 B.C. The Academy (as a philosophic school) was divided into the OLD (by Plato and his disciples); the MIDDLE (by Arcesilâus), and the NEW (by Carneades).
- Academy, The French.** (*Académie Française.*) One of the five academies constituting the French Institute; founded by Richelieu in 1635 and reconstituted in 1820. It deals with the French language, and consists of 40 members, who are popularly called "the Immortals."
- Acadia.** The Indian name of Nova Scotia.
- Adams and Liberty.** Patriotic American song, by R. T. Paine, Jr.
- Adam's Apple.** Caused by a piece of forbidden fruit sticking there.
- Admirable Crichton, The.** James Crichton; a Scotch prodigy of the sixteenth century. Hence a person of great accomplishments.
- Admiral.** English admirals were of three kinds according to the color of their flag. ADMIRAL OF THE BLUE, kept the rear in a fight; ADMIRAL OF THE RED, the center; ADMIRAL OF THE WHITE, the van.
- Admiral.** In the American navy an officer of the highest rank. There have, however, been only three Admirals in the history of the navy: David G. Farragut (1801-1870), Andrew H. Foote (1806-1803), and George Dewey (1837-).
- Æneid.** Vergil's epic poem, of which Æneas is the hero.
- Ages.** According to Hesiod there were five ages in the world: the GOLDEN, the SILVER, the BRAZEN, the HEROIC, and the IRON.
- Agnus Dei.** (Lat.) The Lamb of God. A cake stamped with the figure of a lamb, given out by the Pope on the Sunday after Easter.
- Alabama.** A Confederate privateer built in England, and commanded by Capt. Semmes. After great depredations on American commerce she was sunk by the *Kearsarge*, June 19, 1864.
- Aladdin's Window (To finish).**

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- To try to finish something left unfinished by a great man. One window in Aladdin's palace was left for the Sultan to finish, but his treasure gave out, before he could do so.
- Albany Regency.** Nickname of a set of able Democratic politicians, 60 years ago, at Albany, N. Y.
- Albino.** Person with unusually white skin and hair, and pink or red eyes.
- Alblon.** England.
- Aldine Press.** Founded by Aldus Manutius, at Venice, 1494. Hence came the famous *Aldine* editions.
- Alexandrian Library.** Founded by Ptolemy Soter, at Alexandria, Egypt, it was burned 47 B.C., and destroyed 390 or 391. In Cæsar's time it contained nearly 700,000 volumes.
- Alexandrine Age.** From 323 B.C. to the end of the sixth century A.D., when Alexandria was the seat of the highest culture.
- Alhambra.** (Arab., "The red.") Palace and fortress of the Moors at Granada, Spain.
- All Souls' Day.** Day of prayer for the souls in Purgatory. November 2nd.
- Allah.** ("The God.") Arabic name of God.
- Almack's.** Once a famous London assembly-room where balls were given of the most exclusive, aristocratic character.
- Almighty Dollar.** A phrase from Irving's *Creole Village*.
- Alsatia.** The Whitefriars (London) refuge for debtors and criminals.
- Alto-Relievo.** (It., High relief.) Figures in marble, etc., cut so as to project one-half or more from the tablet.
- Ambrosia.** The food of the gods.
- Amuck, To run amuck.** Run foul of. From Malay, *amok*, "frantically rushing about and killing indiscriminately."
- Anacreontics.** Verses in praise of love or wine, after Anacreon.
- Ancient Régime.** The French régime before the Revolution of 1789.
- Andersonville Prison.** In Georgia. Union soldiers were confined there during the Civil War of the United States.
- Angelus, The.** A prayer to the Virgin, recited thrice a day.
- Angling, The Father of.** Izaak Walton, author of *The Compleat Angler*.
- Annunciation, Day of.** Festival, celebrated March 25th, the day the angel announced to the Virgin that she would bear Our Lord.
- Annus Mirabilis.** (Lat., Wonderful Year.) 1666, in which the plague, the fire of London, and the English victory over the Dutch occurred.
- Anthony, Saint.** ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE. Erysipelas.
- Antoninus, The Wall of.** Turf entrenchment across Scotland from the Clyde to the Frith of Forth, built by the Romans, 140.
- Apollo Belvedere.** A marble statue of Apollo in the Belvedere Gallery of the Vatican at Rome.
- Applian Way.** Oldest Roman military road, from Rome to Capua.
- Apples of Sodom.** Lovely fruit, but full of ashes within.
- Arabesque.** (Fr.) Moorish (Arabic) style or patterns in decoration.
- Arca'dian.** A shepherd; rustic or pastoral. So called from the Arca'dia, a pastoral region in Peloponnesus, Greece.
- Arch of Triumph.** At the west end of the Champs Elysées, Paris, 116 ft. high, 145 wide. Begun by Napoleon.
- Arctic, The.** A Collins steamer, sunk, with great loss of life, in 1854.
- Argo.** The ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis in quest of the golden fleece.
- Argonauts.** The heroes who sailed in the ship Argo.
- Argus-eyed.** Extremely watchful. Juno, jealous of Io, had her watched by the hundred-eyed monster, Argus.
- Arians.** The followers of Arius, who maintained that the Father and Son are distinct beings.
- Armada, The Spanish.** The fleet of 130 large ships sent by Philip of Spain, in 1588, to conquer England.
- Artesian Well.** From being first dug in Artois (Lat. *arte'sium*), France.
- Aryans.** The parents of the Indo-European peoples.
- Astor Library.** Founded by J. J. Astor, now part of the New York Public Library.
- Athens, The Modern.** 1. Edinburgh. 2. Boston. ATHENS OF AMERICA, OR OF THE NEW WORLD, THE. Boston.
- Augustan Age.** The palm period of a literature; the best days of Roman literature; being under Augustus.
- Auld Reekie** (Old Smoky). Edinburgh, Scotland.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Avalon. Burial place of King Arthur; said to be Glastonbury.

B

Babylonish Captivity. The seventy years' captivity of the Jews at Babylon, 608-538 B.C.

Baconian Philosophy. The inductive philosophy of Lord Bacon.

Balmoral Castle. Queen Victoria's castle in Scotland.

Bank of England. In Threadneedle Street, London. Founded 1694. Sometimes called "The Old Lady of Threadneedle Street."

Bard of Avon. Shakespeare, who was born at Stratford-on-Avon.

Barleycorn, John. Malt liquor.

Barmecide's Feast. An illusion or sham. Barmecide asked a starving beggar to dinner, and set empty dishes before him. (*Arabian Nights*.)

Barnburners. The radical Democrats of New York State, from the farmer who burned his barn to destroy the rats.

Basilisk. A serpent or dragon supposed to be able to "look people dead."

Basso-Relievo. (It., Low relief.) Figures cut on marble, etc., projecting a little.

Bastille. French prison and fortress, destroyed by the mob, July 14, 1789. The date (July 14th) has been taken as the anniversary day of the present French Republic.

Battle of the Books. A satire by Swift on the comparative merits of ancient and modern literature.

Battery, The. A park in New York City at the southernmost extremity of Manhattan Island. Area 21 acres.

Bayou State, The. Mississippi.

Beacon Street. An aristocratic residence street of Boston linking with the Back Bay, Commonwealth Avenue and others of more recent fame.

Beauty and the Beast. A fairy tale. Beauty lives with the Beast to save her father's life. Beast, disenchanted by love, is made a handsome prince.

Bedlam. (Corruption of Bethlehem.) A lunatic asylum. (See Dictionary proper.)

Beelzebub. (Lord of flies.) A Philistine deity.

Begging the question. Assuming as true what is still to be proven.

Belgravia. A fashionable quarter of London.

Belle France, La. (Fr., Fair France.) A general name of France.

Bell the Cat. A wise mouse proposed that a bell should be hung on the cat's neck to warn the mice of her coming; a young mouse inquired, "Who will put the bell on?"

Bell, The Passing. Rung formerly when persons were dying.

Benicia Boy. John C. Heenan, the American pugilist, born at Benicia, Cal.

Bess, Good Queen. Queen Elizabeth

Bibliothèque Nationale. (Fr., National Library.) At Paris, containing over 1,000,000 books, 150,000 manuscripts, etc.

Billingsgate. Coarse language, such as is used by the fishwomen of Billingsgate, the London fish market.

Black Death. A contagious, putrid typhus, which desolated Europe, Asia and Africa in the 14th century.

Black Friday. Sept. 26, 1869; financial panic in Wall street, New York.

Black Hole. Dark cell in Calcutta prison where Surajah Dowlah shut up 146 British soldiers; only twenty-three survived till morning (1756).

Black Prince. Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Edward III.

Black Republicans. The Republican party in the United States, from their opposition to the extension of negro (black) slavery.

Blarney Stone. In Blarney Castle near Cork, Ireland. Supposed to impart a flowing tongue to whoever kisses it.

Bluebeard. A wife-killing tyrant; a sort of Henry VIII.

Bluegrass State, The. Kentucky, where the grass is abundant.

Blue Hen State, The. Delaware. Derived from the blue hens used by Col. Caldwell of a famous Delaware regiment, during the Revolution.

Blue Laws. A nickname of early severe New England statutes.

Blue Stocking. A female pedant, or bookish woman.

Bohemian. A free and easy going artist or literary man, usually poor.

Bois de Boulogne. A Paris wood, famous as a promenade place.

Border, The. The frontiers of England and Scotland.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Border States. Maryland, Delaware, Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri.

Boulevard. In Paris, a wide street or promenade.

Bourgeoisie. The French middle class.

Bourse. The Paris Stock Exchange.

Bow Bells. A set of bells in St. Mary-le-Bow Church, London. A person "born within sound of Bow Bells" is a Cockney.

Bowery, The. A New York thoroughfare on the lower East Side.

Boycott. To refuse to have anything to do with another. Capt. Boycott, an Irish landlord, was the first so treated, in 1881.

Brandy Nan. A nickname of Queen Anne of England.

Breeches Bible. An edition in which aprons, in Genesis iii, 7, is rendered "breeches."

Bride of the Sea. Venice, from the Doge's "Wedding the Sea" by casting a ring into the Adriatic.

Bridge of Sighs. In Venice, Italy. Connects Doge's palace and state prisons. The condemned passed over it to be executed. In New York City. Between the Criminal Court Building and the Tombs.

British Museum. A famous library and museum of London.

Broadway. The principal business and theatre street of New York City.

Bronx Park, The. A park in New York City, north of E. 182nd Street and east of Southern Boulevard. It contains the Zoological Garden and covers 719.12 acres.

Brook Farm. A socialistic community founded at West Roxbury, Mass., 1841, to carry out the idea of Fourierism.

Brother Jonathan. America; an American. Said to be derived from Jonathan Trumbull, Governor of Connecticut, of whom Washington would say, "We must consult Brother Jonathan."

Buncombe or Bunkum. Clap-trap eloquence. Said to come from Buncombe Co., in North Carolina. A North Carolina member said he was only "talking for Buncombe," not for the House.

Bunker Hill Monument. A granite obelisk on Bunker (once Breed's) Hill, Charlestown, Mass., marking the site of the battle between the

British and Americans, June 17, 1775.

C

Cachet, Lettre de. (Fr., Letter under seal). Blank warrant with the French King's seal, to free from, or imprison in, the Bastille, without trial.

Ca ira (Pr. sä-ërä', Fr., It will go on). The earliest popular song of the French Revolution, 1789.

Caledonia. A former, now poetical, name for Scotland.

Campagna. (It., The country.) The plain around the city of Rome.

Carbonari. An Italian secret political society, which spread to France, in 1820.

Carmagnole. A republican song and dance of the first French Revolution.

Cartesian Philosophy. (Descartes, Latinized *Cartesius*.) "I think, therefore I exist."

Castle Garden. The former landing-place of emigrants, New York City.

Catacombs. The subterranean burial places in Alexandria, Egypt; in Rome, used by the early Christians; also in Paris, Naples and elsewhere.

Cavaliere Servente. The escort of a married woman.

Cecil'ia, Saint. A Roman Christian martyr; patroness of music.

Celestial Empire. China; alluding to the "Heavenly Dynasty" of her emperors.

Central Park. The great park of New York City, containing 843 acres.

Champs de Mars. A field in Paris for military maneuvers.

Champs Elysées. A promenade in Paris, 1¼ miles long.

Charter Oak. A tree in Hartford, Conn., in which the Colonial Charter was secreted in 1687. The oak was blown down in 1856.

Chauvinism. Narrow-minded brag-gart patriotism; from Chauvin, a character in Scribe's *Soldat Labour-eur*.

Cheapside. A great and crowded London thoroughfare.

Chestnut Street. The fashionable street of Philadelphia, Pa.

Chiltern Hundreds, To accept the. To resign one's seat in Parliament. An English member of Parliament

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- resigns his seat by taking office. Stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds is a sinecure for this purpose.
- Christ Church.** The largest college in the University of Oxford.
- Cid, The.** (Sp., Lord, chief.) Don Rodrigo Diaz, Count of Bivar; Spanish hero.
- Cincinnati, The.** Society of American Revolutionary Officers.
- Citizen King, The.** Louis Philippe of France (1830-1849).
- Cockaigne, Land of.** An imaginary land of pleasure and laziness; London.
- Colossus of Rhodes.** The bronze statue of Apollo, at Rhodes, 126 feet high.
- Columbia.** Poetical name of the United States, from Columbus.
- Column of Vendome.** (Colonne Vendôme.) Stone pillar in Paris, erected by Napoleon; razed by the Commune in 1871.
- Confederate States.** The 11 States which seceded in 1861, viz., Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia.
- Congressional Library.** At Washington, the largest in the Western Hemisphere, containing 1,702,685 printed books in 1909.
- Consols.** (Abbr. from consolidated annuities.) English public securities bearing 3 per cent.
- Copperheads.** Northern sympathizers with the South in the American Civil War.
- Corncrackers, The.** Kentuckians.
- Corso.** (It., The Course.) The principal thoroughfare of Rome.
- Crapaud** (Fr., a toad) **Johnny.** A Frenchman. The ancient device of French royalty was three toads (subsequently the *fleur de lys*).
- Crédit Mobilier.** A company authorized to do a stock-jobbing business. The American C. M. in connection with the Pacific railroads was famous in 1873.
- Creole State, The.** Louisiana.
- Crocodile Tears.** Hypocritical grief. The crocodile was fabled to weep as it ate its victim.
- Cumberland.** A United States vessel sunk by the Confederate ram "Merrimac" in Hampton Roads, March 8, 1862. She went down with colors flying, firing a broadside while sinking.
- Curfew Bell.** A bell rung at sunset in the time of William I. in England, to order fires and candles to be put out; now rung at 9 P. M. in some places.

D

- Dām'oclēs' Sword.** Presentiment of evil. Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, invited his flatterer Damocles to a splendid feast, but hung over his head a sword dangling by a single hair.
- Darby and Joan.** An affectionate married couple. From a ballad.
- Dark and Bloody Ground, The.** Kentucky, that being its significance in Indian.
- Dartmoor Prison,** in Devonshire, England. A prison of war.
- Darwinian Theory.** A theory proposed by Charles Darwin in his *Origin of Species*: that different species came from one or a few original forms, present differences being the result of evolution and natural selection.
- De Profundis** (Lat., Out of the depths). The first two words of the Latin version of the 130th Psalm. Sung at burials.
- Debatable Ground.** Land on the western border of Scotland, once claimed by both Scotland and England.
- Defender of the Faith.** Title given by Pope Leo X. to Henry VIII. of England, for his pamphlet against Luther.
- Diamond State, The.** Delaware.
- Dies Iræ.** (Lat., Day of wrath.) First two words of a celebrated mediæval hymn by Thomas of Celano.
- Directory, The French.** By the constitution of 1795 the executive power was vested in five directors. It lasted four years only.
- Dixie. The Land of Dixie.** The Southern States, from Mason and Dixon's line.
- Doctors' Commons.** Where the Ecclesiastical Court sat in London.
- Doctrinaire.** An impractical political theorist. The name was first applied to the French Constitutional Monarchists, of whom Guizot was one.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- Doe, John.** Fictitious plaintiff in ejectment; Doe versus Roe.
- Donnybrook Fair.** A once celebrated annual fair near Dublin.
- Doomsday Book.** A book embodying the results of a census and survey of all English estates in the reign of William the Conqueror.
- Douay Bible, The.** The English Bible authorized by the Roman Catholic Church. First published at Douay, France, 1609.
- Downing Street,** in London. The official residence of the Prime Ministers has been situated there since the time of Sir Robert Walpole.
- Drachenfels** (Germ., Dragon's Rock). A castle on a mountain of the same name, high above the Rhine, not far from Bonn.
- Drury Lane Theater.** A London playhouse, opened in 1668.
- Dunciad.** A satire on Dunces by Pope. Colley Cibber is the hero.
- Dying Gladiator, The.** An antique statue, now standing in the Capitol at Rome. Properly, The Dying Gaul.
- E**
- Eastern States, The.** Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.
- Ec'ce Hō'mō.** (Lat., Behold the man.) Paintings by Corregio, Titian, Van Dyck and others, representing the Saviour crowned with thorns.
- École Polytechnique.** (Fr., Polytechnic School.) A school in Paris, whose graduates receive places in the public service.
- El Dorá'do.** (Sp., The Golden.) General name for a wealthy country.
- Elephant, Seeing the.** Seeing the world; "life."
- Elgin Marbles.** A collection of Greek sculptures (mainly from the Athenian Parthenon), made by Lord Elgin; now in British Museum.
- Elzevir.** Any book printed by the family of Dutch printers, Elzevir, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- Escó'rial, The.** Granite palace and mausoleum near Madrid.
- Eternal City, The.** Rome.
- Eulenspiegel, Tyl.** Hero of a German story; a vagrant Brunswicker who cuts up all sorts of pranks.
- Eurē'ka.** (Gr., I have found it.) A saying attributed to Archimedes when he discovered the way to test the purity of Hiero's crown.
- Evangelists, Symbols of the.** MATTHEW has a scroll before him and holds a pen. MARK sits writing, with a winged lion by his side. LUKE has a pen and scroll; near him is an ox. JOHN is a young man behind whom is an eagle.
- Exclusion, Bill of.** A bill which passed the English Commons in 1679, proposing to exclude the Duke of York (afterwards James II.) from the throne, because he was a Roman Catholic.
- F**
- Fabian Policy.** A policy of delay, such as was pursued by Q. Fabius Maximus, called *Cunctator*, "The Delayer."
- Fabius, The American.** George Washington, from the above.
- Faëry Queen.** A rhymed romance of Edmund Spenser, written 1590-6.
- Fairmount Park,** in Philadelphia, contains nearly 3,000 acres. It was the site of the Centennial Exhibition of 1876.
- Fainéants, Les Rois.** (Fr., the Do-nothing Kings.) Nicknames of the last kings of the Merovingian dynasty in France.
- Falernian.** A celebrated ancient Italian wine made at Falernum.
- Faneull Hall,** in Boston, Mass., built in 1742. Revolutionary orators frequently addressed public meetings in it.
- Farmer George.** George III. of England; so called from his bluff manners, thriftiness, and love of agriculture.
- Fā'ta Morgē'na.** A mirage often observed in the Straits of Messina.
- Fathers of the Latin Church.** Ambrose, of Milan; Augustine, St. Bernard, of France; Hilary, Jerome and Lactantius.
- Faubourg St. Antoine.** The part of Paris in which the workingmen live. Once the scene of many insurrections and riots.
- Faubourg St. Germain.** The quarter of Paris, where the houses of the aristocracy and old nobility are.
- Fenians.** A society of Irishmen or-

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- ganized in the United States in 1857 to make Ireland a republic.
- Field of the Cloth of Gold.** A plain in France where Francis I. met Henry VIII.; so called from the magnificent display made.
- Fifth Avenue.** A fashionable residence street in New York City.
- Fighting Joe.** The American general Joseph E. Hooker.
- First Gentleman of Europe.** George IV. of England. (1820-30.)
- Five Points.** A locality in lower New York, once famous as the abode of poverty and crime.
- Flagellants.** Religious fanatics of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, who went about bare to the waist and scourging themselves.
- Fleet, The.** A famous London prison, in disuse since 1845.
- Flower State, The.** Florida.
- Flowery Kingdom, The.** China, where flowers are abundant.
- Flying Dutchman.** A spectre ship seen, in bad weather, about the Cape of Good Hope and supposed to pre-
 sage bad luck.
- Fort Sumter.** In the harbor of Charleston, S. C. Here was done the first fighting in the Civil War of the United States.
- Fourierism.** A system of communism proposed by Charles Fourier. The world was to be divided into "phalansteries" of 400 families, which were to live and work in common.
- Freesollers, The.** Members of the Free-soil party (in the United States) which opposed the extension of slavery into the Territories.
- Freshman.** A student in his first year at college.
- Funk, Peter.** A mock auction; a person employed at auction sales in making bids in collusion with the owner of the property to be sold.
- G**
- Gadshill.** Residence of Charles Dickens, near Rochester, in Kent, England; famous for Falstaff's highway robbery.
- Gendarme of Europe, The.** Tsar Nicholas I. of Russia (1825-1855).
- Genre Painting.** One representing domestic, rural, ordinary scenes.
- George, St., and the Dragon.** St. George, the patron saint of England, is said to have slain in Libya a huge dragon, to which every day a virgin was offered up.
- Gerrymander.** Geographically so to apportion legislative, congressional, or other electoral districts, as to give one political party an unfair advantage. Started in Massachusetts, in 1811, under Gov. Elbridge Gerry.
- Ghetto.** The Jewish quarter in a city. Originally the quarter in Rome and other Italian cities, to which the Jews were restricted.
- Ghibellines.** In the Middle Ages, adherents of the Holy Roman Empire against the Papacy. See *Guelphs*.
- Girondists, The Gironde.** In the French Revolution the party of moderate "constitutional" Republicans, which originated in the Gironde Department.
- Glencoe.** A pass in Argyleshire, Scotland. Here, Feb. 13, 1692, occurred the famous massacre of Glencoe, in which thirty-eight of the McDonalds were murdered by 120 soldiers under Capt. Campbell.
- Gobelins.** A tapestry and carpet manufactory at Paris, founded about 1450 by J. Gobelin, a dyer.
- Go'diva, Lady.** Wife of Leofric, Earl of Mercia, who offered to remit certain exactions to his tenants if she would ride naked through the streets of Coventry. She did so, everybody keeping indoors except one "Peeping Tom," who was struck blind for peeping at her.
- Goleonda.** A fortified town in India noted for its trade in diamonds.
- Golden Age.** An age of innocence and prosperity. The palmy time of a nation's history or literature.
- Golden Gate.** The entrance to the harbor of San Francisco, Cal.
- Golden Horn.** The arm of the Bosphorus, upon whose banks Constantinople is built.
- Golden House.** A palace covered with gold and built by Nero in Rome.
- Gordian Knot.** A vexed question; an obstacle to be overcome by bold action. Gordius, a Phrygian peasant, when chosen king, consecrated his wagon to Jupiter, tying the yoke and beam together so that it could not be untied. Hearing that the untier of the knot should rule over

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- all Asia, Alexander (the Great) cut the knot with his sword.
- Gordon Riots, The.** They occurred in 1780, at London, under Lord George Gordon, a weak-minded nobleman, to force the repeal of the bill passed by the House of Commons in order to relieve the Roman Catholics.
- Gotham.** A name sometimes applied to New York City.
- Gotham, The Wise Men of,** were noted for their folly. Gotham was an English village, in Nottinghamshire.
- Great Duke, The.** The Duke of Wellington. (1769-1852.) See Iron Duke.
- Great Eastern.** The largest steamship ever launched before the last decade of the nineteenth century. She was made to carry 1,000 passengers and 5,000 tons of cargo. After 1864 she was used only in laying cables.
- Great Pyramid, The.** At Ghizeh, near Cairo, Egypt, was built by Cheops. It is 481 feet high, and covers an area of over 571,000 sq. ft., the side of its base being nearly 756 feet long.
- Greenbacks.** The first United States Treasury notes; so called from their color.
- Green Isle, The.** Ireland, from the greenness of its vegetation; also called the Emerald Isle.
- Greenwood.** A cemetery in Brooklyn, N. Y., covering 400 acres.
- Gregorian Year.** The year as reformed by Gregory XIII., in 1582. He "skipped" 10 days.
- Gretna Green.** A Scotch village, once famous for runaway matches. A declaration before witnesses of intention to marry was sufficient to make a valid marriage in Scotland.
- Grub Street.** A London street, once noted for literary hacks.
- Guelphs.** In mediæval Europe, adherents of the Papacy, against the Holy Roman Empire. See Ghibelines.
- Guildhall.** The London Town Hall; the hall of the guilds.
- Gunner's Daughter, Kissing or Marrying the.** To be flogged. Boys in the English navy, before being flogged, are tied to a gun breech.
- Gunpowder Plot, The.** A plot to blow up James I and the English Parliament in its House, Nov. 5, 1605, with gunpowder. It was to be carried out by Guy Fawkes, as a reprisal for anti-Catholic legislation.
- Gyges's Ring.** A ring which made the wearer invisible. Gyges, a Lydian, found in a brazen horse, in a cavern, a man's corpse, from the finger of which he took a brazen ring which made him invisible. With this ring he went into the chamber of the King of Lydia, murdered him and succeeded to his throne.

H

- Habeas Corpus Act, The.** (Lat., "have the body.") Passed in the time of Charles II., it provides that the body of an accused person must be brought (if he insist) before a judge, and the reason of his confinement stated. The judge will then determine whether or not to admit the accused to bail. The guilt of the accused is decided by a jury.
- Halcyon Days.** A period of happiness. The halcyon (kingfisher) was thought by the ancients to hatch its eggs, about the winter solstice, on the surface of the ocean, which was always calm during this time.
- Handicap.** In horse-racing, assigning different weights to horses of different speed, age, etc., that they may run with equal chance. So called from an old game of cards.
- Hansard.** The British *Parliamentary Debates*, first printed by Hansard.
- Hanseatic League.** A union of maritime towns in Northern Germany and other countries for purposes of trade and mutual protection, founded in the thirteenth century. From Middle High Germ. *hanse*, "mercantile association."
- Hanse Towns.** The North German seaboard cities which once constituted the Hanseatic League.
- Hare, Mad as a March.** The hare acts wildly while breeding, in March.
- Harpies.** Creatures with a woman's head and breasts, and the rest of the body like vultures, hungry and emitting a terrible stench.
- Hara-Kiri.** (Jap., "belly cutting.") Japanese suicide by ripping out the bowels with two cross-gashes.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Harvest Moon. The full moon at or near the fall equinox when it rises for a number of days about sunset.

Hawkeye State, The. Iowa, so named after an Indian chief.

Heathen Chinese. A nickname of the Chinese in America.

Heidelberg Castle. A ruin near Heidelberg, Baden.

Heel-tap. "No heel-taps;" i. e., drain the glass to the bottom. A heel-tap is one of several pieces of leather in the heel, or *bottom*, of the shoe.

Hégira. (Arab., *hejira*, "departure.") The date of Mahomet's flight from Mecca, July 16, 662, with which the Mahommedan era begins.

High Church. That section of the Anglican Church, which maintains the apostolic descent of the clergy, sacramental rites and absolution by priests.

High Seas, The. The open sea or the sea beyond three miles from the coast.

History, The Father of. The Greek historian, Herodotus.

Hob-and-Nob. To touch glasses together in drinking; to talk confidentially to. A variant of hob-nob, hab-nab, from O.E. *habban-nabban*, "have—not have," as a familiar offer of a drink. Cf. *Shak.*, Tw. Nt. iii, 4: "Hob nob is his word; give't, or take't."

Hobson's Choice. What is offered, or nothing. It is said that Tobias Hobson, an English stable-keeper, made each customer take the horse nearest the stable door.

Hoi polloi. (Gr., the many; the multitude.) Mob, common herd.

Holborn. A London district through which criminals used to pass to execution at the Tyburn public gallows.

Holy Alliance, formed in 1815 by Austria, Prussia, and Russia.

Holy Family, The. The name of many mediæval pictures representing the infant Jesus, Joseph, the Virgin, John the Baptist, Anna, and Elizabeth. Perhaps the most celebrated are by Michael Angelo, at Florence; by Rubens, at Florence; by Raphael, in London; and by Leonardo da Vinci, in the Louvre.

Holy Land, The. Palestine, as the cradle of Judaism and Christianity.

Holy League, The. The alliance of Pope Julius II., Spain and Venice, in 1511, to drive the French out of Italy.

Honi soit qui mal y pense. (Fr., Shamed be he who evil thinks of it.) Motto of the Order of the Garter. At a ball given by Edward III. of England, the Countess of Salisbury's blue garter came off accidentally. The King picked it up and fixed it round his own knee, making the remark quoted above. This led to his instituting the Order of the Garter.

Honors of War. Allowing a surrendered enemy to keep his arms.

Hôtel de Rambouillet. A Paris palace, the resort of wits, literary ladies, etc., in the seventeenth century. It was ridiculed by Molière.

Hôtel de Ville. The City Hall of French and Belgian cities.

Houris. (Pers. *huri*, Arab. *huriya*, "nymph of Paradise"). In the Koran, black-eyed, beautiful virgins of Paradise; seventy-two are allotted to each believer.

Humble Pie, To eat. To make submission, humiliate one's self. From *umbles* or *humbles*, the entrails of the deer.

Hundred Days, The, from March 20, 1815, when Napoleon escaped from Elba, to June 22, 1815, when he abdicated, actually ninety-five days.

I

Iconoclast (Gr., Image-breaker.) A radical reformer; so called from the religious reformers of the eighth and ninth centuries, who objected to and destroyed icons or images.

Iliad. A Greek epic poem, by Homer, recounting the story of the siege of Troy (Ilium), by the Greeks.

Immaculate Conception. The dogma of the Catholic Church, proclaimed in 1854, that the Virgin Mary was conceived without original sin.

Independence, Declaration of, issued July 4, 1776, asserting the independence of the American Colonies of Great Britain.

Independence Hall, in Philadelphia, Penn.; the meeting-place of the Continental Congress, where the Declaration of Independence was adopted.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Index Expurgatorius. (Lat., Expurgatory Index.) A list of printed works which the Church of Rome allows to be read only in expurgated editions.

Inns of Court. The four London law societies which have the sole right of admitting candidates to the bar. They are GRAY'S INN, INNER TEMPLE, LINCOLN'S INN, and the MIDDLE TEMPLE.

Inquisition. An ecclesiastical tribunal (The Holy Office), to inquire into transgressions against the Roman Catholic Church.

Irish Agitator, The. Daniel O'Connell (1775-1847).

Iron City, The. Pittsburg, Pa., celebrated for its iron industries.

Iron Mask, The Man in the. A mysterious French state prisoner, in the reign of Louis XIV.

J

Jack Ketch. A hangman; from John Ketch, an English hangman, under James II.

Jack Robinson. Before you can say Jack Robinson, meaning *at once*. Halliwell notes the derivation "Jack, Robes on" from an old play. According to Grose, one Jack Robinson was noted for the shortness of his visits; the servants had hardly time to repeat Jack Robinson, before he would leave. (Very doubtful.)

Awarke it ys as easie to be done
As tys to saye Jacke Robyson.

Jack the Giant-Killer. A wonderful nursery hero, who has an invincible sword, a cap of wisdom, shoes of swiftness, and an invisible coat.

Jack, the American, or Union. The blue ground of the American flag with the stars, but without the stripes.

Jacobins. A famous political club in the French Revolution. It met at a convent of the Jacobins (Dominican friars).

Jacobites. Adherents of James II. of England, and the Stuarts, his descendants; from Jacobus (Lat., for James).

Jardin des Plantes. (Fr., Garden of Plants). Botanical and zoölogical garden in Paris.

Jardin Mabille. A once famous

garden in Paris; the home of the *cancan* and pleasure resort of the *demi-monde*. Shut up in 1882.

Jericho, Go to or Stay in. Disappear; begone; wait in obscurity. In allusion to 2 Sam. x. 5: "... and the King (David) said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return."

Jerusalem Delivered. An Italian epic poem by Torquato Tasso (Parma, 1581).

Jingo, Jingoism. Expressions which arose during the ministry of Lord Beaconsfield, 1874-1880. Applied to those who wished England to take an aggressive foreign policy. It originated in a music-hall song: "... We don't want to fight, but, by jingo, if we do,

We've got the ships, we've got the men,
we've got the money, too."

Joan, Pope. A legendary female Pope (John VIII, 855-8), who was said to have succeeded Leo IV., and died in childbirth.

John Bull. Nickname for an Englishman; England. A choleric, fat, bull-headed, well-meaning fellow.

John Chinaman. Nickname for the Chinese in America.

Johnny Reb. (Short for *rebel*.) Nickname of Southerners in the American Civil War. See Yank.

Jubilee, Year of. Among the Jews came every fiftieth year; all debts were considered paid, and land reverted to its original owners. In the Catholic Church, once in twenty-five years, to grant indulgences.

Juggernaut. A Hindoo god who has a famous temple in India.

Julian Era, The. begins 46 B.C., when Cæsar reformed the calendar.

Junius, Letters of. A celebrated series of political letters signed "Junius," written in the reign of George III., of doubtful authorship.

K

Kansas, Bleeding. So called on account of the fierce struggles between its anti-slavery and pro-slavery settlers.

Kensington Gardens. A great London pleasure ground adjoining Kensington Palace (where Queen Victoria was born).

Keystone State, The. Pennsylvania, which was the keystone (the middle,

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- i. e. seventh) in the arch of the original thirteen states.
- Kilkenny Cats, The,** fought in a saw-pit till only their tails remained.
- King can do no wrong, The,** meaning he is not responsible, but his ministers are, for mistakes in administration.
- King of Yvetot.** A "good, little king." The head of the petty seigneurie of Yvetot, near Rouen, had the title of king. The "Roi d'Yvetot" is the subject of a quaint ballad by Béranger.
- King Cole.** A legendary British king, who "loved his pipe and bowl."
- King Cotton.** Cotton, the great product of the Southern States, was so called before the Civil War.
- King's Evil.** The scrofula, which, it was thought, a sovereign's touch could heal. Doctor Johnson was the last Englishman "touched" for scrofula.
- King Log.** An ineffectual, do-nothing ruler. In Æsop's fable, the frogs prayed for a king, and Jupiter gave them a log. They complained of their king's shiftlessness, and Jupiter sent them a stork, which straightway began to devour them.
- King-Maker, The.** Richard Neville, the great Earl of Warwick, who set up and deposed English kings in the fifteenth century.
- King Stork.** A tyrant. Cf. King Log.
- Kit Kat Club, The.** A famous London Whig Club, founded in 1688, at the shop of one Christopher Katt, pastry-cook. Among the members were Addison, Congreve, Halifax, the Duke of Marlborough, Steele, and Vanbrugh.
- Knickerbocker.** A member of an "old" New York family; especially descendants of the original Dutch settlers. It was derived from Knickerbocker, the imaginary author, Diedrich, of Washington. Irving's *History of New York* (1809).
- Knights of Malta.** Also called Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem. Originally they had charge of a church and hospital at Jerusalem consecrated to St. John. Thence they moved to Rhodes, and in 1523 to Malta.
- Know Nothings.** A political party in the United States insisting that nobody but "native Americans should hold office." Sprang up suddenly about 1853, and disappeared, 1856.
- Kohinoor** (Pers., Mountain of Light). A diamond from the mines of Golconda, India. When found (1550) it weighed 793 carats; the present weight is 106 1-16. It came into the possession of Queen Victoria in 1850. Valued at \$625,000 or £125,000.
- Koran.** (Ar., book, or the book.) The Mahommedan Bible. The prefix **al** means "the."
- Kremlin.** (Russ., *Kremľ*, inner fortress.) A quarter in Moscow, Russia, in which are several palaces, cathedrals, towers, etc.

L

- Labyrinth, The.** An inextricable series of winding passages; a maze of difficulties. So called from the celebrated labyrinths in Ancient Egypt and in Crete (built by King Minos).
- Laconic.** Brief, from Laconia, another name for Sparta; the Spartans cultivated curtness of speech.
- Lacrymæ Christi.** (Lat., Tears of Christ.) Italian wine produced about Mount Vesuvius.
- Lake School, The.** The poetry of Coleridge, Wordsworth, and Southey, who lived in the Lake district of England.
- Lake State, The.** Michigan, from the four Great Lakes bordering it.
- Land of Bondage.** Egypt, where the Jews were in the Pharaohs' bondage.
- Land of Cakes.** Scotland, famous for its oatmeal cakes.
- Land of Nod.** Sleep, from nodding, with a humorous allusion to the Land of Nod (Heb., flight, wandering) to which Cain fled (Gen. iv, 16).
- Land of Promise or Promised Land.** Among the Jews, Canaan, which God promised to Abraham.
- Lang Syne,** is Scotch for long since. The famous song *Auld Lang Syne* is generally credited to Robert Burns, who said he had taken this song down from an old man's singing.
- Langue d'Oc.** (Language of Oc.) Provence, formerly the language of southern France, where *oc* = "yes."
- Langue d'Oul** or formerly **d'Oil.** (Language of *oui* or *oil*.) French

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- (in distinction from Provençal), where *oui* (or *oil*) means "yes."
- Laocoön.** A statue in the Belvedere of the Vatican representing the death of the priest Laocoön and his two sons, strangled to death by serpents.
- Laodicean.** "Luke-warm," in religious matters. See Rev. iii. 14-18.
- Lares and Penates.** The household gods of the Romans.
- Last Judgment.** The subject of many mediæval paintings. The most famous is the fresco by Michael Angelo, in the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican. There is a fresco of it in the Campo Santo, at Pisa, the work of Orcagna or Lorenzetti; and a picture on this subject by Luca Signorelli, in Orvieto Cathedral, is considered his master-piece.
- Last Supper, The,** is the subject of many mediæval paintings, of which the most famous is Leonardo da Vinci's at Milan. Next is Andrea del Sarto's in the San Salvi convent, near Florence.
- Lateran Palace, The,** at Rome, was the residence of the Popes till late in the 14th century.
- Leaning Tower, The,** at Pisa, Italy; leans about 13 feet 8 inches southward from the perpendicular; 181 ft. high; 50 ft. in diameter.
- Learned Blacksmith, The.** Elihu Burritt, an American writer and linguist, at first a blacksmith (1811-79).
- Leonine Verses.** Verses in which the end and middle words rhyme.
- Libby Prison.** A famous Confederate prison of war at Richmond, Va., during the Civil War, later transported to Chicago and made a war museum.
- Lilliput.** A region inhabited by pygmies, in Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*.
- Lingua Franca.** (Lat., The Frank language.) A jargon of Romance, Greek, and Oriental words used in commerce and intercourse by all nationalities along the Mediterranean. Hence any international language.
- Lion and Unicorn,** on the British royal arms, since 1603. The lion is English; the unicorn, Scotch.
- Lion's Share.** All or most. The lion, in Æsop's fable, hunts with other beasts. In dividing the spoils he claims four quarters.
- Lloyds.** Rooms in London, where brokers and underwriters congregate.
- Lombard Street.** The great financial street in the City, London.
- Long Parliament, The.** Sat from Nov. 3 1640, till April 20, 1653.
- Lorelei.** A water siren who enticed sailors to their death in the rapids around the high rock Lorelei, in the Rhine.
- Lotus Eaters, The.** A people in Homer's *Odyssey*, who ate the lotus tree, which made them forget home and wish only "to live at ease."
- Louvre.** Formerly a palace in Paris, now a museum filled with works of art.
- Low Church.** That section of the English Church which lays little or no stress on ceremonies and is extremely "evangelical."
- Lusiad.** A Portuguese epic by Camoens; recounting the adventures of the Lusians (Portuguese) under Vasco da Gama, the first to sail to India.
- Lynch Law.** Mob law; summary punishment or death by a mob. The term is derived from a Virginian, Charles Lynch (1733-96), who dealt summarily (always without death punishment) with the lawbreakers of his community, early in the Revolution.

M

- Mab, Queen.** "The fairies' midwife," i. e. employed by the fairies to deliver man's brain of dreams.
- Macadamize.** To pave a street broken stone; so called from Sir John Macadam (1756-1836), who invented that system of paving.
- Macaronic Verse.** Ludicrous verses consisting of words from many languages mixed, like a macaroni medley.
- Machiavellism.** Political or diplomatic trickery; because advocated by Nicholas Macchiavelli (1469-1527) in a political treatise, "*The Prince*."
- Madame Tussaud's Exhibition.** An exhibition in London of wax-work figures, modelled from life.
- Madonna.** (It., My Lady.) The Virgin Mary. Of the numerous pictures on this subject, the best-known are the Sistine Madonna, by Raphael, the Madonna di San Georgio, by Correggio, at Dresden;

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- and the Madonna of the Chair, by Raphael, in the Pitti Palace, Florence.
- Mæcæ'nas.** A friend and patron of literary men. Gaius Cilnius Mæcenas, a Roman general and statesman, friend of Augustus, was a liberal patron of literary men, especially Horace and Virgil.
- Mag'na Châr'ta.** (Lat., The Great charter.) The charter securing the liberty (or at least fair trial) of English subjects; granted by King John in 1215.
- Mahomet's Coffin.** Said to be hanging in mid-air at Medina.
- Maid of Orleans, The.** Jeanne Darc (1412-31), from causing the English to raise the siege at Orleans, France (1429).
- Maid of Saragossa.** Augustina, famous for her valor during the siege of Saragossa (Zaragoza) in Spain, by the French (1808-1809).
- Maiden Queen, The.** Queen Elizabeth of England. See Virgin Queen.
- Maine Law.** A prohibitory liquor law adopted in Maine, 1851.
- Malthusian Doctrine, The.** So called from the English economist T. R. Malthus (1766-1834), who claimed that the population increases faster than the means of living; so that, unless population is checked, either a part of it must starve to death, or the whole of it be insufficiently fed.
- Mammoth Cave,** near Green River, Ky., is the largest in the world.
- Man in the Moon, The.** The man who picked up sticks on the Sabbath (Numbers, xv. 32-36). Another legend says he is Cain.
- Man of Iron, The.** Bismarck.
- Man of Straw.** An irresponsible person used as guarantee in business; an assumed opponent with easily defeated arguments.
- Mare's Nest, To find a.** To find something which seems important, but doesn't amount to anything.
- Marriage à la Mode.** (Fr., "Fashionable Marriage.") A series of six satirical pictures by William Hogarth (1697-1764).
- Marseillaise.** The French national air, composed by Rouget de Lisle (1760-1836), first sung publicly in Marseilles (1792).
- Martinet.** A rigid disciplinarian, so called from Martinet, a French infantry general under Louis XIV.
- Mason and Dixon's Line.** The line run by two English surveyors, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, 1763-1767, 39° 43' 26" north latitude, as the northern boundary of slavery, dividing Pennsylvania from Maryland and Virginia.
- Mausoleum.** The marble monument built by Artemisia, queen of Caria, to her husband, Mausolus; one of the seven wonders of the world.
- Mayfair.** An aristocratic quarter in London.
- Mayflower, The.** The vessel in which the founders of Plymouth Colony, in Massachusetts, sailed from Southampton, England, in 1620.
- Merlin.** A celebrated enchanter in the Arthurian legends, who made the Round Table (q. v.).
- Merry England.** A common designation of England.
- Mesmerism,** the theory of *animal magnetism*, of the German physician, Mesmer (1733-1815).
- Mezzo Relievo.** (It., Middle Relief.) Figures cut in stone, etc., which project from the tablet more than figures in Basso-Relievo (q. v.) and less than figures in Alto-Relievo (q. v.).
- Middle Ages, The.** The period between the destruction of the Roman Empire and the revival of learning in Italy—from 476-1500.
- Middle States, The.** New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware.
- Minnesingers.** (Germ., Love-singers.) The German lyric poets of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.
- Miser's're.** (Lat., Pity.) The Fifty-first psalm beginning with the words: "Pity me, O Lord;" a penitential psalm.
- Missouri Compromise, The.** An agreement, consisting of a bill (1820), prohibiting slavery above 36° 30' north, and an Act of Congress (1821), admitting Missouri to the Union.
- Mistress of the Seas.** England.
- Molly Maguires.** A secret society in the United States, of the Black Hand character, whose letters were signed "Molly Maguire." Many crimes were attributed to it, especially in Pennsylvania, in the coal regions, about 1877.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Monarque, Le Grand. (Fr., The Great Monarch.) Louis XIV. of France.

Monroe Doctrine. The doctrine proclaimed by President Monroe in his annual message (1823), that no European government should meddle in the affairs of the American continent.

Mont de Piété. (Fr., "Hill (i. e., pile, bank) of Piety".) A pawnbroker's shop run with the government's authority; in particular the one in Paris.

Montmartre. A hill and section of Paris, with a famous cemetery.

Monumental City, The. Baltimore, Md., so called from the number of its public monuments.

Morey Letter, The. A forged letter written (1880) in the name of J. A. Garfield to a mythical H. L. Morey and advocating cheap Chinese labor.

Morganatic Marriage. The marriage of a man of royal rank to a woman of lower rank, without giving her husband's title to her or to her offspring.

Mother of Presidents. Virginia; the birth state of seven Presidents of the United States: Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, W. H. Harrison, Tyler, and Taylor.

Mother Carey's Chickens. Stormy petrels. Mother Carey is said to be *Mater Cara* (Fr., "Dear Mother"), i. e., The Virgin Mary; the French call them *oiseaux de Notre Dame*, birds of Our Lady.

Mother Goose. A nursery rhymer supposed to have lived in Boston and sung her rhymes to her grandson, Thomas Fleet, who printed them in 1719.

Mount Vernon. The home and burial place of Washington in Virginia.

Muscular Christianity. Healthy religion, "a sound mind in a sound body."

Music of the Spheres. According to Plato each of the seven planets has a siren who sings a song harmonizing with the motion of her own planet, and also with the other planets.

N

Namby-Pamby. Wishy-washy, childish. A name given by Carey and

Pope to verses written by Ambrose Philips, from a babyish way of pronouncing *Ambry* (Ambrose).

Nantes, Edict of. Issued at Nantes, France, in 1598, by Henry IV., granting toleration to the Protestant religion; repealed by Louis XIV. in 1685.

Nation of Shopkeepers. The English; so called by Napoleon I.

Natural Bridge, The. A natural arch 215 feet high spanning Cedar Creek, near James River, Virginia.

Newgate. The oldest of the London prisons. A new gate was built in the reign of Henry I.

New World. The Americas.

Nibelungen-Lied. (Germ., Song of the Nibelungs.) A German epic poem of the thirteenth century, narrating the struggle for the possession of the Nibelung treasure.

Nightmare of Europe, The. Napoleon Bonaparte.

Nine Worthies, The. Joshua, David, Judas Maccabæus, Hector, Alexander, Julius Cæsar, Arthur, Charlemagne, and Godfrey de Bouillon.

Noctes Ambrosiæ. (Lat., Ambrosian nights.) The title of a celebrated series of papers by Prof. Wilson ("Christopher North"). Lockhart and Wilson used to frequent Ambrose's, an Edinburgh tavern.

Noël. (Fr., Christmas, Christmas Carol.) Christmas.

Nonconformists. Dissenters from the Church of England. Originally the clergymen who would not conform to the Act of Uniformity of 1662.

Northern Giant, The. Russia.

Nôtre Dame. (Fr., Our Lady.) The cathedral (of Our Lady) of Paris.

O

Odyssey. Homer's epic poem dealing with the adventures of Odysseus (Ulysses) on his voyage from Troy to Ithaca.

Ogres. (Fr., *Ogre*, from Lat. *Orcus*, hell.) Giants who devour human flesh.

Old Abe. Abraham Lincoln.

Old Bailey, The. A famous criminal court, in Old Bailey Street, London.

Old Colony, The. Massachusetts, as

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- organized by the Plymouth Pilgrims.
- Old Dominion, The.** Virginia.
- Old Guard, The.** Favorite regiment of Napoleon I. The supporters of Gen. Grant for the Presidency at the Chicago Convention of 1880, and often used later in American politics.
- Old Probabilities.** A nickname for the United States signal service chief.
- Old Public Functionary.** President James Buchanan (1791-1868).
- Old South, The.** A famous church in Boston, Mass., connected with many events in the Revolution.
- Orangeman.** A Protestant Irishman, as espousing the cause of William III. (1689-1702), prince of Orange.
- Orange Peel.** Sir Robert Peel (1788-1850), from his anti-Catholic or Orange (see Orangemen) policy, with a comic allusion to the fruit as a slur on his name.
- Ordinance of 1787.** The act fixing the government of the Northwest Territory of the United States.
- Orlando Furioso.** (It., Orlando, i. e. Roland frenzied.) An Italian epic poem by Ariosto (1474-1533), relating the story of Charlemagne's paladin Roland.
- Ossian.** Son of Fingal, a Scotch bard. James McPherson published in 1760-3 *Ossian's Poems*, as if translated from Erse manuscripts. The MSS. never existed and the poems are McPherson's own, in the main.
- Ostend Manifesto.** Issued (1854) at Ostend, Belgium, by Buchanan, Mason, and Soule, United States Ministers to England, France, and Spain respectively, declaring that Cuba must belong to the United States.
- Ostracism.** (Gr., *ostrakon*, shell, crock, voting tablet.) The Athenians expelled every dangerous public man against whom a sufficient number of votes (inscribed on oyster shells) could be cast.
- P**
- Palimpsest.** (Gr., re-scraped.) A parchment in which the original writing has been rubbed out, and new writing substituted.
- Pall Mall.** (Pronounce *pél mël*.) A street in London famous for its clubs.
- Palladium.** (Gr., Statue of Pallas Athena.) An object that insures protection. The Palladium was believed to insure the preservation of Troy by its presence.
- Pantheon.** (Gr., of all gods.) A circular building in Rome of the time of Augustus; now the Rotonda church.
- Paradise Lost.** Milton's great epic, treating of the fall of man.
- Paradise Regained,** treats of the temptation and triumph of Christ.
- Paris of America.** Cincinnati.
- Parthenon.** (Gr., Parthenos, the Virgin, Athene.) A celebrated temple of Athena on the Acropolis, Athens; the noblest specimen of Doric architecture.
- Partington, Mrs.** Famed for misuse of words, in B. P. Shillaber's *Life and Sayings of Mrs. Partington* (1854).
- Pasquinade.** A sarcastic political squib; so called from Pasquino, a sarcastic tailor. Upon an antique statue in Rome, called Pasquino, political squibs are affixed.
- Peeler.** (Eng. Slang.) A policeman. So called from Sir Robert Peel, the founder of the London constabulary.
- Peninsular War.** The war of the English against France in Spain and Portugal, 1808-1812.
- People's William.** A nickname of William E. Gladstone.
- Père-Lachaise.** The most famous cemetery in Paris, enlarged by the Jesuit Père (Fr., Father) Lachaise, confessor to Louis XIV.
- Philippic.** A severe invective; so called from the orations of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon.
- Philistine.** A narrow-minded person; in common use in the German Universities to designate tradesmen, etc.
- Philosopher's Stone, The.** A substance for which the alchemists were always searching; it was to turn the other metals into gold.
- Phoenix.** A fabulous bird, said to live 500 years, when it burns itself on a nest of spices, and renews its life for 500 years more.
- Pied Piper of Hamelin, The.** He was offered a reward to drive out the rats and mice from Hamelin in Westphalia; he drew them into the river by the sound of his pipe. The authorities refusing to pay him the reward, he piped the children of the

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

town into Koppenberg Hill, where 130 of them died.

Pigeon (or Pidgin) English. English, Chinese and Portuguese mixed; used in business affairs in China and the East, *pidgin* representing *business* in the Chinese mouth. Cf. *Lingua Franca*.

Pleiad, The French. (Pleiades, a bright constellation of six stars, seven in the mythology of ancient Greece.) Seven sixteenth century poets, viz: Ronsard, Joachim du Bellay, Remi-Belleau, Jodelle, Baif, Pontus de Thyard, Dorat.

Plymouth Rock. A rock at Plymouth, Mass., where the Pilgrims are thought to have landed in 1620.

Poet's Corner. A corner in Westminster Abbey where Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton, and other poets are buried.

Pons Asinorum. (Lat., The bridge of asses.) The fifth Proposition of the first Book of Euclid's Geometry; difficult to dunces.

Poor Richard. Benjamin Franklin's name as author of *Poor Richard's Almanac*, with wise maxims (1732-57).

Porkopolis. (Pork+Gr. *polis*, City.) The nickname of Cincinnati and Chicago for their pork industry.

Prater, The. The fashionable promenade of Vienna, Austria.

Pre-Raphaelites. A name given to the English school of artists, comprising Hunt, D. G. Rossetti, Millais, and others, aiming at the natural style of the Italian masters before Raphael.

Protestant Duke, The. The Duke of Monmouth, natural son of Charles II.

Puke. Nickname of a Missourian.

Q

Quaker City, The. Philadelphia, Pa.

Quaker Poet, The. John G. Whittier.

Quartier Latin. (Fr., The Latin Quarter.) A region in Paris south of the Seine, whose population consists largely of students.

Queen of the Antilles. Cuba.

R

Railway King, The. George Hudson (1800-71), an Englishman, who

made an immense fortune out of railway speculations.

Ranz des Vaches. (Fr., Lowing of the Cows.) The tunes played by the Swiss mountaineers on their horns while driving their cattle to pasture.

Rebellion, The Great. The war between Charles I. of England and Parliament (1642-49).

Rebellion, War of the. The Civil War of the United States between the Southern and Northern States, 1861-1865.

Red Letter Day. A fortunate or memorable day. In old calendars the saints' days were marked by a red letter.

Red Tape. Official routine and delay. Law papers are tied with red tape.

Reign of Terror. The time in the French Revolution from the overthrow of the Girondists (q. v.), May 31, 1793, to the overthrow of Robespierre, July 27, 1794.

Reynard, the Fox. A beast epic of the fourteenth century.

Rialto, The. A famous bridge over the Grand Canal, Venice.

Rights, Declaration of. An instrument drawn up after the English Revolution of 1689, and accepted by William and Mary, Feb. 13, 1689. It summarizes the leading points of the English Constitution.

Roast, To rule the. To be at the head; to have "the whole say."

Robert the Devil. Robert I, First Duke of Normandy, father of William the Conqueror; so called for his crimes.

Robin Goodfellow. A mischievous domestic spirit, the same as *Puck*.

Rocinante, see *Rosinante*.

Roland (A) for an Oliver. Tit for tat: blow for blow. Roland and Oliver, two of Charlemagne's peers, fought five days without gaining the slightest advantage over each other.

Romantic School. A term applied to a number of German poets, musicians and painters in the beginning of the nineteenth century. They aimed at a truly national German literature, independent of French influence.

Romantic School, in France, the poets and dramatists, headed by Victor Hugo and Lamartine. They

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- aimed at the natural as against the classical, i. e. conventional.
- Roscius, The British.** David Garrick; Roscius (died 62 B.C.) was the greatest comic actor of Rome.
- Rosinante.** A miserable nag. So called from Don Quixote's horse.
- Rough and Ready.** President Zachary Taylor (1784-1850), from his manner.
- Roundheads.** The Puritans, who wore short hair.
- Round Robin.** (Prov. Engl., Pancake.) Petition with signatures in a circular form.
- Round Table,** in the Arthurian legends, was made by Merlin; Arthur's 150 knights of the Round Table had seats at it.
- Royal Martyr, The.** Charles I. of England, executed in 1649.
- Royal Society, The.** A society for "improving natural knowledge," founded at London in 1662.
- Rubicon, To pass the.** To take an irretrievable step. The Rubicon separated Italy from Cisalpine Gaul, Caesar's province. When he crossed he became an enemy of the Republic.
- Rule Britannia!** An English song, the words of which are by Thompson, author of *The Seasons*, and Mallet; the music was written by Dr. Arne, 1740.
- Rump Parliament.** What was left, i. e. the fag-end (rump), of Parliament in 1648, after Cromwell had imprisoned and driven out the others for refusing to condemn Charles I.
- Rye House Plot.** A conspiracy in 1683 to assassinate Charles II. and the Duke of York. The conspirators met at Rye House, in Hertfordshire.
- S**
- Sabbath Day's Journey.** About one mile. See Exodus xvi. 29.
- Sadducees.** Jewish sect (ii cent. B.C.), denying the resurrection of the dead.
- Sagas.** Scandinavian books containing the Northern mythology.
- Sailor King, The.** William IV., of England, who entered the navy 1779.
- Saint Bartholomew. Massacre of.** Massacre of the French Huguenots, in the reign of Charles IX., on St. Bartholomew's Day, Aug. 23-24, 1572.
- Saint Cloud.** Once a famous French palace near the Seine; destroyed in the Franco-Prussian war.
- Saint James, The Court of.** The English Court; so called from the palace of St. James, formerly a royal residence in London.
- St. Mark's.** The famous cathedral of Venice, Italy.
- Saint Paul's.** The cathedral of London, designed by Wren.
- Saint Peter's.** The metropolitan church of Rome; the most splendid in the world. Area, 240,000 square feet.
- Saint Sophia.** The famous cathedral of Constantinople, turned into a Mohammedan mosque in 1453.
- Saint Stephen's.** A famous Gothic cathedral at Vienna, Austria.
- Salt River.** (An obscure stream in Kentucky.) Oblivion. "*Gone up Salt River*"; forgotten.
- Sambo.** (Sp., *zambo*, bow-legged.) A nickname for a colored man; the offspring of a black and a mulatto.
- Sanctum.** (Lat., Holy thing or place.) One's private room or office, as an editor's *sanctum*. The *Sanctum Sanctorum* (Holy of Holies) in the Jewish Temple was inaccessible to any one but the high priest.
- Sandwich.** Meat or fish between two slices of bread. The English Earl of Sandwich used to take that form of refreshment, at the card-table.
- San'hedrim.** (Heb., from Gr. *syn[h]edrion*, con-session, council.) The Jewish court of seventy-one elders.
- Sans Culottes.** (Fr., Without trousers.) A nickname given by the Royalists to the French Revolutionists.
- Sans Souci.** (Fr., Without care.) Palace built (1745-7) by Frederick the Great, at Potsdam, near Berlin.
- Santa Croce.** (It., Holy Cross.) A church in Florence, Italy; the burial-place of Michael Angelo, Galileo, Machiavelli, and others.
- Satanic School.** A name sometimes applied to some modern writers, supposed to entertain irreligious ideas, as Byron, Shelley, Victor Hugo, Swinburne, Rossetti, George Sand.
- Saturnalia.** A period of disorder and debauch. The Romans observed the Saturnalia, or feast of Saturn, in

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- mid-December with much merriment and, occasionally, license.
- Schoolmen.** The mediæval theologians, whose lectures were delivered in the cathedral schools.
- Scotland Yard.** The former headquarters of the London police. Now at New Scotland Yard.
- Scourge of God, The.** Attila, king of the Huns.
- Scratch, Old.** The Devil; from *Scrat*, a Northern familiar demon.
- Scylla.** *Avoiding Scylla, he fell into Charybdis.* In trying to avoid one danger he fell into another. Scylla was a dangerous rock and Charybdis a whirlpool, on the opposite sides of the Straits of Messina, Italy.
- Sea-girt Isle, The.** England, which is surrounded by the ocean.
- Secessia.** Nickname of the Secession, i. e. Southern States, 1861-1865.
- Secular Games.** The games held by the Romans once in a *sæculum* , i. e. age, century.
- Seltzer Water.** Mineral water, from the Lower Selters, Germany.
- September Massacres.** The massacre of the French Royalist prisoners in Paris, Sept. 2-6, 1792.
- Septuagint.** A Greek version of the Old Testament; so called because there were *septuaginta* (Lat., seventy) revisers. The number is not exact.
- Seven-hilled City, The.** Rome, which was built on seven hills.
- Seven Wonders of the World.** The Pyramids of Egypt; the Temple of Diana at Ephesus; the Hanging Gardens of Babylon; the Colossus at Rhodes; the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus; the statue of Zeus, by Phidias, at Olympia; and the Pharos (lighthouse) of Alexandria in Egypt.
- Seven Years' War.** The war of Frederick the Great against Austria, France, and Russia, 1756-1763.
- Shamrock.** The national emblem of Ireland, because St. Patrick proved with it the doctrine of the Trinity.
- Shibboleth.** The password of a secret society; a countersign. When the Ephraimites, who had been routed by Jephthah, tried to pass the Jordan, they were made to pronounce the word *Shibboleth* ; they pronounced it *Sibboleth* , and were thus detected (Judges, xii., 4-6).
- Sick Man, The.** The Ottoman Empire; so called by the Czar Nicholas II. of Russia. (1825-55.)
- Sinews of War, The.** Money, which hires men to fight. Cf. Cic. Phil. 5, 2, 5: *nervos belli pecuniam infinitam* , the sinews of war—unlimited money.
- Single-Speech Hamilton.** W. G. Hamilton (1729-96) made only one but surprisingly eloquent speech in Parliament.
- Six Hundred, Charge of the.** A charge on the Russians by the British light cavalry, 670 strong, at the battle of Balaclava, Oct. 25, 1854. Result of a mistake as to orders. See Tennyson's poem, *Charge of the Light Brigade* .
- Sleeping Beauty, The.** shut by enchantment in a castle; after a sleep of a hundred years, she is rescued by and marries a young prince.
- Smell of the Lamp, To.** Applied to a too labored literary work. Pythæas first applied the phrase to the orations of Demosthenes, who constantly studied in a cave lighted by a lamp.
- Song of Roland.** An old French epic recounting the deaths of Oliver and Roland at Roncesvalles.
- Sorbonne, The.** A Paris university founded in the thirteenth century by Robert de Sorbonne, a famous school of theology, literature and science.
- Sor'tes Biblicæ.** (Lat., Biblical prophecies.) Telling one's fortune by consulting the Bible. The first passage touched at random by the finger is decisive.
- South Kensington Museum.** A collection of works of art, manufactures, etc., in London.
- South Sea Bubble, The.** About 1711 a company was formed in England to pay the national debt, in return for the privilege of trading in the South Seas. It collapsed about 1720, ruining thousands.
- Spanish Armada.** See *Armada, Spanish, The* .
- Spanish Main.** The northern coast of South America.
- Sphinx.** A monument, half man, half lion, near the Great Pyramid (q. v.). An emblem of silence and mystery.
- Stabat Mater.** (Lat., The Mother, i. e. Virgin Mary, was Standing.) A famous Latin hymn on the crucifixion.

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Stalwart. A Republican, in the United States, who firmly adhered to the principles, methods and rules of his party, as against the "Half-Breeds," or those unwilling to be dictated to by the "Machine" (1880 and later).

Star Chamber. (The roof of the chamber was decked with stars originally.) A former English civil and criminal court with jurisdiction over offences whose punishment was not provided for by law. Hence any court with secret methods.

"Stonewall" Jackson. Thomas J. Jackson (1824-63), a famous Confederate general in the Civil War of the United States, so styled because he stood like a stone wall at the battle of Bull Run (1861).

Strassburg Cathedral. At Strassburg, 468 ft. high, one of the noblest works of Gothic architecture; with a wonderful astronomical clock.

T

Tabooed. Prohibited. From the Polynesian word *tapu* meaning consecrated, devoted to gods or set apart.

Tammany Hall. A section of the Democratic party in New York City, meeting in Tammany Hall.

Tammany Ring (also called 'the Tweed Ring, and, generally, the Ring). A set of corrupt New York City officials who stole large sums from the City, exposed in 1871.

Tammany, St. The patron saint of Tammany Hall; an Indian chief, or sachem. The principal officer of the Tammany Society is called the Grand Sachem.

Tapis, On the. On the carpet; under discussion. So called from the *tapis* (Fr.) or cloth on the table, on which motions, bills, etc., are laid.

Temple Bar. A stone gateway before the Temple, in London, which the King had to obtain permission to pass. It was removed in 1878.

Termagant. A shrew; originally the name of a Saracen deity.

Terra Firma. (Lat., firm land.) Dry land as distinguished from water.

Tertium Quid. (Lat., a third something.) A middle ground between opposites.

Théâtre Français. (Fr., French

Theatre.) A theatre in Paris for the production of the classic and best French dramas. Celebrated for the excellence of its company of actors.

Thelème, Abbey of. The abbey founded by Gargantua in Rabelais' *Gargantua*. Its motto was "Do as you please."

Thirty Years' War, The. Fought between the Catholics and Protestants, in Germany, 1618-1648.

Thistle. The national emblem of Scotland, for which tradition gives the following reason. The Danes were attempting to surprise an encampment of the Scotch one night, and had come very near it without being observed. A Dane trod on a thistle and cried out with pain. The Scotch were aroused, and defeated their assailants.

Thor. In Scandinavian mythology, the god of thunder and war, son of Odin.

Threadneedle Street, The Old Lady of. The Bank of England in Threadneedle Street, London.

Three Estates of the Realm. The nobility, the clergy, and the commonalty, represented in the two Houses of Parliament.

Thunderer, The. A nickname given to the *London Times*, for its "thundering."

Tick, On. On credit; for *on ticket*. Ticket was formerly used for a promissory note.

Tit for Tat. An equivalent. From tit-for-tat, blow-for-blow.

Tom Thumb. The famous American dwarf, Stratton (1838-83), exploited by Barnum.

Tory. The name of the great English party whose place is to a certain extent taken by the Conservatives. Originally a term of reproach, derived from *toruighe*, a robber.

Tour, The Grand. From England through France, Switzerland, Italy, to Germany and home. All aristocratic families, in England, used to send their sons on the grand tour.

Tower, The. The citadel of London, on the Thames.

Transfiguration, The. The most famous of Raphael's pictures, now in the Vatican. Represents the miraculous change of Christ on the mount.

Trimmer. A person who takes a

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- middle course in politics. First applied as a term of reproach to the great Halifax, who was not strongly attached to any political party.
- Trinity Church.** A famous Episcopal church on Broadway, at the head of Wall Street, New York City. The richest church in America.
- Triple Alliance, The.** 1. The alliance of Great Britain, Holland, and Sweden, in 1668, against Louis XIV. of France. 2. The Alliance of Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy, formed in 1882.
- Troubadours.** Provençal lyric poets, from the eleventh to the fourteenth century.
- Trouvères.** Northern French epic poets, 1100-1400.
- Trumpet.** To blow one's own trumpet, i. e. to boast. The coming of the knights into the list used to be announced by the heralds with a flourish of trumpets.
- Tuft-hunter.** A toady. At Oxford University a nobleman is called a *tuft*, because of the gold tuft on his college cap.
- Tuileries.** A royal palace in Paris, burned by the Commune in 1871.
- Tulip Mania.** A seventeenth-century European craze for buying tulip bulbs. Holland was the great seat of it.
- Tune that the old cow died of.** Words instead of alms. A hackneyed song. In the old song, a man who has nothing on which to feed his cow plays her this tune, "Consider, good cow, consider, This isn't the time for grass to grow."
- Tyburn.** Once a place of execution in London. The site is now occupied by Grosvenor Square and Portman Square, and called Tyburnia, a wealthy and fashionable quarter.
- U**
- Uffizi.** A building in Florence containing a celebrated art collection.
- Ultramontanés.** The extreme "high" Roman Catholics. The word, which means "beyond the mountains," was first used in France of those Catholics who ascribe everything to the Pope "beyond the Alps."
- Underground Railroad.** A phrase which expressed all the means used to further the escape of runaway slaves in America.
- Under the Rose.** (Lat. *Sub rosa*.) Confidentially. The rose was considered by the ancients an emblem of silence.
- Unknown, The Great.** First applied to Sir Walter Scott; so called on account of the anonymous publication of the Waverley novels.
- Unlicked Cub.** An awkward, ill-bred boy. The bear cub was said to be out of shape till its dam licked it into shape.
- Unter den Linden.** (Ger., Under the Lindens.) A famous street in Berlin, Prussia. It has four rows of lime trees.
- Unwashed, The Great.** The mob; first used by Edmund Burke.
- Upas Tree.** (Malay, *upus*, poison.) An object that exerts a hurtful influence. There was a tradition that a noisome river rose in a upas tree in Java, the vapor of which was a deadly poison.
- Upper Ten Thousand.** The aristocracy; fashionable society. A phrase first used by N. P. Willis.
- Utilitarians.** Those who believe that utility, i. e. the fitness of a thing to promote human happiness, is the proper standard of morality.
- Utopia.** (Gr., No Place.) The imaginary island which Sir Thomas More makes the scene of his romance of *Utopia*; an ideal commonwealth. Hence utopian means visionary.
- V**
- Valhalla.** In Scandinavian mythology, the palace of immortality, where dwell the heroes slain in battle.
- Vampire.** A blood-sucker, extortioner. The vampire is a dead man who returns to life in the night, and sucks the blood of persons asleep.
- Vatican.** The palace of the Popes, on the Vatican Hill, Rome.
- Vatican Council.** The Ecumenical Council which met at the Vatican in 1869, and promulgated the doctrine of Papal Infallibility.
- Vedas.** (Skt. *veda* [sacred] knowledge.) The sacred books of the Hindus.
- Véni, Vi'di, Vi'ci.** (Lat., "I came, I saw, I conquered.") The phrase with which Julius Cæsar announced

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

- his victory at Zela, Asia Minor (47 B.C.).
- Venus de Medici.** A celebrated Greek statue of Venus, at Florence (once in the Medici Palace, Rome), attributed to Cleomenes, a sculptor of the second century B.C.
- Venus of Milo.** (Mod. Gr., pronunciation of Melos.) Considered the most beautiful Greek statue; found in the Island of Melos, 1820, now in the Louvre.
- Verbum Sap.** (Brief for Lat. *Verbum Sapienti*, "A word to the wise.") A word to the wise.
- Veronica.** A relic at St. Peter's, Rome, said to be the handkerchief with which a woman Veronica wiped Jesus's brow on his way to Calvary. It is said to contain the true likeness of our Saviour.
- Versailles.** A splendid palace at Versailles, about ten miles from Paris.
- Vespers, The Sicilian.** The massacre of the French in Sicily by the Sicilians, March 30, 1282, at the vesper bell as the signal.
- Via Dolorosa.** (Lat., Way of pain.) The way by which Christ went from the Mount of Olives to Golgotha.
- Vinegar Bible, The.** printed at Oxford, 1767, has "vinegar" for, "vineyard" in the headline of Luke xxii.
- Virgin Queen, The.** Queen Elizabeth of England. See Maiden Queen.
- Vitus, St.** St. Vitus' dance is so called, because St. Vitus was thought to have control of hysterical complaints.
- W**
- Wabash Avenue.** A street in Chicago, Ill., noted for fine buildings.
- Wall of China, The.** A wall 1,500 miles long and 20 feet high, built by the Chinese, 210-204 B.C. as a protection against invasions.
- Wall Street.** The great financial street of New York. Most of the offices of bankers and brokers are on this street or in its vicinity.
- Wallack's.** A famous New York theatre, once conducted by J. Lester Wallack and his father. (1820-88.)
- Walton. An Isaak Walton.** An angler. Isaak Walton published his *Complete Angler* in 1655.
- Wandering Jew, The.** A famous character in mediæval legend, one Ahasuerus, a cobbler, who drove from his door the Saviour wearied with carrying his cross. Jesus said, "I go away," but thou shalt tarry till I come." Condemned to live till the coming of our Lord, Ahasuerus has been wandering over the world, seen from time to time in Europe, the last time late in the eighteenth century, in Belgium. According to another legend, the Wandering Jew was Cartaphilus, the doorkeeper of the Hall of Judgment. He struck our Saviour, telling him to go faster.
- War of 1812.** Between Great Britain and the United States, 1812-15.
- War of the Roses.** The English civil wars, between the houses of York (badge—white rose) and Lancaster (red rose), in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. See Shakespeare's I. Henry VI. ii. 4.
- Washington Street.** The principal business street of Boston, Mass.
- Wassail.** (O.E., *wes hæl*, be whole, i. e. well!) An old Saxon salutation. The wassail bowl is the bowl of spiced ale used on New Year's Day.
- Waters, The Father of.** The Mississippi River; a translation of the Indian name Mississippi.
- Watling Street.** The chief Roman road, across Southern Britain from Dover to Cardigan.
- Ways and Means, Committee of the.** A most important Committee on the American House of Representatives, charged with devising the methods by which money for the current expenses of the Government is to be supplied.
- Wedding.** The first anniversary of a wedding is called a PAPER wedding, the gifts being paper articles; the fifth, WOODEN; the tenth, TIN; the fifteenth, CRYSTAL; twentieth, CHINA; twenty-fifth, SILVER; fiftieth, GOLDEN; sixtieth, or seventy-fifth, DIAMOND.
- Well of St. Keyne.** A well in Cornwall whose virtue is such that whoever of a married couple first tastes its waters will "wear the breeches" in the household.
- Westminster Abbey.** The celebrated abbey-church of London, where many of the illustrious dead of England are buried.

/ FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

Wetherell, Elizabeth. Pseudonym of the American novelist, Miss Susan Warner (1819-85), author of *The Wide, Wide World* (1850).

Whig. Once the name of great political parties in England and the United States. The term is said to come from Whiggamore, a Scotch (Celtic) word for a thief, a freebooter. The Marquis of Argyll collected a troop of these thieves to oppose some measures of James I., and finally the epithet *Whig* was applied to all opponents of the Government. The Whigs at the English Revolution opposed the government of James II. The Whig party in America favored a protective tariff, and a United States bank. Gen. Scott was their last candidate for President (1852).

Whistle. TO PAY TOO DEARLY FOR THE WHISTLE. Dr. Franklin tells a story of buying a whistle, when a boy, for four times its value. Hence, something which does not equal our expectations, though costly.

White Elephant. Something one does not know what to do with. The king of Siam sends a white elephant to a courtier whose fortune he wishes to destroy, as a white elephant must be kept in royal style.

White Feather, To show the. To display cowardice. A white feather in a bird marks a cross breed, and is not found on a game-cock.

White House. The residence, of white color, of the President of the United States at Washington.

White Stone. A DAY TO BE MARKED WITH A WHITE STONE is a day to be pleasantly remembered. The ancient Romans marked a lucky day on the calendar with a white stone; an unlucky day with charcoal.

Whiteboys. A secret organization who engaged in "agrarian outrages" in Ireland in 1761; so called from wearing white overgarments.

Whitehall. A region in Westminster, London, where the royal palace formerly stood; but now a thoroughfare.

Wild Huntsman, The. In German legend a spectral huntsman in the Black Forest. The English name is "Herne the Hunter."

Windmills, To fight with. To op-

pose imaginary objects; to fight with crotchets. The phrase comes from Don Quixote's adventure in assailing windmills, which he mistook for giants.

Windsor Castle. A famous royal castle and residence near London.

Wise Men of the East, The. The three Magi who were guided by the star of Bethlehem to our Saviour's birthplace. (Matth. ii., 1, 2.)

Witch of Endor, The. A soothsayer who, at the request of Saul, on the eve of his battle with the Philistines, invoked the ghost of Samuel, who foretold the death of Saul.

Witches' Sabbath. The annual midnight gathering of witches and demons.

Wooden Horse, The. After the death of Hector, the Greeks besieging Troy built a gigantic wooden horse, pretending that it was an offering to the gods to insure a safe return to Greece. The horse was filled with Greek warriors; the Trojans dragged it into the city, and at night the Greeks came out of the horse, opened the city gates to their companions, and sacked the town.

Woolsack, To sit on the. To be Lord Chancellor of England, presiding officer of the House of Lords. His seat, the *woolsack*, is a mere bag of wool.

Wyoming Massacre. A band of British and Indians ravaged the valley of Wyoming in 1778.

X

Xanthos. The prophetic horse of Achilles in the Trojan war.

Xantippe. The wife of Socrates, an intolerable scold. A byword of shrewishness.

Y

Yahoo. A rowdy; a brutal, ill-bred man. The Yahoos in Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* are brutes with the shapes of men.

Yankee. An American. In America itself a nickname of a New Englander. Jonathan Hastings, a Cambridge, Mass., farmer, in the eight-

FAMILIAR ALLUSIONS

eenth century, used the word to denote excellence: a *Yankee* good horse, or *Yankee* cider meant an excellent good horse or excellent cider. According to another explanation, the word is a corrupted Indian form of *English*.

Yankee Doodle. An American national air, of pre-Revolutionary origin.

Yarmouth BLOATER. A red herring. Yarmouth, England, is noted for them.

Yellow Jack. A slang term for the yellow fever, alluding to the Yellow Jack, i. e. flag over vessels in quarantine, marine hospitals, etc.

Yggdrasil. (Icel., Odin's sill.) In Scandinavian mythology, the world-tree, an ash whose branches and roots connect heaven (Asa gods), earth (Frost Giants) and the underworld. The serpent Nithögggr gnaws its roots.

Yosem'itë Valley, in California, famous for its magnificent scenery; also a well-known picture by the American artist, Bierstadt.

Young America. The younger generation in America.

Young Chevalier. Charles Edward Stuart, the second, or Young Pretender to the throne of Great Britain (1720-88).

Young Germany. The literary

school of Heinrich Heine (1799-1856) and his followers.

Yule. (O.E., *geól*, M.E., *yole*, Decem-ber.) Christmas.

Yule-log. A huge log of wood put on the hearth fire at Christmas.

Z

Zend Avesta. The sacred scriptures, in the Zend language, of the Zoroastrians. *Avesta* means "text," and *Zend*, "translation."

Zodiac. An imaginary belt in the heavens, divided into twelve equal parts, with a sign, or constellation, for each. The six signs north of the equator are (the names being Latin): *Aries*, "the ram," *Taurus*, "the bull," *Gemini*, "the twins," *Cancer*, "the crab," *Leo*, "the lion," *Virgo*, "the virgin." The six signs south of the equator are: *Libra*, "the balance," *Scorpio*, "the scorpion," *Sagittarius*, "the archer," *Capricornus*, "the goat," *Aquarius*, "the water-carrier," and *Pisces*, "the fishes." In groups of three, they are the signs for spring, summer, autumn, and winter, respectively.

Zollverein. (Germ., *zoll*, "custom," + *verein*, "union.") A tariff union of German States to maintain uniform tariff rates.

A MANNER OF FORECASTING WEATHER

ALMANAC predictions can be nothing but conjecture, the earth's subjection to many unknowable and undeterminable forces rendering such calculations impossible. It is practicable, however, by the following rules, drawn from actual results during very

many years and applied with due regard to the subjects of solar and lunar attraction with reference to this planet, to foresee the kind of weather most likely to follow the moon's change of phase:

Prognostications.

If New Moon, First Quarter, Full Moon or Last Quarter happens		IN SUMMER.	IN WINTER.
Between midnight and	2 A.M.	Fair..... (1 and 2)	Frost, unless wind is S. W. (7)
"	2 "	Cold and showers...	Snow and stormy.
"	4 "	Rain.....	Rain.
"	6 "	Wind and rain.....	Stormy.
"	8 "	Changeable.....	Cold rain if wind W., snow if E.
"	10 "	Frequent showers. (3)	Cold and high wind.
"	12 " 2 P.M.	Very rainy..... (4)	Snow or rain.
"	2 "	Changeable..... (5)	Fair and mild.
"	4 "	Fair.....	Fair.
"	6 "	Fair if wind N. W...	Fair and frosty if wind N. or N. E.
"	8 "	Rainy if S., or S. W..	Rain or snow if S. or S. W.
"	10 " midnight	Fair.....	Fair and frosty.

OBSERVATIONS.—1. The nearer the moon's change, first quarter, full and last quarter to midnight, the fairer will be the weather during the next seven days.

2. The space for this calculation occupies from ten at night till two next morning.

3. The nearer to midday or noon the phase of the moon happens, the more foul or wet weather may be expected during the next seven days.

4. The space for this calculation occupies from ten in the forenoon to two in the afternoon. These observations refer principally to summer, though they affect spring and autumn in the same ratio.

5. The moon's change, first quarter,

full and last quarter happening during six of the afternoon hours, i. e., from four to ten, may be followed by fair weather, but this is mostly dependent on the wind, as is noted in the table.

6. Though the weather, from a variety of irregular causes, is more uncertain in the latter part of autumn, the whole of winter and the beginning of spring, yet, in the main, the above observations will apply to these periods also.

7. To prognosticate correctly, especially in those cases where the wind is concerned, the observer should be within sight of a vane where the four cardinal points of the compass are correctly placed.

Language of the Flowers

A CLUSTER of flowers can be made to express any sentiment if care is taken in the selection.

If a flower is offered reversed, its original signification is contradicted, and the opposite implied.

A rosebud divested of thorns, but retaining leaves, conveys the sentiment, "I fear no longer; I hope." Stripped of leaves and thorns, it signifies, "There is nothing to hope or fear."

A full-blown rose, placed over two buds, signifies "Secrecy."

"Yes" is implied by touching the flower given to the lips; "No," by pinching off a petal and casting it away.

"I am" is expressed by a laurel leaf twined around the bouquet; "I have," by an ivy leaf folded together; "I offer you," by a leaf of Virginia creeper.

SINGLE FLOWERS

Arbor Vitæ—Unchanging friendship.
Camelia, White—Loveliness.
Candy-Tuft—Indifference.
Carnation, White—Disdain.
China Aster—Variety.
Clover, Four-Leaf—Be mine.
Clover, White—Think of me.
Clover, Red—Industry.
Columbine—Folly.
Daisy—Innocence.
Daisy, Colored—Beauty.
Dead Leaves—Sadness.
Deadly Nightshade—Falsehood.
Fern—Fascination.
Forget-me-not.
Fuchsia, Scarlet—Taste.
Geranium, Horseshoe—Stupidity.
Geranium, Scarlet—Consolation.
Geranium, Rose—Preference.
Golden-rod—Be cautious.
Heliotrope—Devotion.
Hyacinth, White—Loveliness.
Hyacinth, Purple—Sorrow.
Ivy—Friendship.
Lily, Day—Coquetry.
Lily, White—Sweetness.
Lily, Yellow—Gayety.
Lily, Water—Purity of heart.
Lily of the Valley—Unconscious sweetness.
Mignonette—Your qualities surpass your charms.
Monkshead—Danger is near.
Myrtle—Love.
Oak—Hospitality.
Orange Blossoms—Chastity.
Pansy—Thoughts.
Passion Flower—Faith.
Primrose—Inconstancy.
Rose—Love.
Rose, Damask—Beauty ever new.
Rose, Yellow—Jealousy.
Rose, White—I am worthy of you.

Rosebud, Moss—Confession of Love.
Smilax—Constancy.
Straw—Agreement.
Straw, Broken—Broken Agreement.
Sweet Pea—Depart.
Thistle—Sternness.
Tuberose—Dangerous Pleasures.
Verbena—Pray for me.
White Jasmine—Amiability.
Witch Hazel—A spell.

IN COMBINATIONS

Moss Rosebud,	{ A confession
Myrtle.	{ of love.
Mignonette,	{ Your qualities sur-
Colored Daisy.	{ pass your charms
	{ of beauty.
Lily of the Valley	{ Your unconscious
Ferns.	{ sweetness
	{ has fascinated me.
Yellow Rose,	{ Your jealousy
Broken Straw,	{ has broken
Ivy.	{ our friendship.
	{ I trust you will
Scarlet Geranium,	{ find consolation,
Passion Flower,	{ through faith,
Purple Hyacinth,	{ in your sorrow;
Arbor Vitæ.	{ be assured of my
	{ unchanging
	{ friendship.
Columbine,	{ Your folly and
Day Lily,	{ coquetry have
Broken Straw,	{ broken
Witch Hazel,	{ the spell of your
Colored Daisy.	{ beauty.
White Pink,	{ Your talent
Canary Grass,	{ and perseverance
Laurel.	{ will win you glory.
Golden-rod,	{ Be cautious;
Monkshead,	{ danger is near;
Sweet Pea,	{ I depart soon;
Forget-me-not.	{ forget-me-not.

LANGUAGE OF GEMS

Certain flowers symbolize the months of the year.

Snowdrop.....	January	Water-lily.....	July
Primrose.....	February	Poppy.....	August
Violet.....	March	Morning-glory.....	September
Daisy.....	April	Hops.....	October
Hawthorn.....	May	Chrysanthemum.....	November
Honeysuckle.....	June	Holly.....	December

Language of Gems

Marvelous properties were attributed to many precious stones and gems by the ancients, and it is customary among lovers and friends to notice the significance attached to various stones in making birthday, engagement, and wedding presents.

Agate—Insures health, long life, and prosperity.	Emerald—Discovers false friends and insures true love.
Amethyst—Preventive against violent passions.	Garnet—Constancy and fidelity.
Beryl—Everlasting youth and happiness.	Jasper—Wisdom and courage.
Bloodstone—Steadfast affection, courage, and wisdom.	Moonstone—Good luck.
Carnelian—Preventive of misfortune.	Onyx—Insures conjugal felicity.
Catseye—Warns against danger and trouble.	Opal—An “unlucky” stone portending injury and mental or physical trouble.
Chalcedony—Drives away sadness.	Pearl—Signifies purity and innocence.
Chrysolite—Frees from evil passions and melancholy.	Ruby—Discovers poison, corrects evils resulting from mistaken friendship.
Diamond—Signifies purity; maintains peace and disperses storms.	Sapphire—Frees from enchantment; denotes repentance.
	Sardonyx—Married happiness.
	Topaz—Fidelity and friendship; prevents bad dreams.
	Turquoise—Prosperity in love.

BIRTH STONES

Garnet.....	January	Ruby or Onyx.....	July
Amethyst.....	February	Sardonyx.....	August
Bloodstone or Jasper.....	March	Chrysolite.....	September
Diamond or Sapphire.....	April	Opal or Beryl.....	October
Emerald or Carnelian.....	May	Topaz.....	November
Agate or Chalcedony.....	June	Turquoise or Ruby.....	December

BIRTH DAYS

Monday's child is fair of face;
 Tuesday's child is full of grace;
 Wednesday's child is loving and giving;
 Thursday's child works hard for its living;
 Friday's child is full of woe;
 Saturday's child has far to go;
 But the child that's born on the Sabbath day
 Is blithe and good and joy and glad and gay

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

NAME.	Birthplace.	Year.	Paternal Ancestry.	Residence.	Inaugurated.		Politics.	Place of Death.	Year.	Age.
					Year.	Age.				
1 George Washington.....	Westmoreland Co., Va.	1732	English.....	Va.....	1789	57	Fed...	Mt. Vernon, Va.....	1799	67
2 John Adams.....	Quincy, Mass.	1735	English.....	Mass.....	1797	62	Fed...	Quincy, Mass.....	1826	91
3 Thomas Jefferson.....	Shadwell, Va.	1743	Welsh.....	Va.....	1801	58	Rep...	Monticello, Va.....	1826	83
4 James Madison.....	Port Conway, Va.	1751	English.....	Va.....	1809	58	Rep...	Montpelier, Va.....	1836	85
5 James Monroe.....	Westmoreland Co., Va.	1758	Scottish.....	Va.....	1817	59	Rep...	New York City.....	1831	73
6 John Quincy Adams.....	Quincy, Mass.	1767	English.....	Mass.....	1823	56	Rep...	Washington, D. C.....	1848	80
7 Andrew Jackson.....	Union Co., C.	1767	Scottish-Irish.....	Tenn.....	1829	62	Dem.	Hermitage, Tenn.....	1845	78
8 Martin Van Buren.....	Kinderhook, N. Y.	1782	Dutch.....	N. Y.....	1837	55	Dem.	Lindenwald, N. Y.....	1862	79
9 William H. Harrison.....	Berkeley, Va.	1773	English.....	Va.....	1841	68	Whig	Washington, D. C.....	1841	68
10 John Tyler.....	Greenway, Va.	1770	English.....	Va.....	1841	51	Dem.	Richmond, Va.....	1862	72
11 James K. Polk.....	Mecklenburg Co., N. C.	1795	Scottish-Irish.....	Tenn.....	1845	50	Dem.	Nashville, Tenn.....	1849	53
12 Zachary Taylor.....	Orange Co., Va.	1784	English.....	Va.....	1849	65	Whig	Washington, D. C.....	1850	65
13 Millard Fillmore.....	Summerhill, N. Y.	1800	English.....	N. Y.....	1850	50	Whig	Buffalo, N. Y.....	1874	74
14 Franklin Pierce.....	Hillsboro, N. H.	1804	English.....	N. H.....	1853	49	Dem.	Concord, N. H.....	1869	64
15 James Buchanan.....	Cove Gap, Pa.	1791	Scottish-Irish.....	Pa.....	1857	66	Dem.	Wheatland, Pa.....	1868	77
16 Abraham Lincoln.....	Larus Co., Ky.	1809	English.....	Ill.....	1861	52	Rep...	Washington, D. C.....	1865	56
17 Andrew Johnson.....	Raleigh, N. C.	1808	English.....	Tenn.....	1865	57	Rep...	Carter's Depot, Tenn.....	1875	66
18 Ulysses S. Grant.....	Point Pleasant, O.	1822	Scottish.....	D. C.....	1869	47	Rep...	Mt. McGregor, N. Y.....	1885	63
19 Rutherford B. Hayes.....	Delaware, O.	1822	Scottish.....	O.....	1877	54	Rep...	Fremont, O.....	1893	70
20 James A. Garfield.....	Cuyahoga Co., O.	1831	English.....	O.....	1881	49	Rep...	Long Branch, N. J.....	1881	49
21 Chester A. Arthur.....	Fairfield, Vt.	1830	Scottish-Irish.....	N. Y.....	1881	51	Rep...	New York City.....	1886	56
22 Grover Cleveland.....	Caldwell, N. J.	1837	English.....	N. Y.....	1885	48	Dem.	Princeton, N. J.....	1908	68
23 Benjamin Harrison.....	North Bend, O.	1833	English.....	Ind.....	1889	55	Rep...	Indianapolis, Ind.....	1901	67
24 Grover Cleveland.....	Caldwell, N. J.	1837	English.....	N. Y.....	1893	56	Dem.	Princeton, N. J.....	1908	71
25 William McKinley.....	Niles, O.	1826	Scottish-Irish.....	O.....	1897	54	Rep...	Buffalo, N. Y.....	1901	58
26 Theodore Roosevelt.....	New York City	1858	Dutch.....	N. Y.....	1901	43	Rep...	Oyster Bay, N. Y.....	1919	60
27 William H. Taft.....	Cincinnati, O.	1857	English.....	Ohio.....	1909	51	Rep...	Washington, D. C.....	1924	65
28 Woodrow Wilson.....	Staunton, Va.	1856	Irish.....	N. J.....	1913	57	Dem.	Washington, D. C.....	1924	65
29 Warren G. Harding.....	Corsica, O.	1876	Scottish.....	Ohio.....	1921	56	Rep...	San Francisco.....	1923	57
30 Calvin Coolidge.....	Plymouth, Vt.	1872	English.....	Vt.....	1923	51	Rep...	.....	.....	.....
31 Herbert C. Hoover.....	West Branch, Ia.	1874	English.....	Calif.....	1925	52	Rep...	.....	.....	.....

↑ Jackson called himself a South Carolinian, and his biographer, Amos Kendall, recorded his birthplace in Lancaster County, S. C.; but Parton has published documentary evidence to show that Jackson was born in Union County, N. C., less than a quarter mile from the South Carolina line.

↑ The Democratic party of to-day claims lineal descent from the first Republican party, and President Jefferson as its founder. Political parties were disorganized at the time of the election of John Quincy Adams. He claimed to be a Republican, but his doctrines were decidedly Federalistic. The opposition to his Administration took the name of Democrats, and elected Jackson President.

Census of the United States for Towns and Cities of 1,000 Population
and Over, Arranged Alphabetically by States.

ALABAMA					
Abbeville	2,047	Fivepoints	1,010	Tarrant	7,341
Acton	1,530	Florala	2,580	Thomasville	1,504
Adger	1,224	Florence	11,729	Townley	1,585
Alabama City	8,544	Fort Deposit	1,092	Troy	6,814
Albertville	2,716	Fort Payne	3,375	Tuscaloosa	20,659
Alexander City ..	4,519	Frisco City	1,021	Tuscumbia	4,533
Aliceville	1,066	Gadsden	24,042	Tuskegee	3,314
Altoona	1,093	Geneva	1,593	Union Springs ..	2,875
Andalusia	5,154	Georgiana	1,480	Uniontown	1,424
Annonston	22,345	Grasselli	1,020	Vincent	1,192
Ashland	1,476	Greensboro	1,795	Watson	1,020
Athens	4,233	Greenville	3,985	West Blocton ...	1,070
Atmore	3,035	Guin	1,099	West End	2,550
Attalla	4,585	Guntersville	2,826	Westumpka	2,857
Auburn	2,713	Haleyville	2,115	Whistler	2,040
Avondale	4,080	Hartford	1,419	Winfield	1,254
Bay Minette	1,545	Hartselle	2,204	Woodlawn	2,896
Bessemer	20,721	Headland	1,811	Wylam	8,060
Beville	1,276	Heflin	1,231	Yolande	1,020
Birmingham	259,678	Homewood	6,103	York	1,796
Blocton	2,550	Huntsville	11,554	ARIZONA	
Blossburg	1,530	Irondale	1,517	Ajo	3,061
Bluemountain ...	1,134	Jackson	1,828	Bisbee	8,023
Boaz	1,691	Jacksonville	2,840	Blackwater	1,020
Brantley	1,053	Jasper	5,313	Bowie	1,530
Brewton	2,818	Lafayette	2,119	Buckeye	1,077
Bridgeport	2,124	Lanett	5,204	Casa Grande	1,351
Brierfield	2,040	Leeds	2,529	Chandler	1,378
Brighton	1,708	Lineville	1,329	Clarkdale	3,571
Brookwood	1,581	Lipscomb	1,774	Clarkedale	3,571
Brundidge	1,434	Livingston	1,072	Claypool	2,040
Camp Hill	1,131	Luverne	1,874	Clemenceau	1,275
Carbon Hill	2,519	Marion	2,141	Clifton	2,305
Chapman	1,189	Mignon	2,407	Coolidge Dam ...	2,091
Citronelle	1,082	Mobile	63,202	Cottonwood	1,530
Clanton	1,847	Monroeville	1,355	Douglas	9,828
Clayton	1,717	Montevallo	1,245	Duncan	1,531
Columbiana	1,180	MONTGOMERY ..	66,079	Flagstaff	3,891
Cordova	1,830	Nitrate Plant ...	2,040	Florence	1,313
Corona	1,530	North Birmingham	2,040	Fort Huachuca ..	1,224
Cullman	2,786	Northport	2,173	Glendale	3,665
Dadeville	1,549	Oneonta	1,387	Globe	7,157
Decatur	15,593	Opelika	6,156	Hayden	3,570
Demopolis	4,037	Opp	2,918	Holbrook	1,115
Dolomite	1,020	Oxford	1,206	Jerome	4,932
Dora	1,143	Ozark	3,103	Kingman	25,490
Dothan	16,046	Phenix City	13,862	Litchfield Park ..	1,530
East Brewton	1,002	Piedmont	3,668	Lowell	6,120
East Tallassee ..	2,040	Piper	2,040	Mesa	3,711
East Thomas	1,530	Pratt City	3,510	Miami	7,693
Elba	2,523	Prattville	2,331	Morenci	6,221
Elyton	1,020	Prichard	4,580	Naco	1,530
Ensley	9,180	Red Bay	1,297	Nogales	6,006
Enterprise	3,702	Roanoke	4,373	PHOENIX	48,118
Eufaula	5,208	Russellville	3,146	Pirtleville	1,837
Eutaw	1,721	Samson	1,656	Prescott	5,517
Evergreen	2,007	Scottsboro	2,304	Ray	2,551
Fairfax	1,020	Selma	18,012	Safford	1,706
Fairfield	11,059	Sheffield	6,221	Saint Johns	1,226
Fairhope	1,549	Sylligent	1,078	Scottsdale	2,550
Fayette	2,109	Sylacauga	4,115	Sells	5,190
		Talladega	7,596	Sonora	3,061

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS--1930

Superior	5,610	Lepanto	1,195	Atascadero	2,040
Tempe	2,495	Levy	1,197	Atherton	1,324
Tucson	32,506	Lewisville	1,061	Auburn	2,661
Warren	1,531	LITTLE ROCK ..	81,679	Avalon	1,897
Williams	2,166	Lonoke	1,674	Azusa	4,808
Winslow	3,917	Luxora	1,074	Bakersfield	26,015
Yuma	4,892	McGehee	3,488	Balboa	1,530

ARKANSAS

Arkadelphia	3,380	Manila	1,226	Bartow	2,550
Arkansas City ..	1,432	Marianna	4,314	Baypoint	1,020
Ashdown	1,607	Marion	1,020	Beaumont	1,332
Atkins	1,364	Marked Tree ..	2,276	Bell	7,884
Augusta	2,243	Mena	3,118	Bellflower	9,180
Bald Knob	1,273	Monette	1,111	Benicia	2,913
Batesville	4,484	Monticello	3,076	Berkeley	81,109
Bauxite	1,530	Morrilton	4,043	Beverly Hills ..	17,429
Bearden	1,147	Nashville	2,469	Bishop	1,159
Beebe	1,108	Newport	4,547	Bloomington ..	2,040
Benton	3,445	Norphlet	1,063	Blythe	1,020
Bentonville	2,203	North Little Rock	19,418	Brawley	10,439
Berryville	1,286	Osceola	2,573	Brea	2,435
Blytheville	10,098	Ozark	1,564	Brentwood Heights	6,120
Booneville	2,099	Paragould	5,966	Broderick	2,550
Brinkley	3,046	Paris	3,234	Buena Park	3,060
Camden	7,273	Parkin	1,676	Burbank	16,662
Clarendon	2,149	Piggott	1,885	Burlingame	13,270
Clarksville	3,031	Pine Bluff	20,760	Calxico	6,299
Coal Hill	1,169	Pocahontas	1,896	Calipatria	1,554
Conway	5,534	Prescott	3,033	Calistoga	1,000
Corning	1,550	Rector	1,617	Carlsbad	2,260
Cotter	1,064	Rogers	3,554	Carmel	2,260
Cotton Plant ..	1,689	Russellville	5,628	Centerville	1,020
Crossett	2,811	Searcy	3,387	Chatsworth	1,020
Dardanelle	1,832	Sheridan	1,590	Chico	7,961
De Queen	2,938	Siloam Springs ..	2,378	Chino	3,118
Dermott	2,942	Smackover	2,544	Chula Vista	3,869
Des Arc	1,348	Snow Hill	1,122	Claremont	2,719
De Witt	1,853	Springdale	2,763	Clearwater	1,020
Dierks	1,544	Stamps	2,705	Clovis	1,316
Dumas	1,669	Stephens	1,045	Coalinga	2,851
Earl	2,062	Stuttgart	4,927	Colma	4,080
El Dorado	16,421	Texarkana	10,764	Colton	8,014
England	2,130	Trumann	2,995	Colusa	2,116
Eudora	2,020	Van Buren	5,182	Compton	12,516
Eureka Springs ..	2,276	Waldron	1,077	Concord	1,125
Fayetteville	7,394	Walnut Ridge ..	2,007	Corcoran	1,768
Fordyce	3,206	Warren	2,523	Corning	1,377
Foreman	1,056	West Helena	4,489	Corona	7,018
Forrest City ..	4,594	Wilson	1,836	Coronado	5,425
Fort Smith	31,429	Wynne	3,505	Corte Madera ..	1,027

CALIFORNIA

Glenwood	1,310	Alameda	35,033	Crescent City ..	1,720
Gurdon	2,172	Albany	8,569	Crockett	1,824
Hamburg	1,517	Alhambra	29,472	Cucamonga	2,040
Harrisburg	1,111	Altadena	5,100	Culver City	5,669
Harrison	3,626	Alturas	2,338	Cupertino	3,060
Hartford	1,210	Alvarado	1,020	Daly City	7,838
Heber Springs ..	1,401	Anaheim	10,995	Davis	1,243
Helena	8,316	Anderson	1,428	Delano	2,632
Hope	6,008	Antioch	3,563	Dinuba	2,968
Horatio	1,028	Arbuckle	1,530	Dixon	1,000
Hot Springs	20,238	Arcadia	5,216	Downey	4,080
Hoxie	1,448	Arcata	1,709	Duarte	1,826
Huttig	1,386	Arlington	3,876	Dunsmuir	2,610
Jonesboro	10,326	Armona	1,224	Eagle Rock	15,300
Judsonia	1,123	Artesia	3,570	El Cajon	1,050
Lake Village	1,582				
Leachville	1,157				

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

El Centro	8,434	Lodi	6,788	Piedmont	9,333
El Cerrito	3,870	Loma Linda	1,224	Pittsburg	9,610
El Monte	3,479	Lomita	5,100	Placentia	1,606
El Segundo	3,503	Lompoc	2,845	Placerville	2,322
Elsinore	1,350	Long Beach	142,032	Pleasanton	1,237
Emeryville	2,336	Los Alamitos	1,530	Pomona	20,804
Escondido	3,421	Los Angeles	1,238,048	Porterville	5,303
Eureka	15,752	Los Banos	1,875	Portola	1,020
Exeter	2,685	Los Gatos	3,168	Puente	2,040
Fairfax	1,836	Lynwood	7,323	Quincy	1,224
Fairfield	1,131	McKittrick	1,530	Ramona	1,020
Fillmore	2,893	Madera	4,665	Red Bluff	3,517
Folsom City	1,530	Manhattan Beach	1,891	Redding	4,188
Fontana	6,120	Manteca	1,614	Redlands	14,177
Fort Bragg	3,022	Maricopa	1,071	Redondo Beach	9,347
Fortuna	1,239	Martinez	6,569	Redwood City	8,962
Fowler	1,171	Marysville	5,763	Reedley	2,589
Fresno	52,513	Maywood	6,794	Reseda	2,856
Fullerton	10,360	Mendocino	1,224	Rialto	1,642
Gardena	3,570	Menlo Park	2,254	Richmond	20,093
Garden Grove	2,550	Merced	7,066	Rio Vista	1,309
Gerber	1,020	Mill Valley	4,164	Riverside	29,696
Gilroy	3,502	Modesto	13,842	Rosemead	4,080
Glendale	62,736	Moneta	1,224	Roseville	6,425
Glendora	2,761	Monrovia	10,890	Ross	1,355
Gloryetta	1,020	Montebello	5,498	SACRAMENTO	93,750
Goleta	1,836	Montecito	2,040	Saint Helena	1,532
Gonzales	1,020	Monterey	9,141	Salinas	10,263
Grass Valley	3,817	Monterey Park	6,406	San Anselmo	4,650
Gridley	1,941	Montrose	1,020	San Bernardino	37,481
Guadalupe	1,530	Mountain View	3,308	San Bruno	3,610
Gustine	1,005	Mount Shasta	1,009	San Carlos	1,132
Half Moon Bay	1,224	Napa	6,437	San Diego	147,995
Hanford	7,023	National City	7,301	San Dimas	2,550
Harbor City	1,530	Needles	3,144	San Fernando	7,567
Hawthorne	6,596	Nevada City	1,701	San Francisco	634,394
Hayward	5,530	Newman	1,269	San Gabriel	7,224
Healdsburg	2,296	Newport Beach	2,203	Sanger	2,967
Hemet	2,235	Niles	1,530	San Jacinto	1,346
Hermosa Beach	4,796	Norco	1,020	San Jose	57,651
Highland	2,550	North Hollywood	6,120	San Juan Capis- trano	1,020
Hillsborough	1,891	North Los Angeles	1,224	San Leandro	11,455
Hollister	3,757	North Sacramento	2,097	San Luis Obispo	8,276
Holtville	1,758	Norwalk	2,632	San Marino	3,730
Huntington Beach	3,690	Novato	2,550	San Mateo	13,444
Huntington Park	24,591	Oakdale	2,112	San Pedro	49,470
Hynes	1,530	Oakland	284,063	San Rafael	8,022
Imperial	1,943	Oceanside	3,508	Santa Ana	30,332
Indio	1,632	Oildale	3,570	Santa Barbara	33,613
Inglewood	19,480	Ojai	1,468	Santa Clara	6,302
Isleton	2,090	Ontario	13,583	Santa Cruz	14,395
Jackson	2,005	Orange	8,066	Santa Maria	7,057
King City	1,483	Orland	1,195	Santa Monica	37,146
Kingsburg	1,322	Oro Grande	1,020	Santa Paula	7,452
La Canada	1,020	Oroville	3,698	Santa Rosa	10,636
La Crescenta	5,100	Owensmouth	2,550	Sausalito	3,667
Laguna Beach	1,981	Oxnard	6,285	Scotia	2,040
La Habra	2,273	Pacific Grove	5,558	Seal Beach	1,156
Lakeport	1,318	Pacoima	3,060	Sebastopol	1,762
La Mesa	2,513	Palmdale	1,224	Selma	3,047
Lancaster	1,326	Palms	8,160	Sierra Madre	3,550
Larkspur	1,241	Palo Alto	13,652	Signal Hill	2,932
La Verne	2,860	Paradise	1,020	Sonora	2,278
Lemoore	1,899	Pasadena	76,086	South Gate	19,632
Lennox	7,140	Paso Robles	2,573	South Pasadena	13,730
Lincoln	2,094	Patton	3,060	South San Fran- cisco	6,193
Lindsay	3,878	Petaluma	8,245		
Livermore	3,119	Pico	1,632		

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Standard	1,020	Fort Lupton	1,578	Collinsville	3,060
Stockton	47,963	Fort Morgan	4,423	Coventry	1,554
Sunnyvale	3,094	Fruita	1,053	Cromwell,	2,814
Sunset Beach	1,530	Glenwood Springs	1,825	Danbury	22,261
Susanville	1,358	Golden	2,426	Danielson	4,210
Sutter Creek	1,013	Grand Junction	10,247	Darien	6,951
Taft	3,442	Greeley	12,203	Dayville	1,275
Talbert	1,102	Gunnison	1,415	Deep River	1,945
Terminal Island..	5,100	Haxtun	1,027	Derby	10,788
Torrance	7,271	Holyoke	1,226	Durham	1,044
Tracy	3,829	Idaho Springs	1,207	East Granby	1,003
Truckee	1,530	Julesburg	1,467	East Haddam	2,114
Tujunga	2,311	Lafayette	1,842	East Hampton	2,616
Tulare	6,207	La Junta	7,193	East Hartford	17,125
Tuolumne	1,224	Lamar	4,233	East Haven	7,815
Turlock	4,276	Las Animas	2,517	East Killingly	1,708
Ukiah	3,124	Leadville	3,771	East Lyme	2,575
Upland	4,713	Limon	1,100	East Norwalk	3,570
Vacaville	1,556	Littleton	2,019	Easton	1,013
Vallejo	14,476	Longmont	6,029	East Port Chester	2,040
Van Nuys	15,300	Louisville	1,681	East Windsor	3,815
Venice	20,400	Loveland	5,506	Ellington	2,253
Ventura	11,603	Manitou	1,205	Enfield	13,404
Verdugo City	1,530	Meeker	1,069	Essex	2,777
Vernon	1,269	Monte Vista	2,610	Fairfield	17,218
Visalia	7,263	Montrose	3,566	Farmington	1,131
Walnut Creek	1,014	Mount Harris	1,021	Forestville	4,625
Wasco	1,530	Oak Creek	1,211	Glastonbury	5,783
Watsonville	8,344	Ordway	1,139	Glenville	1,000
Weed	6,120	Pueblo	50,096	Granby	1,388
Westwood	4,386	Rifle	1,287	Greenwich	5,981
Whittier	14,822	Rocky Ford	3,426	Greenwich	33,112
Willits	1,424	Saguache	1,010	Griswold	6,010
Willowbrook	3,060	Salida	5,065	Groton	4,122
Willow Glen	4,167	San Luis	1,010	Guilford	1,880
Willows	2,024	Silverton	1,301	Haddam	1,755
Wilmar	6,120	Sopris	1,021	Hamden	19,020
Wilmington	15,300	South Canon	1,471	HARTFORD	164,072
Woodland	5,542	Springfield	1,393	Hazardville	1,907
Yreka	2,126	Starkville	1,020	Higganum	1,020
Yuba City	3,605	Steamboat Springs	1,198	Jewett City	4,436
COLORADO		Sterling	7,195	Kensington	1,916
Aguilar	1,383	Trinidad	11,732	Kent	1,054
Akron	1,135	Victor	1,291	Killingly	8,852
Alamosa	5,107	Walsenburg	5,503	Lakeville	1,224
Arvada	1,276	Windsor	1,852	Lebanon	1,436
Aurora	2,295	Wray	1,785	Ledyard	1,144
Boulder	11,223	Yuma	1,360	Lisbon	1,097
Brighton	3,394	CONNECTICUT		Litchfield	1,075
Brush	2,312	Ansonia	19,898	Madison	1,918
Burlington	1,280	Avon	1,738	Manchester	21,973
Canon City	5,938	Beacon Falls	1,693	Mansfield	3,349
Center	1,011	Berlin	4,875	Meriden	38,481
Colorado Springs	33,237	Bethel	3,886	Middlebury	1,449
Craig	1,418	Bloomfield	3,247	Middlefield	1,204
Crested Butte	1,251	Branford	2,365	Middletown	24,554
Cripple Creek	1,427	Bridgeport	146,716	Millford	12,660
Delagua	1,021	Bristol	28,451	Monroe	1,221
Del Norte	1,410	Broad Brook	1,410	Montville	3,970
Delta	2,938	Brooklyn	2,250	Moosup	3,009
Denver	287,261	Burlington	1,082	Mystic	3,978
Durango	5,400	Burnside	1,893	Naugatuck	14,315
Eaton	1,221	Canton	2,397	New Britain	68,128
Edgewater	1,473	Central Village	1,551	New Canaan	2,372
Englewood	7,980	Cheshire	3,263	New Hartford	1,834
Florence	2,475	Chester	1,463	New Haven	162,655
Fort Collins	11,489	Clinton	1,574	Newington	4,572
				New London	29,640

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

New Milford	4,700	Washington	1,775	Cocoa	2,164	
Niantic	1,122	Waterbury	99,902	Coral Gables	5,697	
Noank	1,125	Waterford	4,742	Cross City	1,071	
Norfolk	1,298	Watertown	8,192	Dade City	1,811	
North Brandford	1,329	Waterville	3,060	Dania	1,674	
North Canaan	2,287	Westbrook	1,037	Daytona Beach	16,598	
North Grosvenor		West Hartford	24,941	Deerfield	1,483	
Dale	2,402	West Haven	25,808	De Funiak Springs	2,636	
North Haven	3,730	Westport	6,073	De Land	5,246	
North Stonington	1,135	Wethersfield	7,512	Delray Beach	2,333	
Norwalk	36,019	Willimantic	12,102	Dunedin	1,435	
Norwich	23,021	Willington	1,213	Dunnellon	1,194	
Norwichtown	1,836	Wilton	2,133	Eastport	1,021	
Old Lyme	1,313	Winchester	8,674	Eustis	2,835	
Old Saybrook	1,643	Windham	13,773	Fernandina	3,023	
Orange	1,530	Windsor	8,290	Fort Lauderdale	8,666	
Oxford	1,141	Windsor Locks	4,073	Fort Meade	1,981	
Plainfield	8,027	Winsted	7,883	Fort Myers	9,082	
Plainville	6,301	Woodbridge	1,630	Fort Pierce	4,803	
Plantsville	2,023	Woodbury	1,744	Frostproof	1,406	
Plymouth	6,070	Woodstock	1,712	Gainesville	10,465	
Pomfret	1,617	Yalesville	1,326	Graceville	1,012	
Poquonock	1,081			Green Cove Springs	1,719	
Portland	3,930	DELAWARE			Haines City	3,037
Preston	3,928	Claymont	4,050	Hallandale	1,012	
Putnam	7,318	Delaware City	1,005	Havana	1,169	
Redding	1,599	DOVER	4,800	Hialeah	2,600	
Ridgefield	3,580	Elsmere	1,323	High Springs	1,864	
Rockville	7,445	Georgetown	1,763	Holly Hill	1,146	
Rockyhill	2,021	Harrington	1,812	Hollywood	2,869	
Salisbury	2,767	Laurel	2,277	Homestead	2,319	
Sandy Hook	1,760	Lewes	1,923	Inverness	1,215	
Saybrook	2,381	Middletown	1,247	Jacksonville	129,549	
Seymour	6,890	Milford	3,719	Jasper	1,748	
Sharon	1,710	Milton	1,130	Key West	12,831	
Shelton	10,113	Newark	3,899	Kissimmee	3,163	
Simsbury	3,625	New Castle	4,131	Lake City	4,416	
Somers	1,917	Richardson Park	1,858	Lakeland	18,554	
Somerville	1,081	Seaford	2,468	Lake Wales	3,401	
Southbury	1,134	Smyrna	1,958	Lake Worth	5,940	
South Coventry	1,638	Wilmington	106,597	Largo	1,429	
South Glastonbury	1,229			Leesburg	4,113	
Southington	5,125	DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA			Live Oak	2,734
South Manchester	8,160	WASHINGTON ..			Madison	2,189
South Norwalk	9,147		486,869	Manatee	3,219	
Southport	1,509	FLORIDA			Marianna	3,372
South Windsor	2,535	Alton	1,071	Melbourne	2,677	
Sprague	2,539	Apalachicola	3,150	Miami	110,637	
Stafford	5,949	Apopka	1,134	Miami Beach	6,494	
Stafford Springs	3,492	Arcadia	4,082	Millville	1,530	
Stamford	46,346	Auburndale	1,849	Milton	1,466	
Sterling	1,233	Avon Park	3,355	Monticello	1,901	
Stonington	2,006	Bartow	5,269	Mount Dora	1,613	
Stony Creek	1,224	Blountstown	1,270	Mulberry	2,029	
Stratford	19,212	Bonifay	1,292	New Smyrna	4,149	
Suffield	4,346	Bowling Green	1,025	Ocala	7,281	
Taftville	4,590	Boynton	1,053	Okeechobee	1,795	
Terryville	3,059	Bradenton	5,936	Orlando	27,330	
Thomaston	4,188	Brewster	1,224	Ormond	1,517	
Thompson	4,999	Brooksville	1,405	Ortega	1,224	
Thompsonville	8,670	Carbur	1,020	Oviedo	1,042	
Tolland	1,064	Caryville	1,022	Pahokee	2,256	
Torrington	26,040	Cedar Keys	1,066	Palatka	6,500	
Trumbull	3,624	Century	1,531	Palm Beach	1,707	
Unionville	2,135	Chipley	1,878	Palmetto	3,043	
Vernon	8,703	Clearwater	7,607	Panama City	5,402	
Wallingford	11,170	Clermont	1,086	Parish	1,006	
Warehouse Point	1,410					

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Pensacola	31,579	Chattahoochee ...	1,071	Milledgeville	5,534
Perrine	1,029	Chickamauga	1,715	Millen	2,527
Perry	2,744	Claxton	1,584	Monroe	3,706
Pierce	1,021	Cochran	2,267	Montezuma	2,284
Plant City	6,800	Collegepark	6,604	Monticello	1,593
Pompano	2,614	Columbus	43,131	Moultrie	8,027
Port Tampa City ..	1,242	Commerce	3,002	Nashville	1,672
Punta Gorda	1,833	Conyers	1,495	New Holland	2,040
Quincy	3,788	Cordele	6,880	Newnan	6,386
River Jc.	5,624	Cornelia	1,542	Ocilla	2,034
Saint Andrew	1,532	Covington	3,203	Pelham	2,762
Saint Augustine ...	12,111	Cuthbert	3,235	Perry	1,398
Saint Cloud	1,863	Dallas	1,410	Porterdale	3,002
Saint Petersburg ..	40,425	Dalton	8,160	Port Wentworth ..	1,020
Sanford	10,100	Dawson	3,827	Quitman	4,149
Sarasota	8,398	Decatur	13,276	Richland	1,577
Sebring	2,912	Donalsonville ...	1,183	Rochelle	1,053
South Jacksonville ..	5,597	Douglas	4,206	Rockmart	3,264
South Miami ...	1,160	Douglasville	2,316	Rome	21,843
Starke	1,339	Dublin	6,681	Rossville	3,230
Stuart	1,924	Eastman	3,022	Roswell	1,432
TALLAHASSEE ..	10,700	East Point	9,512	Royston	1,447
Tampa	101,161	East Thomaston ..	3,061	Sandersville	3,011
Tarpon Springs ..	3,414	Eatonton	1,876	Savannah	85,024
Tavares	1,090	Edison	1,321	Shannon	1,530
Titusville	2,089	Elberton	4,650	Shellman	1,117
Vero Beach	2,268	Fairburn	1,372	Silvertown	2,171
Warrington	1,327	Fitzgerald	6,412	Smyrna	1,178
Wauchula	2,574	Forsyth	2,277	Social Circle	1,766
West Palm Beach ..	26,610	Fort Gaines	1,272	Soperton	1,081
Wildwood	1,409	Fort Valley	4,560	Sparta	1,613
Winter Garden ...	2,023	Gainesville	8,624	Statesboro	3,996
Winter Haven ...	7,130	Glennville	1,503	Stone Mountain..	1,335
Winter Park	3,686	Gordon	1,199	Swainsboro	2,442
GEORGIA		Grantville	1,346	Sylvania	1,781
Abbeville	1,018	Greensboro	2,125	Sylvester	1,984
Acworth	1,163	Griffin	10,321	Talbotton	1,064
Adel	1,796	Hampton	1,002	Tallapoosa	2,417
Albany	14,507	Hapeville	4,224	Tennille	1,666
Alma	1,235	Hartwell	2,048	Thomaston	4,922
Americus	8,760	Hawkinsville	2,484	Thomasville	11,733
Aragon	1,530	Hazlehurst	1,378	Thomson	1,914
Arlington	1,232	Hogansville	2,355	Tifton	3,390
Ashburn	2,073	Homerville	1,150	Toccoa	4,602
Athens	18,192	Jackson	1,776	Trion	3,289
ATLANTA	270,367	Jefferson	1,869	Unadilla	1,203
Augusta	60,342	Jesup	2,303	Union Point	1,627
Bainbridge	6,141	Jonesboro	1,065	Valdosta	13,482
Barnesville	3,236	Lafayette	2,809	Vidalia	3,585
Baxley	2,122	Lagrange	20,131	Vienna	1,832
Bibb City	1,707	Lakeland	1,006	Villa Rica	1,304
Blackshear	1,817	Lavonia	1,511	Wadley	1,055
Blakely	2,106	Lawrenceville ...	2,156	Warrenton	1,289
Blue Ridge	1,190	Lindale	3,166	Washington	3,153
Boston	1,243	Lithonia	1,457	Waycross	15,510
Bowdon	1,024	Louisville	1,650	Waynesboro	3,922
Bremen	1,030	Lumber City	1,043	West Point	2,146
Brunswick	14,022	Lumpkin	1,103	Willacoochee	1,006
Buena Vista	1,097	Lyons	1,445	Winder	3,283
Buford	3,357	McCaysville	1,969	Wrens	1,085
Cairo	3,168	McDonough	1,068	Wrightsville	1,741
Calhoun	2,371	McRae	1,314	IDAHO	
Camilla	2,025	Macon	53,829	Alameda	1,885
Canton	2,892	Madison	1,966	American Falls ...	1,280
Carrollton	5,052	Manchester	3,745	Ashton	1,003
Cartersville	5,250	Marietta	7,638	Blackfoot	3,199
Cedartown	8,124	Meigs	1,000	BOISE	21,544
		Metter	1,424		

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Bonnors Ferry ..	1,418	Belvidere	8,123	Dolton	2,923
Buhl	1,883	Bement	1,517	Downers Grove ..	8,977
Burley	3,826	Benld	2,980	Dundee	5,100
Caldwell	4,974	Bensenville	1,680	Dupo	2,082
Coeur d'Alene ..	8,297	Benton	8,219	Duquoin	7,593
Emmett	2,763	Berwyn	47,027	Dwight	2,534
Filer	1,011	Bloomington	30,930	Earlville	1,028
Glenns Ferry	1,414	Blue Island	16,534	East Alton	4,502
Gooding	1,592	Bradley	3,048	East Dubuque	1,395
Grangeville	1,360	Braidwood	1,161	East Dundee	1,341
Idaho Falls	9,429	Breese	1,957	East Moline	10,107
Jerome	1,976	Bridgeport	2,315	East Peoria	5,027
Kellogg	4,124	Broadview	2,334	East St. Louis	74,347
Lewiston	9,403	Brookfield	10,035	Edwardsville	6,235
Malad City	2,535	Brooklyn	2,063	Effingham	4,978
Meridian	1,004	Brookport	1,336	Eldorado	4,482
Montpelier	2,436	Buckner	1,409	Elgin	35,929
Moscow	4,476	Bushnell	2,850	Elkville	1,133
Mountain Home..	1,243	Cairo	13,532	Elmhurst	14,055
Mullan	1,891	Calumet City	12,298	Elmwood	1,166
Nampa	8,206	Calumet Park	1,429	Elmwood Park	11,270
Orofino	1,078	Cambridge	1,355	El Paso	1,578
Payette	2,618	Camp Point	1,000	Eureka	1,534
Pocatello	16,471	Canton	11,718	Evanston	63,338
Potlatch	1,531	Carbondale	7,528	Evanston	1,594
Preston	3,381	Carlinville	4,144	Fairbury	2,310
Rexburg	3,048	Carlyle	2,078	Fairfield	3,280
Rigby	1,531	Carmi	2,932	Fairmont City	1,827
Rupert	2,250	Carpentersville	1,461	Farmer City	1,621
Saint Anthony ..	2,778	Carriers Mills	2,140	Farmington	2,269
Saint Maries	1,996	Carrollton	2,075	Flora	4,393
Salmon	1,371	Cartersville	2,866	Forest Park	14,555
Sandpoint	3,290	Carthage	2,240	Franklin Park	2,425
Shelley	1,447	Casey	2,200	Freeburg	1,434
Shoshone	1,211	Central City	1,148	Freeport	22,045
Spirit Lake	1,241	Centralia	12,583	Fulton	2,656
Twin Falls	8,787	Champaign	20,348	Galena	3,873
Wallace	3,634	Charleston	8,012	Galesburg	28,830
Weiser	2,724	Cheona	1,325	Galva	2,875
		Chester	3,922	Geneseo	3,406
		Chicago	3,376,438	Geneva	4,607
		Chicago Heights	22,321	Genoa	1,168
		Chillicothe	1,978	Georgetown	3,407
		Chrisman	1,092	Gibson City	2,163
		Christopher	4,244	Gillespie	5,111
		Cicero	66,602	Gilman	1,620
		Clinton	5,920	Girard	1,760
		Coal City	1,637	Glen Carbon	1,340
		Cobden	1,036	Glencoe	6,295
		Colchester	1,342	Glen Ellyn	7,680
		Collinsville	9,235	Glenview	1,886
		Colp	1,250	Golconda	1,184
		Columbia	1,791	Grafton	1,026
		Coulterville	1,337	Granite City	25,130
		Crete	1,429	Grayslake	1,120
		Crotty	1,185	Grayville	1,904
		Crystal Lake	3,732	Greenfield	1,038
		Cuba	1,479	Greenup	1,062
		Dallas City	1,114	Greenville	3,233
		Danville	36,765	Griggsville	1,184
		Decatur	57,510	Hamilton	1,687
		Deerfield	1,852	Harrisburg	11,625
		De Kalb	8,545	Hartford	1,566
		Delavan	1,084	Harvard	2,988
		Depue	2,200	Harvey	16,374
		Des Plaines	8,798	Havana	3,451
		Divernon	1,170	Hazel Crest	1,162
		Dixon	9,908	Henry	1,658
Abingdon	2,771				
Albion	1,666				
Aledo	2,203				
Altamont	1,225				
Alton	30,151				
Amboy	1,972				
Anna	3,436				
Antioch	1,101				
Arcola	1,686				
Argo	3,060				
Arlington Heights	4,997				
Arthur	1,361				
Ashland	1,007				
Assumption	1,554				
Astoria	1,189				
Athens	1,019				
Atlanta	1,169				
Auburn	2,242				
Augusta	1,011				
Aurora	46,589				
Barrington	3,213				
Barry	1,506				
Bartonville	1,886				
Batavia	5,045				
Beardstown	6,344				
Belleville	28,425				
Bellwood	4,991				

ILLINOIS

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Herrin	9,708	Milford	1,442	Petersburg	2,319
Highland	3,319	Millstadt	1,014	Phoenix	3,033
Highland Park ..	12,203	Minonk	1,910	Pinckneyville ..	3,046
Highwood	3,590	Moline	32,236	Pittsfield	2,356
Hillsboro	4,435	Momence	2,236	Plainfield	1,428
Hillside	1,004	Monmouth	8,666	Plano	1,785
Hinsdale	6,932	Monticello	2,378	Polo	1,871
Homewood	3,227	Mooseheart	1,519	Pontiac	8,272
Hoopeston	5,613	Morris	5,568	Posen	1,329
Hurst	1,123	Morrison	3,067	Princeton	4,762
Jacksonville	17,747	Morton	1,501	Prophetstown ..	1,353
Jerseyville	4,309	Morton Grove ..	1,974	Quincy	39,241
Johnston City ...	5,955	Mound City	2,548	Rantoul	1,555
Joliet	42,993	Mounds	2,129	Ravinia	1,020
Jonesboro	1,241	Mount Carmel ..	7,132	Red Bud	1,208
Kankakee	20,620	Mount Carroll ..	1,775	Riverdale	2,504
Keithsburg	1,081	Mount Morris	1,902	River Forest ..	8,829
Kenilworth	2,501	Mount Olive	3,079	River Grove	2,741
Kewanee	17,093	Mount Prospect ..	1,225	Riverside	6,770
Kincaid	1,583	Mount Pulaski ...	1,445	Riverton	1,582
Knoxville	1,867	Mount Sterling ..	1,724	Roanoke	1,088
Lacon	1,548	Mount Vernon ...	12,375	Robinson	3,668
Ladd	1,318	Moweaqua	1,478	Rochelle	3,785
La Grange	10,103	Mundelein	1,011	Rockdale	1,701
La Grange Park ..	2,939	Murphysboro	8,182	Rock Falls	3,893
La Harpe	1,175	Nameoki	2,257	Rockford	85,864
Lake Bluff	1,452	Naperville	5,118	Rock Island	37,953
Lake Forest	6,554	Nashville	2,243	Rockton	1,077
Lanark	1,208	National Stock		Roodhouse	2,621
Lansing	3,378	Yards	1,224	Rosiclare	1,794
La Salle	13,149	New Athens	1,269	Rossville	1,453
Lawrenceville ...	6,303	New Baden	1,243	Roxana	1,139
Lebanon	1,828	Newman	1,054	Royalton	2,108
Lemont	2,582	Newton	2,076	Rushville	2,388
Lena	1,145	Niles	2,135	Saint Anne	1,078
Le Roy	1,595	Niles Center	5,007	Saint Charles ..	5,377
Lewistown	2,249	Nokomis	2,454	Saint Elmo	1,829
Lexington	1,292	Normal	6,768	Saint Francisville.	1,202
Libertyville	3,791	Norris City	1,109	Salem	4,420
Lincoln	12,855	Northbrook	1,193	Sandoval	1,264
Litchfield	6,612	North Chicago ..	8,466	Sandwich	2,611
Livingston	1,447	North Chillicothe.	1,004	Savanna	5,086
Lockport	3,383	North Utica	1,120	Seneca	1,122
Lombard	6,197	Oakland	1,036	Sesser	2,315
Lovejoy	1,530	Oaklawn	2,045	Shawneetown ...	1,440
Lovington	1,121	Oak Park	63,982	Shelbyville	3,491
Lyons	4,787	Oblong	1,427	Sheldon	1,121
McHenry	1,354	Odin	1,204	Silvas	2,650
McLeansboro	2,162	O'Fallon	2,373	South Beloit	2,361
Macomb	8,509	Oglesby	3,910	South Chicago	
Madison	7,661	Olney	6,140	Heights	1,691
Manteno	1,149	Onarga	1,469	South Holland ..	1,873
Marengo	1,948	Oregon	2,376	South Pekin	1,222
Marion	9,033	Orient	1,267	Sparta	3,385
Marion	3,063	Ottawa	15,094	SPRINGFIELD ..	71,864
Marissa	1,630	Palatine	2,118	Springvalley	5,270
Maroa	1,154	Palestine	1,670	Staunton	4,618
Marseilles	4,292	Pana	5,835	Steger	2,985
Marshall	2,368	Panama	1,026	Sterling	10,012
Martinsville	1,206	Paris	8,781	Stickney	2,005
Mascoutah	2,311	Park Ridge	10,417	Stockton	1,505
Mason City	1,941	Paxton	2,902	Stonington	1,057
Mattoon	14,631	Pecatonica	1,152	Streator	14,728
Maywood	25,829	Pekin	16,129	Sullivan	2,339
Melrose Park	10,741	Peoria	104,969	Summit	6,548
Mendota	4,008	Peoria Heights ..	3,279	Swansea	1,201
Metropolis	5,573	Peotone	1,754	Sycamore	4,021
Midlothian	1,775	Peru	9,121	Taylorville	7,316

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Thornton	1,012	Brazil	8,744	Jasonville	3,536
Tilton	1,394	Bremen	2,105	Jasper	3,905
Toluca	1,413	Brookville	2,148	Jeffersonville	11,946
Toulon	1,203	Brownsville	1,042	Jonesboro	1,496
Trenton	1,271	Brownstown	1,758	Kendallville	5,439
Troy	1,122	Bruceville	1,060	Kentland	1,355
Tuscola	2,569	Butler	1,643	Knightstown	2,209
Urbana	13,060	Cambridge City	2,113	Knox	1,815
Utica	1,530	Cannelton	2,265	Kokomo	32,843
Valer	1,176	Cedar Lake	1,530	La Fayette	26,240
Vandalia	4,342	Chesterton	2,231	Lagrange	1,640
Venice	5,362	Churubusco	1,095	Lapel	1,140
Villa Grove	2,001	Clarksburg	2,243	La Porte	15,755
Villa Park	6,220	Clinton	7,936	Lawrenceburg	4,072
Virgen	3,011	Columbia City	3,805	Lebanon	6,445
Virginia	1,494	Columbus	9,935	Leopold	1,020
Wamac	1,232	Connersville	12,795	Liberty	1,241
Warren	1,179	Corydon	2,009	Ligonier	2,064
Warsaw	1,866	Covington	2,008	Linton	5,085
Washington	1,741	Crawfordsville	10,355	Logansport	18,508
Washington Park	3,337	Crown Point	4,046	Loogootee	2,203
Waterloo	2,239	Culver	1,502	Lowell	1,274
Watseka	3,144	Danville	1,930	Madison	6,530
Waukegan	33,499	Decatur	5,156	Marion	24,496
Waverly	1,390	Delphi	1,928	Martinsville	4,962
Wenona	1,005	Diamond	1,020	Mecca	1,224
West Chicago	3,477	Dugger	1,353	Michigan City	26,735
West City	1,091	Dunkirk	2,533	Middletown	1,348
West Dundee	1,697	East Chicago	54,784	Mishawaka	28,630
Western Springs	3,894	East Gary	2,409	Mitchell	3,226
West Frankfort	14,683	Easton	1,273	Monon	1,374
Westmont	2,733	Edinburg	2,209	Montezuma	1,292
Westville	3,901	Elkhart	32,949	Monticello	2,331
Wheaton	7,258	Elwood	10,635	Montpelier	1,859
White Hall	2,928	Evansville	102,249	Mooreville	1,910
Wilmette	15,233	Fairmount	2,056	Morocco	1,006
Wilmington	1,741	Fairview Park	1,106	Mt. Vernon	5,035
Wilsonville	1,220	Flora	1,449	Muncie	46,534
Winchester	1,532	Fort Branch	1,341	Nappanee	2,957
Winnetka	12,166	Fortville	1,289	National Military	
Witt	1,516	Fort Wayne	114,986	Home	2,344
Woodrider	8,136	Fowler	1,564	New Albany	25,819
Woodstock	5,471	Frankfort	12,196	Newburg	1,262
Worden	1,111	Franklin	5,682	Newcastle	14,027
Wyoming	1,408	French Lick	2,462	New Harmony	1,022
Zeigler	3,816	Garrett	4,428	New Haven	1,702
Zion	5,991	Gary	100,426	Noblesville	4,811
		Gas City	3,087	North Judson	1,348
		Goshen	10,397	North Manchester	2,765
		Greencastle	4,613	North Vernon	2,989
		Greendale	1,050	Oakland City	2,842
		Greenfield	4,138	Oolitic	1,210
		Greensburg	5,702	Orleans	1,422
		Greentown	1,021	Osgood	1,173
		Greenwood	2,377	Owensville	1,056
		Griffith	1,176	Paoli	2,016
		Hagerstown	1,262	Pendleton	1,538
		Hammond	64,560	Peru	12,730
		Harmony	1,102	Petersburg	2,609
		Hartford City	6,616	Plainfield	1,617
		Highland	1,553	Plymouth	5,290
		Hobart	5,787	Portland	5,276
		Hope	1,085	Princeton	7,505
		Huntingburg	3,440	Redkey	1,370
		Huntington	13,420	Rensselaer	2,798
		Hymersa	1,152	Richmond	32,493
		Indiana Harbor	7,140	Rising Sun	1,379
		INDIANAPOLIS	364,161	Rochester	3,518
Albany	1,413				
Albion	1,108				
Alexandria	4,408				
Anderson	39,804				
Angola	2,665				
Argos	1,211				
Attica	3,700				
Auburn	5,088				
Aurora	4,356				
Batesville	2,838				
Bedford	13,208				
Beech Grove	3,552				
Berne	1,883				
Bicknell	5,212				
Bloomfield	2,298				
Bloomington	18,227				
Bluffton	5,074				
Boonville	4,208				
Bourbon	1,198				

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Rockport	2,396	Boone	11,886	Indianola	3,488
Rockville	1,832	Britt	1,593	Iowa City	15,340
Rushville	5,709	Brooklyn	1,345	Iowa Falls	4,112
Saint Bernice	1,224	Bucknell	1,530	Jefferson	3,431
Salem	3,194	Burlington	26,755	Keokuk	15,106
Scottsburg	1,702	Carroll	4,691	Kingsley	1,093
Sellersburg	1,050	Cascade	1,221	Knoxville	4,697
Seymour	7,508	Cedar Falls	7,362	Lake City	2,012
Shelburn	1,548	Cedar Rapids	56,097	Lake Mills	1,474
Shelbyville	10,618	Centerville	8,147	Lamoni	1,739
Sheridan	1,763	Chariton	5,365	Lancaster	1,335
Shoals	1,128	Charles City	8,039	Lansing	1,321
South Bend	104,193	Cherokee	6,443	Laporte City	1,470
South Whitley	1,102	Clarinda	4,962	Laurens	1,071
Speedway	1,420	Clarion	2,578	Lemars	4,788
Spencer	2,179	Clarksville	1,143	Lenox	1,171
Sullivan	5,306	Clear Lake	3,066	Leon	2,006
Summitville	1,017	Clinton	25,726	Logan	1,654
Syracuse	1,190	Colfax	2,213	McGregor	1,299
Tell City	4,873	Coon Rapids	1,303	Madrid	2,061
Terre Haute	62,810	Corning	2,026	Malvern	1,320
Thorntown	1,325	Correctionville	1,058	Manchester	3,413
Tipton	4,861	Corydon	1,768	Manilla	1,032
Union City	3,084	Council Bluffs	42,048	Manly	1,447
Valparaiso	8,079	Cresco	3,069	Manning	1,817
Veederburg	1,606	Creston	8,615	Manson	1,382
Vevay	1,183	Davenport	60,751	Mapleton	1,622
Vincennes	17,564	Decorah	4,581	Maquoketa	3,595
Wabash	8,840	Denison	3,905	Marcus	1,138
Wadesville	1,015	DES MOINES	142,559	Marengo	2,112
Walkerton	1,137	De Witt	2,041	Marion	4,348
Warren	1,177	Dubuque	41,679	Marshalltown	17,373
Warsaw	5,730	Dunlap	1,522	Mason City	23,304
Washington	9,070	Dyersville	2,046	Melcher	1,673
Waterloo	1,244	Eagle Grove	4,071	Milford	1,069
West Baden	1,174	Eldon	1,788	Missouri Valley	4,230
West Lafayette	5,095	Eldora	3,200	Monona	1,163
West Terre Haute	3,588	Elkader	1,382	Montezuma	1,257
Whiting	10,880	Emmetsburg	2,865	Monticello	2,259
Williamsport	1,053	Estherville	4,940	Moulton	1,476
Winamac	1,679	Fairfield	6,619	Mount Ayr	1,704
Winchester	4,487	Farmington	1,012	Mt. Pleasant	3,743
Winslow	1,175	Fayette	1,083	Mt. Vernon	1,441
Woodruff Place	1,216	Fonda	1,027	Muscatine	16,778
Worthington	1,687	Forest City	2,016	Mystic	1,953
Zionsville	1,131	Fort Dodge	21,895	Nashua	1,363
		Fort Madison	13,779	Nevada	3,133
		Garner	1,241	New Hampton	2,458
		Glenwood	4,269	New London	1,336
		Gowrie	1,059	New Sharon	1,052
		Grand Jc.,	1,025	Newton	11,560
		Greene	1,268	Nora Springs	1,070
		Greenfield	1,837	Northwood	1,554
		Grinnell	4,949	Oakland	1,181
		Griswold	1,139	Odebolt	1,388
		Grundy Center	1,793	Oelwein	7,794
		Guthrie Center	1,813	Ogden	1,429
		Guttenberg	1,918	Onawa	2,538
		Hamburg	2,103	Orange City	1,727
		Hampton	3,473	Osage	2,964
		Harlan	3,145	Osceola	2,871
		Hartley	1,272	Oskaloosa	10,123
		Hawarden	2,459	Ottumwa	28,075
		Hiteaman	1,516	Panora	1,014
		Holstein	1,300	Parkersburg	1,046
		Humboldt	2,251	Paullina	1,013
		Idagrove	2,206	Pella	3,326
		Independence	3,691	Perry	5,881
Ackley	1,524				
Adel	1,669				
Afton	1,013				
Akron	1,304				
Albia	4,425				
Algona	3,985				
Alta	1,297				
Alton	1,014				
Ames	10,261				
Anamosa	3,579				
Anita	1,106				
Atlantic	5,585				
Audubon	2,255				
Avoca	1,673				
Bedford	2,100				
Belle Plaine	3,239				
Bellevue	1,717				
Belmond	1,733				
Bettendorf	2,768				
Bloomfield	2,226				

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Pershing	1,020	Burlingame	1,127	Liberal	5,294
Pocahontas	1,308	Burkington	2,273	Lincoln	1,732
Postville	1,060	Caldwell	2,046	Lindsborg	2,016
Red Oak	5,778	Caney	2,794	Lyons	2,939
Reinbeck	1,425	Cedar Vale	1,000	McPherson	6,147
Remsen	1,181	Chanute	10,277	Madison	1,488
Rock Rapids	2,221	Cherokee	1,158	Manhattan	10,136
Rock Valley	1,204	Cherryvale	4,251	Mankato	1,404
Rockwell City	2,108	Chetopa	1,344	Marion	1,959
Rolfe	1,012	Cimarron	1,035	Marysville	4,013
Sac City	2,854	Clay Center	4,386	Meade	1,552
Sanborn	1,213	Clyde	1,174	Medicine Lodge ..	1,655
Scranton	1,058	Coffeyville	16,198	Mineral	1,078
Seymour	1,571	Colby	2,153	Minneapolis	1,741
Sheffield	1,057	Coldwater	1,296	Mulberry	1,596
Sheldon	3,320	Columbus	3,235	Mulvane	1,042
Shenandoah	6,502	Concordia	5,792	National Military ..	2,550
Sibley	1,870	Council Grove	2,898	Neodesha	3,381
Sidney	1,074	Dodge City	10,059	Ness City	1,509
Sigourney	2,262	Downs	1,383	Newton	11,034
Sioux Center	1,497	Eldorado	10,311	New Ulysses	1,140
Sioux City	79,183	Elkhart	1,435	Nickerson	1,052
Spencer	5,019	Ellinwood	1,115	Norton	2,767
Spirit Lake	1,773	Ellis	1,957	Oakley	1,159
State Center	1,012	Ellsworth	2,072	Oberlin	1,629
Storm Lake	4,157	Emporia	14,067	Olathe	3,656
Story City	1,434	Erie	1,184	Osage City	2,402
Strawberry Point ..	1,128	Eureka	3,698	Osawatimie	4,440
Stuart	1,626	Florence	1,493	Osborne	1,881
Sumner	1,561	Fort Leavenworth ..	5,300	Oswego	1,845
Tabor	1,017	Fort Riley	3,570	Ottawa	9,563
Tama	2,626	Fort Scott	10,763	Oxford	1,129
Tipton	2,145	Frankfort	1,346	Paola	3,762
Toledo	1,825	Fredonia	3,446	Parsons	14,903
Traer	1,417	Frontenac	2,085	Peabody	1,491
Valley Jc.	4,280	Galena	4,736	Phillipsburg	1,543
Villisca	2,032	Garden City	6,121	Pittsburg	18,145
Vinton	3,372	Garnett	2,768	Plainville	1,053
Wapello	1,502	Girard	2,442	Pleasanton	1,214
Washington	4,814	Goodland	3,626	Pratt	6,322
Waterloo	46,191	Great Bend	5,548	Protection	1,072
Waukon	2,526	Greensburg	1,338	Russell	2,352
Waverly	3,652	Halstead	1,373	Sabetha	2,332
Webster City	7,024	Harper	1,485	Saint John	1,552
West Burlington ..	1,333	Hays	4,618	Saint Marys	1,304
West Liberty	1,679	Herlington	4,519	Salina	20,155
West Union	2,056	Hiawatha	3,302	Scammon	1,093
Whatcheer	1,310	Hill City	1,027	Scott City	1,544
Williamsburg	1,219	Hillsboro	1,458	Sedan	1,776
Wilton Jc.	1,104	Holsington	3,001	Seneca	1,864
Winterset	2,921	Holton	2,705	Smith Center	1,736
Woodbine	1,348	Horton	4,049	Solomon	1,032
KANSAS		Howard	1,069	Stafford	1,614
Abilene	5,658	Hugoton	1,368	Starling	1,868
Anthony	2,947	Humboldt	2,558	Stockton	1,291
Arkansas City	13,946	Hutchinson	27,085	Syracuse	1,383
Arma	2,004	Independence	12,782	Tablemount	1,224
Ashland	1,232	Iola	7,160	Tonganoxie	1,109
Atchinson	18,024	Junction City	7,407	TOPEKA	64,120
Atwood	1,166	Kansas City	121,857	Troy	1,042
Augusta	4,033	Kingman	2,752	Ulysses	1,140
Baldwin City	1,127	Kinsley	2,270	Valley Falls	1,238
Baxter Springs ..	4,541	Kiowa	1,501	Wakeeney	1,408
Belleville	2,383	La Crosse	1,355	Wamego	1,647
Beloit	3,502	La Cygne	1,019	Washington	1,370
Blue Rapids	1,465	Larned	3,532	Weir	1,115
Boaner Springs ..	1,337	Lawrence	13,726	Wellington	7,405
		Leavenworth	17,466	Wichita	111,110

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Wilson 1,038
Winfield 9,398
Yates Center 2,013

KENTUCKY

Ages 1,530
Alva 2,040
Ashland 29,074
Augusta 1,675
Barbourville 2,380
Bardstown 1,767
Bardwell 1,189
Baxter 1,531
Beaver Dam 1,036
Bellevue 8,497
Benham 3,060
Benton 1,021
Berea 1,827
Bever 1,241
Bond 1,021
Bowling Green .. 12,348
Bromley 1,017
Cadiz 1,114
Campbellsville .. 1,928
Carlisle 1,469
Carrollton 2,409
Catlettsburg 5,025
Central City 4,321
Clay 1,551
Clifton 3,080
Clinton 1,204
Cloverport 1,324
Coalgood 1,530
Columbia 1,195
Corbin 8,036
Covington 65,252
Cumberland 2,639
Cynthiana 4,386
Danville 6,729
Dawson Springs.. 2,311
Dayton 9,071
Drakesboro 1,242
Earlington 3,809
East Bernstadt .. 1,021
Eddyville 1,990
Elizabethtown .. 2,590
Elsmere 2,917
Eminence 1,823
Erlanger 1,853
Evarts 1,438
Falmouth 1,876
Flat Lick 1,020
Fleming 1,389
Flemingsburg ... 1,265
Fonde 1,020
Fort Thomas 10,008
FRANKFORT 11,626
Franklin 3,056
Fullerton 1,237
Fulton 3,502
Garrett 4,692
Georgetown 4,229
Glasgow 5,042
Grayson 1,022
Greenup 1,125
Greenville 2,451
Guthrie 1,272
Harlan 4,327

Harrodsburg 4,029
Hartford 1,106
Hazard 7,029
Heidrick 1,021
Hellier 2,112
Henderson 11,668
Hickman 2,321
Hodgenville 1,104
Hopkinsville 10,746
Horse Cave 1,259
Irvine 3,640
Jackson 2,109
Jenkins 8,465
Kenvir 1,021
La Grange 1,121
Lancaster 1,630
Latonia 1,958
Lawrenceburg ... 1,763
Lebanon 3,248
Lebanon Junction 1,267
Lejunior 1,020
Lexington 45,736
Liggett 1,021
Livermore 1,873
London 1,950
Loneoak 1,022
Lothair 2,041
Louellen 1,533
Louisa 1,961
Louisville 307,745
Loyall 1,468
Ludlow 6,485
Lynch 5,100
McVeigh 1,298
Madisonville 6,908
Marion 1,392
Mayfield 8,177
Maysville 6,557
Mercer 1,241
Middlesboro 10,350
Monticello 1,503
Morganfield 2,551
Mortons Gap 1,063
Mount Sterling .. 4,350
Murray 2,891
Neon 1,077
Newport 29,744
Nicholasville ... 3,128
Olive Hill 1,484
Owensboro 22,765
Paducah 33,541
Paintsville 2,411
Paris 6,204
Park Hills 1,275
Pikeville 3,376
Pineville 3,567
Pittsburg 1,479
Poplar Plains ... 1,051
Praise 1,530
Prestonsburg 2,105
Princeton 4,764
Providence 4,742
Raceland 1,088
Ravenna 1,189
Richmond 6,495
Russell 2,084
Russellville 3,297
St. Matthews ... 2,551

Scottsville 1,867
Seco 1,150
Shelbyville 4,033
Shonn 3,060
Somerset 5,506
South Ft. Mitchell 1,617
Southgate 1,735
Springfield 1,487
Stanford 1,544
Stearns 1,021
Sturgis 2,154
Twila 1,020
Uniontown 1,235
Vanceburg 1,388
Van Lear 2,338
Verda 1,530
Versailles 2,244
Wayland 2,436
Weeksbury 1,509
Wheelwright 1,822
Whitesburg 1,804
Wickliffe 1,108
Williamsburg 1,826
Wilmore 1,329
Winchester 8,233
Yancey 1,021

LOUISIANA

Abbeville 4,356
Albemarle 1,224
Alco 1,010
Alexandria 23,025
Amite 2,536
Arcadia 1,809
Ashton 1,020
Bastrop 5,121
BATON ROUGE ... 30,729
Bayou Goula ... 1,020
Berwick 1,679
Bogalusa 14,029
Bossier 4,003
Breaux Bridge .. 1,399
Bunkie 2,464
Cedar Grove 3,060
Church Point ... 1,037
Clarks 3,570
Colfax 1,141
Cottonport 1,015
Cotton Valley ... 1,133
Covington 3,208
Crowley 7,656
Davant 1,020
Delhi 1,043
Denham Springs . 1,002
De Quincy 3,589
De Ridder 3,747
Donaldsonville .. 3,788
Donner 1,020
Elizabeth 1,530
Eunice 3,597
Farmerville 1,137
Ferriday 2,502
Fisher 1,224
Franklin 3,271
Garyville 1,530
Ged 1,530
Gibbsland 1,090
Glenmora 1,875

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Golden Meadow	2,550	Springhill	1,546	Ellsworth	3,557
Gretna	9,584	Starks	1,020	Ellsworth Falls	1,020
Gueydan	1,313	Sulphur	1,888	Enfield	1,138
Hammond	6,072	Tallulah	3,332	Fairfield	3,529
Hanson City	1,224	Thibodaux	4,442	Falmouth	2,041
Harvey	1,224	Vidalia	1,141	Farmingdale	1,044
Haynesville	2,541	Ville Platte	1,722	Farmington	1,737
Hodge	1,367	Vinton	1,989	Ft. Fairfield	2,616
Homer	2,909	Vivian	1,646	Fort Kent	2,245
Houma	6,531	Washington	1,004	Frenchville	1,525
Independence	1,700	Welsh	1,514	Gardiner	5,609
Jackson	3,966	Westlake	1,530	Gorham	1,083
Jeannerette	2,228	West Monroe	6,566	Gouldsboro	1,115
Jena	1,007	Westwego	3,987	Grand Isle	1,408
Jennings	4,036	White Castle	1,499	Gray	1,189
Jonesboro	1,949	Winnfield	3,721	Greenville	1,615
Jonesville	1,123	Winnsboro	1,965	Guilford	1,735
Kaplan	1,653	Zwolle	1,264	Hallowell	2,675
Kenner	2,440			Hampden	2,417
Kentwood	1,726			Harpwell	1,364
Lafayette	14,635	Anson	2,238	Hartland	1,155
Lake Arthur	1,602	Ashland	2,198	Hermon	1,204
Lake Charles	15,791	Auburn	18,571	Hodgdon	1,054
Lake Providence	2,867	AUGUSTA	17,198	Hollis	1,034
Lecompte	1,247	Baileyville	2,017	Houlton	6,865
Leesville	3,291	Bangor	23,749	Howland	1,605
Logansport	1,040	Bar Harbor	4,486	Island Falls	1,455
Luling	1,020	Bath	9,110	Jackman	1,099
Lutcher	1,481	Belfast	4,993	Jay	3,106
McDonoghville	2,550	Benton	1,156	Jonesport	1,641
Mandeville	1,069	Berwick	1,961	Kennebunk	3,302
Mansfield	3,837	Biddeford	17,633	Kennebunk Port	1,284
Mansura	1,067	Bingham	1,592	Kingsfield	1,024
Many	1,239	Blaine	1,061	Kittery	4,400
Marksville	1,527	Blue Hill	1,439	Kittery Point	1,020
Marrero	2,040	Boothbay	1,345	Lebanon	1,148
Melville	1,541	Boothbay Harbor	2,076	Lewiston	34,948
Merryville	2,626	Brewer	6,329	Limerick	1,199
Minden	5,623	Bridgewater	1,235	Limestone	1,953
Monroe	26,028	Bridgton	2,659	Lincoln	2,161
Morgan City	5,985	Bridgton Center	1,625	Lisbon	4,002
Napoleonville	1,130	Bristol	1,413	Lisbon Falls	2,244
Natchitoches	4,547	Brownville	1,910	Littleton	1,035
New Iberia	8,003	Brunswick	6,144	Livermore	1,113
New Orleans	458,762	Bucksport	2,135	Livermore Falls	3,148
New Roads	1,473	Buxton	1,574	Lubec	2,994
Oakdale	3,188	Calais	5,470	Machias	1,856
Oak Grove	1,241	Camden	3,606	Madawaska	3,533
Oil City	1,020	Cape Elizabeth	2,376	Madison	3,036
Opelousas	6,299	Caribou	7,243	Mapleton	1,283
Patterson	2,206	Chelsea	2,210	Mars Hill	1,837
Peason	2,040	Cherryfield	1,112	Mechanic Falls	2,038
Pineville	3,612	China	1,163	Mexico	4,767
Plain Dealing	1,412	Clinton	1,354	Millford	1,203
Plaquemine	5,124	Corinna	1,485	Millbridge	1,213
Ponchatoula	2,898	Cumberland	1,378	Millinocket	5,830
Port Allen	1,524	Cumberland Mills	2,443	Milltown	1,224
Rayne	3,710	Danforth	1,467	Milo	2,912
Rayville	2,076	Deer Isle	1,266	Monmouth	1,344
Rochelle	1,530	Dexter	4,063	Monson	1,181
Roseland	1,139	Dixfield	1,521	Monticello	1,467
Ruston	4,400	Dover-Foxcroft	3,750	Moscow	1,455
St. Martinville	2,455	Eagle Lake	1,780	Mt. Desert	2,022
Saint Rose	1,020	E. Machias	1,257	New Gloucester	1,866
Selma	1,887	E. Millinocket	1,593	Newport	1,731
Shreveport	76,655	Easton	1,505	Norridgewock	1,481
Siagle	1,530	Eastport	3,466	N. Anson	1,224
Slidell	2,807	Eliot	1,462	N. Berwick	1,540

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Norway	2,446	York Village	1,224	Takoma Park ...	6,415	
Oakland	2,664			Texas	1,020	
Old Orchard Beach	1,620	MARYLAND			Thurmont	1,185
Old Town	7,266	Aberdeen	1,240	Tilghman	1,224	
Orono	3,338	ANNAPOLIS	12,531	Towson	5,100	
Orrington	1,167	Arlington	1,020	Western Port ...	3,440	
Paris	3,761	Baltimore	804,874	Westminster	4,463	
Patten	1,278	Bel Air	1,650	Williamsport	1,775	
Pittsfield	2,075	Berlin	1,480	Woodberry	13,260	
Poland	1,503	Berwyn	1,020			
Portland	70,810	Brentwood	1,842	MASSACHUSETTS		
Presque Isle	4,662	Brunswick	3,671	Abington	5,872	
Randolph	1,377	Cambridge	8,544	Acton	2,482	
Richmond	1,964	Capitol Heights .	1,611	Acushnet	4,092	
Ridgelyville	1,020	Catonsville	15,300	Adams	12,697	
Robinsons	1,072	Centerville	1,291	Agawam	7,095	
Rockland	9,075	Chesapeake City .	1,016	Amesbury	11,899	
Rockport	1,651	Chestertown	2,809	Amherst	5,888	
Rumford	8,726	Colmar Manor ...	1,225	Andover	9,969	
Saco	7,233	Cresaptown	1,020	Annisquam	3,490	
Saint Agatha	1,596	Crisfield	3,850	Arlington	36,094	
Saint Albans	1,018	Cumberland	37,747	Arlington Heights	8,480	
Saint Francis	1,367	Dames Quarter ..	1,020	Ashburnham	2,079	
Saint George	2,108	Deal Island	2,652	Ashland	2,397	
Sanford	13,392	Delmar	1,180	Athol	10,677	
Sangerville	1,225	Denton	1,604	Attleboro	21,769	
Scarboro	2,445	Easton	4,092	Attleboro Falls ..	2,040	
Searsport	1,414	Eastport	1,630	Auburn	6,147	
Sherman	1,027	Eckhart Mines ..	1,020	Auburndale	4,738	
Sherman Mills ...	1,122	Elk Ridge	1,025	Avon	2,414	
Skowhegan	6,433	Elkton	3,331	Ayer	3,060	
S. Berwick	2,650	Ellicott City	1,216	Baldwinsville ...	2,857	
S. Brewer	1,000	Emmitsburg	1,235	Barnstable	7,271	
S. Eliot	1,173	Essex	6,000	Barre	3,510	
S. Paris	2,136	Fairmont Heights.	1,218	Beach Bluff	1,530	
S. Portland	13,840	Federalburg	1,369	Bedford	2,603	
S. Windham	1,224	Frederick	14,434	Belchertown	3,139	
Springvale	2,550	Frostburg	5,588	Bellingham	3,189	
Standish	1,317	Gaithersburg	1,068	Belmont	21,748	
Stockholm	1,101	Glenburnie	1,020	Berkley	1,120	
Stonington	1,418	Grasonville	1,224	Berlin	1,075	
Tenants Harbor ..	2,040	Hagerstown	30,861	Beverly	25,086	
Thomaston	2,214	Havre de Grace ..	3,985	Beverly Farms ..	2,585	
Topsham	2,111	Hyattsville	4,264	Billerica	5,880	
Turner	1,362	Indianhead	1,240	Blackstone	4,674	
Union	1,060	Laurel	2,532	Bondsville	2,068	
Upper Frenchville	1,122	Lawsonia	2,550	BOSTON	781,188	
Van Buren	4,721	Linthicum Heights	1,020	Bourne	2,895	
Vassalboro	1,815	Lonaconing	2,426	Boylston Center .	1,097	
Vinalhaven	1,843	Luke	1,064	Brantree	15,712	
Waldoboro	2,311	Mt. Rainier	3,882	Bridgewater	9,055	
Wallagrass	1,145	Mt. Savage	2,550	Brockton	63,797	
Warren	1,429	North East	1,412	Brookfield	1,352	
Washburn	1,974	Oakland	1,583	Brookline	47,490	
Waterville	15,454	Orangeville	1,580	Brookville	1,020	
Webster	1,134	Pikesville	3,570	Buckland	1,497	
Wells	2,047	Pocomoke City ...	2,609	Burlington	1,722	
Westbrook	10,807	Reisterstown	1,020	Cambridge	118,648	
Wilton	3,266	Relay	2,040	Canton	5,816	
Windham	2,076	Riverdale	1,538	Carver	1,381	
Winslow	3,917	Rockville	1,422	Charlton	2,154	
Winterport	1,437	St. Michaels	1,808	Chatham	1,931	
Winthrop	2,234	Salisbury	10,997	Chelmsford	7,022	
Wiscasset	1,186	Savage	1,020	Chelsea	45,816	
Woodland	1,020	Seat Pleasant	1,020	Cherry Valley ...	1,516	
Woodland	1,308	Snow Hill	1,604	Cheshire	1,697	
Yarmouth	2,125	Sparrows Point ..	6,120	Chester	1,464	
York	2,582	Stemmers Run ..	1,530	Chicopee	48,980	

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Chicopee Falls ..	11,701	Harding	2,128	Millville	2,111
Clarksburg	1,296	Hardwick	2,460	Milton	16,434
Cliftondale	6,034	Harwich	2,329	Mittineague	4,864
Clinton	12,817	Hatfield	2,476	Monson	4,913
Cochituate	1,428	Haverhill	48,710	Montague	8,081
Cohasset	3,083	Haydenville	1,300	Nahant	1,654
Colrain	1,391	Hingham	6,657	Nantucket	3,678
Concord	7,477	Hinsdale	1,144	Natick	13,589
Dalton	4,220	Holbrook	3,353	Needham	10,845
Danvers	12,957	Holden	3,871	Needham Heights.	3,570
Danversport	1,304	Holliston	2,864	New Bedford	112,597
Dartmouth	8,778	Holyoke	56,537	Newbury	1,530
Dedham	15,136	Hopedale	2,973	Newburyport	15,084
Deerfield	2,882	Hopkinton	2,563	Newton	65,276
Dennis	1,829	Housatonic	3,065	Newton Center	7,485
Dighton	3,147	Hubbardston	1,010	Newton Highlands	4,734
Douglas	2,195	Hudson	8,469	Newton Lower	
Dover	1,195	Hull	2,047	Falls	1,626
Dracut	6,912	Huntington	1,242	Newton Upper	
Dudley	4,265	Hyannis	1,821	Falls	3,050
Duxbury	1,696	Indian Orchard	7,056	Newtonville	8,465
E. Braintree	5,206	Ipswich	5,599	Nobscot	1,357
E. Bridgewater	3,591	Kingston	2,872	Norfolk	1,429
E. Dedham	3,315	Lakeville	1,574	No. Abington	3,034
E. Douglas	1,642	Lancaster	2,879	No. Adams	21,621
Easthampton	11,323	Lanesboro	1,170	No. Amherst	1,144
E. Lexington	2,030	Lanesville	1,274	Northampton	24,381
E. Long Meadow	3,327	Lawrence	85,068	No. Andover	6,961
E. Milton	5,530	Lee	4,061	No. Attleboro	10,197
Easton	5,298	Leeds	1,206	No. Billerica	1,622
E. Pepperell	1,815	Leicester	4,445	Northboro	1,946
E. Saugus	2,542	Lenox	2,742	Northbridge	9,713
E. Taunton	3,060	Leominster	21,810	No. Brookfield	3,013
E. Walpole	1,133	Lexington	9,467	No. Chelmsford	2,759
E. Weymouth	5,348	Lincoln	1,493	No. Dartmouth	3,495
Edgartown	1,276	Linwood	1,414	No. Dighton	1,254
Erving	1,263	Littleton	1,447	No. Easton	3,400
Essex	1,465	Longmeadow	4,437	Northfield	1,833
Everett	48,424	Lowell	100,234	No. Grafton	2,855
Fairhaven	10,951	Ludlow	8,876	No. Lexington	1,270
Fall River	115,274	Lunenburg	1,923	No. Oxford	1,275
Falmouth	4,821	Lynn	102,320	No. Plymouth	1,530
Farnumville	1,153	Lynnfield	1,594	No. Reading	1,945
Feeding Hills	1,919	Magnolia	1,746	No. Uxbridge	1,043
Fisherville	1,397	Malden	58,036	No. Westport	1,020
Fitchburg	40,692	Manchaug	1,494	No. Weymouth	3,732
Florence	2,529	Manchester	2,636	No. Wilbraham	1,130
Forge Village	1,428	Mansfield	8,364	No. Woburn	2,599
Foxboro	5,347	Marblehead	8,668	Norton	2,737
Framingham	22,210	Marion	1,638	Norwell	1,519
Franklin	7,028	Marlboro	15,587	Norwood	15,049
Franklin Park	1,275	Marshfield	1,625	Oak Bluffs	1,333
Freetown	1,656	Mattapoisett	1,501	Orange	5,365
Gardner	19,899	Maynard	7,156	Orleans	1,181
Georgetown	1,853	Medfield	4,066	Oxford	3,943
Gilbertville	2,419	Medford	59,714	Palmer	9,577
Gloucester	24,204	Medway	3,153	Peabody	21,345
Grafton	7,030	Melrose	23,170	Pembroke	1,492
Graniteville	1,224	Melrose Highlands	6,854	Pepperell	2,922
Great Barrington	5,934	Mendon	1,107	Pigeon Cove	1,422
Greenfield	15,500	Merrimac	2,392	Pittsfield	49,677
Greenwood	11,095	Methuen	21,069	Plainville	1,533
Groton	2,434	Middleboro	8,608	Plymouth	13,042
Groveland	2,336	Middleton	1,712	Pottersville	2,244
Hadley	2,682	Millford	14,741	Prides Crossing	1,089
Hamilton	2,044	Millbury	6,957	Provincetown	3,808
Hanover	2,808	Millers Falls	2,040	Quincy	71,933
Hanson	2,184	Millis	1,738	Randolph	6,553

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Raynham	2,136	Vineyard Haven ..	1,250	Baltic	1,020
Raynham Center ..	1,049	Waban	2,456	Bangor	1,274
Reading	9,767	Wakefield	16,318	Baraga	1,045
Rehoboth	2,610	Walpole	7,273	Battle Creek	43,573
Revere	35,680	Waltham	39,247	Bay City	47,355
Rochester	1,141	Ware	7,385	Beacon	1,020
Rockland	7,524	Wareham	5,686	Belding	4,140
Rockport	3,630	Warren	3,765	Bellevue	1,029
Rowley	1,356	Watertown	34,913	Benton Harbor ..	15,434
Russell	1,237	Waverly	8,870	Berkley	5,571
Rutland	2,442	Wayland	2,937	Berrien Springs ..	1,413
Salem	43,353	Webster	12,992	Bessemer	4,035
Salisbury	2,194	Wellesley	11,489	Big Rapids	4,671
Sandwich	1,437	Wellesley Hills ..	3,068	Birmingham	9,539
Saugus	14,700	Wenham	1,119	Blissfield	2,103
Saxonville	2,338	Westboro	6,409	Bloomfield Hills ..	1,127
Scituate	3,118	W. Boylston	2,114	Boyer City	2,650
Seekonk	4,762	W. Bridgewater ..	3,206	Brighton	1,287
Sharon	3,351	W. Brookfield	1,255	Bronson	1,651
Sheffield	1,650	W. Concord	1,870	Buchanan	3,922
Shelburne	1,544	Westfield	19,775	Cadillac	9,570
Shelburne Falls ..	1,336	Westford	3,600	Calumet	1,557
Shirley	2,427	W. Hanover	1,124	Caro	2,554
Shrewsbury	6,910	W. Medford	6,663	Carrollton	2,244
Somerset	5,898	W. Medway	3,105	Cascade	1,224
Somerville	103,908	Westminster	1,925	Caspian	1,888
So. Ashburnham ..	1,129	W. Newbury	1,549	Cass City	1,261
So. Attleboro	3,388	N. Newton	8,016	Cassopolis	1,448
So. Barre	1,047	Weston	3,332	Cedar Springs	1,104
Southboro	2,166	W. Peabody	1,237	Center Line	2,604
So. Braintree	4,080	Westport	4,408	Champion	2,550
Southbridge	14,264	W. Springfield	16,684	Charlevoix	2,247
So. Dartmouth	3,132	W. Stockbridge ..	1,124	Charlotte	5,307
So. Deerfield	1,283	W. Upton	1,103	Chassell	1,831
So. Groveland	1,158	W. Warren	1,040	Cheboygan	4,923
So. Hadley	6,773	Westwood	2,097	Chelsea	2,079
So. Hadley Falls ..	3,476	Weymouth	20,882	Chesaning	1,594
So. Hamilton	1,032	Whately	1,136	Cheshire	1,486
So. Lancaster	1,212	Whitinsville	6,183	Clare	1,491
So. Natick	1,142	Whitman	7,638	Clawson	3,377
So. Weymouth	5,321	Wilbraham	2,719	Clinton	1,026
Southwick	1,461	Williamsburg	1,891	Clio	1,548
Spencer	6,272	Williamstown	3,900	Coldwater	6,735
Springfield	149,900	Willimansett	2,221	Constantine	1,259
State Farm	2,652	Wilmington	4,013	Coopersville	1,004
Sterling	1,502	Winchendon	6,202	Corunna	1,936
Stockbridge	1,762	Winchendon		Croswell	1,470
Stoneham	10,060	Springs	1,021	Crystal Falls	2,995
Stoughton	8,204	Winchester	12,719	Davison	1,298
Stow	1,142	Winthrop	16,852	Dearborn	50,358
Sturbridge	1,772	Woburn	19,434	Decatur	1,582
Sudbury	1,182	Worcester	195,311	Detroit	1,568,662
Sunderland	1,159	Wrentham	3,584	Dollar Bay	1,836
Sutton	2,147	Yarmouth	1,794	Dowagiac	5,550
Swampscott	10,346			Dundee	1,364
Swansea	8,941	MICHIGAN			
Taunton	37,355	Adrian	13,064	Durand	3,081
Templeton	4,159	Albion	8,324	East Detroit	5,955
Tewksbury	5,585	Algonac	1,736	East Grand Rapids ..	4,024
Thorndike	1,834	Allegan	3,941	E. Jordan	1,523
Three Rivers	1,651	Allouez	1,125	E. Lansing	4,389
Tisbury	1,541	Alma	6,734	E. Tawas	1,455
Townsend	1,752	Alpena	12,166	Eaton Rapids	2,822
Turners Falls	5,966	Amasa	1,020	Esorse	12,716
Tyngsboro	1,358	Ann Arbor	26,994	Essexville	14,524
Unionville	5,962	Atlantic Mine	2,040	Evart	1,864
Upton	2,026	Auburn Heights ..	2,040	Fvart	1,301
Uxbridge	6,285	Bad Axe	2,832	Farmington	1,243
				Fenton	3,171

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

[illegible]

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Brainerd	10,221	Milaca	1,318	Waterville	1,419
Breckenridge	2,264	Minneapolis	464,356	Wayzata	1,100
Brooklyn Center	1,344	Montevideo	4,319	Wells	1,795
Buffalo	1,409	Montgomery	1,570	West Saint Paul	4,463
Buhl	1,634	Moorhead	7,651	Wheaton	1,279
Caledonia	1,554	Mora	1,014	White Bear Lake	6,600
Cambridge	1,183	Morris	2,474	Willmar	2,173
Canby	1,738	Mountain Iron	1,349	Windom	2,123
Cannon Falls	1,358	Mountain Lake	1,388	Winnabago	1,701
Carson Lake	1,020	Nashwauk	2,555	Winona	20,850
Cass Lake	1,409	New Prague	1,543	Winthrop	1,037
Chaska	1,901	New Ulm	7,308	Worthington	3,878
Chatfield	1,269	Northfield	4,153	Zumbrota	1,350
Chisholm	8,308	North Mankato	2,822		
Cloquet	6,782	North Saint Paul	2,915	MISSISSIPPI	
Cokato	1,125	Nymore	1,326	Aberdeen	3,925
Cold Spring	1,147	Olivia	1,475	Ackerman	1,169
Coleraine	1,243	Ortonville	2,017	Agricultural	
Columbia Heights	5,613	Osakis	1,155	College	1,020
Crookston	6,821	Owatonna	7,654	Amory	3,214
Crosby	3,451	Park Rapids	2,081	Baldwin	1,106
Crystal	1,865	Paynesville	1,121	Batesville	1,062
Dawson	1,386	Pelican Rapids	1,365	Bay St. Louis	3,724
Detroit Lakes	3,675	Perham	1,411	Belzoni	2,735
Duluth	101,463	Pine City	1,348	Biloxi	14,850
E. Grand Forks	2,922	Pipestone	8,489	Booneville	1,703
Edina	3,138	Plainview	1,233	Brookhaven	5,288
Elk River	1,026	Preston	1,214	Bude	1,378
Ely	6,156	Princeton	1,636	Calhoun City	1,012
Eveleth	7,484	Proctor	2,521	Canton	4,725
Excelsior	1,072	Red Lake Falls	1,386	Carriere	1,020
Fairmont	5,521	Red Wing	9,629	Centerville	1,344
Faribault	12,767	Redwood Falls	2,552	Charleston	2,014
Farmington	1,342	Renville	1,064	Clarksdale	10,043
Fergus Falls	9,389	Richfield	3,844	Cleveland	3,240
Frazee	1,041	Robbinsdale	4,427	Cohay	1,092
Gilbert	2,722	Rochester	20,621	Columbia	4,833
Glencoe	1,925	Roseau	1,028	Columbus	10,743
Glenwood	2,220	Rushford (city)	1,125	Corinth	6,220
Golden Valley	1,326	Saint Charles	1,811	Crystal Springs	2,257
Grand Rapids	3,206	Saint Cloud	21,000	Drew	1,373
Granite Falls	1,791	Saint James	2,808	Durant	2,480
Hastings	5,086	Saint Joseph	1,009	Electric Mills	1,084
Hibbing	15,666	Saint Louis Park	4,710	Ellisville	2,127
Hopkins	3,834	SAINT PAUL	271,606	Eupora	1,092
Hutchinson	3,406	Saint Peter	4,811	Forest	2,176
International Falls	5,036	Sandstone	1,083	Gloster	1,139
Ironton	1,033	Sauk Center	2,716	Greenview	14,807
Jackson	2,206	Sauk Rapids	2,656	Greenwood	11,123
Janesville	1,184	Shakopee	2,023	Grenada	4,349
Jordan	1,119	Slayton	1,102	Guilford	12,547
Kasson	1,019	Sleepy Eye	2,576	Hattiesburg	18,601
Keewatin	2,134	South Saint Paul	10,009	Hazlehurst	2,447
Kenyon	1,382	Springfield	2,049	Hollandale	1,211
Lake City	3,210	Spring Valley	1,712	Holly Springs	2,271
Lake Crystal	1,173	Staples	2,667	Houston	1,477
Lakefield	1,349	Stillwater	7,173	Indianola	3,116
Lanesboro	1,014	Thief River Falls	4,268	Itta Bena	1,870
Le Sueur	1,897	Tracy	2,570	Iuka	1,441
Litchfield	1,880	Two Harbors	4,425	JACKSON	48,252
Little Falls	5,014	Virginia	11,963	Kosciusko	3,237
Long Prairie	1,854	Wabasha	2,212	Laurel	18,017
Luverne	2,664	Waconia	1,291	Leland	2,426
Madelia	1,397	Wadena	2,512	Lexington	2,590
Madison	1,916	Waite Park	1,818	Long Beach	1,846
Mankato	14,638	Warren	1,472	Louisville	3,013
Marshall	3,250	Warroad	1,184	Lumberton	2,374
Melrose	1,801	Waseca	3,815	Lyman	1,020

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

McComb	10,057	Campbell	1,592	Kahoka	1,507
Macon	2,198	Canton	2,044	Kansas City ...	399,746
Magnolia	1,660	Cape Girardeau ..	16,227	Kennett	4,128
Marks	1,258	Carl Junction ...	1,042	Kenwood Springs.	1,224
Meridian	31,954	Carrollton	4,058	King City	1,101
Moorhead	1,553	Cartersville	1,600	Kirkville	8,293
Moss Point	2,453	Carthage	9,736	Kirkwood	9,169
Natchez	13,422	Caruthersville ...	4,781	La Grange	1,160
New Albany	3,187	Cassville	1,016	Lamar	2,381
Newton	2,011	Centralia	2,009	La Plata	1,406
Norfield	1,399	Chaffee	2,902	Leadwood	2,040
Ocean Springs ..	1,663	Charleston	3,357	Lebanon	3,562
Okolona	2,235	Chillicothe	8,177	Lees Summit	2,035
Oxford	2,890	Chitwood	1,530	Lexington	4,595
Pascagoula	4,339	Clarence	1,286	Liberty	3,516
Pass Christian ..	3,004	Clayton	9,613	Lilbourn	1,154
Pelahatchee	1,599	Clinton	5,744	Louisiana	3,549
Philadelphia	2,560	Columbia	14,967	Luxemburg	8,017
Picayune	4,698	Concordia	1,140	Macon	3,861
Pontotoc	2,018	Crane	1,030	Malden	2,025
Poplarville	1,498	Crystal City	3,057	Maplewood	12,657
Port Gibson	1,861	Deepwater	1,093	Marceline	3,555
Quitman	1,872	Desloge	4,080	Marionville	1,227
Ripley	1,468	De Soto	5,069	Marshall	8,103
Rosedale	2,117	Dexter	2,714	Marshfield	1,378
Ruleville	1,181	Doniphan	1,398	Maryville	5,217
Sardis	1,298	Duenweg	2,040	Memphis	1,728
Senatobia	1,264	E. Prairie	1,885	Mexico	8,290
Shaw	1,612	Edina	1,532	Milan	2,002
Shelby	1,811	Eldon	3,171	Moberly	13,772
Starkville	3,612	Eldorado Springs.	1,917	Monett	4,099
Stonewall	2,040	Elsberry	1,204	Monroe City	1,820
Summit	1,157	Elvins	2,403	Mongomery City ..	1,510
Sumrall	1,364	Excelsior Springs.	4,565	Morehouse	1,165
Tunica	1,043	Fairmount	2,550	Mound City	1,525
Tupelo	6,361	Farmington	3,001	Mountain Grove ..	2,229
Tylertown	1,102	Fayette	2,630	Mt. Vernon	1,342
Union	1,705	Ferguson	3,798	Mt. Washington ..	2,040
Vicksburg	22,943	Festus	4,035	Neosho	4,485
Water Valley	3,738	Flat River	5,214	Nevada	7,443
Waynesboro	1,120	Fornfelt	1,500	Newburg	1,036
West Point	4,677	Frederickstown ..	2,954	New Franklin ..	1,210
Wiggins	1,074	Fulton	6,105	New Madrid	2,309
Winona	2,607	Gallatin	1,504	Norborne	1,190
Woodville	1,113	Gideon	1,315	Normandy	2,040
Yazoo City	5,579	Glasgow	1,409	North Kansas City	2,574
MISSOURI		Glendale	1,451	Odessa	1,861
Albany	1,858	Granby	1,445	Osceola	1,043
Appleton City ...	1,136	Grant City	1,126	Overland	10,200
Ash Grove	1,107	Greenfield	1,304	Owensville	1,424
Aurora	3,875	Hamilton	1,572	Pacific	1,456
Ava	1,041	Hannibal	22,761	Palmyra	1,967
Bernie	1,081	Harrisonville	2,306	Paris	1,367
Bethany	2,209	Hayti	1,620	Parma	1,051
Bevier	1,229	Herculaneum	1,836	Pattonsburg	1,009
Bismarck	1,185	Hermann	2,063	Perryville	2,964
Bloomfield	1,023	Higginsville	3,339	Pierce City	1,135
Bolivar	2,256	Holden	1,807	Plattsburg	1,672
Bonne Terre	4,021	Humansville	1,022	Pleasant Hill	2,330
Boonville	6,435	Huntsville	1,897	Poplar Bluff	7,551
Bowling Green ..	1,855	Illmo	1,129	Portageville	1,262
Brentwood	2,819	Independence	15,296	Potosi	1,279
Brookfield	6,428	Industrial City ..	1,836	Princeton	1,509
Brunswick	1,715	Jackson	2,465	Rich Hill	2,118
Butler	2,706	JEFFERSON		Richmond	4,129
California	2,384	CITY		Richmond Heights	9,150
Cameron	3,507	Jennings	2,152	Rockhill	1,309
		Joplin	33,454	Rockport	1,162

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Rolla	3,670	Glendive	4,629	Gering	2,531
St. Charles	10,491	Great Falls	28,822	Gordon	1,958
St. Clair	1,135	Hamilton	1,889	Gothenburg	2,322
Ste. Genevieve	2,662	Hardin	1,169	Grand Island	18,041
St. Ferdinand	1,039	Harlowton	1,473	Hartington	1,568
St. Francois	1,428	Havre	6,372	Hastings	15,490
St. James	1,294	HELENA	11,803	Havelock	3,659
St. Johns Station	1,530	Kalispell	6,094	Hebron	1,804
St. Joseph	80,935	Lame Deer	1,530	Hemingford	1,025
St. Louis	821,960	Laurel	2,558	Holdrege	3,263
Salem	2,250	Lewistown	5,358	Humboldt	1,435
Salisbury	1,768	Libby	1,752	Kearney	8,575
Sarcoux	1,017	Livingston	6,391	Kimball	1,711
Savannah	1,888	Malta	1,342	Lexington	2,962
Sedalia	20,806	Miles City	7,175	LINCOLN	75,933
Senath	1,086	Missoula	14,657	Loup City	1,446
Seneca	1,063	Philipsburg	1,300	McCook	6,688
Shelbina	1,826	Plentywood	1,226	Madison	1,842
Shrewsbury	1,525	Polson	1,455	Minatare	1,079
Sikeston	5,676	Poplar	1,046	Minden	1,716
Slater	3,478	Red Lodge	3,026	Mitchell	2,058
Springfield	57,527	Roundup	2,577	Nebraska City	7,230
Stanberry	2,029	Scobey	1,259	Neligh	1,649
Steele	1,219	Shelby	2,004	Newman Grove	1,146
Sugar Creek	1,657	Sidney	2,010	Norfolk	10,717
Sullivan	2,013	Walkerville	2,052	North Bend	1,108
Sweet Springs	1,641	Whitefish	2,803	North Platte	12,061
Tarkio	2,016	Wolf Point	1,539	Oakland	1,433
Thayer	1,632			Ogallala	1,631
Tipton	1,067			Omaha	214,006
Trenton	6,992	AINSWORTH	1,378	O'Neill	2,019
Troy	1,419	Albion	2,172	Ord	2,226
Union	2,143	Alliance	6,669	Osceola	1,054
Unionville	1,811	Alma	1,235	Oxford	1,155
University City	25,809	Arapahoe	1,017	Pawnee City	1,573
Valley Park	1,772	Ashland	1,786	Pender	1,006
Vandalia	2,450	Atkinson	1,144	Pierce	1,271
Versailles	1,662	Auburn	3,068	Plainview	1,216
Warrensburg	5,146	Aurora	2,715	Plattsmouth	3,793
Warrenton	1,250	Bayard	1,559	Randolph	1,145
Warsaw	1,102	Beatrice	10,297	Ravenna	1,559
Washington	5,918	Beaver City	1,024	Red Cloud	1,519
Webb City	6,876	Bellevue	1,017	Rushville	1,006
Webster Groves	16,487	Benkelman	1,154	Saint Edward	1,030
Wellston	7,458	Blair	2,791	Saint Paul	1,621
Wellsville	1,525	Bloomfield	1,435	Schuyler	2,588
Weston	1,023	Bridgeport	1,421	Scottsbluff	8,465
West Plains	3,335	Broken Bow	2,715	Scribner	1,066
Willow Springs	1,430	Burwell	1,156	Seward	2,737
Windsor	1,879	Cambridge	1,203	Sidney	3,306
		Central City	2,474	South Sioux City	3,927
		Chadron	4,606	Stanton	1,479
		Chappell	1,061	Stromsburg	1,320
		Columbus	6,898	Superior	3,044
		Cozad	1,813	Sutton	1,540
		Crawford	1,703	Tecumseh	1,829
		Creighton	1,388	Tekamah	1,804
		Crete	2,865	Tilden	1,106
		David City	2,333	Valentine	1,672
		Deshler	1,177	Valley	1,039
		Fairbury	6,192	Wahoo	2,689
		Falls City	5,787	Wakefield	1,112
		Franklin	1,103	Walthill	1,162
		Fremont	11,407	Wayne	2,381
		Friend	1,214	Weeping Water	1,029
		Fullerton	1,680	Westpoint	2,225
		Geneva	1,662	Wilber	1,352
		Genoa	1,089	Wisner	1,327

MONTANA

Anaconda	12,494
Baker	1,212
Bigtimber	1,224
Billings	16,380
Bozeman	6,855
Browning	1,172
Butte	39,532
Chinook	1,320
Conrad	1,499
Deer Lodge	3,510
Dillon	2,422
East Helena	1,039
Ennis	1,224
Forsyth	1,591
Fort Benton	1,109
Glasgow	2,216

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Wymore	2,680	Laconia	12,471	Barrington	2,252
York	5,712	Lakeport	2,040	Bayonne	88,979
NEVADA					
Battle Mountain ..	1,020	Lancaster	2,887	Belleville	26,974
CARSON CITY ..	1,596	Lebanon	7,073	Bellmawr	1,123
East Ely	1,580	Lincoln	1,548	Belmar	3,491
Elko	3,217	Lisbon	2,324	Belvidere	2,073
Ely	3,045	Littleton	4,568	Bergenfield	8,816
Fallon	1,758	Londonderry	1,373	Berlin	1,955
Gardnerville	1,020	Manchester	76,834	Bernardsville	3,336
Las Vegas	5,165	Marlboro	1,508	Beverly	2,864
Lovelock	1,263	Meredith	1,902	Blairstown	1,416
McGill	3,570	Merrimack	1,084	Bloomfield	33,077
Reno	18,529	Milford	4,068	Bloomington	2,543
Ruth	2,550	Milton	1,206	Bogota	7,341
Sparks	4,508	Nashua	31,463	Boonton	6,866
Tonopah	4,080	Newmarket	2,511	Bordentown	4,405
Virginia City	1,224	Newport	4,659	Boundbrook	7,872
Winnemucca	1,989	Northfield	1,336	Bradley Beach ..	3,306
Yerington	1,005	Northumberland ..	2,360	Bridgeton	15,699
NEW HAMPSHIRE					
Allenstown	1,549	No. Walpole	1,414	Brooklawn	1,753
Alton	1,261	Ossipee	1,230	Burlington	10,844
Amherst	1,115	Pembroke	2,792	Butler	3,392
Andover	1,081	Penacook	2,155	Caldwell	5,144
Antrim	1,264	Peterboro	2,521	Camden	118,700
Ashland	1,375	Pittsfield	2,018	Cape May	2,637
Bartlett	1,119	Plaistow	1,366	Cape May Court	
Bedford	1,326	Plymouth	2,470	House	1,020
Belmont	1,299	Portsmouth	14,495	Carlstadt	5,425
Berlin	20,018	Raymond	1,165	Carneys Point ..	3,060
Boscawen	1,359	Rochester	10,209	Carteret	13,339
Bristol	1,610	Rollinsford	1,409	Cedar Grove	4,773
Campton	1,184	Rye	1,081	Cedarville	1,308
Canaan	1,301	Salem	2,751	Chatham	3,869
Charlestown	1,644	Salem Depot	1,446	Chester	1,384
Claremont	12,377	Salmon Falls	1,735	Clayton	2,351
Colebrook	1,937	Seabrook	1,666	Clementon	2,605
CONCORD	25,223	Somersworth	5,680	Cliffside	15,267
Conway	3,217	Stewartstown	1,143	Clifton	46,875
Derry	5,131	Sunapee	1,040	Closter	2,502
Dover	13,573	Suncook	1,423	Collingswood	12,723
Durham	1,217	Swanzy	2,066	Cranbury	1,273
East Jaffrey	2,145	Tilton	1,712	Cranford	11,103
East Rochester ..	1,020	Troy	1,267	Cresskill	1,924
Enfield	1,325	Wakefield	1,186	Delair	2,550
Epping	1,672	Walpole	2,287	Delanco	1,530
Exeter	4,872	Warner	1,062	Demarest	1,013
Farmington	2,698	Weare	1,287	Dover	10,031
Franklin	6,576	West Lebanon	1,530	Dumont	5,861
Goffstown	3,839	Whitefield	1,693	Dunellen	5,143
Gorham	2,763	Wilton	1,724	E. Brunswick	2,711
Greenville	1,319	Winchester	2,183	E. Newark	2,686
Groveton	2,497	Wolfeboro	2,353	E. Orange	68,020
Hampton	1,507	Woodsville	1,230	E. Paterson	4,779
Hanover	3,043	NEW JERSEY			7,080
Haverhill	3,665	Absecon	2,158	E. Rutherford	1,938
Henniker	1,266	Allendale	1,730	Eatontown	4,089
Hillsboro	2,160	Alpha	2,374	Edgewater	3,478
Hinsdale	1,757	Anglesea	1,632	Egg Harbor City ..	114,589
Hooksett	2,132	Arlington	12,240	Elizabeth	1,219
Hopkinton	1,485	Asbury Park	14,981	Elmer	1,394
Hudson	2,702	Ashland	1,224	Emerson	17,805
Jaffrey	2,485	Atco	1,020	Englewood	1,115
Keene	13,794	Atlantic City	66,193	Essex Falls	2,260
Kingston	1,017	Atlantic Highlands ..	2,000	Fair Lawn	5,990
		Audubon	8,904	Fairview	9,067
		Avon by the Sea ..	1,220	Fanwood	1,681
		Barnegat	1,020	Flemington	2,729
				Florence	1,224

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Florham Park ...	1,269	Manasquan	2,320	Paterson	138,513
Fort Lee	8,759	Mansfield	1,122	Paulsboro	7,121
Franklin	4,176	Mantua	1,275	Peapack	1,273
Freehold	6,894	Manville	5,441	Pennington	1,335
Frenchtown	1,189	Mapleshade	5,100	Penns Grove	5,895
Garfield	29,739	Maplewood	21,510	Pequanock	2,101
Garwood	3,334	Margate City	2,913	Perth Amboy	43,516
Glassboro	4,799	Matawan	2,264	Phillipsburg	19,255
Glen Ridge	7,365	Maurice River	2,158	Pine Hill	1,392
Glen Rock	4,869	Mays Landing	1,386	Piscataway	5,867
Gloucester City	13,796	Maywood	3,398	Pitman	5,411
Grantwood	1,530	Medford	1,224	Plainfield	34,422
Guttenberg	6,535	Mendham	1,278	Plainsboro	1,019
Hackensack	24,568	Merchantville	3,592	Pleasantville	11,580
Hackettstown	3,038	Metuchen	5,748	Pt. Pleasant	2,058
Haddonfield	8,857	Middlesex	3,504	Pt. Pleasant Beach	1,844
Haddon Heights	5,394	Midland Park	3,638	Pompton Lakes	3,105
Haledon	4,812	Millburn	8,548	Port Norris	1,530
Hamburg	1,160	Milltown	2,994	Princeton	6,992
Hammonton	7,656	Millville	14,705	Prospect Park	5,909
Hanover	8,283	Mine Hill	1,422	Quinton	1,333
Harmony	1,308	Monroe	2,894	Rahway	16,011
Harrington Park	1,251	Monclair	42,017	Ramsey	3,258
Harrison	15,601	Montvale	1,243	Raritan	4,751
Hasbrouck Heights	5,658	Montville	2,463	Readington	2,831
Haworth	1,042	Moonachie	1,465	Red Bank	11,622
Hawthorne	11,868	Moorestown	4,896	Ridgefield	4,671
Hibernia	1,417	Morris Plains	1,713	Ridgefield Park	10,764
High Bridge	1,860	Morristown	15,197	Ridgewood	12,188
Highland Park	8,691	Mountain Lakes	2,132	Ringwood Manor	1,038
Highlands	1,877	Mt. Ephraim	2,319	Riverdale	1,052
Hightstown	3,012	Mt. Holly	5,865	River Edge	1,530
Hillsdale	2,959	Mt. Olive	1,235	Riverside	2,210
Hillside	17,571	Mt. Tabor	1,530	Riverside	4,080
Hoboken	56,261	National Park	1,828	Riverton	2,483
Holmdel	1,020	Neptune City	2,258	Rochelle Park	1,767
Hopewell	1,467	Netcong	2,097	Rockaway	3,132
Hudson Heights	1,530	Newark	442,337	Roebbling	3,060
Irvington	56,733	New Brunswick	34,555	Roseland	1,058
Jamesburg	2,048	New Market	2,142	Roselle	13,021
Jersey City	316,715	New Milford	2,556	Roselle Park	8,969
Juliusburg	1,018	Newport	1,037	Roxburg	8,860
Keansburg	2,190	New Providence	1,918	Rumson	2,073
Kearny	40,716	Newton	5,401	Runnemede	2,436
Kenilworth	2,243	No. Arlington	8,263	Rutherford	14,915
Keyport	4,940	No. Bergen	40,200	Salem	8,047
Kingwood	1,402	No. Caldwell	1,492	Sayreville	8,658
Lake Hopatcong	2,142	Northfield	2,804	Scotch Plains	3,570
Lakewood	3,060	No. Haledon	2,157	Secaucus	8,950
Lambertville	4,518	No. Plainfield	9,760	Somerdale	1,151
Laurel Springs	1,348	Northvale	1,144	Somers Point	2,073
Lawnside	1,379	No. Wildwood	2,049	Somerville	8,255
Leonia	5,350	Norwood	1,358	So. Amboy	8,476
Lincoln	1,408	Nutley	20,572	So. Boundbrook	1,763
Lincoln Park	1,831	Oaklyn	3,843	So. Orange	13,630
Linden	21,206	Ocean City	5,525	So. Plainfield	5,047
Lindenwold	2,523	Ocean Grove	3,060	So. River	10,759
Linwood	1,514	Oceanport	1,872	Sparta	1,048
Little Falls	5,157	Ogdensburg	1,138	Springfield	3,725
Little Ferry	4,155	Old Bridge	1,020	Spring Lake Beach	1,745
Little Silver	1,109	Oradell	2,360	Spring Lake Heights	1,221
Livingston	13,451	Orange	35,899	Stanhope	1,089
Lodi	11,549	Oxford	2,081	Summit	14,556
Long Branch	18,399	Palisades Park	7,065	Sussex	1,415
Lyndhurst	17,356	Palmyra	4,968	Swedesboro	2,123
Madison	7,481	Paramus	2,649	Tenack	16,483
Magnolia	1,522	Park Ridge	2,229	Tenafly	5,669
		Passaic	62,959		

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Toms River	1,836	Las Vegas (town)	4,378	Broadalbin	1,341
Totowa	4,600	Lincoln	1,086	Brookport	3,511
TRENTON	123,356	Lordsburg	2,069	Brocton	1,301
Tuckahoe	1,020	Magdalena	1,371	Bronx, The	1,265,268
Tuckerton	1,429	Mora	1,224	Bronxville	6,387
Union	4,041	Mountainair	1,027	Buchanan	1,346
Union Beach	1,893	Park View	1,530	Buffalo	573,076
Union City	58,659	Pinos Altos	1,140	Caledonia	1,487
Ventnor	6,674	Portales	2,519	Cambridge	1,762
Vernon	1,279	Puerto de Luna	1,118	Camden	1,912
Verona	7,161	Ranches of Taos	1,425	Cameron	1,241
Vineland	7,556	Raton	6,090	Camillus	1,036
Waldwick	1,728	Roswell	11,173	Canajoharie	2,519
Wallington	9,063	SANTA FE	11,176	Canandaigua	7,541
Wanaque	3,119	Santa Rita	1,911	Canastota	4,235
Wantage	2,075	Santa Rosa	1,127	Canisteo	2,548
Washington	4,110	Silver City	3,519	Canton	2,822
Wayne	3,951	Socorro	2,058	Carthage	4,460
Weehawken	14,775	Taos	2,040	Castleton-on-	
Wenonah	1,245	Tierra Amarilla	1,020	Hudson	1,506
W. Caldwell	2,911	Tucumcari	4,143	Catskill	5,082
W. Cape May	1,048	Tularosa	1,406	Cattaraugus	1,236
W. Collingswood	4,590	Zuni	1,902	Cazenovia	1,738
W. Englewood	2,244			Cedarhurst	5,065
Westfield	15,801	NEW YORK			1,132
W. Long Branch	1,686	Adams	1,613	Center Moriches	1,020
W. Milford	1,394	Addison	1,538	Central Park	1,888
Westmont	1,020	Akron	2,188	Champlain	1,197
W. New York	37,107	ALBANY	127,412	Chateaugay	1,169
W. Orange	24,327	Albion	4,878	Chatham	2,424
W. Paterson	3,101	Alexandria Bay	1,952	Chazy	1,063
W. Portal	1,796	Allegany	1,411	Chester	1,154
Westville	3,462	Altona	1,652	Clayton	1,940
Westwood	4,861	Amenia	1,530	Clifton Springs	1,819
Wharton	3,683	Amityville	4,437	Clinton	1,475
Whitesboro	1,200	Amsterdam	34,817	Clyde	2,374
Wildwood	5,330	Andover	1,241	Cobleskill	2,594
Williamstown	1,530	Angola	1,543	Coeysmans	1,000
Woodbine	2,164	Arcade	1,643	Cohoes	23,226
Woodbridge	12,375	Ardsey	1,135	Colden	1,326
Woodbury	8,172	Athens	1,618	Cold Spring	1,784
Woodlynne	2,873	Attica	2,212	Cold Spring	
Wood-Ridge	5,159	Auburn	36,652	Harbor	1,001
Woodstown	1,832	Ausable Forks	2,244	Colonie	1,176
Wyckoff	2,995	Avon	2,403	Cooperstown	2,909
NEW MEXICO		Babylon	4,342	Corinth	2,613
Alamogordo	3,096	Bainbridge	1,324	Corning	15,777
Albuquerque	26,570	Baldwin	5,610	Cornwall	1,910
Artesia	2,427	Baldwinsville	3,845	Cornwall-on-the-	
Belen	2,116	Ballston Spa	4,591	Hudson	2,285
Bernalillo	1,020	Batavia	17,375	Cortland	15,043
Carlsbad	3,708	Bath	4,015	Coxsackie	2,195
Carrizozo	1,171	Bay Shore	4,080	Croton-on-Hudson	2,447
Central	2,550	Bayside	14,872	Cuba	1,422
Clayton	2,518	Bayville	1,042	Dannemora	3,348
Clovis	8,027	Beacon	11,933	Dansville	4,923
Dawson	5,100	Bedford	8,560	Delhi	1,840
Deming	3,377	Bedford Hills	1,020	Depew	6,536
Farmington	1,350	Bellerose	1,202	Deposit	1,887
Fort Bayard	1,020	Belmont	1,085	Dexter	1,020
Gallup	5,992	Binghamton	76,662	Dobbs Ferry	5,741
Hanover	1,020	Blasdell	2,015	Dolgeville	3,309
Hot Springs	1,336	Bolivar	1,725	Douglaston	3,775
Isleta	1,071	Boonville	2,090	Doyle	1,836
Laguna	1,098	Brewster	1,664	Dundee	1,086
Las Cruces	5,811	Briarcliff Manor	1,794	Dunkirk	17,082
Las Vegas (city)	4,719	Bridgehampton	1,422	E. Aurora	4,815
		Brightwaters	1,061	E. Chester	20,113

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

E. Hampton	1,934	Hornell	16,250	Middle Village ..	9,521
E. Islip	1,530	Horseheads	2,430	Millbrook	1,296
E. Kenmore	16,460	Hudson	12,337	Milton	1,224
E. Rochester	6,627	Hudson Falls	6,449	Mineola	8,155
E. Rockaway	4,340	Huntington	6,320	Minetto	1,020
E. Syracuse	4,646	Hyde Park	1,020	Mineville	1,224
Ellenville	3,280	Ilion	9,890	Mohawk	2,835
Elmhurst	2,550	Inwood	7,696	Monroe	1,621
Elmira	47,897	Irvington	3,067	Monticello	3,450
Elmira Heights ..	5,061	Island Park	1,002	Montour Falls ...	1,489
Elmsford	2,935	Islip	2,244	Moravia	1,295
Endicott	16,281	Ithaca	20,708	Mt. Kisco	5,127
Fairport	4,604	Jamestown	45,155	Mt. Morris	3,238
Falconer	3,579	Johnson City	13,567	Mt. Pleasant	20,911
Farmingdale	3,373	Johnstown	10,801	Mt. Vernon	60,449
Fayetteville	2,008	Jordan	1,145	Naples	1,070
Floral Park	10,016	Katonah	1,428	Newark	7,649
Fonda	1,170	Keesville	1,794	New Berlin	1,076
Forest Hills	18,188	Kenmore	16,482	Newburgh	31,275
Forks	3,264	Kew Gardens ...	5,227	New Hartford ...	1,585
Ft. Edward	3,850	Kings Park	1,088	New Hyde Park ...	3,314
Ft. Plain	2,725	Kings Point	1,294	Newman	1,530
Frankfort	4,203	Kingston	28,088	New Paltz	1,362
Franklinville	2,021	Lackawanna	23,948	New Rochelle ...	54,000
Fredonia	5,814	Lake Placid	2,930	New York	6,930,446
Freeport	15,467	Lakewood	1,837	N. Y. Mills	4,006
Friendship	1,154	Lancaster	7,040	Niagara Falls ..	75,460
Fulton	12,462	Larchmont	5,282	Norfolk	1,530
Garden City	7,180	Lawrence	3,041	Northcastle	2,544
Garnerville	1,326	Le Roy	4,474	No. Collins	1,165
Geneseo	2,261	Lewisboro	1,429	No. Pelham	4,890
Geneva	16,053	Lewiston	1,013	Northport	2,528
Glasco	1,122	Liberty	3,427	No. Salem	1,120
Glen Cove	11,430	Lincoln Park	5,100	No. Syracuse	1,766
Glen Head	1,509	Lindenhurst	4,040	No. Tarrytown ...	7,417
Glen Falls	18,581	Little Falls	11,105	No. Tonawanda ...	19,019
Glenwood Landing	1,378	Little Neck	8,510	Northville	1,250
Gloversville	23,099	Little Valley	1,196	Norwich	8,378
Goshen	2,891	Liverpool	2,244	Norwood	1,880
Gouverneur	4,015	Livingston Manor	1,020	Nunda	1,085
Gowanda	3,042	Lockport	23,160	Nyack	5,392
Granville	3,483	Locust Valley ...	2,304	Oakfield	1,919
Great Neck	4,010	Long Beach	5,817	Ogdensburg	16,915
Great Neck Estates	1,738	Lowville	3,424	Old Westbury ...	1,264
Greene	1,379	Lynbrook	11,993	Olean	21,790
Green Island	4,331	Lyon Mountain ...	1,020	Oneida	10,588
Greenport	3,062	Lyons	3,956	Oneonta	12,536
Greenwich	2,290	McGraw	1,082	Orchard Park ...	1,144
Groton	2,004	Madrid	1,224	Oriskany	1,142
Hamburg	4,781	Malone	8,657	Ossining	15,241
Hamilton	1,700	Malverne	2,256	Oswego	22,652
Hammondsport ..	1,063	Mamaroneck	11,768	Owego	4,742
Hampton Bays ..	1,020	Manchester	1,429	Oxford	1,601
Hancock	1,427	Manhasset	1,051	Oyster Bay	5,314
Harrison	9,215	Manhattan	1,867,312	Painted Post	2,328
Hastings upon		Manlius	1,538	Palmyra	2,592
Hudson	7,097	Marcellus	1,083	Patchogue	6,860
Haverstraw	5,621	Massapequa	1,258	Pawling	1,204
Hempstead	12,650	Massena	10,637	Pearl River	2,856
Herkimer	10,446	Mattituck	1,530	Peekskill	17,125
Hicksville	6,722	Maybrook	1,159	Pelham	2,053
Highland	1,601	Mayville	1,273	Pelham Manor ...	4,908
Highland Falls ..	2,910	Mechanicville	7,924	Penn Yan	5,329
Hillburn	1,308	Medina	6,071	Perry	4,231
Holley	1,558	Menands	1,522	Phelps	1,397
Homer	3,195	Mexico	1,297	Philmont	1,863
Honoye Falls ...	1,187	Middleport	1,596	Phoenix	1,753
Hoosick Falls ...	4,755	Middletown	21,276	Piermont	1,765

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Pine Plains	1,556	So. Nyack	2,212	Albermarle	3,493
Pittsford	1,460	Southold	1,530	Andrews	1,748
Plattsburg	13,349	So. Ozone Park	26,458	Asheboro	5,021
Pleasantville	4,540	Spencerport	1,249	Asheville	50,193
Port Chester	22,662	Springfield		Aulander	1,041
Port Dickinson	1,902	Gardens	21,332	Ayden	1,607
Port Ewen	1,235	Spring Valley	3,948	Badin	3,060
Port Henry	2,040	Springville	2,540	Beaufort	2,957
Port Jefferson	2,199	Stamford	1,103	Belhaven	2,458
Port Jervis	10,243	Stewart Manor	1,291	Belmont	4,121
Port Washington	3,060	Stillwater	1,051	Benson	1,522
Potsdam	4,136	Stony Point	1,020	Bessmer City	3,739
Potter	1,253	Suffern	3,757	Bethel	1,149
Poughkeepsie	40,288	Syosset	1,570	Boone	1,295
Pulaski	2,046	Syracuse	209,326	Brevard	2,339
Queens	1,079,129	Tarrytown	6,841	Bryson City	1,806
Randolph	1,308	Ticonderoga	3,680	Burgaw	1,209
Ravena	1,963	Tomkins Cove	1,224	Burlington	9,737
Rensselaer	11,223	Tonawanda	12,681	Canton	5,117
Rhinebeck	1,569	Troy	72,763	Caroleen	1,740
Richfield Springs	1,333	Trumansburg	1,077	Carrboro	1,242
Richmond	158,346	Tuckahoe	6,138	Carthage	1,129
Richmond Hill	1,836	Tupper Lake	5,271	Chadbourne	1,311
Ripley	1,020	Tuxedo Park	2,040	Chapel Hill	2,699
Riverhead	2,805	Unadilla	1,063	Charlotte	82,675
Rochester	328,132	Utica	101,740	Cherryville	2,756
Rochester Center	13,718	Valatie	1,246	China Grove	1,258
Rome	32,338	Valley Stream	11,790	Clayton	1,533
Roosevelt	1,020	Verplanck	1,020	Cliffside	1,836
Roscoe	1,022	Victor	1,042	Clinton	2,712
Roseton	2,040	Walden	4,283	Concord	11,820
Roslyn	2,904	Walton	3,496	Cooleemee	2,040
Rotterdam	3,274	Wappingers Falls	3,336	Cornelius	1,230
Rouses Pt.	1,920	Warrensburg	2,142	Cornertown	5,109
Rye	8,712	Warsaw	3,477	Dall	1,489
Sag Harbor	2,773	Warwick	2,443	Davidson	1,445
St. Albans	10,443	Waterford	2,921	Draper	1,020
St. Johnsville	2,273	Waterloo	4,047	Dunn	4,553
St. Regis Falls	1,949	Watertown	32,205	Durham	52,037
Salamanca	9,577	Waterville	1,298	East Flat Rock	1,082
Salem	1,081	Watervliet	16,083	East Lumberton	1,113
Saranac Lake	8,020	Watkins Glen	2,956	East Spencer	2,098
Saratoga Springs	13,169	Waverly	5,662	Edenton	3,563
Saugerties	4,060	Wayland	1,814	Elizabeth City	10,037
Saville	4,002	Webster	1,552	Elkin	2,357
Scarsdale	9,690	Weedsport	1,325	Enfield	2,284
Schenectady	95,692	Wellsport	5,674	Fairmont	1,314
Schuylerville	1,411	W. Carthage	1,722	Fayetteville	2,056
Scotland	7,437	Westfield	3,466	Forest City	13,049
Sea Breeze	1,020	West Haverstraw	2,834	Franklin	4,069
Sea Cliff	3,456	W. Point	1,224	Franklin	1,094
Seneca Falls	6,443	W. Sayville	1,020	Franklington	1,320
Shelter Island		Whitehall	5,191	Fremont	1,316
Heights	1,224	White Plains	35,830	Gastonia	17,093
Sherburne	1,077	Whitesboro	3,375	Gibsonville	1,605
Sherill	2,150	Williamson	1,020	Goldsboro	14,985
Shortsville	1,932	Williamsville	3,119	Graham	2,972
Sidney	2,444	Williston Park	4,427	Granite Falls	2,147
Silver Creek	3,160	Witherbee	1,224	Greensboro	53,569
Skaneateles	1,882	Wolcott	1,260	Greenville	9,194
Sloan	3,482	Woicester	1,224	Gum Neck	1,020
Sloatsburg	1,623	Yaphank	3,212	Hamlet	4,801
Sodus	1,444	Yonkers	134,646	Haw River	1,224
Solvay	7,986	Yorktown Heights	1,275	Hazelwood	1,165
Somers	1,514	Yorkville	3,406	Henderson	6,345
Southampton	3,787			Hendersonville	5,070
So. Bristol	1,126	NORTH CAROLINA		Henrietta	2,040
So. Glens Falls	2,689	Aberdeen	1,382	Hertford	2,914
		Ahoskie	1,940	Hickory	7,363
				Highland	1,551

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

High Point	36,745	Shelby	10,789	New Rockford ...	2,195
Highshoals	1,020	Siler City	1,730	Oakes	1,709
Hillsboro	1,232	Smithfield	2,543	Park River	1,131
Hobucken	1,224	Southern Pines ..	2,524	Rugby	1,512
James City	1,261	Southport	1,760	Valley City	5,268
Jonesville	1,306	Spencer	3,128	Wahpeton	3,176
Kannapolis	7,140	Spindale	3,066	Williston	5,106
Kernersville	1,754	Spray	6,120	Wilton	1,001
Kings Mountain..	5,632	Spring Hope	1,222	Wishek	1,146
Kinston	110,362	Spruce Pine	1,546		
La Grange	1,500	Stanley	1,084		
Landis	1,388	Statesville	10,490	OHIO	
Laurinburg	3,312	Sylva	1,340	Ada	2,499
Lawsonville	1,224	Tabor	1,165	Addyston	1,768
Leaksville	1,814	Tarboro	6,379	Adena	1,286
Lenoir	6,532	Thomasville	10,090	Akron	255,040
Lexington	9,652	Troy	1,522	Alliance	23,047
Lincolnton	3,781	Tryon	1,670	Amherst	2,844
Littleton	1,133	Valdese	1,816	Amsterdam	1,171
Longview	1,262	Wadesboro	3,124	Antwerp	1,024
Louisburg	2,182	Wake Forest	1,536	Arcanum	1,149
Lowell	1,664	Walnut Cove	1,081	Archbold	1,185
Lumberton	4,140	Wanchese	1,020	Arlington Heights	1,214
Madison	1,497	Warrenton	1,072	Ashland	11,141
Maiden	1,628	Warsaw	1,222	Ashtabula	23,301
Marion	2,467	Washington	7,035	Ashville	1,085
Marshall	1,132	Waynesville	2,414	Athens	7,252
Maxton	1,386	Weldon	2,323	Avon	1,826
Mayodan	1,948	West Hickory	1,706	Avon Lake	1,610
Mebane	1,568	Whiteville	2,203	Barberton	23,934
Mesic	1,020	Wilkesboro	1,042	Barnesville	4,602
Mocksville	1,503	Williamston	2,731	Bataavia	1,119
Monroe	6,100	Wilmington	32,270	Bay Village	2,294
Mooreville	5,619	Wilson	12,613	Bedford	6,814
Morehead City	3,483	Windsor	1,425	Bellaire	13,327
Morganton	6,001	Winston-Salem	75,274	Bellefontaine	9,543
Mount Airy	6,045			Bellevue	6,256
Mount Gilead	1,011	NORTH DAKOTA		Belpre	1,724
Mount Holly	2,254	Ashley	1,033	Berea	5,697
Mount Olive	2,685	Beach	1,263	Bethel	1,312
Murfreesboro	1,000	Bismarck	11,090	Bethesda	1,159
Murphy	1,612	Bottineau	1,322	Bexley	7,396
Nashville	1,137	Cando	1,164	Blanchester	1,597
New Bern	11,981	Carrington	1,717	Bluffton	2,035
Newton	4,594	Cassellton	1,253	Bowdill	1,179
North Charlotte ..	1,530	Cooperstown	1,053	Bowling Green ..	6,683
North Wilkesboro..	3,668	Crosby	1,271	Bradford	1,732
Norwood	1,452	Devils Lake	5,451	Bradley	1,530
Oxford	4,101	Dickinson	4,122	Bratenahl	1,308
Pilot Mountain ..	1,010	Ellendale	1,264	Brecksville	1,308
Pineville	1,108	Enderlin	1,839	Bremen	1,232
Plymouth	2,139	Fargo	28,619	Brewster	1,464
Raeftord	1,303	Garrison	1,024	Bridgeport	4,655
RALEIGH	37,379	Grafton	3,136	Brilliant	1,682
Ramseur	1,220	Grand Forks	17,112	Brookville	1,408
Randleman	1,863	Hankinson	1,400	Bryan	4,689
Red Springs	1,300	Harvey	2,157	Bucyrus	10,027
Reidsville	6,851	Hebron	1,348	Byesville	2,638
Roanoke Rapids ..	3,404	Hettinger	1,292	Cadiz	2,597
Robersonville	1,181	Hillsboro	1,317	Caldwell	1,778
Rockingham	2,906	Jamestown	8,187	Cambridge	16,129
Rocky Mount	21,412	Kenmare	1,494	Campbell	14,673
Rosemary	1,428	Langdon	1,221	Canal Fulton	1,160
Roxboro	3,657	Lidgerwood	1,029	Canfield	1,015
Rutherfordton	2,020	Linton	1,192	Canton	104,906
Saint Pauls	2,080	Lisbon	1,650	Cardington	1,192
Salisbury	16,951	Mandan	5,037	Carey	2,722
Sanford	4,253	Mayville	1,199	Carrollton	2,286
Scotland Neck	2,839	Minot	16,099	Carthage	3,691
Selma	1,857	Mott	1,086	Celina	4,664
				Chagrin Falls	2,739

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Chardon	1,818	Gibsonburg	2,129	Millersburg	2,203
Chatham	1,021	Girard	9,859	Minerva	2,675
Chauncey	1,269	Glendale	2,860	Mingo Jc.	5,080
Chesapeake	1,094	Glouster	2,903	Minster	1,831
Cheviot	8,046	Grandview Heights	6,353	Mogadore	1,502
Chillicothe	18,340	Granville	1,467	Monroeville	1,080
Cincinnati	451,160	Greenfield	3,871	Montpelier	3,677
Circleville	7,369	Greenville	7,036	Mt. Gilead	1,871
Cleveland	900,429	Grove City	1,546	Mt. Healthy	3,530
Cleveland Heights	50,945	Hamilton	52,176	Mt. Sterling	1,090
Cleves	1,711	Harrison	1,449	Mt. Vernon	9,370
Clyde	3,159	Hartwell	2,879	Mt. Washington	1,020
Coalgrove	2,181	Hicksville	2,445	Murray City	1,048
Coldwater	1,787	Higby	1,264	Napoleon	4,545
Colebrook	1,022	Hillsboro	4,040	Navarre	1,593
College Hill	2,019	Hubbard	4,080	Neffs	3,060
Columbiana	2,485	Hudson	1,323	Nelsonville	5,322
COLUMBUS	290,564	Huron	1,699	Newark	30,596
Columbus Grove ..	1,633	Independence	1,525	New Boston	5,931
Conneaut	9,691	Irondale	1,153	New Bremen	1,435
Corning	1,411	Ironton	16,621	Newburg Heights	4,152
Coshocton	10,908	Jackson	5,922	New Carlisle	1,089
Covington	1,807	Jefferson	1,601	New Castle	3,001
Crestline	4,425	Johnstown	1,006	New Comerstown	4,265
Creston	1,029	Kenmore	18,880	New Concord	1,087
Crooksville	3,251	Kent	8,375	New Lexington ..	3,901
Cuyahoga Falls ..	19,797	Kenton	7,069	New London	1,527
Dayton	200,982	Lakemore	1,670	New Miami	1,289
Deer Park	2,642	Lakewood	70,509	New Philadelphia	12,365
Defiance	8,818	Lancaster	18,716	New Richmond ..	1,830
Delaware	8,675	Lebanon	3,222	New Straitsville ..	1,718
Delphos	5,672	Leetonia	2,332	Newtown Falls ..	3,458
Delta	1,778	Leipsic	1,571	Niles	16,314
Dennison	4,529	Lima	42,287	No. Baltimore ..	2,402
Deshler	1,538	Lisbon	3,405	No. Canton	2,648
Dillonvale	1,434	Lockland	5,703	No. College Hill	4,139
Dover	9,716	Lodi	1,273	Northfield	1,750
Dover Center	2,453	Logan	6,080	No. Olmsted	2,624
Doylestown	1,150	London	4,141	No. Royalton	1,397
Dresden	1,362	Lorain	44,512	Norwalk	7,776
Duncanwood	1,020	Loudonville	2,068	Norwood	33,411
E. Cleveland	39,667	Louisville	3,130	Oakharbor	1,849
E. Columbus	1,958	Loveland	1,954	Oak Hill	1,578
E. Liverpool	23,329	Lowellville	2,550	Oakley	1,671
E. Palestine	5,215	Lyndhurst	1,922	Oakwood	6,494
Eaton	3,347	McArthur	1,188	Oberlin	4,292
Ellet	3,060	McConnellsville ..	1,754	Orrville	4,427
Elmore	1,107	McDonald	1,714	Osborn	1,271
Elmwood Pl.	4,562	Madeira	1,162	Ottawa	2,169
Elyria	25,633	Madisonville	5,296	Ottawa Hills	1,185
Euclid	12,751	Malvern	1,100	Oxford	2,588
Fairfield	1,240	Manchester	2,009	Painesville	10,944
Fairport Harbor ..	4,972	Mansfield	33,525	Parma	13,899
Fairview	3,689	Maple Heights	5,950	Paulding	1,904
Findlay	19,363	Marblehead	1,027	Payne	1,014
Flushing	1,119	Marietta	14,285	Peebles	1,235
Forest	1,103	Marion	31,084	Perrysburg	3,182
Fort Recovery	1,118	Martins Ferry	14,524	Piqua	16,009
Fostoria	12,790	Marysville	3,639	Plain City	1,288
Franklin	4,491	Massillon	26,400	Pleasant Ridge ..	1,836
Fredericktown	1,257	Maumee	4,588	Plymouth	1,339
Fremont	13,422	Mayfield Heights ..	2,612	Pomeroy	3,568
Galion	7,674	Mechanicsburg	1,424	Port Clinton	4,408
Gallipolis	7,106	Medina	4,071	Portsmouth	42,560
Gallfield Heights	15,589	Mentor	1,589	Powhatan Point ..	2,329
Garrettsville	1,179	Miamisburg	5,518	Prospect	1,013
Geneva	3,791	Middleport	3,505	Ravenna	8,019
Genoa	1,437	Middletown	29,992	Reading	5,723
Georgetown	1,531	Miles Heights	2,042	Richwood	1,573
Germantown	2,029	Milford	1,915	Ripley	1,556

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Rittman	2,785	W. Milton	1,388	Duncan	8,363	
Rocky River	5,632	W. Union	1,094	Durant	7,463	
Roseville	1,413	Wickliffe	2,491	Earlsboro	1,950	
Rossford	1,020	Willard	4,514	Edmond	3,576	
Sabina	1,296	Williamsburg	1,147	Eldorado	1,183	
St. Bernard	7,487	Willoughby	4,252	Elk City	5,666	
St. Clairsville	2,440	Wilmington	5,332	El Reno	9,384	
St. Marys	5,433	Woodfield	2,317	Enid	26,399	
St. Paris	1,177	Woodville	1,151	Erick	2,231	
Salem	10,622	Wooster	10,742	Eufaula	2,073	
Salineville	2,133	Worthington	1,239	Fairfax	2,134	
Sandusky	24,622	Wyoming	3,767	Fairview	1,887	
Sciotoville	2,225	Xenia	10,507	Fort Gibson	1,159	
Sebring	3,949	Yellow Springs	1,427	Fort Sill	4,080	
Shadyside	4,098	Yorkville	1,963	Frederick	4,568	
Shaker Heights	17,783	Youngstown	170,002	Garber	1,356	
Sharonville	1,111	Zanesville	36,440	Geary	1,892	
Shawnee	1,457			Grandfield	1,416	
Sheffield Lake	1,256	OKLAHOMA			Granite	1,341
Shelby	6,198	Ada	11,261	Guthrie	9,582	
Shreve	1,103	Afton	1,219	Guymon	2,181	
Sidney	9,301	Allen	1,438	Haileyville	1,801	
Silverton	1,843	Altus	8,439	Hartshorne	3,587	
Smithfield	1,023	Alva	5,121	Haskell	1,682	
Solon	1,027	Anadarko	5,036	Healdton	2,017	
Somerset	1,297	Antlers	2,246	Heavener	2,269	
So. Charleston	1,208	Apache	1,302	Hennessey	1,271	
So. Euclid	4,399	Ardmore	15,741	Henryetta	7,694	
So. Zanesville	1,278	Atoka	1,856	Hinton	1,009	
Spencerville	1,612	Barnsdall	2,001	Hobart	4,982	
Springfield	68,743	Bartlesville	14,763	Holdenville	7,268	
Staubenville	35,432	Beaver	1,028	Hollis	2,914	
Strasburg	1,305	Beggs	1,531	Hominy	3,485	
Strongsville	1,349	Bethany	2,032	Hooker	1,628	
Struthers	11,249	Bixby	1,251	Hugo	5,272	
Swanton	1,505	Blackwell	9,521	Idabel	2,581	
Sylvania	2,106	Blanchard	1,040	Jenks	1,110	
Tiffin	16,428	Boise City	1,256	Kaw	1,001	
Tiltonsville	2,242	Boynton	1,204	Kingfisher	2,726	
Tippecanoe City	2,559	Bristow	6,619	Konawa	2,070	
Toledo	290,718	Britton	2,214	Krebs	1,375	
Toronto	7,044	Broken Arrow	1,964	Lawton	12,121	
Troy	8,675	Broken Bow	2,291	Lindsay	1,713	
Uhrichsville	6,437	Carnegie	2,063	Lone Wolf	1,023	
Union City	1,805	Cement	1,117	McAlester	11,804	
University Heights	2,237	Chandler	2,717	Madill	2,203	
Upper Arlington	3,059	Checotah	2,110	Manum	4,806	
Upper Sandusky	3,889	Chelsea	1,527	Marietta	1,505	
Urbana	7,742	Cherokee	2,236	Marlow	3,084	
Utica	1,394	Chickasha	14,099	Maud	4,326	
Van Wert	8,472	Claremore	3,720	Medford	1,084	
Vermillion	1,464	Cleveland	2,959	Miami	8,064	
Versailles	1,465	Clinton	7,512	Morris	1,706	
Wadsworth	5,930	Coalgate	2,064	Mountain View	1,025	
Wapakoneta	5,378	Collinsville	2,249	Muskogee	32,026	
Warren	41,062	Comanche	1,704	Newkirk	2,135	
Washington Court	8,426	Commerce	2,608	Norman	9,603	
Wauseon	2,889	Cordell	2,936	Nowata	3,531	
Waverly	1,603	Countyline	1,224	Oilton	1,518	
Wayne	1,122	Coweta	1,274	O'Keene	1,035	
Waynesburg	1,186	Crescent	1,190	Okemah	4,002	
Wellington	2,235	Cushing	9,301	OKLAHOMA		
Wellston	5,319	Davenport	1,072	CITY		
Wellsville	7,956	Davis	1,705	Oklmulgee	185,389	
Welshfield	1,020	Denoya	1,020	Pauls Valley	4,235	
W. Carrollton	2,101	Depew	1,126	Pawhuska	5,931	
Westerville	2,879	Dewey	2,095	Pawnee	2,562	
W. Jefferson	1,376	Douthat	1,020	Perry	4,206	
W. Lafayette	1,106	Dow	1,724	Picher	7,773	
W. Liberty	1,248	Drumright	4,972	Ponca City	16,136	

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Poteau	3,169	Eugene	18,901	Atlas	1,530
Prague	1,299	Forest Grove	1,859	Auburn	1,170
Pryor	1,828	Gladstone	1,348	Austin	1,116
Purcell	2,817	Grants Pass	4,666	Avalon	5,940
Quapaw	1,340	Gresham	1,635	Avella	3,060
Quinton	1,804	Heppner	1,190	Avis	1,268
Ringling	1,002	Hillsboro	3,039	Avoca	4,943
Rush Springs	1,340	Hood River	2,757	Avonmore	1,240
Ryan	1,258	Independence	1,248	Axleton	1,020
Sallisaw	1,785	Klamath Falls	16,093	Baden	1,924
Sand Springs	6,674	La Grande	8,050	Baggaley	1,020
Sapulpa	10,533	Lakeview	1,799	Bakerton	2,040
Sayre	3,157	Lebanon	1,851	Bala-Cynwyd	3,672
Seminola	11,459	McMinnville	2,917	Bangor	5,824
Sentinel	1,269	Marshfield	5,287	Banksville	1,326
Shattuck	1,490	Medford	11,007	Barnesboro	3,506
Shawnee	23,283	Mill City	1,224	Bath	1,625
Shidler	1,177	Milton	1,576	Beaver	5,665
Skiatook	1,789	Milwaukie	1,767	Beaverdale	2,550
Snyder	1,195	Myrtle Point	1,362	Beaver Falls	17,147
Stigler	1,517	Newberg	2,951	Beaver Meadows	1,890
Stillwater	7,016	Newport	1,530	Bedford	2,953
Stilwell	1,366	North Bend	4,012	Bellefonte	4,804
Stroud	1,894	North Plains	1,122	Belle Vernon	2,489
Sulphur	4,242	Ontario	1,941	Bellevue	10,252
Tahlequah	2,495	Oregon City	5,761	Bellwood	2,560
Talihina	1,032	Oswego	1,285	Ben Avon	2,472
Tecumseh	2,419	Pendleton	6,621	Bentleyville	3,609
Temple	1,182	Portland	301,815	Berlin	1,393
Thomas	1,256	Prineville	1,027	Bertha	1,020
Tipton	1,459	Rainier	1,353	Berwick	12,660
Tishomingo	1,281	Reedsport	1,178	Berwyn	1,020
Tonkawa	3,311	Roseburg	4,362	Bessemer	2,001
Tulsa	14,258	Saint Helens	3,955	Bethlehem	57,892
Vinita	4,263	SALEM	26,266	Betula	1,020
Wagoner	2,994	Seaside	1,565	Birdsboro	3,542
Walters	2,262	Sheridan	1,008	Bitumen	1,020
Watonga	2,228	Silverton	2,462	Black Lick	1,530
Waurika	2,368	Springfield	2,364	Blairsville	5,296
Waynoka	1,840	The Dalles	5,883	Blakely	8,260
Weatherford	2,417	Tillamook	2,549	Blandburg	1,836
Weleetka	2,042	Toledo	2,137	Blawnox	2,186
Wetumka	2,153	Union	1,107	Bloomsburg	9,093
Wewoka	10,401	Vernonia	1,625	Blossburg	1,696
Wilburton	1,524	West Linn	1,956	Bobtown	2,040
Wilson	2,517	Woodburn	1,675	Boswell	1,775
Wirt	1,830			Boyetown	3,943
Woodward	5,056			Brackenridge	6,250
Wright City	1,530	Albion	1,681	Braddock	19,329
Wynnewood	1,820	Aldan	2,269	Bradenville	1,030
Wynona	1,171	Alden	1,632	Bradford	19,306
Yale	1,784	Aliquippa	27,116	Bradys Bend	1,224
Yukon	1,455	Allenport	1,530	Brentwood	5,381
Zineville	1,224	Allentown	92,563	Breslau	2,040
		Altoona	82,054	Bridgeport	5,595
		Ambler	3,944	Bridgeville	3,939
		Ambridge	20,227	Bridgewater	1,792
		Anita	3,060	Bristol	11,799
		Annnville	2,550	Brockway	2,690
		Antrim	1,530	Brookville	4,387
		Apollo	3,406	Broughton	2,040
		Arcadia	1,428	Brownfield	1,530
		Archbald	9,587	Brownstown	1,586
		Ardmore	12,240	Brownsville	2,869
		Arnold	11,375	Bryn Mawr	3,060
		Arnot	2,550	Bulger	1,224
		Ashland	7,164	Burgettstown	2,266
		Ashley	7,093	Burnham	3,089
		Aspinwall	4,263	Butler	23,568
		Athens	4,372	Cairnbrook	1,020

OREGON

Albany	5,825
Ashland	4,544
Astoria	10,349
Baker	7,858
Bandon	1,516
Beaverton	1,138
Bend	8,848
Brookings	1,020
Burns	2,599
Coquille	2,732
Corvallis	7,585
Cottage Grove	2,473
Dallas	2,975
Enterprise	1,379

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

California	2,362	Darby	9,899	Eynon	2,550
Cambridge Springs	1,665	Darragh	1,530	Fairchance	1,804
Camp Hill	3,111	De Lancey	2,550	Falls Creek	1,231
Canonsburg	12,558	Deland	1,389	Farrell	14,359
Canton	1,904	Denver	1,203	Fayette City	1,594
Carbondale	20,061	Derry	3,046	Federal	1,020
Carlisle	12,596	Dickson	12,395	Ferndale	2,742
Carnegie	12,497	Dixonville	8,160	Fleetwood	2,150
Carrolltown	1,227	Donora	13,905	Flemington	1,191
Cartwright	1,020	Dormont	13,190	Folcroft	1,432
Castle Shannon	3,810	Downingtown	4,548	Folsom	1,020
Catasauqua	4,851	Doylestown	4,577	Ford City	6,127
Catawissa	2,023	Dravosburg	2,391	Forest City	5,209
Cecil	1,580	Drexel Hill	5,100	Forest Hills	4,549
Cementon	1,872	Drifton	2,346	Forty Fort	6,224
Centerville	6,467	DuBois	11,595	Fountain Hill	4,568
Central City	2,107	DuBoistown	1,049	Frackville	8,034
Centralia	2,446	Dunbar	1,357	Franklin	10,254
Chalfant	1,192	Duncannon	1,782	Fredericktown	1,020
Chambersburg	13,788	Duncansville	1,379	Freedom	3,227
Charleroi	11,260	Dunlo	2,550	Freeland	7,098
Cherry Valley	1,428	Dunmore	22,627	Freemansburg	1,777
Chester	59,164	Dupont	5,161	Freeport	2,772
Chestnut Ridge	1,020	Duquesne	21,396	Galeton	2,208
Cheswick	1,053	Duryea	8,503	Gallatin	1,020
Chicora	1,052	E. Altoona	1,020	Gallitzin	3,458
Clairton	16,291	E. Brady	1,563	Gap	1,020
Claridge	2,040	E. Conemaugh	4,979	Gettysburg	5,584
Clarion	3,201	E. Greenville	1,749	Gilberton	4,227
Clarks Summit	2,604	E. Lansdowne	3,168	Gillespie	1,020
Clearfield	9,221	E. McKeesport	2,922	Girard	1,554
Clifton Heights	5,057	E. Mauch Chunk	3,739	Girardville	4,891
Clymer	2,672	Easton	34,468	Gladwyne	1,224
Coaldale	6,921	E. Pittsburgh	6,214	Glassmere	1,224
Coalport	1,222	E. Stroudsburg	6,099	Glassport	8,390
Coalridge	1,836	E. Vandergrift	2,441	Glenlyon	2,309
Coatsville	14,582	E. Washington	1,859	Glen Olden	4,482
Oakeburg	1,550	Ebensburg	3,063	Glen Rock	1,309
Collingsdale	7,857	Eddystone	2,414	Glenaside	1,020
Colona	1,020	Edenborn	1,224	Gordon	1,068
Columbia	11,349	Edenburg	1,037	Grassflat	1,020
Colver	2,040	Edgewood	4,821	Grays Landing	1,020
Colwyn	2,064	Edgeworth	1,679	Greencastle	2,557
Conemaugh	2,323	Edwardsville	8,847	Greensburg	16,508
Conifer	1,224	Egypt	1,020	Green Tree	1,457
Connellsville	13,290	Eldred	1,118	Greenville	8,628
Conshohocken	10,815	Elizabeth	2,939	Grindstone	1,530
Conway	2,014	Elizabethtown	3,940	Grove City	6,156
Coopersburg	1,057	Elizabethville	1,341	Hallstead	1,254
Coplay	3,279	Elkland	1,978	Hamburg	3,637
Coraopolis	10,724	Ellport	1,009	Hanover	11,805
Cornwall	1,837	Ellsworth	2,274	Harford	1,539
Corry	7,152	Ellwood City	12,323	HARRISBURG	80,339
Costello	1,224	Emaus	6,419	Hastings	2,011
Coudersport	2,740	Emelgh	2,040	Hatboro	2,651
Courtale	1,007	Emblenton	1,187	Hatfield	1,149
Coverdale	1,224	Emporium	2,929	Haverford	3,060
Crabtree	1,530	Emsworth	2,709	Hawley	1,811
Crafton	7,004	Enola	5,100	Hays	2,275
Cresson	2,317	Ephrata	4,983	Hazelhurst	1,632
Cressona	1,946	Erie	115,967	Hazleton	36,745
Courwensville	3,140	Ernest	1,020	Heidelberg	2,139
Dale	3,364	Etna	7,493	Hellwood	2,040
Dallas	1,188	Evans City	1,561	Hellertown	3,851
Dallastown	2,849	Everett	1,874	Hershey	2,040
Dalton	1,072	Everson	1,900	High Spire	2,327
Danielsville	1,020	Excelsior	1,632	Hillcoke	1,020
Delano	1,389	Exeter	5,724	Hiller	1,539
Denver	1,203	Expedit	1,530	Holidaysburg	5,969
Danville	7,185	Export	2,184	Hollsopple	1,122

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Homer City	2,004	Locustdale	1,020	Moore	4,623
Homestead	20,141	Locust Gap	1,784	Moosic	4,557
Honesdale	5,490	Lopez	1,428	Morann	1,020
Hooversville	1,448	Lorain	1,360	Morgan	1,530
Horatio	1,020	Lost Creek	1,580	Morris Run	2,846
Houston	1,742	Luzerne	6,950	Morrisville	5,368
Houtzdale	1,851	Lykens	3,083	Morton	1,341
Hudson	2,040	Lyndora	3,060	Mount Braddock ..	1,020
Hughestown	2,252	McAdoo	5,289	Mount Carmel ..	17,967
Hughesville	1,868	McDonald	3,281	Mount Holly	3,017
Hummelstown	3,086	McKeesport	54,632	Mount Pleasant ..	5,869
Huntingdon	7,558	McKees Rocks	18,116	Mount Union	4,892
Hyndman	1,190	McSherrystown ..	2,050	Munhall	12,995
Indiana	9,569	Macdonaldton ..	1,020	Myerstown	2,593
Indianola	1,020	Madera	1,224	Nanticoke	26,043
Ingram	3,866	Mahanoy City ..	14,784	Nanty Glo	5,598
Irona	1,213	Mahanoy Plane ..	1,836	Narberth	4,669
Irwin	3,443	Malbly	1,428	Natrona	5,918
Iselin	2,040	Malvern	1,551	Nazareth	5,505
Jeannette	15,126	Mammoth	1,020	Nemacolin	1,580
Jenkintown	4,797	Manheim	3,520	Nesquehock	1,614
Jenners	1,669	Manor	1,305	Nesquehoning ..	2,093
Jermyn	3,519	Mansfield	1,765	New Bethlehem ..	1,590
Jerome	2,040	Marcus Hook ..	4,867	New Brighton ..	9,950
Jersey Shore	5,781	Marguerite	1,122	New Castle	48,674
Jessup	4,692	Marianna	1,762	Newcomer	1,070
Johnsonburg	4,787	Marienville	1,224	New Cumberland ..	4,233
Johnstown	66,993	Marietta	1,969	New Eagle	1,793
Josephine	3,060	Marion Heights ..	2,001	New Freedom	1,125
Junata	7,813	Mar Lin Heights ..	1,580	New Holland	1,725
Junataville	1,428	Mars	1,802	New Hope	1,118
Kane	6,282	Marsteller	1,020	New Kensington ..	16,762
Keiser	1,886	Martin	1,224	New Oxford	1,138
Kelayres	1,580	Martinsburg	1,295	New Philadelphia ..	2,557
Kennett Square	3,091	Marysville	1,922	Newport	1,891
Kingston	21,600	Masonstown	3,873	New Salem	1,530
Kinsua	1,260	Matamoras	1,784	Newtown	1,824
Kittanning	7,808	Mauch Chunk ..	3,206	Newville	1,482
Koppel	1,067	Mayfield	3,774	Noblestown	1,020
Kulpmont	6,120	Meadow Lands ..	2,040	Norristown	35,853
Kutztown	2,841	Meadville	16,698	Northampton	9,889
La Belle	1,020	Mechanicsburg ..	5,647	No. Apollo	1,485
Lakemont	1,224	Media	5,372	No. Belle Vernon ..	3,072
Lancaster	59,949	Mercer	2,125	No. Braddock	16,782
Langhorne	1,147	Mercersburg	1,634	No. Catasauqua ..	2,700
Lansdale	8,379	Meyersdale	3,065	No. Charleroi	2,879
Lansdowne	9,542	Middleburg	1,024	No. East	3,670
Lansford	9,682	Middleport	1,225	No. Girard	1,077
Larimer	1,580	Middletown	6,085	No. Irwin	1,064
Larksville	9,822	Midland	6,007	Northumberland ..	4,483
Latrobe	10,644	Millburg	1,959	No. Wales	2,393
Lattimer Mines	1,072	Millintown	1,027	No. York	2,416
Lebanon	25,561	Millersburg	2,909	Norwood Station ..	3,878
Lebanon	2,252	Millersville	1,826	Noxen	1,020
Independent	4,489	Mill Hall	1,421	Oakdale	1,703
Leechburg	2,774	Millboro	1,530	Oakland	1,040
Leetsdale	6,490	Millvale	8,146	Oakmont	6,027
Leighton	1,122	Millroy	1,530	Oil City	22,075
Lemont Furnace	4,171	Milton	8,552	Old Forge	12,661
Lemoine	13,857	Minersville	9,392	Oliver	1,020
Lewisburg	3,808	Minooka	3,060	Olyphant	10,743
Lewistown	1,978	Mocanaqua	1,530	Oneida	1,023
Ligonier	2,162	Mohnton	1,824	Orient	1,632
Lilly	1,020	Monaca	4,641		
Lincoln Place	3,570	Monessen	20,263		
Linwood	4,368	Monongahela	8,675		
Litz	2,901	Montgomery	1,903		
Littletown	1,020	Montoursville ..	2,710		
Llysven	9,668	Montrose	1,969		
Lock Haven		Moon Run	1,224		

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Orwigsburg	2,031	Rosemont	1,020	Sturgeon	1,224
Osceola	2,002	Roseto	1,746	Sugar Notch	2,768
Osceola Mills	2,560	Rossiter	3,060	Summersville	1,202
Oxford	2,606	Roulette	1,530	Summithill	5,567
Paint Creek	1,336	Rouseville	1,059	Sunbury	15,626
Palmerton	7,678	Royalton	1,117	Susquehanna	3,203
Palmyra	4,377	Royersford	3,719	Swarthmore	3,405
Palo Alto	1,908	Russellton	2,040	Swissvale	16,029
Paoli	1,632	Sabula	1,326	Swoyersville	9,133
Parkers Landing	1,530	Sagamore	2,040	Sykesville	2,103
Parkesburg	2,288	St. Clair	7,296	Tamaqua	12,936
Parkside	1,497	St. Marys	7,433	Tarentum	9,551
Parnassus	6,240	St. Nicholas	1,224	Taylor	10,428
Patton	2,988	Saltsburg	1,035	Temple	1,378
Paxtang	1,594	Sarver	1,142	Throop	8,027
Peckville	3,993	Saxton	1,128	Titusville	8,055
Peely	1,548	Sayre	7,902	Topton	1,667
Pen Argyl	4,310	Scalp Level	1,875	Towanda	4,104
Pennbrook	3,567	Schuylkill	6,514	Tower City	2,482
Pennsburg	1,494	Scottdale	6,714	Trafford	4,187
Perkasie	3,463	Scranton	143,433	Trainer	1,648
Perryopolis	1,530	Selinsgrove	2,797	Trauger	1,224
Philadelphia	1,950,961	Sellersville	2,063	Tremont	2,804
Phillipsburg	3,600	Sewickley	5,599	Treveskyn	2,550
Phoenixville	12,029	Shaft	1,632	Trevorton	2,040
Pinegrove	2,257	Shamokin	20,274	Troy	1,190
Pitcairn	6,317	Sharon	25,998	Tunkhannock	1,973
Pittcock	1,530	Sharon Hill	3,825	Turtle Creek	10,690
Pittsburgh	669,817	Sharpsburg	8,642	Tyler	1,530
Pittston	18,246	Sharpsville	5,194	Tyrone	9,042
Plains	1,224	Sheffield	1,530	Uledi	1,530
Plymouth	16,543	Shenandoah	21,782	Union City	3,788
Point Marion	2,039	Shepton	1,020	Uniontown	19,545
Polk	3,337	Shickshinny	2,451	Upland	2,500
Portage	4,432	Shillington	4,401	Upper Darby	30,600
Port Allegany	2,193	Shinglehouse	1,380	Valley View	1,428
Port Carbon	3,225	Shippensburg	4,345	Vandergrift	11,479
Port Kennedy	1,020	Simpson	2,244	Vandling	1,169
Port Perry	1,022	Sinking Spring	1,771	Verona	4,376
Portvue	3,510	Slatington	4,134	Versailles	2,473
Pottstown	19,430	Slippery Rock	1,165	Vestaburg	1,020
Pottsville	24,300	Sloan	1,224	Vintondale	1,658
Pricedale	1,021	Smethport	1,733	Wall	2,236
Pringle	2,372	Smock	2,040	Walnutport	1,151
Punxsutawney	9,266	Somerset	4,395	Walston	1,020
Quakertown	4,883	Souderton	3,857	Wanamie	1,530
Quarryville	1,028	So. Brownsville	5,314	Warren	14,836
Radnor	3,060	South Coatsville	1,785	Warrendale	1,020
Rankin	7,956	So. Connellsville	2,516	Warrior Run	1,516
Rathmel	1,019	So. Fork	3,227	Washington	24,545
Reading	111,171	So. Greensburg	2,520	Watsontown	2,248
Red Lion	4,757	Southmont	1,925	Wayne	5,100
Renovo	3,947	So. New Castle	1,038	Waynesboro	10,167
Republie	1,020	So. Renovo	1,054	Waynesburg	4,915
Reynoldsville	3,480	So. Waverly	1,336	Weatherly	2,531
Rhone	1,700	Southwest	1,530	Webster	1,019
Richeyville	1,530	Southwest		Wellsboro	3,643
Ridgway	6,313	Greensburg	3,105	Wendel	1,021
Ridley Park	3,356	So. Williamsport	6,058	Wernersville	1,096
Rimersburg	1,319	Spangler	2,761	Wesleyville	2,854
Roaring Spring	2,724	Spring City	2,963	W. Bridgewater	1,632
Robesonia	1,468	Springdale	4,781	W. Brownsville	1,717
Robinson	1,224	Springfield	5,100	W. Chester	12,325
Rochester	7,726	Spring Grove	1,236	W. Conshohocken	2,579
Rockdale	1,530	Starjunction	3,060	W. Easton	1,564
Rockledge	1,920	State College	4,450	W. Elizabeth	1,074
Rockwood	1,176	Steelton	13,291	W. Fairview	1,794
Rockygrove	1,086	Stoneboro	1,189	Westfield	1,193
Romeo	1,020	Strabane	8,160	West Grove	1,375
Roscoe	1,310	Stroudsburg	5,961	W. Hazleton	7,310

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

[illegible]

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Lexington	1,152	Highmore	1,034	East Ridge	2,152
Liberty	2,128	Hot Springs	2,908	Elizabethhton	8,093
Lockhart	2,040	Howard	1,224	Englewood	1,471
Lydia	1,543	Huron	10,946	Erwin	3,623
Lyman	1,836	Kimball	1,111	Etowah	4,209
McColl	1,657	Lake Andes	1,052	Fayetteville	3,822
McCormick	1,304	Lead	5,733	Franklin	3,377
Manning	1,884	Lemmon	1,508	Gallatin	3,050
Marion	4,921	Lennox	1,113	Goodlettsville	1,020
Meggett	1,020	Madison	4,289	Greeneville	5,544
Mount Pleasant ..	1,415	Milbank	2,389	Greenfield	1,429
Mullins	3,158	Miller	1,447	Halls	1,474
Navy Yard	1,020	Mitchell	10,942	Harriman	4,588
Newberry	7,298	Mobridge	3,464	Hartsville	1,015
New Brookland ..	1,722	Parker	1,229	Henderson	1,503
Ninety Six	1,381	Parkston	1,336	Humboldt	4,613
North Augusta ..	2,003	Pierre	3,659	Huntingdon	1,286
Orangeburg	8,776	Platte	1,207	Jackson	22,172
Pelzer	6,732	Rapid City	10,404	Jasper	1,251
Pendleton	1,035	Redfield	2,651	Jefferson City ...	1,898
Pickens	1,130	Salem	1,115	Jellico	1,530
Piedmont	3,672	Scotland	1,163	Johnson City	25,080
Rock Hill	11,322	Sioux Falls	33,362	Kingsport	11,914
Saint George	1,639	Siseton	1,569	Knoxville	105,802
Saint Matthews ..	1,750	Spearfish	1,577	La Follette	2,637
Saluda	1,381	Sturgis	1,747	Lawrenceburg ...	3,102
Seneca	1,929	Tyndall	1,287	Lebanon	4,656
Simpsonville	1,400	Vermilion	2,850	Lenoir City	4,470
Slater	1,020	Wagner	1,420	Lewisburg	3,112
Spartanburg	28,723	Watertown	10,214	Lexington	1,823
Summersville	2,579	Webster	1,805	Livingston	1,526
Sumter	11,780	Wessington		Lookout Mountain	1,081
Timmonsville	1,919	Springs	1,401	London	2,578
Union	7,419	Winner	2,220	McKenzie	1,868
Walhalla	2,388	Woonsocket	1,108	McMinnville	3,914
Walterboro	2,592	Yankton	6,072	Manchester	1,227
Ware Shoals	5,100			Martin	3,300
West Greenville ..	1,917			Maryville	4,958
Westminster	1,774	Alcoa	5,225	Mascot	2,550
Whitmire	2,763	Alton Park	1,836	Memphis	253,143
Wilkins	3,060	Athens	5,385	Milan	3,155
Williamston	2,235	Bemis	2,550	Monterey	1,731
Williston	1,024	Bolivar	1,217	Morristown	7,305
Winnsboro	2,344	Briceville	1,381	Mountain City ..	1,058
Woodruff	3,175	Bristol	12,005	Mount Pleasant ..	2,010
York	2,827	Brownsville	3,204	Murfreesboro	7,993
		Bruceton	1,112	NASHVILLE	153,866
		Bullsgap	1,020	Newbern	1,621
		Carthage	1,068	Newport	2,989
		Chattanooga	119,798	North Chattanooga	3,060
		Clarksville	9,242	Oakdale	1,123
		Clereland	9,136	Obion	1,100
		Clinton	1,927	Old Hickory	3,060
		Coal Creek	1,116	Oneida	1,382
		Collierville	1,008	Palmer	1,158
		Columbia	7,882	Paris	8,164
		Cookeville	3,738	Petros	1,020
		Copperhill	1,050	Portland	1,039
		Covington	3,397	Pulaski	3,367
		Cowan	1,367	Ripley	2,330
		Crossville	1,123	Rockwood	3,893
		Dayton	2,006	Rogersville	1,590
		Dickson	2,902	St. Elmo	2,623
		Dresden	1,047	Savannah	1,129
		Ducktown	1,530	Shelbyville	5,010
		Dunlap	1,295	Soddy	1,196
		Dyer	1,214	Somerville	1,333
		Dyersburg	8,733	South Fulton	1,988
		East Chattanooga	14,790	South Pittsburg ..	2,103
		Eastlake	12,750	Sparta	2,211

SOUTH DAKOTA

Aberdeen	16,465	Carthage	1,068	Newport	2,989
Arlington	1,020	Chattanooga	119,798	North Chattanooga	3,060
Armour	1,009	Clarksville	9,242	Oakdale	1,123
Belle Fourche ..	2,032	Clereland	9,136	Obion	1,100
Beresford	1,460	Clinton	1,927	Old Hickory	3,060
Britton	1,312	Coal Creek	1,116	Oneida	1,382
Brookings	4,376	Collierville	1,008	Palmer	1,158
Canton	2,270	Columbia	7,882	Paris	8,164
Centerville	1,169	Cookeville	3,738	Petros	1,020
Chamberlain	1,364	Copperhill	1,050	Portland	1,039
Clark	1,290	Covington	3,397	Pulaski	3,367
Custer	1,203	Cowan	1,367	Ripley	2,330
Deadwood	2,559	Crossville	1,123	Rockwood	3,893
Dell Rapids	1,657	Dayton	2,006	Rogersville	1,590
De Smet	1,017	Dickson	2,902	St. Elmo	2,623
Edgemont	1,103	Dresden	1,047	Savannah	1,129
Elk Point	1,294	Ducktown	1,530	Shelbyville	5,010
Elkara	1,308	Dunlap	1,295	Soddy	1,196
Flandreau	1,934	Dyer	1,214	Somerville	1,333
Gettysburg	1,400	Dyersburg	8,733	South Fulton	1,988
Gregory	1,084	East Chattanooga	14,790	South Pittsburg ..	2,103
Groton	1,009	Eastlake	12,750	Sparta	2,211

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Spring City	1,090	Carrizo Springs ..	2,171	Ennis	7,069
Springfield	5,577	Carthage	1,651	Fabens	1,623
Sweetwater	2,271	Center	2,510	Fairfield	1,020
Tiptonville	1,359	Chico	1,020	Fairfuries	2,040
Tracy City	3,060	Childress	7,163	Farmersville	1,878
Trenton	2,892	Chillicothe	1,610	Ferris	1,438
Tulahoma	4,023	Cisco	6,027	Floresville	1,581
Union City	5,865	Clarendon	2,756	Floydada	2,637
Waverly	1,152	Clarksville	2,952	Forney	1,216
Whitwell	3,060	Claude	1,041	Ft. Stockton	2,695
Winchester	2,210	Cleburne	11,539	Ft. Worth	163,447
		Cleveland	1,422	Frankston	1,109
TEXAS					
Abilene	23,175	Clifton	1,367	Fredericksburg	2,416
Alamo	1,018	Cline	3,060	Freeport	3,162
Alamo Heights	3,874	Clint	1,020	Gainesville	8,915
Albany	2,422	Coleman	6,073	Galveston	52,938
Alice	4,239	College Station	2,550	Garland	1,584
Alpine	3,495	Colorado	4,671	Gatesville	2,601
Alto	1,053	Columbus	2,064	Georgetown	3,583
Alvarado	1,210	Comanche	2,435	Giddings	1,835
Alvin	1,511	Commerce	4,267	Gilmer	1,963
Amarillo	43,132	Concepcion	1,020	Gladstall	1,224
Angleton	1,229	Conroe	2,457	Goldthwaite	1,324
Anson	2,093	Coodledge	1,169	Goliad	1,424
Apple Springs	1,020	Cooper	2,023	Gonzales	3,859
Aransas Pass	2,482	Corpus Christi	27,741	Goose Creek	5,208
Areher City	1,512	Corrigan	1,020	Gorman	1,154
Arlington	3,661	Corsicana	15,202	Graham	4,981
Asherton	1,858	Cotulla	3,175	Grand Prairie	1,529
Athens	4,842	Crane	2,040	Grand Saline	1,799
Atlanta	1,685	Crockett	4,441	Granger	1,703
AUSTIN	53,120	Crosbyton	1,250	Grapeland	1,027
Baird	1,965	Cross Plains	1,507	Greenville	12,497
Ballinger	4,187	Crowell	1,946	Groesbeck	2,059
Bartlett	1,873	Crystal City	6,609	Groveton	1,046
Bastrop	1,895	Cuero	4,672	Guy	1,020
Bay City	4,070	Cushing	1,224	Hale Center	1,007
Baytown	2,040	Daisetta	4,080	Hallettsville	1,406
Beaumont	57,732	Dalhart	4,691	Hamilton	2,084
Beeville	4,806	Dallas	260,475	Hamlin	2,323
Bellville	1,533	Dawson	1,131	Handley	1,530
Belton	3,779	Dayton	1,207	Harlingen	12,124
Best	1,020	Decatur	2,037	Haskell	2,632
Big Spring	13,785	De Kalb	1,023	Hearne	2,956
Boerne	1,117	De Leon	1,766	Hebronville	2,040
Bogata	1,224	Del Rio	11,693	Hempstead	2,550
Boling	1,020	Denison	13,850	Henderson	2,932
Bonham	5,655	Denton	9,587	Henrietta	2,020
Borger	6,532	Detroit	1,530	Hereford	2,458
Bowie	3,131	Devine	1,093	Hico	1,463
Brackettville	1,822	Deweyville	1,632	Highland Park	8,422
Brady	3,953	D'Hanis	2,550	Highlands	1,224
Breckenridge	7,569	Diboll	1,363	Hillsboro	7,823
Bremond	1,020	Donna	4,103	Hondo	3,060
Brenham	5,974	Doucette	1,530	Honey Grove	2,475
Bridgeport	2,464	Dublin	2,271	Houston	292,352
Bronson	1,020	Eagle Lake	2,343	Houston Heights	9,826
Brownfield	1,907	Eagle Pass	5,059	Hubbard	1,855
Brownsville	22,021	Eastland	4,648	Humble	5,100
Brownwood	12,789	E. Mayfield	1,179	Huntsville	5,023
Bryan	7,814	Eden	1,194	Iowa Park	2,009
Burkburnett	3,281	Edinburg	4,821	Iraan	1,020
Burnet	1,065	Edna	1,752	Italy	1,280
Caldwell	1,724	El Campo	2,084	Itasca	1,665
Call	1,020	Eldorado	1,404	Jacksboro	1,837
Calvert	2,103	Electra	6,712	Jacksonville	6,748
Cameron	4,565	Elgin	1,823	Jasper	3,893
Canadian	2,063	Elizaville	1,020	Jefferson	2,329
Canyon	2,321	Elkhart	1,023	Junction	1,415
		El Paso	102,421	Karnes City	1,141

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Kaufman	2,279	Nocona	2,352	San Marcos	5,134
Kenedy	2,610	Odessa	2,407	San Saba	2,240
Kerens	1,435	O'Donnell	1,026	Santa Anna	1,833
Kerrville	4,546	Olden	1,020	Saratoga	1,836
Killeen	1,260	Olney	4,138	Schulenburg	1,604
Kingsville	6,815	Onalaska	1,224	Sealy	2,040
Kirbyville	1,184	Orange	7,913	Seguin	5,225
Kountze	1,020	Ozona	1,530	Seymour	2,626
Ladonia	1,199	Paducah	2,802	Shamrock	3,780
La Feria	1,594	Palacios	1,318	Sherman	15,713
Lagrange	2,354	Palestine	11,445	Shiner	1,372
Lamesa	3,528	Pampa	10,470	Sierra Blanca	1,224
Lampasas	2,709	Panhandle	2,035	Silsbee	3,060
Lancaster	1,133	Paris	15,649	Sinton	1,852
La Porte	1,280	Pasadena	1,647	Slaton	3,876
Laredo	32,618	Pearsall	2,536	Smithville	3,296
League City	1,224	Pecos	3,304	Snyder	3,008
Leonard	1,131	Pelly	3,452	Somerville	2,287
Levelland	1,661	Perryton	2,824	Sonora	1,942
Liberty	2,187	Pharr	3,225	Sourlake	5,100
Littlefield	3,218	Pilot Point	1,108	South Groveton	1,008
Livingston	1,165	Pineland	1,530	So. San Antonio	2,708
Llano	2,124	Pittsburg	2,640	Spearman	1,580
Lockhart	4,367	Plainview	8,834	Spur	1,899
Lockney	1,466	Plano	1,554	Stamford	4,095
Longview	5,036	Pleasanton	1,154	Stanton	1,384
Lubbock	20,520	Point Isabel	1,177	Stephenville	3,944
Lufkin	7,311	Port Arthur	50,902	Strawn	1,429
Luling	5,970	Port Lavaca	1,367	Sudan	1,014
McAllen	9,074	Port Neches	2,327	Sugarland	2,550
McCamey	3,446	Post	1,668	Sulphur Springs	5,417
McGregor	2,041	Poteet	1,231	Sunset	1,020
McKinney	7,307	Premont	1,020	Sweetwater	10,848
McLean	1,521	Presidio	1,202	Taft	1,792
Madisonville	1,294	Pyote	1,097	Tahoka	1,620
Malakoff	1,224	Quanah	4,464	Taylor	7,463
Manning	1,020	Quitman	1,020	Teague	3,509
Marathon	1,530	Ralls	1,365	Temple	15,345
Marfa	3,909	Ranger	6,208	Terrell	8,795
Marlin	5,338	Raymondville	2,050	Texaskana	16,602
Marshall	16,203	Refugio	2,019	Texas City	3,534
Mart	2,853	Richmond	1,432	Thorndale	1,002
Mason	1,632	Rio Grande	2,283	Three Rivers	1,275
Matador	1,302	Rising Star	1,160	Throckmorton	1,135
Mathis	1,020	Robstown	4,183	Thurber	6,120
Memphis	4,257	Rockdale	2,204	Timpson	1,545
Menard	1,969	Rockport	1,140	Tornillo	1,020
Mercedes	6,608	Rockwall	1,071	Trinity	2,036
Merkel	1,848	Roganville	1,530	Troup	1,318
Mexia	6,579	Rogers	1,032	Tulia	2,202
Midland	5,484	Roma	1,020	Tyler	17,113
Midlothian	1,168	Roscoe	1,250	University Park	4,200
Mineola	3,304	Rosebud	1,565	Uvalde	5,286
Mineral Wells	5,986	Rosenburg	1,941	Valentine	1,020
Mingus	1,530	Rotan	1,632	Van Alstyne	1,453
Mirando City	1,224	Round Rock	1,173	Van Horn	1,224
Mission	5,120	Roxton	1,632	Vernon	9,137
Moody	1,014	Royce City	1,128	Victoria	7,421
Moulton	1,020	Rule	1,094	Waco	52,848
Mt. Pleasant	3,541	Runge	1,136	Waelder	1,048
Mount Vernon	1,222	Rusk	3,859	Wallis	1,020
Munday	1,318	Sabinal	1,586	Waskom	2,040
Nacogdoches	5,687	San Angelo	25,308	Waxahachie	8,042
Navasota	5,128	San Antonio	231,542	Weatherford	4,912
Nederland	1,632	San Augustine	1,247	Weimar	1,256
New Braunfels	6,242	San Benito	10,753	Wellington	3,570
Newcastle	1,157	Sanderson	2,550	Weslaco	4,879
Newgulf	1,530	San Diego	3,570	West	1,807
Newton	1,509	Sanger	1,119	West Columbia	1,530
Nixon	1,037	San Juan	1,615	W. University Pl.	1,322

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Wharton	2,691	Saint George	2,434	Norwich	1,371
White Deer	1,010	Salina	1,383	Orleans	1,301
Whitesboro	1,535	SALT LAKE CITY	140,267	Pawlet	1,476
Whitewright	1,480	Sandy	1,436	Poultney	1,570
Wichita Falls	43,690	Santaquin	1,115	Pownal	1,425
Wiergate	1,530	Smithfield	2,353	Proctor	2,515
Willis	1,020	Spanish Fork	3,727	Randolph	1,957
Wills Point	2,023	Springfield	3,748	Richford	1,783
Wink	3,963	Tooele	5,135	Rochester	1,285
Winnsboro	1,905	Tremonton	1,009	Rockingham	5,302
Winters	2,423	Vernal	1,744	Royalton	1,491
Wolfe City	1,405	Wellsville	1,270	Rutland	17,315
Woodboro	1,286	Woods Cross	1,020	Ryegate	1,216
Wortham	1.4			Saint Albans	8,020
Yoakum	5,656	VERMONT		Saint Johnsbury	7,920
Yorcktown	1,882	Arlington	1,441	Shaftsbury	1,631
Ysleta	2,040	Barnet	2,604	Shelburne	1,006
Zapata	1,530	Barre	11,307	Sheldon	1,563
		Barton	1,363	South Burlington	1,203
		Bellows Falls	3,930	South Royalton	1,148
UTAH		Bennington	7,390	Springfield	4,943
American Fork	3,047	Berkshire	1,234	Swanton	1,558
Beaver	1,673	Bethel	1,650	Thetford	1,052
Bingham Canyon	3,248	Brandon	2,891	Troy	1,898
Bountiful	2,571	Brattleboro	8,709	Vergennes	1,705
Brigham	5,093	Brighton	2,002	Wallingford	1,564
Cedar City	3,615	Bristol	1,190	Waterbury	1,776
Delta	1,183	Burke	1,016	Weathersfield	1,156
Draper	1,020	Burlington	24,789	Webster ville	1,006
Ephraim	1,966	Castleton	1,794	West Rutland	3,421
Eureka	3,041	Cavendish	1,418	White River	
Fairview	1,120	Charlotte	1,089	Junction	2,590
Farmington	1,339	Chelsea	1,004	Wildor	1,122
Fillmore	1,374	Colchester	2,638	Williamstown	1,608
Garfield	2,040	Danby	1,070	Windor	3,689
Grantville	1,201	Danville	1,600	Winoski	5,308
Gunnison	1,057	Derby	2,165	Woodstock	1,312
Heber	2,477	Dorset	1,120		
Helper	2,707	Enosburg	2,093	VIRGINIA	
Hooper	1,326	Enosburg Falls	1,195	Abingdon	2,877
Hurricane	1,197	Essex	2,876	Alexandria	24,149
Hyrum	1,869	Essex Junction	1,621	Altavista	2,387
Kanab	1,195	Fairfax	1,249	Appalachia	3,595
Lehi	2,826	Fairfield	1,541	Arlington	1,836
Lewiston	1,783	Fair Haven	2,289	Ashland	1,297
Logan	9,979	Ferrisburg	1,285	Ballston	1,224
Magna	1,630	Franklin	1,001	Bassett	1,284
Mammoth	2,240	Georgia	1,090	Bedford	3,713
Manti	2,200	Graniteville	1,238	Berkley	5,088
Midvale	2,451	Hartwick	1,687	Berryville	1,094
Milford	1,617	Hartford	4,888	Big Stone Gap	3,908
Monroe	1,247	Hartland	1,266	Blacksburg	1,406
Monroni	1,218	Highgate	1,574	Blackstone	1,772
Mount Pleasant	2,284	Hinesburg	1,019	Bluefield	3,906
Murray	5,172	Island Pond	1,874	Boisesevain	1,020
Nephi	2,573	Jericho	1,091	Bristol	8,840
Ogden	40,272	Ludlow	1,642	Buena Vista	4,002
Orem	1,915	Lunenburg	1,400	Cape Charles	2,527
Panguitch	1,541	Lyndon	3,285	Charlottesville	15,245
Park City	4,281	Lyndonville	1,559	Chase City	1,590
Parowan	1,474	Middlebury	2,003	Chatham	1,143
Payson	3,045	Montgomery	1,386	Cherrydale	2,550
Plain City	1,239	Center	1,049	Chester	1,020
Pleasant Grove	1,754	MONTPELIER	7,837	Chincoteague	
Price	4,084	Morristown	2,939	Island	2,130
Providence	1,088	Morrisville	1,822	Christiansburg	1,970
Provo	14,766	Newport	5,094	Clarendon	2,550
Richfield	3,067	Northfield	2,075	Clifton Forge	6,839
Richmond	1,140	North Troy	1,045	Clinchco	1,020
Riverton	1,326			Colonial Heights	2,330
Roosevelt	1,051				

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Covington	6,588	Strasburg	1,901	Newport	1,080
Crewe	2,152	Suffolk	10,271	Okanogan	1,519
Crittenden	1,021	Tangier	1,120	OLYMPIA	11,733
Culpeper	2,379	Tazewell	1,211	Omak	2,547
Damascus	1,610	Toano	1,224	Orting	1,109
Dante	4,080	University	1,020	Palouse	1,151
Danville	22,247	Victoria	1,568	Pasco	3,496
East Falls Church	3,456	Vinton	3,610	Pomeroy	1,600
East Radford	3,061	Virginia Beach	1,719	Port Angeles	10,188
Emporia	2,144	Warrenton	1,450	Port Blakely	1,225
Ettrick	1,009	Waverly	1,355	Port Orchard	1,145
Falls Church	2,019	Waynesboro	6,226	Port Townsend	3,979
Farmville	3,133	West Norfolk	1,225	Prosser	1,569
Fieldale	1,530	West Point	1,844	Pullman	3,322
Fort Myer	1,010	Williamsburg	3,778	Puyallup	7,094
Fortress Monroe	1,226	Winchester	10,855	Raymond	3,823
Franklin	2,930	Wise	1,112	Renton	4,062
Fredericksburg	6,819	Woodstock	1,552	Ritzville	1,777
Fries	2,205	Wytheville	3,327	Roslyn	2,063
Front Royal	2,424			Seattle	365,583
Galax	2,544	WASHINGTON			
Gate City	1,216	Aberdeen	21,723	Sedro Woolley	2,719
Hampton	6,382	American Lake	1,530	Shelton	3,091
Harrisonburg	7,232	Anacortes	6,564	Snohomish	2,688
Hilton Village	1,122	Arlington	1,489	Snoqualmie Falls	1,224
Hopewell	11,327	Auburn	3,906	South Bend	1,798
Hot Springs	1,021	Bellevue	1,224	Spokane	115,514
Lawrenceville	1,629	Bellingham	30,823	Sumner	1,967
Leesburg	1,640	Black Diamond	2,245	Sunnyside	2,113
Lexington	3,752	Blaine	1,642	Tacoma	106,817
Lowmoor	1,019	Bremerton	10,170	Tekoa	1,408
Luray	1,459	Buckley	1,052	Toppenish	2,774
Lynchburg	40,661	Burlington	1,407	Vancouver	15,766
Madison Heights	2,276	Camas	4,239	Walla Walla	15,976
Manassas	1,215	Cashmere	1,473	Wapato	1,222
Marion	4,156	Castle Rock	1,239	Washougal	1,206
Martinsville	7,705	Centralia	8,058	Wenatchee	11,627
Messick	2,040	Chehalis	4,907	Woodland	1,095
Narrows	1,845	Chelan	1,408	Yakima	22,101
National Soldiers		Cheney	1,335	WEST VIRGINIA	
Home	2,652	Chewelah	1,315	Adamston	1,530
Newport News	34,417	Clarkston	2,870	Alderson	1,453
Norfolk	129,710	Cle Elum	2,508	Amherstdale	1,020
North Emporia	2,058	Colfax	2,782	Anmoore	1,020
Norton	3,077	Colville	1,803	Ansted	1,404
Onancock	1,245	Cosmopolis	1,493	Avondale	2,040
Orange	1,881	Dayton	2,528	Barboursville	1,508
Pennington Gap	1,553	Deer Park	1,009	Beckley	9,357
Petersburg	28,564	Edmonds	1,165	Bellington	1,571
Phoebe	2,956	Ellensburg	4,621	Benwood	3,950
Pocahontas	2,293	Elma	1,545	Berkeley Springs	1,039
Portsmouth	45,704	Enumclaw	2,084	Bluefield	19,339
Pulaski	7,168	Everett	30,567	Boomer	1,020
Radford	6,227	Goldendale	1,116	Braesholm	1,020
Red Ash	1,530	Grandview	1,085	Bramwell	1,574
Reedville	1,021	Hoquiam	12,766	Bridgeport	1,567
Richlands	1,355	Kelso	6,260	Buckhannon	4,374
RICHMOND	182,929	Kennewick	1,519	Cameron	2,281
Roanoke	69,206	Kent	2,320	Capels	1,020
Rocky Mount	1,339	Kirkland	1,714	Cedar Grove	1,110
Salem	4,833	Lake Burien City	1,020	Ceredo	1,164
Saltville	2,964	Leavenworth	1,415	CHARLESTON	60,408
Sandston	1,224	Longview	10,652	Charles Town	2,434
Schoolfield	8,160	Lynden	1,564	Chester	3,701
Shenandoah	1,980	McCleary	1,825	Clarksburg	28,866
Smithfield	1,179	Marysville	1,354	Clendenin	1,217
South Boston	4,841	Medical Lake	1,671	Crumpler	1,326
South Hill	1,405	Monroe	1,570	Davis	1,656
South Norfolk	7,857	Montesano	2,460	Davy	1,020
Staunton	11,990	Mount Vernon	3,690	Dunbar	4,189

1930—UNITED STATES CENSUS—1930

Eagle	1,530	Pierce	1,530	Chilton	1,945
East Rainelle	1,272	Point Pleasant	3,801	Chippewa Falls	9,539
Eccles	1,020	Power	1,530	Clintonville	3,572
Eckman	2,040	Princeton	6,955	Columbus	2,514
Elkhorn	2,142	Ransom	1,002	Concord	1,260
Elkins	7,345	Ravenswood	1,189	Cornell	1,510
Elm Grove	1,987	Red Jacket	1,224	Crandon	1,679
Eskdale	1,182	Richwood	5,720	Cuba City	1,157
Fairmont	23,159	Ridgeley	1,972	Cudahy	10,631
Fayetteville	1,143	Rivesville	1,700	Cumberland	1,532
Filbert	1,224	Romney	1,441	Darlington	1,764
Follansbee	4,841	Roncoverte	2,254	Delavan	3,301
Freeman	1,020	Rowlesburg	1,578	De Pere	5,521
Gary	4,080	Sabraton	1,717	Dodgeville	1,937
Gassaway	1,618	Saint Albans	3,254	Duck Creek	1,682
Glatto	1,020	Saint Marys	2,182	Durand	1,590
Glen Dale	1,493	Salem	2,943	Eagle River	1,386
Grafton	7,737	Shinnston	2,802	Eau Claire	26,287
Grantsville	1,018	Sistersville	3,072	Edgerton	2,906
Harrisville	1,192	South Charleston	5,904	Elcho	1,066
Hinton	6,654	Spencer	2,493	Elkhorn	2,340
Holden	2,040	Star City	1,121	Ellenboro	1,224
Holidays Cove	4,480	Sutton	1,205	Ellsworth	1,124
Huntington	75,572	Terra Alta	1,474	Elroy	1,546
Hurricane	1,293	Thomas	1,660	Evansville	2,269
Iaeger	1,066	Twin Branch	1,365	Fennimore	1,341
Kenova	3,680	Vivian	3,060	Florence	1,803
Keyser	6,243	War	1,392	Fond du Lac	26,449
Keystone	1,897	War Eagle	1,530	Fort Atkinson	5,793
Kimball	1,467	Warwood	1,262	Galesville	1,069
Kingwood	1,709	Weirton	13,291	Gillett	1,076
Lewisburg	1,293	Welch	5,376	Grafton	1,065
Logan	4,396	Wellsburg	6,398	Green Bay	37,415
Lumberport	1,289	Weston	8,646	Hartford	3,754
McDowell	1,530	Westover	1,633	Hayward	1,207
McMechen	3,710	Wheeling	61,659	Horicon	2,214
Mabecott	1,260	White Sulphur		Hudson	2,725
Macdonald	1,176	Springs	1,484	Hurley	3,264
Madison	1,156	Widen	1,530	Iron Belt	1,020
Mammoth	1,020	Wilcox	1,020	Janesville	21,623
Mannington	3,261	Williamson	9,410	Jefferson	2,639
Marfrance	1,066	Williamstown	1,657	Juneau	1,154
Marlinton	1,536	Winona	1,020	Kaukauna	6,581
Marmet	1,200			Kenosha	50,262
Martinsburg	14,857	WISCONSIN		Kewaunee	2,409
Maybeury	2,040	Adams	1,231	Kiel	1,803
Milton	1,805	Algoma	2,202	Kilbourn	1,489
Monongah	1,909	Alma	1,009	Kimberly	2,256
Montgomery	2,906	Altoona	1,044	Kohler	1,748
Morgantown	16,186	Amery	1,354	La Crosse	39,614
Moundsville	14,411	Antigo	8,610	Ladysmith	3,493
Mount Clare	1,020	Appleton	25,267	Lake Geneva	3,073
Mount Hope	2,361	Arcadia	1,499	Lakemills	2,007
Mullens	2,356	Ashland	10,622	Lancaster	2,432
New Cumberland	2,300	Augusta	1,359	Laona	1,836
Newell	1,020	Baraboo	5,545	Little Chute	2,833
New Martinsville	2,814	Barron	1,863	Lodi	1,065
Nitro	5,100	Bayfield	1,195	MADISON	57,899
Norton	1,020	Beaver Dam	9,867	Manitowoc	22,963
Nutter Fort	1,825	Beloit	23,611	Marinette	13,734
Oak Hill	2,076	Berlin	4,106	Marshfield	8,778
Omar	1,224	Black River Falls	1,950	Mauston	2,107
Owens	1,530	Bloomer	1,865	Mayville	2,521
Paden City	2,281	Boscobel	1,762	Medford	1,918
Parkersburg	29,623	Brillion	1,167	Mellen	1,629
Parsons	2,012	Brodhead	1,533	Menasha	9,062
Pennsboro	1,616	Burlington	4,114	Menomonee Falls	1,291
Petersburg	1,410	Carrollville	1,224	Menomonie	5,595
Philippi	1,767	Cedarburg	2,055	Merrill	8,458
Piedmont	2,241	Chetek	1,076	Milton	1,128

Milwaukee	578.249	Reedsburg	2.967	Westby	1.366
Mineral Point	2.274	Rhineland	8.019	West De Pere	1.893
Mondovi	1.623	Riblake	1.180	West Milwaukee	4.168
Monroe	5.015	Rice Lake	5.177	West Salem	1.011
Montello	1.245	Richland Center	3.632	Weyauwega	1.067
Montreal	1.819	Ripon	3.984	White Fish Bay	5.362
Mosinee	1.229	River Falls	2.363	Whitewater	3.465
Mount Horeb	1.425	Saint Francis	1.530	Winnebago	1.122
Neenah	9.151	Sauk City	1.137	Wisconsin Rapids	8.726
Neillsville	2.118	Schofield	1.287		
Nekoosa	2.005	Seymour	1.201	WYOMING	
New Glarus	1.010	Shawano	4.188	Buffalo	1.749
New Holstein	1.274	Sheboygan	39.251	Casper	16.619
New Lisbon	1.076	Sheboygan Falls	2.934	CHEYENNE	17.361
New London	4.661	Shorewood	13.479	Cody	1.800
New Richmond	2.112	Shullsburg	1.041	Cumberland	1.122
Niagara	2.033	South Milwaukee	10.706	Douglas	1.917
North Fond du Lac	2.244	Sparta	4.949	Evanson	3.075
North La Crosse	7.140	Spooner	2.426	Fort Russell	2.761
Oconomowoc	4.190	Stanley	1.988	Frontier	1.530
Oconto	5.030	Stevens Point	13.623	Gillette	1.340
Oconto Falls	1.921	Stoughton	4.497	Green River	2.589
Ogema	1.166	Sturgeon Bay	4.983	Greybull	1.806
Omro	1.255	Sun Prairie	1.337	Hanna	1.811
Onalaska	1.408	Superior	36.113	Kemmerer	1.884
Oneida	2.244	Tomah	3.354	Kleenburn	1.580
Oshkosh	40.108	Tomahawk	2.919	Lander	1.826
Oulu	1.099	Two Rivers	10.082	Laramie	8.609
Owen	1.102	Viroqua	2.792	Lovell	1.857
Park Falls	3.036	Wabeno	2.413	Lusk	1.218
Peshigo	1.579	Washburn	2.238	Monarch	1.020
Pewaukee	1.067	Waterloo	1.272	Newcastle	1.201
Phillips	1.901	Watertown	10.613	Powell	1.156
Platteville	4.047	Waukesha	17.176	Rawlins	4.868
Plymouth	3.882	Waupaca	3.131	Riverton	1.608
Portage	6.308	Waupun	5.768	Rock Springs	8.440
Port Washington	3.693	Wausau	23.758	Sheridan	8.586
Prairie du Chien	3.943	Wautoma	1.044	Superior	1.156
Princeton	1.183	Wauwatosa	21.194	Thermopolis	2.129
Racine	67.542	West Allis	34.671	Torrington	1.811
Randolph	1.161	West Bend	4.760	Wheatland	1.997
		Westboro	1.126	Worland	1.461

PRINCIPAL CANADIAN CITIES AND TOWNS

Alphabetically Arranged

Provincial Capitals Indicated by Asterisk (*)

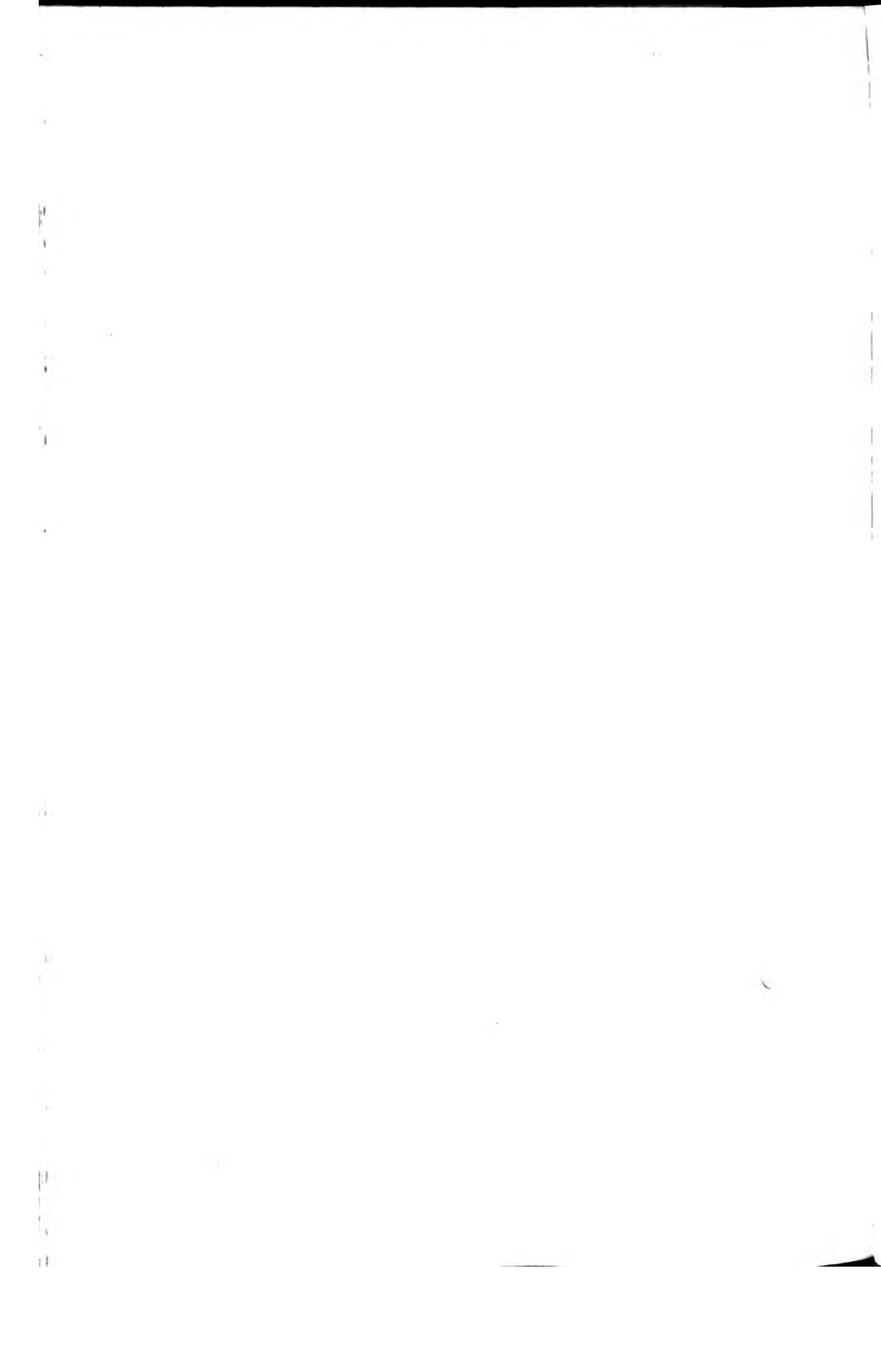
- Amherst, N. S.**—Pop. approx. 10,000; on main line C. N. R.; diversified manufacturing industries.
- Belleville, Ont.**—Pop. 13,443; gateway to scenic area; center of fruit, dairying and mining districts.
- Border Cities**—Tecumseh, Riverside, East Windsor, Walkerville, Windsor, Sandwich, Ojibway, La Salle; combined pop. 127,000; center of motor vehicle and accessory manufacture for Canada; drug, chemical, liquor, general industries.
- Brantford, Ont.**—Pop. 37,000; telephone invented here by Bell, 1874; fifth Canadian industrial center, fourth in exporting manufactured goods.
- Brockville, Ont.**—Pop. 10,000; "The City of the Thousand Islands" on St. Lawrence River.
- Calgary, Alta.**—Pop. 65,573; center rich farming and ranching area; gas and oil producing, railway center and shops, flour interests.
- *Charlottetown, P. E. L.**—Pop. 14,000; center of fox farm industry.
- Chatham, Ont.**—Pop. 17,500; farming, fruit growing, sugar beets, tobacco; manufacturing; meat packing; gas fields.
- Cornwall, Ont.**—Pop. 16,500; important industrial, railway and dairying center.
- *Edmonton, Alta.**—Pop. 74,298; railway, financial and agricultural center; C. N. R. shops; stock yards; shipping point for fur trade.
- Fort William, Ont.**—Pop. 25,000; greatest Western Canadian grain shipping point; 33 elevators having capacity 86 million bushels; 26 miles harbor front.
- *Fredericton, N. B.**—Pop. 8,114; Seat of Church of England bishopric.
- Galt, Ont.**—Pop. 13,000; diversified industries.
- Guelph, Ont.**—Pop. over 21,000; diversified industries.
- *Halifax, N. S.**—Pop. 64,000; chief Canadian Atlantic port; harbor third in world size; 23 miles deep water anchorage; diversified industries.
- Hamilton, Ont.**—Pop. 143,129; largest plow works, wire fence works, agricultural implement works, etc., third largest Canadian industrial center.

Principal Canadian Cities and Towns (Continued)

- Kingston, Ont.**—Pop. 21,689; center Canadian cheese trade; splendid harbor; seats of two bishoprics.
- Kitchener, Ont.**—Pop. 28,200; center of Canadian leather, rubber, boot, shoe, furniture, meat packing, shirt and collar industries.
- Lethbridge, Alta.**—Pop. 14,052; center of Southern Alberta; gas, oil and coal industries.
- London, Ont.**—Pop. 69,742; sixth Canadian manufacturing city; commercial, financial, educational, ecclesiastical center Western Peninsula.
- Medicine Hat, Alta.**—Pop. over 10,000; coal, oil, and diversified industries.
- Moncton, N. B.**—Pop. 22,000; port of entry; center agricultural district; extensive silver black fox ranching.
- Montreal, Que.**—Pop. 1,071,507; 7th largest city in North America, largest inland port in world, second seaport in North America, greatest grain port in world, railhead of transportation systems in Canada; diversified industries.
- Moose Jaw, Sask.**—Pop. 25,490; center of extensive grain lands.
- North Bay, Ont.**—Pop. 15,978; railway center of northern Ontario.
- Niagara Falls, Ont.**—Pop. approx. 20,000; industrial and scenic center.
- Orillia, Ont.**—Pop. 8,000; center of rich farming area; gateway to fish and game districts.
- Oshawa, Ont.**—Pop. 25,745; car manufacturing.
- Ottawa, Ont.**—Pop. 125,000; the capital of Canada.
- Owen Sound, Ont.**—Pop. 12,368; important port on Georgian Bay.
- Peterborough, Ont.**—Pop. 27,000; diversified industries.
- Port Arthur, Ont.**—Pop. 20,000; grain distributing point; drydock and shipbuilding; paper and pulp mills; fishing and hunting area.
- *Quebec, Que.**—Pop. 135,000; sea and river port, 30 miles harbor frontage; grain exporting point; cradle of Canadian history.
- *Regina, Sask.**—Pop. 62,481; center of world's hard wheat area; wheat, dairy and poultry pools.
- Sarnia, Ont.**—Pop. 17,000; International port on St. Clair River; diversified industries.
- Saskatoon, Sask.**—Pop. 45,000; diversified industries and wholesale distributing point.
- Sault Ste. Marie, Ont.**—Pop. 23,000; inland port; steel, pulp and paper industries; on Soo Canal.
- Shawinigan Falls, Que.**—Pop. 15,000; diversified industries.

Principal Canadian Cities and Towns (Continued)

- Sherbrooke, Que.**—Pop. 28,000; manufacturers structural steel, machinery, textiles.
- Stratford, Ont.**—Pop. 19,000; highest elevation in south-western Ontario; diversified industries.
- St. Catharines, Ont.**—Pop. approx. 26,000; center Ontario fruit growing area.
- Saint John, N. B.**—Pop. 60,000; Atlantic seaport; one of largest drydocks in world; large airport.
- St. Thomas, Ont.**—Pop. 18,000; The Flower City of Canada located in picturesque section; tobacco growing center.
- Sudbury, Ont.**—Pop. 17,000; nickel and copper mining, smelting and refining.
- Sydney, N. S.**—Pop. 22,545; greatest Canadian iron and steel and coal industries; largest shipping tonnage of Atlantic seaports.
- *Toronto, Ont.**—Pop. over 500,000; world's largest mining exchange; educational and industrial center.
- Vancouver, B. C.**—Pop. 228,193; Canada's western portal, gateway to Orient, chief ocean port on Pacific, second in foreign tonnage, 100 miles harbor frontage, grain shipping point.
- *Victoria, B. C.**—Pop. 72,000; port of call for vessels entering Canada from Orient, Australia, New Zealand, South America and Europe via Panama Canal; second largest drydock on American Continent; splendid harbor.
- Welland, Ont.**—Pop. 10,000; in Welland ship canal zone; important industrial center including many American branch industries.
- *Winnipeg, Man.**—Pop. 205,083; third largest Canadian city; fourth in manufacturing; America's largest primary grain center; financial, commercial and manufacturing city of West.
- Woodstock, Ont.**—Pop. over 10,000; diversified industries.





HALL OF MIRRORS—VERSAILLES—FRANCE

APPENDIX

*To which frequent reference is made in
The World-Wide Cyclopedia*

PART I

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

Events that led to and featured the American
Punitive Expedition

PART II

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

How the country was forced into the war and
its subsequent activities, with the full text
of President Wilson's Great State Papers

PART III

THE WORLD WAR

History of the unparalleled struggle briefly narrated day by day, with a list of the declarations of war, an outline of the international alliances prior to the war, and a synopsis of causes officially stated by the belligerents

APPENDIX

PART I

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

Events that led to and featured the American Punitive Expedition

To grasp the significance of the American punitive expedition into Mexico one must go back to the last days of General Porfirio Diaz, as President of the Republic, from which the most important events may be readily traced.

1910

June 26.—President Diaz is re-elected for the eighth consecutive term.

Nov. 18.—Political opponents incite a revolution against the President.

Nov. 23.—Francisco I. Madero, Jr., proclaims himself Provisional President.

1911

March 7.—The United States mobilizes a strong military force along the upper side of the Rio Grande and a considerable fleet of warships off Guantanamo, Cuba, on the east coast of Mexico, and off Santiago and San Pedro on the Pacific.

April 23.—Madero encamps an army at Juarez; orders an armistice of five days for a peace conference proposed by President Diaz; insurgents now control the States of Sonora, Chihuahua, Durango, and Zacatecas, and nearly half of the country is in serious disorder.

April 28.—Madero extends the armistice for five days longer.

May 25.—President Diaz, failing in his overtures to Madero for peace, resigns his office.

May 26.—Francisco de la Barra, Mexican Minister to the United States, is inaugurated Provisional President by another insurgent faction.

1912

Oct. 1.—Francisco I. Madero, Jr., is elected Constitutional President of the Republic.

Oct. 16.—General Felix Diaz, nephew of former President Diaz, heads a revolt against the Madero Government.

Oct. 27.—National troops capture and imprison Felix Diaz.

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

1913

- Feb. 9.—In an uprising in Mexico City insurgents seize the arsenal and release Felix Diaz.
- Feb. 11-19.—Insurgents bombard Mexico City; national troops fight from the National Palace, insurgents from the arsenal. President Madero is deposed in a revolt of his own troops headed by General Victoriana Huerta, who is proclaimed Provisional President.
- Feb. 21.—General Venustiano Carranza, governor of Chihuahua, starts another revolt.
- Feb. 22.—President Madero and Vice-President José Pino Suarez are assassinated in a street in Mexico City while ostensibly being conducted to a place of safety, despite a demand of the United States that they be given a fair trial on charges preferred by General Huerta.
- Aug. 4.—President Wilson sends John Lind, former Governor of Minnesota, to Mexico City as his personal representative to obtain information of conditions; accepts resignation of Henry L. Wilson, Ambassador to Mexico.
- Oct. 14.—General Huerta suspends all Constitutional guarantees; proclaims himself dictator.
- Oct. 26.—In the Presidential and Congressional elections General Huerta is declared elected Constitutional President.
- Nov. 2.—Another insurgent faction demands that President Huerta resign; he refuses.

1914

- April 9.—National soldiers arrest paymaster and seven sailors of the American gunboat "Dolphin" at Tampico; United States, through Rear-Admiral Henry T. Mayo, demands their release and a salute to the American flag; salute refused.
- April 18.—United States gives President Huerta twenty-four hours in which to comply with the demand for a salute to the flag; Huerta forbids an unconditional salute.
- April 20.—President Wilson asks Congress for authority to use the army and navy to enforce American rights in Mexico; says: "There can in what we do be no thought of aggression or selfish aggrandizement. We seek to maintain the dignity and authority of the United States only because we wish always to keep our great influence unimpaired for the uses of liberty, both in the United States and wherever else it may be employed for the benefit of mankind."
- April 21.—Rear-Admiral Frank F. Fletcher lands an American naval force at Vera Cruz, takes possession of the city, and proclaims martial law.
- April 22.—Congress grants President Wilson's request for use of the army and navy.
- April 25.—Diplomatic representatives at Washington of Argentina, Brazil, and Chile tender President Wilson the friendly offices of their Governments for a peaceful settlement of the controversies with Mexico.
- May 20.—The A. B. C. conference (Argentina, Brazil and Chile) opens at Niagara Falls, Canada.
- June 2.—President Wilson issues a proclamation, in which, after recounting the lawless acts against American lives and property, he says: "I, therefore, publicly and very solemnly call upon leaders of factions in Mexico to act together, and to act promptly, for the relief and redemption of their prostrate country. I feel it to be my duty to tell them that, if they

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

- cannot accommodate their differences and unite with this great purpose within a very short time, this Government will be constrained to decide what means should be employed by the United States in order to help Mexico save herself and serve her people."
- June 24.—A peace protocol is signed in the A. B. C. conference; does not become effective.
- July 5.—A section of Federalists choose General Huerta for President and General Blanquet for Vice-President; Huerta's followers lose Zacatecas.
- Aug. 14.—General Carranza is named Provisional President in a compromise agreement; Francisco Carbajal, chosen President by another faction on July 15, retires from the office.
- Sept. 23.—General Francisco Villa declares his independence of the Carranza Government; denounces it; and demands that Carranza resign.
- Oct. 10.—A convention of insurgent chiefs assembles at Aguascalientes; favors Francisco Villa for President.
- Oct. 26.—President Carranza sends the Aguascalientes convention a statement of requirements on the acceptance of which he will retire from the Presidential office; requirements: "(1) That General Villa sever all connection with the Constitutionalist army and retire to private life; (2) That General Zapata turn over the command of his army to a General to be named by Carranza, it being understood that all hostilities would thereon cease; (3) That the plan of Guadalupe regarding the settlement of agrarian problems be used as a basis for any plan of Aguascalientes; (4) That no action regarding General Carranza as First Chief of the Constitutionlists shall be taken by the convention to bar General Carranza from becoming a candidate for election to the Presidency at the first National election to be held in the Republic; (5) That the term of the Provisional Presidency shall not be unduly extended, assuming that General Carranza will consent to retire from his present executive position."
- Nov. 1.—General Eulalie Gutierrez is proclaimed Provisional President.
- Nov. 9.—General Carranza proclaims himself the First Chief of Mexico.
- Nov. 11.—The Villa faction announces war against the Carranza Government; both parties mobilize their forces; the stronghold of Queretaro surrenders to Villa without resistance.
- Nov. 21.—Carranza evacuates Mexico City, menaced by a force under General Emiliano Zapata.
- Nov. 23.—American troops are withdrawn from Vera Cruz; naval vessels remain in harbor.
- Nov. 24.—Zapata troops occupy Mexico City without bloodshed.
- Nov. 26.—Carranza establishes his capital at Vera Cruz.
- Nov. 27.—General Villa moves his troops into Mexico City to install the Government selected by the Aguascalientes convention.

1915

- Jan. 10.—A convention in Mexico City proclaims General Roque Gonzales Garza Provisional President.
- Jan. 27.—General Garza retires from Mexico City.
- Feb. 3.—General Villa declares himself in charge of the Presidential office.
- March 5.—United States sends a note to Carranza stating: "Conditions have become intolerable and can no longer be endured. The Government of the United States therefore desires General Obregon and General Carranza to know that it has, after mature consideration, determined

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

- that if, as a result of the situation for which they are responsible, Americans shall suffer by reason of the conduct of the Constitutionalist forces in the City of Mexico, or because they fail to provide means of protection to life and property, it will hold General Obregon and General Carranza personally responsible."
- March 9.—Secretary of State Bryan urges American citizens to leave Mexico; more warships are ordered to Vera Cruz.
- March 11.—Zapatistas in Mexico City kill John B. McManus, an American citizen.
- April 12.—General Huerta lands at New York City from his retreat into Spain.
- June 27.—General Huerta is arrested by U. S. officials at Newman, N. M., and incarcerated at Fort Bliss, El Paso, Tex., charged with organizing in the United States a hostile movement against Mexico, with which the United States is still, legally at least, at peace.
- July 2.—Former President Diaz dies in Paris, France, aged 84 years.
- Aug. 13.—The U. S. Secretary of State, the Ambassadors of Argentina, Brazil, and Chile, and the Ministers of Bolivia, Guatemala, and Uruguay, unite in a communication to the Mexican Government outlining a policy to be observed in restoring order in Mexico. Extract from the text: "We the undersigned, believe that if the men directing the armed movements in Mexico—whether political or military chiefs—should agree to meet, either in person or by delegates, far from the sound of cannon, and with no other inspiration save the thought of their affected land, there to exchange ideas and to determine the fate of the country—from such action would undoubtedly result the strong and unyielding agreement requisite to the creation of a Provisional Government, which should adopt the first steps necessary to the constitutional reconstruction of the country—and to issue the first and most essential of them all, the immediate call to general elections. An adequate place within the Mexican frontiers, which for the purpose might be neutralized, should serve as the seat of the conference; and in order to bring about a conference of this nation the undersigned, or any of them, will willingly, upon invitation, act as intermediaries to arrange the time, place, and other details of such conference if this action can in any way aid the Mexican people."
- Sept. 6.—The United States mobilizes more troops along the Mexican border.
- Sept. 10.—Carranza replies to the note of the diplomatic representatives, declining to enter into any conference with the Villa or other faction, calling attention to the fact that the Constitutionalist army with an army of 150,000 men were in control of the greater part of the national domain, and concluding as follows: "If your Excellencies consider that the First Chief of the Constitutionalist army in charge of the Executive power, Citizen Venustiano Carranza, maintains a de facto Government in the Republic with all the attributes necessary for recognition as such, he suggest that you recommend to your respective Governments that it be so recognized, thus establishing one more bond of friendship between the people and the Governments of your Excellencies and the Mexican people and the Mexican Government."
- Oct. 7-8.—In response to an American request for information relating to President Carranza's views on certain named questions, Eliseo Arredondo, his personal representative in Washington, delivers two notes to Secretary Lansing, in which the following pledges are given on the authority of Carranza: ". . . . the Government that he represents, in its capacity

of a political entity conscious of its international obligations and of its capability to comply with them, has afforded guarantees to the nations, and has done likewise with regard to foreigners, and shall continue to see that their lives and property are respected, that besides the above he will recognize and satisfy indemnities caused by the revolution, which shall be settled in due time and in terms of justice the Constitutionalist Government will respect everybody's life, property, and religious belief, without other limitation than the preservation of public order, and the observance of the institutions in accordance with the laws in force and the Constitution of the Republic."

- Oct. 9.—Secretary Lansing announces that "the conferees, after careful consideration of the facts, have found that the Carranzista party is the only party possessing the essentials for recognition as the de facto Government of Mexico, and they have so reported to their respective Governments."
- Oct. 19.—The Governments represented in the diplomatic conference formally recognize the Carranza Government.
- Dec. 17.—President Wilson nominates Henry P. Fletcher, Ambassador to Chile, to be Ambassador to Mexico, and President Carranza appoints Eliseo Arredondo to be Ambassador to the United States.
- Dec. 18.—General Villa announces that he has lost in the struggle; wishes to be allowed to live in the United States; declares: "If I am permitted to enter the United States I will promise faithfully not to start any further revolutionary movements, and I will abide by the laws. I am done."
- Dec. 20.—Peace terms between the Carranza Government and the Villa party are agreed upon as follows: (1) The Carranza de facto Government is to grant general amnesty to the leaders and followers of the Villa faction; (2) General Villa is to become a political refugee in the United States; (3) In return for amnesty the Villa leaders are to turn over the affairs of local government at Chihuahua, Juarez, in the Casas Grandes district, and at the few other places they control, to the Carranza Government, which will within a few days, be flying the flag of the Constitutionalist Government over the Government buildings in the Villa territory; (4) The Villa troops are to be taken into the Constitutionalist army and employed in the campaign which soon is to be inaugurated against the Zapatistas in the State of Morelos.

1916

- Jan. 10.—Villa's followers near Santa Ysabel, in the State of Chihuahua, kill eighteen American miners.
- Jan. 12.—United States demands that President Carranza punish the Santa Ysabel assassins.
- Jan. 13.—Constitutionalist troops capture Generals Rodriguez and Almeda and forty bandits; execute all except the former; General Huerta dies in El Paso, Tex.
- March 9.—Villa, leading in person a force of from 500 to 1,000 followers, crosses the international boundary, raids the town of Columbus, N. M., loots and burns buildings, and kills eight American soldiers and nine civilians.
- March 10.—President Wilson directs that a punitive expedition be organized for immediate service in Mexico, stating that the act is done "in entirely friendly aid of the constituted authorities in Mexico, and with scrupulous respect for the sovereignty of that Republic," Secretary Lansing

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

- informs the Mexican Government that "the United States does not intend to occupy any territory or to extend its operations beyond a determined effort to capture Villa and his horde of bandits."
- March 11.—Brig.-Gen. John J. Pershing, U. S. A., is selected to command the punitive expedition.
- March 12.—President Carranza informs the United States that American troops will not be permitted to invade Mexico unless Mexican troops are also permitted to cross the border.
- March 13.—United States agrees to recognize reciprocal rights concerning the crossing of the international line in pursuit of bandits.
- March 14.—U. S. Congress passes joint resolution giving the President authority to increase the army to full war strength.
- March 15.—General Pershing crosses the border at a point south of Columbus, N. M., with about 5,000 regular army men, chiefly cavalymen acquainted with border conditions, and mountain batteries, field artillery, and aeroplanes; Col. George J. Dodd crosses to the west with a smaller force.
- March 18.—General Obregon, Mexican Secretary of War, issues a proclamation declaring that all parties who took part in the Columbus raid are outside of the law, and giving the right to any citizen to apprehend and kill, if necessary, the followers of Villa who crossed the border.
- March 27.—Guerrero is captured and its Carranza garrison of 170 men slain by a Villa band.
- March 29.—American troops of the Seventh and Tenth Cavalry, under Colonel Dodd, surprise Villa's command of 500 bandits at San Geronimo, south of and near Guerrero, and, in a running fight of five hours along a ten mile stretch of the Santa Maria valley, scatter the band into the mountains, kill thirty bandits, including General Eliseo Hernandez, and release a considerable number of captured Constitutionalists who were awaiting execution. It is believed that Villa was wounded in an encounter with Carranza troops at Guerrero, and was trying to escape when Colonel Dodd overtook his band.
- April 1.—A detachment of the Tenth U. S. Cavalry, under Colonel W. C. Brown, surprises a Villa band of 200 while at dinner near Aguascalientes, and scatters it with heavy loss in men, arms, and horses.
- April 12.—Major Frank Tomkins, of the Thirteenth U. S. Cavalry, with 114 men, is courteously received by pretended Carranza officers in the town of Parral, and, while being escorted to a camping place beyond the town, has his command assaulted by a crowd of uniformed men; keeps up a fighting march of eight miles to Santa Cruz; casualties: Mexicans killed, forty-eight; Americans killed, two, and wounded, six. Mexican Government deplores the assault, and demands the withdrawal of the American troops.
- April 19.—General Hugh L. Scott, Chief of Staff, U. S. A., is directed to investigate conditions on and immediately beyond the border; General Obregon, Mexican Secretary of War, is detailed to meet him in conference.
- April 22.—Colonel Dodd has a three-hours' running fight with 260 Villistas near Tomachio, Chihuahua; casualties: Mexicans killed, six, wounded, nineteen; Americans killed, two, wounded, three. Mexican official declaration is made that "Villista bands are completely dispersed, and the presence of troops is no longer necessary." General Pershing's command is reinforced by 2,500 men.

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

- April 23.**—President Wilson decides not to withdraw troops from Mexico till Carranza proves he can crush Villa.
- April 29.**—A conference is held at Juarez between Generals Funston, Scott, and Obregon, on the initiative of the Mexican Government. General Obregon proposes the withdrawal of all American troops from Mexico; General Scott proposes that the Mexican Government cooperate with that of the United States in further pursuit of the Villistas.
- May 2.**—Cuernavaca is captured by National troops from the Zapatistas.
- May 3.**—At a second military conference Generals Obregon and Scott reach an agreement under which the American forces would be permitted a longer stay on the condition that their movements should be confined to the western part of the State of Chihuahua, with headquarters at Casas Grandes.
- May 4, 6.**—President Wilson approves the military agreement (4th); Carranza says it is satisfactory in the main, but wishes a date fixed for the withdrawal (6th).
- May 5.**—Major Robert L. Houze, with 240 men of the Eleventh U. S. Cavalry, encounters a band of Villista raiders near Ojo Azules, kills fifty-five, and scatters the remainder; fifty bandits raid Glenn Springs, Boquillas, and Deemers, Tex., and kill three troopers and several civilians.
- May 9.**—In response to General Funston's call for more troops, President Wilson orders 4,000 National Guardsmen of Texas, Arizona and New Mexico, and 4,500 regulars from Northern posts, to the border.
- May 10.**—Consular officers warn all Americans against remaining in Northern Mexico.
- May 11.**—The military conference ends suddenly on the insistence of the Mexican Government that the American troops be withdrawn at a specified nearby date, contrary to General Obregon's concessions.
- May 31.**—Mexican Government demands the immediate withdrawal of American troops and a concrete declaration of American intentions.
- June 8.**—Durango City, Chihuahua, and other places report serious anti-American demonstrations.
- June 15.**—One hundred Mexican raiders cross the border at San Ignacio, Tex., attack a small body of American cavalrymen, kill three, and lose six of their own men.
- June 16.**—General Jacinto Trevino, commander of the National army, notifies General Pershing that he must not advance east, south, or west, else he will be subjected to a general attack.
- June 17.**—General Pershing notifies General Trevino that he will send his troops in any direction he deems wise.
- June 18.**—President Wilson orders the mobilization of all State militia and their concentration in State camps, to be held in readiness to be moved to border service.
- June 20.**—General Funston calls for not less than 50,000 men; Secretary Lansing replies to last Mexican note that American troops will not be withdrawn as long as anarchy exists in Northern Mexico.
- June 21.**—An American scouting party of less than 100 of the Tenth U. S. Cavalry is attacked by a large Mexican force under General Francisco Gomez at Carrizal, near Villa Ahumada; casualties: Mexicans, forty-six killed, including General Gomez, and thirty-nine wounded; Americans, twelve killed, and twenty-four taken prisoners.
- June 25.**—United States informs Mexican Government that the attack at Carrizal was a hostile act, and that unless the prisoners are immediately released the alternative would be war.

THE MEXICAN CAMPAIGN

- June 26.—U. S. Congress authorizes the President to draft the National Guards into the Federal service.
- June 28.—President Carranza orders release of American troopers taken prisoners on the 21st.
- July 3.—Diplomatic representatives at Washington make another effort for mediation.
- July 4.—Mexican Government notifies United States that it is willing to discuss in a friendly spirit measures to end existing conditions.
- July 7.—United States accepts Mexican suggestions for peace.
- July 11.—President Carranza proposes appointment of three commissioners by each Government for a peace conference.
- July 13.—President Wilson raises the embargo on food shipments to Mexico.
- Aug. 22.—President Wilson appoints Franklin K. Lane, Secretary of the Interior, Judge George Gray, and Dr. John B. Mott to be members of the Joint American-Mexican Commission.
- Sept. 4.—About fifteen Mexicans are killed by U. S. troops and Texas Rangers in an encounter on the Rio Grande near Brownsville, Tex.
- Sept. 6.—The Joint American-Mexican Commission meets at New London, Conn.
- Sept. 15.—U. S. State Department advises all consular representatives in Northern Mexico to return home.
- Sept. 16.—Villa attacks Chihuahua City, but is repulsed.
- Sept. 21.—Carranza troops occupy Chihuahua City; Villa escapes.
- Sept. 29.—General Obregon occupies Torreon.
- Oct. 21.—Villa bandits attack Ojo del Agua, Tex.; kill three persons.
- Nov. 19.—Carranza troops defeat a Villa force at Hermosillo.
- Nov. 24.—Joint American-Mexican Commission sign a protocol providing for the withdrawal of American troops from Mexico if conditions there grow favorable, and for a military control of the border.
- Dec. 18.—Francisco Villa formally abandons his revolutionary activities.

APPENDIX

PART II

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

How the country was forced into the war and its subsequent activities, with the full text of President Wilson's Great State Papers

WHY THE UNITED STATES ENTERED THE WAR.

On pages that follow will be found brief statements from official documents of the reasons given by the different European belligerents for their entrance into war.

Why the peace-loving American people did so has never been more tersely set forth than by President Wilson in his various messages to Congress, his appeals to the patriotic ardor of his fellow-citizens, and his special "Notes" on stated foreign aggressions.

These documents are unique in several particulars. Their even-tempered, judicial form of expression, the remarkable lucidity of argument running through them, and the surpassing command of language in setting forth the several causes for the momentous step, at once challenged the most sober, earnest thought of the world.

Possibly the last particular is the most immediately important, for the clearness and simplicity of the President's language facilitated a ready and accurate translation of the several documents into all languages. And it is to be noted that hundreds of thousands of copies of translations into the languages of the Central Powers and their allies were dropped by daring airmen along lines of the various battle fronts and into many cities and towns that had been ruthlessly ravaged. It may be stated without fear of contradiction that there is not a city, town, campaign sector, or other place of importance in any part of the world that was not promptly made acquainted with the full text of the American Presidential documents.

As a fitting prelude to the accompanying chronology of the war and the part of the United States in it, the most important of these great State papers are here given in full.

PRESIDENT WILSON ON AMERICAN RIGHTS ON THE HIGH SEAS.

The following is the text of the President's note to the Imperial German Government after the reception of authenticated information concerning

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

the sinking of the "Lusitania," addressed to James W. Gerard, United States Ambassador to Germany:

Please call on the Minister of Foreign Affairs and after reading to him this communication, leave with him a copy.

In view of recent acts of the German authorities in violation of American rights on the high seas, which culminated in the torpedoing and sinking of the British steamship *Lusitania* on May 7, 1915, by which over one hundred American citizens lost their lives, it is clearly wise and desirable that the Government of the United States and the Imperial German Government should come to a clear and full understanding as to the grave situation which has resulted.

The sinking of the British passenger steamer *Falaba* by a German submarine on March 28, through which Leon C. Thrasher, an American citizen, was drowned; the attack on April 28 on the American vessel *Cushing* by a German aeroplane; the torpedoing on May 1 of the American vessel *Gulflight* by a German submarine, as a result of which two or more American citizens met their death; and, finally, the torpedoing and sinking of the steamship *Lusitania*, constitute a series of events which the Government of the United States has observed with growing concern, distress and amazement.

Recalling the humane and enlightened attitude hitherto assumed by the Imperial German Government in matters of international right and particularly with regard to the freedom of the seas; having learned to recognize the German views and the German influence in the field of international obligation as always engaged upon the side of justice and humanity; and having understood the instructions of the Imperial German Government to its naval commanders to be upon the same plane of humane action prescribed by the naval codes of other nations, the Government of the United States was loath to believe—it cannot now bring itself to believe—that these acts, so absolutely contrary to the rules, the practices, and the spirit of modern warfare, could have the countenance or sanction of that great Government.

It feels it to be its duty, therefore, to address the Imperial German Government concerning them with the utmost frankness and in the earnest hope that it is not mistaken in expecting action on the part of the Imperial German Government which will correct the unfortunate impressions which have been created and vindicate once more the position of that Government with regard to the sacred freedom of the sea.

The Government of the United States has been apprised that the Imperial German Government considered themselves to be obligated by the extraordinary circumstances of the present war and the measures adopted by their adversaries in seeking to cut Germany off from all commerce, to adopt methods of retaliation which go much beyond the ordinary methods of warfare at sea, in the proclamation of a war zone from which they have warned neutral ships to keep away.

This Government has already taken occasion to inform the Imperial German Government that it cannot admit the adoption of such measures or such a warning of danger, to operate as in any degree an abbreviation of the rights of American shipmasters or of American citizens bound on lawful errands as passengers on merchant ships of belligerent nationality; and that it must hold the Imperial German Government to a strict accountability for any infringement of these rights, intentional or incidental.

It does not understand the Imperial German Government to question those rights. It assumes, on the contrary, that the Imperial German Gov-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

ernment accept as of course the rule that the lives of non-combatants, whether they be of neutral citizenship or citizens of one of the nations at war, cannot lawfully or rightfully be put in jeopardy by the capture or destruction of an unarmed merchantman, and recognize also, as all other nations do, the obligation to take the usual precaution of visit and search to ascertain whether a suspected merchantman is in fact of belligerent nationality or is in fact carrying contraband of war under a neutral flag.

The Government of the United States therefore desires to call the attention of the Imperial German Government with the utmost earnestness to the fact that the objection to their present method of attack against the trade of their enemies lies in the practical impossibility of employing submarines in the destruction of commerce without disregarding those rules of fairness, justice and humanity which all modern opinion regards as imperative.

It is practically impossible for the officers of a submarine to visit a merchantman at sea and examine her papers and cargo. It is practically impossible for them to make a prize of her; and if they cannot put a prize crew on board of her they cannot sink her without leaving her crew and all on board of her to the mercy of the sea in her small boats. These facts, it is understood, the Imperial German Government frankly admit.

We are informed that in the instances of which we have spoken, time enough for even that poor measure of safety was not given and in at least two of the cases cited not so much as a warning was received. Manifestly submarines cannot be used against merchantmen, as the last few weeks have shown, without an inevitable violation of many sacred principles of justice and humanity.

American citizens act within their indisputable rights in taking their ships and in traveling wherever their legitimate business calls them upon the high seas, and exercise those rights in what should be the well justified confidence that their lives will not be endangered by acts done in clear violation of universally acknowledged international obligations and certainly in the confidence that their own Government will sustain them in the exercise of their rights.

There was recently published in the newspapers of the United States, I regret to inform the Imperial German Government, a formal warning purporting to come from the Imperial German Embassy at Washington addressed to the people of the United States and stating in effect that any citizen of the United States who exercised his right of free travel upon the seas would do so at his peril if his journey should take him within the zone of waters within which the Imperial German navy was using submarines against the commerce of Great Britain and France, notwithstanding the respectful but very earnest protest of his Government, the Government of the United States.

I do not refer to this for the purpose of calling the attention of the Imperial German Government at this time to the surprising irregularity of a communication from the Imperial German Embassy at Washington addressed to the people of the United States through the newspapers, but only for the purpose of pointing out that no warning that an unlawful and inhumane act will be committed can possibly be accepted as an excuse or palliation for that act or as an abatement of the responsibility for its commission.

Long acquainted as this Government has been with the character of the Imperial German Government and with the high principles of equity by which they have in the past been actuated and guided, the Government

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

of the United States cannot believe that the commanders of the vessels which committed these acts of lawlessness did so except under a misapprehension of the orders issued by the Imperial German naval authorities.

It takes it for granted that, at least within the practical possibilities of every such case, the commanders even of submarines were expected to do nothing that would involve the lives of non-combatants or the safety of neutral ships, even at the cost of failing of their object of capture or destruction. It confidently expects, therefore, that the Imperial German Government will disavow the acts of which the Government of the United States complains, that they will make reparation, so far as reparation is possible, for injuries which are without measure, and that they will take immediate steps to prevent the recurrence of anything so obviously subversive of the principles of warfare for which the Imperial German Government have in the past so wisely and so firmly contended.

The Government and people of the United States look to the Imperial German Government for just, prompt and enlightened action in this vital matter with the greater confidence because the United States and Germany are bound together not only by special ties of friendship but also by the explicit stipulations of the treaty of 1828 between the United States and the Kingdom of Prussia.

Expressions of regret and offers of reparation in case of the destruction of neutral ships sunk by mistake, while they may satisfy international obligations, if no loss of life results, cannot justify or excuse a practice the natural and necessary effect of which is to subject neutral nations and neutral persons to new and immeasurable risks.

The Imperial German Government will not expect the Government of the United States to omit any word or any act necessary to the performance of its sacred duty of maintaining the rights of the United States and its citizens and of safeguarding their free exercise and enjoyment.

WASHINGTON, May 13, 1915.

THE DECLARATION OF WAR AGAINST THE IMPERIAL GERMAN GOVERNMENT.

On April 2, 1917, the President in person delivered the following address before a joint session of both Houses of Congress, asking the sole war-making authority of the country to declare the existence of a state of hostilities with the Imperial German Government, summarizing the grievances of the American people, and pointing out some of their impending responsibilities:

Gentlemen of the Congress:

I have called the Congress into extraordinary session because there are serious, very serious, choices of policy to be made, and made immediately, which it was neither right nor constitutionally permissible that I should assume the responsibility of making.

On the 3d of February last I officially laid before you the extraordinary announcement of the Imperial German Government that on and after the first day of February it was its purpose to put aside all restraints of law or of humanity and use its submarines to sink every vessel that sought to approach either the ports of Great Britain and Ireland or the western coasts of Europe or any of the ports controlled by the enemies of Germany within the Mediterranean. That had seemed to be the object of the German submarine warfare earlier in the war, but since April of last year the Imperial Government had somewhat restrained the commanders of its un-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

der-sea craft, in conformity with its promise, then given to us, that passenger boats should not be sunk and that due warning would be given to all other vessels which its submarines might seek to destroy, when no resistance was offered or escape attempted, and care taken that their crews were given at least a fair chance to save their lives in their open boats. The precautions taken were meagre and haphazard enough, as was proved in distressing instance after instance in the progress of the cruel and unmanly business, but a certain degree of restraint was observed.

The new policy has swept every restriction aside. Vessels of every kind, whatever their flag, their character, their cargo, their destination, errand, have been ruthlessly sent to the bottom without warning and without thought of help or mercy for those on board, the vessels of friendly neutrals along with those of belligerents. Even hospital ships and ships carrying relief to the sorely bereaved and stricken people of Belgium, though the latter were provided with safe conduct through the proscribed areas by the German Government itself and were distinguished by unmistakable marks of identity, have been sunk with the same reckless lack of compassion or of principle.

I was for a little while unable to believe that such things would in fact be done by any Government that had hitherto subscribed to humane practices of civilized nations. International law had its origin in the attempt to set up some law which would be respected and observed upon the seas, where no nation has right of dominion and where lay the free highways of the world. By painful stage after stage has that law been built up, with meagre enough results, indeed, after all was accomplished that could be accomplished, but always with a clear view, at least, of what the heart and conscience of mankind demanded.

This minimum of right the German Government has swept aside, under the plea of retaliation and necessity and because it had no weapons which it could use at sea except these which it is impossible to employ, as it is employing them, without throwing to the wind all scruples of humanity or of respect for the understandings that were supposed to underlie the intercourse of the world.

I am not now thinking of the loss of property involved, immense and serious as that is, but only of the wanton and wholesale destruction of the lives of noncombatants, men, women, and children, engaged in pursuits which have always, even in the darkest periods of modern history, been deemed innocent and legitimate. Property can be paid for; the lives of peaceful and innocent people cannot be. The present German submarine warfare against commerce is a warfare against mankind.

It is a war against all nations. American ships have been sunk, American lives taken, in ways which it has stirred us very deeply to learn of, but the ships and people of other neutral and friendly nations have been sunk and overwhelmed in the waters in the same way. There has been no discrimination.

The challenge is to all mankind. Each nation must decide for itself how it will meet it. The choice we make for ourselves must be made with a moderation of counsel and a temperateness of judgment befitting our character and our motives as a nation. We must put excited feeling away. Our motive will not be revenge or the victorious assertion of the physical might of the nation, but only the vindication of right, of human right, of which we are only a single champion.

When I addressed the Congress on the 26th of February last I thought that it would suffice to assert our neutral rights with arms, our right to

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

use the seas against unlawful interference, our right to keep our people safe against unlawful violence. But armed neutrality, it now appears, is impracticable. Because submarines are in effect outlaws, when used as the German submarines have been used against merchant shipping, it is impossible to defend ships against their attacks as the law of nations has assumed that merchantmen would defend themselves against privateers or cruisers, visible craft giving chase upon the open sea. It is common prudence in such circumstances, grim necessity indeed, to endeavor to destroy them before they have shown their own intention. They must be dealt with upon sight, if dealt with at all.

The German Government denies the right of neutrals to use arms at all within the areas of the sea which it has proscribed, even in the defense of rights which no modern publicist has ever before questioned their right to defend. The intimation is conveyed that the armed guards which we have placed on our merchant ships will be treated as beyond the pale of law and subject to be dealt with as pirates would be. Armed neutrality is ineffectual enough at best; in such circumstances and in the face of such pretensions it is worse than ineffectual; it is likely only to produce what it was meant to prevent; it is practically certain to draw us into the war without either the rights or the effectiveness of belligerents. There is one choice we cannot make, we are incapable of making; we will not choose the path of submission and suffer the most sacred rights of our nation and our people to be ignored or violated. The wrongs against which we now array ourselves are no common wrongs; they cut to the very roots of human life.

With a profound sense of the solemn and even tragical character of the step I am taking and of the grave responsibilities which it involves, but in unhesitating obedience to what I deem my constitutional duty, I advise that the Congress declare the recent course of the Imperial German Government to be in fact nothing less than war against the Government and people of the United States; that it formally accept the status of belligerent which has thus been thrust upon it; and that it take immediate steps not only to put the country in a more thorough state of defense, but also to exert all its power and employ all its resources to bring the Government of the German Empire to terms and end the war.

What this will involve is clear. It will involve the utmost practicable co-operation in counsel and action with the Governments now at war with Germany, and, as incident to that, the extension to those Governments of the most liberal financial credits, in order that our resources may so far as possible be added to theirs.

It will involve the organization and mobilization of all the material resources of the country to supply the materials of war and serve the incidental needs of the nation in the most abundant and yet the most economical and efficient way possible.

It will involve the immediate full equipment of the navy in all respects, but particularly in supplying it with the best means of dealing with the enemy's submarines.

It will involve the immediate addition to the armed forces of the United States, already provided for by law in case of war, of at least 500,000 men, who should, in my opinion, be chosen upon the principle of universal liability to service, and also the authorization of subsequent additional increments of equal force so soon as they may be needed and can be handled in training.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

It will involve also of course, the granting of adequate credits to the Government, sustained, I hope, so far as they can equitably be sustained by the present generation, by well conceived taxation.

I say sustained so far as may be equitable by taxation, because it seems to me that it would be most unwise to base the credits, which will now be necessary, entirely on money borrowed. It is our duty, I most respectfully urge, to protect our people, so far as we may, against the very serious hardships and evils which would be likely to arise out of the inflation which would be produced by vast loans.

In carrying out the measures by which these things are to be accomplished we should keep constantly in mind the wisdom of interfering as little as possible in our own preparation and in the equipment of our own military forces with the duty—for it will be a very practical duty—of supplying the nations already at war with Germany with the materials which they can obtain only from us or by our assistance. They are in the field and we should help them in every way to be effective there.

I shall take the liberty of suggesting, through the several executive departments of the Government, for the consideration of your committees, measures for the accomplishment of the several objects I have mentioned. I hope that it will be your pleasure to deal with them as having been framed after very careful thought by the branch of the Government upon whom the responsibility of conducting the war and safeguarding the nation will most directly fall.

While we do these things, these deeply momentous things, let us be very clear, and make very clear to all the world, what our motives and our objects are. My own thought has not been driven from its habitual and normal course by the unhappy events of the last two months, and I do not believe that the thought of the nation had been altered or clouded by them. I have exactly the same things in mind now that I had in mind when I addressed the Senate on the 22d of January last; the same that I had in mind when I addressed the Congress on the 3d of February and on the 26th of February. Our object now, as then, is to vindicate the principles of peace and justice in the life of the world as against selfish and autocratic power, and to set up among the really free and self-governed peoples of the world such a concert of purpose and of action as will henceforth insure the observance of those principles.

Neutrality is no longer feasible or desirable where the peace of the world is involved and the freedom of its peoples, and the menace to that peace and freedom lies in the existence of autocratic Governments, backed by organized force which is controlled wholly by their will, not by the will of their people. We have seen the last of neutrality in such circumstances. We are at the beginning of an age in which it will be insisted that the same standards of conduct and of responsibility for wrong done shall be observed among nations and their Governments that are observed among the individual citizens of civilized States.

We have no quarrel with the German people. We have no feeling toward them but one of sympathy and friendship. It was not upon their impulse that their Government acted in entering this war. It was not with their previous knowledge or approval. It was a war determined upon as wars used to be determined upon in the old, unhappy days, when peoples were nowhere consulted by their rulers and wars were provoked and waged in the interest of dynasties or of little groups of ambitious men who were accustomed to use their fellow men as pawns and tools.

Self-governed nations do not fill their neighbor States with spies or set

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

the course of intrigue to bring about some critical posture of affairs which will give them an opportunity to strike and make conquest. Such designs can be successfully worked out only under cover and where no one has the right to ask questions. Cunningly contrived plans of deception or aggression, carried, it may be, from generation to generation, can be worked out and kept from the light only within the privacy of courts or behind the carefully guarded confidences of a narrow and privileged class. They are happily impossible where public opinion commands and insists upon full information concerning all the nation's affairs.

A steadfast concert for peace can never be maintained except by a partnership of democratic nations. No autocratic Government could be trusted to keep faith within it or observe its covenants. It must be a league of honor, a partnership of opinion. Intrigue would eat its vitals away; the plottings of inner circles who could plan what they would and render account to no one would be a corruption seated at its very heart. Only free peoples can hold their purpose and their honor steady to a common end and prefer the interests of mankind to any narrow interest of their own.

Does not every American feel that assurance has been added to our hope for the future peace of the world by the wonderful and heartening things that have been happening within the last few weeks in Russia? Russia was known by those who knew her best to have been always in fact democratic at heart in all the vital habits of her thought, in all the intimate relationships of her people that spoke their natural instinct, their habitual attitude toward life. The autocracy that crowned the summit of her political structure, long as it had stood and terrible as was the reality of its power, was not in fact Russian in origin, character, or purpose; and now it has been shaken off and the great, generous Russian people have been added, in all their naïve majesty and might, to the forces that are fighting for freedom in the world, for justice, and for peace. Here is a fit partner for a League of Honor.

One of the things that has served to convince us that the Prussian autocracy was not and could never be our friend is that from the very outset of the present war it has filled our unsuspecting communities, and even our offices of government, with spies and set criminal intrigues everywhere afoot against our national unity of counsel, our peace within and without, our industries and our commerce. Indeed, it is now evident that its spies were here even before the war began; and it is unhappily not a matter of conjecture, but a fact proved in our courts of justice, that the intrigues which have more than once come perilously near to disturbing the peace and dislocating the industries of the country, have been carried on at the instigation, with the support, and even under the personal direction of official agents of the Imperial Government, accredited to the Government of the United States.

Even in checking these things and trying to extirpate them we have sought to put the most generous interpretation possible upon them because we know that their source lay, not in any hostile feeling or purpose of the German people toward us, (who were, no doubt, as ignorant of them as we ourselves were,) but only in the selfish designs of a Government that did what it pleased and told its people nothing. But they have played their part in serving to convince us at last that that Government entertains no real friendship for us, and means to act against our peace and security at its convenience. That it means to stir up enemies against us at our very doors the intercepted note to the German Minister at Mexico City is eloquent evidence.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

We are accepting this challenge of hostile purpose because we know that in such a Government, following such methods, we can never have a friend; and that in the presence of its organized power, always lying in wait to accomplish we know not what purpose, can be no assured security for the democratic Governments of the world. We are now about to accept the gauge of battle with this natural foe to liberty and shall, if necessary, spend the whole force of the nation to check and nullify its pretensions and its power. We are glad, now that we see the facts with no veil of false pretense about them, to fight thus for the ultimate peace of the world and for the liberation of its peoples, the German peoples included; for the rights of nations, great and small, and the privilege of men everywhere to choose their way of life and of obedience.

The world must be made safe for democracy. Its peace must be planted upon the tested foundations of political liberty. We have no selfish ends to serve. We desire no conquest, no dominion. We seek no indemnities for ourselves, no material compensation for the sacrifices we shall freely make. We are but one of the champions of the rights of mankind. We shall be satisfied when those rights have been made as secure as the faith and the freedom of nations can make them.

Just because we fight without rancor and without selfish object, seeking nothing for ourselves but what we shall wish to share with all free peoples, we shall, I feel confident, conduct our operations as belligerents without passion and ourselves observe with proud punctilio the principles of right and of fair play we profess to be fighting for.

I have said nothing of the Governments allied with the Imperial Government of Germany because they have not made war upon us or challenged us to defend our right and our honor. The Austro-Hungarian Government has, indeed, avowed its unqualified indorsement and acceptance of the reckless and lawless submarine warfare, adopted now without disguise by the Imperial German Government, and it has therefore not been possible for this Government to receive Count Tarnowski, the Ambassador recently accredited to this Government by the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary; but that Government has not actually engaged in warfare against citizens of the United States on the seas, and I take the liberty, for the present at least, of postponing a discussion of our relations with the authorities at Vienna. We enter this war only where we are clearly forced into it because there are no other means of defending our right.

It will be all the easier for us to conduct ourselves as belligerents in a high spirit of right and fairness because we act without animus, not with enmity toward a people or with the desire to bring any injury or disadvantage upon them, but only in armed opposition to an irresponsible Government which has thrown aside all considerations of humanity and of right and is running amuck.

We are, let me say again, the sincere friends of the German people, and shall desire nothing so much as the early re-establishment of intimate relations of mutual advantage between us, however hard it may be for them for the time being to believe that this is spoken from our hearts. We have borne with their present Government through all these bitter months because of that friendship, exercising a patience and forbearance which would otherwise have been impossible.

We shall happily still have an opportunity to prove that friendship in our daily attitude and actions toward the millions of men and women of German birth and native sympathy who live among us and share our life, and we shall be proud to prove it toward all who are in fact loyal to their

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

neighbors and to the Government in the hour of test. They are most of them as true and loyal Americans as if they had never known any other fealty or allegiance. They will be prompt to stand with us in rebuking and restraining the few who may be of a different mind and purpose. If there should be disloyalty, it will be dealt with with a firm hand of stern repression; but, if it lifts its head at all, it will lift it only here and there and without countenance except from a lawless and malignant few.

It is a distressing and oppressive duty, gentlemen of the Congress, which I have performed in thus addressing you. There are, it may be, many months of fiery trial and sacrifice ahead of us. It is a fearful thing to lead this great, peaceful people into war, into the most terrible and disastrous of all wars, civilization itself seeming to be in the balance.

But the right is more precious than peace, and we shall fight for the things which we have always carried nearest our hearts—for democracy, for the right of those who submit to authority to have a voice in their own Governments, for the rights and liberties of small nations, for a universal dominion of right by such a concert of free peoples as shall bring peace and safety to all nations and make the world itself at last free.

To such a task we can dedicate our lives and our fortunes, everything that we are and everything that we have, with the pride of those who know that the day has come when America is privileged to spend her blood and her might for the principles that gave her birth and happiness and the peace which she has treasured.

God helping her, she can do no other.

"THE SUPREME TEST OF THE NATION."

On April 15, 1917, after the Congress had made the momentous declaration of a state of war with the Imperial German Government, the President issued an address to the people, in which he called attention to the duties that would devolve on the various classes of citizens to help the United States to make the world safe for democracy. This intimate, heart-to-heart appeal follows:

My Fellow-Countrymen:

The entrance of our own beloved country into the grim and terrible war for democracy and human rights which has shaken the world creates so many problems of national life and action which call for immediate consideration and settlement that I hope you will permit me to address to you a few words of earnest counsel and appeal with regard to them.

We are rapidly putting our navy upon an effective war footing and are about to create and equip a great army, but these are the simplest parts of the great task to which we have addressed ourselves. There is not a single selfish element, so far as I can see, in the cause we are fighting for. We are fighting for what we believe and wish to be the rights of mankind and for the future peace and security of the world. To do this great thing worthily and successfully we must devote ourselves to the service without regard to profit or material advantage and with an energy and intelligence that will rise to the level of the enterprise itself. We must realize to the full how great the task is and how many things, how many kinds and elements of capacity and service and self-sacrifice it involves.

These, then, are the things we must do, and do well, besides fighting—the things without which mere fighting would be fruitless:

We must supply abundant food for ourselves and for our armies and our seamen, not only, but also for a large part of the nations with whom we

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

have now made common cause, in whose support and by whose sides we shall be fighting.

We must supply ships by the hundreds out of our shipyards to carry to the other side of the sea, submarines or no submarines, what will every day be needed there, and abundant materials out of our fields and our mines and our factories with which not only to clothe and equip our own forces on land and sea, but also to clothe and support our people, for whom the gallant fellows under arms can no longer work; to help clothe and equip the armies with which we are co-operating in Europe, and to keep the looms and manufactories there in raw material; coal to keep the fires going in ships at sea and in the furnaces of hundreds of factories across the sea; steel out of which to make arms and ammunition both here and there; rails for wornout railways back of the fighting fronts; for locomotives and rolling stock to take the place of those every day going to pieces; mules, horses, cattle for labor and for military service; everything with which the people of England and France and Italy and Russia have usually supplied themselves, but cannot now afford the men the materials, or the machinery to make.

It is evident to every thinking man that our industries, on the farms, in the shipyards, in the mines, in the factories, must be made more prolific and more efficient than ever, and that they must be more economically managed and better adapted to the particular requirements of our task than they have been; and what I want to say is that the men and the women who devote their thought and their energy to these things will be serving the country and conducting the fight for peace and freedom just as truly and just as effectively as the men on the battlefield or in the trenches. The industrial forces of the country, men and women alike, will be a great national, a great international service army—a notable and honored host engaged in the service of the nation and the world, the efficient friends and saviors of free men everywhere. Thousands, nay, hundreds of thousands, of men otherwise liable to military service will of right and of necessity be excused from that service and assigned to the fundamental, sustaining work of the fields and factories and mines, and they will be as much part of the great patriotic forces of the nation as the men under fire.

I take the liberty, therefore, of addressing this word to the farmers of the country and to all who work on the farms: The supreme need of our own nation and of the nations with which we are co-operating is an abundance of supplies, and especially of foodstuffs. The importance of an adequate food supply, especially for the present year, is superlative. Without abundant food, alike for the armies and the peoples now at war, the whole great enterprise upon which we have embarked will break down and fail. The world's food reserves are low. Not only during the present emergency, but for some time after peace shall have come, both our own people and a large proportion of the people of Europe must rely upon the harvests in America.

Upon the farmers of this country, therefore, in large measure rests the fate of the war and the fate of the nations. May the nation not count upon them to omit no step that will increase the production of their land or that will bring about the most effectual co-operation in the sale and distribution of their products? The time is short. It is of the most imperative importance that everything possible be done, and done immediately, to make sure of large harvests. I call upon young men and old alike and upon the able-bodied boys of the land to accept and act upon this duty—to turn in

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

hosts to the farms and make certain that no pains and no labor is lacking in this great matter.

I particularly appeal to the farmers of the South to plant abundant foodstuffs, as well as cotton. They can show their patriotism in no better or more convincing way than by resisting the great temptation of the present price of cotton and helping, helping upon a great scale, to feed the nation and the peoples everywhere who are fighting for their liberties and for our own. The variety of their crops will be the visible measure of their comprehension of their national duty.

The Government of the United States and the Governments of the several States stand ready to co-operate. They will do everything possible to assist farmers in securing an adequate supply of seed, an adequate force of laborers when they are most needed, at harvest time, and the means of expediting shipments of fertilizers and farm machinery, as well as of the crops themselves when harvested. The course of trade shall be as unhampered as it is possible to make it, and there shall be no unwarranted manipulation of the nation's food supply by those who handle it on its way to the consumer. This is our opportunity to demonstrate the efficiency of a great democracy, and we shall not fall short of it!

This let me say to the middlemen of every sort, whether they are handling our foodstuffs or our raw materials of manufacture or the products of our mills and factories: The eyes of the country will be especially upon you. This is your opportunity for signal service, efficient and disinterested. The country expects you, as it expects all others, to forego unusual profits, to organize and expedite shipments of supplies of every kind, but especially of food, with an eye to the service you are rendering and in the spirit of those who enlist in the ranks, for their people, not for themselves. I shall confidently expect you to deserve and win the confidence of people of every sort and station.

To the men who run the railways of the country, whether they be managers or operative employes, let me say that the railways are the arteries of the nation's life and that upon them rests the immense responsibility of seeing to it that those arteries suffer no obstruction of any kind, no inefficiency or slackened power. To the merchant let me suggest the motto, "Small profits and quick service," and to the shipbuilder the thought that the life of the war depends upon him. The food and the war supplies must be carried across the seas, no matter how many ships are sent to the bottom. The places of those that go down must be supplied, and supplied at once. To the miner let me say that he stands where the farmer does: the work of the world waits on him. If he slackens or fails, armies and statesmen are helpless. He also is enlisted in the great Service Army. The manufacturer does not need to be told, I hope, that the nation looks to him to speed and perfect every process; and I want only to remind his employes that their service is absolutely indispensable and is counted on by every man who loves the country and its liberties.

Let me suggest, also, that every one who creates or cultivates a garden helps, and helps greatly, to solve the problem of the feeding of the nations; and that every housewife who practices strict economy puts herself in the ranks of those who serve the nation. This is the time for America to correct her unpardonable fault of wastefulness and extravagance. Let every man and every woman assume the duty of careful, provident use and expenditure as a public duty, as a dictate of patriotism which no one can now expect ever to be excused or forgiven for ignoring.

In the hope that this statement of the needs of the nation and of the

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

world in this hour of supreme crisis may stimulate those to whom it comes and remind all who need reminder of the solemn duties of a time such as the world has never seen before, I beg that all editors and publishers everywhere will give as prominent publication and as wide circulation as possible to this appeal. I venture to suggest, also, to all advertising agencies that they would perhaps render a very substantial and timely service to the country if they would give it widespread repetition. And I hope that clergymen will not think the theme of it an unworthy or inappropriate subject of comment and homily from their pulpits.

The supreme test of the nation has come. We must all speak, act, and serve together!

"FOR JUSTICE, REPARATION, SECURITY."

It had been thought strange by many that the call of the President and the prompt compliance of the Congress for a declaration of war against the Imperial German Government did not include the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary and the other German allies. In the President's mind there were considerations that would render such a course at that time injudicious. The opportune time, however, arrived on Dec. 4, 1917, when the President addressed the Congress, again in person, and called for an immediate declaration against the dual empire, in the following terms, in which he also reviewed existing conditions:

Gentlemen of the Congress:

Eight months have elapsed since I last had the honor of addressing you. They have been months crowded with events of immense and grave significance for us. I shall not undertake to retail or even to summarize those events. The practical particulars of the part we have played in them will be laid before you in the reports of the executive departments. I shall discuss only our present outlook upon these vast affairs, our present duties and the immediate means of accomplishing the objects we shall hold always in view.

I shall not go back to debate the causes of the war. The intolerable wrongs done and planned against us by the sinister masters of Germany have long since become too grossly obvious and odious to every true American to need to be rehearsed. But I shall ask you to consider again and with very grave scrutiny our objectives and the measures by which we mean to attain them; for the purpose of discussion here in this place is action and our action must move straight toward definite ends. Our object is, of course, to win the war, and we shall not slacken or suffer ourselves to be diverted until it is won. But it is worth while asking and answering the question: When shall we consider the war won?

From one point of view it is not necessary to broach this fundamental matter. I do not doubt that the American people know what the war is about and what sort of an outcome they will regard as a realization of their purpose in it. As a nation we are united in spirit and intention.

I pay little heed to those who tell me otherwise. I hear the voices of dissent—who does not? I hear the criticism and the clamor of the noisily thoughtless and troublesome. I also see men here and there fling themselves in impotent disloyalty against the calm, indomitable power of the nation. I hear men debate peace who understand neither its nature nor the way in which we may attain it, with uplifted eyes and unbroken spirits. But I know that none of these speaks for the nation. They do not touch the heart of anything. They may safely be left to strut about their uneasy hour and be forgotten.

But from another point of view I believe that it is necessary to say plainly what we here at the seat of action consider the war to be for and what part we mean to play in the settlement of its searching issues. We are the spokesmen of the American people and they have a right to know whether their purpose is ours. They desire peace by the overcoming of evil, by the defeat once and for all of the sinister forces that interrupt peace and render it impossible, and they wish to know how closely our thought runs with theirs and what action we propose. They are impatient with those who desire peace by any sort of compromise—deeply and indignantly impatient—but they will be equally impatient with us if we do not make it plain to them what our objectives are and what we are planning for in seeking to make conquest of peace by arms.

I believe that I speak for them when I say two things: First, that this intolerable Thing of which the masters of Germany have shown us the ugly face, this menace of combined intrigue and force, which we now see so clearly as the German power, a Thing without conscience or honor or capacity for covenanted peace, must be crushed, and if it be not utterly brought to an end, at least shut out from the friendly intercourse of the nations; and, second, that when this Thing and its power are indeed defeated and the time comes that we can discuss peace—when the German people have spokesmen whose word we can believe, and when those spokesmen are ready in the name of their people to accept the common judgment of the nations as to what shall henceforth be the bases of law and of covenant for the life of the world—we shall be willing and glad to pay the full price for peace and pay it ungrudgingly. We know what that price will be. It will be full, impartial justice—justice done at every point and to every nation that the final settlement must affect, our enemies as well as our friends.

You catch, with me, the voices of humanity that are in the air. They grow daily more audible, more articulate, more persuasive, and they come from the hearts of men everywhere. They insist that the war shall not end in vindictive action of any kind; that no nation or people shall be robbed or punished because the irresponsible rulers of a single country have themselves done deep and abominable wrong. It is this thought that has been expressed in the formula, "No annexations, no contributions, no punitive indemnities."

Just because this crude formula expresses the instinctive judgment as to the right of plain men everywhere it has been made diligent use of by the masters of German intrigue to lead the people of Russia astray, and the people of every other country their agents could reach, in order that a premature peace might be brought about before autocracy has been taught its final and convincing lesson and the people of the world put in control of their own destinies.

But the fact that a wrong use has been made of a just idea is no reason why a right use should not be made of it. It ought to be brought under the patronage of its real friends. Let it be said again that autocracy must first be shown the utter futility of its claims to power or leadership in the modern world. It is impossible to apply any standard of justice so long as such forces are unchecked and undefeated as the present masters of Germany command. Not until that has been done can right be set up as arbiter and peacemaker among the nations. But when that has been done—as, God willing, it assuredly will be—we shall at last be free to do an unprecedented thing, and this is the time to avow our purpose to do it. We

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

shall be free to base peace on generosity and justice, to the exclusion of all selfish claims to advantage even on the part of the victors.

Let there be no misunderstanding. Our present and immediate task is to win the war, and nothing shall turn us aside from it until it is accomplished. Every power and resource we possess, whether of men, of money, or of materials, is being devoted and will continue to be devoted to that purpose until it is achieved. Those who desire to bring peace about before that purpose is achieved, I counsel to carry their advice elsewhere. We will not entertain it.

We shall regard the war only as won when the German people say to us, through properly accredited representatives, that they are ready to agree to a settlement based upon justice and the reparation of the wrongs their rulers have done. They have done a wrong to Belgium, which must be repaired. They have established a power over other lands and peoples than their own—over the great empire of Austria-Hungary, over hitherto free Balkan States, over Turkey, and within Asia—which must be relinquished.

Germany's success by skill, by industry, by knowledge, by enterprise we did not grudge or oppose, but admired rather. She had built up for herself a real empire of trade and influence, secured by the peace of the world. We were content to abide the rivalries of manufacture, science, and commerce that were involved for us in her success and stand or fall as we had or did not have the brains and the initiative to surpass her. But at the moment when she had conspicuously won her triumphs of peace she threw them away to establish in their stead what the world will no longer permit to be established, military and political domination by arms, by which to oust where she could not excell the rivals she most feared and hated.

The peace we make must remedy that wrong. It must deliver the once fair lands and happy peoples of Belgium and northern France from the Prussian conquest and the Prussian menace, but it must also deliver the peoples of Austria-Hungary, the peoples of the Balkans, and the peoples of Turkey, alike in Europe and in Asia, from the impudent and alien domination of the Prussian military and commercial autocracy.

We owe it, however, to ourselves to say that we do not wish in any way to impair or to rearrange the Austro-Hungarian empire. It is no affair of ours what they do with their own life, either industrially or politically. We do not purpose nor desire to dictate to them in any way. We only desire to see that their affairs are left in their own hands, in all matters, great or small. We shall hope to secure for the peoples of the Balkan peninsula and for the people of the Turkish empire the right and opportunity to make their own lives safe, their own fortunes secure against oppression or injustice and from the dictation of foreign courts or parties, and our attitude and purpose with regard to Germany herself are of a like kind.

We intend no wrong against the German empire, no interference with her internal affairs. We should deem either the one or the other absolutely unjustifiable, absolutely contrary to the principles we have professed to live by and to hold most sacred throughout our life as a nation.

The people of Germany are being told by the men whom they now permit to deceive them and to act as their masters that they are fighting for the very life and existence of their empire, a war of desperate self-defense against deliberate aggression. Nothing could be more grossly or wantonly false, and we must seek by the utmost openness and candor as to our real aims to convince them of its falseness. We are in fact fighting for their

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

emancipation from fear, along with our own, from the fear as well as from the fact of unjust attack by neighbors or rivals or schemers after world empire. No one is threatening the existence or the independence or the peaceful enterprise of the German empire.

The worst that can happen to the detriment of the German people is this, that if they should still, after the war is over, continue to be obliged to live under ambitious and intriguing masters interested to disturb the peace of the world, men or classes of men whom the other peoples of the world could not trust, it might be impossible to admit them to the partnership of nations which must henceforth guarantee the world's peace. That partnership must be a partnership of peoples, not a mere partnership of governments.

It might be impossible, also, in such untoward circumstances, to admit Germany to the free economic intercourse which must inevitably spring out of the other partnerships of a real peace. But there would be no aggression in that; and such a situation, inevitable because of distrust, would in the very nature of things sooner or later cure itself, by processes which would assuredly set in.

The wrongs, the very wrongs, committed in this war will have to be righted. That of course. But they cannot and must not be righted by the commission of similar wrongs against Germany and her allies. The world will not permit the commission of similar wrongs as a means of reparation and settlement. Statesmen must by this time have learned that the opinion of the world is everywhere wide awake and fully comprehends the issues involved. No representative of any self-governed nation will dare disregard it by attempting any such covenants of selfishness and compromise as were entered into at the congress of Vienna.

The thought of the plain people here and everywhere throughout the world, the people who enjoy no privilege and have very simple and unsophisticated standards of right and wrong, is the air of all governments must henceforth breathe if they would live. It is in the full disclosing light of that thought that all policies must be conceived and executed in this midday hour of the world's life.

German rulers have been able to upset the peace of the world only because the German people were not suffered under their tutelage to share the comradeship of the other peoples of the world either in thought or in purpose. They were allowed to have no opinion of their own which might be set up as a rule of conduct for those who exercised authority over them. But the congress that concludes this war will feel the full strength of the tides that run now in the hearts and consciences of free men everywhere. Its conclusions will run with those tides.

All these things have been true from the very beginning of this stupendous war; and I cannot help thinking that if they had been made plain at the very outset the sympathy and enthusiasm of the Russian people might have been once for all enlisted on the side of the Allies, suspicion and distrust swept away, and a real and lasting union of purpose effected. Had they believed these things at the very moment of their revolution and had they been confirmed in that belief since, the sad reverses which have recently marked the progress of their affairs toward an ordered and stable government of free men might have been avoided.

The Russian people have been poisoned by the very same falsehoods that have kept the German people in the dark, and the poison has been administered by the very same hands. The only possible antidote is the truth. It cannot be uttered too plainly or too often.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

From every point of view, therefore, it has seemed to be my duty to speak these declarations of purpose, to add these specific interpretations to what I took the liberty of saying to the Senate in January. Our entrance into the war has not altered our attitude toward the settlement that must come when it is over. When I said in January that the nations of the world were entitled not only to free pathways upon the sea but also to assured and unmolested access to those pathways I was thinking, and I am thinking now, not of the smaller and weaker nations alone, which need our countenance and support, but also of the great and powerful nations, and of our present enemies as well as our present associates in the war. I was thinking, and am thinking now, of Austria herself, among the rest, as well as of Serbia and of Poland. Justice and equality of rights can be had only at a great price. We are seeking permanent, not temporary, foundations for the peace of the world, and must seek them candidly and fearlessly. As always, the right will prove to be the expedient.

What shall we do, then, to push this great war of freedom and justice to its righteous conclusion? We must clear away with a thorough hand all impediments to success, and we must make every adjustment of law that will facilitate the full and free use of our whole capacity and force as a fighting unit.

One very embarrassing obstacle that stands in our way is that we are at war with Germany, but not with her allies. I therefore very earnestly recommend that the Congress immediately declare the United States in a state of war with Austria-Hungary. Does it seem strange to you that this should be the conclusion of the argument I have just addressed to you? It is not. It is in fact the inevitable logic of what I have said. Austria-Hungary is for the time being not her own mistress, but simply the vassal of the German Government. We must face the facts as they are and act upon them without sentiment in this stern business.

The Government of Austria-Hungary is not acting upon its own initiative or in response to the wishes and feelings of its own peoples, but as the instrument of another nation. We must meet its force with our own and regard the Central Powers as but one. The war can be successfully conducted in no other way. The same logic would lead also to a declaration of war against Turkey and Bulgaria. They also are the tools of Germany. But they are mere tools and do not yet stand in the direct path of our necessary action. We shall go wherever the necessities of this war carry us, but it seems to me that we should go only where immediate and practical considerations lead us and not heed any others.

The financial and military measures which must be adopted will suggest themselves as the war and its undertakings develop, but I will take the liberty of proposing to you certain other acts of legislation which seem to me to be needed for the support of the war and for the release of our whole force and energy.

It will be necessary to extend in certain particulars the legislation of the last session with regard to alien enemies; and also necessary, I believe, to create a very definite and particular control over the entrance and departure of all persons into and from the United States.

Legislation should be enacted defining as a criminal offense every wilful violation of the Presidential proclamations relating to enemy aliens promulgated under Section 4,067 of the Revised Statutes and providing appropriate punishment; and women as well as men should be included under the terms of the acts placing restraints upon alien enemies. It is likely that as time goes on many alien enemies will be willing to be fed and housed

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

at the expense of the Government in the detention camps, and it would be the purpose of the legislation I have suggested to confine offenders among them in penitentiaries and other similar institutions where they could be made to work as other criminals do.

Recent experience has convinced me that the Congress must go further in authorizing the Government to set limits to prices. The law of supply and demand, I am sorry to say, has been replaced by the law of unrestrained selfishness. While we have eliminated profiteering in several branches of industry it still runs impudently rampant in others. The farmers, for example, complain with a great deal of justice that, while the regulation of food prices restricts their incomes, no restraints are placed upon the prices of most of the things they must themselves purchase; and similar inequities obtain on all sides.

It is imperatively necessary that the consideration of the full use of the water power of the country and also the consideration of the systematic and yet economical development of such of the natural resources of the country as are still under the control of the Federal Government should be resumed and affirmatively and constructively dealt with at the earliest possible moment. The pressing need of such legislation is daily becoming more obvious.

The legislation proposed at the last session with regard to regulated combinations among our exporters, in order to provide for our foreign trade a more effective organization and method of co-operation, ought by all means to be completed at this session.

And I beg that the members of the House of Representatives will permit me to express the opinion that it will be impossible to deal in any way but a very wasteful and extravagant fashion with the enormous appropriations of the public moneys which must continue to be made, if the war is to be properly sustained, unless the House will consent to return to its former practice of initiating and preparing all appropriation bills through a single committee, in order that responsibility may be centred, expenditures standardized and made uniform, and waste and duplication as much as possible avoided.

Additional legislation may also become necessary before the present Congress adjourns in order to effect the most efficient co-ordination and operation of the railway and other transportation systems of the country; but to that I shall, if circumstances should demand, call the attention of Congress upon another occasion.

If I have overlooked anything that ought to be done for the more effective conduct of the war, your own counsels will supply the omission. What I am perfectly clear about is that in the present session of the Congress our whole attention and energy should be concentrated on the vigorous and rapid and successful prosecution of the great task of winning the war.

We can do this with all the greater zeal and enthusiasm because we know that for us this is a war of high principle, debased by no selfish ambition of conquest or spoliation; because we know, and all the world knows, that we have been forced into it to save the very institutions we live under from corruption and destruction. The purposes of the Central Powers strike straight at the very heart of everything we believe in; their methods of warfare outrage every principle of humanity and of knightly honor; their intrigue has corrupted the very thought and spirit of many of our people; their sinister and secret diplomacy has sought to take our very territory away from us and disrupt the union of the States. Our safety would be at an end, our honor forever sullied and brought into contempt were we to

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

permit their triumph. They are striking at the very existence of democracy and liberty.

It is because it is for us a war of high, disinterested purpose, in which all the free people of the world are banded together for the vindication of right, a war for the preservation of our nation and of all that it has held dear of principle and of purpose, that we feel ourselves doubly constrained to propose for its outcome only that which is righteous and of irreproachable intention, for our foes as well as for our friends.

The cause being just and holy, the settlement must be of like motive and quality. For this we can fight, but for nothing less noble or less worthy of our traditions. For this cause we entered the war and for this cause will we battle until the last gun is fired.

I have spoken plainly because this seems to me the time when it is most necessary to speak plainly, in order that all the world may know that even in the heat and ardor of the struggle and when our whole thought is of carrying the war through to its end we have not forgotten any ideal or principle for which the name of America has been held in honor among the nations and for which it has been our glory to contend in the great generations that went before us.

A supreme moment of history has come. The eyes of the people have been opened and they see. The hand of God is laid upon the nations. He will show them favor, I devoutly believe, only if they rise to the clear heights of His own justice and mercy.

THE OBJECTS OF THE WAR.

From the beginning of hostilities Pope Benedict XV exerted all of his great personal influence with the belligerents to induce them to ameliorate the common conditions of warfare and the extraordinary ones that the war had developed, and he submitted to each a number of identical proposals having in view the conclusion of a speedy and lasting peace.

On Aug. 1, 1917, he sent another to each belligerent, stronger and more detailed than the previous ones.

Various constructions were placed on this appeal by the recipients. The Teutonic Allies made respectful but non-committal replies, and, on behalf of the Entente Allies, it was generally conceded that they had chosen President Wilson as their common spokesman. At his request and voicing his views, Robert Lansing, Secretary of State, sent the following reply to His Holiness under date of Aug. 27, 1917:

To His Holiness Benedictus XV., Pope:

In acknowledgment of the communication of your Holiness to the belligerent peoples, dated Aug. 1, 1917, the President of the United States requests me to transmit the following reply:

Every heart that has not been blinded and hardened by this terrible war must be touched by this moving appeal of his Holiness the Pope, must feel the dignity and force of the humane and generous motives which prompted it, and must fervently wish that we might take the path of peace he so persuasively points out. But it would be folly to take it if it does not in fact lead to the goal he proposes. Our response must be based upon the stern facts, and upon nothing else. It is not a mere cessation of arms he desires; it is a stable and enduring peace. This agony must not be gone through with again, and it must be a matter of very sober judgment what will insure us against it.

His Holiness in substance proposes that we return to the status quo

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

ante-bellum and that then there be a general condonation, disarmament, and a concert of nations based upon an acceptance of the principle of arbitration; that by a similar concert freedom of the seas be established; and that the territorial claims of France and Italy, the perplexing problems of the Balkan States, and the restitution of Poland be left to such conciliatory adjustments as may be possible in the new temper of such a peace, due regard being paid to the aspirations of the peoples whose political fortunes and affiliations will be involved.

It is manifest that no part of this program can be successfully carried out unless the restitution of the status quo ante furnishes a firm and satisfactory basis for it. The object of this war is to deliver the free peoples of the world from the menace and the actual power of a vast military establishment, controlled by an irresponsible Government, which, having secretly planned to dominate the world, proceeded to carry the plan out without regard either to the sacred obligations of treaty or the long-established practices and long-cherished principles of international action and honor; which chose its own time for the war; delivered its blow fiercely and suddenly; stopped at no barrier, either of law or of mercy; swept a whole continent within the tide of blood—not the blood of soldiers only, but the blood of innocent women and children also and of the helpless poor; and now stands balked, but not defeated, the enemy of four-fifths of the world.

This power is not the German people. It is the ruthless master of the German people. It is no business of ours how that great people came under its control or submitted with temporary zest to the domination of its purpose; but it is our business to see to it that the history of the rest of the world is no longer left to its handling.

To deal with such a power by way of peace upon the plan proposed by his Holiness the Pope would, so far as we can see, involve a recuperation of its strength and a renewal of its policy; would make it necessary to create a permanent hostile combination of nations against the German people, who are its instruments; and would result in abandoning the newborn Russia to the intrigue, the manifold subtle interference, and the certain counter-revolution which would be attempted by all the malign influences to which the German Government has of late accustomed the world.

Can peace be based upon a restitution of its power or upon any word of honor it could pledge in a treaty of settlement and accommodation?

Responsible statesmen must now everywhere see, if they never saw before, that no peace can rest securely upon political or economic restrictions meant to benefit some nations and cripple or embarrass others, upon vindictive action of any sort, or any kind of revenge or deliberate injury. The American people have suffered intolerable wrongs at the hands of the Imperial German Government, but they desire no reprisal upon the German people, who have themselves suffered all things in this war, which they did not choose. They believe that peace should rest upon the rights of peoples, not the rights of Governments—the rights of peoples, great or small, weak or powerful—their equal right to freedom and security and self-government and to a participation upon fair terms in the economic opportunities of the world, the German people, of course, included, if they will accept equality and not seek domination.

The test, therefore, of every plan of peace is this: Is it based upon the faith of all the peoples involved, or merely upon the word of an ambitious and intriguing Government, on the one hand, and of a group of free peoples, on the other? This is a test which goes to the root of the matter; and it is the test which must be applied.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

The purposes of the United States in this war are known to the whole world—to every people to whom the truth has been permitted to come. They do not need to be stated again. We seek no material advantage of any kind. We believe that the intolerable wrongs done in this war by the furious and brutal power of the Imperial German Government ought to be repaired, but not at the expense of the sovereignty of any people—rather a vindication of the sovereignty both of those that are weak and of those that are strong. Punitive damages, the dismemberment of empires, the establishment of selfish and exclusive economic leagues, we deem inexpedient, and in the end worse than futile, no proper basis for a peace of any kind, least of all for an enduring peace. That must be based upon justice and fairness and the common rights of mankind.

We cannot take the word of the present rulers of Germany as a guarantee of anything that is to endure unless explicitly supported by such conclusive evidence of the will and purpose of the German people themselves as the other peoples of the world would be justified in accepting. Without such guarantees treaties of settlement, agreements for disarmament, covenants to set up arbitration in the place of force, territorial adjustments, reconstitutions of small nations, if made with the German Government, no man, no nation, could now depend on.

We must await some new evidence of the purposes of the great peoples of the Central Powers. God grant it may be given soon and in a way to restore the confidence of all peoples everywhere in the faith of nations and the possibility of a covenanted peace.

AMERICA'S TERMS FOR A WORLD PEACE.

On Dec. 24, 1917, in the Russian Peace Conference at Brest-Litovsk, Count Czernin, Austro-Hungarian Prime Minister, presented a declaration of the Central Powers to the effect that they were resolved to immediately sign terms which would terminate the war on conditions equally just to all belligerents.

On Jan. 5, 1918, British Prime Minister Lloyd-George, in a speech at the British Laborite Conference, replied at length to Count Czernin's statements, and announced three cardinal principles on which Great Britain and her Allies would be willing to consider peace terms.

On Jan. 8, 1918, President Wilson delivered before the Congress in joint session the following declaration of the aims of the United States in the war, in which it will be seen, he presented a program for procedure containing fourteen distinct terms as the basis for a world peace.

"Gentlemen of the Congress:

"Once more, as repeatedly before, the spokesmen of the central empires have indicated their desire to discuss the objects of the war and the possible basis of a general peace. Parleys have been in progress at Brest-Litovsk between Russian representatives and representatives of the central powers to which the attention of all the belligerents has been invited for the purpose of ascertaining whether it may be possible to extend these parleys into a general conference with regard to terms of peace and settlement.

"The Russian representatives presented not only a perfectly definite statement of the principles upon which they would be willing to conclude peace, but also an equally definite programme of the concrete application of those principles. The representatives of the central powers, on their part, presented an outline of settlement which, if much less definite, seemed susceptible of liberal interpretation until their specific programme of practical terms was added.

"That programme proposed no concessions at all, either to sovereignty of Russia or to the preferences of the population with whose fortunes it dealt, but meant, in a word, that the central empires were to keep every foot of territory their armed forces had occupied—every province, every city, every point of vantage—as a permanent addition to their territories and their power.

"It is a reasonable conjecture that the general principles of settlement which they at first suggested originated with the more liberal statesmen of Germany and Austria, the men who have begun to feel the force of their own peoples' thought and purpose, while the concrete terms of actual settlement came from the military leaders, who have no thought but to keep what they have got. The negotiations have been broken off. The Russian representatives were sincere and in earnest. They cannot entertain such proposals of conquest and domination.

"The whole incident is full of significance. It is also full of perplexity. With whom are the Russian representatives dealing? For whom are the representatives of the central empires speaking? Are they speaking for the majorities of their respective parliaments, or for the minority parties, that military and imperialistic minority which has so far dominated their whole policy and controlled the affairs of Turkey and of the Balkan states, which have felt obliged to become their associates in this war? The Russian representatives have insisted, very justly, very wisely and in the true spirit of modern democracy that the conferences they have been holding with the Teutonic and Turkish statesmen should be held within open, not closed, doors, and all the world has been audience, as was desired. To whom have we been listening, then? To those who speak the spirit and intention of the resolutions of the German Reichstag of the 9th of July last, the spirit and intention of the liberal leaders and parties of Germany, or to those who resist and defy that spirit and intention and insist upon conquest and subjugation? Or are we listening, in fact, to both, unreconciled and in open and hopeless contradiction?

"These are very serious and pregnant questions. Upon the answer to them depends the peace of the world.

"But whatever the results of the parleys at Brest-Litovsk, whatever the confusions of counsel and of purpose in the utterances of the spokesmen of the central empires, they have again attempted to acquaint the world with their objects in the war, and have again challenged their adversaries to say what their objects are and what sort of settlement they would deem just and satisfactory. There is no good reason why that challenge should not be responded to, and responded to with the utmost candor. We did not wait for it. Not once, but again and again, we have laid our whole thought and purpose before the world, not in general terms only, but each time with sufficient definition to make it clear what sort of definite terms of settlement must necessarily spring out of them.

"Within the last week Mr. Lloyd George has spoken with admirable candor and in admirable spirit for the people and government of Great Britain. There is no confusion of counsel among the adversaries of the central powers, no uncertainty of principle, no vagueness of detail. The only secrecy of counsel, the only lack of fearless frankness, the only failure to make definite statement of the objects of the war, lies with Germany and her allies.

"The issues of life and death hang upon these definitions. No statesman who has the least conception of his responsibility ought for a moment to permit himself to continue this tragical and appalling outpouring of blood and treasure unless he is sure beyond a peradventure that the objects of the

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

vital sacrifice are part and parcel of the very life of society, and that the people for whom he speaks think them right and imperative as he does.

"There is, moreover, a voice calling for these definitions of principle and of purpose which is, it seems to me, more thrilling and more compelling than any of the many moving voices with which the troubled air of the world is filled. It is the voice of the Russian people. They are prostrate and all but helpless, it would seem, before the grim power of Germany, which has hitherto known no relenting and no pity.

"Their power apparently is shattered, and yet their soul is not subservient. They will not yield either in principle or in action. Their contention of what is right, of what is humane and honorable for them to accept, has been stated with a frankness, a largeness of view, a generosity of spirit and a universal human sympathy which must challenge the admiration of every friend of mankind, and they have refused to compound their ideals or desert others that they themselves may be safe.

"They call to us to say what it is that we desire, in what, if in anything, our purpose and our spirit differ from theirs, and I believe that the people of the United States would wish me to respond with utter simplicity and frankness.

"Whether their present leaders believe it or not, it is our heartfelt desire and hope that some way may be opened whereby we may be privileged to assist the people of Russia to attain their utmost hope of liberty and ordered peace.

"It will be our wish and purpose that the processes of peace, when they are begun, shall be absolutely open, and that they shall involve and permit henceforth no secret understandings of any kind. The day of conquest and aggrandizement is gone by, so is also the day of secret covenants entered into in the interest of particular governments and likely at some unlooked-for moment to upset the peace of the world:

"It is this happy fact, now clear to the view of every public man whose thoughts do not still linger in an age that is dead and gone, which makes it possible for every nation whose purposes are consistent with justice and the peace of the world to avow now or at any other time the objects it has in view.

"We entered this war because violations of right had occurred which touched us to the quick and made the life of our own people impossible unless they were corrected and the world secured once for all against their recurrence.

"What we demand in this war, therefore, is nothing peculiar to ourselves. It is that the world be made fit and safe to live in, and particularly that it be made safe for every peace-loving nation which, like our own, wishes to live its own life, determine its own institutions, be assured of justice and fair dealing by the other peoples of the world, as against force and selfish aggression.

"All the peoples of the world as in effect partners in this interest, and for our own part we see very clearly that unless justice be done to others it will not be done to us. The programme of the world's peace, therefore, is our programme, and that programme, the only possible programme, as we see it, is this:

1. Open covenants of peace, openly arrived at, after which there shall be no private international understandings of any kind, but diplomacy shall proceed always frankly and in the public view.

2. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas, outside territorial waters, alike in peace and in war, except as the seas may be closed in whole

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants.

3. The removal, so far as possible, of all economic barriers and the establishment of an equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace, and associating themselves for its maintenance.

4. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

5. A free, open-minded and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims, based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable claims of the government whose title is to be determined.

6. The evacuation of all Russian territory and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered, and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing; and, more than a welcome, assistance also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire.

"The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come will be the acid test of their good will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy.

7. Belgium, the whole world will agree, must be evacuated and restored, without any attempt to limit the sovereignty which she enjoys in common with all other free nations. No other single act will serve as this will serve to restore confidence among the nations in the laws which they have themselves set and determined for the government of their relations with one another. Without this healing act the whole structure and validity of international law is forever impaired.

8. All French territory should be freed and the invaded portions restored, and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871 in the matter of Alsace-Lorraine, which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years, should be righted, in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all.

9. A readjustment of the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

10. The peoples of Austria-Hungary, whose place among the nations we wish to see safeguarded and assured, should be accorded the freest opportunity of autonomous development.

11. Roumania, Serbia and Montenegro should be evacuated, occupied territories restored, Serbia accorded free and secure access to the sea, and the relations of the several Balkan states to one another determined by friendly counsel along historically established lines of allegiance and nationality, and international guarantees of the political and economic independence and territorial integrity of the several Balkan states should be entered into.

12. The Turkish portions of the present Ottoman empire should be assured a secure sovereignty, but the other nationalities which are now under Turkish rule should be assured an undoubted security of life and an absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development, and the Dardanelles should be permanently opened as a free passage to the ships and commerce of all nations under international guarantees.

13. An independent Polish state should be erected which should include the territories inhabited by indisputably Polish populations, which should

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

be assured a free and secure access to the sea, and whose political and economic independence and territorial integrity should be guaranteed by international covenant.

14. A general association of nations must be formed under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike.

"In regard to these essential rectifications of wrong and assertions of right, we feel ourselves to be intimate partners of all the governments and peoples associated together against the imperialists. We cannot be separated in interest or divided in purpose. We stand together until the end.

"For such arrangements and covenants we are willing to fight and to continue to fight until they are achieved, but only because we wish the right to prevail and desire a just and stable peace, such as can be secured only by removing the chief provocations to war, which this programme does remove.

"We have no jealousy of German greatness, and there is nothing in this programme that impairs it. We grudge her no achievement or distinction of learning or of pacific enterprise such as have made her record very bright and very enviable. We do not wish to injure her or to block in any way her legitimate influence or power.

"We do not wish to fight her either with arms or with hostile arrangements of trade, if she is willing to associate herself with us and the other peace-loving nations of the world in covenants of justice and law and fair dealing. We wish her only to accept a place of equality among the peoples of the world—the new world in which we now live—instead of a place of mastery.

"Neither do we presume to suggest to her any alteration or modification of her institutions. But it is necessary, we must frankly say, and necessary as a preliminary to any intelligent dealings with her on our part, that we should know whom her spokesmen speak for when they speak to us, whether for the Reichstag majority or for the military party, and the men whose creed is imperial domination.

"We have spoken now surely in terms too concrete to admit of any further doubt or question. An evident principle runs through the whole programme I have outlined.

"It is the principle of justice to all peoples and nationalities, and their right to live on equal terms of liberty and safety with one another, whether they be strong or weak. Unless this principle be made its foundations, no part of the structure of international justice can stand.

"The people of the United States could act upon no other principle, and to the vindication of this principle they are ready to devote their lives, their honor, and everything that they possess. The moral climax of this the culminating and final war for human liberty has come, and they are ready to put their own strength, their own highest purpose, their own integrity and devotion to the test."

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR.

The Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, and his morganatic wife, the Duchess of Hohenberg, were assassinated while visiting Serajevo, the capital city of Bosnia, by Gavrilo Princip, a Servian student, on June 28, 1914. The Austrians charged that the double crime was a result of Servian plotting against Austria-Hungary, and made a series of demands on Servia, largely of a humiliating character, all of which were conceded on July 25, excepting one that provided for the participation of Austro-Hungarian officials in the judicial proceedings against the assassin,

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

who, Serbia declared, was an Austrian subject. On the 28th, however, Austria-Hungary declared war against Serbia, after declining to consider a peace proposal tendered by Sir Edward Grey, the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. This was the first open step taken in what developed into a world war.

Russia promptly went to the support of Serbia, as bound by treaty to do; Germany went to the support of her ally, Austria-Hungary; Great Britain went to the support of her ally, Russia; and France went to the support of her ally, Great Britain, the two last being spurred to the action by the violation, through invasion, of the guaranteed sovereignty of Belgium by a German army, after Belgium had refused to let the Germans cross her territory in order to get into France and march against Paris. The great war was thus inaugurated.

The first step taken by the United States was on Aug. 4, when President Wilson issued the first of two proclamations of neutrality—that of a formal and general character. This was followed the next day by a second proclamation—applying the accepted principles of neutrality to wireless communications, and delegating its enforcement to the Secretary of the Navy, who therefore took possession of all known radio stations within the jurisdiction of the United States. Without being aware of the fact the United States thus, practically, became a party to the war. Of subsequent actions by the United States Government, leading up to the declarations of war against Germany and Austria-Hungary, and the later National activities, the most important follow in chronological order.

1914

Aug. 5.—President Wilson sends an identical note to the Emperors of Austria-Hungary, Germany and Russia, the King of Great Britain, and the President of the French Republic, stating: "As official head of one of the Powers signatory to The Hague Convention, I feel it to be my privilege and my duty, under Article 3 of that Convention, to say to you in a spirit of most earnest friendship that I should welcome an opportunity to act in the interest of European peace, either now or at any other time that might be thought more suitable, as an occasion to serve you and all concerned in a way that would afford me lasting cause for gratitude and happiness."

Dec. 26.—United States protests to Great Britain against her detention of American shipping en route to neutral ports.

1915

Jan. 10.—Great Britain concedes the principles stated in the American protest, but is unable to discern a clear way of applying them.

Jan. 20.—United States asks Great Britain for her reasons for exchanging the American flag for a British one, when having the steamer "Greenbrier," consigned to Bremen, taken to Kirkwall, England.

Jan. 21.—In reply to a note of inquiry, Great Britain informs United States that the case of the cotton-ship "Dacia," captured under the American flag, is to be taken to a prize court, as the right of transferring its flag was questionable.

Jan. 23.—German armed cruiser "Prinz Eitel Friedrich" attacks and sinks the sailing ship "William P. Frye," bound from Seattle, Wash., to

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Queenstown, Ireland, with a cargo of wheat—the first American marine victim of the war.

Feb. 2.—United States is notified that British warships will consider cargoes of grain and flour as conditional contraband and liable to seizure.

Attempt is made to dynamite the international railroad bridge over the St. Croix river between Vanceboro, Me., and New Brunswick, Canada. A reputed German army reservist (Werner Horn) is arrested by Federal authorities and admits intention to destroy the bridge.

Feb. 5.—Germany, in a "Berlin Decree," declares that all waters surrounding the British Isles will be considered a war zone from Feb. 18.

Feb. 8.—Great Britain asserts, in response to United States protest against the use of the American flag on the Cunard liner "Lusitania" to escape attack by German warships, that British merchantmen have a right to use neutral flags.

Feb. 10.—United States warns Germany against sinking American shipping, and calls on Great Britain to show a rightful respect toward the American flag.

Great Britain, replying to the American note of Dec. 26, 1914, claims the right to starve Germany into submission.

Feb. 13.—Germany warns all neutral shipping to leave the waters surrounding the British Isles and also the North Sea before the 18th.

Feb. 15.—Replying to United States note, Germany suggests naval convoys for American shipping; states willingness to undertake further deliberation in aid of neutral shipping; declares her submarine warfare was forced upon her by Great Britain; claims the right to maintain it.

Feb. 19.—Great Britain, answering United States note of Feb. 10, insists that her merchantmen have the right to fly the American flag.

Feb. 20.—United States sends an identical note to Germany and Great Britain urging upon them mutual concessions to insure the safety of neutral shipping and to protect neutral rights; asks Germany to abandon her submarine warfare, Great Britain to permit foodstuffs to reach the civilian population of Germany, and both to reduce the menace of mines.

Feb. 28.—Germany replies to American note of Feb. 20, conditionally accepting several of the suggestions; proposes a method of solving the problem of maintaining neutral commerce with the belligerents.

March 5.—United States sends an identical note to Great Britain and France, asking a statement of their intended measures to cut off all commerce with Germany, and calls attention to the question of the legality of their proposed operations.

March 15.—Great Britain sends United States a copy of "Orders in Council," prohibiting trade of every kind with German ports; refuses to exempt foodstuffs for German civilians; declines all suggestions in American note of Feb. 20; reiterates her charges of unlawful acts by Germany; defends her blockade policy.

March 28.—An American life is lost by the sinking of the British passenger steamer "Falaba" by a German submarine.

April 28.—American oil tank steamer "Cushing," bound from Philadelphia for Rotterdam, is bombed by a German aeroplane in the North Sea, but escapes.

April 23.—Imperial German Embassy at Washington publishes the following "Notice" as an advertisement in a New York newspaper: "Travelers intending to embark on the Atlantic voyage are reminded that a state of war exists between Germany and her allies and Great Britain and her allies; that the zone of war includes the waters adjacent to the

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

British Isles; that in accordance with formal notice given by the Imperial German Government, vessels flying the flag of Great Britain, or of any of her allies, are liable to destruction in those waters; and that travelers sailing in the war zone on ships of Great Britain or her allies do so at their own risk." (This advertisement was repeated on the morning of May 7; see that date.)

April 27-May 1.—Women's International Peace Congress is held at The Hague; about eighty American women attend; Miss Jane Addams, of Chicago, presides; resolves "... immediately to ask neutral countries to take steps to create a conference of neutrals, which, without delay, shall offer continuous mediation by inviting suggestions for a settlement from each of the belligerents and by submitting to all of them simultaneously reasonable proposals as a basis for peace."

May 1.—German submarine torpedoes and sinks American oil tank steamer "Gulflight" off the Scilly Islands, causing loss of several lives.

May 7.—The great Cunard liner "Lusitania," bound from New York to Liverpool, when on the Atlantic Ocean, off Old Head, Ireland, is torpedoed and sunk by a German submarine; out of 1,906 persons aboard, 1,198 are drowned, and 708 saved.

May 11.—Germany notifies United States that neutral shipping will be safe in the war zone around the British Isles under specified conditions; promises that if a neutral vessel is harmed by mistake by a German submarine or aircraft she will allow the question of responsibility to be decided according to The Hague Convention rules.

May 13.—United States sends note to Germany on the "Lusitania" sinking, demanding reparation for the loss of American lives and property, and a cessation of such operations against merchantmen.

May 17.—United States Bureau of Navigation reports that sixty-eight Teutonic passenger and cargo steamers have been interned in various ports for the duration of the war; gross tonnage, 527,298; estimated value, \$100,000,000; largest number, at Hoboken, N. J.; German vessels, 54; Austrian, the remainder. Two German cruisers, "Prinz Eitel Friedrich" and "Kronprinz Wilhelm," pursued by British warships, sought refuge at Norfolk, Va., and were there interned, and a like fate befell a German gunboat at Honolulu.

May 20.—On United States protest, Great Britain promises to pay for eighteen seized American cotton-ships as soon as ownership of the cargoes is established.

May 28.—Germany replies to American note of May 13:

First, repeats that "it is far from the German Government to have any intention of ordering attacks by submarines or flyers on neutral vessels in the zone, which have not been guilty of any hostile act. . . . instructions have been repeatedly given to German armed forces to avoid attacking such vessels."

Referring to the cases of the American steamers "Cushing" and "Gulflight," states: "... "in all cases where a neutral vessel through no fault of its own has come to grief through the German submarines or flyers, according to the facts as ascertained by the German Government, this Government has expressed its regret at the unfortunate occurrence and promised indemnification where the facts justified it."

Regarding the sinking of the "Lusitania" the reply recites: "The Government of the United States proceeds on the assumption that the 'Lusitania' is to be considered as an ordinary unarmed merchant vessel. The Imperial Government begs in this connection to point out

that the 'Lusitania' was one of the largest and fastest English commerce steamers, constructed with Government funds as auxiliary cruisers and is expressly included in the navy list published by the British Admiralty. It is, moreover, known to the Imperial Government from reliable information, furnished by its officials and neutral passengers, that for some time practically all the more valuable merchant vessels have been provided with guns, ammunition, and other weapons, and reinforced with a crew specially practiced in manning guns. According to reports at hand here the 'Lusitania,' when she left New York undoubtedly had guns on board which were mounted under decks and masked. . . . According to the express report of the submarine commander concerned, which is further confirmed by all other reports, there can be no doubt that the rapid sinking of the 'Lusitania' was primarily due to the explosion of the cargo of ammunition caused by the torpedo. Otherwise, in all human probability, the passengers of the "Lusitania" would have been saved."

June 3.—Germany apologizes for the "Gulflight" attack, offers to make reparation therefor, and asks for the facts about the attack on the "Cushing."

June 9.—United States replies to German note of May 28:

First, says: "The Government of the United States notes with gratification the full recognition by the Imperial German Government, in discussing the cases of the "Cushing" and the "Gulflight," of the principle of the freedom of all parts of the open sea to neutral ships, and the frank willingness of the Imperial German Government to acknowledge and meet its liability where the fact of attack upon neutral ships, 'which have not been guilty of any hostile act,' by German aircraft or vessels of war is satisfactorily established."

Regarding the German reply to the "Lusitania" note of May 13, the rejoinder is: "Whatever may be the intentions of the Imperial German Government regarding the carriage of contraband of war on board the "Lusitania," or regarding the explosion of that material by the torpedo, it need only be said that, in the view of this Government, these contentions are irrelevant to the question of the legality of the methods used by the German naval authorities in sinking the vessel.

"But the sinking of passenger ships involves principles of humanity, which throw into the background any special circumstances of detail that may be thought to affect the cases, principles which lift it, as the Imperial Government will no doubt be quick to recognize and acknowledge, out of the class of ordinary subjects of diplomatic discussion or of international controversy.

"Whatever be the other facts regarding the "Lusitania," the principal fact is that a great steamer, primarily and chiefly a conveyance for passengers, and carrying more than a thousand souls who had no part or lot in the conduct of the war, was torpedoed and sunk without so much as a challenge or warning, and that men, women and children were sent to their death in circumstances unparalleled in modern warfare."

Referring to the war zone around the British Isles, the reply says: "The Government of the United States cannot admit that the proclamation of a war zone, from which neutral ships have been warned to keep away, may be made to operate as in any degree an abbreviation of the rights either of American shipmasters or of American citizens

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

bound on lawful errands as passengers on merchant ships of belligerent nationality."

Germany expresses readiness to indemnify owners of the "William P. Frye," but wants the case to go to a prize court first to establish the full ownership.

June 12.—Dr. Bernhard Dernburg, formerly of the German Foreign Office, declared that as the "Lusitania" was a British warship engaged in carrying munitions the submarine action was justifiable. For this and other anti-American activities, the Government intimated that it would exclude him from the country, and he leaves to-day before further action.

June 17.—Replying to United States protest, Great Britain insists that her blockade is fair to the United States, and that American shippers have no cause for complaint.

June 24.—United States rejects German proposal to submit case of the "William P. Frye" to a prize court.

July 2.—Frank Holt, *alias* Erich Muentter, attempts to destroy the National Capitol by explosives; 3d, shoots J. Pierpont Morgan "to prevent the shipment of war munitions abroad"; 6th, kills himself in jail.

Aug. 3, 5.—Congress passes two joint resolutions appropriating \$2,750,000 in gold for the relief, protection, and transportation home of American citizens temporarily in Europe.

Aug. 20.—Dr. Constantine T. Dumba, Austro-Hungarian Ambassador to the United States, writes a letter to Baron von Burian, Austrian Minister of Foreign Affairs, for which the United States asked his recall (Sept. 9) which was done. Abstract from the letter: "It is my impression that we can disorganize and hold up for months, if not entirely prevent, the manufacture of munitions in Bethlehem and the Middle West, which, in the opinion of the German military attaché, is of great importance, and amply outweighs the comparatively small expenditure of money involved."

Sept. 1.—Germany notifies United States that hereafter liners will not be sunk by her submarines without warning and without safety of the lives of non-combatants, on condition that the liners do not try to escape or offer resistance.

Sept. 12.—A Naval Advisory Board is selected to aid the Navy Department in a new technical development, comprises Thomas A. Edison (Chairman) and two members each of eleven scientific organizations.

Sept. 19.—Germany proposes to United States to refer to arbitration the question of the interpretation of treaty rights. Also, to refer to a joint commission of experts the amount of indemnity she should pay in the "William P. Frye" case.

Oct. 5.—Responding to United States note on the sinking of the "Arabic," Germany disavows the act, expresses regret for the loss of American lives, and offers to pay indemnity therefor.

Oct. 12.—United States accepts in principle Germany's proposal in the "William P. Frye" case; but rejects the assertion that the life-boat method provides adequate legal safety of life at sea.

Oct. 15.—On a joint and several promise to pay of Great Britain and France, a loan of \$400,000,000 is negotiated for those countries by J. Pierpont Morgan & Co., of New York City, the financial agency of the British Government in the United States, the loan being to establish a credit for the two countries in the United States.

Oct. 24.—Federal Secret Service officers and members of the New York Police Bomb Squad arrest two Germans near Weehawken, N. J.; one

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

claimed to be Robert Fay, of the Germany army, the other, Walter Scholz, his brother-in-law; both confess that they were in the employ of the German Secret Service, and were developing means to destroy vessels carrying war supplies to Europe. Subsequently four others are arrested as accomplices.

Nov. 7.—United States sends note to Great Britain protesting against interference with American commerce on the sea.

Italian-American liner "Ancona" is sunk by an Austrian submarine in the Mediterranean; 272 lives lost, including 27 Americans.

Nov. 10-11.—Four American plants manufacturing war munitions for the Entente allies are damaged by fires, believed to be the work of German plotters.

Nov. 17.—United States interrogates Austria-Hungary on the sinking of the Italian-American liner "Ancona."

Nov. 29.—A Federal wireless operator at Honolulu picks up messages being transmitted from Nauenen, Prussia, to Tuckerton, N. J., a distance of 9,000 miles.

Germany officially accepts American declaration that the placing of non-combatants in open boats prior to the sinking of a prize or other vessel does not comply with the provisions of international law.

Dec. 3.—Great Britain says the American steamers "Hocking" and "Genesee" were seized for prize court proceedings, as they were believed to be enemy owned.

United States requests German Government to immediately recall Captain Karl Boy-ed, its naval attaché in Washington, and Captain Franz von Papen, its military attaché, because of their "improper activities" in the United States.

Dec. 4.—Peace party, organized and financed by Henry Ford to seek a conference of peace advocates to influence belligerent governments to terminate the war, leaves New York for Scandinavian countries.

Dec. 6.—United States demands of Austria-Hungary that her Government denounce the sinking of the "Ancona" as an "illegal and indefensible act"; that the officer who perpetrated the deed be punished; and that an indemnity be paid for the American citizens who were killed or injured by the attack.

Dec. 15.—Austria-Hungary asks United States to state the law against which the submarine commander offended in the "Ancona" sinking; says her Government will reserve the right to maintain its own legal views in discussing the case.

Dec. 18.—Germany denies claims of United States that she has "inspired acts of spies in the United States"; and asserts "to Germans abroad, to German-American citizens of the United States, to the American people, all alike, that whoever is guilty of conduct tending to associate the German cause with lawlessness of thought, suggestion, or deed against life, property, and order in the United States, is in fact an enemy of that very cause and a source of embarrassment to the German Government."

Dec. 19.—United States replies to Austria-Hungarian note of Dec. 15; notices admission that the "Ancona" was torpedoed while passengers were still aboard; says the culpability of the submarine commander is fully established; refuses to discuss other details of the attack as immaterial; holds the dual government responsible for the act of its submarine commander; and reiterates demands for denunciation and reparation for the attack.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Dec. 23.—Great Britain notifies United States that she has suspended the issuance of permits for the shipment of hospital supplies of any description from the United States to Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey.

United States asks Great Britain to withdraw or modify the above order in view of the agreement between the belligerents early in the war that medical stores were to be allowed free entrance into all countries.

Dec. 29.—Austria-Hungary declares that much of the loss of life on the "Ancona" attack was due to a panic on the vessel; makes full grant of American demands.

Dec. 30.—Austro-Hungarian submarine is reported to have sunk without warning the British steamer "Persia" in the Mediterranean, causing the loss of several American lives, including Robert H. McNeely, U. S. Consul at Aden, Arabia.

1916

Jan. 3.—American Ambassador Penfield at Vienna is instructed to investigate the sinking of the "Persia."

Jan. 8.—Germany informs United States that her submarine commanders in the Mediterranean have strict orders to observe the principles of international law in their operations against enemy merchantmen; vessels will be sunk only when carrying absolute contraband of war, and in a manner that passengers and crew will be able to reach a port safely.

Jan. 10.—German Ambassador Count von Bernstorff at Washington transmits to his Government the American terms for settling the "Lusitania" case; they include a disavowal of the act, an expression of a willingness to make reparation for the American lives lost, and an admission of the illegality of the act.

Jan. 18.—Germany officially denies that she is responsible for the sinking of the "Persia."

Jan. 25.—American protest is sent to Great Britain concerning the British Act forbidding British subjects or other parties in the Empire to trade with persons or firms in neutral countries that are of enemy nationality or connection.

Feb. 1.—American Ambassador Penfield at Vienna reports to Washington that he has been informed that no Austrian submarine was concerned in the sinking of the "Persia."

Feb. 8.—Federal Grand Jury at San Francisco indicts the seamen and Turkish consuls and thirty other persons on a charge of conspiring to wreck ammunition factories and to furnish supplies to German warships.

Feb. 10.—Germany and Austria announce that they will treat armed merchant vessels of enemy countries as warships after Feb. 29.

Feb. 12.—German Chancellor says Germany will fulfil her promises to the United States regarding her U-boat warfare by warning unarmed shipping before attacking.

Feb. 15.—United States insists that Germany withdraw her order for the sinking without warning of all armed Entente vessels.

Feb. 21.—Great Britain is asked for explanation of seizure of American mails containing \$10,000,000 in securities; also for reply to note of Jan. 25.

Feb. 28.—United States is jointly assured by Germany and Austria-Hun-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- gary that enemy merchantmen will not be sunk before the fact of their being armed is established.
- March 1.—Italian Minister at Washington informs United States that Italy will continue the arming of her merchantmen, despite the Austro-German warning.
- March 3.—United States Senate tables resolution of Senator Gore declaring that "the sinking by a submarine without notice or warning of an armed merchant vessel of her public enemy, resulting in the death of a citizen of the United States, would constitute a just and sufficient cause of war between the United States and the German Empire."
- March 14.—President Wilson proclaims the neutrality of the United States in the war between Germany and Portugal.
- March 22.—Transatlantic liner "Minneapolis" is torpedoed by a submarine in the Mediterranean.
- March 24.—Entente Allies decline to accept American suggestion for the regulation of submarine attacks on merchantmen.
- British steamer "Sussex," having a number of American citizens on board, is struck by a mine or torpedo, causing loss of several lives.
- United States is informed by Great Britain and France that they will not agree to disarm merchantmen if Germany promises not to sink them without warning.
- March 27.—Turkish Government disclaims to United States any responsibility for the sinking of the "Persia."
- March 28.—Great Britain, replying to United States concerning seizure of mail containing \$10,000,000 in securities, holds that the securities are merchandise from Germany and were seized under her policy to strike at German credits.
- April 3.—Great Britain further replies to United States protest against her seizure of mails, claiming the right to examine mail sacks the same as merchandise, and to confiscate contraband.
- April 4.—On American protest on her seizure of thirty-eight Germans, Austrians, and Turks on the American steamer "China," near Shanghai on Feb. 10 last, Great Britain says the act was a legal means of preventing enemy subjects from joining the armed forces of their countries.
- April 10.—Germany denies to United States that the "Sussex" was sunk by a German submarine.
- April 12.—Germany, in note to United States, regarding the sinking of the "Sussex," "Manchester, Engineer," "Englishman," "Berwindvale," and "Eagle Point," says that in each case where German submarines were responsible the promises to the United States were kept, and the instructions to the submarine commanders were obeyed.
- The workshop where bomb containers for ingredients of liquid fire, intended for the destruction of merchantmen of the Entente Allies, were made, was found on the interned North German Lloyd steamship "Friedrich der Grosse" at Hoboken, N. J.; four arrests were made: Captain Charles von Kleist confesses that more than 200 fire bombs had been made, money being furnished by Lieut.-Captain Francis von Rintelen of the German army and Captains Boy-ed and von Papen.
- April 13.—Replying to American note of Jan. 25 last, Great Britain repeats her right to restrict British trade to deprive her enemies of assistance from her national resources; will use every care to prevent harm to neutral commerce.
- April 17.—Captains Karl Boy-ed (naval) and Franz von Papen (military),

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- German attachés at Washington, and others, are indicted by Federal grand jury for conspiring to destroy the Welland Canal, Canada.
- April 18.—United States sends Germany evidence that the "Sussex" was attacked by one of her submarines, announces "unless the Imperial Government should now immediately declare and effect an abandonment of its present methods of submarine warfare against passenger and freight carrying vessels, the Government of the United States can have no choice but to sever diplomatic relations with the German Empire altogether."
- April 25.—Great Britain and France send United States joint note concerning American protest against Allied interference with neutral trade, upholding the legality of their methods, asserting that "the blockade is a fundamental belligerent right," and announcing willingness to consider favorably any proposal for the alleviation of the position of neutrals.
- April 26.—Secretary of State Lansing makes public the text of a memorandum drawn up by direction of President Wilson, defining the attitude of the United States Government on the question of armed merchantmen.
- April 27.—United States again calls on Great Britain to release the men taken from the American ship "China" (see April 4).
- Washington receives copy of British Admiralty's instructions regarding the actions of British armed merchantmen on the high seas.
- May 4.—Germany informs United States that German naval forces have received the following orders: "In accordance with the general principles of visit, search, and destruction of merchant vessels recognized by international law, such vessels, both within and without the area declared to be a naval war zone, shall not be sunk without warning, without saving human lives, unless the ships attempt to escape or offer resistance."
- Germany also calls on the United States to "now demand and insist that the British Government shall forthwith observe the rules of international law universally recognized before the war as are laid down in the notes presented by the Government of the United States to the British Government, Dec. 26, 1914, and Nov. 5, 1915."
- May 6.—Great Britain replies to United States note of Nov. 14 last, which insisted that the blockade must be confined to ports on the coast of the enemy, holding that no neutrals have suffered by the British blockade of Germany.
- President Wilson receives a personal message from Pope Benedict, supposedly in the interest of the preservation of peace between the United States and Germany.
- May 8.—Robert Fay, Walter Scholz, and Paul Darche are convicted of conspiracy to sink vessels carrying war munitions to the Entente Allies by bombs.
- United States, in reply to German note of May 4, says: "Accepting the Imperial Government's declaration of its abandonment of the policy which has so seriously menaced the good relations between the two countries, the Government of the United States will rely upon a scrupulous execution henceforth of the new altered policy of the Imperial Government, such as will remove the principal danger to an interruption of the good relations existing between the United States and Germany."
- A further statement: "The United States cannot entertain nor discuss a suggestion that respect by German naval authorities for the rights of citizens of the United States upon the high seas should in any way or in the slightest degree be made contingent upon the conduct of any other Government affecting the rights of neutrals and non-com-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

batants. Responsibility in such matters is single, not joint; absolute, not relative."

May 10.—Germany admits to United States that the "Sussex" was sunk by a German submarine; says the commander mistook the vessel for an enemy transport; expresses regret and willingness to pay an indemnity; declares submarine commander has been punished.

May 11.—Great Britain agrees to permit American relief agencies to send food to the starving inhabitants of Russian Poland occupied by German forces.

May 13.—Great Britain accedes to demand of United States for release of Germans, Austrians, and Turks seized on the American steamer "China" near Shanghai on Feb. 10 last and expresses regret for the act.

United States Senate and House conferees agree on report providing for an army of 679,000 men at war strength and of 206,000 on a peace basis, and for the navy the construction within the next five years of ten dreadnaughts, six battle cruisers, ten scout cruisers, fifty destroyers, fifteen fleet submarines, eighty-five coast submarines, four gunboats, one hospital ship, two ammunition ships, two fuel oil ships and one repair ship—this, with subsidiary plans, to cost \$502,482,214.

May 16.—German Ambassador at Washington sends to State Department copy of a warning that all neutral merchant ships should stop when summoned by German warships; suggests that a neutral vessel may be attacked by a German submarine if, when challenged to halt, the vessel fails to obey, and turns her bow toward the submarine.

Secretary Lansing informs German Ambassador that the United States does not accept the German contention that the British steamer "Appam," which was captured at sea by the German commerce raider "Moewe" and sent into Hampton Roads as a prize, is entitled to an asylum at an American port, because the vessel came into port alone and therefore was no prize under treaty terms.

May 18.—President Wilson seeks delay in the execution of Jeremiah C. Lynch, a naturalized American citizen, implicated in the revolt in Ireland.

German Ambassador at Washington instructs German consuls in the United States to warn German citizens to obey American laws, as "it is their duty scrupulously to observe the laws of the States in which they reside."

May 26.—United States again protests to Great Britain and France against their interference with mails to and from the United States; declares the methods employed are lawless and cannot longer be tolerated; insists that "only a radical change in the present policy, restoring to the United States its full rights as a neutral Power, will satisfy this Government."

Rockefeller Foundation appropriates \$1,000,000 for the relief of war sufferers in Poland, Serbia, Montenegro, and Albania.

June 6.—Great Britain states that no more permits will be issued by the British Government for the importation of German goods into the United States, excepting dyes for the use of its Government in making bank notes.

June 21.—United States calls on Austria-Hungary for an apology for the attack on the American steamer "Petrolite" in the Mediterranean; says the act was a deliberate insult to the American flag.

July 9.—German submarine "Deutschland" arrives at Norfolk, Va., with a commercial cargo, after an unattended voyage of some 4,000 miles.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- July 13.—Owners of American vessel "Wilhelmina" seized by the British in February, 1915, are awarded \$390,000 under arbitration.
- July 18.—British "Official Gazette," under the Trading with the Enemy Act, publishes list of eighty-two American firms and individuals with whom residents of the United Kingdom are forbidden to trade.
- July 21.—President Wilson sends personal letters to the Emperors of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Russia, the King of England, and the President of the French Republic, suggesting united action for relief in Poland.
- July 22.—A bomb is exploded in San Francisco, supposedly by Anarchists in protest against a proposed preparedness parade, killing six persons and wounding twenty-five others.
- July 24.—United States again asks Great Britain for response to its protest against seizure of mails.
- July 27.—United States protests to Great Britain against the black-listing of American firms and individuals (see July 18).
- July 29.—United States and other neutrals receive from France a note protesting against the action of the German authorities toward the population in the parts of France occupied by Teutonic forces.
- United States District Court, in proceedings for possession of the captured British liner "Appam," decides against her German captors (see May 16).
- Aug. 1.—Germany notifies United States that she will not accept the proposition of the Entente Allies for the relief of Poland; charges the distress there to Russia.
- German commercial submarine "Deutschland" secretly leaves Baltimore on homeward trip; British warships believed to be lying in wait beyond the three-mile limit.
- Aug. 3.—Great Britain reverses her decision against the right of the American Red Cross to send hospital supplies to Germany and her allies.
- Aug. 8.—German Government appeals from decision of the United States District Court in the "Appam" case.
- Aug. 14.—Great Britain informs United States how her examination of mails is conducted.
- Aug. 23.—German submarine "Deutschland" reaches home port without mishap.
- United States appeals to Turkey in behalf of Armenians endangered by the Turkish operations in Persia.
- Aug. 31.—United States Senate amends pending General Revenue Bill by authorizing the President to prohibit the importation of articles from such countries as will not admit American products into their ports.
- Sept. 8.—United States Congress inserts the following provision in General Revenue Act as retaliatory measures against belligerents interfering with American commerce: "Sec. 104. That whenever, during the existence of a war in which the United States is not engaged, the President shall be satisfied that there is reasonable ground to believe that under the laws, regulations, or practices of any belligerent country or Government, American ships or American citizens or firms composed in part of American citizens or American companies or corporations are not accorded any of the facilities of commerce, including the unhampered traffic in mails which the vessels or citizens, firms, companies, or corporations of that belligerent country enjoy in the United States or its possessions, equal privileges or facilities of trade

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

with vessels or citizens, firms, companies, or corporations of any nationality other than that of such belligerent, the President is hereby authorized and empowered, in his discretion, to deny to the citizens, firms, companies, or corporations of such belligerent countries the use of the United States mails, or the facilities of any express company engaged in interstate commerce, or of any telegraph, wireless, or cable company; and in such case he shall make a proclamation stating the denial of the use of the mails, or of the facilities of such express, telegraph, wireless, or cable company, or any or all of them, and the name of the country to whose citizens such privilege or privileges are denied.

"Upon the making of such proclamation the use of said mails or facilities of such express, telegraph, wireless, or cable company by any citizen, firm, company, or corporation so prohibited shall be unlawful; and the President may change, modify, revoke, or renew such proclamation as in his opinion the public good may require."

Sept. 12.—Governor-General of Philippines reports the holding up and examination by a British torpedo boat of the Philippine steamer "Cebu" in the waters of the islands.

Sept. 14.—Turkish Government accepts United States request for permission to ship relief supplies to the Syrian famine sufferers.

Sept. 20.—Great Britain expresses regret for the holding up of the Philippine steamer "Cebu" by one of her torpedo boats.

Nov. 1.—German submarine "Deutschland" arrives at New London, Conn., on second trip to United States, with a \$10,000,000 cargo.

Nov. 14.—Austria-Hungary appoints Count Adam von Tarnow Tarnowski her Ambassador to United States in succession to Dr. Constantin T. Dumba, recalled on demand of United States for his pernicious activities here.

Nov. 27.—Great Britain refuses a safe conduct to Count von Tarnowski.

Nov. 29.—United States instructs its Chargé d' Affaires at Berlin to read to the German Chancellor the following note: "The Government of the United States has learned with the greatest concern and regret of the policy of the German Government to deport from Belgium a portion of the civilian population for the purpose of forcing them to labor in Germany, and is constrained to protest in a friendly spirit, but most solemnly, against this action, which is in contravention of all precedent and of those humane principles of international practice which have long been accepted and followed by civilized nations in their treatment of non-combatants."

"Furthermore, the Government of the United States is convinced that the effect of this policy, if pursued, will in all probability be fatal to the Belgian relief work, so humanely planned and so successfully carried out, a result which would be generally deplored and which, it is assumed, would seriously embarrass the German Government."

Dec. 12.—Germany and her allies unite in a note to the diplomatic representatives of the neutral nations charged with belligerent interests at their respective capitals, indicating their willingness to enter upon peace negotiations. The text follows: "The most terrific war ever experienced in history has been raging for the last two years and a half over a large part of the world—a catastrophe which thousands of years of civilization was unable to prevent and which injures the most precious achievements of humanity."

"Our aims are not to shatter nor annihilate our adversaries. In

spite of our consciousness of our military and our economic strength and our readiness to continue the war (which has been forced upon us) until the bitter end, if necessary; at the same time prompted by the desire to avoid further bloodshed and make an end to the atrocities of war, the four allied Powers propose to enter forthwith into peace negotiations.

"The proposition which they bring forward for such negotiations and which have for their object a guaranty of the existence of the honor and liberty of evolution for their nations are, according to their firm belief, an appropriate basis for the establishment of a lasting peace.

"The four allied Powers have been obliged to take up arms to defend justice and the liberty of national evolution. The glorious deeds of our armies have in no way altered their purpose. We always maintained the firm belief that our own rights and justified claims in no way control the rights of these nations.

"The spiritual and material progress which were the pride of Europe at the beginning of the twentieth century are threatened with ruin. Germany and her allies, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey, gave proof of their unconquerable strength in this struggle. They gained gigantic advantages over adversaries superior in number and war material. Our lines stand unshaken against ever-repeated attempts made by armies.

"The latest attack in the Balkans has been rapidly and victoriously overcome. The most recent events have demonstrated that further continuance of the war will not result in breaking the resistance of our forces, and the whole situation with regard to our troops justifies our expectation of further successes.

"If, in spite of this offer of peace and reconciliation, the struggle should go on the four allied Powers are resolved to continue to a victorious end, but they disclaim responsibility for this before humanity and history. The Imperial Government, through the good offices of your Excellency, ask the Government of (here is inserted the name of the neutral Power addressed in each instance) to bring this communication to the knowledge of the Governments of (here are inserted the names of the belligerents).

The United States, Spain and Switzerland were asked to transmit the foregoing note to Great Britain, France, Russia, and Italy. No peace terms are mentioned in the allied note, but the German Foreign Office sent to Washington an outline of the basis on which Germany was willing to terminate the war, of which the following is a synopsis: The surrender of Belgium and French occupied territory; the establishment of Poland and Lithuania as independent States; the return of all German colonies taken in the war; the retention of Serbia by Austria-Hungary; the restoration to Bulgaria of all territory lost by her in the second Balkan war; the restoration to Austria of territory near the Adriatic taken by Italy; the retention of Constantinople by Turkey; and the settlement of the Balkan problem by a general European conference.

Dec. 18.—President Wilson sends identical notes to the American diplomatic representatives at each of the belligerent capitals suggesting "that an early occasion be sought to call out from all the nations now at war such an avowal of their respective views as to the terms upon which the war might be concluded and the arrangements which would be deemed

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

satisfactory as a guaranty against its renewal or the kindling of any similar conflict in the future, as it would make it possible frankly to compare them."

The President wishes it understood that the suggestion is made "in the most friendly spirit and as coming not only from a friend but also as coming from the representative of a neutral nation whose interests have been most seriously affected by the war and whose concern for its early conclusion arises out of a manifest necessity to determine how best to safeguard those interests if the war is to continue."

Dec. 21.—Following the publication of the foregoing note, Secretary Lansing says: "The reasons for sending the note were as follows: It is not our material interest we had in mind when the note was sent, but more and more our own rights are becoming involved by the belligerents on both sides, so that the situation is becoming increasingly critical.

"I mean by that that we are drawing nearer the verge of war ourselves and, therefore, we are entitled to know exactly what each belligerent seeks in order that we may regulate our conduct in the future."

Dec. 23.—Switzerland sends note to all the belligerents and to Washington, supporting President Wilson's appeal for a discussion of peace terms. The text follows:

"The President of the United States of America, with whom the Swiss Federal Council, guided by its warm desire that the hostilities may soon come to an end, has for a considerable time been in touch, has the kindness to apprise the Federal Council of the peace note sent to the Governments of the Central and Entente Powers. In this note President Wilson discusses the great desirability of international agreements for the purpose of avoiding more effectively and permanently the occurrence of catastrophes such as the one under which the people are suffering to-day. In this connection he lays particular stress on the necessity for bringing about the end of the present war. Without making peace proposals himself or offering mediation, he confines himself to sounding as to whether mankind may hope to have approached the haven of peace.

"The most meritorious personal initiative of President Wilson will find a mighty echo in Switzerland. True to the obligation arising from observing the strictest neutrality, united by the same friendship with the States of both warring groups of Powers, situated like an island amidst the seething waves of the terrible world war, with its ideal and material interests most sensibly jeopardized and violated, our country is filled with a deep longing for peace, and ready to assist by its small means to stop the endless sufferings caused by the war and brought before its eyes by daily contact with the interned, the severely wounded and those expelled and to establish the foundations for a beneficial co-operation of the peoples.

"The Swiss Federal Council is therefore glad to seize the opportunity to support the efforts of the President of the United States. It would consider itself happy if it could act in any, no matter how modest, way for the rapprochement of the peoples now engaged in the struggle and for reaching a lasting peace."

Dec. 26.—Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey reply to the President's suggestion as follows: "The Imperial Government has accepted and considered in the friendly spirit which is apparent in the communication of the President, the noble initiative of the President

looking to the creation of bases for the foundation of a lasting peace. The President discusses the aim which lies next to his heart and leaves the choice of the way open. A direct exchange of views appears to the Imperial Government as the most suitable way of arriving at the desired result. The Imperial Government has the honor, therefore, in the sense of its declaration of the 12th instant, which offered the hand for peace negotiations, to propose the speedy assembly, on neutral ground, of delegates of the warring States."

Dec. 29.—Norway, Sweden, and Denmark send United States the following identical note indorsing the President's move for peace:

"It is with the liveliest interest that the (named) Government has learned the proposals which the President of the United States has just made with the purpose of facilitating measures looking toward the establishment of a durable peace, while at the same time seeking to avoid any interference which could cause offense to legitimate sentiments.

"The (named) Government would consider itself failing in its duties toward its own people and toward humanity if it did not express its deepest sympathy with all efforts which would contribute to put an end to the ever-increasing suffering and the moral and material losses. It has every hope that the initiative of President Wilson will arrive at a result worthy of the high purpose which inspires it."

Dec. 30.—The Entente Governments send to the United States Government a copy of their note to the Central Powers in reply to the overtures for a peace conference. The text follows:

"The Allied Governments of Belgium, France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, Montenegro, Portugal, Rumania, Russia and Serbia, united for the defence of the liberty of their peoples and faithful to engagements taken not to lay down their arms separately, have resolved to reply collectively to the pretended propositions of peace which were addressed to them on behalf of the enemy Governments through the intermediary of the United States, Spain, Switzerland and Holland.

"Before making any reply the Allied Powers desire particularly to protest against the two essential assertions of the notes of the enemy Powers that pretend to throw upon the Allies responsibility for the war and proclaim the victory of the Central Powers.

"The Allied Governments cannot admit an affirmation doubly inexact and which suffices to render sterile all tentative negotiations.

"The Allied nations have sustained for thirty months a war they did everything to avoid. They have shown by their acts their attachment to peace. That attachment is as strong to-day as it was in 1914. But it is not upon the word of Germany after the violation of its engagements that the peace broken by her may be based.

"A mere suggestion without a statement of terms that negotiations should be opened is not an offer of peace. The putting forward by the Imperial Government of a sham proposal lacking all substance and precision would appear to be less an offer of peace than a war manoeuvre. It is founded on calculated misinterpretation of the character of the struggle in the past, the present and the future.

"As for the past, the German note takes no account of the facts, dates and figures which establish that the war was desired, provoked and declared by Germany and Austria-Hungary.

"At The Hague conference it was a German delegate who refused all proposals for disarmament. In July, 1914, it was Austria-Hungary

who, after having addressed to Serbia an unprecedented ultimatum, declared war upon her in spite of the satisfaction which had at once been accorded.

"The Central Empires then rejected all attempts made by the Entente to bring about a pacific solution of a purely local conflict. Great Britain suggested a conference, France proposed an international commission, the Emperor of Russia asked the German Emperor to go to arbitration and Russia and Austria-Hungary came to an understanding on the eve of the conflict. But to all these efforts Germany gave neither answer nor effect.

"Belgium was invaded by an Empire which had guaranteed her neutrality and which had the assurance to proclaim that treaties were 'scraps of paper' and that 'necessity knows no law.'

"At the present moment these sham offers on the part of Germany rest on the war map of Europe alone, which represents nothing more than a superficial and passing phase of the situation and not the real strength of the belligerents. A peace concluded upon these terms would be only to the advantage of the aggressors, who after imagining that they would reach their goal in two months discovered after two years that they could never attain it.

"As for the future, the disasters caused by the German declaration of war and the innumerable outrages committed by Germany and her allies against both belligerents and neutrals demand penalties, reparation and guarantees. Germany avoids mention of any of these.

"In reality these overtures made by the Central Powers are nothing more than a calculated attempt to influence the future course of the war and to end it by imposing a German peace.

"The object of these overtures is to create dissension in public opinion in the allied countries. But that public opinion has in spite of all the sacrifices endured by the Allies already given its answer with admirable firmness and has denounced the empty pretence of the declaration of the enemy Powers.

"They have the further object of stiffening public opinion in Germany and in the countries allied to her—one and all, severely tried by their losses, worn out by economic pressure and crushed by the supreme effort which has been imposed upon their inhabitants.

"They endeavor to deceive and intimidate public opinion in neutral countries whose inhabitants have long since made up their minds where the initial responsibilities lie and are far too enlightened to favor the designs of Germany by abandoning the defence of human freedom.

"Finally these overtures attempt to justify in advance in the eyes of the world a new series of crimes—submarine warfare, deportations, forced labor and forced enlistment of the inhabitants against their own countries, and violations of neutrality.

"Fully conscious of the gravity of this moment, but equally conscious of its requirements, the Allied Governments, closely united to one another and in perfect sympathy with their peoples, refuse to consider a proposal which is empty and insincere. Once again the Allies declare that no peace is possible so long as they have not secured reparation for violated rights and liberties, the recognition of the principle of nationalities and of the free existence of small States; so long as they have not brought about a settlement calculated to end once and for all forces which have constituted a perpetual menace to the nations and

to afford the only effective guarantee for the future security of the world.

"In conclusion, the Allied Powers think it necessary to put forward the following considerations, which show the special situation of Belgium after two and a half years of war.

"In virtue of the international treaties signed by five great European Powers, of whom Germany was one, Belgium enjoyed before the war a special status, rendering her territory inviolable and placing her, under the guarantee of the Powers, outside all European conflicts. She was, however, in spite of these treaties, the first to suffer the aggression of Germany. For this reason the Belgian Government thinks it necessary to define the aims which Belgium has never ceased to pursue while fighting side by side with the Entente Powers for right and justice.

"Belgium has always scrupulously fulfilled the duties which her neutrality imposed upon her. She has taken up arms to defend her independence and her neutrality, violated by Germany, and to show that she remains faithful to her international obligations.

"On the 4th of August, 1914, in the Reichstag the German Chancellor admitted that this aggression constituted an injustice contrary to the laws of nations and pledged himself in the name of Germany to repair it. During two and a half years this injustice has been cruelly aggravated by the proceedings of the occupying forces, which have exhausted the resources of the country, ruined its industries, devastated its towns and villages and have been responsible for innumerable massacres, executions and imprisonments.

"At this very moment, while Germany is proclaiming peace and humanity to the world, she is deporting Belgian citizens by thousands and reducing them to slavery.

"Belgium before the war asked for nothing but to live in harmony with her neighbors. Her King and her Government have but one aim—the reestablishment of peace and justice. But they only desire peace which would assure to their country legitimate reparation, guarantees and safeguards for the future."

1917

Jan. 11.—The Entente Powers reply to the note of President Wilson in the following terms:

"The Allied Governments have received the note which was delivered to them in the name of the Government of the United States on the 19th of December, 1916. They have studied it with the care imposed upon them by the exact realization which they have of the gravity of the hour and by the sincere friendship which attaches them to the American people.

"In a general way they wish to declare that they pay tribute to the elevation of the sentiment with which the American note is inspired and that they associate themselves with all their hopes with projects for the creation of a league of nations to insure peace and justice throughout the world. They recognize all the advantages for the cause of humanity and civilization which the institution of international agreements, destined to avoid violent conflicts between nations would prevent, agreements which must imply the sanctions necessary to insure

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

their execution and thus to prevent an apparent security from only facilitating new aggressions.

"But a discussion of future arrangements destined to insure an enduring peace presupposes a satisfactory settlement of the actual conflict. The Allies have as profound a desire as the Government of the United States to terminate as soon as possible a war for which the Central Empires are responsible and which inflicts such cruel sufferings upon humanity. But they believe that it is impossible at the present moment to attain a peace which will assure them reparation, restitution and such guarantees to which they are entitled by the aggression for which the responsibility rests with the Central Powers and of which the principle itself tended to ruin the security of Europe—a peace which would on the other hand permit the establishment of the future of European nations on a solid basis. The Allied nations are conscious that they are not fighting for selfish interests, but above all to safeguard the independence of peoples, of right and of humanity.

"The Allies are fully aware of the losses and suffering which the war causes to neutrals as well as to belligerents and they deplore them, but they do not hold themselves responsible for them, having in no way either willed or provoked this war, and they strive to reduce these damages in the measure compatible with the inexorable exigencies of their defence against the violence and the wiles of the enemy.

"It is with satisfaction, therefore, that they take note of the declaration that the American communication is in no wise associated in its origin with that of the Central Powers transmitted on December 18 by the Government of the United States. They did not doubt, moreover, the resolution of that Government to avoid even the appearance of a support, even moral, of the authors responsible for the war.

"The Allied Governments believe that they must protest in the most friendly but in the most specific manner against the assimilation established in the American note between the two groups of the belligerents. This assimilation, based upon public declarations by the Central Powers, is in direct opposition to the evidence, both as regards responsibility for the past and as concerns guarantees for the future; President Wilson in mentioning it certainly had no intention of associating himself with it.

"If there is a historical fact established at the present date it is the wilful aggression of Germany and Austria-Hungary to insure their hegemony over Europe and their economic domination over the world. Germany proved by her declaration of war, by the immediate violation of Belgium and Luxemburg and by her manner of conducting the war, her simulating contempt for all principles of humanity and all respect for small States; as the conflict developed the attitude of the Central Powers and their allies has been a continual defiance of humanity and civilization.

"Is it necessary to recall the horrors which accompanied the invasion of Belgium and of Serbia, the atrocious regime imposed upon the invaded countries, the massacre of hundreds of thousands of inoffensive Armenians, the barbarities perpetrated against the populations of Syria, the raids of Zeppelins on open towns, the destruction by submarines of passenger steamers and of merchantmen even under neutral flags, the cruel treatment inflicted upon prisoners of war, the juridical murder of Miss Cavell, of Capt. Fryatt, the deportation and the reduction to slavery of civil populations, &c.? The execution of such a series of crimes

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

perpetrated without any regard for universal reprobation fully explains to President Wilson the protest of the Allies.

"They consider that the note which they sent to the United States in reply to the German note will be a response to the questions put by the American Government, and according to the exact words of the latter, constitute a public declaration as to the conditions upon which the war could be terminated.

"President Wilson desires more. He desires that the belligerent Powers openly affirm the objects which they seek by continuing the war. The Allies experience no difficulty in replying to this request. Their objects in the war are well known. They have been formulated on many occasions by the chiefs of their divers Governments. Their objects in the war will not be made known in detail with all the equitable compensations and indemnities for damages suffered until the hour of negotiations.

"But the civilized world knows that they imply in all necessity and in the first instance the restoration of Belgium, of Serbia and of Montenegro and the indemnities which are due them.

"The evacuation of the invaded territories of France, of Russia and of Rumania, with just reparation.

"The reorganization of Europe guaranteed by a stable regime and founded as much upon respect of nationalities and full security and liberty (of) economic development, which all nations, great or small, possess, as upon territorial conventions and international agreements suitable to guarantee territorial and maritime frontiers against unjustified attacks.

"The restitution of provinces or territories wrested in the past from the Allies by force or against the will of their populations.

"The liberation of Italians, of Slavs, of Rumanians and of Tchecho-Slovaques from foreign domination.

"The enfranchisement of populations subject to the bloody tyranny of the Turks.

"The expulsion from Europe of the Ottoman Empire, which has proved itself so radically alien to Western civilization.

"The intentions of his Majesty the Emperor of Russia regarding Poland have been clearly indicated in the proclamation which he has just addressed to his armies.

"It goes without saying that if the Allies wish to liberate Europe from the brutal covetousness of Prussian militarism it never has been their design, as has been alleged, to encompass the extermination of the German peoples and their political disappearance. That which they desire above all is to insure a peace upon the principles of liberty and justice, upon the inviolable fidelity to international obligation with which the Government of the United States has never ceased to be inspired.

"United in the pursuits of this supreme object, the Allies are determined, individually and collectively, to act with all their power and to consent to all sacrifices to bring to a victorious close the conflict upon which they are convinced not only their own safety and prosperity depend, but also the future of civilization itself."

Belgium sends separately the following response:

"The Government of the King, which has associated itself with the answer handed by the President of the French Council to the American Ambassador on behalf of all, is particularly desirous of paying tribute

to the sentiment of humanity which prompted the President of the United States to send his note to the belligerent Powers and it highly esteems the friendship expressed for Belgium through his kindly intermediation. It desires as much as Mr. Woodrow Wilson to see the present war ended as early as possible.

"But the President seems to believe that the statesmen of the two opposing camps pursue the same objects of war. The example of Belgium unfortunately demonstrates that this is in no wise the fact. Belgium has never, like the Central Powers, aimed at conquests. The barbarous fashion in which the German Government has treated, and is still treating, the Belgian nation, does not permit the supposition that Germany will preoccupy herself with guaranteeing in the future the rights of the weak nations which she has not ceased to trample under foot since the war, let loose by her, began to desolate Europe. On the other hand, the Government of the King has noted with pleasure and with confidence the assurances that the United States is impatient to cooperate in the measures which will be taken after the conclusion of peace to protect and guarantee the small nations against violence and oppression.

"Previous to the German ultimatum Belgium only aspired to live upon good terms with all her neighbors. She practised with scrupulous loyalty toward each one of them the duties imposed by her neutrality. In the same manner she has been rewarded by Germany for the confidence she placed in her, through which, from one day to the other, without any plausible reason her neutrality was violated and the Chancellor of the Empire when announcing to the Reichstag this violation of right and of treaties was obliged to recognize the iniquity of such an act and predetermine that it would be repaired. But the Germans, after the occupation of Belgian territory, have displayed no better observance of the rules of international law or the stipulations of The Hague Convention. They have by taxation as heavy as it is arbitrary drained the resources of the country; they have intentionally ruined its industries, destroyed whole cities, put to death and imprisoned a considerable number of inhabitants. Even now, while they are loudly proclaiming their desire to put an end to the horrors of war, they increase the rigors of the occupation by deporting into servitude Belgian workers by the thousands.

"If there is a country which has the right to say that it has taken up arms to defend its existence it is assuredly Belgium. Compelled to fight or to submit to shame, she passionately desires that an end be brought to the unprecedented sufferings of her population. But she could only accept a peace which would assure her, as well as equitable reparation, security and guarantees for the future.

"The American people, since the beginning of the war, has manifested for the oppressed Belgian nation its most ardent sympathy. It is an American committee, the Commission for Relief in Belgium, which, in close union with the Government of the King and the National Committee, displays an untiring devotion and marvellous activity in revivalling Belgium. The Government of the King is happy to avail himself of this opportunity to express its profound gratitude to the Commission for Relief as well as to the generous Americans eager to relieve the misery of the Belgian population. Finally, nowhere more than in the United States have the abductions and deportations of Bel-

gian civilians provoked such a spontaneous movement of protestation and indignant reproof.

"These facts, entirely to the honor of the American nation, allow the Government of the King to entertain the legitimate hope that at the time of the definite settlement of this long war the voice of the Entente Powers will find in the United States a unanimous echo to claim in favor of the Belgian nation, innocent victim of German ambition and covetousness, the rank and the place which its irreproachable past, the valor of its soldiers, its fidelity to honor and its remarkable facilities for work assigned to it among the civilized nations."

Jan. 13.—Great Britain sends United States the following amplification of the Entente Allies' reply to President Wilson:

"His Excellency the Right Honorable Sir Cecil Spring-Rice:

"In sending you a translation of the Allied note I desire to make the following observations, which you should bring to the notice of the United States Government:

"I gather from the general tenor of the President's note that, while he is animated by an intense desire that peace should come soon and that when it comes it should be lasting, he does not, for the moment at least, concern himself with the terms on which it should be arranged. His Majesty's Government entirely share the President's ideas; but they feel strongly that the durability of peace must largely depend on its character and that no stable system of international relations can be built on foundations which are essentially and hopelessly defective.

"This becomes clearly apparent if we consider the main conditions which rendered possible the calamities from which the world is now suffering. These were the existence of great Powers consumed with the lust of domination in the midst of a community of nations ill-prepared for defense, plentifully supplied, indeed, with international laws, but with no machinery for enforcing them, and weakened by the fact that neither the boundaries of the various States nor their internal constitution harmonized with the aspirations of their constituent races or secured to them just and equal treatment.

"That this last evil would be greatly mitigated if the Allies secured the changes in the map of Europe outlined in their joint note is manifest, and I need not labor the point.

"It has been argued, indeed, that the expulsion of the Turks from Europe has no proper or logical part of this general scheme. The maintenance of the Turkish Empire was, during many generations, regarded by statesmen of world-wide authority as essential to the maintenance of European peace. Why, is it asked, should the cause of peace be now associated with a complete reversal of this traditional policy?

"The answer is that circumstances have completely changed. It is unnecessary to consider now whether the creation of a reformed Turkey, mediating between hostile races in the Near East, was a scheme which, had the Sultan been sincere and the Powers united, could ever have been realized. It certainly cannot be realized now. The Turkey of "Union and Progress" is at least as barbarous and is far more aggressive than the Turkey of Sultan Abdul Hamid. In the hands of Germany it has ceased even in appearance to be a bulwark of peace, and is openly used as an instrument of conquest. Under German officers Turkish soldiers are now fighting in lands from which they had long been expelled, and a Turkish Government controlled, subsidized, and supported by Germany has been guilty of massacres in Armenia and Syria more horrible than

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

any recorded in the history even of those unhappy countries. Evidently the interests of peace and the claims of nationality alike require that Turkish rule over alien races shall, if possible, be brought to an end, and we may hope that the expulsion of Turkey from Europe will contribute as much to the cause of peace as the restoration of Alsace-Lorraine to France, or Italia Irredenta to Italy, or any of the territorial changes indicated in the Allied note.

"Evidently, however, such territorial rearrangements, though they may diminish the occasions of war, provide no sufficient security against its recurrence. If Germany, or rather those in Germany who mold its opinions and control its destinies, again set out to domineer the world, they may find that by the new order of things the adventure is made more difficult, but hardly that it is made impossible. They may still have ready to their hand a political system organized through and through on a military basis; they may still accumulate vast stores of military equipment; they may still persist in their methods of attack, so that their more pacific neighbors will be struck down before they can prepare themselves for defense. If so, Europe, when the war is over, will be far poorer in men, in money, and in mutual good-will than it was when the war began, but it will not be safer; and the hopes for the future of the world entertained by the President will be as far as ever from fulfillment.

"There are those who think that for this disease international treaties and international laws may provide a sufficient cure. But such persons have ill learned the lessons so clearly taught by recent history. While other nations, notably the United States of America and Britain, were striving by treaties of arbitration to make sure that no chance quarrel should mar the peace they desired to make perpetual, Germany stood aloof. Her historians and philosophers preached the splendors of war; power was proclaimed as the true end of the State; and the General Staff forged with untiring industry the weapons by which at the appointed moment power might be achieved. These facts proved clearly enough that treaty arrangements for maintaining peace were not likely to find much favor at Berlin; they did not prove that such treaties, once made, would be utterly ineffectual. This became evident only when war had broken out, though the sought demonstration, when it came, was overwhelming. So long as Germany remains the Germany which, without a shadow of justification, overran and barbarously ill-treated a country it was pledged to defend, no State can regard its rights as secure if they have no better protection than a solemn treaty.

"The case is made worse by the reflection that these methods of calculated brutality were designed by the Central Powers, not merely to crush to the dust those with whom they were at war, but to intimidate those with whom they were still at peace. Belgium was still at peace. Belgium was not only a victim, it was an example. Neutrals were intended to note the outrages which accompanied its conquest, the reign of terror which followed on its occupation, the deportation of a portion of its population, the cruel oppression of the remainder. And, lest the nations happily protected either by British fleets or by their own from German armies, should suppose themselves safe from German methods, the submarine has (within its limits) assiduously imitated the barbarous practices of the sister service. The war staffs of the Central Powers are well content to horrify the world if at the same time they can terrorize it.

"If, then, the Central Powers succeed, it will be by methods like these that they will owe their success. How can any reform of international relations be based on a peace thus obtained? Such a peace would represent the triumph of all the forces which make war certain and make it brutal. It would advertise the futility of all the methods upon which civilization relies to eliminate the occasions of international dispute and to mitigate their ferocity. Germany and Austria made the present war inevitable by attacking the rights of one small State, and they gained their initial triumphs by violating the treaty guarantees of the territories of another. Are small States going to find in them their protectors or in treaties made by them a bulwark against aggression? Terrorism by land and sea will have proved itself the instrument of victory. Are the victors likely to abandon it on the appeal of neutrals? If existing treaties are no more than scraps of paper, can fresh treaties help us? If they be crowned with success, will it not be in vain that the assembled nations labor to improve their code? None will profit by their rules but Powers who break them. It is those who keep them that will suffer.

"Though, therefore, the people of this country share to the full the desire of the President for peace, they do not believe peace can be durable if it be not based on the success of the Allied cause. For a durable peace can hardly be expected unless three conditions are fulfilled: The first is that existing causes of international unrest should be as far as possible removed or weakened; the second is that the aggressive aims and the unscrupulous methods of the Central Powers should fall into disrepute among their own peoples; the third is that behind international law and behind all treaty arrangements for preventing or limiting hostilities some form of international sanction should be devised which would give pause to the hardest aggressor.

"These conditions may be difficult of fulfillment. But we believe them to be in general harmony with the President's ideas, and we are confident that none of them can be satisfied, even imperfectly, unless peace be secured on the general lines indicated (so far as Europe is concerned) in the joint note. Therefore it is that this country has made, is making, and is prepared to make sacrifices of blood and treasure unparalleled in its history. It bears these heavy burdens, not merely that it may thus fulfill its treaty obligations, nor yet that it may secure a barren triumph of one group of nations over another. It bears them because it firmly believes that on the success of the Allies depend the prospects of peaceful civilization and of those international reforms which the best thinkers of the New World, as of the Old, dare to hope may follow on the cessation of our present calamities.

"ARTHUR J. BALFOUR."

Jan. 22.—President Wilson addresses the United States Senate as follows, concerning his note to the belligerent nations:
"Gentlemen of the Senate:

"On the 18th of December last I addressed an identic note to the Governments of the nations now at war requesting them to state, more definitely than they had yet been stated by either group of belligerents, the terms upon which they would deem it possible to make peace. I spoke on behalf of humanity and of the rights of all neutral nations like our own, many of whose most vital interests the war puts in constant jeopardy.

"The Central Powers united in a reply which stated merely that they

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

were ready to meet their antagonists in conference to discuss terms of peace.

"The Entente Powers have replied much more definitely, and have stated, in general terms, indeed, but with sufficient definiteness to imply details, the arrangements, guarantees, and acts of reparation which they deem to be the indispensable conditions of a satisfactory settlement.

"We are that much nearer a definite discussion of the peace which shall end the present war. We are that much nearer the discussion of the international concert which must thereafter hold the world at peace. In every discussion of the peace that must end this war it is taken for granted that that peace must be followed by some definite concert of power, which will make it virtually impossible that any such catastrophe should ever overwhelm us again. Every lover of mankind, every sane and thoughtful man, must take that for granted.

"I have sought this opportunity to address you because I thought that I owed it to you, as the council associated with me in the final determination of our international obligations, to disclose to you without reserve the thought and purpose that have been taking form in my mind in regard to the duty of our Government in those days to come when it will be necessary to lay afresh and upon a new plan the foundations of peace among the nations.

"It is inconceivable that the people of the United States should play no part in that great enterprise. To take part in such a service will be the opportunity for which they have sought to prepare themselves by the very principles and purposes of their polity and the approved practices of their Government, ever since the days when they set up a new nation in the high and honorable hope that it might in all that it was and did show mankind the way to liberty. They cannot, in honor, withhold the service to which they are now about to be challenged. They do not wish to withhold it. But they owe it to themselves and to the other nations of the world to state the conditions under which they will feel free to render it.

"That service is nothing less than this—to add their authority and their power to the authority and force of other nations to guarantee peace and justice throughout the world. Such a settlement cannot now be long postponed. It is right that before it comes this Government should frankly formulate the conditions upon which it would feel justified in asking our people to approve its formal and solemn adherence to a league for peace. I am here to attempt to state those conditions.

"The present war must first be ended, but we owe it to candor and to a just regard for the opinion of mankind to say that, so far as our participation in guarantees of future peace is concerned, it makes a great deal of difference in what way and upon what terms it is ended. The treaties and agreements which bring it to an end must embody terms which will create a peace that is worth guaranteeing and preserving, a peace that will win the approval of mankind, not merely a peace that will serve the several interests and immediate aims of the nations engaged.

"We shall have no voice in determining what those terms shall be, but we shall, I feel sure, have a voice in determining whether they shall be made lasting or not by the guarantees of a universal covenant, and our judgment upon what is fundamental and essential as a condition precedent to permanency should be spoken now, not afterward, when it may be too late.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"No covenant of cooperative peace that does not include the peoples of the New World can suffice to keep the future safe against war, and yet there is only one sort of peace that the peoples of America could join in guaranteeing.

"The elements of that peace must be elements that engage the confidence and satisfy the principles of the American Governments, elements consistent with their political faith and the practical conviction which the peoples of America have once for all embraced and undertaken to defend.

"I do not mean to say that any American Government would throw any obstacle in the way of any terms of peace the Governments now at war might agree upon, or seek to upset them when made, whatever they might be. I only take it for granted that mere terms of peace between the belligerents will not satisfy even the belligerents themselves. Mere agreements may not make peace secure. It will be absolutely necessary that a force be created as a guarantor of the permanency of the settlement so much greater than the force of any nation now engaged or any alliance hitherto formed or projected, that no nation, no probable combination of nations, could face or withstand it. If the peace presently to be made is to endure, it must be a peace made secure by the organized major force of mankind.

"The terms of the immediate peace agreed upon will determine whether it is a peace for which such a guarantee can be secured. The question upon which the whole future peace and policy of the world depends is this:

"Is the present war a struggle for a just and secure peace or only for a new balance of power? If it be only a struggle for a new balance of power, who will guarantee, who can guarantee, the stable equilibrium of the new arrangement. Only a tranquil Europe can be a stable Europe. There must be not only a balance of power, but a community of power; not organized rivalries, but an organized common peace.

"Fortunately we have received very explicit assurances on this point. The statesmen of both of the groups of nations, now arrayed against one another, have said, in terms that could not be misinterpreted, that it was no part of the purpose they had in mind to crush their antagonists. But the implications of these assurances may not be equally clear to all, may not be the same on both sides of the water. I think it will be serviceable if I attempt to set forth what we understand them to be.

"They imply first of all that it must be a peace without victory. It is not pleasant to say this. I beg that I may be permitted to put my own interpretation upon it and that it may be understood that no other interpretation was in my thought. I am seeking only to face realities and to face them without soft concealments. Victory would mean peace forced upon the loser, a victor's terms imposed upon the vanquished. It would be accepted in humiliation, under duress, at an intolerable sacrifice, and would leave a sting, a resentment, a bitter memory, upon which terms of peace would rest, not permanently, but only as upon quicksand.

"Only a peace between equals can last; only a peace the very principle of which is equality and a common participation in a common benefit. The right as necessary for a lasting peace as is the just settlement of vexed questions of territory or of racial and national allegiance.

"The equality of nations upon which peace must be founded, if it is to last, must be an equality of rights; the guarantees exchanged must

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

neither recognize nor imply a difference between big nations and small, between those that are powerful and those that are weak. Right must be based upon the common strength, not upon the individual strength, of the nations upon whose concert peace will depend.

"Equality of territory, of resources, there, of course, cannot be; nor any other sort of equality not gained in the ordinary peaceful and legitimate development of the peoples themselves. But no one asks or expects anything more than an equality of rights. Mankind is looking now for freedom of life, not for equipoises of power.

"And there is a deeper thing involved than even equality of rights among organized nations. No peace can last, or ought to last, which does not recognize and accept the principle that Governments derive all their just powers from the consent of the governed, and that no right anywhere exists to hand peoples about from sovereignty to sovereignty as if they were property.

"I take it for granted, for instance, if I may venture upon a single example, that statesmen everywhere are agreed that there should be a united, independent, and autonomous Poland, and that henceforth inviolable security of life, of worship, and of industrial and social development should be guaranteed to all peoples who have lived hitherto under the power of Governments devoted to a faith and purpose hostile to their own.

"I speak of this not because of any desire to exalt an abstract political principle which has always been held very dear by those who have sought to build up liberty in America, but for the same reason that I have spoken of the other conditions of peace, which seem to me clearly indispensable—because I wish frankly to uncover realities. Any peace which does not recognize and accept this principle will inevitably be upset. It will not rest upon the affections or the convictions of mankind. The ferment of spirit of whole populations will fight subtly and constantly against it, and all the world will sympathize. The world can be at peace only if its life is stable, and there can be no stability where the will is in rebellion, where there is not tranquillity of spirit and a sense of justice, of freedom, and of right.

"So far as practicable, moreover, every great people now struggling toward a full development of its resources and of its powers should be assured a direct outlet to the great highways of the sea. Where this cannot be done by the cession of territory it can no doubt be done by the neutralization of direct rights of way under the general guarantee which will assure the peace itself. With a right comity of arrangement no nation need be shut away from free access to the open paths of the world's commerce.

"And the paths of the sea must alike in law and in fact be free. The freedom of the seas is the sine qua non of peace, equality, and co-operation. No doubt a somewhat radical reconsideration of many of the rules of international practice hitherto sought to be established may be necessary in order to make the seas indeed free and common in practically all circumstances for the use of mankind, but the motive for such changes is convincing and compelling. There can be no trust or intimacy between the peoples of the world without them.

"The free, constant, unthreatened intercourse of nations is an essential part of the process of peace and of development. It need not be difficult to define or to secure the freedom of the seas if the Governments of the world sincerely desire to come to an agreement concerning it.

"It is a problem closely connected with the limitation of naval armaments and the co-operation of the navies of the world in keeping the seas at once free and safe.

"And the question of limiting naval armaments opens the wider and perhaps more difficult question of the limitation of armies and of all programs of military preparation. Difficult and delicate as these questions are, they must be faced with the utmost candor and decided in a spirit of real accommodation if peace is to come with healing in its wings and come to stay.

"Peace cannot be had without concession and sacrifice. There can be no sense of safety and equality among the nations if great preponderating armies are henceforth to continue here and there to be built up and maintained. The statesmen of the world must plan for peace and nations must adjust and accommodate their policy to it as they have planned for war and made ready for pitiless contest and rivalry. The question of armaments, whether on land or sea, is the most immediately and intensely practical question connected with the future fortunes of nations and of mankind.

"I have spoken upon these great matters without reserve, and with the utmost explicitness because it has seemed to me to be necessary if the world's yearning desire for peace was anywhere to find free voice and utterance. Perhaps I am the only person in high authority among all the peoples of the world who is at liberty to speak and hold nothing back. I am speaking as an individual, and yet I am speaking also, of course, as the responsible head of a great Government, and I feel confident that I have said what the people of the United States would wish me to say.

"May I not add that I hope and believe that I am, in effect, speaking for liberals and friends of humanity in every nation and of every program of liberty? I would fain believe that I am speaking for the silent mass of mankind everywhere who have as yet had no place or opportunity to speak their real hearts out concerning the death and ruin they see to have come already upon the persons and the homes they hold most dear.

"And in holding out the expectation that the people and the Government of the United States will join the other civilized nations of the world in guaranteeing the permanence of peace upon such terms as I have named, I speak with the greater boldness and confidence because it is clear to every man who can think that there is in this promise no breach in either our traditions or our policy as a nation, but a fulfillment rather of all that we have professed or striven for.

"I am proposing, as it were, that the nations should with one accord adopt the doctrine of President Monroe as the doctrine of the world: That no nation should seek to extend its policy over any other nation or people, but that every people should be left free to determine its own policy, its own way of development, unhindered, unthreatened, unafraid, the little along with the great and powerful.

"I am proposing that all nations henceforth avoid entangling alliances which would draw them into competition of power, catch them in a net of intrigue and selfish rivalry, and disturb their own affairs with influences intruded from without. There is no entangling alliance in a concert of power. When all unite to act in the same sense and with the same purpose, all act in the common interest and are free to live their own lives under a common protection.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"I am proposing government by the consent of the governed; that freedom of the seas which in international conference after conference representatives of the United States have urged with the eloquence of those who are the convinced disciples of liberty; and that moderation of armaments which makes of armies and navies a power for order merely, not an instrument of aggression or of selfish violence.

"These are American principles, American policies. We can stand for no others. And they are also the principles and policies of forward-looking men and women everywhere, of every modern nation, of every enlightened community. They are the principles of mankind and must prevail."

Jan. 31.—German Ambassador at Washington delivers the reply of Germany to the address of President Wilson before the United States Senate; text as follows:

"Mr. Secretary of State:

Your Excellency was good enough to transmit to the Imperial Government a copy of the message which the President of the United States of America addressed to the Senate on the 22d inst. The Imperial Government has given it the earnest consideration which the President's statements deserve, inspired, as they are, by a deep sentiment of responsibility.

"It is highly gratifying to the Imperial Government to ascertain that the main tendencies of this important statement correspond largely to the desires and principles professed by Germany. These principles especially include self-government and equality of rights for all nations. Germany would be sincerely glad if in recognition of this principle countries like Ireland and India, which do not enjoy the benefits of political independence, should now obtain their freedom.

"The German people also repudiate all alliances which serve to force the countries into a competition for might and to involve them in a net of selfish intrigues. On the other hand, Germany will gladly co-operate in all efforts to prevent future wars.

"The freedom of the seas, being a preliminary condition of the free existence of nations and the peaceful intercourse between them, as well as the open-door for the commerce of all nations, has always formed part of the leading principles of Germany's political program. All the more the Imperial Government regrets that the attitude of her enemies, who are so entirely opposed to peace, makes it impossible for the world at present to bring about the realization of these lofty ideals.

"Germany and her allies were ready to enter now into a discussion of peace, and had set down as basis the guarantee of existence, honor, and free development of their peoples. Their aims, as has been expressly stated in the note of Dec. 12, 1916, were not directed toward the destruction or annihilation of their enemies and were, according to their conviction, perfectly compatible with the rights of the other nations. As to Belgium, for which such warm and cordial sympathy is felt in the United States, the Chancellor had declared only a few weeks previously that its annexation had never formed part of Germany's intentions. The peace to be signed with Belgium was to provide for such conditions in that country, with which Germany desires to maintain friendly neighborly relations, that Belgium should not be used again by Germany's enemies for the purpose of instigating continuous hostile intrigues. Such precautionary measures are all the more necessary, as Germany's enemies have repeatedly stated, not only in speeches delivered

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

by their leading men, but also in the statutes of the Economical Conference in Paris, that it is their intention not to treat Germany as an equal, even after peace has been restored, but to continue their hostile attitude, and especially to wage a systematical economic war against her.

"The attempt of the four allied powers to bring about peace has failed, owing to the lust of conquest of their enemies, who desired to dictate the conditions of peace. Under the pretense of following the principle of nationality, our enemies have disclosed their real aims in this way, viz.: To dismember and dishonor Germany, Austria-Hungary, Turkey, and Bulgaria. To the wish of reconciliation they oppose the will of destruction. They desire a fight to the bitter end.

"A new situation has thus been created which forces Germany to new decisions. Since two years and a half England is using her naval power for a criminal attempt to force Germany into submission by starvation. In brutal contempt of international law, the group of Powers led by England does not only curtail the legitimate trade of their opponents, but they also, by ruthless pressure, compel neutral countries either to altogether forego every trade not agreeable to the Entente Powers or to limit it according to their arbitrary decrees.

"The American Government knows the steps which have been taken to cause England and her Allies to return to the rules of international law and to respect the freedom of the seas. The English Government, however, insists upon continuing its war of starvation, which does not at all affect the military power of its opponents, but compels women and children, the sick and the aged, to suffer for their country pains and privations which endanger the vitality of the nation. Thus British tyranny mercilessly increases the sufferings of the world, indifferent to the laws of humanity, indifferent to the protests of the neutrals whom they severely harm, indifferent even to the silent longing for peace among England's own allies. Each day of the terrible struggle causes new destruction, new sufferings. Each day shortening the war will, on both sides, preserve the lives of thousands of brave soldiers and be a benefit to mankind.

"The Imperial Government could not justify before its own conscience, before the German people and before history the neglect of any means destined to bring about the end of the war. Like the President of the United States, the Imperial Government had hoped to reach this goal by negotiations. After the attempts to come to an understanding with the Entente Powers have been answered by the latter with the announcement of an intensified continuation of the war, the Imperial Government—in order to serve the welfare of mankind in a higher sense and not to wrong its own people—is now compelled to continue the fight for existence, again forced upon it, with the full employment of all the weapons which are at its disposal.

"Sincerely trusting that the people and the Government of the United States will understand the motives for this decision and its necessity, the Imperial Government hopes that the United States may view the new situation from the lofty heights of impartiality, and assist, on their part, to prevent further misery and unavoidable sacrifice of human life.

"Enclosing two memoranda regarding the details of the contemplated military measures at sea, I remain, etc.,

J. BERNSTORFF."

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

This note was accompanied by the following statement outlining barred zones and prescribing conditions for American vessels:

"From Feb. 1, 1917, sea traffic will be stopped with every available weapon and without further notice in the following blockade zones ["barred zones," according to a version received via Sayville] around Great Britain, France, Italy, and in the Eastern Mediterranean:

"In the north:

[The Sayville version says: "In the North Sea, the district around England and France, which is limited by a line twenty nautical miles."]

"The zone is confined by a line at a distance of twenty sea miles along the Dutch coast to Terschelling Fireship; the degree [meridian?] of longitude from Terschelling Fireship to Udsire; a line from there across the point 62 degrees north; 0 degrees longitude, to 62 degrees north, 5 degrees west; further to a point three sea miles south of the southern point of the Faroe Islands; from there across a point 62 degrees north, 10 degrees west, to 61 degrees north, 15 degrees west; then 57 degrees north, 20 degrees west, to 47 degrees north, 20 degrees west; further, to 43 degrees north, 15 degrees west; then along the degree [parallel?] of latitude 43 degrees north to twenty sea miles from Cape Finisterre, and at a distance of twenty sea miles along the north coast of Spain to the French boundary.

"In the South—The Mediterranean:

"For neutral ships, remains open the sea west of the line Pt. Des Espiquettes to 38 degrees 20 minutes north and 6 degrees east; also north and west of a zone sixty sea miles wide along the North African Coast, beginning at 2 degrees longitude west. For the connection of this sea-zone with Greece there is provided a zone of a width of twenty sea miles north and east of the following line: 38 degrees north and 6 degrees east to 38 degrees north and 10 degrees west, to 37 degrees north and 11 degrees 30 minutes east, to 34 degrees north and 22 degrees 30 minutes east.

"From there leads a zone twenty sea miles wide, west of 22 degrees 30 minutes eastern longitude, into Greek territorial waters.

"Neutral ships navigating these blockade zones do so at their own risk. Although care has been taken that neutral ships which are on their way toward ports of the blockade zones on Feb. 1, 1917, and have come in the vicinity of the latter, will be spared during a sufficiently long period, it is strongly advised to warn them with all available means in order to cause their return.

"Neutral ships which on Feb. 1 are in ports of the blockade zones can with the same safety leave them.

"The instructions given to the Commanders of German submarines provide for a sufficiently long period during which the safety of passengers on unarmed enemy passenger ships is guaranteed.

"Americans en route to the blockade zone on enemy freight steamers are not endangered, as the enemy shipping firms can prevent such ships in time from entering the zone.

"Sailing of regular American passenger steamers may continue undisturbed after Feb. 1, 1917, if

(A) The port of destination is Falmouth.

(B) Sailing to or coming from that port course is taken via the Scilly Islands and a point 50 degrees north, 20 degrees west.

["Along this route," says the Sayville version, "no German mines will be laid."]

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

(C) The steamers are marked in the following way, which must not be allowed to other vessels in American ports: On ship's hull and superstructure three vertical stripes one meter wide, each to be painted alternately white and red. Each mast should show a large flag checkered white and red, and the stern the American national flag. Care should be taken that, during dark, national flag and painted marks are easily recognizable from a distance, and that the boats are well lighted throughout.

(D) One steamer a week sails in each direction with arrival at Falmouth on Sunday and departure from Falmouth on Wednesday.

(E) United States Government guarantees that no contraband (according to German contraband list) is carried by those steamers.

["Two copies of maps on which the barred zones are outlined are added," says the version received via Sayville.]

Feb. 1.—A second German memorandum is delivered to the American State Department, differing in some respects from the official note itself. It recites that

"After bluntly refusing Germany's peace offer the Entente Powers stated in their note addressed to the American Government that they are determined to continue the war in order to deprive Germany of German provinces in the west and east, to destroy Austria-Hungary and to annihilate Turkey. In waging war with such aims the Entente Allies are violating all rules of international law, as they prevent the legitimate trade of neutrals with the Central Powers, and of the neutrals among themselves.

"Germany has so far not made unrestricted use of the weapon which she possesses in her submarines. Since the Entente Powers, however, have made it impossible to come to an understanding based upon equality of rights of all nations, as proposed by the Central Powers, and have instead declared only such a peace to be possible which shall be dictated by the Entente Allies and shall result in the destruction and the humiliation of the Central Powers, Germany is unable further to forego the full use of her submarines.

"The Imperial Government, therefore, does not doubt that the Government of the United States will understand the situation thus forced upon Germany by the Entente Allies' brutal methods of war and by their determination to destroy the Central Powers, and that the Government of the United States will further realize that the openly disclosed intention of the Entente Allies gives back to Germany the freedom of action which she reserved in her note addressed to the Government of the United States on May 4, 1916.

"Under these circumstances Germany will meet the illegal measures of her enemies by forcibly preventing, after February 1, 1917, in a zone around Great Britain, France, Italy and in the eastern Mediterranean, all navigation, that of neutrals included, from and to England and from and to France, &c., &c. All ships met within that zone will be sunk.

"The Imperial Government is confident that this measure will result in a speedy termination of the war and the restoration of peace, which the Government of the United States has so much at heart. Like the Government of the United States, Germany and her allies had hoped to reach this goal by negotiations. Now that the war, through the fault of Germany's enemies, has to be continued, the Imperial Government feels sure that the Government of the United States will understand

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

the necessity of adopting such measures as are destined to bring about a speedy end of the horrible and useless bloodshed.

"The Imperial Government hopes all the more for such an understanding of her position, as the neutrals have under the pressure of the Entente Powers suffered great losses, being forced by them either to give up their entire trade or to limit it according to conditions arbitrarily determined by Germany's enemies in violation of international law."

Feb. 3.—President Wilson addresses the Congress as follows:

"Gentlemen of the Congress—The Imperial German Government on the 31st of January announced to this Government and to the Governments of the other neutral nations that on and after the first day of February, the present month, it would adopt a policy with regard to the use of submarines against all shipping seeking to pass through certain designated areas of the high seas, to which it is clearly my duty to call your attention.

"Let me remind the Congress, on the 8th of April last, in view of the sinking on the 24th of March of the cross-channel passenger steamer "Sussex" by a German submarine without summons or warning, and the consequent loss of the lives of several citizens of the United States, who were passengers aboard her, this government addressed a note to the Imperial German Government, in which it made the following declaration:

"If it is still the purpose of the Imperial German Government to prosecute relentless and indiscriminate warfare against vessels of commerce by the use of submarines, without regard to what the Government of the United States must consider the sacred and indisputable rules of international law and the universally recognized dictates of humanity, the Government of the United States is at last forced to the conclusion that there is but one course it can pursue unless the Imperial Government should now immediately declare in effect an abandonment of its present methods of submarine warfare against passenger and freight carrying vessels, the Government of the United States can have no choice but to sever diplomatic relations with the German Empire altogether."

"In reply to this declaration the Imperial German Government gave this Government the following assurance:

"The German Government is prepared to do its utmost to confine the operations of war for the rest of its duration to the fighting forces of the belligerents, thereby also insuring the freedom of the seas, a principle upon which the German Government believes now, as before, to be in agreement with the Government of the United States.

"The German Government, guided by this idea, notifies the Government of the United States that the German naval forces have received the following orders: "In accordance with the general principles of visit and search and destruction of merchant vessels recognized by international law, such vessels, both within and without the area declared a naval war zone, shall not be sunk without warning and without saving human lives, unless these ships attempt to escape or offer resistance."

"But," it added, "neutrals can not expect that Germany, forced to fight for her existence, shall for the sake of neutral interest restrict the use of an effective weapon if her enemy is permitted to continue to apply at will methods of warfare violating the rules of international law. Such a demand would be incompatible with the character of neutrality, and the German Government is convinced that the Govern-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

ment of the United States does not think of making such a demand, knowing that the Government of the United States has repeatedly declared that it is determined to restore the principle of the freedom of the seas from whatever quarter it has been violated.'

"To this the Government of the United States replied on the eighth of May, accepting, of course, the assurances given, but adding:

"The Government of the United States feels it necessary to state that it takes it for granted that the Imperial German Government does not intend to imply that the maintenance of its newly announced policy is in any way contingent upon the course or result of diplomatic negotiations between the Government of the United States and any other belligerent Government, notwithstanding the fact that certain passages in the Imperial Government's note of the fourth instant might appear to be susceptible of that construction. In order, however, to avoid any misunderstanding, the Government of the United States notifies the Imperial Government that it can not for a moment entertain, much less discuss, a suggestion that respect by German naval authorities for the rights of citizens of the United States upon the high seas should in any way, or in the slightest degree, be made contingent upon the conduct of any other Government, affecting the rights of neutrals and non-combatants. Responsibility in such matters is single, not joint, absolute, not relative.'

"To this note of the eighth of May the Imperial German Government made no reply.

"On the thirty-first of January, the Wednesday of the present week, the German Ambassador handed to the Secretary of State, along with a formal note, a memorandum which contained the following statement:

"The Imperial Government, therefore, does not doubt that the Government of the United States will understand the situation thus forced upon Germany by the Entente Allies' brutal methods of war and by their determination to destroy the Central Powers, and that the Government of the United States will further realize that the now openly disclosed intention of the Entente Allies gives back to Germany the freedom of action which she reserved in her note addressed to the Government of the United States on May 4, 1916.

"Under these circumstances, Germany will meet the illegal measures of her enemies by forcibly preventing after February 1, 1917, in a zone around Great Britain, France, Italy and in the Eastern Mediterranean, all navigation, that of neutrals included, from and to England and from and to France, etc., etc. All ships met within the zone will be sunk.'

"I think that you will agree with me that, in view of this declaration, which suddenly and without prior intimation of any kind, deliberately withdraws the solemn assurance given in the Imperial Government's note of the 4th of May, 1916, this Government has no alternative consistent with the dignity and honor of the United States but to take the course which, in its note of the 18th of April, 1916, it announced that it would take in the event that the German Government did not declare and effect an abandonment of the methods of submarine warfare which it was then employing and to which it now proposes again to resort.

"I have, therefore, directed the Secretary of State to announce to His Excellency the German Ambassador that all diplomatic relations between the United States and the German Empire are severed and that the American Ambassador at Berlin will immediately be withdrawn, and,

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

in accordance with this decision, to hand His Excellency his passports.

"Notwithstanding this unexpected action of the German Government, this sudden and deeply deplorable renunciation of its assurances, given this Government at one of the most critical moments of tension in the relations of the two Governments, I refuse to believe that it is the intention of the German authorities to do in fact what they have warned us they will feel at liberty to do. I can not bring myself to believe that they will, indeed, pay no regard to the ancient friendship between their people and our own or to the solemn obligations which have been exchanged between them, and destroy American ships and take the lives of American citizens in the wilful prosecution of the ruthless naval program they have announced their intention to adopt. Only actual overt acts on their part can make me believe it even now.

"If this inveterate confidence on my part in the sobriety and prudent foresight of their purpose should unhappily prove unfounded, if American ships and American lives should in fact be sacrificed by their naval commanders in heedless contravention of the just and reasonable understandings of international law and the obvious dictates of humanity, I shall take the liberty of coming again before the Congress to ask that authority be given me to use any means that may be necessary for the protection of our seamen and our people in the prosecution of their peaceful and legitimate errands on the high seas. I can do nothing less. I take it for granted that all neutral Governments will take the same course.

"We do not desire any hostile conflict with the Imperial German Government. We are the sincere friends of the German people and earnestly desire to remain at peace with the Government which speaks for them. We shall not believe that they are hostile to us unless and until we are obliged to believe it, and we propose nothing more than the reasonable defense of the undoubted rights of our people. We wish to serve no selfish ends. We seek merely to stand true alike in thought and in action to the immemorial principles of our people which I have sought to express in my address to the Senate only two weeks ago—seek merely to vindicate our right to liberty and justice and an unmolested life. These are the basis of peace, not war. God grant that we may not be challenged to defend them by acts of wilful injustice on the part of the Government of Germany."

March 22.—United States formally recognizes new Russian Government.

March 29.—German Imperial Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg tells the Reichstag that Germany has never intended to attack United States; if a war should come the responsibility will be on United States.

March 30.—United States Government summons all of the civilian employees to aid the Secret Service in detection of spies and plotters.

April 2.—German submarine sinks armed American freighter "Aztec."

April 5.—American unarmed ship "Missourian" is torpedoed in the Mediterranean; American consul at Cardiff says two other vessels with Americans on board have been sunk.

April 6.—President Wilson signs the joint resolution of the Congress, making practically a declaration of war against Germany. The resolution follows:

"Whereas the Imperial German Government has committed repeated acts of war against the Government and the people of the United States of America; therefore be it

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the state of war between the United States and the Imperial German Government which has thus been thrust upon the United States is hereby formally declared, and that the President be and he is hereby authorized and directed to employ the entire naval and military forces of the United States and the resources of the Government to carry on war against the Imperial German Government, and to bring the conflict to a successful termination all of the resources of the country are hereby pledged by the Congress of the United States."

Immediately after signing the declaratory Act of Congress, President Wilson issues the following proclamation of the existence of a state of war between the United States and the Imperial German Government:

"Whereas, The Congress of the United States in the exercise of the constitutional authority vested in them have resolved by joint resolution of the Senate and House of Representatives bearing this date this day 'That a state of war between the United States and the Imperial German Government, which has been thrust upon the United States, is hereby formally declared.'

"Whereas, It is provided by Section 4,067 of the revised statutes as follows:

"'Whenever there is declared a war between the United States and any foreign nation or government or any invasion or predatory incursion is perpetrated, attempted or threatened against the territory of the United States by any foreign nation or government and the President makes public proclamation of the event, all natives, citizens, denizens or subjects of a hostile nation or government being male of the age of fourteen years and upward, who shall be within the United States and not actually naturalized shall be liable to be apprehended, restrained, secured and removed as alien enemies.

"The President is authorized in any such event by his proclamation thereof, or other public acts, to direct the conduct to be observed on the part of the United States toward the aliens who become so liable, the manner and degree of the restraint to which they shall be subject and in what cases and upon what security their residence shall be permitted and to provide for the removal of those who, not being permitted to reside within the United States, refuse or neglect to depart therefrom, and to establish any such regulations which are found necessary in the premises and for the public safety;

"Whereas, by Sections 4,060, 4,068 and 4,070 of the Revised Statutes, further provision is made relative to alien enemies;

"Now, therefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim to all whom it may concern, that a state of war exists between the United States and the Imperial German Government, and I do specially direct all officers, civil or military, of the United States, that they exercise vigilance and zeal in the discharge of the duties incident to such a state of war, and I do, moreover, earnestly appeal to all American citizens that they, in loyal devotion to their country, dedicated from its foundation to the principles of liberty and justice, uphold the laws of the land and give undivided and willing support to those measures which may be adopted by the constitutional authorities in prosecuting the war to a successful issue and in obtaining a secure and just peace.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"And, acting under and by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution of the United States and the said section of the Revised Statutes:

"I do hereby further proclaim and direct that the conduct to be observed on the part of the United States toward all native citizens, denizens or subjects of Germany, being male of the age of fourteen years and upward, who shall be within the United States not actually naturalized, who for the purpose of this proclamation and under such sections of the Revised Statutes are termed alien enemies, shall be as follows:

"All alien enemies are enjoined to preserve the peace toward the United States and to refrain from crime against the public safety and from violating the laws of the United States and of the States and Territories thereof, and to refrain from actual hostility or giving information, aid or comfort to the enemies of the United States and to comply strictly with the regulations which are hereby or which may be from time to time promulgated by the President, and so long as they conduct themselves in accordance with law, they shall be undisturbed in the peaceful pursuit of their lives and occupations and be accorded the consideration due to all peaceful and law-abiding persons, except so far as restrictions may be necessary for their own protection and for the safety of the United States, and toward such alien enemies as conduct themselves in accordance with law, all citizens of the United States are enjoined to preserve the peace and to treat them with all such friendliness as may be compatible with loyalty and allegiance to the United States.

"And all alien enemies who fail to conduct themselves as so enjoined, in addition to all other penalties prescribed by law, shall be liable to restraint or to give security or to remove and depart from the United States in the manner prescribed by Sections 4,069 and 4,070 of the Revised Statutes and as prescribed in the regulations duly promulgated by the President.

"And, pursuant to the authority vested in me, I hereby declare and establish the following regulations, which I find necessary in the premises and for the public safety:

"(1)—An alien enemy shall not have in his possession at any time or place any firearms, weapons or implement of war, or component parts thereof, ammunition, Maxim or other silencer, arms or explosives or material used in the manufacture of explosives;

"(2)—An alien enemy shall not have in his possession at any time or place, or use or operate any aircraft or wireless apparatus, or any form of signaling device, or any form of cipher code, or any paper, document or book, written or printed in cipher, or in which there may be invisible writing;

"(3)—All property found in the possession of an alien enemy in violation of the foregoing regulations shall be subject to seizure by the United States.

"(4)—An alien enemy shall not approach or be found within one-half of a mile of any Federal or State fort, camp, arsenal, aircraft station, government or naval vessel, navy yard, factory or workshop for the manufacture of munitions of war or of any products for the use of the army and navy;

"(5)—An alien enemy shall not write, print or publish any attack or threat against the Government or Congress of the United States

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

or either branch thereof, or against the measures or policy of the United States or against the persons or property of any person in the military, naval or civil service of the United States or of the States or Territories, or of the District of Columbia, or of the municipal governments therein.

"(6)—An alien enemy shall not commit or abet any hostile acts against the United States or give information, aid or comfort to its enemies;

"(7)—An alien enemy shall not reside in or continue to reside in, to remain in or enter any locality which the President may from time to time designate by an executive order as a prohibitive area in which residence by an alien enemy shall be found by him to constitute a danger to the public peace and safety of the United States, except by permit from the President and except under such limitations or restrictions as the President may prescribe;

"(8)—An alien enemy whom the President shall have reasonable cause to believe to be aiding or about to aid the enemy or to be at large to the danger of the public peace or safety of the United States or to have violated or to be about to violate any of these regulations, shall remove to any location designated by the President by executive order and shall not remove therefrom without permit, or shall depart from the United States if so required by the President;

"(9)—No alien enemy shall depart from the United States until he shall have received such permit as the President shall prescribe, or except under order of a court, judge or justice under Sections 4,069 and 4,070 of the Revised Statutes.

"(10)—No alien enemy shall land in or enter the United States except under such restrictions and at such places as the President may prescribe;

"(11)—If necessary to prevent violation of the regulations all alien enemies will be obliged to register;

"(12)—An alien enemy whom there may be reasonable cause to believe to be aiding or about to aid the enemy, or who be at large to the danger of the public peace or safety or who violates or who attempts to violate or of whom there is reasonable grounds to believe that he is about to violate any regulation to be promulgated by the President or any criminal law of the United States, or of the States or Territories thereof, will be subject to summary arrest by the United States, by the United States Marshal, or his deputy, or such other officers as the President shall designate, and to confinement in such penitentiary, prison, jail, military camp or other place of detention as may be directed by the President.

"This proclamation and the regulations herein contained shall extend and apply to all land and water, continental or insular, in or within the jurisdiction of the United States."

April 6.—Navy Department orders mobilization of all naval forces—men and ships.

New Army Bill, calling for army of 1,000,000 men to be raised by selective draft, is approved by the President.

United States takes possession of ninety-one German vessels interned in American ports—tonnage about 629,000; value, \$148,000,000.

German auxiliary cruiser "Cormoran," interned at Guam, is blown up by its crew to prevent its seizure.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- Herbert C. Hoover, Chairman of Commission for Relief in Belgium, is appointed chairman of a committee on food conservation.
- April 7.—Navy begins patrol of entire Atlantic coast of United States.
- April 8.—Austria-Hungary severs diplomatic relations with United States.
- April 9.—United States seizes fourteen Austrian vessels interned in American ports.
- American Council of National Defense creates General Munitions Board to supply army and navy.
- April 12.—Secretary of Navy and visiting naval officers of the Entente Allies decide that American navy should take charge of patrol work in Western Hemisphere, using British and French ports in West Indies for bases.
- April 13.—President Wilson proclaims defense zones around American coasts, with permissible lanes of ingress and egress.
- April 14.—Turkey interns American guardship "Scorpion" at Constantinople.
- April 16.—The President issues the following proclamation as a warning to alien enemies and traitors:
- "Whereas, All persons in the United States, citizens as well as aliens, should be informed of the penalties which they will incur for any failure to bear true allegiance to the United States;
- "Now, therefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States, hereby issue this proclamation to call especial attention to the following provisions of the Constitution and the laws of the United States:
- "Section 3 of Article III. of the Constitution provides, in part:
- "Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort."
- "The criminal code of the United States provides:
- "Section One—Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States, levies war against them or adheres to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort within the United States or elsewhere, is guilty of treason.
- "Section Two—Whoever is convicted of treason shall suffer death; or, at the discretion of the court, shall be imprisoned not less than five years and fined not less than \$10,000, to be levied on and collected out of any or all of his property, real and personal, of which he was the owner at the time of committing such treason, any sale or conveyance to the contrary notwithstanding; and every person so convicted of treason shall, however, be incapable of holding any office under the United States.
- "Section Three—Whoever, owing allegiance to the United States and having knowledge of the commission of any treason against them, conceals and does not, as soon as may be, disclose and make known the same to the President or to some judge or justice of a particular State, is guilty of misprision of treason and shall be imprisoned not more than seven years and fined not more than \$1,000.
- "Section Six—If two or more persons in any State or Territory or in any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, conspire to overthrow, put down, or to destroy by force the Government of the United States, or to levy war against them, or to oppose by force the authority thereof, or by force to prevent, hinder or delay the execution of any law of the United States, or by force to seize, take or possess any property of the United States, contrary to the authority thereof, they shall each be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than six years, or both."
- B.-97.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"The courts of the United States have stated the following acts to be treasonable:

"The use or attempted use of any force or violence against the Government of the United States, or its military or naval forces.

"The acquisition, use or disposal of any property with knowledge that it is to be, or with intent that it shall be, of assistance to the enemy in their hostilities against the United States.

"The performance of any act or the publication of statements or information which will give or supply in any way aid and comfort to the enemies of the United States.

"The direction, aiding, counseling or countenancing of any of the foregoing acts."

"Such acts are held to be treasonable, whether committed within the United States or elsewhere; whether committed by a citizen of the United States or by an alien domiciled, or residing, in the United States, inasmuch as resident aliens, as well as citizens, owe allegiance to the United States and its laws.

"Any such citizen or alien who has knowledge of the commission of such acts and conceals and does not make known the facts to the officials named in Section 3 of the Penal Code is guilty of misprision of treason.

"And I hereby proclaim and warn all citizens of the United States and all aliens, owing allegiance to the Government of the United States, to abstain from committing any and all acts which would constitute a violation of any of the laws herein set forth; and I further proclaim and warn all persons who may commit such acts that they will be vigorously prosecuted therefor."

April 17.—United States Senate passes \$7,000,000 war-loan bill, passed by House, April 14.

April 18.—Entrance of United States into the war is welcomed in both Houses of British Parliament.

April 20.—Great Britain generally observes "America Day"; religious services held in London to celebrate United States' entrance into the war.

April 21.—British Commission, headed by Arthur James Balfour, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, reaches United States "to make cooperation easy and effective."

April 24.—French Commission, headed by former Premier Viviani and Field Marshal Joffre, and having broad powers in military, naval, and financial matters, land at an Atlantic port.

United States agrees to loan Great Britain \$200,000,000.

April 25.—Elihu Root is appointed chairman of an American Commission to Russia.

April 28.—Both Houses of Congress pass the Selective Army Bill.

United States War Department relieves shortage in modern weapons by adopting the Enfield rifle and the latest French artillery.

American oil-tank steamer "Vacuum" is sunk by a German submarine; five of the gunners' crew lost.

April 30.—United States Senate authorizes the authorities to take title to the seized interned German shipping.

May 1.—United States offers to send an army to Europe whenever the Allies desire it.

Secretary McAdoo says United States will loan France and Italy each \$100,000,000 out of the first public loan, and Russia later.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- The President proclaims a censorship over cables from United States and over telegraph and telephone lines into Mexico.
- May 2.—Treasury Department opens popular subscriptions for the first Liberty Loan.
- London reports sinking by a German submarine of armed American steamer "Rockingham."
- President of Switzerland begs United States not to discontinue shipments of wheat to Switzerland as its main dependence for food grain is United States.
- May 3.—United States and British Commission agree on plan for united submarine action.
- May 4.—The first assignment of American torpedo boats reaches Queens-town, and at once begins patrol service.
- May 5.—American citizens in Germany are now required to report to local police daily.
- Great Britain and France unite in call on United States for speedy despatch of troops.
- United States and Entente Allies will not supply foodstuffs to neutrals without a pledge that none will be sent into Germany.
- May 8.—United States will refuse passports to American Socialists to attend conference at Copenhagen to promote a separate Russian peace.
- May 10.—An Italian War Commission, headed by Enrico Arlatta, Minister of Marine, reach New York City.
- May 16.—United States provides Russia with an extension of credit for goods bought here to the amount of \$100,000,000.
- May 18.—New Army Bill, providing for the registration on June 5 of 1,000,000 men, from whom the first selection of 500,000 men will be made, is approved by the President.
- First American Red Cross hospital unit, from Cleveland, Ohio, reaches London.
- May 19.—A total of 40,000 men is named for General Pershing's expeditionary force.
- War Budget Bill, authorizing President to commandeer all shipping interests in the country, and appropriating over \$3,000,000,000, is passed by United States Senate.
- May 20.—Captain Franz von Rintelen, David Lamar, and Henry B. Martin are found guilty on a charge of conspiring to cause labor strikes to check work in American munition-plants.
- May 21.—Italian War Commission, headed by the Prince of Udine, cousin of King Victor Emmanuel, reaches United States.
- May 22.—President Wilson asks Germany for a declaration of her intentions as to her present policy of practically holding American citizens in Germany as hostages; states that if that policy is to be continued American retaliation will follow.
- May 23.—First detachment of United States Army Engineers reaches London.
- King and Queen of Great Britain welcome American surgeons and nurses at Buckingham Palace.
- May 24.—Rear-Admiral William S. Sims, commander-in-chief of the American naval forces in European waters, is appointed vice-admiral, U. S. N.
- May 25.—Vice-Admiral Sims reports that Germany was informed of the coming of the American fleet to British waters four days before its arrival, and mined the entrance to Queenstown harbor to destroy it.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

First American contingent, mainly students at Cornell University, goes to the front in the Aisne region.

The International Health Board of the Rockefeller Foundation is placed under the control of France to aid anti-tuberculosis work.

May 28.—Provost Marshal-General Crowder issues an order that all men, whether married or single, between the ages of twenty-one and thirty, must register on June 5; exemptions will be considered later.

John D. Rockefeller increases his Liberty Loan subscription to \$15,000,000, and pledges \$100,000,000 if needed.

Attorney-General Gregory orders arrest and prosecution of all persons agitating against forthcoming registration.

May 31.—United States Department of Justice prohibits every male citizen liable to military or naval service from leaving the country.

June 1.—British Admiralty announces sinking of three American sailing ships by submarines in last few days.

June 2.—War Department announces that a second series of training-camps for officers will be established at eight points in the South and West.

June 5.—Registration Day passes without noteworthy trouble. Early figures place total at 10,000,000.

June 8.—American steamships "Manchester" and "Southland" are reported sunk by German submarine.

June 12.—United States Steel Corporation increases its Liberty Loan subscription to \$50,000,000.

Russian War Commission reaches an American Pacific port.

American oil-tank steamer "Petrolite" is reported sunk by German submarine; twenty men missing.

June 13.—General Pershing and staff are warmly welcomed in Paris.

June 15.—War-Budget and Espionage Bills signed by President; make available at once \$3,340,000,000 for war purposes and give President power to place embargo on all exports.

Elihu Root, chief of American Commission to Russia, makes the following address before the Council of Ministers as indicative of the attitude of the United States toward Russia:

"Mr. President and Members of the Council of Ministers:

"The mission for which I have the honor to speak is charged by the Government and people of the United States of America with a message to the Government and people of Russia. The mission comes from a democratic republic. Its members are commissioned and instructed by a President who holds his high office as Chief Executive of more than 100,000,000 free people by virtue of popular election, in which more than 18,000,000 votes were freely cast and fairly counted pursuant to law, by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage.

"For 140 years our people have been struggling with the hard problems of self-government. With many shortcomings, many mistakes, many imperfections, we still have maintained order and respect for law, individual freedom and national independence. Under the security of our own laws we have grown in strength and prosperity. But we value our freedom more than wealth. We love liberty and we cherish above all our possessions the ideals for which our fathers fought and suffered and sacrificed that America might be free.

"We believe in the competence of the power of democracy and in our heart of hearts abides faith in the coming of a better world in which the humble and oppressed of all lands may be lifted up by freedom to a heritage of justice and equal opportunity.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

"The news of Russia's new found freedom brought to America universal satisfaction and joy. From all the land sympathy and hope went out to the new sister in the circle of democracies. And the mission is sent to express that feeling.

"The American democracy sends to the democracy of Russia a greeting of sympathy, friendship, brotherhood, godspeed. Distant America knows little of the special conditions of Russian life which must give form to the government and laws which you are about to create. As we have developed our institutions to serve the needs of our national character and life, so we assume that you will develop your institutions to serve the needs of Russian character and life.

"As we look across the sea we distinguish no party, no class. We see great Russia as a whole, as one mighty, striving, aspiring democracy. We know the self-control, essential kindness, strong common sense, courage and noble idealism of the Russian character. We have faith in you all. We pray for God's blessing upon you all.

"We believe you will solve your problems, that you will maintain your liberty, and that our two great nations will march side by side in the triumphant progress of democracy until the old order everywhere has passed away and the world is free.

"One fearful danger threatens the liberty of both nations. The armed forces of a military autocracy are at the gates of Russia and the Allies. The triumph of German arms will mean the death of liberty in Russia. No enemy is at the gates of America, but America has come to realize that the triumph of German arms means the death of liberty in the world; that we who love liberty and would keep it must fight for it now when the free democracies of the world may be strong in union, and not delay until they may be beaten down separately in succession.

"So America sends another message to Russia—that we are going to fight, and have already begun to fight, for your freedom equally with our own, and we ask you to fight for our freedom equally with yours. We would make your cause ours and our cause yours, and with a common purpose and mutual helpfulness of a firm alliance make sure of victory over our common foe.

"You will recognize your own sentiments and purposes in the words of President Wilson to the American Congress when on the second of April last he advised a declaration of war against Germany. He said:

"We are accepting this challenge of hostile purpose because we know that in such a Government (the German Government) following such methods we can never have a friend; and that in the presence of its organized power, always lying in wait to accomplish we know not what purpose, there can be no assured security for the democratic governments of the world.

"We are now about to accept the gage of battle with this natural foe to liberty and shall, if necessary, spend the whole force of the nation to check and nullify its pretensions and its power. We are glad, now that we see the facts with no veil of false pretence about them, to fight thus for the ultimate peace of the world and for the liberation of its peoples, the German peoples included; for the rights of nations, great and small, and the privilege of men everywhere to choose their way of life and of obedience.

"The world must be made safe for democracy. Its peace must be planted upon the tested foundations of political liberty. We have no

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

selfish ends to serve. We desire no conquest, no dominion. We seek no indemnities for ourselves, no material compensation for the sacrifices we shall freely make. We are but one of the champions of the rights of mankind. We shall be satisfied when those rights have been made as secure as the faith and the freedom of nations can make them.'

"And you will see the feeling toward Russia with which America has entered the great war in another clause of the same address. President Wilson further declared:

"Does not every American feel that assurance has been added to our hope for the future peace of the world by the wonderful and heartening things that have been happening within the last few weeks in Russia? Russia was known by those who knew her best to have been always in fact democratic at heart in all the vital habits of her thought, in all the intimate relationships of her people that spoke their natural instinct, their habitual attitude toward life. The autocracy that crowned the summit of her political structure, long as it had stood and terrible as was the reality of its power, was not in fact Russian in origin, character or purpose, and now that it has been shaken off and the great, generous Russian people have been added, in all their naive majesty and might, to the forces that are fighting for freedom in the world, for justice and for peace. Here is a fit partner for a league of honor.'

"That partnership of honor in the great struggle for human freedom, the oldest of the democracies, now seeks in fraternal union with the youngest, practical and specific methods and the possibilities of our Allies' cooperation, the members of the mission would be glad to discuss with the members of the Government of Russia."

M. Tereschtenko, Minister of Foreign Affairs, responding to Mr. Root in behalf of the Council, expresses the attitude of the Russian Government toward America in these words:

"The Russian people consider the war inevitable, and will continue it. The Russians have no imperialistic wishes. We know that you have none. We shall fight together to secure liberty, freedom and happiness for all the world. I am happy to say that I do not see any moral idea or factor between America and Russia to divide us. The two peoples—Russia fighting tyranny, and America standing as the oldest democracy—hand in hand will show the way of happiness to nations, great and small."

June 16.—Belgian War Commission, headed by Baron Ludovic Moncheur, reaches New York City.

June 18.—President Wilson assures Belgian War Commission of "America's solemn determination to restore Belgium to her place among the nations."

June 19.—American armed oil-tank steamer "John D. Archbold" is reported sunk by German submarine, with loss of four men.

France sends expert aviators to aid development of American Flying Corps.

June 22.—Secretary McAdoo announces that Liberty Loan subscriptions totalled \$3,035,226 850, from more than 4,000,000 persons; total allotment, \$2,000,000,000.

Secretary of War announces that sixteen cantonments for the 625,000 men called into service will be ready about Sept. 1.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- June 25.—Secretary of Navy announces that training camps for 80,000 men, costing \$9,000,000, are nearly completed.
- June 26.—It is officially announced that on the call for \$100,000,000 for the American Red Cross the subscriptions reached \$114,000,000.
- June 27.—War Department is notified of safe arrival at a French port of the first large contingent of American troops; transports convoyed by American warships.
- June 30.—President Wilson conveys to the new Shipping Board for operation eighty-seven seized German merchant ships.
- July 2.—Exemption regulations applicable in the mobilization of the first call for 625,000 men are promulgated.
- July 4.—Paris and London celebrate American Independence Day; Paris gives great ovation to American troops about to leave for the front; London displays American flag over Parliament Building.
- July 6.—Washington reports that the American steamer "Orleans" has been sunk by German submarine.
- July 7.—Swiss Legation at Washington is directing all its German employees in United States to resign their positions, on request of United States Government.
- July 8.—It is officially reported in Washington that Sweden is transshipping great quantities of war materials and other needed commodities, much of which was imported from the United States, into Germany.
- July 9.—President Wilson issues the following proclamation establishing export control over food, fuel, and war supplies, to aid the Allies and to bar trade with foes:

"Executive Mansion, Washington, D. C., July 9, 1917.

"Whereas, Congress has enacted, and the President has on the fifteenth day of June, 1917, approved, a law which contains the following provisions:

"Whenever during the present war the President shall find that the public safety shall require, and shall make proclamation thereof, it shall be unlawful to export from or ship from or take out of the United States to any country named in such proclamation any article or articles mentioned in such proclamation, except at such time or times and under such regulations and orders and subject to such limitations and exceptions as the President shall prescribe, until otherwise ordered by the President or by Congress: Provided, however, that no preference shall be given to the ports of one State over those of another.

"Any persons who shall export, ship, or take out, or deliver or attempt to deliver for export, shipment, or taking out, any article in violation of this title, or of any regulation or order made hereunder, shall be fined not more than \$10,000, or, if a natural person, imprisoned for not more than two years, or both; and any article so delivered or exported, shipped, or taken out, or so attempted to be delivered or exported, shipped or taken out, shall be seized and forfeited to the United States; and any officer, director, or agent of a corporation who participates in any such violation shall be liable to like fine or imprisonment, or both.

"Whenever there is a reasonable cause to believe that any vessel, domestic or foreign, is about to carry out of the United States any article or articles in violation of the provisions of this title, the Collector of Customs for the district in which such vessel is located is hereby authorized and empowered, subject to review by the Secretary of Commerce, to refuse clearance to any such vessel, domestic or foreign,

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

for which clearance is required by law, and by formal notice served upon the owners, master, or person or persons in command or charge of any domestic vessel for which clearance is not required by law, to forbid the departure of such vessel from the port, and it shall thereupon be unlawful for such vessel to depart. Whoever, in violation of any of the provisions of this section, shall take, or attempt to take, or authorize the taking, of any such vessel out of port or from the jurisdiction of the United States shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; and, in addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her forbidden cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

"And whereas, The public safety requires that succor shall be prevented from reaching the enemy;

"Now, therefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, do hereby proclaim to all whom it may concern that, except at such time or times, under such regulations and orders and subject to such limitations and exceptions as the President shall prescribe, until otherwise ordered by the President or by Congress, the following articles, namely: Coal, coke, fuel oils, kerosene, and gasoline, including bunkers, food grains, flour and meal therefrom, fodder and feeds, meat and fats; pig iron, steel billets, ship plates and structural shapes, scrap iron and scrap steel; ferro-manganese, fertilizers, arms, ammunitions and explosives, shall not, on and after the fifteenth day of July, 1917, be carried out of or exported from the United States or its territorial possessions to Abyssinia, Afghanistan, Albania, Argentina, Austria-Hungary, Belgium, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, France, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Germany, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Great Britain, her colonies, possessions, or protectorates, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Japan, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Luxemburg, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, the Netherlands, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Norway, Oman, Panama, Paraguay, Persia, Peru, Portugal, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Rumania, Russia, Salvador, San Marino, Serbia, Siam, Spain, her colonies, possessions or protectorates, Sweden, Switzerland, Uruguay, Venezuela, or Turkey.

"The orders and regulations from time to time prescribed will be administered by and under the authority of the Secretary of Commerce, from whom licenses, in conformity with the said orders and regulations, will issue."

Immediately after issuing the Embargo Proclamation the President made the subjoined supplementary statement:

"In controlling by license the export of certain indispensable commodities from the United States, the Government has first and chiefly in view the amelioration of the food conditions which have arisen or are likely to arise in our own country before new crops are harvested. Not only is the conservation of our prime food and fodder supplies a matter which vitally concerns our own people, but the retention of an adequate supply of raw materials is essential to our program of military and naval construction and the continuance of our necessary domestic activities. We shall therefore similarly safeguard all our fundamental supplies.

"It is obviously the duty of the United States in liberating any sur-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

plus products over and above our own domestic needs, to consider first the necessities of all the nations engaged in war against the Central Empires. As to neutral nations, however, we also recognize our duty. The Government does not wish to hamper them. On the contrary, it wishes and intends, by all fair and equitable means, to cooperate with them in their difficult task of adding from our available surpluses to their own domestic supply and of meeting their pressing necessities or deficits. In considering the deficits of food supplies the Government means only to fulfill its obvious obligation to assure itself that neutrals are husbanding their own resources and that our supplies will not become available, either directly or indirectly, to feed the enemy."

In another proclamation the President drafts all State troops into the army of the United States; order effective on Aug. 5.

July 11.—The President makes the following appeal to the business men of the country, calling for unselfishness in war prices:

"My Fellow Countrymen:

"The Government is about to attempt to determine the prices at which it will ask you henceforth to furnish various supplies which are necessary for the prosecution of the war and various materials which will be needed in the industries by which the war must be sustained. We shall, of course, try to determine them justly and to the best advantage of the nation as a whole, but justice is easier to speak of than to arrive at and there are some considerations which I hope we shall keep steadily in mind while this particular problem of justice is being worked out. I, therefore, take the liberty of stating very candidly my own view of the situation and of the principles which should guide both the Government and the mine owners and manufacturers of the country in this difficult matter.

"A just price must, of course, be paid for everything the Government buys. By a just price I mean a price which will sustain the industries concerned in a high state of efficiency, provide a living for those who conduct them, enable them to pay good wages, and make possible the expansions of their enterprises which will from time to time become necessary as the stupendous undertakings of this great war develop. We could not wisely or reasonably do less than pay such prices. They are necessary for the maintenance and development of industry, and the maintenance and development of industry are necessary for the great task we have in hand.

"But I trust that we shall not surround the matter with a mist of sentiment. Facts are our masters now. We ought not to put the acceptance of such prices on the ground of patriotism. Patriotism has nothing to do with profits in a case like this. Patriotism and profits ought never in the present circumstances be mentioned together. It is perfectly proper to discuss profits as a matter of business, with a view to maintaining the integrity of capital and the efficiency of labor in these tragical months when the liberty of free men everywhere and of industry itself trembles in the balance, but it would be absurd to discuss them as a motive for helping to serve and save our country.

"Patriotism leaves profits out of the question. In these days of our supreme trial, when we are sending hundreds of thousands of our young men across the seas to serve a great cause, no true man who stays behind to work for them and sustain them by his labor will ask himself what he is personally going to make out of that labor. No true patriot will permit himself to take toll of their heroism in money or seek to grow

rich by the shedding of their blood. He will give as freely and with as unstinted self-sacrifice as they. When they are giving their lives will he not give at least his money?

"I hear it insisted that more than a just price, more than a price that will sustain our industries, must be paid; that it is necessary to pay very liberal and unusual profits in order to 'stimulate production'; that nothing but pecuniary rewards will do—rewards paid in money, not in the mere liberation of the world.

"I take it for granted that those who argue thus do not stop to think what that means. Do they mean that you must be paid, must be bribed, to make your contribution, a contribution that costs you neither a drop of blood nor a tear, when the whole world is in travail and men everywhere depend upon and call to you to bring them out of bondage and make the world a fit place to live in again amidst peace and justice? Do they mean that you will exact a price, drive a bargain with the men who are enduring the agony of this war on the battlefield, in the trenches, amidst the lurking dangers of the sea, or with the bereaved women and pitiful children, before you will come forward to do your duty and give some part of your life, in easy peaceful fashion, for the things we are fighting for, the things we have pledged our fortunes, our lives, our sacred honor, to vindicate and defend—liberty and justice and fair dealing and the peace of nations?

"Of course you will not. It is inconceivable. Your patriotism is of the same self-denying stuff as the patriotism of the men dead or maimed on the fields of France, or else it is no patriotism at all. Let us never speak, then, of profits and of patriotism in the same sentence, but face facts and meet them. Let us do sound business, but not in the midst of a mist. Many a grievous burden of taxation will be laid on this nation, in this generation and in the next, to pay for this war. Let us see to it that for every dollar that is taken from the people's pockets it shall be possible to obtain a dollar's worth of the sound stuffs they need.

"Let me turn for a moment to the ship owners of the United States and the other ocean carriers whose example they have followed and ask them if they realize what obstacles, what almost insuperable obstacles, they have been putting in the way of the successful prosecution of this war by the ocean freight rates they have been exacting. They are doing everything that high freight charges can do to make the war a failure, to make it impossible. I do not say that they realize this or intend it. The thing has happened naturally enough, because the commercial processes which we are content to see operate in ordinary times have, without sufficient thought, been continued into a period where they have no proper place. I am not questioning motives. I am merely stating a fact, and stating it in order that attention may be fixed upon it.

"The fact is that those who have fixed war freight rates have taken the most effective means in their power to defeat the armies engaged against Germany. When they realize this, we may—I take it for granted—count upon them to reconsider the whole matter. It is high time. Their extra hazards are covered by war risk insurance.

"I know, and you know, what response to this great challenge of duty and of opportunity the nation will expect of you; and I know what response you will make. Those who do not respond, who do not respond in the spirit of those who have gone to give their lives for us on bloody

fields far away, may safely be left to be dealt with by opinion and the law—for the law must, of course, command these things. I am dealing with the matter thus publicly and frankly, not because I have any doubt or fear as to the result, but only in order that in all our thinking and in all our dealings with one another we may move in a perfectly clear air of mutual understanding.

"And there is something more that we must add to our thinking. The public is now as much part of the Government as are the army and navy themselves; the whole people in all their activities are now mobilized and in service for the accomplishment of the nation's task in this war; it is in such circumstances impossible justly to distinguish between industrial purchases made by the Government and industrial purchases made by the managers of individual industries; and it is just as much our duty to sustain the industries of the country, all the industries that contribute to its life, as it is to sustain our forces in the field and on the sea. We must make the prices to the public the same as the prices to the Government.

"Prices mean the same thing everywhere now. They mean the efficiency or the inefficiency of the nation, whether it is the Government that pays them or not. They mean victory or defeat. They mean that America will win her place once for all among the foremost free nations of the world, or that she will sink to defeat and become a second-rate power alike in thought and in action. This is a day of her reckoning and every man amongst us must personally face that reckoning along with her.

"The case needs no arguing. I assume that I am only expressing your own thoughts—what must be in the mind of every true man when he faces the tragedy and the solemn glory of the present war, for the emancipation of mankind. I summon you to a great duty, a great privilege, a shining dignity and distinction. I shall expect every man who is not a slacker to be at my side throughout this great enterprise. In it no man can win honor who thinks of himself."

July 14.—The President issues a proclamation prohibiting German insurance companies from doing further marine or war-risk insurance in the United States and forbidding American companies to reinsure with them, thus cutting off information to Germany concerning shipping matters in United States.

July 20.—Approximately 9,700,000 men of registration age are enrolled for selective service in the first conscription army.

July 21.—United States Senate adopts House Aviation Bill, appropriating \$640,000,000 for aerial service.

July 27.—Secretary McAdoo submits to the Senate a revision of his proposed war-budget; new draft calls for appropriations aggregating \$11,651,194,000.

July 29.—First American women on fighting front in France establish a base hospital for troops from United States.

July 31.—United States Treasury Department offers for popular subscription \$300,000,000 in 3½ per cent. certificates, payable Nov. 15 next.

Aug. 2.—Provost Marshal-General Crowder states that hasty marriages by men called for examination will not guarantee exemption from military service.

Report from Department of State says that Norway, Sweden, and Holland have promised United States that no foodstuffs exported to them will be diverted to Germany.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

American Consulate at London reports that in the sinking of the American steamer "Montana" by a German submarine twenty-four of the crew were lost.

Aug. 3.—United States Shipping Board decides to commandeered at once all shipping under construction at American plants.

Aug. 6.—Federal authorities serve warrants for treason on 200 men under arrest in Oklahoma for resisting the draft law.

Aug. 7.—Secretary of War announces that the President, acting under the authority of a joint resolution of Congress passed in April last, has recognized the American National Red Cross and placed it on a strict military basis. The two chief officers, former President William H. Taft, and Henry P. Davison, Chairman of the Red Cross War Council, are given the rank of Major-General.

Aug. 9.—Provost Marshal-General Crowder calls to service 200,000 of the 687,000 men who responded to the registration order.

A call for 100,000 men is made for the aviation service, of whom 20,000 will be trained for officers by expert French and British aviators.

Aug. 10.—Henry P. Davison, Chairman of the Red Cross War Council, makes the following statement concerning the attitude of the Red Cross organization on battlefields and toward German-origin Americans:

"When war was declared between the United States and Germany, the neutrality of the American Red Cross, of course, ended automatically. The American Red Cross can co-operate only behind the lines of the armies of the United States and its Allies.

"But the Red Cross knows no such thing as the nationality of a wounded man. Any wounded enemy turned over to the care of the American Red Cross will receive as kindly treatment as any friend.

"The Red Cross will not only extend every aid and comfort to the armies of America and its allies, but it will assist in every possible way the sick, wounded and afflicted among the civilian populations among our allied countries.

"This is in conformity with the practice of the Red Cross Society in every country.

"As to the policy of the Red Cross in this country toward those of German origin: The Red Cross knows no difference and makes no distinction between any American citizen.

"In so far as base hospital units are concerned, the Red Cross equips and enlists the personnel of those to be sent to Europe to operate not only with our own armies, but with those of our allies. Once enlisted and mustered into service, these units become part of the army of the United States, and there is, of course, no discrimination by the Red Cross or the American army against any loyal American citizen, no matter of what national origin.

"Our allies in Europe, however, have requested the American State Department not to permit persons born in enemy countries, or of parents born in an enemy country, to travel as civilians in any of the allied countries. Representations, however, have been made by the Red Cross, which it is hoped will ultimately prove effective, whereby loyal American citizens on Red Cross service may be exempted from the operation of this rule, no matter what the country of their origin.

"The Red Cross wants it clearly understood that it welcomes the co-operation of every loyal American, and that it does not regard that loyalty as measured by the country of his origin."

Aug. 14.—United States makes public a private personal message from the

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

German Emperor to President Wilson, cabled in August, 1914, explaining why Germany went into the war, German authorities having denied that such message had ever been sent. The text follows:

Berlin, via Copenhagen, Aug. 14, 1914.
(Received Aug. 15, 7:30 P. M.)

Secretary of State, Washington.

Aug. 14, 3 P. M.

"The following was communicated personally to me by the Emperor in writing:

"Private and confidential.

"For the President personally.

"1. His Royal Highness Prince Henry was received by his Majesty King George V. in London, who empowered him to transmit to me verbally that England would remain neutral if war broke out on the Continent involving Germany and France, Austria and Russia. This message was telegraphed to me by my brother from London after his conversation with his Majesty the King, and repeated verbally on the twenty-ninth of July.

"2. My Ambassador in London transmitted a message from Sir Edward Grey to Berlin saying that only in case France was likely to be crushed England would interfere.

"3. On the thirtieth my Ambassador in London reported that Sir Edward Grey in the course of a private conversation told him that if the conflict remained localized between Russia—not Serbia—and Austria England would not move, but if we mixed in the fray she would take quick decisions and grave manoeuvres. In other words, if I left my ally Austria in the lurch to fight alone England would not touch me.

"4. This communication being directly counter to the King's message to me, I telegraphed to his Majesty on the 29th or 30th thanking him for the kind message through my brother and begging him to use all his power to keep France and Russia, his allies, from making any warlike preparations calculated to disturb my work on mediation, stating that I was in constant communication with his Majesty the Czar. In the evening the King kindly answered that he had ordered his Government to use every possible influence with his allies to repudiate taking any provocative military measures. At the same time his Majesty asked me I should transmit to Vienna the British proposal that Austria was to take Belgrade and a few other Serbian towns and strip of country as a main mise to make sure that the Serbian promises on paper should be fulfilled in reality. This proposal was in the same moment telegraphed to me from Vienna for London quite in conjunction with the British proposal. Besides, I telegraphed to his Majesty the Czar the same as an idea of mine before I received the two communications from Vienna and London. As both were of the same opinion, I immediately transmitted the telegrams vice versa to Vienna and London. I felt that I was able to tide the question over and was happy at the peaceful outlook.

"5. While I was preparing a note to his Majesty the Czar the next morning to inform him that Vienna, London and Berlin were agreed about the treatment of affairs, I received the telephone message from his Excellency the Chancellor that in the night before the Czar had given the order to mobilize the whole of the Russian army, which was, of

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

course, also meant against Germany, whereas up till then the southern armies had been mobilized against Austria.

"Six—In a telegram from London my Ambassador informed me he had understood the British Government would guarantee neutrality of France and wished to know whether Germany would refrain from attack. I telegraphed to his Majesty the King personally that mobilization, being already carried out, could not be stopped, but if his Majesty could guarantee with his armed forces the neutrality of France I would refrain from attacking her, leave her alone, and employ my forces elsewhere. His Majesty answered that he thought my offer was based on a misunderstanding, and, as far as I can make out, Sir Edward Grey never took my offer into serious consideration. He never answered it. Instead, he declared England had to defend Belgian neutrality, which had to be violated by Germany on strategical grounds, news having been received that France was already preparing to enter Belgium, and the King of the Belgians having refused my petition for a free passage under guarantee of his country's freedom. I am most grateful for the President's message.
WILHELM."

Gerard (the United States Ambassador to Germany).

The Department gave out the message as it was received by cable. Its language differs only slightly from the original autograph text, though the Emperor's spelling has been corrected in several instances. In the paragraph numbered 3, "grave manoeuvres" is "grave measures" in the original; in paragraph 4 where "to repudiate taking any provocative military measures" occurs, the original read "to refrain from taking," etc., and in paragraph 6 the Emperor wrote, "employ my troops elsewhere," instead of "my forces."

Ambassador Gerard's copy divided the communication into seven sections, instead of six, the last two sentences of the State Department's section 4 being marked section 5 in Mr. Gerard's copy.

Aug. 16.—The American Department of State makes public a proposal for peace from Pope Benedict XX., as translated from the French text, which, with a personal letter, was first sent to King George of Great Britain. The letter to the King reads:

"Your Majesty. The Holy Father, anxious to do everything he can in order to put an end to the conflict which for the last three years has ravaged the civilized world, has decided to submit to the leaders of the belligerent peoples concrete peace proposals exposed in a document which I have the honor to attach to this letter. May God grant that the words of his Holiness will this time produce the desired effect for the good of the whole of humanity.

"The Holy See not having diplomatic relations with the French Government or with the Government of Italy or the United States, I very respectfully beg Your Majesty to be good enough to have handed a copy of his Holiness's appeal to the President of the French Republic, to His Majesty, the King of Italy, and to the President of the United States. I also beg to add twelve other copies, which I request that Your Majesty be good enough to hand to the leaders of the nations friendly to the Allies, with the exception, however, of Russia, Belgium and Brazil, to whom the document has been sent direct.

"In expressing to Your Majesty my sincere thanks for this extreme kindness I am happy to take the opportunity to offer you the homage of

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

sentiment, a very profound respect with which I have the honor to sign myself Your Majesty's very humble and devoted servant.

"Signed, GASPARRI."

Here follows the appeal:

To the Rulers of the Belligerent Peoples:

From the beginning of our Pontificate, in the midst of the horrors of the awful war let loose on Europe, we have had of all things three in mind: to maintain perfect impartiality toward all the belligerents, as becomes him who is the common father and loves all his children with equal affection, continually to endeavor to do them all as much good as possible, without exception of person, without distinction of nationality or religion, as is dictated to us by the universal law of charity as well as by the supreme spiritual charge with which we have been intrusted by Christ; finally, as also required by our mission of peace, to omit nothing, as far as it lay in our power, that could contribute to expedite the end of these calamities by endeavoring to bring the peoples and their rulers to more moderate resolutions, to the serene deliberation of peace, of a "just and lasting" peace.

"Whoever has watched our endeavors in these three greivous years that have just elapsed could easily see that, while we remained ever true to our resolution of absolute impartiality and beneficent action, we never ceased to urge the belligerent peoples and Governments again to be brothers, although all that we did to reach this very noble goal was not made public.

"About the end of the first year of the war we addressed to the contending nations the most earnest exhortations, and in addition pointed to the path that would lead to a stable peace honorable to all. Unfortunately, our appeal was not heeded, and the war was fiercely carried on for two years more, with all its horrors. It became even more cruel, and spread over land and sea, and even to the air, and desolation and death were seen to fall upon defenseless cities, peaceful villages, and their innocent people.

"And now no one can imagine how much the general suffering would increase if other months or, still worse, other years were added to this sanguinary triennium. Is this civilized world to be turned into a field of death, and is Europe, so glorious and flourishing, to rush, as carried by a universal folly, to the abyss and take a hand in its own suicide?

"In so distressing a situation, in the presence of so grave a menace, we, who have no personal political aim, who listen to the suggestions or interests of none of the belligerents, but are solely actuated by the sense of our supreme duty as the common father of the faithful, by the solicitations of our children who implore our intervention and peace-bearing word, uttering the very voice of humanity and reason—we again call for peace, and we renew a pressing appeal to those who have in their hands the destinies of the nations. But no longer confining ourselves to general terms, as we were led to do by circumstances in the past, we will now come to more concrete and practical proposals and invite the Governments of both belligerent people to arrive at an agreement on the following points, which seem to offer the base of a just and lasting peace, leaving it with them to make them more precise and complete.

First, the fundamental point must be that the material force of arms shall give way to the moral force of right, whence shall proceed a just agreement of all upon the simultaneous and reciprocal decrease of

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

armaments, according to rules and guarantees to be established, in the necessary and sufficient measure for the maintenance of public order in every State; then, taking the place of arms, the institution of arbitration, with its high pacifying function, according to rules to be drawn in concert and under sanctions to be determined against any State which would decline either to refer international questions to arbitration or to accept its awards.

When supremacy of right is thus established, let every obstacle to ways of communication of the peoples be removed by insuring, through rules to be also determined, the true freedom and community of the seas, which, on the one hand, would eliminate any causes of conflict, and, on the other hand, would open to all new sources of prosperity and progress.

As for the damages to be repaid and the cost of the war, we see no other way of solving the question than by setting up the general principle of entire and reciprocal conditions, which would be justified by the immense benefit to be derived from disarmament, all the more as one could not understand that such carnage could go on for mere economic reasons. If certain particular reasons stand against this in certain cases, let them be weighed in justice and equity.

But these specific agreements, with the immense advantages that flow from them, are not possible unless territory now occupied is reciprocally restituted. Therefore, on the part of Germany, there should be total evacuation of Belgium, with guarantees of its entire political, military, and economic independence toward any power whatever; evacuation also of the French territory; on the part of the other belligerents, a similar restitution of the German colonies.

As regards territorial questions, as, for instance, those that are disputed by Italy and Austria, by Germany and France, there is reason to hope that, in consideration of the immense advantages of durable peace with disarmament, the contending parties will examine them in a conciliatory spirit, taking into account, as far as is just and possible, as we have said formerly, the aspirations of the population, and, if occasion arises, adjusting private interests to the general good of the great human society.

The same spirit of equity and justice must guide the examination of the other territorial and political questions, notably those relative to Armenia, the Balkan States, and the territories forming part of the old Kingdom of Poland, for which, in particular, its noble historical traditions and suffering, particularly undergone in the present war, must win, with justice, the sympathies of the nations.

These we believe are the main bases upon which must rest the future reorganization of the peoples. They are such as to make the recurrence of such conflicts impossible and open the way for the solution of the economic question, which is so important for the future and the material welfare of all of the belligerent States. And so, in presenting them to you, who at this tragic hour judge the destinies of the belligerent nations, we indulge a gratifying hope, that they will be accepted and that we shall thus see an early termination of the terrible struggle, which has more and more the appearance of a useless massacre.

Everybody acknowledges, on the other hand, that on both sides the honor of arms is safe. Do not, then, turn a deaf ear to our prayer, accept the international invitation which we extend to you in the name of the Divine Redeemer, Prince of Peace. Bear in mind your very grave responsibility to God and man. On your decision depend the quiet and

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

joy of numberless families, the lives of thousands of young men, the happiness, in a word, of the peoples, for whom it is your imperative duty to secure this boon.

May the Lord inspire you with decisions conformable to His very holy will. May Heaven grant that in winning the applause of your contemporaries you will also earn from the future generations the great title of pacificators.

As for us, closely united in prayer and penitence with all the faithful souls who yearn for peace, we implore for you the divine spirit, enlightenment, and guidance.

Given at the Vatican, Aug. 1, 1917. **BENEDICTUS P. M. XV.**

Aug. 18.—Paris regards the Pope's peace proposals as a peace overture by the Central Powers; says it is not acceptable by the Entente Allies.

Aug. 21.—President Wilson promulgates a price of bituminous coal at all mines; reduces consumers' cost about one-half.

Aug. 23.—American aviators are reported prominent in Verdun campaign. President appoints Harry A. Garfield Coal Administrator; establishes anthracite prices at mines at \$4-\$5.30 per ton.

Aug. 24.—Shipping Board asks additional appropriation of \$1,134,500,000; wants \$719,500,000 for new construction, \$265,000,000 for commandeering purposes, and \$150,000,000 for outright purchases.

United States gives Russia additional credit of \$100,000,000.

Aug. 26.—President Samuel Gompers, American Federation of Labor, assures President Wilson that shipyards will be left fully supplied with men for new shipping construction.

Aug. 27.—President Wilson replies to the Pope's peace proposals, through Secretary Lansing, as follows:

To His Holiness, Benedictus XV., Pope:

"In acknowledgment of the communication of your Holiness to the belligerent peoples, dated August 1, 1917, the President of the United States requests me to transmit the following reply:

"Every heart that has not been blinded and hardened by this terrible war must be touched by this moving appeal of his Holiness the Pope, must feel the dignity and force of the humane and generous motives which prompted it, and must fervently wish that we might take the path of peace he so persuasively points out. But it would be folly to take it if it does not in fact lead to the goal he proposes. Our response must be based upon the stern facts, and upon nothing else. It is not a mere cessation of arms he desires; it is a stable and enduring peace. This agony must not be gone through with again, and it must be a matter of very sober judgment what will insure us against it.

"His Holiness in substance proposes that we return to the status quo ante-bellum and that then there be a general condonation, disarmament, and a concert of nations based upon an acceptance of the principle of arbitration; that by a similar concert freedom of the seas be established; and that the territorial claims of France and Italy, the perplexing problems of the Balkan States, and the restitution of Poland be left to such conciliatory adjustments as may be possible in the new temper of such a peace, due regard being paid to the aspirations of the peoples whose political fortunes and affiliations will be involved.

"It is manifest that no part of this program can be successfully carried out unless the restitution of the status quo ante furnishes a firm and satisfactory basis for it. The object of this war is to deliver the free peoples of the world from the menace and the actual power of

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

a vast military establishment, controlled by an irresponsible government, which, having secretly planned to dominate the world, proceeded to carry the plan out without regard either to the sacred obligations of treaty or the long-established practices and long-cherished principles of international action and honor; which chose its own time for the war; delivered its blow fiercely and suddenly; stopped at no barrier, either of law or of mercy; swept a whole continent within the tide of blood—not the blood of soldiers only, but the blood of innocent women and children also and of the helpless poor; and now stands balked, but not defeated, the enemy of four-fifths of the world.

"This power is not the German people. It is the ruthless master of the German people. It is no business of ours how that great people came under its control or submitted with temporary zest to the domination of its purpose; but it is our business to see to it that the history of the rest of the world is no longer left to its handling.

"To deal with such a power by way of peace upon the plan proposed by his Holiness the Pope would, so far as we can see, involve a recuperation of its strength and a renewal of its policy; would make it necessary to create a permanent hostile combination of nations against the German people, who are its instruments; and would result in abandoning the new-born Russia to the intrigue, the manifold subtle interference, and the certain counter-revolution which would be attempted by all the malign influences to which the German Government has of late accustomed the world.

"Can peace be based upon a restitution of its power or upon any word of honor it could pledge in a treaty of settlement and accommodation?

"Responsible statesmen must now everywhere see, if they never saw before, that no peace can rest securely upon political or economic restrictions meant to benefit some nations and cripple or embarrass others, upon vindictive action of any sort, or any kind of revenge, or deliberate injury. The American people have suffered intolerable wrongs at the hands of the Imperial German Government, but they desire no reprisal upon the German people, who have themselves suffered all things in this war, which they did not choose. They believe that peace should rest upon the rights of peoples, not the rights of governments—the rights of peoples, great or small, weak or powerful—their equal right to freedom and security and self-government and to a participation upon fair terms in the economic opportunities of the world, the German people, of course, included, if they will accept equality and not seek domination.

"The test, therefore, of every plan of peace is this: Is it based upon the faith of all the peoples involved, or merely upon the word of an ambitious and intriguing government, on the one hand, and of a group of free peoples, on the other? This is a test which goes to the root of the matter; and it is the test which must be applied.

"The purposes of the United States in this war are known to the whole world—to every people to whom the truth has been permitted to come. They do not need to be stated again. We seek no material advantage of any kind. We believe that the intolerable wrongs done in this war by the furious and brutal power of the Imperial German Government ought to be repaired, but not at the expense of the sovereignty of any people—rather a vindication of the sovereignty both of those that are weak and of those that are strong. Punitive damages, the dismember-

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

ment of empires, the establishment of selfish and exclusive economic leagues, we deem inexpedient, and in the end worse than futile, no proper basis for a peace of any kind, least of all for an enduring peace. That must be based upon justice and fairness and the common rights of mankind.

"We cannot take the word of the present rulers of Germany as a guaranty of anything that is to endure unless explicitly supported by such conclusive evidence of the will and purpose of the German people themselves as the other peoples of the world would be justified in accepting. Without such guaranties, treaties of settlement, agreements for disarmament, covenants to set up arbitration in the place of force, territorial adjustments, reconstitutions of small nations, if made with the German Government, no man, no nation, could now depend on.

"We must await some new evidence of the purposes of the great peoples of the Central Powers. God grant it may be given soon and in a way to restore the confidence of all peoples everywhere in the faith of nations and the possibility of a covenanted peace.

ROBERT LANSING.

Secretary of State of the United States of America."

Aug. 30.—United States Navy Department announces that American war-craft have sunk a number of German submarines by means of contrivances called "depth charges."

Sept. 2.—American troops in France take their first fighting lesson in a sham battle in trenches.

Sept. 4.—President Wilson and every member of his cabinet march with the escort in the parade of 1,400 Washington conscripts.

Sept. 5.—Local headquarters of the I. W. W. in many cities and towns are raided and a large quantity of documents is seized, on orders from the Department of Justice.

Sept. 7.—President Wilson places coin, bullion, and currency on the embargo list.

Treasury Department announces that the next Liberty Loan will be for \$3,000,000,000.

Documents seized at various I. W. W. headquarters indicate plans for calling strikes at all munition plants, and in the event of their failure, to bomb the plants.

Sept. 10.—Henry P. Davison, Chairman of the Red Cross War Council, reports on what has been accomplished and what is further planned. He says:

"Of the more than \$100,000,000 subscribed to the fund during Red Cross Week, approximately \$50,000,000 have been paid in up to date and additional funds are constantly being received. The interest in the Red Cross is demonstrated by the fact that the organization has a membership of 3,621,000 and is still growing rapidly, fully 1,000,000 members having been added last month.

"Out of the total paid in, approximately \$12,000,000 for war relief work in Europe will have been expended in the first six months since the United States has been at war with Germany. More than \$10,000,000 of this sum, appropriated up to and including August 31, by the War Council, since its appointment May 10 last, is for use in France. Other countries to receive relief are Russia, Rumania, Italy, Servia, England and Armenia, the grand total amounting to \$12,339,681, the greater

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

part of which will be used by November 1, although some of the appropriations cover a year.

"Most of the persons in charge of the Red Cross work in France are giving their time and paying their own expenses. A special fund of \$100,000 has been privately contributed to meet the expenses of members of the commission to France unable to pay their own way.

"The War Council has sent to Europe five separate commissions, each composed of representative Americans skilled in business administration in medical and surgical work, and in other lines of Red Cross effort. The work covers a wide scope of relief, from the establishing and maintaining of hospitals for soldiers in the American army in France, to civilian aid, including the care and education of destitute French children and the rehabilitation of the devastated areas in France and Belgium. Relief and preventive means against tuberculosis, which has greatly increased since the war, also will be supplied. A plan has been devised also to extend aid to soldiers and civilians held as prisoners by the enemy. These are only a few of the many avenues through which Red Cross relief will flow to the countless thousands of war victims.

"The Red Cross in France has assumed the management of the War Relief Clearing House. It has taken over, under control of the United States army, the administration of the American Ambulance Hospital at Neuilly. It has assumed financial responsibility for Dr. J. A. Blake's American Hospital in Paris. It has allied with itself the work of the American Surgical Dressing Committee, which distributed in France, in July, 782,949 dressings among 435 hospitals.

"The effort has been in accordance with the expressed views of the President of the United States and of the civic and military authorities of France to co-ordinate along helpful lines all relief work being done in France and America. The first and the supreme object of the task is to care for our own army and navy. Toward this end the Red Cross is establishing field canteens, which it will provide for every corps of the French army as well as for the American army. There are now large reception camps near the coast where United States soldiers are received.

"Along the route to the firing line the Red Cross has established infirmaries and rest stations. At railway stations canteens are being established where our soldiers may find rest and refreshment. Baths, food, games and other comforts will be available. When American troops start for France the men are given comfort kits. Christmas parcels will be sent over later.

"Various appropriations have been made to worthy causes, such as \$1,000,000 for the relief of sick and wounded French soldiers and their families; \$100,000 for medical research work in France; \$500,000 for supply warehouses; \$1,500,000 to buy foodstuffs to be sent to France, and \$1,000,000 for the hospital supply service.

"The transportation problem with which the Red Cross has had to cope in moving supplies over seas has been most difficult, but through official French, British and Italian co-operation with the United States Shipping Board and leading steamship and railroad companies, vast quantities of supplies are now shipped almost daily. A special Red Cross transport service has been developed in France as the railroads there are overtaxed with military needs. Six base hospitals were sent to European fronts in advance of the American soldiers and more than

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

a dozen are now actively in service there and others are rapidly being made ready.

"It is not the policy of the Red Cross to rebuild French villages, but it is hoped to afford new starts in life to a large number of persons now destitute through ravages of the German army. A provisional experiment along this line is being worked out."

Sept. 15.—United States Senate passes war-bond bill for \$11,000,000,000 with but few changes.

It is reported that the commander of the Eleventh German Reserve Division has offered a reward of 400 marks for the first American soldier brought to him, dead or alive.

Red Cross War Council is informed that a German aeroplane has bombed the Harvard base hospital.

Sept. 18.—New York City sees 250,000 conscripts entrain for various cantonments.

Sept. 19.—Secretary of War asks for an additional appropriation of \$287,416,000 for equipment of a force of 2,300,000 men.

Sept. 20.—President Wilson appoints a commission to investigate cause of the industrial unrest and to formulate a remedy.

Sept. 21.—American Department of State makes public a message from former German Ambassador von Bernstorff to the German Foreign Office, under date of Jan. 22, last, asking authority to use \$50,000 to "influence" Congress.

Sept. 22.—Imperial German Government replies as follows to Pope Benedict's peace proposals, through Cardinal Gasparri, Papal Secretary of State:

"Herr Cardinal: Your Eminence has been good enough, together with your letter of August 2, to transmit to the Kaiser and King, my most gracious master, the note of his Holiness, the Pope, in which his Holiness, filled with grief at the devastation of the world war, makes an emphatic peace appeal to the heads of the belligerent peoples. The Kaiser-King has deigned to acquaint me with your Eminence's letter and intrust the reply to me.

"His Majesty has been following for a considerable time with high respect and sincere gratitude his Holiness's efforts in a spirit of true impartiality to alleviate as far as possible the sufferings of the war and to hasten the end of hostilities. The Kaiser sees in the latest step of his Holiness fresh proof of his noble and humane feelings, and cherishes a lively desire that for the benefit of the entire world the Papal appeal may meet with success.

"The effort of Pope Benedict is to pave the way to an understanding amongst all peoples and might morally reckon on a sympathetic reception and the whole-hearted support from his Majesty, seeing that the Kaiser since taking over the Government has regraded it as his principal and most sacred task to preserve the blessings of peace for the German people and the world.

"In his first speech from the throne at the opening of the German Reichstag on June 25, 1888, the Kaiser promised that his love of the German army and his position toward it should never lead him into temptation to cut short the benefits of peace unless war were a necessity, forced upon us by an attack on the Empire or its Allies. The German army should safeguard peace for us, and should peace nevertheless be broken it would be in a position to win it with honor. The Kaiser has,

by his acts, fulfilled the promise he then made in twenty-six years of happy rule, despite provocations and temptations.

"In the crisis which led to the present world conflagration his Majesty's efforts were, up to the last moment, directed toward settling the conflict by peaceful means. After the war had broken out, against his wish and desire, the Kaiser, in conjunction with his high Allies, was the first solemnly to declare his readiness to enter into peace negotiations. The German people supported his Majesty in his keen desire for peace.

"Germany sought within her national frontier the free development of her spiritual and material possessions and outside the Imperial territory unhindered competition with nations enjoying equal rights and equal esteem. The free play of forces in the world in peaceable wrestling with one another would lead to the highest perfecting of the noblest human possessions. Disastrous concatenation of events in the year 1914 absolutely broke off all hopeful course of development and transformed Europe into a bloody battle arena.

"Appreciating the importance of his Holiness's declaration, the Imperial Government has not failed to submit the suggestion contained therein to earnest and scrupulous examination. Special measures, which the Government has taken in closest contact with representatives of the German people, for discussing and answering the questions raised prove how earnestly it desires, in accordance with his Holiness's desires, and the peace resolution of the Reichstag on July 19, to find a practical basis for a just and lasting peace.

"The Imperial Government greets with special sympathy the leading idea of the peace appeal wherein his Holiness clearly expresses the conviction that in the future the material power of arms must be superseded by the moral power of right. We are convinced that the sick body of human society can only be healed by fortifying its moral strength of right. From this would follow, according to his Holiness's view, the simultaneous diminution of the armed forces of all States and the institution of obligatory arbitration for international disputes.

"We share his Holiness's view that definite rules and a certain safeguard for a simultaneous and reciprocal limitation of armaments on land, on sea and in the air, as well as for the true freedom of the community and high seas, are the things, in treating which—the new spirit that in the future should prevail in international relations—should find first hopeful expression. The task would then of itself arise to decide international differences of opinion, not by the use of armed forces, but by peaceful methods, especially by arbitration, whose high peace-producing effect we, together with his Holiness, fully recognize.

"The Imperial Government will, in this respect, support every proposal compatible with the vital interest of the German Empire and people.

"Germany, owing to her geographical situation and economic requirements, has to rely on peaceful intercourse with her neighbors and with distant countries. No people, therefore, has more reason than the German people to wish that, instead of universal hatred and battle, a conciliatory fraternal spirit should prevail between nations.

"If the nations are guided by this spirit, it will be recognized to their advantage that the important thing is to lay more stress upon that which unites them in their relations. They will also succeed in settling individual points of conflict which are still undecided in such a way that conditions of existence will be created which will be satisfactory to

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

every nation, and thereby a repetition of this great world catastrophe would appear impossible.

"Only on this condition can a lasting peace be founded which would promote an intellectual rapprochement and a return to the economic prosperity of human society. This serious and sincere conviction encourages our confidence that our enemies also may see a suitable basis in the ideas submitted by his Holiness for approaching nearer to the reparation of future peace under conditions corresponding to a spirit of reasonableness and to the situation in Europe."

Sept. 24.—Investigation by United States Department of Justice shows that more than \$25,000,000 was expended for German propaganda in United States since beginning of war, and that many prominent Americans were involved.

Sept. 27.—Secretary McAdoo says new Liberty Loan will be for \$3,000,000,000, or as much more as the public wishes to take.

Sept. 28.—Viscount Ishii, head of the Japanese War Commission to United States, declares that Japan will fully meet American and Allied expectations by her participation in the war.

Sept. 30.—Rumors that Americans were involved in the German Government fund of \$7,000,000 to pay newspapers to promote German peace propaganda are confirmed by Government officials.

Oct. 2.—President Wilson directs Secret Service to co-operate with Food Administrator Hoover in search of food-boarders and food riot-inciters.

Oct. 4.—United States Senate revives ranks of General and Lieutenant-General; Major-General John J. Pershing, commanding in Europe, and Major-General Tasker H. Bliss, Chief of the General Staff, are appointed to rank of General.

United States Senate passes War-Risk Insurance Bill, providing \$10,000 insurance against death for soldiers and sailors.

Washington announces that the German sea-raider "Seeadler" sank or captured fifteen American vessels since December last.

Oct. 6.—American War Congress, called into special session by the President on April 2 last, is adjourned; appropriated \$21,390,730,940, of which \$7,000,000,000 was to be loaned to the Allies, \$1,000,000,000 for normal expenses of the Government, and the rest for war purposes.

President Wilson sends following message to Congress before adjournment:

"The needs of the Army and Navy have been met in a way that assures the effectiveness of American arms, and the war-making branch of the Government has been abundantly equipped with the powers that were necessary to make the action of the nation effective.

"The Sixty-fifth Congress, now adjourning, deserves the gratitude and appreciation of a people whose will and purpose I believe it has faithfully expressed. One cannot examine the record of its action without being impressed by its completeness, its courage, and its full comprehension of a great task.

"I believe that it has also in equal degree, and as far as possible in the face of war, safeguarded the rights of the people and kept in mind the considerations of social justice so often obscured in the hasty readjustments of such a crisis.

"It seems to me that the work of this remarkable session has not only been done thoroughly, but that it has also been done with the utmost dispatch possible in the circumstances or consistent with a full consideration of the exceedingly critical matters dealt with. Best of

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

all, it has left no doubt as to the spirit and determination of the country, but has affirmed them as loyally and as emphatically as our fine soldiers will affirm them on the firing line."

Speaker Clark addresses the House:

"The amount of business done is absolutely amazing and stupendous. I believe that every member of the House has contributed all that was in him to the support of the Government. Politics has been abolished. Every man has given simply his utmost in patriotism. I doubt if any Congress from now until the day of judgment will ever vote as much money as this one—and I sincerely hope not!"

Oct. 9.—All persons engaged in handling in any way a specified list of foodstuffs after Nov. 1, will be required to procure licenses from the Food Administration.

Secretary of Navy announces that the new construction plans include 787 vessels of all kinds—from super-dreadnaughts to submarine chasers.

Oct. 10.—State Department makes public several cipher telegrams between Count von Bernstorff and the German Government in 1916, disclosing the use of the United States as a base for operations against Canada, and plots against American munition-plants.

Oct. 11.—Captain Franz von Papen, former military attaché of the German Embassy at Washington, is included among seventeen men indicted in New York City for complicity in bomb plots in United States.

Oct. 12.—Cardinal Gibbons, in letter to President Wilson, urges everyone to stand by the Government and its policy.

Oct. 15.—President Wilson calls on all State banks and trust companies not now associated with the Federal Reserve Banking System to join at once in order to "mobilize the financial resources of the country."

Oct. 16.—A dispatch from Berlin announces that the German Government is preparing to declare the coasts of the United States, Canada, and Cuba war zones.

Oct. 17.—The American transport "Antilles," returning to United States from a European port is torpedoed by an enemy submarine; seventy men reported missing out of 237 on board.

Oct. 21.—President Wilson appoints former Congressman A. Mitchell Palmer a commissioner to take charge of all enemy-alien property in the United States during the war; German-controlled banks and business concerns having 52 per cent. of stock in German hands and all German property will be placed in Commissioner Palmer's charge for administration; a vast sum of money is involved; supposed to be \$1,000,000,000.

War Trade Board announces enlargement of the embargo; adds many commodities to the original list and practically forbids their export.

On recommendation of Henry P. Davison, Chairman of American Red Cross War Council, Secretary of Navy appoints sixteen women as members of a special committee to carry on auxiliary work.

Oct. 22.—President Wilson approves plan for dividing men awaiting draft call into five classes, according to family, business, and other responsibilities.

Oct. 24.—Responding to a proclamation by President Wilson, "Liberty Day" is observed throughout the United States as the occasion for a special speeding up of subscriptions to the new Liberty Bond issue.

Oct. 25.—Navy Department takes over all army transports and will man them with fighting crews.

United States Shipping Board agrees to turn over to Italy 100,000

tons of shipping (twenty-five steel ships) to relieve its economic situation through lack of vessels.

American Bureau of Enemy Trade announces that funds of alien residents are not to be seized, and Enemy Property Custodian Palmer says that property of Germans living in the United States is safe.

Postmaster-General Burleson issues an interpretation of the Espionage and Trading with the Enemy Acts of Congress saying:

"No one connected with the Government, from the President down, seeks by reason of these laws to avoid criticism, or even attack, but no publication containing matter which falls within the prohibition of the law will be permitted to circulate."

As interpreted by the Post Office Department, the acts make it unlawful for any person, firm, corporation, or association to mail, or to transport, or carry, or otherwise publish or distribute during the war any printed or other matter:

1. Advocating or urging treason, insurrection, or forcible resistance to any law of the United States.

2. Conveying false reports or false statements intended to interfere with the operation or success of the military or naval forces of the United States or to promote the success of its enemies.

3. Intended to cause insubordination, disloyalty, mutiny, or refusal of duty in the military or naval forces of the United States.

4. Intended to obstruct the recruiting or enlistment service of the United States to the injury of the services of the United States.

5. The circulation or publication of which involves the violation of any of the numerous other criminal provisions of the Espionage Act, but which are not of special interest to publishers.

6. Printed in a foreign language containing any news item, editorial, or other printed matter respecting the Government of the United States, or of any nation engaged in the present war, its policies, international relations, the state or conduct of war, or any matter relating thereto, unless the publisher or distributor thereof, on or before offering the same for mailing, or in any manner distributing it to the public, has filed with the Postmaster at the place of publication a true, complete translation of the article.

7. Referred to in the preceding paragraph for which publishers have received a permit to circulate, free of restrictions named therein, but which does not bear at the head thereof in the English language the fact that such a permit has been granted.

Oct. 26.—Navy Department announces that since the American declaration of war against Germany the navy has lost twenty-eight men in active service against the enemy and five have been captured.

Oct. 27.—American troops make their first entry into the first line trenches in France; are dramatically received.

Oct. 28.—President Wilson summons all to food sacrifice to accomplish America's objects in the war; statement follows:

"The chief part of the burden of finding food supplies for the peoples associated with us in war falls for the present upon the American people, and the drain upon supplies on such a scale necessarily affects the prices of our necessities of life. Our country, however, is blessed with an abundance of foodstuffs, and if our people will economize in their use of food, providently confining themselves to the quantities required for the maintenance of health and strength; if they will

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

eliminate waste; and if they will make use of those commodities of which we have a surplus, and thus free for export a larger proportion of those required by the world now dependent upon us, we shall not only be able to accomplish our obligations to them, but we shall obtain and establish reasonable prices at home.

"To provide an adequate supply of food both for our own soldiers on the other side of the seas and for the civil populations and the armies of the Allies, is one of our first and foremost obligations; for, if we are to maintain their constancy in this struggle for the independence of all nations, we must first maintain their health and strength. The solution of our food problems, therefore, is dependent upon the individual service of every man, woman, and child in the United States.

"The great voluntary effort in this direction which has been initiated and organized by the Food Administration under my direction offers an opportunity of service in the war which is open to every individual and by which every individual may serve both his own people and the peoples of the world. We cannot accomplish our objects in this great war without sacrifice and devotion, and in no direction can that sacrifice and devotion be shown more than by each home and public eating place in the country pledging its support to the Food Administration and complying with its requests."

The day is observed throughout the United States as an occasion for special prayers for success in the war, responsive to the President's proclamation.

Oct. 29.—Americans take their first German prisoner, who dies from a shot when failing to halt when challenged.

Steamship conveying several members of each House of Congress is attacked by German submarine off the coast of Wales; is saved by gunners' quick work.

Oct. 30.—United States gives Italy a financial credit of \$230,000,000, and expedites 100,000-ton shipping allotment.

Federal Trade Commission announces regulations under which enemy-owned patents and copyrights will be licensed for manufacture by citizens of the United States; opens a vast store of German scientific information.

Oct. 31.—United States agrees to waive all export restrictions on supplies to Italy to aid in meeting the Teutonic invasion.

Nov. 1.—Washington announces that approximately \$4,000,000 worth of German products piled up on the wharves at Rotterdam will be permitted to be removed to the United States.

Secretary of Navy reports that the American army transport "Finland" was torpedoed while en route from foreign waters to the United States, but was not sunk, and no lives were lost.

American Congressional delegation, touring England and France to get first-hand information regarding the war, place a wreath on the tomb of Lafayette.

American Red Cross states that it has purchased 1,000,000 pounds of condensed milk for Russian babies.

Many of the new war taxes become effective.

Food Administrator Hoover reports that 40,000 food dealers have applied for licenses under the new law.

American Red Cross has now received \$79,895,355 to be applied to its war funds; \$19,581,240 has been apportioned to relief work in France.

Nov. 2.—United States places an additional credit of \$31,700,00 at Russia's disposal.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Navy Department reports that nine men were lost in the torpedoing of the American transport "Finland."

Automobile manufacturers agree to divert all their energies to the manufacture of munitions, engines, and air-craft for the Government.

Insurance officials say that more than \$25,000,000 worth of food has been destroyed by fire in this country since the United States entered the war; over \$10,000,000 worth in October alone.

Nov. 3.—A Lithuanian, employed as a carpenter in a shipyard at New York City, is arrested while placing a powerful bomb on a ship about to sail for Europe with American troops.

Twenty American infantrymen and two French soldiers attacked by German force of 200 in front line trenches in France; three Americans killed, five wounded, two taken prisoners.

American Red Cross is sending a permanent mission to Italy to alleviate suffering among soldiers and civilians.

Berlin reports the capture of "North American soldiers" at the Rhine-Marne Canal.

Food Administrator Hoover assumes control of all food prices in the country.

Nov. 4.—United States Shipbuilding Labor Adjustment Board establishes uniform minimum wage scales for all shipyards.

American Relief Committee is opening hospitals for wounded soldiers in Rome, Italy.

Nov. 5.—Fuel Administrator Garfield announces that he will take ten per cent. of all coal output for distribution to households and industries where coal shortage has wrought hardship; war work will get priority.

Post Office Department begins experiment in Washington for employing women as letter carriers.

By agreement between the Governments of the United States and the Netherlands, with the assent of Great Britain, large quantities of German and Austrian made goods, bought by Americans before the United States entered the war and detained at Rotterdam, will be released as soon as shipping can be provided; American firms benefited, 116.

Secretary of Navy makes the first appointment of a Jewish chaplain of the navy.

Secretary of War appoints Irving T. Bush Chief Executive Officer of the New York Port War Board, created to mobilize all facilities on the New York and New Jersey sides of the port for war maritime efficiency.

American patrol boat "Alcedo" is torpedoed and sunk by German submarine; one officer and twenty men missing.

Nov. 6.—American Red Cross appropriates \$250,000 for immediate relief in Italy.

United States Government plans great campaign to induce soldiers and sailors to buy life insurance policies provided at low rates under recent Act of Congress.

The three first American soldiers killed in the trenches in France are given burial in French soil in the presence of detachments of the American and French armies and a large civilian gathering.

American Red Cross arranges to provide food for all Americans in German prison camps.

Nov. 7.—Secretary McAdoo announces that in the second Liberty Loan campaign 9,500,000 persons subscribed for a total of \$4,617,532,300, an

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

over subscription of \$1,617,532,300 on the minimum of \$3,000,000,000 desired; allotment to be \$3,808,766,150.

American Commissioners to the Allied War Conference to be held in Paris, headed by Col. E. M. House; Admiral W. S. Benson, Chief of Naval Operations; and Major-General Tasker H. Bliss, Chief of the General Staff, land at a British port.

President Wilson is preparing a proclamation placing the baking industry of the country under license to insure cheaper bread and the conservation of wheat.

Germany artillery attack American positions in front line trenches in France; Americans prepare for another raid, but none develops; send Germans shell for shell.

American-Japanese agreement concerning latter's interests in China and the maintenance of the "open door" policy is believed in Washington to presage a Japanese army for the Entente Allies.

President Wilson issues the first war Thanksgiving proclamation, as follows:

"It has long been the honored custom of our people to turn in the fruitful autumn of the year in praise and thanksgiving to Almighty God for His many blessings and mercies to us as a nation. That custom we can follow now even in the midst of the tragedy of a world shaken by war and immeasurable disaster, in the midst of sorrow and great peril, because even amidst the darkness that has gathered about us we can see the great blessings God has bestowed upon us, blessings that are better than mere peace of mind and prosperity of enterprise.

"We have been given the opportunity to serve mankind as we once served ourselves in the great day of our Declaration of Independence by taking up arms against a tyranny that threatened to master and debase men everywhere and joining with other free peoples in demanding for all the nations of the world what we then demanded and obtained for ourselves.

"In this day of the revelation of our duty not only to defend our rights as a nation, but to defend also the rights of free men throughout the world, there has been vouchsafed us in full and inspiring measure the resolution and spirit of united action. We have been brought to one mind and purpose. A new vigor of common counsel and common action has been revealed in us.

"We should especially thank God that in such circumstances, in the midst of the greatest enterprise the spirits of men have ever entered upon, we have, if we but observe a reasonable and practicable economy, abundance with which to supply the needs of those associated with us as well as our own. A new light shines about us. The great duties of a new day awaken a new and greater national spirit in us. We shall never again be divided or wonder what stuff we are made of.

"And while we render thanks for these things let us pray Almighty God that in all humbleness of spirit we may look always to Him for guidance; that we may be kept constant in the spirit and purpose of service; that by His grace our minds may be directed and our hands strengthened, and that in His good time liberty and security and peace and the comradeship of a common justice may be vouchsafed all the nations of the earth.

"Wherefore, I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, do hereby designate Thursday, the twenty-ninth day of November next, as a day of thanksgiving and prayer, and invite the

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

people throughout the land to cease upon that day from their ordinary occupations and in their several homes and places of worship to render thanks to God, the Great Ruler of nations."

Nov. 8.—United States Government seizes the building, safes, and papers of the Hamburg-American Steamship Line in New York City under the Trading with the Enemy Act of Congress; building was a noted center of German intrigues.

Mexico protests against the President's Embargo proclamation; declares she should not be classed with European neutrals.

Fuel Administrator Garfield orders reduction in unfair coal prices.

American Shipping Board announces that it will turn out by Spring 1,000,000 tons of ships, which, however, will fall short of the demands by the army, the navy, and the Allies.

A special mission of the British Ministry of Munitions reaches New York City to work out war problems in conferences with representatives of American capital and labor.

American Steamship "Rochester" is reported torpedoed and sunk on Nov. 2; four sailors known to be lost; one boat with fourteen men missing; two boats with thirty-two men reach land.

War Relief Commission of Order of Elks give Government \$250,000 to provide the first reconstruction hospital for soldiers and sailors in United States.

Nov. 10.—United States Secret Service officers secure documents showing German aid to Sinn Fein agitators operating from New York City.

President Wilson issues an appeal to lawyers and physicians to co-operate with Selective Service System in classifying draft registrants not yet called to the colors.

United States Government opens negotiations with Germany for an agreement to govern treatment of prisoners of war taken by either nation.

President Wilson commends eight day campaign of the Y. M. C. A. for \$35,000,000, which begins tomorrow, to finance the work of providing comforts and protection for the soldiers and sailors of the United States and the Entente Allies.

American Poets' Committee undertakes to provide 100 ambulances for the Italian army; purchases fifty-six; all to be named after American poets and authors.

Bramwell Booth, General of Salvation Army, appeals to Americans for aid for homeless and destitute Italian refugees.

Washington announces that over 10,000,000 American housewives have signed the food conservation pledge.

Nov. 11.—Food Administrator Hoover announces regulations for baking standard bread loaves; becomes effective Dec. 10.

Nov. 12.—President Wilson asks co-operation of workmen throughout country in conduct of the war.

Nov. 13.—Eight large warehouses in New York City raided by Secret Service officers, disclosing great hidden quantity of foodstuffs.

American Federation of Labor calls off all strikes on Government work under its authority.

Nov. 14.—U. S. Attorney-General Gregory decides that President has power to take possession of all railroads in the country in time of war.

President summons chiefs of railroad brotherhoods to a conference with him on Nov. 22, with the view of preventing wide-spread strikes.

Nov. 15.—Announcement is made that the law conferring drastic powers on

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

the newly-authorized Alien Property Custodian is to be tested in court by several financial institutions holding securities of Germans now in Germany.

Thomas A. Edison submits to U. S. Shipping Board plans for converting sailing vessels into steamships by means of twin-screw engines.

Nov. 16.—President Wilson issues proclamation to govern conduct of enemy aliens in United States and protect shipping and other property from damage; establishes war zones on water-fronts with troops to guard piers; requires all enemy aliens to leave District of Columbia and Panama Canal zone.

United States troops arrest 200 Germans, suspected of being enemy aliens, in Hoboken, N. J.

Nov. 17.—Twenty unsinkable vessels are to be built in United States for French Government; model craft remains afloat after several torpedoes are fired into her.

Japan declines American proposal for exchange of ship-building steel for Japanese shipping because it would destroy Japan's European trade.

Nov. 18.—President Wilson cables Col. Edward M. House, Chief of American Mission, that unity of plan and control is essential to the success of the Allies in the war; directs him to attend the first meeting of Inter-allied Supreme War Council, with General Tasker H. Bliss as military adviser.

Nov. 19.—American Railway War Board gives President Wilson unlimited authority in threatening labor strikes.

Ambassador David R. Francis, at Petrograd, advises unattached men with wives and children to leave the city, and arranges railroad accommodations.

Nov. 20.—American Federation of Labor votes solidly to back the National Administration to end of war.

United States War Department begins organizing a special army of 100,000 men to enforce President's Enemy Alien proclamation.

United States Attorney-General Gregory warns disloyal elements in United States: "May God have mercy on them for they need expect none from an outraged people and an avenging Government."

Nov. 21.—Complete returns from all parts of the country show that a total of \$50,153,054 was subscribed for the Y. M. C. A. war fund, being \$15,153,054 in excess of the \$35,000,000 asked; individual subscriptions, over 2,000,000.

Nov. 23.—Secretary of War Baker, without stating number, announces that the arrival of American troops in France has kept pace with the expectation of the War Department, and that not a man has been lost in transportation.

British Admiralty wishes to recommend British decorations for certain American officers and men for their services against enemy submarines.

Fuel Administrator Garfield approves plan of coal mine operators in six States to pool their output for distribution where most needed; notifies Oklahoma operators he will take over their property if they close down.

Nov. 24.—United States Navy Department informed that American steamer "Schuylkill" has been torpedoed and sunk in Mediterranean.

Railroads' War Board decides to operate all railroads east of Chicago as a unit to promote Government activities.

President Wilson supplements Alien Enemy proclamation of Nov. 16.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

with additional regulations concerning persons owning or operating waterfront shipping activities.

Details received from London of recent sinking of German submarine by American destroyers.

Nov. 25.—Secretary of Treasury McAdoo issues order establishing procedure for execution of Trading with the Enemy Act; provides for control of transactions involving German interests; cover all of Germany's allies.

Nov. 26.—French War Cross has been conferred on fifteen American officers and men for bravery in German raid of Nov. 2-3.

United States Shipping Board allots to Philippine Government for its trade during the war eight former German steamships, interned in Philippine ports.

Secretary McAdoo announces that all enemy and ally-of-enemy insurance companies, excepting those handling life insurance, are prohibited from doing further business in United States.

Nov. 29.—Army and navy men, in cantonments throughout United States, are given great Thanksgiving fetes.

Nov. 30.—Washington announces that Congress will have to provide new bond issues to the amount of \$8,500,000,000 in session opening Dec. 3.

American soldiers, representing every State in the Union, have now arrived in France; all had a real American Thanksgiving to-day.

Dec. 1.—President Wilson directs increase of 35 cents a ton to price of anthracite coal at mines.

Appellate Division of Supreme Court, in Brooklyn, upholds constitutionality of law barring liquor near places where Government work is being carried on.

Interallied War Council opens at Paris; American Mission supplemented by Ambassador Sharpe, General Pershing, and Vice-Admiral Sims.

Supreme War Council opens at Versailles; United States represented by Col. E. M. House.

Dec. 2.—First semi-annual report of the War Council of American Red Cross shows 5,000,000 members; cash collections, \$88,000,000; cash pledges, \$100,000,000; expenditures and appropriations to Nov. 1, \$28,635,816.

Jewish War Relief Committee and Jewish Welfare Board open campaign in New York City for \$5,000,000 for work among soldiers and sailors.

Fuel Administrator Garfield asks coal operators to favor war plants, domestic requirements and public utilities in deliveries in next thirty days.

Dec. 3.—Congress reassembles; budget presented calls for appropriations totalling \$13,500,000,000; war measures require \$11,000,000,000.

Nation-wide campaign for sale of Thrift and War Savings Stamps opens.

Army budget for 1919 calls for \$10,043,650,041; estimates provide for 99,818 officers and 1,606,350 men; \$1,032,294,260 wanted for aircraft service.

Dec. 4.—President Wilson, in message to Congress, asks for declaration of war against Austria-Hungary; is transmitted to all belligerent and neutral countries.

War Trade Board issues blacklist against 1,600 specified enemy firms and corporations.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Dec. 5.—Secretary McAdoo estimates cost of war to United States for two years at \$36,000,000,000.

Dec. 6.—General Pershing reports thirteen American engineers injured in Cambrai battle.

American torpedo-boat destroyer "Jacob Jones" torpedoed and sunk in North Atlantic; 69 officers and men reported lost; 44 of crew saved.

Dec. 7.—War Risk Insurance Bureau reports issue, between Sept. 2, 1914, and Nov. 30, 1917, of 11,931 policies, carrying \$961,000,000 insurance; premiums, \$35,000,000; losses, \$13,000,000; surplus premiums, \$22,369,712.

Congress passes joint resolution declaring a state of war with Austria-Hungary; Senate vote, unanimous; House vote, one negative; President promptly signs resolution.

American aviators on Western front in France suffer their first casualties, two being wounded by bombs from German machine.

United States Senate orders investigation of all military activities of departments, boards and commissions.

Dec. 8.—Salvation Army starts campaign to raise \$1,000,000 for work with American troops in France.

Dec. 9.—A. Mitchel Palmer, Alien Property Custodian, states that property in United States of Austro-Hungarians who lived in enemy territory would be seized, but subjects of that empire who lived in the United States would be permitted to retain unmolested possession of their property here.

Dec. 10.—President Wilson decides to urge governmental control over the railroads of the country during the war.

Government regulation of all bakeries in the country becomes effective; prescribes war loaves of bread and fixes standards of weights.

Dec. 11.—It is announced that the Rockefeller Foundation will disburse more than \$10,000,000 during 1918 in medical research and war relief work. In last ten months John D. Rockefeller personally gave \$70,000,000 to aid various war relief activities.

President Wilson issues proclamation declaring the existence of a state of war against the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary; says unnaturalized Austro-Hungarians will be free to live and travel anywhere in the United States; but that they may not enter or leave the country without permission, and those suspected of enemy activity may be interned.

Dec. 12.—U. S. Senate Committee on Military Affairs begins investigation of alleged lack of ordnance and insufficient appropriations for the army.

The various industries of the country are mobilized at a War Service Conference, whose committees are to act in an advisory capacity to the Government and take the place of those of the Council of National Defense, recently dissolved.

President Wilson has expended \$21,651,493 out of a special fund of \$100,000,000 placed at his disposal last April for expenditure for the national security and defense; balance on Dec. 7, not allotted, \$68,402,308; House Appropriations Committee reports bill to continue his authority over the fund to June 30 next.

Dec. 14.—War Trade Board takes control over distribution of all imports of wool, leather, and many other commodities.

Secretary Daniels announces formation of an Allied Naval Council, comprising representatives of the United States, England, France, Italy, and Japan; fleets will cooperate; Council will watch over conduct of war at sea and intensify activities.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Dec. 15.—Cantonment for 13,000 men for National army established at San Juan, Porto Rico.

Two weeks' campaign in New York City for \$5,000,000 for Jewish War Relief and Welfare Work closes with large over-subscription; country's subscription over \$10,000,000.

War Department creates Military War Council, comprising Secretary and Assistant Secretary of War, and Generals Tasker H. Bliss, Henry G. Sharpe, Erasmus M. Weaver, William Crozier, and Enoch H. Crowder.

New rules for selection of future draft units of the army become effective; 540,000 men to be classified.

Dec. 16.—Lightless nights on the "white ways" of the country on Sundays and Thursdays first become effective.

Dec. 17.—Countrywide campaign for 10,000,000 new members of American Red Cross begins.

Neutral diplomats in Washington receive intimation from abroad that Germany is considering another peace offer.

Dec. 18.—Gen. George W. Goethals is recalled to active service and appointed Acting Quartermaster-General of the army.

Surgeon-General Gorgas, after visiting four army camps, reports them over-crowded and in bad sanitary condition; men ill-clad and needing winter garments.

U. S. submarine "F-1" rammed and sunk by "F-3" in American waters during dense fog; 19 men lost.

Dec. 19.—Secretary Daniels informs House Sub-committee on Naval Affairs that navy has met every demand in the war and trebled in size; has more than 1,000 ships in commission and 424 under construction.

Dec. 20.—Berlin despatch to London says property of Americans in Germany has been placed under the trusteeship of the German Government, but there is no intention to confiscate it or to infringe on the personal rights of its holders.

Secretary of State Lansing makes public additional documents, including a number of Count von Luxburg's telegrams to Berlin, exposing German intrigues in Argentina and other South American republics.

Dec. 21.—Food Administration and War Trade Board release 40,000 tons of oats and corn for the starving people of Finland.

United States places embargo on exportation of butter to all countries excepting those allied with it in war against Germany.

Edward N. Hurley, Chairman of U. S. Shipping Board, testifies in Senate committee's investigation of the shipping situation, that 996 ships have been contracted for, 132 yards are rushing work, and he assumes full responsibility for all future construction.

Dec. 23.—U. S. Government announces that it has provided for the delivery of Christmas gifts to every man in the army and navy wherever stationed; 350,000 separate packages have gone to France alone.

Dec. 24.—Pope Benedict sends a special Christmas message to the American people; counsels courage and self-sacrifice; calls on children for prayers for peace.

American aircraft mechanics have been sent to France to care for machines engaged on the western front; flying schools for Italian aviators are being established in the United States.

Secretary of War Baker issues warning that Germany's newest peace propaganda must not check America's preparations for eventualities.

THE UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

Council of National Defense reports encouraging progress in its military air programme calling for 10,000 aviators and 22,000 aircraft.

Secretary of Navy Daniels announces promotion of 186 naval officers; list includes 12 new rear-admirals and 51 new captains.

American Red Cross announces enrollment of 9,500,000 new members, in campaign for 10,000,000, since Dec. 17.

Dec. 25.—American army headquarters in France has report that an American sentry was found with his throat cut from ear to ear after a Teutonic raid on trenches.

President Wilson, Secretaries of War and Navy, and Chief of Staff Bliss send Christmas greetings to American soldiers and sailors; General Pershing responds for American Expeditionary forces in France.

U. S. Secret Service men reported to have uncovered evidence indicating that the American Industrial Workers of the World, Russian Bolsheviks, Irish agitators, and revolutionists in various countries at war with Germany are seeking to perfect a world-wide plan to overthrow existing social orders.

American soldiers and sailors wherever stationed are enabled to celebrate Christmas in real American fashion.

New Red Cross enrollment for 10,000,000 members passes 13,000,000 total.

Dec. 26.—President Wilson issues proclamation establishing Federal control over all railroads in the country; Secretary McAdoo to be Director-General; high railroad officials and leading bankers approve the action.

One hundred steamships aggregating more than 1,000,000 tons gross are held up in New York harbor by lack of coal.

A plot to poison Red Cross bandages is discovered in Cleveland, O.; a shipment of 3,400 surgical dressings is tested and burned.

Committee which raised \$10,000,000 for Jewish war relief work plans a campaign for \$25,000,000 for 1918.

U. S. Senate Committee on Military Affairs calls on Secretary of War to see that the shortage of clothing for the army is made up at once; lack of 20,000 overcoats and 47,000 woolen blouses cited.

Dec. 27.—Orders under which the U. S. Fuel Administration will obtain absolute control of the coal and coke output of the country as soon as existing contracts expire are made public in Washington.

Plans for Emergency Fleet Corporation for construction of wooden shipping are pronounced a failure owing to inability to obtain sufficient pine.

U. S. Naval Intelligence Service obtains diary of Capt. Karl Grasshof, of the German navy and commander of the German gunboat "Geier" when she sought refuge at Honolulu in November, 1914, showing violation of international hospitality and plotting to embroil United States with Japan.

Quartermaster-General Sharpe testifies before U. S. Senate Committee on Military Affairs that only 46 per cent. of the uniforms and heavy overcoats ordered by his department has been delivered.

Dec. 29.—Secretary McAdoo authorizes additional loans of \$185,000,000 to Great Britain for January purchases in United States; \$155,000,000 to France; \$7,500,000 to Belgium; and \$1,000,000 to Serbia; total credits to Allies now \$4,236,400,000.

Secretary McAdoo, as Director-General of Railroads, issues order that the nation's needs must be held paramount to any corporate advan-

tage; hereafter, all terminals, ports, locomotives, rolling-stock, and other transportation facilities must be utilized in the common cause of saving the country.

American Red Cross membership campaign committee announces gain of 15,000,000 new members and re-enrollment of 5,000,000 old members as result of the Christmas drive throughout the country.

Dec. 30.—U. S. Department of Justice sets aside the week of Feb. 4 next for the registration of unnaturalized Germans in the continental United States, believed to number 500,000, by police and postmasters, under the President's enemy alien proclamation.

U. S. Shipping Board appeals to Congress for \$35,000,000 to build houses for the 50,000 or more workmen who will be needed in marine construction.

Military and Naval Division of the National Bureau of War Risk insurance reports applications for Government insurance from 310,975 persons for \$2,683,582,000 of insurance.

1918

Jan. 8.—President Wilson announced in a speech before Congress his famous fourteen points which alone could be the basis of peace with Germany. (For full text, see *The World War*, Jan. 8, 1918). The British and French governments a little later expressed their entire agreements with the groundwork for peace as established by President Wilson.

Jan. 24.—The German and Austrian governments replied to President Wilson's presentation of the fourteen points. Germany objected strongly to any proposition that would entail loss of territory of the Empire. The reply of Austria was more favorable, but neither country accepted the terms thus outlined. The Supreme War Council at a meeting held Feb. 2 at Versailles decided that by force of arms only could any equitable peace be reached. Total tonnage lost by allies and neutrals from January 1, 1917, to January 26, 1918, 6,617,000. The sinking of the British troopship "Tuscania" on Feb. 5 caused a loss of over 200 American soldiers.

Feb. 13.—The Treasury Department announced that \$4,734,400,000 had been loaned to the Allied nations.

Feb. 16, 17, 18.—Air raids made by German aircraft with few casualties and little damage.

Feb. 19.—The Bolshevik Government of Russia announced that that country had been forced by Germany to sign a treaty of alliance, at Brest-Litovsk. This treaty was officially signed on March 3, 1918.

March 21.—Germany launched her long delayed super-offensive. By this time Russia had been eliminated as factor to be considered by Germany in the war's onward campaigns. This released the entire German force held to counteract Russian attacks from the Eastern front and allowed Germany to transfer her eastern divisions to the Western front. Total German forces estimated at about 5,000,000. The aim of initial drive was Amiens with object of splitting French and British forces and roll the latter back to Channel coast and crush them by sheer force of numbers.

March 23.—Germany won decisive victories at Cambrai, St. Quentin, La Fere and Vimy and captured practically all the British first line.

March 24.—They continued their successes by taking Peronne, Chauny and Ham.

UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- March 27.—The Germans forced the evacuation of Albert. On March 28 the attack of the Germans was renewed from Arras to the Somme but with much diminished success.
- March 29.—Montdidier was abandoned by the French.
- March 23 to March 29.—Paris had been bombarded intermittently by long ranged guns that carried for over a distance of 74 miles. The second battle of the Somme may be said to have lasted from March 21 to April 20 when it became obvious that the onrushing German forces had fought themselves to a standstill.
- March 28.—After the offensive had started, the Allies, fully awakened to the peril of the situation, endeavored to minimize it by selecting a commander-in-chief of all allied forces. Gen. Ferdinand Foch was selected and at once assumed command of all troops. Gen. Pershing placed at Gen. Foch's disposal all the American troops and resources. By this time (March 28) 800,000 American troops were in France and they were coming across at the rate of 300,000 a month.
- May 4.—The third Liberty Loan was closed with a subscription of four billion dollars, a billion dollars more than was requested.
- April 12.—Gen. Haig, the British commander-in-chief issued his historic order to the British troops to stand firm against the German onslaught, using the phrase "with our backs to the wall we must fight to the end."
- April 15.—The powers granted Gen. Foch by Allies were enlarged giving him absolute command of all allied forces.
- April 18.—Germans made a tremendous attack along whole British front.
- April 19.—Witnessed arrival in France of Italian troops rushed forward to help stem the tide of German advance.
- April 22.—British naval forces made brilliant attempt to block the Channel at Zeebrugge held by German forces.
- April 24.—Another drive started by German forces against Amiens.
- April 25.—A similar drive was directed against Ypres, with little or no advantage gained.
- April 27.—British advance in Mesopotamia to the north of Bagdad. April 30 marked end of long German drive begun March 21 with its peak of effectiveness reached about April 20.
- May 1.—Saw fall of Sebastopol in Crimea and occupation by German forces.
- May 3.—Marked heavy fighting along the whole Italian front.
- May 7.—Nicaragua declares war upon Germany following Guatemala example on month previous.
- May 10.—The British closed German submarine base of Ostend by sinking an obsolete cruiser at entrance of Channel.
- May 22.—French troops capture Hill 44 north of Kemmel.
- May 28.—American and French troops capture strongly fortified town of Cantigny northwest of Montdidier. Repeated counter attacks of Germans in heavy force was repelled.
- May 29.—The Germans captured Soissons.
- June 6.—The American troops captured the high ground northwest of Chateau-Thierry. With co-operation of French capture Venilly-la-Poterie.
- June 9.—Germans begin a new forward drive along front extending from Montdidier to Noyon.
- June 10.—The American troops attack on front for possession of Belleau Wood.
- June 11.—The Americans cross the Marne. The German drive extending from June 9-15 was defended, on extreme left, by the American 1st Division.
- June 15.—Austrians begin a great forward drive extending over 100 mile sector.

UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- June 16.—They cross the river Piave near Nervesa, the Italians forced to retreat.
- June 17.—British and Italian troops check onward push of Austrian army.
- June 19.—Germans make drive at Rheims.
- June 20.—American divisions make gains at Cantigny and Belleau Wood.
- June 22.—The Austrian drive in Italy brought to an end.
- June 23.—Austrian army begins a rapid retreat across the Piave.
- June 25.—Italian troops complete utter defeat of Austrian forces and re-occupy all conquered territory west of the Piave.
- June 27.—The second draft lottery was held in Washington.
- July 2.—The American troops capture Vaux and the Bois de la Roche to the west of Chateau-Thierry.
- July 5.—The allies repulsed strong German attack at Hamel.
- July 6.—The Austrians driven from all territory on western side of Piave river.
- July 12.—British repel Turkish attack at Jericho in Palestine.
- July 14.—The British defeat the Germans to the south of Ypres.
- July 15.—The Germans again begin a fierce attack on both sides of Rheims. To the east of the city the Germans gained a little on the west after crossing the Marne slight progress was made. In checking this offensive over 85,000 American troops were used. The turning point of the war had come. The great German drive had been stopped. The initiative in the progress of the war was henceforth to lie with the allies, the Germans had shot their bolt. General, now Marshal, Foch immediately set on foot a series of allied offensive attacks that practically covered the whole war front. It was destined that his counter attack was to roll the German armies back until every inch of French territory had been regained.
- July 16.—The Russian Czar and his entire family were savagely butchered at Ekaterinburg where they had been imprisoned. News of their execution did not leak out until some months later.
- July 18.—The first counter offense by Marshal Foch began on salient from the Aisne to the Marne. The American divisions engaged in this drive were the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 26th, 28th, 32nd and 42nd.
- July 20.—The British forces attacked the Somme salient starting an offensive along their whole line that lasted, with few days of intermittence, until the Armistice.
- July 21.—Germans evacuate Chateau-Thierry.
- July 25.—The German salient on the Marne was hemmed in upon both sides.
- July 29.—The Germans forced to abandon their front on the Ourcq.
- Aug. 1.—After four years the World War showed twenty-four nations at war with Germany and her allies.
- Aug. 3.—The War Department at Washington announced that 1,450,000 men had been safely sent to battle front in France.
- Aug. 8.—Allies begin a new drive on German salient near Amiens.
- Aug. 10.—Montdidier captured by French forces.
- Aug. 10.—Organization of the First American Army under personal command of Gen. John G. Pershing.
- Aug. 14.—German forces evacuate front north of Albert.
- Aug. 18.—Baku on Caspian Sea captured by British.
- Aug. 25.—British take many towns north of the Somme in a general forward press.
- Sept. 2.—The United States recognizes Czechoslovakia as an independent nation.
- Sept. 12.—Start of first distinctly American offensive, a drive forward for the reduction of the St. Mihiel salient.

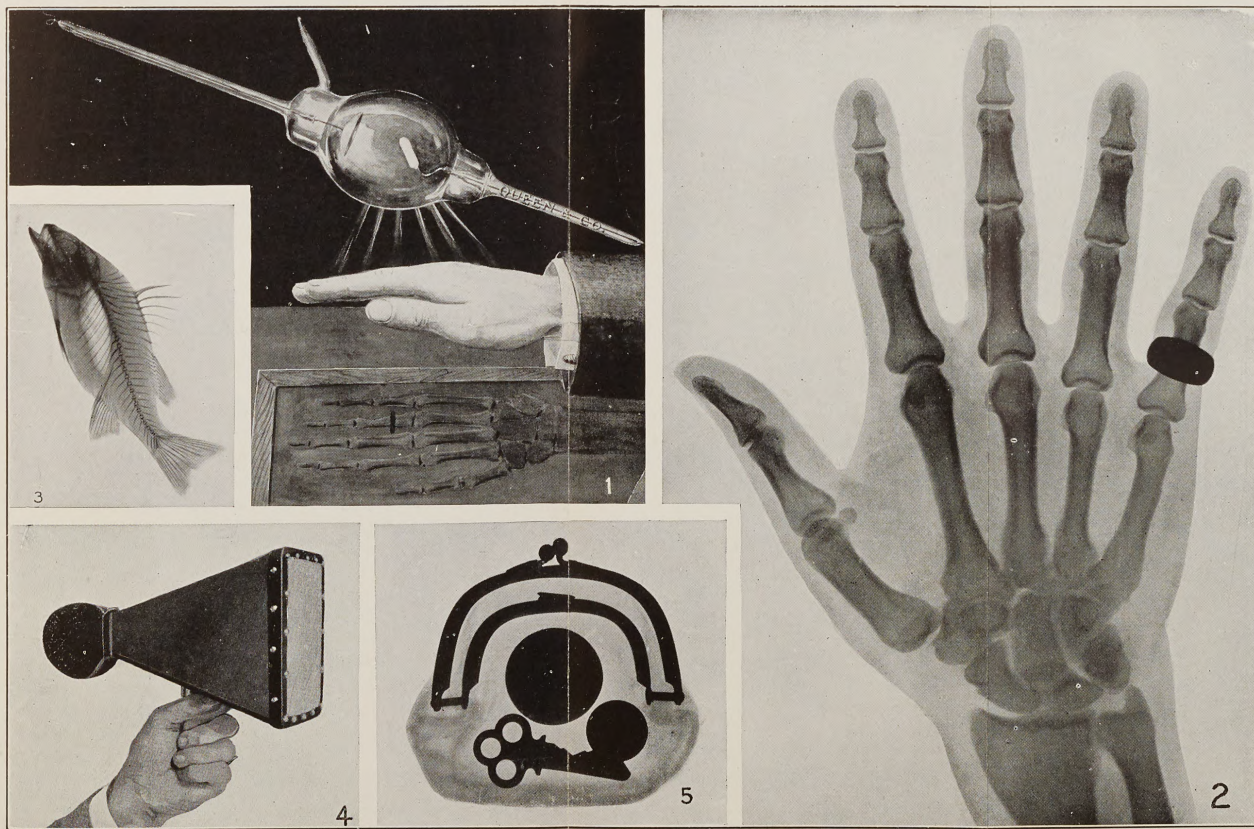
UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- Sept. 13, 14, 15.—Americans wipe out the St. Mihiel salient and capture 15,000 prisoners.
- Sept. 19.—British and French forces in Palestine advance over twelve miles defeating the Turkish troops at Rafat.
- Sept. 22.—Turkish army holding line between the Jordan and the Mediterranean virtually wiped out by advancing British forces.
- Sept. 26.—The American Army attack the line between the Meuse and the Aisne Rivers, to the east of Rheims. The goal of the American attack was the Sedan-Mezieres railroad, the main line of supply for the German forces on the Western front. If this line could be cut a retirement by the Germans upon whole Western front would be forced.
- Sept. 28.—Bulgaria surrenders unconditionally to the Allies.
- Oct. 1.—Damascus taken by British forces.
- Oct. 2.—German evacuate Lille and begin a retreat bearing along all fronts.
- Oct. 3.—The German give up Armentieres and Lens. French make great gains in Argonne regions.
- Oct. 4.—The American forces reach the German Krienhilde line.
- Oct. 5.—The Austria-Hungary government petition President Wilson to arrange an armistice and start negotiations for peace.
- Oct. 6.—The German Government likewise made overtures to President Wilson looking to terms of a possible truce.
- Oct. 8.—The Hindenburg line of German defenses shattered over a space of twenty miles by French, British and American forces.
- Oct. 11.—The Chemin des Dames wrested from German forces.
- Oct. 12.—Germany partially accepts President Wilson's statement of Oct. 8 that all invaded territory be surrendered before any peace terms could be considered. The German Government suggested that a commission be appointed to adjust question of invaded territory.
- Oct. 13.—President Wilson emphatically stated no mediation looking to an armistice could be undertaken so long as French territory was occupied by enemy invaders.
- Oct. 14.—Laon retaken also La Fere Key positions in German Hindenburg line.
- Oct. 17.—The British capture Douai and Lille.
- Oct. 18.—With recapture of Ostend, Zeebrugge and Bruges German cleared of Belgian coast.
- Oct. 19.—Fourth Liberty Loan subscribed for.
- Oct. 24.—Ghent surrendered by Germans.
- Oct. 27.—It was estimated that over 400 square miles of French and Belgian territory had been re-occupied by allied troops.
- Oct. 28.—Since Oct. 2 the American troops had been occupied by the Argonne drive in which they had captured forty-five villages and had taken more than 20,000 prisoners. The Battle of the Meuse-Argonne was beyond comparison the greatest ever fought by American troops and there have been few, if any, greater in the world's history.
- Oct. 31.—Turkey surrendered to allied nations.
- Nov. 1.—The American troops take over 4,000 prisoners west of the Meuse.
- Nov. 1.—Hungarian National Council takes over the government of Hungary.
- Nov. 2.—The British occupy Valenciennes.
- Nov. 3.—Austria-Hungary surrender. An Armistice is signed by Gen. Diaz. Trent and Trieste occupied by the Italian troops.
- Nov. 6.—German envoys start for Marshal Foch's headquarters to arrange an armistice.
- Nov. 7.—Gen. Pershing occupies suburbs of Sedan with American troops.

UNITED STATES IN THE WORLD WAR

- Nov. 9.—The British troops take Manbeuge. The Emperor of Germany abdicates.
- Nov. 10.—Revolution breaks out in every section of the former German empire. The Emperor of Germany succeeds in making his way to a refuge in Holland.
- Nov. 11.—The Armistice between the allies and Germany and the Central Powers is signed at 11 o'clock a. m. at Marshal Foch's headquarters.
- Nov. 12.—Elections resulted in a decided defeat for the Democratic Party and the administration of President Wilson. The Republicans secured a substantial majority in the House of Representatives and a small majority in the senate.
- Nov. 18.—It was announced from Washington that President Wilson would personally attend the Peace Conference to be held in Paris to settle the world political remaking brought about by outcome of World War. President Wilson held that inasmuch as his speeches had been made the basis for negotiations that it was due the American people that he should keep in close personal touch with the deliberations leading to a permanent peace.
- Dec. 4.—President Wilson sails for France accompanied by a large staff among whom were Robert Lansing, Secretary of State; Henry White, former ambassador to France, Edward M. House and Tasker H. Bliss as American delegates.
- Dec. 14.—President Wilson arrives at Paris. Armistice extended to Jan. 17. Election in England resulting in return of Lloyd George to power. Women voting for first time in England.
- Dec. 16.—President Wilson made a citizen of Paris.
- Dec. 23.—Rioting in Berlin. President Ebert of new German Republic upholds order.
- Dec. 25.—President Wilson and party spent Christmas with Gen. Pershing and American troops.
- Dec. 26.—President Wilson arrives in London. Met by King George and Queen Mary at Charing Cross Station.
- Dec. 28.—President Wilson spoke at the Guildhall and given freedom of London.
- Dec. 29.—The allied forces march into Constantinople.
- Dec. 31.—President Wilson returns to Paris.





THE ROENTGEN RAYS. 1. CROOKES TUBE (QUEEN & CO.'S PERFECTED FORM) IN OPERATION. [NOTE: THE ROENTGEN RAYS ARE ACTUALLY INVISIBLE, AND THE SHADOWGRAPH CAN BE SEEN ONLY AFTER DEVELOPING THE SENSITIZED PLATE; BUT BOTH ARE INDICATED IN THE ILLUSTRATION FOR THE PURPOSE OF BETTER EXPLANATION. THE SHADOWGRAPH AS SHOWN HERE ON PLATE RESEMBLES THAT SEEN IN THE SKIASCOPE WHEN PROJECTED UPON THE FLUORESCENT SCREEN OF THAT INSTRUMENT.] 2, 3, 5. SHADOWGRAPHS OF A HUMAN HAND, A FISH, AND A PURSE WITH CONTENTS. 4. SKIASCOPE DESIGNED AND MADE BY QUEEN & CO., PHILADELPHIA.



COPYRIGHT, BY F. E. WRIGHT

LEADING BREEDS OF DOGS

APPENDIX

PART III

THE WORLD WAR

History of the unparalleled struggle briefly narrated day by day, with a list of the declarations of war, an outline of the international alliances prior to the war, and a synopsis of causes officially stated by the belligerents

DECLARATIONS OF WAR

The following chronology shows at a glance what nations entered the war either by formal or virtual declarations and when:

1914

July 28.—Austria against Serbia.
Aug. 1.—Germany against Russia.
Aug. 3.—Germany against France.
Aug. 4.—Germany against Belgium.
Aug. 4.—Great Britain against Germany.
Aug. 6.—Austria against Russia.
Aug. 6.—Russia against Austria.
Aug. 7.—Montenegro against Austria.
Aug. 9.—Austria against Montenegro.
Aug. 10.—France against Austria.
Aug. 12.—Montenegro against Germany.
Aug. 12.—Great Britain against Austria.
Aug. 23.—Japan against Germany.
Aug. 25.—Austria against Japan.
Nov. 4.—Russia against Turkey.
Nov. 5-10.—Great Britain, France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia against Turkey.

1915

May 20.—Italy against Turkey.
May 23.—Italy against Austria.

THE WORLD WAR

- Oct. 14.—Servia against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 14.—Bulgaria against Servia.
- Oct. 14.—Russia against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 15.—Great Britain against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 16.—France against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 18.—Italy against Bulgaria.
- Oct. 19.—Russia against Bulgaria.

1916

- Mar. 10.—Germany against Portugal.
- Mar. 15.—Austria against Portugal.
- Aug. 27.—Rumania against Austria.
- Aug. 27.—Italy against Germany.
- Aug. 28.—Germany against Rumania.
- Aug. 30.—Turkey against Rumania.

1917

- April 6.—United States against Germany.
- April 7.—Cuba against Germany.
- April 7.—Panama against Germany.
- June 29.—Greece against Germany.
- July 22.—Siam against Germany.
- Aug. 7.—Liberia against Germany.
- Aug. 14.—China against Germany.
- Oct. 26.—Brazil against Germany.
- Dec. 7.—United States against Austria-Hungary.

SEVERED RELATIONS

The following nations severed diplomatic and other relations with the Central Powers and their Allies, all in 1917: Bolivia, April 13; Guatemala, April 28; Honduras, May 18; Nicaragua, May 19; Haiti, June 19; Costa Rica, Sept. 21; Peru, Oct. 5; Uruguay, Oct. 7.

INTERNATIONAL ALLIANCES

The Congress of Vienna (followed by the second Treaty of Paris), 1814-15, reconstructed Prussia, giving her the northern Rhine Provinces that France had seized; definitely established the Germanic Confederation; ensured to Austria Trent, Trieste, Istria, and Dalmatia, as well as Lombardy and Venetia; repartitioned Poland between Russia, Austria, and Prussia; restored the Kingdom of Sardinia; recognized Switzerland as an independent and neutral State; and created the United Kingdom of the Netherlands by combining Holland and Belgium. In 1830, however, Belgium declared her independence. Consequently, the Treaties of London, 1831 and 1839 (made between Great Britain, Austria, France, Prussia, and Russia) provided as follows: "Belgium shall form an independent and perpetually neutral State. It shall be bound to observe such neutrality towards all other States." In 1867 these five Powers, with the addition of Italy and the Netherlands, collectively guaranteed the neutrality of Luxembourg. France and the Italian States having combined against Austria, the latter country (in 1860) had to restore Lombardy to Italy, who gave Savoy and Nice to France. And Italy, joining with Prussia against Austria, recovered Venetia in 1866.

THE WORLD WAR

At the same time Prussia took from Austria the provinces of Schleswig and Holstein, which those two Powers had taken from Denmark in 1864. On the outbreak of the Franco-German war, Great Britain made separate treaties (1870) with Prussia and France by which Belgium's neutrality was specially guaranteed during that war, Great Britain undertaking to co-operate against either of the two Powers if it violated such neutrality. Besides this, the general Treaty of 1839 was reaffirmed. At the end of the war, by the Treaty of Frankfurt, 1871, Germany took from France Alsace and a large part of Lorraine.

The position of Russia as chief protector of the Slavs and other Christian subjects of the Sultan of Turkey has been marked in modern times by the Convention of Akerman, 1826, and the Treaty of Adrianople, 1829—early stages in gradually undermining Turkish rule over the Balkan peoples. Greece became independent in 1827-9, helped by Great Britain, France, and Russia. By the Treaty of Paris, 1856, after the Crimean war, Russia's sole protection of the Slavs was checked by the intervention of the other Great Powers. After the Russo-Turkish war, 1877-8, Russia tried to revive her prerogative by the Treaty of San Stefano, when she demanded autonomy for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and a completely independent and extended Bulgaria. But this was considerably thwarted by the Treaty of Berlin, 1878, in which all the chief Powers took part. The independence of Serbia, Montenegro, and Rumania was recognized, and Bulgaria, on a small scale, became autonomous under Turkish suzerainty (thrown off in 1908), but Bosnia and Herzegovina were to be "occupied and administered" by Austria-Hungary. In 1878 Turkey ceded Cyprus to be occupied and administered by Great Britain. It has been annexed since Turkey entered the war. In connection with the abrogation of Treaties, it is important to note that, at the London Conference of 1871, the plenipotentiaries of the Great Powers signed this protocol: "It is an essential principle of the law of nations that no Power can liberate itself from the engagements of a treaty, nor modify the stipulations thereof, unless with the consent of the contracting Powers by means of an amicable arrangement." And yet, in 1908, we find Austria "modifying" the Treaty of Berlin by annexing Bosnia and Herzegovina; and now Germany claims to "liberate itself" from the Treaty of 1839 as being merely "a scrap of paper." In 1912-13 Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece, and Montenegro combined to defeat Turkey, but quarrelled over the division of most of Turkey in Europe; with the result that, Bulgaria having been overcome by the others (assisted by Rumania), the Treaty of London ending the first Balkan war was soon upset by the Treaty of Bucharest ending the second war. After the second Balkan war Serbia and Greece made a Treaty (1913) by which each agreed to aid the other against attack by a third Power. There was said to be a secret Treaty (July 1915) by which Germany had allotted to Bulgaria, in return for her alliance, Albania and those parts of Macedonia acquired by Serbia and Greece after the second war.

The Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy began with a Dual Alliance between Germany and Austria in 1879, kept secret till 1887. In 1883 the alliance was completed by the inclusion of Italy, and its terms have been altered. At the beginning of the war, Italy proclaimed herself neutral because the war was not "defensive" on the part of her allies. Later (May 1915) she declared war on Austria.

An Alliance between France and Russia was started in 1893, and definitely established in 1897. In 1903 was initiated L'Entente Cordiale between Great Britain and France, which became definite in 1905, after

THE WORLD WAR

the Anglo-French Convention of 1904 settling disputes as to Egypt, Morocco, etc. Similarly, after the Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907, settling disputes as to Persia, etc., the Entente developed into the Triple Entente of Great Britain, France, and Russia. Sir Edward Grey, in his statement to the House of Commons (Aug. 1914), just after Germany had declared war on Russia, pointed out that "the Triple Entente was not an alliance, it was a diplomatic group." "We are not parties to the Franco-Russian Alliance," he said. "We do not even know the terms of that Alliance." After the Morocco crisis in 1912 he had exchanged letters with the French Ambassador to make the position plain. Accordingly he wrote: "We have agreed that consultation between experts ought not to be regarded as an engagement that commits either Government to action in a contingency that has not yet arisen and may never arise. . . . I agree that if either Government had grave reason to suspect an unprovoked attack by a third Power, or something that threatened the general peace, it should immediately discuss with the other one whether both Governments should act together to prevent aggression and to preserve peace, and if so, what measures they would be prepared to take in common."

The Alliance of Great Britain and Japan, begun in 1902, is based upon the Anglo-Japanese Agreement of 1905 (as revised in 1911). The objects are (a) the consolidation and maintenance of general peace in Eastern Asia and India; (b) the preservation of the independence and integrity of the Chinese Empire, and the principle of equal opportunities for the commerce and industry of all nations in China; (c) the maintenance of the territorial rights and the defence of the special interests of the contracting parties in Eastern Asia and India. It is provided that if by reason of unprovoked attack or aggressive action, wherever arising, on the part of any other Power or Powers, either party should be involved in war in defence of its territorial rights or special interests, the other party will at once come to the assistance of its ally, and will conduct the war in common, and make peace in mutual agreement with it. This agreement was modified in 1911, mainly by the addition of a new article that "should either party conclude a treaty of general arbitration with a third Power, it is agreed that nothing in this agreement shall entail upon such party an obligation to go to war with the Power with whom such treaty of arbitration is in force." The proviso as to arbitration had in view the Anglo-American unlimited Arbitration Treaty signed in 1911, but not ratified by the United States Senate. In this connection may be noted the Anglo-American Treaty (Sept. 1914), by which the contracting Powers agree that "all disputes between them, of every nature whatsoever, other than disputes the settlement of which is provided for and in fact achieved under existing agreements . . . shall, when diplomatic methods of adjustment have failed, be referred for investigation and report to a Permanent International Commission . . . and they agree not to declare war or begin hostilities during such investigation and before the report is submitted." Japan has helped in the East, capturing Kiaochau and other German colonies.

The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance has been more or less definitely in existence for many years. Treaties were published in 1898 by which neither party will help another nation in attacking the other party. In case of war or invasion both Powers agree to assist each other when required. In Nov. 1914 the Portuguese Congress authorized the Executive to intervene in the war at the time and in the manner it should judge necessary.

In Sept. 1914 Great Britain, France, and Russia signed a Declaration that they would not conclude peace separately, and that no one of the

THE WORLD WAR

Allies would demand conditions of peace without the previous agreement of each of the other Allies. Japan and Italy subsequently gave their "full and complete" adherence to this treaty of alliance (Nov. 1915).

CAUSES OF THE WAR

No two persons nor governments agree on the causes of the war. Everybody knows now that the immediate incentive was the assassination of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, and his wife, at Sarajevo, Bosnia, by an alleged Servian plotter. This event, it would seem, should make the act one concerning Austria-Hungary and Servia alone.

But the international treaties and alliances were so interwoven into the political fabric of Europe that when one nation was about to be attacked by another its political partner was bound to go to its aid. Hence, the large number of European countries that became involved in the issue, primarily, between Austria-Hungary and Servia.

When the war was but a few weeks old each belligerent issued a formal statement of its purpose in entering it. The voluminous documents, known as "White Papers," "Blue Book," "Orange Book," "Views," etc., are by far too complicated for the masses of the peoples to comprehend. While it is certain that racial differences in Europe had a powerful basic influence in spreading an economic conflagration when the match was once applied, one of the clearest analyses of the official reasons for the war is that contributed to the "Chicago Daily News Almanac and Year-Book" for 1915, here quoted:

"On behalf of Servia—That the growth and legitimate aspirations of the nation had always been hampered and to a great extent prevented by Austria-Hungary; that the dual monarchy had annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina, provinces inhabited chiefly by Slavs or races closer akin to the Serbs; that Austria-Hungary had taken a hostile attitude toward Servia and Montenegro in the late Balkan wars.

"On behalf of Montenegro—That Austria-Hungary was chiefly responsible for compelling Montenegro to give up Scutari after its capture in April, 1913; that the dual monarchy had always been hostile to Montenegro.

"On behalf of Austria-Hungary—That the Servians and Montenegrins were continually plotting against the dual monarchy with the object of separating the Slav provinces from it and destroying its power; that to carry out this purpose they formed secret organizations for the purpose of fomenting discord in Bosnia, Herzegovina and other provinces; that Servia aided and abetted the plot to assassinate Archduke Ferdinand and his wife.

"On behalf of Russia—That Servia was under the protection of Russia, which was bound to defend the smaller nation in case it was attacked by Austria-Hungary; that as the main Slavic power it was its duty to come to the defense of Servia, a Slavic State; that Austria-Hungary and Germany had been hostile toward Russia and its political and industrial progress; that Germany had backed up Turkey in opposition to Russia.

"On behalf of Germany—That Austria-Hungary's war against Servia was just; that as the ally of the dual monarchy it was bound to come to its defense when threatened by Russia; that Russia had mobilized and was ready to attack not only Austria-Hungary, but Germany; that France had mobilized and as the ally of Russia was preparing to attack Germany; that France had prepared for years to make war on Germany in revenge for the

THE WORLD WAR

defeat of 1870; that the violation of the neutrality of Belgium was a bitter military necessity; that Britain and France had themselves planned to violate the neutrality of Belgium in making war on Germany; that the Triple Entente had inclosed Germany in a "ring of iron" to prevent its expansion; that its colonization plans had been hampered; that it was a fight between German culture and Russian barbarism; that it was virtually a fight for the very existence of the German Empire.

"On behalf of Great Britain—That Great Britain was bound to defend the neutrality of Belgium as guaranteed by the Powers of Europe; that it was important to sustain the balance of power in Europe by preserving the independence of the smaller nations; such as Belgium, Holland, Switzerland, and the Scandinavian kingdoms; that it was bound to assist France if attacked under such circumstances as actually occurred; that it was a fight against German military arrogance; that it was a case of British democracy as opposed to German autocracy; that it was a case of defending its own power and safety as a nation.

"On behalf of Belgium—That its honor, integrity, and dignity as a nation required it to defend its pledged neutrality and national independence to the last.

"On behalf of Japan—That its alliance with Great Britain and the safety of its commerce as well as the preservation of peace in the Far East compelled Japan to make war on Germany and take possession of Tsing-tao and other places used by German commerce raiders.

"On behalf of Turkey—That it had a right to take the opportunity to attack its old enemy, Russia, and try to recover some of the territory and prestige lost in the Balkan wars."

On behalf of the United States—See Part II.

STORY OF THE WORLD'S GREATEST WAR BRIEFLY NARRATED DAY BY DAY

This section treats of the principal events exclusive of those concerning the United States, which are comprised in Part II.

1914

June 28.—Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, and his wife, the Duchess of Hohenberg, are assassinated at Sarajevo, Bosnia, by Gavrilo Prinzip, a Servian student and alleged plotter against Austria-Hungary.

July 23.—Austria-Hungary demands of Servia the suppression of anti-Austrian Societies, the punishment of all concerned in the assassinations, and to allow Austrian representatives to be present at the judicial investigation; forty-eight hours allowed for reply.

July 24.—Under support by Russia, Servia asks for an extension of time; refused.

July 25.—Servia replies; concedes all demands except for Austro-Hungarian participation in investigation.

July 27.—Sir Edward Grey, British Foreign Minister, proposes joint Conference of Germany, France, Italy, and Great Britain on Servian question.

July 28.—Austria-Hungary and Germany decline proposed conference; seize Servian vessels on the Danube.

THE WORLD WAR

- July 29.—Austrians begin bombardment of Belgrade; Russia calls her reservists to service.
- July 31.—Germany demands that Russia cease mobilization within twelve hours; Germany and Belgium begin mobilization.
- Aug. 1.—Germany declares war on Russia; sends ultimatum to France; mobilization in France begins.
- Aug. 2.—Germany invades France at Cirey; Russia invades Germany at Schwidnen; Germany invades Luxemburg against protest of her Government; Germany asks permission of Belgium to cross her territory, promising indemnities.
- Aug. 3.—Great Britain mobilizes her fleet; fighting on Russo-German frontier begins; Belgium seeks intercession of Great Britain.
- Aug. 4.—Great Britain demands of Germany that she respect Belgium's neutrality; Germany refused permission to cross Belgium declares war on her.
- Aug. 5.—Fighting on Belgium frontier begins; Germans attack Liege; Germany calls on Italy for help; British sink German mine-laying ship.
- Aug. 6.—Italy determines to remain neutral; Canada calls for 20,000 volunteers to aid mother-country; German mine sinks British cruiser "Amphion" off Harwich; Germans suffer heavy losses in siege of Liege.
- Aug. 7.—French defeat Germans at Altkirch; British seize Togoland; French invade Southern Alsace.
- Aug. 8.—British troops arrive in France to fight Germans; Portugal pledges support to Great Britain; Germans occupy Liege; French troops take Mülhausen, Alsace.
- Aug. 9.—British cruiser "Birmingham" sinks German submarine "U-15"; Germans attempt to placate Belgium, denying intention of annexation.
- Aug. 10.—French and Germans have fight at Mülhausen; Servian troops invade Bosnia.
- Aug. 11.—Germans drive French from Mülhausen and Cerney; defeat French at Tirlmont; French fight Germans at Longuy and Longuyon; Servians occupy Serajevo; Russia begins move into Galicia.
- Aug. 12.—Belgians and Germans have encounter near Hasselt.
- Aug. 13.—French occupy passes in Vosges Mountains; Belgium again refuses Germany permission to cross her territory.
- Aug. 14.—Germans bomb Namur City.
- Aug. 15.—Austrians invade Servia; Japan demands of Germany immediate withdrawal of her warships from Japanese and Chinese waters and evacuation of the neutral territory of Kiao-chow; Russia offers Poland self-government.
- Aug. 17.—Germans threaten Brussels; Belgian seat of Government removed to Antwerp; French defeat in Lorraine; Germans reduce last of Liege defenses; British expeditionary forces complete landing in France.
- Aug. 19.—Germans defeat Russians at Stallupolnen, East Prussia.
- Aug. 20.—Germans enter Brussels; Belgian army retreats toward Antwerp; French reoccupy Mülhausen; Germans occupy Louvain, Belgium, and destroy greater part of city.
- Aug. 21.—Germans occupy all of Brussels; Servians drive Austrians from the Drina river section; Germans bombard Namur forts; Russians defeat Germans at Gumbinnen; three days' battle of Charleroi, Belgium, begins.
- Aug. 23.—Germans enter Namur and begin attack on Mons; Japan sends military and naval forces to Kiao-chow; Germans occupy Luneville,

THE WORLD WAR

- France, and begin march toward Lille; French and British forces move to position between the Sambre and Meuse rivers.
- Aug. 24.—British and French troops between Mons and the Moselle river defeated and fall back to new position; Russians force retreat of Germans in East Prussia; Japanese warships bombard Tsing-tao.
- Aug. 25.—French evacuate Mülhausen; German Zeppelin drops bombs on Antwerp, killing many civilians; Germans in East Prussia retreat on Königsberg.
- Aug. 26.—Foreign diplomats at Antwerp protest against air-craft bombing; British force surrender of German Togoland; British land marines at Ostend.
- Aug. 27.—British cruiser "Highflyer" sinks German cruiser "Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse" off coast of Africa; Russians in Galicia march on Lemberg; Germans capture fortress of Longuy; French forced to retreat from Lille, Roubaix, and Valenciennes; German cruiser "Magdeburg" sunk in Gulf of Finland; Japanese blockade Kiao-chow.
- Aug. 28.—French defeated near Maubeuge; Germans defeat Franco-Belgian forces between the Sambre and Meuse rivers; British naval force sinks two German cruisers and two torpedo boats near Heligoland; Antwerp again attacked with bombs by German air-craft.
- Aug. 29.—Russians seriously defeated near Allenstein, East Prussia; Germans reach La Fere, sixty-five miles from Paris; British of New Zealand force surrender of German Samoan islands.
- Aug. 30.—Paris bombed by German air-craft; Germans occupy Amiens and drive French line back; French prepare for defense of Paris.
- Aug. 31.—Belgium replies to Austrian declaration of war.
- Sept. 1.—Paris again bombed by air-craft; name of St. Petersburg changed to Petrograd; Turkey mobilizes her military forces; Antwerp again bombed by air-craft; Germans occupy Amiens; take many prisoners in East Prussian campaign; cross the Marne into France.
- Sept. 2.—Seat of French Government removed to Bordeaux.
- Sept. 3.—Russians occupy Lemberg.
- Sept. 5.—Battle of the Marne begins; Germans occupy Reims; England, France, and Russia agree not to conclude peace separately; Austrians forced back on the Carpathian Mountains; British and French attack German right in France.
- Sept. 6.—Germans take Maubeuge; French warships bombard Cattaro; German submarine sinks British cruiser "Pathfinder" in North Sea.
- Sept. 7.—Entente Allies score victories along line from Nanteuil to Verdun; German right wing retreats across the Marne; Germans destroy Dinant.
- Sept. 8.—Servia invades Bosnia; Germans repelled on line of Ourcq and Petit Marin rivers.
- Sept. 9.—Allied army crosses the Marne in pursuit of retreating Germans; is reinforced by 60,000 native soldiers from British India; Japanese land 20,000 men at Lunkow, China; Emperor Wilhelm protests against French use of dum-dum bullets.
- Sept. 10.—Turkey abrogates many conventions, treaties, and privileges exempting foreigners from local jurisdiction; German forces reach position between Meaux and Montmirail, France; Russians severely defeated in East Prussia.
- Sept. 11.—Germans continue retreat north of the Marne; Russians win successes in Galicia.
- Sept. 12.—Germans evacuate Lille and Amiens; halt their retreat at the

THE WORLD WAR

- Aisne river; Serbians capture Semlin, Hungary; French reoccupy Draon, Nomeny and Pont-a-Mousson on their right wing.
- Sept. 13.—British submarine sinks German cruiser "Hela"; Germans occupy positions along the Aisne between Noyen and Verdun.
- Sept. 14.—Battle of Aisne begins; Germans sustain attacks.
- Sept. 15.—German troops in Belgium rushed into France; battle of Soissons fought.
- Sept. 18.—Termonde, Belgium, destroyed by Germans; Reims bombarded and its magnificent cathedral greatly damaged.
- Sept. 19.—Trench fighting introduced in great battle of the Aisne.
- Sept. 20.—Russians capture Jaroslav and bombard Przemyśl fortress in Galicia; Germans move against Grodno, Russian Poland; German cruiser "Koenigsberg" disables British cruiser "Pegasus" in Zanzibar harbor.
- Sept. 21.—Servians defeat Austrians at Kroupani; fortifications of Antwerp bombarded by Germans.
- Sept. 22.—German submarines torpedo and sink British cruisers "Cressy," "Aboukir," and "Hogue" in North Sea, with loss of many lives; Germans capture Craonne, east of Soissons.
- Sept. 23.—British bomb Zeppelin air-craft plant at Dusseldorf from aeroplanes.
- Sept. 24.—German airmen bomb Ostend; Canada sends 32,000 men to England; Russians occupy Soldau and march toward Cracow, Galicia.
- Sept. 25.—Australian contingent of British army occupies Kaiser Wilhelm Land, New Guinea; Entente Allies repulsed in attack on St. Quentin.
- Sept. 26.—Japanese capture Weihsien, China, in move against Tsing-tao; Germans cross the Meuse at St. Mihiel.
- Sept. 27.—Paris bombed for third time by German air-craft; Germans muster heavy artillery for siege of Antwerp; German progress in Poland checked; invading army prepares to retire from territory.
- Sept. 29.—Germans begin bombardment of Antwerp's defenses.
- Oct. 3.—Antwerp's outer defenses taken; Russia fighting Teutonic armies on line from near Cracow to near the Baltic.
- Oct. 5.—Japanese warships take German naval base in Marshall Archipelago; Russians defeat Germans in East Prussia.
- Oct. 7.—Russian advance into East Prussia checked; seat of Belgian Government moved to Ostend.
- Oct. 8.—More German bombs dropped on Paris; Germans recapture Douai, France; Zeppelins bomb Antwerp.
- Oct. 9.—Germans occupy Antwerp; Belgian army escapes.
- Oct. 10.—Russian attack on Przemyśl checked.
- Oct. 11.—German submarine torpedoes and sinks Russian cruiser "Pollada" in Baltic Sea; Paris again bombed; four persons killed, twenty wounded; great campaign in Flanders begins.
- Oct. 12.—Ghent occupied by Germans, who start for Ostend; seat of Government removed to Havre, France.
- Oct. 13.—Germans retake Lille; are checked in dash for Warsaw, Poland; Dixmude and Ypres centers of stubborn fighting; Allies defeat attempt to turn their left wing.
- Oct. 14.—Allies take Ypres; Germans take Bruges, Belgium; Russians check dash for Warsaw; Germans force Russians back in Galicia.
- Oct. 15.—French retake Altkirch and Mülhausen; Germans occupy Ostend and Blankenberghe on North Sea.
- Oct. 16.—German submarine sinks British cruiser "Hawke"; Allies recapture Armentières; Germans occupy Zeebrugge.

THE WORLD WAR

- Oct. 17.—British cruiser "Undaunted" and four destroyers sink four German destroyers off Dutch coast; German advance on Dunkerque checked; Japanese lose cruiser "Takachibo" at Kiao-chow.
- Oct. 18.—In battle of the Vistula for possession of Warsaw Russian reinforcements outflank German left wing; Russians also attack German right and turn the tide.
- Oct. 19.—Allied armies and British warships check German advance between Nieupoit and Dixmude; Allies continue to resist German efforts to break their line between Ostend and Lille.
- Oct. 20.—Berlin claims sinking of British submarine by German warships in North Sea on Oct. 17; Japanese claim destruction of German submarine at Kiao-chow; battles raging fiercely along the Yser river, on the Arras-Roye line, and along the Meuse in the Verdun campaign.
- Oct. 21.—Bulgarians occupy Kamanovo; British fleet bombards German position on Belgian coast near Ostend; Russians defeat Germans in Northern Poland after ten days' fighting.
- Oct. 22.—Altkirch is retaken by the French.
- Oct. 23.—Russians win important advantages along the Vistula river.
- Oct. 24.—German advance crosses Yser canal; Russians repulsed by Germans near Angustowo.
- Oct. 25.—Germans driven by Russians from their position on the Vistula.
- Oct. 26.—Assassins of Austrian archduke and wife found guilty of treason; French steamer "Amiral Ganteaume" sunk in Bologne harbor; Germany protests against Canadian reinforcements for Great Britain, but has no intention of attacking Canada.
- Oct. 27.—British dreadnaught "Audacious" sunk off coast of Ireland.
- Oct. 28.—Russians force German retreat from vicinity of Warsaw and Ivangorod; German cruiser "Emden" sinks Russian cruiser "Jemtchug" and a French destroyer at Penang, Straits Settlements.
- Oct. 29.—Turkey begins war on Russia; bombards Black Sea ports Odessa, Theodosia, and Novotos-Sysk; sinks two Russian vessels.
- Oct. 30.—Belgians flood part of valley of the Yser; British secure German cruiser "Koenigsberg" in river on African coast.
- Oct. 31.—British cruiser "Hermes" sunk by German submarine in Dover Straits.
- Nov. 1.—German naval victory off Chile coast; British lose cruisers "Monmouth" and "Good Hope."
- Nov. 2.—Germany declares all of North Sea a war zone; cautions merchantmen against entering.
- Nov. 3.—Turkish position at Akabah on Egyptian frontier and the Dardanelles fortifications bombarded by British warships; British submarine "D-5" sunk in North Sea.
- Nov. 5.—Russians capture Mlava, north of Warsaw; German cruiser "Yorcke" sunk in Jade Bay, German coast.
- Nov. 6.—Tsing-tao fortifications surrendered to the Japanese and British; Russians capture Jaroslau, Galicia, with 5,000 prisoners.
- Nov. 8.—Vienne-le-Chateau, east of Verdun, captured by Germans; German cruiser "Geier" interned at Honolulu.
- Nov. 9.—Ypres bombarded and set on fire by Germans; after running battle with Australian cruiser "Sydney," German cruiser "Emden" is driven ashore in flames and destroyed on Cocos Island.
- Nov. 10.—Four Turkish transports sunk in Black Sea by Russian fleet.
- Nov. 11.—Dixmude taken by Germans; German submarine sinks British

THE WORLD WAR

- torpedo boat "Niger," off Deal, England; British warships capture Turkish torpedo boat and two sailing ships.
- Nov. 12.—Johannisburg, East Prussia, taken by Russians; second great battle of Ypres in progress.
- Nov. 16.—Belgians begin cutting dykes to check German advance.
- Nov. 17.—Vienna announces victory over Servians at Valjevo; Russians defeated in East Prussia and Russian Poland; Turks at Smyrna fire on launch of American cruiser "Tennessee"; British warships bombard Knocke and Zeebrugge; Great Britain declares coffee and oil contraband of war.
- Nov. 19.—Seat of French Government restored to Paris; British and French armies take Schoorbakke, Belgium, from Germans; Russians win naval fight with Turks off Anatolia coast.
- Nov. 21.—British bomb Zeppelin plant at Friedrichshafen, Germany, from aeroplanes.
- Nov. 23.—German naval base at Zeebrugge, Belgium, bombarded by British; Russians with reinforcements check German attempt to pierce their center in Poland; British patrol vessel sinks German submarine "U-18" off coast of Scotland.
- Nov. 25.—Great battle of Lodz won by Russians.
- Nov. 27.—British battleship "Bulwark" destroyed by mine in Sheerness Harbor; Sultan of Turkey calls on Moslems to inaugurate a holy war; Turkish commander at Smyrna expresses regret for firing on launch of American cruiser "Tennessee"; says it was done to warn launch away from danger zone; Germans again bombard Reims.
- Nov. 28.—Petrograd announces destruction of two German warships in the Baltic; Russians capture Austrian positions guarding passes in Carpathian Mountains.
- Nov. 29.—German Field Marshal von Hindenburg reports that his army has checked the Russian offensive and has captured over 60,000 prisoners and 350 guns of various classes; Russians said to be besieging Cracow.
- Dec. 2.—Austrians occupy Belgrade, Serbia; Entente Allies assume the offensive in Belgium.
- Dec. 4.—French claim large gains in Alsace; Germans resume offensive in Poland; Russians claim victory at Lodz; Przemysl and Cracow continue to withstand Russian attacks; Germany claims right to seize coal at sea.
- Dec. 6.—Germans capture Lodz; Entente Allies make considerable advance in Flanders and Northern France.
- Dec. 8.—British warships at Falkland Islands sink German cruisers "Scharnhorst," "Gneisenau," "Leipzig," and "Nurnberg."
- Dec. 9.—Servians announce that Austrians have been repulsed and are fleeing everywhere; Allies are pressing Germans vigorously in France and gaining advantages all along the line.
- Dec. 11.—Germany claims and Great Britain denies that in the naval battle of Dec. 8 three British warships were sunk; Germans reach point within fifteen miles of Warsaw and then meet check.
- Dec. 12.—German troops evacuate west bank of the Yser in attempt to reach French coast.
- Dec. 13.—British submarine in Dardanelles torpedoes and sinks Turkish battleship "Messudieh."
- Dec. 14.—Servians retake their capital, Belgrade.
- Dec. 16.—German warships bombard Scarborough, Hartlepool and Whitby, on the English coast, killing 101 persons and wounding 250 others and

THE WORLD WAR

- damaging many buildings; Entente Allies make further advance in Alsace.
- Dec. 17.—Great Britain declares a protectorate over Egypt; appoints Prince Hussein Kemal new Sultan; France acknowledges the protectorate.
- Dec. 19.—British and French fleets again bombard Dardanelles fortifications.
- Dec. 20.—Russians defeat Turks near Van; Vienna announces capture by Austrians of 33,000 Russians and large quantity of war material in Galicia within a few days; claims Russians completely routed and driven entirely from West Galicia.
- Dec. 21.—Petrograd claims that German column of 200,000 men driving toward Polish capital has been checked thirty miles from there in a three-days' battle along the Bzura river.
- Dec. 22.—Violent fighting reported along 200-mile battle line in Belgium and France; Germans said to have evacuated Middlekerke, north of Ostend, and Ostend itself.
- Dec. 23.—Portuguese Chamber votes to give Great Britain all aid possible in the war; Russian torpedo boat attacks Turkish villages in vicinity of Khopaob.
- Dec. 24.—Germans compel Russians to raise siege of Cracow; recapture Mlava, Northern Poland; German aeroplane drops bomb on Dover, England; Russians reported to have thrown back Austrians in the Carpathian Mountains.
- Dec. 25.—Avlona, Albania, occupied by Italians; British cruisers, submarines, and aeroplanes attack German naval base at Cuxhaven; Austrian submarine fires torpedoes at French cruiser in Strait of Otranta, with but trifling damage.
- Dec. 26.—Berlin reports Germans in Poland have ceased attacks on Russian positions along Bzura river, but are carrying on successful offensive operations further south along Pilica river; Russians defeat Austrians along the Nida river and the Tuchow-Olping line; Japanese reports say Russia has ceded to Japan her half of Sakhalin Island in return for heavy guns.
- Dec. 28.—Cracow entirely free from siege operations; Austrian army reported split by counter-movement.
- Dec. 30.—Russian report of victory over Austrians in Galicia confirmed by official Vienna statement that their troops were compelled to retreat along the entire eastern front; Russians affirm and Germans deny that German movement in Northern Poland has been checked with enormous losses.
- Dec. 31.—Paris reports occupation of Steinbach, Upper Alsace.

1915

- Jan. 2.—British battleship "Formidable" torpedoed and sunk in English Channel, with loss of about 300 lives; Russians again invade Hungary; panic ensues on rapid retreat of Austrians before Russians; Germans in Poland resort to sapping and mining operations; capture Russian redoubt Bormijow.
- Jan. 4.—After several denials, Germans admit capture of Steinbach, Upper Alsace, by French; Russians in two days' fight defeat Turks in the Caucasus; overrun Bukowina.
- Jan. 6.—Petrograd announces capture of entire Ninth and rout of Tenth Turkish Corps at Sari Kanysh and defeat of First Corps at Ardahan,

THE WORLD WAR

- all having invaded Russian Caucasus; Entente Allies blow up half-mile German trench in the Argonne region; Germans said to have checked French advance in Alsace; Russians credited with victory over Austrians at Uzsok Pass in Carpathian Mountains.
- Jan. 8.—French advance across the Aisne north of Soissons; Rumania mobilizes 750,000 men.
- Jan. 14.—French driven back across the Aisne after a week's fighting near Soissons.
- Jan. 17.—Kirlibaba Pass, on border of Transylvania, captured by Russians.
- Jan. 18.—Russians defeat Turks at Jenikici, Caucasus; many Turkish troops frozen to death.
- Jan. 19.—German air fleet bombards Yarmouth, King's Lynn, Cromer, Sheringham, and Beeston, England.
- Jan. 22.—Germans recapture protective position at Sennheim, Alsace; repulse French near Pont-a-Mousson.
- Jan. 24.—Naval battle in North Sea; German armored cruiser "Blücher" sunk and two other cruisers damaged by British.
- Jan. 25.—Austrians capture Uzsok Pass in Carpathians.
- Jan. 26.—Germany orders confiscation of all supplies of corn, wheat, and flour; Austrians capture Kielce, Russian Poland.
- Jan. 27.—Large Turkish force advances to attack Suez Canal.
- Jan. 29.—Germans defeated in attempt to cross the Aisne at Soissons.
- Jan. 30.—Russians occupy Tabriz, Persia; Germans take French trenches in Argonne region and British trenches near La Bassee.
- Jan. 31.—Hungary invaded by new Russian army through Dukla Pass; British recapture trenches near La Bassee; German submarine sinks British merchantmen in Irish Sea.
- Feb. 2.—Turks defeated in first attack on Suez Canal.
- Feb. 3.—Russians deliver counter-offensive near Bzura river; Turks again defeated in attack on Suez Canal.
- Feb. 4.—Germany establishes war zone around the British Isles, including English Channel and North Sea; becomes effective Feb. 18; Russians take Tarnow, Galicia.
- Feb. 5.—Failure conceded of German attacks in vicinity of Borjow and Wola-Szydlowiecka, west of Warsaw.
- Feb. 6.—Russians cross Rawka river, Poland, between Bohinoff and Skiernewice, and pierce German line.
- Feb. 7.—Germans abandon offensive on Warsaw front.
- Feb. 8.—Turkish defenses at Dardanelles shelled by British destroyers; Turks who attacked Suez Canal driven into full retreat.
- Feb. 9.—Soissons bombarded by Germans; severe fighting in Argonne region.
- Feb. 10.—Russian and Teutonic armies engage in intense struggle in Carpathian region of East Prussia.
- Feb. 11.—Germans evacuate Lodz, Poland.
- Feb. 12.—Russians defeated and driven from East Prussia; lose 26,000 men.
- Feb. 13.—Germany issues another warning to neutral shipping against entering war zone around British Isles.
- Feb. 15.—Germans cross border into Russia; German Government announces that it will recede from British Isles war zone order if England will cease interfering with shipments of foodstuffs destined for non-combatants.
- Feb. 17.—Berlin reports that in the East Prussian campaign of nine days 50,000 Russian prisoners were taken.

THE WORLD WAR

- Feb. 18.—German British Isles war zone order becomes effective; British Admiralty suspends all traffic across English Channel.
- Feb. 20.—British and French Mediterranean fleets engage and silence Turkish forts defending western entrance to Dardanelles.
- Feb. 24.—Town of Przasnysz, Russian Poland, taken by Germans with 10,000 prisoners; Russians forced from Bukowina.
- Feb. 26.—Russians force Germans to retreat from Przasnysz region; Warsaw again menaced by German armies from north and west; British and French fleets bombard inner defensive works at Dardanelles; practice extensive mine-sweeping.
- Feb. 27.—Russians claim recapture of Przasnysz and capture of Stanislaw and Kolno in East Galicia.
- March 1.—Great Britain proclaims an embargo on all shipments destined to Germany.
- Anglo-French fleet has advanced 16 miles into the Dardanelles.
- March 4.—Dardanelles attack resumed by ten Anglo-French warships with 40 others in reserve.
- Germany admits capture of Przasnysz by Russians.
- March 5.—British Admiralty announces sinking of German submarine "U-8" by an English destroyer in the English Channel.
- Russian Black Sea fleet reported hastening toward the Bosphorus to attack defenses of Constantinople.
- March 6.—Allied fleet bombards Smyrna, on coast of Asia Minor; also Fort Dardanus, in the Dardanelles.
- March 8.—Constantinople announces French and British warships put out of action in Dardanelles.
- Russians pressing forward in Northern Poland to expel Germans.
- March 10.—German submarine "U-20" sunk by British destroyer "Oriol."
- German sea-raiders sink three English vessels.
- German auxiliary cruiser "Prinz Eitel Friedrich" goes to Newport News, Va., for repairs, coal, and provisions.
- Turkish forces in Northwestern Persia being forced south by Russians.
- British make notable advance in battle of Neuve Chapelle.
- March 12.—New Foreign Minister of Greece says it will maintain neutrality; King opposes policy of Government.
- March 13.—British auxiliary cruiser "Bayano" reported sunk in Irish Sea, March 11.
- Turkish movement in Armenia defeated by Russians.
- March 14.—German cruiser "Dresden" sunk by British warships off Juan Fernandez.
- March 15.—Great Britain declares blockade of German ports.
- March 18.—British battleships "Irresistible" and "Ocean" and French battleship "Bouvet" sunk in Dardanelles.
- March 21.—Paris bombed by Zeppelins.
- March 22.—Russians capture Przemysl with 120,000 prisoners and 700 heavy guns; also evacuate Memel.
- March 26.—German submarine "U-29" sunk.
- March 27.—Russians capture Lupkow Pass in Carpathians; now control gates to Hungary.
- March 28.—German submarine sinks English passenger steamer "Falaba" with large loss of life.
- March 31.—Russians enter Hungary after penetrating Dukla Pass, Carpathians.

THE WORLD WAR

- April 2.—Norwegian bark and three British trawlers sunk by German submarines.
- April 3.—British steamer "Lockwood" sunk by German submarine.
- April 5.—French begin violent attacks east of Verdun and the Meuse.
- April 9.—Russians in Carpathians gain summits on a front of 70 miles.
French storm German position at Les Eparges.
- April 13.—Austro-Germans under Gen. von Mackensen begin great counter-movement against Russian offensive in Carpathians.
- April 14.—Russians reach Sztropko, 20 miles inside Hungary.
British rout 15,000 Turks on the Euphrates.
- April 15-16.—Zeppelins renew bombing on English eastern counties.
- April 17.—British capture Hill 60, southeast of Ypres.
- April 18.—Russians evacuate Tarnow.
- April 20.—Union forces occupy Keetmanshoop, German Southwest Africa.
- April 22.—Germans in gas attack north of Ypres drive back British and French line.
- April 25.—Allied forces land on both shores of Dardanelles.
- April 27.—French armored cruiser "Léon Gambetta" torpedoed in Otranto Straits; 600 officers and men lost.
- April 28.—German offensive at Ypres checked.
- April 30.—Germans shell Dunkirk, France.
- May 1-3.—Russians in West Galicia forced to retreat by Austro-German break through their line; 50,000 prisoners reported taken.
Italy denounces Triple Alliance Treaty as Austro-German warfare is not defensive.
- May 4.—British lose ground near Ypres.
- May 5.—Hill 60 near Ypres lost to British.
- May 6.—Russians forced to retreat from Carpathian passes.
- May 8.—German raiding force captures Liban, on the Baltic.
- May 10.—German airship raid on Southend, Leigh-on-Sea, and Westcliff, England.
- May 12.—British Commission, headed by Lord Bryce, reports on German atrocities in Belgium.
British battleship "Goliath" torpedoed in Dardanelles.
Union forces occupy Windhuk, capital of German Southwest Africa.
- May 16.—Russian Third Army in West Galicia forced to retreat to the line of the San River; Russians also retire from Carpathian passes, but make a stand in East Galicia.
- May 23.—Italy declares war against Austria.
- May 24.—Italian coast cities raided by Austrians.
- May 25.—Italian army moves against Trieste and Trent; Austro-Germans renew drive north of Przemyśl.
- May 26.—British battleship "Triumph" torpedoed off Gallipoli Peninsula, Dardanelles.
- May 27.—British battleship "Majestic" torpedoed in Dardanelles.
Germans meet reverse on San River.
French aircraft attacks German munition plant near Mannheim.
French score successes toward Souchez.
- May 31.—Italians advance through Trentino, reach and take peak of Mt. Zugno, 6,000 feet high.
Zeppelins again raid London; kill six persons.
- June 2.—Italian army crosses the Isonzo River; beginning of great campaign.
- June 3.—German and Austrian forces retake Przemyśl after heavy bombardment.

THE WORLD WAR

- British occupy Amara, on the Tigris River, Asiatic Turkey.
- June 4.—Russo-German naval fight off Gulf of Riga.
- June 8.—Austrians capture Stanislaw; Italians occupy Monfalcone, Austria.
- June 9.—Russians score victory over Germans on the Dniester River.
- June 13.—Germans pierce Russian line east of Przemyśl.
- June 16.—French gain advantage north of Arras; Russians maintain stand on the Dniester.
- June 19.—Rawa Ruska, Galicia, falls to Germans.
- June 22.—Second Austrian army retakes Lemberg.
- June 23.—Germans driven across the Dniester by Russians.
- June 27.—Halicz, Galicia, taken by Germans.
- Russians retreat from line of the Dniester to the Gnila Lipa.
- June 28.—British steamer "Armenian" sunk off Cornwall coast by German submarine.
- July 2.—British submarine torpedoes and sinks German cruiser "Pommern."
- July 3.—Italians take Tolmino in advance on Goritz.
- July 8.—Last German forces in South Africa surrender to Union army under General Botha.
- Russians surprise Austrian army under Archduke Joseph Ferdinand; take 15,000 prisoners.
- Germans destroy the cathedral at Arras.
- July 9.—Italian cruiser "Amalfi" torpedoed and sunk by Austrian submarine.
- July 14.—Germans under Crown Prince beaten back by French in fierce attack near Binarville, in the Argonne.
- Pope Benedict denounces invasion of Belgium by Germany.
- New German offensive at Riga opens.
- Germans occupy Przasnysz.
- July 17.—Germans force Russians back to the fortresses on the Narew river, Russia; break Russian line at Krasnostaw.
- Italians score success against Austrians on the Cadore frontier.
- July 20.—Austrian submarine sinks Italian cruiser "Giuseppe Garibaldi" in the upper Adriatic.
- July 21.—Astro-German army driven across the Bug river, Russia.
- Germany claims total occupation of Courland, Russia, along the Baltic to within a few miles of Riga.
- July 23.—Germans cross the Narew river, Russia, between the forts of Obryte and Rozhan.
- July 25.—Teutonic forces driving toward Warsaw, Poland, occupy Pultusk.
- Germans repulsed on heights of Metzeral in the Vosges campaign.
- July 27.—British submarine sinks two Turkish gunboats in Sea of Marmora.
- July 28.—German submarines sink one Danish, one Norwegian, and 16 other ships.
- July 29.—Germans renew attack on Warsaw with intense vigor.
- July 30.—Russians begin evacuation of Warsaw, retiring to a new line from Kovno through Grodno and south to Brest-Litovsk.
- July 31.—Russians evacuate Lublin, Poland.
- Pope Benedict appeals to all belligerents for peace.
- Aug. 1.—Germans occupy Mitau, in the Baltic provinces.
- Aug. 4.—Germans occupy Warsaw and press vigorously against Ivangorod.
- Aug. 5.—Ivangorod taken by Germans.
- Aug. 6.—New Allied army lands at Suvla Bay, Gallipoli, to support Dardanelles campaign.
- Aug. 9.—After six days' fight British have success at Hooge, near Ypres.

THE WORLD WAR

- Aug. 12.—Germans occupy Siedlce, Russian Poland.
Belgrade bombarded by Germans.
- Aug. 14.—British transport torpedoed in Ægean Sea; 1,000 lives lost.
- Aug. 17.—Germans take Kovno, Russia.
Zeppelins again bombard London suburbs.
- Aug. 18.—Russian naval victory in Gulf of Riga; 9 German battleships and 12 cruisers driven off.
- Aug. 19.—Germans take Novogeorgievsk.
German submarine torpedoes White Star liner "Arabic" off Fastnet.
- Aug. 20.—Italy declares war against Turkey.
- Aug. 21.—Great Britain declares cotton absolute contraband.
- Aug. 26.—Germans take Brest-Litovsk.
- Aug. 27.—Austro-Germans break through Zlota Lipa position north and south of Brzezany.
- Aug. 29.—Lipsk stormed by Germans; they drive east of Kovno towards Vilna.
- Sept. 2.—Grodno occupied by Austro-Germans.
- Sept. 4.—Liner "Hesperian" sunk off Fastnet.
- Sept. 7.—Czar assumes command of Russian armies; sends Grand Duke Nicholas, former commander-in-chief, to the Caucasus.
- Sept. 8.—In two days' engagement Russians take 17,000 prisoners on Sereth river, Galicia.
Germans take mile of trenches in Argonne campaign.
Zeppelins bomb center of London.
Russians check Germans at Tarnopol.
- Sept. 15.—Gen. von Mackensen occupies Pinsk.
- Sept. 18.—Germans occupy Vilna.
- Sept. 19.—Austro-Germans begin bombardment of Servian frontier.
- Sept. 21.—Bulgaria mobilizes army for active service.
- Sept. 24.—Greece mobilizes her forces.
- Sept. 25-30.—Battle of the Champagne; French and English attack on the Champagne and around Lens; secure about 50 square miles of territory, 25,000 prisoners, and many guns; take Hill 191.
- Oct. 3.—French and English troops land at Salonica.
- Oct. 4.—Russia sends ultimatum to Bulgaria.
- Oct. 6.—Bulgaria rejects Russian ultimatum. Austro-German troops invade Servia. French win success at Tahure Hill in Champagne.
- Oct. 7.—Russian cruisers bombard port of Varna, Bulgaria.
- Oct. 9.—Austro-Germans occupy Belgrade, capital of Servia.
- Oct. 11.—Russians pierce Austrian line on the Stripa river.
Austro-Germans capture Semendria, Servia.
Germans execute Edith Cavell, English nurse, in Brussels, by order of court-martial.
- Oct. 13.—Bulgaria declares war on Servia.
British submarines sink German merchant ships in Baltic Sea.
Zeppelins again bomb London; kill 55.
- Oct. 14.—Great Britain declares war on Bulgaria.
British sustain vigorous attack around Ypres and Hulluch.
- Oct. 15.—Greece decides not to join Servia.
French gain summit of Hartmanns-weil-erkopf, Alsace.
- Oct. 16.—Great Britain declares blockade of Bulgarian coast.
- Oct. 17.—German attacks on Belgian line fail.
Bulgarians cut Nish-Uskub railway at Vrania.
Allies unite in note to Greece, and Great Britain offers Cyprus to her.

THE WORLD WAR

- Oct. 18.—Italy declares war on Bulgaria.
Oct. 21.—Servian capital transferred to Prizrend.
Russian fleet bombards Varna, Bulgarian seaport.
Bulgarians occupy Kumanovo.
Oct. 22.—Bulgarians occupy Uskub.
Oct. 23.—German Central Government assumes control of food supplies.
British submarine sinks German cruiser "Prince Adalbert" in Baltic Sea.
Oct. 26.—Austrian submarine torpedoes and sinks British transport "Marquette" in Aegean Sea.
Oct. 27.—Servians recover Uskub.
Oct. 29.—Bulgarians take Pirot, Servia.
Oct. 31.—Germans occupy Kraguevatz, Servia.
Nov. 5.—Bulgarians take Nish; Germans take Kralievo; Lord Kitchener leaves London for conference in near East.
Nov. 7.—Germans gain important advantage at Krusevac.
Nov. 9.—Italian liner "Ancona" torpedoed and sunk in Mediterranean by submarine under Austrian flag.
Nov. 14.—Russians defeated after severe fighting at Styr river and driven across from their line.
Nov. 16.—Servians forced from Prilep and Babuna Heights.
Nov. 17.—Mine in English Channel sinks British hospital ship "Anglia"; 100 wounded soldiers lost.
Nov. 19.—Central Powers claim occupation of four-fifths of Servia.
British Chancellor of Exchequer announces that Great Britain has made or promised war loans to allies amounting to \$2,375,000,000.
Nov. 20.—Novi Bazar, Bosnia, taken.
Nov. 22.—Great battle at Ctesiphon, 18 miles from Bagdad, won by British.
Nov. 23.—Fall of Mitrovitz and Prishtina.
Union forces take offensive in Kamerun region, German West Africa.
Nov. 28.—Germany announces end of Servian campaign; whole country conquered.
Nov. 29.—Bulgarians cut Monastir-Salonica railway at Kenali.
British withdraw from Ctesiphon.
Nov. 30.—Bulgarians take Prizrend, new Servian capital.
Constantinople reports British defeat south of Bagdad.
Austria reported to be seeking separate peace with Allies.
Dec. 1.—German army of 50,000 rushed to Rustchuk, on the Danube, to check Russian advance.
British retreat from near Bagdad.
Dec. 2.—Austrians move from Bosnia for campaign in Montenegro.
Bulgarians force surrender of Monastir.
Constantinople announces successful Turkish advance on Gallipoli Peninsula.
Dec. 3.—Gen. Joseph Joffre appointed commander-in-chief of French armies.
German supply depot at Miraumont, Belgium, raided by British aircraft.
Dec. 5.—Great Britain admits defeat of British expeditionary force in Mesopotamia, with 5,000 casualties.
Dec. 6.—Bulgarians attack Allies in Southern Servia.
Dec. 7.—New Allied War Council meets in Paris.
Pope Benedict makes another plea for peace.
Germans resume offensive against Dvinsk.
Rumania plans to close the Danube to the Central Powers.

THE WORLD WAR

- Dec. 8-9.—Rome announces departure of Italian troops for Albania to aid Servians.
Germans capture French trench near Tahure, and positions on Hill 193, in Champagne.
Allied forces in Southern Serbia said to be falling back toward Greek frontier.
- Dec. 10.—Dr. von Bethmann-Hollweg, German Chancellor, says in Reichstag that Allies must make peace proposals compatible with Germany's dignity and safety, when "we shall always be ready to discuss them."
Turkey announces advance of her troops toward Aden, at entrance to Red Sea.
Bulgarians continue successful drive against Allies in Southern Serbia.
Germans reported in force near Hamadan, Persia.
- Dec. 12.—Allied War Council in Paris decides to maintain operations in Balkan region and to reinforce army at Salonica.
- Dec. 14.—British positions at Kut-el-Amara heavily bombarded by Turks.
- Dec. 15.—Gen. Sir Douglas Haig succeeds Gen. Sir John French as commander-in-chief of British troops in France and Flanders.
Germany protests against Greek accommodations to Allies.
- Dec. 16.—British defeat hostile Arabs west of Mirsane Truh, Egypt.
Austria officially upholds sinking of the "Ancona."
- Dec. 17.—Neutral zone on Græco-Servian frontier established by Greece and Bulgaria.
Great Turko-German army reported ready to march from Syrian front for campaign in Egypt.
Russians score success in Persia and occupy Hamadan.
Austrian attacks in Astico valley and against Oslavia and the Carso positions repulsed by Italians.
- Dec. 18.—Emperor of Abyssinia offers Allies 200,000 trained troops for service in Mesopotamia or Egypt.
- Dec. 19.—Italians gain the Cima Torre, dominating the Astico valley, in the Dolemites.
French silence German batteries operating between Soissons and Reims.
Allies destroy railway from Guevgheli, the German base, and rush fortifications of Salonica.
- Dec. 20.—Russian fleet bombards Bulgarian forts at Varna.
Germans and Turks unite at Aleppo, Syria, for drive on Egypt.
British submarine sinks German cruiser "Bremen" and a destroyer in Baltic Sea.
Italians win advantage in fight for Monte San Michele, south of Goritz.
Germans attack Allied line in Belgium and France, after use of gas waves, but are repulsed.
Turkey reports destruction of British defense works at Kut-el-Amara, Mesopotamia.
Greece notifies Germany that she is bound by treaty to allow Allies to use Salonica.
- Dec. 21.—Suvla Bay and Anzac positions in Gallipoli abandoned by Allies.
Turks lose heavily in attack on Kut-el-Amara.
Germans make ineffectual attack on British line in Flanders.
Russian capture Kum, Persia.
- Dec. 22.—French gain important advantage at Hartmannsweilerkopf, a peak of the Vosges (Alsace).
Russians bombard Bulgarian port of Varna and land troops there.

- Dec. 23.—Austrian submarine sinks Japanese passenger steamer "Yasaka Mara" in Mediterranean.
German counter-attack recovers part of French gains on the Hartmannsweilerkopf, Alsace.
- Dec. 24.—British defenses on Gallipoli Peninsula attacked by Turks without appreciable result.
French subscriptions to "Loan of Victory" total \$2,900,000,000.
- Dec. 25.—Italians repulse two Austrian attacks on Isonzo positions.
Both French and Germans claim complete victory in prolonged Hartmannsweilerkopf engagement.
King Peter of Serbia escapes to Italy on Italian warship after flight through Albania.
- Dec. 26.—Russians occupy Kashan in Persian campaign.
- Dec. 27-30.—Russians conduct heavy offensive in Galicia and Bessarabia.
Greece said to assure Germany she will not aid Allies; Germany guarantees Greek territorial integrity.
- Dec. 28.—Turkey reports British army in Mesopotamia surrounded at Kut-el-Amara.
- Dec. 29.—Italian and other allied battleships disperse Austrian fleet bombarding Durazzo, Albania.
- Dec. 30.—British passenger steamer "Persia" torpedoed and sunk near Alexandria, Egypt.
Montenegro says Austrians routed from the Sanjak.
- Dec. 31.—Italians occupy Durazzo, capital and one of the principal seaports of Albania.
Invading armies of Austria and Bulgaria report near last obstacles on drive to the Adriatic.

1916

- Jan. 1.—Russians gain on Austro-Hungarian forces in great drive for control of Czernovitz and Bukowina.
- Jan. 4.—Japan said to be preparing to send warships to the Suez Canal to protect her Mediterranean trade and to aid the British there.
Germans abandon the Kamerun colony, German West Africa.
- Jan. 5.—Petrograd reports evacuation of Czernovitz by the Austro-German defenders.
French repulse German attacks in the Champagne engagements.
- Jan. 6.—Russians capture Czartorysk.
London announces sinking of German armed steamer on Lake Tanganyika, German East Africa.
Germans bombard Nancy, France, at distance of 15 miles.
- Jan. 7.—British General, Sir Ian Hamilton, reports that Dardanelles expedition failed when in sight of victory because War Office delayed reinforcements.
- Jan. 8.—Germany gives new assurances that submarine warfare in the Mediterranean will be conducted according to international law.
British forces at Kut-el-Amara said to be surrounded.
- Jan. 9.—British and French forces abandon Dardanelles campaign; all withdrawn from Gallipoli Peninsula.
Loss of British dreadnaught "King Edward VII," through striking a mine, announced.
German War Office says lost positions near Hartmannsweilerkopf, Alsace, have been regained.

THE WORLD WAR

- French repulse fourteen German attacks in Champagne movement.
- Jan. 10.—Austrians capture Mount Loveen stronghold, Montenegro.
- Jan. 13.—Cettinje, capital of Montenegro, captured by Austrians.
Paris claims that every point gained by Germans in great Champagne movement has been recaptured.
- Jan. 14.—Allies destroy bridges to check German drive on Salonica.
Rome reports German seizure of all Bulgarian resources.
- Jan. 15.—French submarine sinks Austrian cruiser near Cattaro.
Czar credited with planning great campaign against Austrians in Galicia and closing Russo-Rumanian frontier.
Germany announces reprisal policy against Great Britain for the "Baralong" incident.
- Jan. 18.—Austria declares Russian offensive in Galicia ended, with loss of 75,000 men.
Vienna reports say Montenegro agrees to conclude a separate peace, following acceptance of Austria's terms of unconditional surrender.
British relief force in Mesopotamia reported only six miles from Kut-el-Amara.
- Jan. 19.—King Nicholas of Montenegro charged by his own family with betrayal of the country.
Allies said to have demanded of Greece the dismissal of all Teutonic diplomatic representatives within 48 hours.
King Gustav of Sweden protests to England against continued infractions of Swedish commercial rights.
- Jan. 20.—Austrian offensive against Goritz meets repulse.
German forces said to be retiring from Greek frontier.
New German Fokker aeroplane said to have destroyed thirteen British and two French machines in a month.
Petrograd reports continued rout of Turkish forces along entire Caucasus front; Russians advancing to Erzerum.
Paris learns that peace negotiations between Austria and Montenegro have been broken off.
- Jan. 21.—Austria renews fighting in Montenegro on break of peace negotiations.
King Constantine of Greece appeals to United States against Allies' encroachments.
Sweden places embargo on exportation of wood-pulp in retaliation against England.
- Jan. 23.—Austrians capture Scutari, capital of Albania.
King Nicholas of Montenegro flees to Italy. Russian Caucasians begin bombarding Erzerum defenses.
- Jan. 24.—German aeroplanes make two raids on east coast of England.
Austrians take Antivari and Dulcigno, Montenegrin coast.
French lines near Arras violently attacked by Austro-Germans.
- Jan. 25.—Austrians take Scutari, Albania.
German aeroplanes make third attack on Dover coast of England.
French aeroplanes raid Monastir, Macedonia.
Germans increase intensity of attack on lines in Belgium, 20,000 shells discharged.
- Jan. 26.—Swedish Premier declares country will not maintain neutrality if infringement of commercial rights continues.
- Jan. 27.—Sir Edward Grey tells House of Commons British declaration of blockade against Germany is neither expedient nor necessary.

THE WORLD WAR

- Jan. 28.—Germans penetrate French lines at three places in their offensive in Artois region.
- Jan. 29.—Russians in Persian campaign drive Turks south from Hamadan and back to Mush.
- Jan. 29-30.—Zeppelins make bomb attacks on Paris.
- Jan. 31.—Zeppelins raid English midland counties, killing 59 and injuring 101. Allies take Kum Kale, fort at northern entrance to Salonica harbor.
- Feb. 1.—British passenger liner "Appam," brought into Hampton Roads, Va., by German prize crew.
French check German drive on west front.
- Feb. 2.—Union forces drive last of Germans from Kamerun coast line, German West Africa.
- Feb. 5.—Germans close Belgium-Holland frontier because of moving troops to western front.
- Feb. 7.—Union of Austrian and Bulgarian forces in Albania north of Avlona.
- Feb. 8.—Germans make large gain of French trenches north of Arras.
- Feb. 9.—Uscieczko, on the Dniester, taken by Russians, threatening Czernovitz.
Germans shell French fortress of Belfort with long-range guns.
- Feb. 10.—Germans renew drive on French trenches north of Arras.
Ramsgate and Broadstairs, on Kentish coast of England, raided by German seaplanes.
Gen. Jan Smuts becomes commander-in-chief of British South African forces.
- Feb. 11.—French break German line in Champagne region.
Austria and Germany in joint declaration say they will consider all armed merchant vessels of enemy countries as warships and will treat them as such in their submarine operations.
- Feb. 12.—Italy puts ban on importations from Germany.
British cruiser "Arabic" reported sunk in North Sea by German submarine.
Germans gain more French trenches in Champagne region.
Turks report defeat of British expedition from Nasriyeh toward Kut-el-Amara.
- Feb. 13.—French penetrate German line in Champagne region and capture 300 yards of trenches.
Italians have their first battle with Austrians in the Balkans.
- Feb. 14.—French lose over 700 yards of position on Champagne front to Germans, but repulse opponents elsewhere.
Russians bombard defenses of Turkish fortress of Erzerum, Armenia.
Austrian aircraft bomb Ravenna, Italy, killing 15 persons.
- Feb. 15.—British cruiser "Arethusa" sunk by mine.
Rome says Germany will compel Rumania to remain neutral.
Russians capture an outer fortress at Erzerum.
Germans under Gen. von Hindenburg fail in attack on Riga-Dvinsk front, Russia.
- Feb. 16.—British Premier Asquith tells Parliament war cost to England will continue at \$25,000,000 a day.
Germans capture half a mile of English trenches in Ypres campaign.
- Feb. 17.—Russians capture stronghold of Erzerum.
Allies reiterate their pledge to fight till Belgium is freed.
- Feb. 19.—Russians pursue flying remnant of Turkish army west of Erzerum.
Germans take more British trenches north of Ypres.

THE WORLD WAR

Feb. 20.—Russians land army on Black Sea coast for attack on Trebizond, Asia Minor.

British relief expedition in Mesopotamia is driven back to second line trenches.

Feb. 21.—German aeroplanes again raid Kentish coast, England.

French frustrate German attempt to cross Yser Canal.

Feb. 22.—Campaign against Verdun opens; German Crown Prince commands offensive.

Feb. 23.—Portugal seizes 36 Austrian and German steamships in Lisbon harbor.

Feb. 25.—Russians capture Persian city of Kermanshah.

Germans capture Fort Douaumont, five miles from Verdun, but later lose it to the French.

Feb. 26.—French auxiliary cruiser "La Provence" is sunk in Mediterranean; 3,3000 troops lost.

Feb. 27.—Austrians capture Durazzo, Albania.

Feb. 29.—Italy seizes 34 German steamers interned in her ports.

Germany says liners will not be sunk without warning unless known to be armed.

March 1.—Germans gain advantage southeast of Verdun, but are checked north of defenses.

March 2.—Russians capture Bitlis, Asiatic Turkey.

Germans open new submarine war; sink two ships.

March 4.—Douaumont, north of Verdun, occupied by Germans after heavy losses.

Great Britain adopts American plan for safe-guarding legitimate shipping from United States through danger zone.

March 5.—Another Zeppelin night raid over east coast of England; 13 persons killed.

French regain part of Douaumont.

Germany reports torpedoing of two French merchant vessels because armed.

March 6.—German battleships seen cruising off coast of Holland.

New Russian army lands at Atina, on Black Sea coast, for drive against Trebizond.

French lose Forges in German drive at Verdun.

March 8.—Germany declares war against Portugal.

Anti-war rioters in Constantinople kill many German soldiers.

March 10.—British relief expedition advances to within seven miles of surrounded force at Kut-el-Amara, Mesopotamia.

Germans concentrate Verdun fight on Vaux.

March 11.—British relief expedition to Kut-el-Amara forced back to Tigris river.

Two small British naval vessels sunk by mine off east coast of England.

March 12.—Germans capture part of Vaux in Verdun campaign; also gain advance in Reims district.

March 13.—Russians capture Kirind, Persia, in drive toward Bagdad.

Austrians and Bulgarians attack Rumanian position on the Danube.

March 14.—Italians begin attack on entire Isonzo line.

Union forces defeat Germans in East Africa.

Turkey reports heavy British losses in battle at Felahie, Mesopotamia.

March 15.—Austria-Hungary declares war on Portugal.

THE WORLD WAR

German Grand Admiral von Tirpitz, sponsor of submarine operations, resigns as Minister of Marine.

Dutch passenger steamer "Tubantia" sunk in North Sea by mine or torpedo.

French recover lost trenches west of the Meuse river.

Union forces press German retreat in East Africa.

March 17.—Brazil seizes 24 German ships interned in her ports in retaliation for Germany's refusal to release \$7,000,000 worth of seized Brazilian coffee.

March 18.—Russians capture Mamahatan, 60 miles west of Erzerum.

Great aeroplane engagement in Upper Alsace; seven French and German machines destroyed in French raid on Mülhausen.

French destroyer "Renaudin" sunk by submarine.

Four German sea-planes bomb southeast coast of England.

Dutch steamer "Polambang" sunk off English coast by submarine or mine.

French check German assaults on Vaux.

Russians open fight on 70-mile front in Wilna district.

March 18-30.—Russians force offensive in Riga district.

March 21.—Allied squadron of 65 aeroplanes drop bombs on German naval base at Zeebrugge.

March 22.—British transport "Minneapolis" torpedoed by submarine.

British and German destroyers fight off Belgian coast.

March 23.—Russians capture Ispahan, Persia; penetrate von Hindenburg's front between Dwinsk and Wilna.

March 24.—English Channel steamer "Sussex" struck by torpedo or mine on approaching Dieppe from Folkestone; makes port under assistance; 50 casualties reported.

March 25.—German aircraft base in Northern Schleswig attacked by British machines.

March 27.—Germans lose 600 yards of trenches at St. Eloi, Belgium, to British.

German coast raided by British by air and sea.

Russian offensive on east front checked by Germans.

March 29.—German destroyer rammed and sunk by British cruiser.

French repulse German attack near Malancourt, Verdun district.

March 30.—Franco-Russian hospital ship "Portugal" sunk by submarine.

Italians regain lost positions near Goritz.

French recapture Avocourt redoubt.

Twenty persons killed in air raid on Salonica.

French repulse German onslaught in Douaumont district.

Turkey hastens troops from Gallipoli to check Russian advance into Armenia.

German Reichstag determines to continue sea warfare by every means that will insure victory.

March 31.—Vaux village near Verdun fully occupied by Germans.

Zeppelin "L-15," in raid over England, is destroyed by gunfire.

April 1.—Malancourt village, near Verdun, captured by Germans.

Russians defeat Turks near fortress of Kara Malachkan.

English towns bombed by five Zeppelins.

French recover part of Vaux.

April 2.—Mines or torpedoes sink one British and five neutral ships.

April 3.—Zeppelins make two more raids on English coast.

THE WORLD WAR

- Russians renew attacks on Dwinsk, and Germans make fresh attacks on Vaux.
- April 4.—Holland mobilizes her army in anticipation of violation of her neutrality.
- Germans prepare for great drive on Russian front.
- April 5.—Holland posts troops on border opposite German force.
- French turn vigorous attack north of Verdun.
- Two days' battle at St. Eloi, Belgium, begins.
- April 7.—British steamer "Zent" torpedoed without warning; 50 persons drowned.
- In advance toward Kut-el-Amara, Mesopotamia, British take Felahie.
- Haucourt, west of the Meuse, captured by Germans.
- Germany and Rumania sign commercial treaty.
- April 8.—Austrians capture ridge near Monte Cristabel from Italians.
- New German drive from near Haucourt is repulsed by French with heavy German losses.
- Russians assault Von Hindenburg's center on east front.
- French evacuate Bethincourt, near Verdun.
- April 9.—Germans make great attack at Verdun on 12 miles of front.
- April 11.—Russians begin battle of Trebizond.
- Submarines sink ten vessels, three of neutrals.
- Allies land on Cephalonia Island, Ionian Sea, and establish new bases.
- April 12.—In all day battle French check Germans on east and west of the Meuse near Verdun.
- Italians reopen heavy artillery actions on Isonzo river front.
- April 14.—British aeroplanes drop bombs on Constantinople.
- April 15.—Turks on Tigris river, Mesopotamia, driven by British relief expedition.
- April 18.—Trebizond, Turkish fortified part on Black Sea, surrenders to Russians.
- April 19.—Servian troops reach Salonica for fight against Teutons.
- April 20.—First Russian allies land in Marseilles, France, to fight on west front.
- Russians capture mountain range at Ashkala, Asia Minor, after severe fighting.
- Germans attack Les Eparges three times and fail in each.
- Italians capture summit of Col di Lani.
- April 21.—British naval patrol checks attempt to land German arms in Ireland; Sir Roger Casement lands and is arrested.
- April 22.—Admiral von Holtzendorff, chief of German Admiralty Staff, announces that Germany can make no further concessions on submarine operations.
- French check heavy German assault south of Douaumont and near Verdun.
- April 23.—British camp near Quatia, Egypt, east of Suez Canal, destroyed by Turks, who take 300 prisoners.
- Five distinct German attacks at Verdun are checked by French.
- British capture three more towns in German East Africa.
- Turks claim 4,000 British soldiers killed or wounded in Mesopotamia campaign.
- April 24.—British admit severe defeat on the Tigris river near Kut-el-Amara.
- Revolution, fomented by German propagandists, breaks out in Dub-

THE WORLD WAR

- lin; Zeppelins, German cruisers, and accompanying submarines shell British east coast.
- Italian aircraft kill nine persons in raid over Trieste, Austria.
- April 25.—Rebels in Dublin seize center of city and damage public buildings.
- April 26.—For the third time in as many nights Zeppelins again raid English coast, combining in German assault on Lowestoft and Yarmouth.
- French gain woods region north of the Aisne river.
- April 27.—Austrian submarine sinks British battleship "Russell" in Mediterranean.
- German submarine is sunk off English coast and crew made prisoners.
- Irish revolt spreads to the west and south; entire island declared under martial law.
- April 29.—British and Indian troops, 10,000 men, shut up for nearly five months in Kut-el-Amara, Mesopotamia, surrender to Turks.
- April 30.—Insurrection in Ireland suppressed; 707 persons arrested.
- Russians marching on Diabekir, Turkey.
- Germans resume Verdun attacks with assault on Dead Man's Hill.
- May 2.—Germans make four attacks on west bank of Meuse; repulsed in each.
- Russians sweep Turks back and advance toward Bagdad.
- May 3.—Irish revolt leaders convicted of treason; 14, including Sir Roger Casement, executed; 2 sentenced to death, but not executed; 73 sentenced to penal servitude; 6 sentenced to imprisonment at hard labor; and 1,706 sentenced to deportation.
- Zeppelin raids Deal, England; a second is wrecked near Stavangir, on the Norwegian coast; a third is destroyed by British warships off the German coast; and a fourth, flying over the harbor of Salonica, is destroyed by gunfire from Allied fleet.
- French submarine sinks Austrian torpedo boat in the Adriatic.
- May 4.—Germany issues notice that she will modify her methods of submarine operations.
- May 5-6.—French trenches on north side of Hill 304, near Verdun, destroyed by Germans.
- May 8.—Turks repulse Russians on 10-mile front near Mount Kope.
- Germans reach summit of Hill 304, near Verdun.
- Belgians occupy Kigali, German East Africa.
- White Star liner "Cymric" torpedoed without warning off coast of Ireland; sinks next day.
- May 9.—French submarine sinks Austrian transport in Adriatic Sea.
- May 12.—Irish revolutionary commander-in-chief, James Connolly, executed.
- May 13.—Food rioting breaks out in Berlin; suppressed by military.
- May 15.—Austrians penetrate Italian front in several places between the valleys of the Adige and Astico; take over 2,500 prisoners.
- British gain crest of Vimy Ridge, carrying 350 yards of German trenches.
- Gen. von Bissing, German military governor of Belgium, prescribes confinement or coercive labor for idle Belgians refusing without adequate reason to work as directed by German authorities.
- May 16.—Austrians in Tyrol district capture Moschere from Italians.
- May 17.—Austrians force Italians from advanced positions in the Trentino district; take 4,000 prisoners.

THE WORLD WAR

- British and Russian submarines in Baltic Sea sink three German steamers.
- May 18.—Campomlon, Toraro, Zugnatorta, and Costabella captured by Austrians, who repulse Italians on 5-mile front between Monte Maggio and Sagliodaspio.
- May 19.—Austrians capture Santo Ridge, southeast of Rovereto, and occupy Roncegno, Sasioalto, and Tonessa, east of Campomlon.
- May 20.—Russian cavalry joins British force on the Tigris river.
- May 21.—At beginning of third month of battle of Verdun, French advance between Esnes and Haucourt and retake Haudromont quarries; Germans renew assault on Dead Man's Hill and Hill 304 and take British trenches on a mile front on Vimy Ridge, south of Givenchy.
- Austrians in Tyrol district capture Fima, Mandriolo, and the Lavarone Plateau.
- May 22.—Austrians in Tyrol cross Italian frontier and take Monte Velna. French retake part of Fort Douaumont, after advance on a mile front east of the Meuse river.
- May 23.—British defeat native force of Sultan of Dazfur in western Sudan, Egypt.
- May 24.—Germans operating north of Verdun recapture all of Fort Douaumont; on west of the Meuse they take Cumières.
- May 25.—Austrians in Tyrol take Civaron.
- May 26.—French before Verdun again penetrate Cumières.
- Bulgarians invade Greece; occupy Forts Rupel, Kanivo, and Dragotin, on the Struma river near Demir-Hissar.
- Austrians in Trentino district take Batalo, Monte Cimone, and the Mountain ridge between Cornocicampe Verde and Maata.
- May 27.—Austrians take Cornovo, Italy, west of Arsiero.
- May 30.—Serbia's remaining troops transferred to Salonica.
- British occupy Neu Langenberg, German East Africa.
- Austrians in Trentino district cross the Posina river and take Punta Cordin and Monte Priafara; northeast of Asiago they take Gallio, Monte Baldo, and Monte Fiara.
- May 31.—British and German fleets engage in great battle off coast of Jutland; losses: British, three battle cruisers, three cruisers, and eight destroyers; German: three battleships, three battle cruisers, five light cruisers, six destroyers, and a submarine; remainder of German fleet withdraws in darkness.
- Russians forced to evacuate Mamakhotan, Armenia.
- June 1.—Germans northeast of Verdun take Caillette Wood, between Fort Douaumont and Vaux.
- June 3.—Germans attack British at Ypres.
- Russians under Gen. Brussiloff meet success in new offensive against Austro-Hungarian lines in Volhynia, Galicia, and Bukowina.
- Austrians advance east of Monte Cengio; take Ceisana.
- June 4.—Russians take 13,000 prisoners in offensive from the Pripet to the Rumanian frontier.
- June 5.—British cruiser "Hampshire" torpedoed and sunk off West Orkney Islands; Lord Kitchener, British Secretary of War, en route to conference in Russia, and entire staff lost.
- June 6.—Italian troops check Austrian advance and drive new line back.
- Russians recapture fortress of Lutsk.
- Germans northeast of Verdun take Fort Vaux; in Flanders they occupy Hooge.

THE WORLD WAR

- June 7.—Italians take four passes in the Val Tellina, northwest of Trent.
- June 8.—King Constantine orders demobilization of half of Greek army.
- June 9.—Austrian submarines reported to have sunk Italian transport "Principe Umberto" in Adriatic Sea.
- June 10.—Russians take fortress of Dubno; drive Austrians back 32 miles; also occupy Buczacz and Scianka, Galicia; take 35,000 prisoners.
- June 11.—Entente Allies make new demands on Greece as condition of raising blockade.
- June 12.—Russians occupy Torchin, west of Lutsk, Zarvanitz, on the Stripa river, and Zale Szczyky, and Horodenka, northwest of Czernowitz.
- June 13.—German troops hurried to reinforce Austrians in Russian drive. French check German infantry assaults on right bank of the Meuse. Russians take Demidovka and Kozin, west of Dubno, and Sniatyn, northwest of Czernowitz.
- June 14.—Russian destroyers in Baltic Sea sink German auxiliary cruiser "Herzmann" and several convoyed merchant ships.
- June 15.—Austrians on the Stripa river, between Gouvoronka and Guilovody, repulsed by Russians; lose 14,000 prisoners. Canadians in fierce charge regain 1,500-yard front recently lost in Ypres sector.
- June 16.—Russians take Potchaieff, Staryi Movyl, and Radziviloff, northeast of Lemberg, and Svidniks on the Stokhod. Rioting in Holland because of scarcity of food. Austrians attack along Posina valley, but are beaten back. Italians capture Malga, Fossetta, Monte Magari, and other positions between the Frenzela Valley and Marcesina.
- June 17.—Russians enter Czernowitz, capital of Bukowina.
- June 18.—British advance on Euphrates checked by Turks. Economic conference of Entente Allies in Paris agrees on vast boycott of Germany after the war.
- June 19.—Russians capture Zadova, Strojinetz, and Gliboka, in Bukowina.
- June 21.—Russians continue drive in Bukowina; occupy Radautz.
- June 22.—Greece agrees to new demands of Entente Allies. Native tribes in Arabia said to be in revolt against Turks; Mecca, Taif, and port of Jeddah reported captured.
- June 23.—Germans east of the Meuse capture Thiaumont works; enter village of Fleury; are later driven from the latter. With capture of Compulung, Russians sweep Bukowina clear of all Austrians. Austrian submarine sinks Italian auxiliary cruiser "Citta di Messina" and French destroyer "Fourche" in Strait of Otranto.
- June 25.—British attack German positions along entire front from the Yser to the Somme.
- June 26.—Italians take Posina, Arsiero, and other places on Trentino front.
- June 29.—Sir Roger Casement convicted of high treason for the futile invasion of Ireland; sentenced to be hanged. Russians capture Obertyn, Galicia. Italians storm Fort Mattassone and Monte Trappola in Val Arsa and Pedescala, Astico Valley.
- June 30.—Turkish flanking movement causes Russians in Caucasus to evacuate Mamkhatan. Thiaumont works, northeast of Verdun, twice captured by French; then lost.

THE WORLD WAR

July 1.—Great offensive on the Somme begun by British and French; the former take seven miles of German trenches on first line besides Montauban and Mametz; the latter take Dompierre, Becquincourt, and Fay; Germans lose 5,500 prisoners.

French storm, take, and hold Thiaumont works northeast of Verdun.

July 2.—In Somme campaign British take Fricourt, after heavy bombardment, with nearly 10,000 prisoners; French puncture German second line and capture Frise and Curlu.

July 3.—British take La Boisselle; French take Herbecourt, Assevillers, and Feuillères, south of the Somme.

French lose the Damloup works, east of Verdun; soon after recapture them.

July 4.—After six assaults and all night bombardment Germans take Thiaumont works.

French take Barleux, Balloy-en-Santerre, and largest part of Estrées, south of the Somme.

Russian cavalry penetrate Hungary.

July 5.—British resume offensive north of the Somme; take 3,000 yards of German trenches; French occupy Hem and remainder of Estrées.

Russians check Austrians on the Styr, lower Stripa, and Dniester; cut Delatyn-Karosmezo railroad; occupy Sadouska; take 10,000 prisoners.

July 7.—Russians take Gruziatyn on lower Styr.

July 8.—On the Somme, British penetrate Trones wood; French take Hardecourt and Mamelon.

Russians occupy railroad junction at Delatyn, Galicia.

July 9.—German commercial submarine "Deutschland" arrives safely at Baltimore with valuable cargo.

British and French Governments restore former laws of blockade and contraband.

German submarine sinks Russian hospital ship "Vperiode" in Black Sea.

French take two and a half miles of German trenches east of Flaucourt; also Biaches, across the Somme from Peronne.

July 10.—British press into Mametz Wood and take Contalmaison.

Union forces occupy Tanga, German East Africa.

July 14.—British penetrate German second line trenches on four-mile front north of Somme; cavalry brought into action.

July 15.—Russians attack Baiburt, between Trebizond and Erzerum.

British reach German third line trenches; advance to within a mile of Combes, the German headquarters prior to the British drive.

Union forces take Muanza on Lake Victoria, German East Africa.

July 16.—Austro-Germans repulsed by Russians across the Lipa river, near Svinusky, southwest of Lutsk; lose 13,000 prisoners and many heavy guns.

French lose and recover La Maisonette and Biaches, south of the Somme.

July 18.—In counter-attacks on British the Germans regain Longueval and part of Delville Wood; Great Britain, under Trading with the Enemy Act, issues a blacklist; contains over 80 American business concerns.

July 20.—French take German first-line positions between Estrées and Vermandovillers, south of the Somme.

July 21.—Italian Government decrees that allies of Austria are to be treated as enemies; makes their property in Italy liable to seizure.

THE WORLD WAR

- July 23.—Russians, under Gen. Kuropatkin, break through German positions in Riga district; British gain part of Pozières in attack on four-mile front between that fortified village and Guillemont.
- July 24.—Italians take Monte Cimone.
- July 25.—British gain all of Pozières; Turks lose to Russians their last stronghold in Armenia, Erzingan.
- July 26.—German Government greatly extends its list of absolute contraband.
- July 27.—Servians begin attack on Bulgarians in Macedonia; Russians penetrate Austro-German first-line positions west of Lutsk; take 9,000 prisoners; British retake Longueval and Delville Wood, near the Somme.
- July 28.—Russians check Austro-Germans on entire front up to the Kovel-Rojitchl railroad and occupy Brody, in northern Galicia; Germans execute Capt. Charles Fryatt, of British steamer "Brussels," after court-martial conviction on charge of attempting to ram a German submarine on March 28, 1915.
- July 31.—Russian reinforcement reaches allies at Salonica; Arab revolutionists said to have captured Turkish port of Yembo on Red Sea.
- Aug. 1.—Sadani, German East African port, occupied by British naval force.
- Aug. 3.—Sir Roger Casement, convicted of plotting in Ireland, hanged in London; French at Verdun take all German trenches on Fleury-Thiaumont front; storm village of Fleury.
- Aug. 4.—French lose and retake Fleury; storm Thiaumont works twice; Union forces take Kigoma, railroad terminal in German East Africa; British repulse severely Turkish attack on Suez Canal defenders at Romani; take over 3,000 prisoners.
- Aug. 6.—Russians cross Sereth and Graberka rivers; take six villages from Austrians; Italians storm strategic positions east of Monfalcone.
- Aug. 7.—Italians in Isonzo campaign take Monte Sabotino and Monte San Michele; also take bridge-head of Gorizia.
- Aug. 8.—Turks force Russians to evacuate Bitlis and Mush, Armenia; Italians cross Isonzo river; occupy Austrian city of Gorizia; take 10,000 prisoners; British advance south of Guillemont; French advance on four-mile front north of the Somme; Russians take Kryplin, south of Stanisla; cut Monasterzyska-Nizniow railroad.
- Aug. 9.—Zeppelins again bomb east coast towns of England.
- Aug. 10.—Allies take Doiran, near Salonica, from Bulgarians; Austrians evacuate Stanisla, protecting passage to Lemberg; Russians cross the Bystritza after occupying Stanisla; then cross the Zlota Lipa, take Monasterzyska, and repulse Austrians at Gliadka and Voroblevsk; Italians occupy all of Doberdo Plateau, taking Boschini, Rubbia, and San Martino del Carso.
- Aug. 11.—Turks drive Russians from Hamadan, Persia.
- Aug. 12.—Russians take entire line of the Stripa; French occupy third-line positions of Germans on front of over four miles between Hardecourt and Buscourt.
- Aug. 15.—Bagamojo, German East Africa, taken by British naval force; Russians take Jablonitza.
- Aug. 18.—British and French attack Germans on entire front between Pozières and the Somme.
- French drive Germans from Fleury.
- Russians pierce Austro-German lines on the Stokhod west of Lake Nobel and take Tobol.
- Bulgarians take Demir-Hissar, Macedonia, and advance on part of Kavola; Greek garrisons offer stout resistance.

THE WORLD WAR

Aug. 19.—German submarines sink British cruisers "Nottingham" and "Fal-mouth" in North Sea.

Bulgarians take Greek forts of Lise and Starcista, west of the Struma river.

German battleship "Westfalen" torpedoed and damaged by British submarine.

Aug. 20.—Allies take offensive on entire front at Salonica.

British and French cross the Struma river northwest of Seres.

Servians take forts at Kal-mak-Celar; lose Banica to Bulgarians.

Italian reinforcement reaches Allies at Salonica.

Aug. 22.—Union forces take Kilossa, German East Africa.

Aug. 24.—French occupy all of Maurepas, north of the Somme.

Russians recapture of Mush, Armenia, announced.

Zeppelins raid east and southeast coasts of England; one raider kills eight persons in suburbs of London.

Austrians claim to be holding Russians at the Stokhod river after repulsing several attacks and inflicting heavy losses.

Aug. 25.—Germans and Bulgarians take all but one of the forts at the Greek seaport of Kavola and dominate the town; British battleships bombard Bulgarian positions from harbor.

Albania invaded and Malik occupied by Bulgarians.

Aug. 27.—Italy declares war against Germany; previous declaration being against Austria-Hungary only.

Rumania joins the Allies for the war.

Aug. 28.—Germany declares war against Rumania.

Aug. 29.—Russians take Panker Mountain, near Carpathian frontier of Hungary.

Bulgarians take Greek city of Drama; make garrison prisoners.

Rumania sends ultimatum to Bulgaria demanding evacuation of Servian territory.

Field Marshal von Hindenburg becomes Chief of the German General Staff, succeeding Gen. von Falkenhayn.

Aug. 30.—Rumanians, in Transylvanian drive, occupy Kronstadt and Hermannstadt; seize all five Carpathian passes into Hungary; Austro-Hungarian troops withdraw from region.

Russians renew offensive against Austro-German lines in Galicia.

Aug. 31.—Bulgaria and Turkey declare war against Rumania.

Revolution in Greece breaks out; garrisons in Salonica, Vodena, and Fort Little Karabuxen made prisoners in uprising; part of governmental authority in Macedonia seized.

Rumanians continue advance into Transylvania; take Petroseny.

Sept. 1.—Russians make advance from the Stokhod in drive toward Halicz; take 15,790 prisoners and over 60 heavy cannon and machine guns.

Rumanians take Orsova.

Sept. 2.—Great Britain and France make joint demand on Greece for control of her postal and telegraph systems.

Bulgarians and Germans invade Rumania along the Dobrudja frontier.

Eastern coast of England raided by thirteen Zeppelins; one brought down near London.

British and French take Guillemont and Clerly, advancing on a seven-mile front.

Sept. 3.—Allied offensive north of the Somme renewed.

Greece accepts last demands of the Allies.

THE WORLD WAR

- Sept. 7.—Russians bombard Halicz.
Bulgarians and Germans take Rumanian fortress of Tutrakan.
Rumanians in Transylvania take Olah Toplitza and five other towns.
- Sept. 8.—Rumania loses to Bulgaria her ports of Baltjik, Kavarna, and Kali Akra.
- Sept. 10.—Bulgarians and Germans capture Rumanian fortress Silistria in the Dobrudja district, and the Black Sea part of Mangalia.
- Sept. 11.—Belgian forces, after ten days' stubborn fighting, take Tabora, chief city of German East African colony.
Bulgarians repulsed by French on two-mile front north of Majadag.
- Sept. 12.—French in Somme campaign capture Hill 145, Marrières Wood, and Bouchavesnes.
Bulgarians take the last remaining part of seaport of Kavala, Greece.
- Sept. 13.—According to German War Office, 6,400 Greek troops at the Kavala forts surrendered and were deported.
- Sept. 14.—Servians defeat Bulgarians east of the Cerna, and in a nine-mile pursuit take Garnizevo and Malkanidze Heights.
Italians pierce Austrian lines on the Carso; take heights and village of San Grado.
Rumanians cross Aluta river, Transylvania; occupy Barsaolt, Bogata, and Otterna.
British introduce in field operations a remarkable armored motor that seems to overcome all obstacles; popularly called a "tank."
- Sept. 15.—British take Flers, Martinpuich, Courcellette, High Wood, and nearly all of Bouleaux Wood, with 2,300 prisoners; French reach suburbs of Rancourt.
Rumanians take Fogaras, Homarov, Almas, and Kohalam, in Transylvania.
Italians launch new offensive against Austrians on Carso Plateau.
- Sept. 16.—Greek coast blockaded by Allies from mouth of the Struma to Bulgarian frontier.
British advancing north of Courcellette take Moquet Farm and strong post near Thiepval.
- Sept. 17.—French occupy Vermandovilliers and Berny, south of the Somme.
- Sept. 18.—Servians recover Krushegrad and Neokasi, Servia, storm Kaimakalan Mountains to their summit.
Franco-Russians occupy Florina, Macedonia.
- Sept. 19.—Rumanians lose Petroseny to Austrians and are repulsed in Szurduk Pass, southeast of Hermannstadt.
- Sept. 20.—Austrians recover heights on sides of the Vulcan Pass.
Rumanians take Szekely Udvarhely in Transylvania.
United Rumanian and Russian armies in the Dobrudja, in five-day encounter, repulse combined Germans and Bulgarians, and continue their offensive.
Germans make ineffectual attack on French lines on three-mile front north of the Somme.
- Sept. 23.—Zeppelins again raid English eastern countries at night; two brought down in Essex; 38 persons killed in London and other places.
Jenmita, in Macedonia, occupied by British, who make three crossings of the Struma river.
- Sept. 25.—British capture Morval and Les Bœufs, and French, Rancourt and Fregicourt, in combined advance on twelve-mile front between Martinpuich and the Somme.

THE WORLD WAR

- Revolting Arabs reported to have taken Turkish fortress of Taif, 65 miles southeast of Mecca.
- Zeppelin make another bombing raid over England.
- Sept. 26.—British and French occupy Combes, taking 3,000 prisoners and large quantity of munitions; British also take Thiepval and Gueudecourt. Austrians take Red Tower Pass behind Rumanian force pressing on Hermannstadt; by flanking movement Rumanians compel evacuation by Austrians of the Vulcan and Szurduk Passes.
- Sept. 28.—Greek Provisional Government under Venizelos proclaimed; pledges to co-operate with Allies.
- Rumanians investing Hermannstadt surrounded by Austrians; former regain Red Tower Pass, then retreat with severe loss.
- Sept. 30.—Russian offensive in Galicia renewed; gains scored on Brody-Krasne railroad line.
- Oct. 1.—More Zeppelin bombing on east coast of England.
- Oct. 2.—Rumanians invade Bulgaria; are repulsed by Germans and Bulgarians.
- In Macedonia, Servians take Hovio; French, Petorak and Verbeni; British, Janikov.
- German submarine sinks French cruiser "Rigel" in Mediterranean.
- Oct. 3.—Rumanians, after crossing Danube near Rjabovo, meet serious attack and retreat across the river.
- In Belgium, Gen. von Bissing, German Military Governor, orders all able-bodied Belgians, receiving public support, into forced labor.
- Oct. 4.—Rumanians defeated near Hermannstadt after three-day's battle and withdraw to the passes.
- British transport "Franconia" and French transport "Gallia" sunk by German submarines in Mediterranean; the latter with loss of 700 lives.
- Oct. 6.—In Dobrudja district Russians take Kara Baka and Besaul.
- Oct. 7.—In Somme campaign British and French make advance on a 10-mile front, between the Albert-Bapaume road and Bouchavesnes; British take Le Sars in advance between Gueudecourt and Les Bœufs.
- Teutonic forces occupy Kronstadt and Szeke-lyudvarhely, Transylvania, after forcing Rumanians to Carpathian frontier.
- In Macedonia, Servians take Dobropolye Heights; French take Kisovo and Baba Mountains.
- Oct. 8.—German submarine "U-53," after receiving courtesies in American waters, sinks British steamers "Strathdene," "West Point," "Stephano," and "Kingston," Dutch steamer "Bloomersdijk," and Norwegian steamer "Christian Knudsen," off Nantucket, Mass.
- In Macedonia, Servians take Skochivir; British, three villages east of the Struma.
- In Transylvania, Teutons recapture Toerzvar.
- Oct. 9.—Italians in Albania take Klisura; British in Macedonia, Kalendra and Homodos.
- Oct. 10.—French, in new advance between Berny-en-Santerre and Chaulnes, occupy greater part of Chaulnes Wood and all of Bovent, and enter Ablaincourt.
- Italians on the Carso advance south of Rovereto, between Tobar and Vertoba, and take Novavilla with more than 6,500 prisoners.
- In Macedonia, British cut railroad south of Demir-Hissar, and take Papalova and Prosenik.

THE WORLD WAR

Oct. 11.—German submarine sinks British transport "Crosshill" in Mediterranean.

Great Britain and France demand surrender of Greek fleet, dismantling of Greek coast forts, and control of Piraeus-Larissa railroad; Greece complies under protest.

Oct. 12.—Allies demand and gain control of Greek police.

Oct. 13.—Norway forbids belligerent submarines in Norwegian waters, except in emergencies and under their own flags.

Italians score another victory on Carso Plateau, advancing on center of line.

Oct. 16.—Allied fleet lands marines in Athens to suppress royalist movement.

Oct. 17.—Russians on line southeast of Lemberg make sweeping attack on Germans.

Allied fleet seize three remaining vessels of Greek navy.

Oct. 18.—Germans attack entire Russian line (300 miles) between the Pinsk marshes and Rumania.

French take first line on entire German front between Biaches and La Maisonette; also full possession of Saily-Saillisel.

Oct. 19.—Mine in English Channel sinks Cunard liner "Alaunia."

Servians, crossing the Cerna river, take Brod, Gardilovo, and Velyeselo.

Bulgarians and Germans renew offensive on entire front in the Dobrudja.

Teutonic invading army repulsed by Rumanians from point in the Oituz Valley to the frontier.

Oct. 20.—Internal explosion destroys Russian battleship "Imperatritsa Maria." Tuzla, on Black Sea, Dobrudja region, taken by Germans.

Oct. 21.—Germans in Dobrudja region capture Teprai Sari and Cobadin; repulse Rumanians on entire front.

Oct. 22.—Constanza, Rumanian port on Black Sea, taken by Germans, who also cut the Constanza-Cernavoda railroad.

French make complete conquest of Ridge 128, west of Saily-Saillisel.

British advance nearly 500 yards on three-mile front in Somme campaign.

Oct. 23.—Austrians take town of Predeal, Rumania, south of Kronstadt; Germans take Medjidie and Rashova, Dobrudja.

Oct. 24.—On front of four miles northeast of Verdun French attack and penetrate German lines for two miles; take fort and village of Douaumont, the Thiaumont Redoubt, La Caillette Wood, and Haudromont quarries, with 4,500 prisoners.

In Macedonia, Italians from Southern Albania reinforce Allies.

Oct. 25.—Gen. von Mackensen's army occupies Cernavoda, at head of Rumanian bridge across the Danube; Rumanians destroy bridge and nearby swamps.

Germans under Gen. von Falkenhayn recover the Vulcan Pass, Transylvania.

British English Channel transport service attacked at night by German torpedo boats; British Squadron meets attack; two British destroyers, six fishing vessels, and an unloaded transport sunk.

Oct. 27.—Rumanians recapture Piseul.

French take quarry northeast of Douaumont.

Oct. 28.—German submarine sinks British merchant steamer "Marina" off Irish coast.

THE WORLD WAR

- Official German reports claim that from beginning of the war to Oct. 14, a total of 1,253 enemy ships and 200 neutral vessels with contraband have been sunk.
- Oct. 29.—King Constantine approves transfer of Greek forces in Thessaly and Epirus to the Peloponnesus.
- Oct. 31.—In Macedonia, British take Barakli-Azuma, Prosenik, and Kumli, east of the Struma.
- Nov. 1.—East of Garizia, Italians advance on wide front; take Bossirca; prisoners, 5,000.
- Katerina, southwest of Salonica, occupied by Venizelist army of Greece.
- Nov. 2.—French in Verdun campaign force Germans to evacuate Fort Vaux and make drive on the town.
- Nov. 5.—French recover Vaux town.
- Emperors of Germany and Austria-Hungary proclaim former Russian Poland an independent kingdom, under an hereditary monarchy with constitutional government.
- Russians and Rumanians unite in new offensive in Dobrudja; force Germans and Bulgarians from villages of Dalni, Gariot, Rosman, and Gaidar, all about 40 miles north of the Cernavoda-Constanza railroad.
- Nov. 6.—Submarine sinks British passenger steamer "Arabia" without warning in Mediterranean; all 437 passengers and majority of crew saved.
- Nov. 7.—Ablaincourt and Pressoire taken by French.
- Rumanians reoccupy Hirsova and Topal in advance in Dobrudja.
- German submarine sinks American steamer "Columbian" off Spain; crew saved.
- Cardinal Mercier, Primate of Belgium, protests to world against German deportation of Belgians.
- Nov. 8.—Russians again press into Transylvania, Hungary.
- Surdou, western Rumania, taken by Teutons.
- Nov. 9.—In Danube marshes of Rumania, Russians take Dunareav, near Cernavoda.
- Over 60 British and German aeroplanes meet in air battle over Somme front.
- Russians lose first line of trenches and about 4,000 men to Teutons in Stokhod district of Volhynia.
- Nov. 10.—Servians recapture last height controlling Cerna Valley and passage to Monastir.
- Russian warships engage and sink several German torpedo boats in Gulf of Finland.
- Nov. 12.—French take all of Saillisel.
- Servians take Iven, five miles north of Polog.
- Teutons capture Dicta and Arsuriler in Gyergyo Mountains, and Candesti, northwest of Compulung.
- Nov. 13.—British make large advance north and south of the Ancrer river, taking Beaumont-Hamel and St. Pierre Divion, with over 3,500 prisoners.
- In western Rumania, Teutons take Bumbeshti, south of the Vulcan Pass.
- Nov. 14.—Still advancing in Ancrer region at northern end of Somme battle line, British take fortified village of Beaucourt.
- Rumanians, in Dobrudja, take Boasic on the Danube.
- Nov. 15.—In Macedonia, Servians and French take Baldentsi, Negotin, and Yarashok Monastery; out-maneuver Bulgarians at fortifications of

THE WORLD WAR

- Kenali; take that and other villages west of the Cerna river; and check Bulgarian movement to the Viro river.
- French lines between Les Bœufs and Bouchavesnes and in vicinity of Abilaicourt are desperately attacked by Germans, who make some gains in St. Pierre Vaast Wood and Pressoire.
- Nov. 17.—Allied fleet commander in Mediterranean demands of Greece the surrender of all arms, artillery, and munitions of Greek army excepting rifles in use.
- Nov. 18.—In western Rumania, Austro-Germans enter the Wallachian plain; cross the Oesova-Craiova and Caliman-Suiroi railroads.
- Servians take Hill 1-378, east of Monastir.
- Nov. 19.—Portuguese take German East African ports of Linda and Moama. French, Russians, and Servians, in Macedonia campaign, occupy Monastir, first city reconquered from Germans and Bulgarians.
- Allied fleet commander in Mediterranean bids German, Austrian, Bulgarian, and Turkish diplomatic corps at Athens, Greece, prepare to leave country within two days.
- Germans advance through Transylvania Alps and enter western Rumania.
- Nov. 21.—Germans and Bulgarians, retreating from Monastir, make stand on Snegovo-Makovo line of heights; French take Leskovetz, on Lake Presba; Servians take Budimirtsa.
- British hospital ship "Britannic," formerly the largest White Star liner, sunk by mine in Aegean Sea; 42 lives lost.
- Nov. 22.—Bridge across the Danube at Corabia, 50 miles southeast of Craiova, destroyed by Rumanians, to check pursuit.
- Nov. 23.—Russians and Rumanians, in Dobrudja campaign, advance on entire front, cross Kartal river, and take five villages.
- English coast in Ramsgate district bombarded by German destroyers without appreciable effect.
- Greece refuses to surrender arms and munitions as demanded by Allies.
- Money, negotiable instruments, and securities proclaimed absolute contraband by British Government.
- Rumanian army retreats 90 miles from Bucharest, leaving 10,000 square miles of territory to Teutons.
- Nov. 24.—London has report that British hospital ship "Braemar Castle" has been sunk in Aegean Sea by mine or torpedo.
- Italians continue advance west of Monastir.
- Allied naval commander demands surrender of Greek arms and munitions before Dec. 1.
- Germans and Bulgarians cross the Danube and make stand 50 miles from Bucharest; unite with force that invaded Rumania from the north and west.
- Nov. 25.—Greek Provisional Government under Venizelos declares war against Germany and Bulgaria.
- British aeroplanes raid ports of Bavaria.
- Russia and Rumania concede Teutonic crossing of the Danube and occupation of both sides of the mouth of the Alt river.
- Nov. 26.—Austro-Germans under Gen. von Mackensen occupy Alexandria, 47 miles from Bucharest; also Romnie Valcea, 100 miles from same.
- Rumanians retreat from position on east bank of the Alt river.

THE WORLD WAR

- German submarine sinks French battleship "Suffren" off coast of Portugal.
- Nov. 27.—Northeast coast of England again raided by Zeppelins; two brought down in North Sea.
- German submarine sinks French transport "Karnak," conveying reinforcements to Salonica, near Malta.
- French and Servians take Hill 1050 northeast of Monastir.
- Austro-Germans drive Rumanians out of entire Alt Valley.
- Nov. 28.—Rumanians transfer seat of government from Bucharest to Jassy.
- Austro-Germans take Pitechite, Curtea de Arges, and Giurgiu, in Rumania.
- Bulgarians cross Danube at Rahovo, Lom-Palanka, and Vidin; take Beshet and Kalafatu.
- Greece appeals to neutrals against demands of the Allies; rejects ultimatum for surrender of arms and munitions of her army.
- Austro-Germans, taking Compulung, gain control of the Torzburg Pass; also take Tzomana, 16 miles from Bucharest.
- Sir John Jellicoe becomes First Sea Lord of British Admiralty; Sir David Beatty commander of the Grand Fleet.
- Nov. 30.—Offensive again assumed on Rumanian frontier and in Dubrudja district by Russians and Rumanians.
- Dec. 1.—Reports from different quarters indicate great battle raging, with men of seven nations engaged, along a 600-mile front, extending from the Danube to the Stokhod, between Bucharest and Kovel.
- On expiration of ultimatum to Greek government for surrender of arms and munitions of army, Allied marines are landed at Piraeus; enter Athens, are attacked by Greek soldiers, and have over 50 killed; King agrees to compromise demand; three days' armistice and withdrawal of marines granted.
- Rumanians, on offensive south of Bucharest, retake Tzomana, Gostinari, and western end of Cernavoda bridge.
- Austro-Germans penetrate Rumanian front on the Argechu river, southwest of Pitechti.
- Dec. 2.—On Transylvania frontier Russians take Asaul and Sutly.
- Austro-Germans cross Argechu river below Gaehti.
- Severe fighting resumed in vicinity of Hill 1,050, northeast of Monastir.
- Allies withdraw marines from Athens; because of attack on them by Greek soldiers, Allies place embargo on Greek shipping in Allied ports.
- Dec. 3.—Austro-Germans begin bombarding Bucharest after defeating Rumanians on the Argechu river and taking Tergovistea and Gradichtea.
- Russian Premier makes public conclusion of an Allied agreement in 1915 recognizing Russian right to possession of Constantinople and the Dardanelles.
- Dec. 4.—Germans continue bombardment of Bucharest from every direction.
- German submarine sinks Italian liner "Palermo" off coast of Spain; 25 Americans on board.
- Dec. 5.—Rumanians defeated by Austro-Germans in remaining positions on Argechu river.
- Dec. 6.—Germans under Crown Prince resume fighting at Verdun after lull since defeat in October.
- Austro-Germans occupy Bucharest, capital of Rumania.
- Rumanians numbering 8,000 men, in western part of their country, forced to surrender.

THE WORLD WAR

- Allies demand of Greece explanation of her military movements.
- Dec. 7.—David Lloyd-George becomes British Prime Minister and First Lord of Treasury.
- Austro-Germans, cutting off Rumanian retreat from Predeal and Altschanz Passes, take 10,000 prisoners.
- Dec. 8.—Blockade of Greek coasts established by Anglo-French navies.
- Dec. 9.—Bulgarians cross Danube near Cernavoda.
- Rumanians, in offensive on Buzeu-Ploechti passage, repulse Austro-German force across Grikovul river.
- Dec. 12.—Central Powers deliver to diplomatic representatives of United States, Spain, and Switzerland, for transmission to Entente Allies, proposal for peace negotiations.
- Dec. 14.—Submarine sinks British horse transport "Russian" west-bound in Mediterranean; 28 lives lost, 17 being Americans.
- Andrew Bonar Law says in British House of Commons acceptable peace terms must provide reparation for the past and security for the future.
- Allies demand of Greece cessation within 24 hours of all her war activities.
- Dec. 15.—French in Verdun campaign take over 11,000 prisoners and 115 heavy guns, after an advance and penetration of German lines and capture of two important villages and the fortifications of Hardaumont and Besonvaux.
- Greece accepts last demands of Allies.
- Dec. 19.—British Premier Lloyd-George tells House of Commons Allies will negotiate peace with Germany on basis of "complete restitution, full reparation, and effectual guarantees for the future."
- Dec. 21.—After an occupation of two years Turks lose to British El Arish Egypt.
- Additional demands on Greece made by Allies.
- Dec. 22.—British take strong position at Niaghdadah, southeast of El Arish Egypt, with 1,200 prisoners and considerable war material.
- Dec. 27.—Submarine sinks French cruiser "Gaulois" in Mediterranean.
- Dec. 30.—Entente Allies, replying to peace note of Central Powers, refuse to consider action before Germany and her allies agree to provide "reparation for the past and guarantees for the future."

1917

- Jan. 1.—Bulgarians check Rumanians on Dobrudja front.
- Austro-Germans advance in Carpathians, and on the Sereth river force Russians and Rumanians to retreat.
- Turkey declares herself free from all suzerainty control by the Great Powers; will henceforth act as an independent State.
- Washington announces that Germany considers the reply of the Allies a bar to further peace discussions.
- British transport "Ivernia" torpedoed and sunk in Mediterranean; 150 lives lost.
- German Crown Prince resumes offensive at Verdun; fails in attempt to regain lost ground east of Chambrettes Farm.
- British casualties since beginning of Somme campaign reported as 520,017.

THE WORLD WAR

Jan. 2.—Austro-Germans penetrate eight miles into Moldavia and take Soveja, northwest of Focsani.

Entente Allies report capture of 582,723 prisoners on all fronts last year.

Jan. 3.—Rome announces that Italians have taken 42,000 Austrians and 260 guns in four months.

Berlin claims that Entente Allies have so far lost 196 warships.

Austro-Germans occupy Macin and Jijila, forcing Entente Allies out of nearly all of the Dobrudja.

Jan. 4.—British reports say that Gen. Sir Douglas Haig now commands nearly 2,000,000 seasoned men.

Great battle begins on the Sereth river, Germans and Bulgarians attempting to cross between Braila and Focsani.

Jan. 5.—Germans and Bulgarians take Braila; advance on Golatz.

Russians lose Gurgueti and Romanul.

Berlin announces complete occupation of the Dobrudja.

Germans penetrate British line near Loos to fourth-line trenches.

Jan. 6.—German trenches near Arras raided by British, who advance to third line.

Jan. 7.—Italians occupy and hold advance positions on the Carso river.

German Crown Prince makes another attack at Verdun, west of the Meuse; severe fighting in vicinity of Dead Man's Hill and Hill 304, without German gains.

Jan. 9.—French aviators raid German supply depot at Illfurt, Alsace.

Jan. 10.—Greece accedes conditionally to last Entente ultimatum.

Both sides engage in heavy bombardment along the Ancre river.

British raid German lines east of Beaumont-Hamel.

Jan. 11.—Russians force Germans back on Riga front; secure large amount of war material; drive enemy across the Putna river in the Sereth battle.

British take nearly a mile of German trenches near Beaumont-Hamel.

French repulse German drive in Caurières Wood, northwest of Douaumont, in Verdun battle.

British troops gain foothold in Palestine, crossing border from Egypt, and taking fortified post of Raffa.

Jan. 12.—Russians continue great attack on German flank on Riga front.

Entente Allies occupy Greek island of Cerigo, Ægean Sea.

Jan. 13.—Germans clear south bank of the Sereth river; force Russians back in Rumania.

Petrograd reports Russian naval operations on coast of Anatolia, sinking forty Turkish vessels en route to Constantinople with food-stuffs.

Jan. 14.—Russians claim repulse of second stubborn attack by Germans on Riga front.

Germans make violent attack on three sides of Galatz; gain considerable territorial advantage.

Jan. 15.—Paris reports heavy fighting in Macedonian campaign by Austro-Hungarian, Bulgarian, Italian, and French Indo-Chinese troops.

Russians and Rumanians in Sereth battle force Germans back with heavy losses in a double attack.

Jan. 17.—After four days' fighting, British take and hold several German positions north of Beaumont, on the Ancre front.

Greece accepts unconditionally last ultimatum of Entente Allies.

THE WORLD WAR

- Russians follow up Sereth offensive; retake Vadeni; gain southern bank of river.
- Jan. 18.—Entente Allies reported rushing troops into Greece.
- Germans at Braila, in Balkans, said to have been defeated on both wings.
- Jan. 19.—Berlin newspaper says Germany has lost 2,000,000 men so far in the war.
- Jan. 20.—Germans drive Russians out of Nanesti, on the Sereth river, inflicting heavy losses in dead and prisoners.
- French report checking of German attacks on Hill 304, Verdun, after several days' fighting.
- Jan. 22.—Berlin claims nearly 200,000 Rumanians taken prisoners so far.
- Jan. 23.—Holland reports Anglo-German naval engagement off Zeebrugge, in which British attack fourteen German torpedo-boat destroyers and sink seven.
- Bulgarians cross Danube near Braila, advancing their offensive toward the Bessarabian frontier.
- Jan. 24.—Entente Allies resume aircraft operations in France; bring down twelve German machines.
- Jan. 25.—Greece apologizes to Entente Allies for attack on troops in Athens.
- Germans pierce French line on Hill 304, Verdun; take 500 prisoners and many guns.
- Jan. 28.—British steamer "Laurentic" sunk by submarine or mine off Irish coast; 179 lives lost.
- Jan. 31.—French claim to have brought down 417 German aeroplanes last year.
- Feb. 1.—Unrestricted submarine warfare, announced by Germany, begins to-day; result, ten vessels sunk.
- Austria-Hungary proposes policy of unrestricted submarine warfare similar to that of Germany.
- Russians drive Germans from their captured positions near Kaiuzem in Riga sector; claim to hold all their last gains in Bukowina, and to have taken 1,000 more prisoners near Jacobeni.
- Turks press Russians in northwest Persia; take Dizabad and advance toward Sultanabad.
- Feb. 2.—British penetrate German trenches in vicinity of Gueudecourt, Somme sector, after severe fighting.
- Feb. 3.—American steamer "Housatonic" torpedoed and sunk by German submarine after warning and saving of crew.
- Feb. 4.—London reports five German attacks repulsed in the Aa river sector, Riga campaign; Russian infantry and armored cars used.
- Feb. 5.—Brazil protests against German policy of unrestricted submarine warfare.
- British claim to have repulsed four German attacks and taken 500 yards of trenches northeast of Gueudecourt.
- Feb. 6.—London says British brought down ten German aircraft and lost two of their own in aerial fight.
- British report maintenance of offensive near Gueudecourt and taking of over 1,000 more yards of trenches; Germans deny report.
- Russians announce renewal and repulse of German attacks on trenches southwest of Brody, Galicia.

THE WORLD WAR

- Feb. 7.—Germans cross the Sereth river, in Moldavia but are driven back by Russians.
British liner "California" and twelve other vessels torpedoed and sunk by Teutonic submarines under new unrestricted policy.
- Feb. 8.—British steamer "Turino" sunk by submarine off Irish coast; one American reported lost.
Berlin announces that former Ambassador Gerard will leave Berlin for Bern on special train without delays.
Uruguay, Bolivia, and Panama endorse President Wilson's attitude toward Germany; Sweden and Netherlands dissent.
German Foreign Office asks former Ambassador Gerard to sign proposal for resuscitating treaties of 1799 and 1828; Ambassador refers officials to Swiss and Spanish intermediaries.
- Feb. 9.—China endorses American attitude toward Germany; will sever relations if ruthless warfare continues.
Berlin reports January aircraft losses as 89; Teutonic, 34; Allies, 55.
- Feb. 10.—British resume offensive south of Kut-el-Amara, Mesopotamia; take line of trenches on Hai river.
Entente Allies bombard factories and railroads near Rombach and Hagondange in Sarre Valley.
London reports January aircraft losses as 90; Teutonic, 75; British, 15; French, no report.
- Feb. 11.—Italians repulse Austrian eastern attack on Garitz.
In Kut-el-Amara operations British official report says Turks were driven back 800-1,200 yards on a three-mile front, "suffering great losses."
- Feb. 12.—British penetrate German positions east of Souchez and north of Reims; raze dugouts east of Ypres.
British Government establishes great lane of armed patrol vessels for safety of incoming and outgoing liners at Channel ports and Liverpool.
Italians reform their line east of Garitz that had been pierced in places by Austrians.
Austrian base at Pola bombed by Italian aircraft, damaging arsenal and shipping.
- Feb. 13.—Berlin reports capture of Rumanian defense south of Putna Vale, with large quantity of war material.
Washington is informed of German offer to reopen consideration of submarine methods; United States refuses to discuss question till such warfare is abandoned.
White Star liner "Afrie" sunk by German submarine in new warfare.
- Feb. 14.—Germans in Bukowina retain mountain positions near Meste Canesci; Russians said to have lost 1,200 prisoners.
British on the Somme capture important post and many prisoners near Grandcourt, south of the Ancre river.
Norway, Sweden, and Denmark protest against new German submarine warfare as illegal; reserve right of action if Scandinavian lives are lost in the danger zone.
American freighter "Lyman M. Law," free of contraband, sunk without warning off Sardinia.
- Feb. 15.—Italians in Macedonia regain Hill 1,050, northeast of Monastir.
British cruiser "Amethyst" damages and puts to flight three German raiders off island of Fernando de Noronha, in South Atlantic.
- Feb. 16.—Great Britain establishes new war zone off Germany, Nether-

THE WORLD WAR

- lands, and Denmark; blocks with mines German submarine exit to the Atlantic.
- Feb. 17.—British attack German lines on each side of the Ancre, gaining advance on two-mile front.
- In Kut-el-Amara campaign British occupy more fortifications on the Tigris; take 2,000 prisoners and large stores of war material.
- Captain Polack of German liner "Kronprinzessin Cecilie," interned at Hoboken, N. J., admits that crew disabled the vessel on orders from Germany received Jan. 31.
- Feb. 18.—British repulse three German counter-attacks in Miraumont region; heavy losses reported on each side.
- Germany warns United States that arming of American merchant vessels will be considered a warlike move.
- Feb. 19.—At Verdun the French destroy German fortifications at Damloup, near Fort Vaux; Armentières, Messines, and Souchez report Allied raids.
- Geneva reports that Germany has discontinued Zeppelin raids on London.
- Feb. 20.—British claim greatly damaging German defenses near Armentières, Ypres, and Hill 304, Verdun.
- Russian submarine in Black Sea is credited with sinking nine German vessels.
- Feb. 21.—British close port of Plymouth to neutral vessels.
- Feb. 22.—Salonica reports 350,000 Allied troops now in Macedonia, supposed to be for a Servian drive.
- British Colonial Minister and Japanese representatives decide to retain all captured German colonies.
- Feb. 23.—Russian positions in Galicia, near Zvyzyn, occupied by Teutons, who are later driven out by counter-attacks.
- Feb. 24.—Entente Allies promise withdrawal of blockade of Greece when King Constantine gives satisfactory answer to their demands.
- Holland announces torpedo attack on seven Dutch vessels, immediately after leaving Falmouth with a German "reasonable assurance of safety;" three sunk, four badly damaged.
- British artillery forces break in German lines on both sides of the Ancre; Allies enter Petit Miraumont and advance near Serre.
- Feb. 25.—Germans in fog evacuate about three miles in Ancre sector, including all of Petit Miraumont, Pys, and Serre, and the Butte de Warlen-court.
- British cross the Tigris; take four lines of Turkish trenches near Sannaiyat; resist six counter-attacks.
- Feb. 26.—Still falling back on the Ancre, Germans yield to Allies nearly twenty-five miles of territory.
- British occupy Kut-el-Amara, opening road to Bagdad.
- Germans check Russian move to force passage through Carpathians between Mount Ploska and Mount Pantyr.
- Cunard liner "Laconia" sunk by German submarine.
- Feb. 28.—Russians lose peaks in Bukowina to Germans, who also gain heights along the Putna Vale highway.
- British in the Ancre sector occupy Bapaume Ridge, Gommecourt, Thillois, and Puisieux-au-Mont.
- Germany offers to lend Holland seven ships to replace those attacked near Falmouth if she will buy them after the war.

THE WORLD WAR

- March 1.**—Entente Allies said to have asked China to join them in the war. Russians recapture heights on Compulung highway, Rumanian front. British General Maude reports complete routing of Turks from Kut-el-Amara, and their losses in Tigris campaign, 20,000.
- March 2.**—German Admiralty announces that no warning will be given any ship in zoned parts of the Atlantic.
- March 3.**—Russians have captured Hamadan, Persia, near Turkish frontier; expected to advance into Mesopotamia to aid British drive on Bagdad. German Foreign Secretary Zimmermann admits he tried to set Mexico and Japan against United States by promises of territorial gains to the former and German aid to the latter, as a war measure to ally them with Germany. Washington has documentary proofs of the plot. Japanese Foreign Office denounces German attempt to estrange Japan and United States through Secretary Zimmermann.
- March 4.**—London reports that British army now holds entire Somme sector, having taken over the French lines for twenty-five miles. Chinese Cabinet agrees on proposition that China joins United States in severing relations with Germany; President Li Yuan-Hung dissents.
- March 7.**—British Admiralty reports decrease in submarine sinkings in past week; 6,005 vessels passed through German blockade without interference. Great Allied drive in Asia begins; Russians advance rapidly in rear of Turks.
- March 8.**—British Dardanelles Commission attributes failure of Gallipoli expedition to the late Lord Kitchener; censures high officers for not discountenancing plans.
- March 9.**—Amsterdam reports closing of the Holland-Belgian frontier.
- March 9-10.**—Severe fighting on Moldavian front at important railroad town of Ocna; both Germans and Russians claim success.
- March 10.**—Steamship "Storstad," in Belgian Relief service, is sunk by German submarine.
- March 11.**—British force surrender of Bagdad, capital of Mesopotamia, in three days' fighting.
- March 12.**—General Smuts reports British campaign in German East Africa practically ended, with occupation of the colony. After several attacks and counter-attacks French win Hill 185, controlling positions in the Champagne sector, defeating German Crown Prince.
- March 14.**—Russians occupy Kermanshah, Persia; British advance thirty miles beyond Bagdad. China severs relations with Germany; interns five German vessels. American steamer "Algonquin" torpedoed and sunk by German submarine without warning; crew set adrift in lifeboats.
- March 15.**—Revolutionists in Russia gain upperhand; Czar abdicates throne for himself and heir apparent; Duma offers throne to Grand Duke Michael; Provisional Government pledges vigorous war operations.
- March 16.**—Russian Council of Ministers, selected from Duma, takes control of new government; guarantees freedom of speech, religious liberty, universal suffrage, political amnesty, and a Constitutional Assembly to establish a permanent Government.
- March 17.**—Grand Duke Michael accepts Russian throne conditionally. Kent, England, bombed by German aircraft without serious effect. London reports extended German retreat on west front; British and

THE WORLD WAR

- French advance on a thirty-five mile front for two-four miles; British take Le Transloy and Grand and Petit Achiet-le-Grand; French maintain position at Roye.
- March 18.—German submarines sink American steamers "City of Memphis," "Illinois," and "Vigilancia," the latter without warning; crews nearly all American; many drowned.
- Russian fleet and fortresses of Viborg and Sveaborg acclaim provisional government.
- British under General Maude defeat Turks in Mesopotamia on three lines; force retreat from the Tigris river; pursue Turks fifty miles beyond Bagdad.
- Russians in Persia threaten Turkish rear near Macedonian frontier; defeat them in Armenia and take city of Van.
- German retreat on west front continues by twelve miles on a hundred mile front.
- In Somme sector British occupy Peronne.
- March 19.—Russian Provisional Government grants all exiles freedom and guarantees country-wide equality.
- Belgian Relief Commission steamer "Selein" shelled by German submarine.
- British and French retake 250 towns and villages, with 1,300 square miles of territory, since German retreat on west front began.
- March 20.—In Macedonia, French, in five-days' fight, take Hill 1,248, two towns, and 1,200 prisoners.
- March 21.—Safe-conducts to American ships destined to Beirut with relief cargoes are refused by Germany and Austria-Hungary; pledged by Turkey.
- Russian Provisional Government proclaims political amnesty; confirms Constitution and Diet for Finland.
- British and French occupy fifty-one more villages on west front.
- Rome reports Italian defeat of Austrian attack with heavy guns and gas shells on the Costabella front.
- March 22.—Retreating Germans make stand in vicinity of St. Quentin and La Fère where severe fighting with French occurs; Germans flood La Fère.
- March 23.—Former Czar placed under guard at Tsarskoe Selo palace.
- United States, England, France, and Italy recognize Russian Provisional Government.
- Germany establishes a barred zone in Arctic waters; will attack all shipping there after April 5.
- German aircraft bomb Galatz fortress.
- March 24.—Grand Duke Nicholas, commander-in-chief of the Russian army, deposed from command.
- Russian Grand Dukes and Royal Princes join Grand Duke Michael in abdication of all their prerogatives, crown lands, and State grants.
- Turks fire and abandon to Russians the Persian town of Kerind.
- German forts at Liez and Vendoul, near La Fère, taken by French;
- Germans bombard Soissons with long-range guns.
- March 25.—French attack Germans on whole line from St. Quentin to Soissons; occupy hills controlling German position at latter city.
- March 26.—In aircraft battle over German lines on western front, five German and seven British machines are reported lost.

THE WORLD WAR

March 27.—Petrograd reports German efforts to undermine Russian army effectiveness.

British push advantage toward Cambrai; French take Coucy Forest and three villages.

March 28.—French start new offensive south of Laon; drive wedge into German line between Oise and Aisne rivers; unite their lines on the plateau of Essigny-Benay.

March 29.—British continue advance toward Jerusalem; rout Turkish army of 20,000 near Gaza.

March 31.—On Eastern fronts Russian and British armies advance to within sixty miles of each other; have two Turkish armies between them.

British continue drive toward St. Quentin; occupy seven villages, including the railroad center of Vermand.

April 1.—Large squadron of Russian aircraft raid port of Braila, on the Danube; greatly damaging shipping.

Great Britain enlarges her export embargo list; adds shipbuilding material and leather.

In Mesopotamia, Russians pierce Paitak Pass, 18 miles from Kasr-i-Shirin.

April 2.—London reports loss of 262 aircraft last month; 133 Germans, 71 French, 58 British.

British reach point two miles from St. Quentin, also the outer fortifications of Cambrai; take twelve villages and important trench positions.

American armed liner "Aztec" torpedoed off French coast.

April 3.—Germans again bombard Reims.

American members Belgian Relief Commission begin leaving Belgium.

April 4.—French capture positions controlling St. Quentin; patrols enter city.

Germans begin drive against Russians in Galicia; cross Stokhod river; force loss of bridgehead at Toboly.

April 5.—British and Russian armies operating in Mesopotamia reach point of union; Russians drive last of Turks from Persia.

In Galicia, Russians repulse six German trench attacks.

April 6.—United States declares war against Imperial German Government.

French regain from Germans nearly all Aisne Canal trenches in Reims sector.

In two days' air fighting in France, 28 British and 49 German machines brought down.

April 7.—Cuba declares war against Germany; seizes four ships in harbors. Norwegian ship "Camilla," with cargo of corn for Belgian Relief Commission, sunk without warning.

April 8.—French Government orders civilians in Reims to leave city because of continued German shelling.

April 10.—British hospital ship "Salta" sunk by mine in English Channel; 52 persons missing.

Brazil severs negotiations with Germany on receipt of proof that her steamer "Parana" was torpedoed by German submarine.

U. S. State Department reports that 686 neutral vessels (19 American) were sunk up to April 3 in Germany's unrestricted submarine warfare.

April 11.—Argentina endorses attitude of United States against Germany, but will remain neutral.

THE WORLD WAR

- Spanish steamer "San Fulgencio" sunk by German submarine without warning.
- April 12.**—British score further gains in Palestine; occupy Turkish ground for fifteen miles.
German lines in Arras sector, between Vimy Ridge and Givenchy, penetrated by British, who take Waucourt and Heninel villages and 1,000 yards of trenches.
- April 13.**—British drive Germans back a mile on a twelve-mile front; take six villages and 2,000 prisoners in Arras sector.
Servian population revolts against Bulgarian measures; flee to the hills, destroying all communications on the way.
Italians engage in more vigorous artillery operations along their entire front; shell several Austrian railroad lines and stations.
Berlin says Americans in Germany will be treated in accordance with President Wilson's anti-alien proclamation.
Argentine sailing vessel "Monte Protegido" said to have been torpedoed; anti-German outbreak in Buenos Aires on receipt of report.
- April 14.**—Allies begin great drive in both Arras and St. Quentin sectors; in former, gain positions on three sides of Lens; in latter, repulse a counter-attack and reach point within a quarter-mile of city.
Petrograd reports Austrians and Germans dropping peace proposals into Russian trenches on eastern front.
In Mesopotamia, General Maude routs Turks northeast of Bagdad; force a six-mile retreat.
- April 15.**—Turks intern "Scorpion," United States guardship at Constantinople.
British occupy Lens; Germans devastate country in retreat.
Belgians take two lines of German trenches at Dixmud.
French report twenty German aircraft brought down in St. Quentin sector in three days.
- April 16.**—British report taking of 14,000 prisoners and 194 heavy guns in Arras sector in new drive.
French start offensive on twenty-five mile front between Reims and Soissons; occupy entire length of first-line German trenches; take 10,000 prisoners and large stores of war material.
Alsace plain attack renewed by French, with important gains on second-line German trenches.
- April 17.**—British in Palestine, advancing from Wadi-Ghuzzeh, take Turkish positions on six and a half mile front.
British hospital ships "Donegal" and "Lanfranc" sunk without warning by German submarine in English Channel; 75 persons drowned.
French defeat German checking attempt on both sides of Reims and near Craonne; repulse heavy counter-charges, and take 3,500 prisoners in day's fighting.
- April 18.**—British in Mesopotamia rout Eighteenth Turkish Army Corps and win passage of the strategic Shatt-el-Adhem river.
French capture Aisne heights on north; occupy city of Vailly on south; drive Germans from six villages on Reims-Soissons line; claim increase of prisoners in present movement to 17,000.
- April 19.**—Turkey severs relations with United States.
Paris announces that Germans rush 240,000 fresh troops against French on western front without checking advance which has won the

THE WORLD WAR

stronghold of Fort de Condé, three villages near the Aisne, and heights east and west of Moronvilliers.

April 20.—Germans attempt raid on Dover, England, with six destroyers; British sink two and possibly three.

Berlin admits Germans falling back on entire western front line; French claim to have taken 19,000 prisoners and 100 guns in five days.

April 21.—Provided with a safe-conduct, steamer "Bingham," in employ of Belgian Relief Commission, is torpedoed after leaving Rotterdam, and the "Kongsli," another Relief steamer, is damaged by torpedo or mine.

April 22.—Calais, France, bombarded by German warships; Dunkirk bombed by German aircraft.

April 23.—British occupy Samara, Mesopotamia, driving Turks from right bank of the Tigris; then win battle near Gaza.

British in assault on last German positions in their advance on Field Marshal Hindenburg's line to the east of Arras, take important defenses on each side of the Scarpe and the villages of Gavrelle and Guemappe.

April 24.—In Arras sector, British General Haig reports forty German aircraft brought down with loss of two English ones; also bitter fighting in attack and counter-attack along entire line, with British holding all gains at nightfall.

April 25.—Both armies on Arras line continue great struggle, with alternating gains and losses.

London reports that week now ended was the most disastrous to shipping since Germany's unrestricted submarine warfare began; results: 55 British merchant vessels sunk; 9 fishing vessels lost; 27 vessels attacked without material damage.

April 26.—Germans again bombard Reims Cathedral, firing thirty large shells into it.

In Arras sector both armies discontinue fighting for resting spell.

German Crown Prince makes unsuccessful attack on French lines near Cerny and Craonne.

April 26-30.—Operations in Macedonia include a Turkish assault on Russians at Erzincan, frustration of Bulgarian move to retain positions near Lake Doiran, Russian loss of important position in Armenia, and successful British resistance of counter-charges at several points.

April 27.—British continue advance toward Cambrai and the Havincourt Wood.

April 28.—British make steady advance north of the Scarpe on a seven-mile front.

German Vice Chancellor, Dr. Karl Helfferich, declares that over 1,600,000 tons of shipping (over 1,000,000 British) were sunk in first two months of unrestricted submarine warfare.

April 30.—Germans bombard Zierikzee, Netherlands, at mouth of the Sheldt.

May 1.—Russian Provisional Government renews pledge of loyalty to Allies.

British General Haig reports 19,343 German prisoners, 257 guns, 227 trench mortars, and 470 machine guns taken last month.

May 2.—Abatement reported in battles of Champagne and Arras on western front.

London reports thirteen German aircraft brought down, with loss of four British ones.

THE WORLD WAR

Fighting on Moldavian front in Rumania resumed; Russians attack in force; Berlin says they are repulsed.

Constantinople claims Turkish capture from Russians of important base town of Mush, in Armenia.

British General Maude reports defeat of Turkish movement in Mesopotamia and occupation of entrenched positions in Jebel Hamrin Hills.

Consolidated returns of all belligerents show a total of 714 aircraft lost last month on Western front, viz: German, 366; British, 147; French and Belgian, 201.

American armed steamer "Rockingham" torpedoed and sunk by German submarine.

British steamer "Gena" attacked by two German seaplanes; one is brought down by steamer's guns; the other sinks the steamer.

May 3.—Russians in Mesopotamia cross the Djala, northeast of Bagdad, and menace rear of Turkish army defeated at Jebel Hamrin Hills.

Russian Provisional Government orders notification to Allies that it will make no separate peace; will support action of United States.

May 4.—French successfully storm Craonne, giving them control of all of its plateau; also take all of German first-line trenches between Craonne and Reims; Paris says French have taken 23,000 prisoners and 176 heavy guns since April 18.

German Government notifies American citizens in Germany that they must report to the local police daily.

Argentina accepts German note on submarine warfare; Germany promises reparation.

Russian Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates precipitate rioting in Petrograd on learning of Government's loyalty pledge to Allies.

May 5.—French advance north of the Aisne on twenty-mile front; capture the Chemin-des-Dames, crest of Craonne Ridge, and over 6,000 prisoners.

Near Laon the French, despite intense counter-attacks, take and hold a salient of four miles in Hindenburg's line.

Germans fail to dislodge British from the Bullecourt Hindenburg defenses in several attacks.

May 6.—Germans make counter-charge on the Aisne front; loose 2,000 prisoners.

May 7.—Northeastern part of London bombed by German aircraft.

Germans renew attacks on Russian trenches between the Caucasus and the Riga sector.

May 8.—Fresnoy reoccupied by Germans, with heavy losses.

May 9.—British in Macedonia advance 500 yards in Doiran region; Russians and Servians advance in Monastir region.

French make gains in first-line trenches northeast of Reims and in German defenses northwest of that city.

May 10.—British light naval force cause retreat of eleven German destroyers to their base at Zeebrugge.

In Macedonia, British take two miles of Bulgarian trenches between Doiran and Vardar.

May 11.—Haitian Congress votes for severance of relations with Germany.

Russian Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates demands calling of a peace conference; proposes sending representatives to

THE WORLD WAR

- Socialists' Conference at Stockholm; asks world's peoples to join in speedy peace overtures.
- Liquid fire is used by Germans to open way for an advance on the British in suburbs of Lens; two of three of their counter-attacks are futile; the other only a temporary gain.
- May 12.—Scandinavian Ministers decide in conference that their countries shall maintain strict neutrality.
- British advance on west front in offensive on Drocourt-Queant line; take and hold approaches to Bullecourt, Rouex, and Cavalry Farm.
- Zeebrugge, German submarine base, bombed by British aeroplanes.
- May 13.—British take and hold major part of Bullecourt.
- May 14.—Italians start great offensive on both sides of Gorizia and in northern sector of the Carso; cross the Isonzo, and occupy Monte Kuk.
- Warships, destroyers, submarines, and aircraft of five nations meet in sea battle in Adriatic; Allied participants disperse Austrian squadron, but with loss of fourteen British mine-sweepers.
- British take Roeux and advance north of Gavrelle.
- May 14-19.—Factional opposition to Russian Provisional Government leads to many resignations in the Ministry and high army commands; new Government discountenances policy of a separate peace, but favors one without annexations or indemnities.
- May 15.—German Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg declines to discuss in Reichstag the peace aims of the Central Powers.
- May 16.—Hindenburg fails in massed attack on British and French on front extending from Gavrelle to the Scarpe, and is driven back to his trenches.
- May 17.—Italians repulse Austrian counter-attack; hold summits of Kuk and Vodice; reach slopes of Monte Santo; take over 6,400 prisoners.
- London reports that British gained full occupation of Bullecourt.
- Paris notes unusually heavy German offensive movement on French front.
- May 19.—Russian Provisional Government rejects German overtures for separate peace; reaffirms loyalty to Allies.
- Italians secure dominating Hill 652, Monte Vodice.
- May 21.—On Isonzo heights, Italians press new offensive against Austrians; retain all ground won.
- May 23.—Austrians on rocky plateau between Goritz and the sea are heavily bombarded by Italian trench mortars.
- By three attacks after nightfall, French take last German observation station overlooking the Ailette Valley, giving them control of all such positions between Soissons and Auberive.
- Italians push vigorously on Southern Carso between Koslanjevica and the sea; capture strong positions east of Pietra Rossa; take over 9,000 more prisoners.
- May 24.—British warships from Gulf of Trieste aid Italians in pressing advantage on the Carso line.
- May 25.—Seventeen German aeroplanes attack Folkestone, England; three brought down.
- Italians gain San Giovanni and cross the Timavo river.
- In Carso campaign, Austrians claim 13,000 prisoners in ten days; Italians claim nearly 23,000.
- May 26.—British hospital ship "Dover Castle" torpedoed in Mediterranean.

THE WORLD WAR

May 27.—Russian Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates gives approval to policy of Provisional Government.

May 29.—British auxiliary cruiser "Hilary" torpedoed in North Sea.

May 31.—Zeebrugge, German submarine base, and aerodrome of Ghisteltes bombed by French aeroplanes.

London reports this month's British losses at 114,118.

June 1.—Russian Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates resolves to take possession of great Cronstadt fortress; hereafter will recognize only its Petrograd members in connection with Russian public measures.

French Government will ignore Socialistic peace conference at Stockholm.

British seaplanes bomb with high explosives Zeebrugge, Ostend, and Bruges.

June 2.—British transport "Cameronian" torpedoed in Eastern Mediterranean; 63 lives lost.

French official summary of operations in Allied Spring offensive notes capture of over 52,000 prisoners, 446 heavy guns, and 1,000 machine guns.

June 2-6.—Reports from Petrograd announce arrest of Grand Duke Nicholas, commander-in-chief of the armies; appointment of General Alexieff as commander-in-chief; his resignation; appointment of General Brussiloff to succeed Alexieff; appointment of General Gurko to succeed Brussiloff on the southwestern front; and establishment at Cronstadt of a Russian republic.

June 3.—German aerodromes at St. Denis, Vyfwegen, Ghisteltes, Bruges, and Treves bombed by Allies.

Italian commander in Albania proclaims independence of the country under protection of Italy.

June 5.—Squadron of eighteen German aeroplanes fly over Essex and the Medway, England; six brought down.

June 6.—Operations resumed on front east of Arras; British take German positions on west slope of Greenland Hill.

June 7.—With less than a week of life, the Cronstadt republic submits to Russian Provisional Government.

After holding for two years the Wytshaete Salient overlooking Ypres, Germans lose the position to the British at the end of a series of mine explosions, heard as far away as London; British detonate nineteen mines containing over 1,000,000 pounds of high explosives; take over 5,000 prisoners.

June 8.—Delegation of Austrian army officers and privates visit Kishinef with peace proposals; seek conference with Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates; all placed under arrest.

Petrograd reports that a high German army commander has sought by wireless to induce Russian armies to consent to a separate armistice.

American steamers "Manchester" and "Southland" are torpedoed.

Jannina, in Greek Epirus, occupied by Italians.

June 10.—Germany orders all large craft removed from Ostend because of persistent sea and air bombardment by British.

Italians gain Angello Pass and Monte Ortigara slopes, between the Adige and the Brenta, on the Trentino front.

THE WORLD WAR

- June 11.—Great Britain, in note to Russia, approves President Wilson's principles as stated in message to Congress.
Italians make unexpected attacks on Trentino front, and score brilliant successes on Dolomite Alps.
- June 12.—British, pressing forward from Messines, take Gaspard village and two miles of trenches.
King Constantine abdicates throne of Greece on demand of protecting Powers—England, France, and Russia; chooses Alexander, his second son, as his successor.
British naval force takes Turkish fortress of Saliff, Arabia, on shore of Red Sea.
American oil steamer "Petrolite" sunk by German submarine.
- June 13.—London reports another German aeroplane raid over it, in which 97 persons are killed and 437 injured; also that 138 women and 120 children were victims of the bombing of a schoolhouse.
Steamer "Sequana," South Atlantic liner, torpedoed and sunk; 190 lives lost.
British armed merchant steamer "Avenge" torpedoed in North Sea.
- June 14.—British naval force destroys Zeppelin "L-43" in North Sea.
Italians repulse sudden attacks on the Carso and at Monte Ortigara.
Germans retreat from line between St. Yves and the Lys, east of Messines Ridge.
- June 15.—American oil steamer "Mareni" torpedoed and sunk.
Italians make their way up the ice-clad mountain of Corno Cavento, 11,000 feet high, in western Trentino, and take Austrian position at summit.
Japanese steamer "Tansan Maru" torpedoed and sunk; 27 lives lost.
Entente Allies lift blockade of Greece and guarantee country's freedom.
- British at Arras and south of Ypres occupy entire first-line German trenches near the Lys.
London reports sinking by submarines of a British armed merchant vessel and five Norwegian ships.
- June 17.—Russian Duma votes for immediate offensive by armies.
Portugese troops take their first part in actual warfare.
- June 18.—Alexander, new King of Greece, astonishes Entente Allies by proclaiming his intention to carry out the policy of his dethroned father.
Germans fail in attempt to retake Infantry Hill on Arras line.
French take Champagne salient between Mount Carnillet and Mount Blond.
- June 20.—Mountain spur west of Ampezzo Valley, on Carnia front, blown up by Italians; entire garrison lost.
- June 27.—British Admiralty reports for last week smallest number of submarine sinkings in three previous "Bulletins"; total, 28; against which there were 2,875 arrivals of shipping and 2,923 departures—all without molestation.
- June 28.—Brazil revokes neutrality decree; Rio de Janeiro considers act equal to declaration of war.
- June 29.—New Greek Government severs relations with Central Powers and their allies; considers itself in state of war with them because of invasion of its territory.
General Allenby succeeds General Murray in command of British Palestine expedition.

THE WORLD WAR

- June 30.—After protracted inactivity, Russians begin fierce offensive against Austro-Germans on the Upper Stripa river.
- July 1.—British Government announces new barred zone off Holland and Denmark in North Sea; effective July 4.
Great Britain sends United States evidence that several neutral countries are sending foodstuffs into Germany.
- July 2.—Alexander Kerensky, new Russian Minister of War and Marine, personally heads army in resumed offensive.
Ground lost by French in Chemin-des-Dames region, east of Cerny, is fully recovered.
- July 3.—British and French Governments prohibit nurses of unnaturalized parentage from serving in France, because of detected spying.
Russians forcing Austro-Germans from fortified position fifty miles east of Lemberg.
- July 4.—American Independence Day observed in France and England; Paris gives ovation to American troops there; London displays American flag on Parliament Building.
German aeroplanes raid Harwich, England; 11 persons killed; 36 injured.
- July 6.—American steamer "Orleans" torpedoed and sunk.
French bomb Treves from eleven aeroplanes; Ludwigshafen from six; and the Krupp works at Essen from one.
Germans make another air raid over London with twenty machines; four brought down; three destroyed; four damaged; 37 persons killed; 141 injured.
- July 7.—Russians take important positions on front in Galicia despite strong counter-attacks.
- July 8.—Washington is informed that Sweden is shipping large quantities of war materials and various imports from United States to Germany.
- July 9.—French lose, then retake, two miles of trenches on Aisne front.
- July 10.—German Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg says "peace without annexations is unacceptable"; Germany "must fight and conquer."
London learns that Russians have taken Halicz, important outpost of Lemberg, and are advancing toward that city.
- July 11.—American steamer "Kansan" torpedoed and sunk.
Germans drive British on Belgian coast back to the Yser river; take 1,250 prisoners.
Entente Allies agree to increase and equip Greek army.
British War Office reports successful air raid on German-Turkish fleet at Constantinople.
- July 12.—Russians make their most important gain in new offensive; take Kalusz, Austro-German headquarters.
London reports unusually severe air fighting near Ypres; fourteen German machines brought down, sixteen others injured beyond control; nine British lost.
- July 13.—Peace resolution in German Reichstag declares for "no annexations and no economic boycott."
- July 14.—Russians continue severe drive against Teutons in Galicia; believe latter await reinforcements to prevent retreat.
German Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg resigns; George Michaelis succeeds him.
- July 15.—In Mesopotamia Russians evacuate Khanikin.

THE WORLD WAR

July 16.—Russians claim to have taken 35,900 German, Austrian, and Turkish prisoners in thirteen days.

Italians make surprise raid on Austrian position on Carso plateau; take prisoners, machine guns, and munitions.

Austrians in Southern Galicia said to be in hasty retreat; Russians occupy Dolina town.

July 17.—Italians blow up second peak of Col Bricon with mine; all garrison killed.

Germans regain from Russians their former headquarters at Kalusz, Galicia.

Fourteen German merchant vessels, attempting to leave Rotterdam for home ports, attacked by British destroyers; four sunk, four captured, three driven ashore, three driven back into harbor.

July 19.—German Chancellor Michaelis declares in Reichstag submarine policy "a lawful measure for shortening the war."

French check fierce German attempt under Crown Prince to take Vaulerc plateau.

London hears that Russian Provisional Government has suppressed local disturbances and controls situation.

July 20.—Several Russian regiments on the front throw away their guns in mutiny and leave trenches, enabling Germans to penetrate line east of Lemberg.

July 21.—Kerensky, now Russian Premier, orders to Petrograd for trial all army and navy agitators.

July 22.—German aeroplanes again raid English coast in frustrated attempt to reach London.

Siam declares a state of war with Germany and Austria-Hungary; seizes nine interned vessels.

German Crown Prince makes another attack on Chemin des Dames line without advantage.

Russians reported in retreat before Germans in East Galicia; city of Tarnopol said to be in flames.

July 25.—Germans take Tarnopol, Stanislaw, and Nadworna.

Russian rout in Galicia checked; army resumes spirited offensive.

July 26.—Russian Provisional Government decrees death penalty for officers and men at front who shirk duty.

July 27.—British Premier Lloyd-George says England has enrolled between 5,000,000 and 5,500,000 men for war service, exclusive of colonial and naval forces; Lord Cecil, Minister of Blockade, says England has 15,000,000 tons of shipping afloat.

Vienna reports Russians evacuating Czernowitz, capital of Bukowina.

Entente Allies decide on withdrawal of troops from Greece, occasion for their presence having passed.

July 28.—Fierce artillery firing in Flanders, supposed to presage strong British drive.

Germans resume bombing of Paris after long interval with only slight damage.

July 29.—Kerensky, new Russian dictator, goes to front to reorganize distracted armies.

July 31.—What is said to be the greatest offensive in the war is started by British and French in Flanders; three German lines of trenches on front of over twenty miles pierced; ten towns occupied; 3,500 prisoners taken.

THE WORLD WAR

- Aug. 1.—German Emperor, in address to people, says he “is animated by no spirit of conquest, but is fighting in defense of a strong, free empire.” London reports 5,000 German prisoners taken in Flanders.
- Aug. 2.—German Emperor summons high army and navy commanders to great war conference at Brussels.
General Brussiloff resigns supreme command of Russian armies; succeeded by General Korniloff.
American Consulate at London reports that twenty-four lives were lost in sinking of American steamer “Montano” by submarine.
Loss of aeroplanes on western front last month totalled 420; German, 291; Allies, 129; April total, 717; May, 713; June, 392.
- Aug. 3.—Refusing demand of Constitutional Democrats, entire Russian Cabinet resigns.
- Aug. 4.—London “Times” says cost of war so far to Great Britain is \$25,750,000,000; daily cost now, \$35,000,000.
British begin drive in Flanders; retake lost positions on Infantry Hill.
- Aug. 5-7.—Russian Joint Councils vote confidence in Premier Kerensky; he withdraws resignation; forms new Cabinet.
- Aug. 6.—Thorough reorganization of German Cabinet completed, as result of war conference.
- Aug. 7.—Germany said to have demanded loan of \$50,000,000 by Switzerland; cutting off of all coal shipments to her the alternative.
- Aug. 10.—British General Haig reports having taken all German positions in broad sector near Ypres; intense fighting in Flanders resumed.
Union of Russian Workmen’s, Soldiers’, and Peasants’ Delegates plans speedy conference to devise means of averting military collapse.
German aerodrome at Ghisteltes, Belgium, the Zuidwege railroad, and the Thourout railroad junction, attacked by British aircraft with high explosives.
British repulse severe German attacks on their new positions south-east of Ypres.
- Aug. 11.—In published statement, Lieut.-General Baron von Freytag-Loringhoven says that German claim that the violation of Belgian neutrality was a matter of military necessity was untrue.
- Aug. 12.—Petrograd reports heavy battle on entire Rumanian front, with Russian successes against Mackensen’s offensive.
Southend, Margate, and other coast towns of England bombed by squadron of twenty German aeroplanes; 23 killed; 50 injured.
American oil steamer “Campana” sunk by German submarine.
- Aug. 13.—Unparalleled artillery engagement on line between Ypres and North Sea; battlefield of Glencorse Wood almost impassable mass of the dead.
“Freie Zeitung” of Bern, Switzerland, seized on German protest for approving President Wilson’s attitude on the war.
- Aug. 14.—Pope Benedict appeals both to belligerents and neutrals for agreement on specified peace concessions; urges creation of a supreme court of arbitration.
- Aug. 15.—Canadians capture the great stronghold of Hill 70, controlling important railroad and coal city of Lens, in drive on front north and northwest of that city.
Members of Netherlands Mission to United States say Holland will

THE WORLD WAR

- face economic ruin if continued shipments of grain from United States is prohibited.
- Aug. 16.—Germans report having bombarded the magnificent Gothic Cathedral of St. Quentin.
- Aug. 17.—Entente Allies favor giving President Wilson authority to reply for all of them to Pope Benedict's last peace proposals.
Germans make three attacks on British positions north of Lens, with some gains, which they were unable to hold.
- Aug. 18.—Paris considers Pope Benedict's peace proposals as emanating from the Central Powers, and are therefore not favored.
Official German reports characterize the artillery engagements both on the coast and northeast of Ypres as of "the most extreme intensity."
London reports great air-fighting by 111 machines; 28,000 pounds of high explosives dropped on German positions; thirty German aeroplanes brought down; eighteen of Allies lost.
- Aug. 19.—Nicholas Romanoff, deposed Czar, with family and suite, removed to Tobolsk, Siberia.
Vienna reports new Italian move in force on front of forty miles in Isonzo region.
- Aug. 20.—In Verdun sector, French defeat Germans on front of eleven miles; bring down sixteen aircraft; take 4,000 prisoners.
Italians, pushing toward Trieste, take 7,600 prisoners.
- Aug. 21.—German Chancellor Michaelis denies that Pope Benedict's peace proposals were inspired by Germany.
- Aug. 22.—Coasts of Kent and Yorkshire, England, raided by German aircraft; eight brought down; 11 persons killed; 13 injured.
Rome reports Italians have taken over 13,000 prisoners in operations on Isonzo front; Vienna says Austrians have taken 5,600 prisoners and over fifty machine guns.
- Aug. 23.—Germans said to have decided on campaign against Petrograd to force separate peace with Russia; seriously threaten Riga.
British Director of Military Operations, General Maurice, reports that the Allies have succeeded in their objectives on all fronts.
In face of Italian drive on the Isonzo front, Austrians are reported removing valuables from Trieste to Vienna.
- Aug. 24.—After nearly a month's interval, Germans resume their attacks on British lines in France and Belgium.
- Aug. 25.—Italians take Monte Santo, seven miles north of Goritz, and control suburbs of that city.
- Aug. 26.—Russian Premier Kerensky announces that opposition to the revolution will be crushed "with blood and iron."
Italian War Office reports capture in Isonzo operations of 23,000 men, 600 officers, and 75 guns.
Belgian Government sends protest to Allies and neutrals against the division of the country into two parts, each with a separate administration and capital, by the Germans.
- Aug. 27.—On Verdun front Germans again defeated in attempt to regain lost positions; French press forward to Beaumont in face of heavy counter-attacks.
- Sept. 1.—Russian railroad engineers quit work on all except Red Cross and military trains because of rejection of demands.
Italian War Office reports repulse of heavy Austrian counter-charges and increase of prisoners to 27,000, of whom 720 are officers.

THE WORLD WAR

French resist three severe charges and penetrate German lines for 300 yards on the Aisne front.

Sept. 2.—Germans advancing further toward Riga repulse Russian counter-attacks and cross Dwina river, fifteen miles from that city.

Italians make further advance on the Carso and in the Brestovizza Valley; their aircraft bombards Trieste.

Sept. 3.—German air-raid on Chatham, England, results in death of 107 persons and injuring of 86.

Riga occupied by Germans; Russians in full flight.

Washington is informed by Italian Embassy that Austria lost 125,000 men in Italian advance toward Trieste.

Sept. 4.—London hears that Germans are preparing to occupy new line extending from Thourout to Courtrai, after withdrawing from western Flanders.

Several positions on Gulf of Riga are shelled by Germans.

Sept. 5.—A number of high personages, including Grand Duke Michael, brother of deposed Czar, and Grand Duke Paul, arrested on charge of conspiring to restore Imperial Government.

Sept. 6.—In Riga region, Germans make forty-mile cut in defense line; claim 7,500 prisoners.

German aircraft raids coast region of France; bomb Harvard Hospital; one officer killed; three injured; five American staff workers and ten patients injured.

In Verdun sector, German aircraft kill nineteen persons and injure twenty-six in Vandelaincourt Hospital.

Sept. 8.—German advance in Riga sector reported checked; Russians said to have made an intrenched position west of Venden.

Sept. 9.—London has report that Austrians took 18,000 men and 500 officers in movement against Italians at Monte San Gabrielle.

French Government gives War Cross to twenty-three American ambulance operators for services at front.

In Verdun region, Germans reported to have sustained heavy losses in drive to recover lost positions on the northeast.

Sept. 10.—Russian General Korniloff removed on charge of disloyalty by Premier Kerensky; latter proclaims martial law in Petrograd.

Sept. 11.—Petrograd reports conflict between troops of General Korniloff and the Provisional Government; wide-spread civil war feared.

Sept. 12.—More anti-Teutonic rioting in Buenos Aires, Argentina.

French Army Headquarters estimates German military forces on various fronts as 5,500,000; forces being organized, 600,000; loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners, 4,000,000; wounded in hospitals, 500,000—aggregate, 10,600,000.

In Russia, Moscow asserts full loyalty; Provisional Government supported by troops in Petrograd and suburbs; General Korniloff takes possession of Gatchina; Cabinet stands by Premier Kerensky.

Sept. 13.—Allied aircraft becomes active in Belgium; Zeebrugge Mole showered with tons of explosives; German destroyer and sea planes hit.

In Monte San Gabrielle sector, Italian General Cadorna checks Austrian attempts to take dominating positions; heavy losses on both sides announced.

General Korniloff promises to surrender his revolting command to General Alexieff, new commander-in-chief of Russian armies.

THE WORLD WAR

Sept. 14.—Recent naval engagements, costing Germany eight submarines, reported in London.

On the Meuse front, battle rages for possession of French line north-east of Verdun.

Three weeks' severe fighting places Italians in control of summit of Monte San Gabriele.

Russian Generals Drawavski and Stefavoy and five other officers seized by their own troops in Viborg, Finland, and killed for adherence to General Korniloff.

Sept. 15.—Swedish Foreign Minister Lindman says his Government has banned despatch of German messages and will give satisfaction to United States.

British aviators credited with destruction of four German machines in Champagne sector.

French War Office says German Crown Prince's army has retired from all territory gained in recent movements in Verdun campaign.

Petrograd reports complete suppression of army revolt; Generals Korniloff and Locomski and two subordinate officers arrested at Mohilev; General Krymoff, Korniloff's chief aide, kills himself after arrest.

Sept. 16.—Russia declared a republic by Kerensky; Cossacks continue to oppose Provisional Government.

Sept. 17.—Italians successfully resist Austrian attempt to recover lost ground on Isonzo front.

French War Office says five German aircraft are brought down.

Sept. 18.—Surprise is expressed that German newspapers are permitted to publish and comment on the myriad of peace rumors.

French Ministry declares for continuation of war till Alsace and Lorraine are recovered.

Sept. 19.—Senate of Argentina votes for severing relations with Germany.

While Premier Kerensky is absent at the front, the Maximalist faction takes measures to dominate the approaching Democratic Congress.

Sept. 20.—British penetrate German line on eight-mile front in Flanders.

Sept. 21.—Amsterdam receives copies of Teutonic replies to Pope Benedict's peace proposals; said to be favorable.

Third battle of Flanders; British retain and unify all their positions; German counter-charges weaken; British take 3,000 prisoners.

General Alexieff, commander-in-chief of Russian armies, resigns post of Chief of General Staff.

Sept. 22.—Argentina sends ultimatum to Germany; says declaration of war will follow delay in explanation of the Luxburg "incident."

Sept. 23.—German Foreign Office notifies Argentina that Count Luxburg's statements are disapproved.

Official British reports say a German submarine sank a British destroyer in out-waters of English Channel.

French steamer "Medie" torpedoed; 250 lives lost.

Sept. 25.—Famous French aviator, Capt. George Guyvemer, loses life in attacking singly five German aeroplanes while scouting in Flanders.

American bark "Paolina" torpedoed.

Sept. 26.—Former Russian Minister of War, General Soukhomlinoff, found guilty of high treason; sentence: imprisonment for life at hard labor.

Sept. 29.—Renewed air-fighting on Yser front results in destruction of eleven German machines.

THE WORLD WAR

Sept. 30.—Italians take heights in Isonzo sector, south of Podlaca, with 1,400 prisoners.

German Crown Prince makes three ineffectual attacks in Argonne sector.

With positions unified in Flanders, British initiate more severe artillery demonstration.

Oct. 1.—London receives severest air-bombing of the war; attack lasts nearly three hours; northeastern and southwestern portions affected; raid follows one on previous night when ten persons were killed and thirty-eight injured; newspaper press demands prompt reprisals.

In retaliation for German bombardment of Bar-le-Duc, French attack Stuttgart, capital of Württemberg, showering projectiles on city.

Oct. 2.—Great Britain prohibits exportation to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and Netherlands of all articles excepting personal effects of actual owners.

In the Flanders campaign, British repulse six German attacks; on Aisne front, French withstand two assaults in Craonne sector; on Verdun front, French defeat two severe charges in Beaumont region—fighting in each case characterized by intense artillery fire.

Oct. 3.—Responding to general demand for retaliation on Germany for aircraft raids on English cities and towns, Premier Lloyd-George says England will bomb Germany "with compound interest."

Announcement is made that on Oct. 1, British aircraft attacked the German submarine base at Zeebrugge, and French bombarded Freiburg, Volkelgen, and Hoftenbach.

Fearing Allied retaliation for having bombarded English and French cities and towns, Germany orders night extinction of lights in Dusseldorf and Westphalia.

British General Haig continues the most determined drive of the war, which, so far, the Germans have been unable to check.

German Crown Prince again fails in counter movement against French in Verdun sector.

Oct. 4.—Washington receives details of sinking of American ships "C. Slade," "Manila," and "A. B. Johnson" by German sea-raider "Seeadler"; latter reported wrecked in South Pacific; had sunk or captured fifteen American ships.

British start new drive in Flanders east of Ypres; make advance on eight-mile line; take unusually important positions.

British cruiser "Drake" torpedoed and sunk off Irish coast; 18 lives lost.

Oct. 5.—Flanders campaign vigorously pushed by British; Germans concede loss of valuable ground; British War Office reports 4,446 men and 114 officers taken prisoner.

Oct. 6.—Pope Benedict appeals to Central Powers to cease aircraft attacks on open cities.

Peruvian Congress votes to sever relations with Germany.

Oct. 7.—Uruguay severs relations with Germany. In Champagne sector, French repulse heavy German charge.

Petrograd less excited over prospects of civil war; Kerensky's power reported stronger.

Oct. 8.—According to Petrograd despatches, various Russian factions have agreed on vital government problems; Kerensky plans a coalition Cabinet.

Oct. 9.—Allied drives in Flanders increase in intensity; conditions at Ger-

THE WORLD WAR

man submarine base at Zeebrugge, on Belgian coast, now considered extremely perilous; Poelcappelle occupied by British, and St. Jean de Mangeiare and Veldhoek by French.

Oct. 10.—New Russian coalition Cabinet considered intellectually very strong; strengthens Kerensky; fear of civil war relieved.

German Chancellor Michaelis says in Reichstag that while enemies demand German soil or try to separate people from Emperor no peace conclusions are possible.

Amsterdam reports serious mutiny in German Naval Fleet at Wilhelmshaven; Emperor hastens thither; orders one out of every seven mutineers shot; on Chancellor's appeal only three are shot.

Oct. 12.—German Minister of Marine, Vice-Admiral von Cäfelle, resigns in consequence of naval mutiny.

Oct. 13.—Germans gain control of outer part of Gulf of Riga by occupying Oesel and Dago Islands; now seriously threaten Petrograd.

Oct. 14.—Report received of sinking of American steamer "Lewis Luckenbach" off French coast by German submarine.

Oct. 15.—Germans, having occupied Oesel and Dago Islands at entrance to Gulf of Riga, advance toward the strongly fortified Moon Island.

Woman known in many European capitals as Mata-Hari and said to be a Javanese dancer, charged with informing Germans of French military secrets, is shot in Paris as a spy.

Oct. 16.—British Admiralty receives wireless despatch from Berlin that Germany is about to establish new war zones off the coasts of the United States, Canada and Cuba.

Stubborn fighting in Aisne sector renewed; position northwest of Bullecourt raided; Germans bombard French lines south of Courtecon, but fail to hold resulting gain.

Oct. 17.—Despatches from Berlin, London, and Petrograd indicate intense struggle between Germans and Russians for control of Gulf of Riga.

Weakening of new unrestricted submarine warfare admitted by Count zu Reventlow, of German Admiralty.

Oct. 18.—Russian battleship "Slava" sunk by Germans off Oesel Island, Gulf of Riga, in naval engagement; remainder of Russian fleet hemmed in at Moon Sound.

Artillery fighting maintained vigorously in Verdun, Aisne, and northern front regions in France; eleven German aircraft brought down; French bomb many munition depots and railroad stations.

Oct. 19.—German submarines operating in Atlantic steamship lines said to be manned from vessels formerly plying between American and German ports.

Oct. 20.—London attacked by eleven Zeppelins; 27 persons killed, 53 injured; four of the raiders brought down in subsequent flight toward French coast.

Oct. 21.—Petrograd admits loss of Oesel, Dago, and Moon Islands, Gulf of Riga, to Germans; says Russian ships in Moon Sound escaped capture or destruction.

British report naval bombardment of Ostend, German North Sea submarine base, and retaliatory air raid over Bruges.

Oct. 22.—British General Haig and French General Pétain report gain of all their objectives in Flanders campaign.

Oct. 23.—Official Russian reports say that Germans lost sixteen vessels, including two dreadnoughts, in forcing entrance into Gulf of Riga.

THE WORLD WAR

Oct. 24.—Berlin concedes loss of many villages and heavy guns in Aisne sector; London says French in heavy blow take 8,000 prisoners.

Oct. 25.—Austro-Germans have massed 320,000 men, with large supply of heavy guns, against Italians; their present drive said to extend from Tolmino to the Carso on a twenty-five mile front.

Russians claim to have defeated second German attempt to gain foothold on mainland from captured islands in Gulf of Riga.

French successes north of the Aisne have secured plateau dominating Fort Malmaison and led to occupation of Chavignon, about five miles from Laon.

Oct. 26.—Russians check German attempt to land on coast of Esthonia; report Germans retreating from Riga front.

Terrific German drive against Italians continues; 30,000 men and 300 guns reported taken; all gains in General Cadorna's spectacular campaign believed lost.

Oct. 27.—In Flanders, five important villages and several fortified positions taken by French; British repulse two heavy counter-charges against recently won positions.

Oct. 28.—Belgians and French secure entire Merckem Peninsula, near Dixmud.

Martial law proclaimed in many Russian cities; Russian troops who mingled with German troops on the front border are fired on by their own comrades; Kerensky again hastening to the front.

Austro-Germans, in Mackensen's drive against Italians, occupy Cividale and the strategic point of Goritz; Berlin says 100,000 men and 700 guns have been taken; attacking force said to be in ratio of four to one.

Oct. 31.—Berlin to-day claims possession of 1,000 square miles of Italian territory, 120,000 prisoners, and 1,000 guns; Allies rushing men and guns to aid Italians; United States extends Italy additional credit of \$230,000,000.

Nov. 1.—French reinforcements reach Italian front; General Cadorna gets bulk of Italian armies across the Tagliamento river, and reforms on bank to check Teutonic drive.

Berlin reports Germans have taken 180,000 Italian prisoners in present drive; last capture totalling 60,000 men and officers.

Another German aircraft raid on London; 8 killed; 21 injured; Allies make similar raid in Rhenish Prussia on towns and villages 80 miles from French border.

Beersheba, in Palestine, occupied by British after stout resistance.

British Parliament has official report that 40-50 per cent. of German submarines plying in North Sea and Atlantic and Arctic oceans have been lost, and that in last three months the Germans lost as many as in all the previous year.

Norway repeats to Germany that she will consider the further sinking of her steamships "a violation of the laws of humanity."

Nov. 2.—Germans in superior numbers raid trench held by Americans in France; cut off relief in desperate fighting; casualties: 3 killed, 11 wounded, 11 missing.

Premier Kerensky denies that Russia has withdrawn from the war; says money and supplies are needed; United States authorizes loan of \$31,700,000 to Russia.

Evidences increase of approaching great battle between Italians and

THE WORLD WAR

invading Teutons on Trentino front; General Cadorna has his troops massed on west bank of the Tagliamento river.

Germans said to be retreating from the Chemin des Dames region, east of Soissons, their nearest line to Paris.

Nov. 3.—Premier Kerensky wants naval aid of Allies; British Admiralty says it would be madness for British fleet to enter Baltic Sea.

In another naval battle in the Kittogat arm of the North Sea, the German cruiser "Marie" and ten armed patrollers are sunk by British destroyers.

German War Office reports "North American soldiers" among prisoners taken in drive at Rhine-Marne canal.

French report capture since Oct. 23 of 200 heavy field guns, 222 trench cannon, and 720 machine guns.

Germans reported to have begun evacuating a line of 13 miles on the Aisne front, closely followed by the French.

Nov. 4.—French now occupy Craonne, Ailles, Cerny, and Courtecon in pursuit of Germans on the Chemin des Dames line.

Nov. 5.—Teutonic forces cross Tagliamento river in invasion of Italy; press westward; plan cutting Italian line to the north.

Nov. 6.—American patroller "Alcaedo" torpedoed and sunk by German submarine.

In Mesopotamia, Tekrit, on the Tigris, occupied by British after driving Turks 50 miles to the north.

Teutons force Italians to retreat from entire line on the Tagliamento river; latter make the Piave river, 25 miles distant, their new objective.

Canadians in bold dash take stronghold of Passchendaele, on ridge northeast of Ypres, controlling Flanders plains.

Nov. 7.—A second revolutionary movement occurs in Russia under the Maximalists; many public buildings in Petrograd seized; Parliament suspends sessions.

Nov. 8.—Bolsheviki now dominate Petrograd; new revolution spreading; Premier Kerensky denounced and ordered arrested; Council of Workmen's and Soldiers' Delegates proclaims itself the Government of Russia; all Ministers of Provisional Government arrested.

Austro-Germans, driving Italians, have crossed the Livenza river, occupied 2,000 square miles of territory, and taken in present movement 250,000 prisoners and 2,300 guns; Italians organize new lines on the Piave river.

Nov. 9.—General Cadorna removed from supreme command of Italian armies; succeeded by General Diaz; former appointed Italian representative on new Interallied Committee.

In Palestine, Turks retreat to the north; Allied naval forces operating against Turks on the Mediterranean; British occupy Ascalon.

Russian revolutionists seize all Government offices in Moscow; Nikolai Lenine, Maximalist chief, plans to offer Central Powers a three months' armistice.

Nov. 10.—British and French, hastening to aid of Italians, make stand along the Piave river.

Nov. 11.—Teutonic forces ease up in advance on Piave front; united Allies take offensive on Trentino front; Italian resistance becoming marked.

The "All-Russia Committee for Saving the Country and the Revolution" asks Petrograd populace to suppress treason and traitors.

American infantry and artillery now cooperating vigorously with

THE WORLD WAR

the French on their own front; more battalions transferred to first-line trenches.

Nov. 12.—Premier Lloyd-George makes sensational speech in Paris on the war situation; urges greater coordination of efforts; proposes an Inter-allied War Council.

Rome reports complete check of enemy advance; General Diaz says menace on Italian left is overcome.

Street fighting in Petrograd and Moscow; compromise between Kerensky's adherents and the Bolsheviks attempted; former Cossack leader, General Kaledines, will not recognize Lenine faction.

Nov. 13.—Berlin reports occupation of Monte Longara, on the Casoni di Campo, and the stronghold on the Casoni di Lena Fongaso; Paris reports repulse of Germans after crossing the Piave.

Nov. 14.—Russian Provisional Government believed to be getting upper-hand of the Bolsheviks.

Bavarian Crown Prince defeated by British in attempt to recapture Passchendaale.

Nov. 15.—London hears that Germany is building a great fleet of unusually large submarines and is planning to make deep-sea raids on American shipping.

Nov. 16.—Some 10,000 troops and military cadets besieged in the Kremlin, Moscow; Cossacks and cadets control Kiev; Premier Kerensky reported in flight.

Nov. 16-17.—American artillery silences Teutonic machine guns showering communicating trenches with bullets; maintain steady counter-firing; French commander of sector compliments many Americans for "excellent military qualities."

Nov. 17.—In Russia, Maximalists occupy Gatchina; insist that Lenine and Trotsky be included in new government.

Nov. 20.—Washington announces that no further aid will be extended to Russians until they form a stable government.

Fighting in the San Quentin sector in France resumed; Berlin admits losses.

Nov. 21.—In Russia, the Council of the People's Commissaries assumes supreme power; will offer armistice to plan immediate peace.

Palestine reports say British are within 5 miles of Jerusalem.

Nov. 21-25.—In France, British Gen. Sir Julian Byng conducts series of drives against the Hindenburg line, having Cambrai as his objective, with much success; cuts through German defense lines; takes over 10,000 prisoners; operates on line of over 32 miles.

In Flanders, Gen. Sir Douglas Haig resumes attacks on Germans southeast of Ypres.

Nov. 22.—It is reported that Germany has added the Azores to the barred zones; allows a week for neutral shipping to withdraw from region.

Nov. 23.—Rome reports failure of German encircling move against Italians; latter retake all lost ground in the Monte Grappa sector.

Amsterdam reports that General von Ludendorff, German Quarter-master-General, is en route to the eastern front to consult with Russian Bolsheviks on proposed peace plans.

Official French reports place German strength on western front at 3,724,000 men.

Nov. 24.—Leon Trotsky, now Bolshevik Minister of Foreign Affairs, orders

THE WORLD WAR

- publication of confidential messages between Russian and foreign Governments.
- Nov. 25.—American steamer "Actæon," formerly of the German mercantile fleet, torpedoed; 58 persons missing.
- Nov. 27.—Italians demolish first and second German defense lines between the Piave and the Brenta; resist five heavy charges near Monte Perica. Petrograd reports say several high staff officers of Germany are in the city advising Lenine, now Bolshevik Premier.
- Nov. 28.—British Chief of Military Operations, General Maurice, informs War Office that the crisis in Italy is passed.
- Nov. 29.—Russian Bolshevik Government sends to Stockholm, as mediator, its offer of a peace conference.
- German Imperial Chancellor von Hertling informs Reichstag he will discuss peace plans when Russian Government sends fully accredited commissioners to Berlin.
- Nov. 30.—On the new British front in France, the Germans press forward to Gouzeaucourt, but lose that town and also La Vacquerie; heavy fighting along a 15-mile line continues.
- Dec. 1.—Armistice between Russian and Teutonic armies agreed to; hostilities to cease to-morrow night.
- Italians keep up heavy artillery fire in the upper Piave sector and bombing of enemy encampments.
- British regain much lost ground near Gouzeaucourt in severe fighting.
- German Foreign Secretary Dr. von Kühlmann says it is absurd to imagine Germany would enter a peace conference with large claims.
- Offer of Sweden to mediate between Russia and Germany held by international law authorities to be an unfriendly act, the recognition of the Bolshevik leaders being prejudicial to the Allies.
- Interallied War Conference opens in Paris.
- Petrograd reports that German commander-in-chief on eastern front has notified Bolshevik leaders of his readiness to discuss peace plans.
- Bolshevik Government publishes alleged text of secret compact between Great Britain, France, Italy, and Russia specifying Italy's reward for joining Entente Allies to be considerable Austrian territory.
- Teutons deliver fifteen attacks against Allied positions in La Vacquerie, France; German dead there said to set record for the war.
- Dec. 2.—British troops withdraw from Masnieres, France, after ten costly German attacks, in which American engineers take part.
- Austro-Germans in Italy begin shifting fronts from the upper to the lower Piave, under brisk Italian shell-fire.
- In what military critics call the most desperate fighting of the war, the Germans make great hand-to-hand struggle to regain ground lost to British in the Cambrai sector; claim capture of 6,000 prisoners and 100 guns.
- Dec. 3.—Amsterdam, quoting Berlin, says armistice on Russo-German front is in force; troops of both armies mingling freely.
- Official British reports state that every German colony in East Africa is now occupied by Allied forces.
- In face of violent bombardment in Gonnellieu sector in France, the British maintain their position and prevent German penetration of line.
- Lord Robert Cecil, British Minister of Blockade, denies agreement with Russia concerning Persia and alleged annexation plan regarding Turkey.

THE WORLD WAR

Russian Provisional Government appeals to populace not to obey Bolsheviks.

Monster peace demonstration in Vienna; 30,000 people in parade.

Terrific German attacks on British front south and southwest of Cambrai; main assault on line between Marcoing and Gonnelleu.

Venice now considered safe from Austrian shells; flooded Piave region and Italian army and navy keep them out of range.

Dec. 4.—Germans suspend drive on British front south of Marcoing; retain hold on La Vacquiere; British get reinforcements.

Bolshevik officials have gained control of national banks in Petrograd and Moscow; that in latter city contained \$300,000,000 in gold.

Entente Allies determine to create a supreme interallied naval committee, and to plan military unity of action.

British Headquarters in France announce that the great German counter-offensive has ended in costly failure.

Dec. 5.—Emperor Charles, of Austria-Hungary, announces willingness to conclude a peace that will guarantee the integrity of the monarchy.

London, Paris, and Rome receive varying statements of conditions under which the proposed Russo-Teutonic armistice will be effected.

Russian Duma, dissolved by Bolsheviks, appeals to all nations for support as the only selective body in Russia.

King Ferdinand, of Rumania, declares that his country will never make a separate peace.

Germany agrees with Russia on an armistice of twenty-eight days; refuses to undertake not to use troops on east front against Allies; will not surrender recently captured islands in Moon Sound.

Teutons launch new offensive on Asiago Plateau; force Italians from positions between Mounts Tondarecar and Badeneche; later are checked near Meletta, Italians breaking their attack with counter-barrage and infantry harge.

Dec. 6.—British in Palestine occupy ancient town of Hebron.

In the Cambrai area British withdraw from Bournon salient to stronger front; retain part of famous Hindenburg line.

German War Department announces that 11,000 Italians and 60 guns have been captured in new offensive in Northern Italy.

London again raided by German aircraft; 7 killed, 21 injured; two machines brought down by defense guns.

Anti-peace move gains in Russia; Caucasus army asks Great Britain for financial aid; Bolsheviks and Germans agree on a ten-day truce.

Dec. 7.—British regain strong defensive positions south of Bournon Wood and west of Gonnelleu and Villers-Guisan, after being driven from the former by poison gas.

Dec. 8.—Bolshevik Foreign Minister Trotsky gives the Allies a week in which to state their war aims; says they must accept or reject the Russo-Teutonic armistice plans.

Petrograd is informed that Bolshevik Government is preparing to repudiate all Russian foreign loans and loans contracted on government guarantees.

Italians forced to yield more ground on Asiago Plateau, after three days' bombardment and use of asphyxiating gas.

China offers to send an army to Europe if Allies will assist with money and munitions.

Ecuador severs relations with Germany.

THE WORLD WAR

Turks surrender Jerusalem to the British; had held it, with two brief intervals, for more than 1,200 years; been in undisputed possession for 673 years; all holy places safeguarded by captors.

Dec. 9.—General Kaledines, Cossack chieftain, heads a revolt by Imperialists and Constitutional Democrats against the Bolshevik Government.

French repulse another German thrust in the Verdun sector, in the direction of Bezonvaux.

Dec. 10.—German War Office announces that the Central Powers have signed an armistice for three months with the Russian and Rumanian armies on the Russian front between the Dniester and the mouth of the Danube.

Vienna dispatch says Bolsheviks forced Rumania to join in armistice, under threat of withdrawing Russian troops from Moldavian front and cutting off supplies of food and war material.

Cossacks overthrow Bolsheviks in Province of Orenburg; Siberia cuts off food supplies from Petrograd lest they reach Germany; Generals Kaledines, Korniloff, and Dutoff conducting counter-revolt; Socialists protest against armistice.

Spanish Premier reports that Spanish steamer "Claudio" has been torpedoed but not sunk by German submarine; eight sailors killed.

Dec. 11.—Berlin announces arrival of strong reinforcements on western front, followed by violent air fighting especially in sectors held by the French, also hot artillery fighting on both the British and French fronts.

Bolshevik official newspaper reports that severe fighting has occurred between Bolshevik and Maximalist troops.

Petrograd learns that in informal conversations between the Russian and German representatives at Brest-Litovsk, German peace terms will provide (1) that Germany shall have control of the Russian wheat market for fifteen years; (2) that Russia shall admit all German goods duty free; and (3) that no territory occupied by the Germans shall be surrendered.

Japanese troops occupy the great railroad works at Vladivostok, the Pacific terminal of the Trans-Siberian Railway, foiling Bolshevik plan to seize the great quantity of supplies there.

Chinese troops take possession of Harbin, Manchuria, to protect Chinese interests, in consequence of orders to the Russian Council of Soldiers' and Workmen's Delegates to assume control of the town and the Russian customs on the Manchurian frontiers.

Powerful attempts by Austro-Germans to retake the Agenzia and Zuliani positions in the Capo Sile region of the Lower Piave river are repulsed by the Italians.

British Foreign Secretary Balfour and Russian Bolsheviks disclose offers in September and October last by Germany to enter into peace negotiations.

Dec. 12.—Bolshevik and Cossack troops have considerable fighting at Mohilev and Tamanovka.

Germans make fierce mass attack on British line between Bullecourt and Queant, 10 miles west of Cambrai; are repulsed excepting at one point; Bavarians led advance; fighting lasts seven hours.

Russians resume peace parley; are anxious that Germans make concessions and evacuate Moon Sound.

Austrians renew mountain attacks on Italians in isolated parts of the front; are massing troops in the Asiago Plateau; resume move to descend into the Italian plains.

Argentina mobilizes marines at Buenos Aires; her Congress insists on action in the case of Count von Luxburg, who advised his Government to sink Argentine steamships "without trace."

British General Allenby makes official entry into Jerusalem; is cordially received by the populace; stations guards over all holy places; vests the Mosque control and surrounding area under Moslem control; establishes guards at Bethlehem and on Rachel's Tomb; assigns tomb at Hebron to Moslem care; reinstates hereditary custodians at gates of the Holy Sepulchre.

Belgians charge Germany with unjustly doubling the monthly war levy upon them.

Dec. 13.—In attack on the Ypres front in Flanders, about 48 miles north of Bullecourt, the Germans carry 300 yards of British trench near Polygon Wood, but are elsewhere repulsed.

Russian Constituent Assembly attempts to open session at Petrograd; about twenty Social Revolutionary delegates present; meeting broken up by Lenine's orders; High Court maintains defiant attitude; resolves in secret meeting to resist Bolshevik decree and retain office.

Dec. 14.—Austrians make insignificant gain at heavy cost in Brenta-Piave region; cooperating French guns aid Italians in beating back repeated mass formation attacks.

Secret report from headquarters of German Imperial Staff, dated Oct. 4, made public; admits huge loss of artillery; one army alone losing nearly 1,500 a month by wear or Allied fire.

German Emperor summons to conference at Great Headquarters the Presidents of the War Board of German Industry, the Central Union of Manufacturers, and the League of Manufacturers.

Dec. 15.—Amsterdam reports that a treaty between Russia and Germany has been formulated.

According to Petrograd dispatches, Russia insists that Germany shall not send troops from the east to France and Belgium; Germany has withdrawn the demand for disarmament of entire Russian army; and Germans are already receiving fats and other sorely needed supplies from Russia.

It is announced in London that General Kaledine, leader of the Don Cossacks, has been arrested, and that the cities of Rostov, Nakhitchevan, and Taganrog, in the Don Cossack territory, have been occupied by Bolshevik troops.

Berlin says the Entente drive in Flanders for U-boat bases has been checked and defeat imposed at Cambrai; declares the offensive closed; British General Haig reports recovery of part of ground won by Germans on the Ypres front yesterday; also repulse of an attack east of Bullecourt.

On the Italian mountain front, the Austrians reach Col Caprille, but fail to penetrate defenders' front.

The total man power of Austria-Hungary's armies is reported as: 1,170 battalions of infantry, 240 squadrons of cavalry, 2,950 field guns, 1,500 light howitzers, and 922 heavy guns, representing in all approximately 1,239,900 men.

Dec. 17.—Sir Eric Geddes, First Lord of British Admiralty, announces the sinking by German raiders of one British and five neutral merchantmen, a British destroyer, and four armed trawlers, in the North Sea, as the merchantmen were on their way from Scotland to Norway under convoy.

THE WORLD WAR

Leon Trotzky, Russian Commissary of Foreign Affairs, notifies foreign embassies that they must visé the passports of Bolshevik couriers, or similar courtesies will be refused them.

London hears that Harbin, Manchuria, is entirely under control of the Bolsheviks, who are there more aggressive than in Petrograd.

It is officially denied that Japanese troops were landed at Vladivostok, Russia.

German and Austrian Foreign Ministers, Dr. von Kühlmann and Count Czernin have notified Leon Trotzky, Bolshevik Foreign Minister, that they will arrive at Brest-Litovsk on the 18th to begin negotiations for a general European peace.

Dec. 18.—German aircraft make another bombing raid over London and English coast towns; are driven off by British guns and machines.

England is acutely aroused over the German attack on merchant shipping in the North Sea; the Admiralty is severely denounced for the inefficiency of convoy measures.

Berlin "Tageblatt" paints black picture of German food crisis; says outlook is more unfavorable than ever before.

Ukraine troops at Kiev defeat Bolshevik force and take 72 cannon, 350 machine guns, and 5,000,000 cartridges.

Increase of German artillery reported near Ypres and on the Artois front; Teutonic raiding column repulsed south of Fontaine-les-Croisilles.

Italy calls out new contingents; all fit men between the ages of 18 and 43 are now mobilized.

French secure documents showing heavy shifting of Teuton troops from the east to the west front.

Berlin reports capture of more than 1,000 Italians in engagement in mountains west of the Brenta; Rome says Austro-German attack on the Monte Solarolo salient was repulsed.

Dec. 19.—Council of Soldiers' and Workmen's Delegates proclaims a state of siege in Petrograd; General Kaledine, chief of the Cossacks, proposes to Bolshevik leaders a cessation of civil strife, stipulating the independence of the Don Cossack territory and non-intervention by Maximalists.

London reports ten persons killed and seventy injured in city in German air raid last night; five persons killed outside of city; raiders had from sixteen to twenty machines, but only five succeeded in dropping bombs on the city.

Austrians gain another approach to the Venetian Plain; extremely heavy fighting developed both in the northern mountain region and along the Lower Piave.

Official dispatch to Washington says the Turks, before surrendering Jerusalem to the British, mistreated Christian priests and carried off the famous treasure of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, valued at millions of dollars; also that German general established staff headquarters in the Great Mosque of the city of Aleppo, near the Syrian border.

British beat off German night raids on various parts of the Flanders and Arras fronts last night; artillery fighting on French front especially noted at Champagne, the Argonne, Alsace, Verdun, and the Woëvre.

General Sarraill, commander of the Allied armies at Salonica, recalled; to be succeeded by General Guillemet.

Dec. 20.—Russian officers in France offer to join Americans to fight Teutons.

THE WORLD WAR

Washington receives new reputed German peace terms; follow general lines of those sent abroad last August.

British Premier Lloyd-George, in House of Commons, states British war aims; declares country entered war to vindicate honor, not to gain area for anyone; must defeat militarism; Teutons must restore territory and repay losses.

Petrograd says Russia is informed that the Central Powers intend to make peace proposals to the Entente Allies on the basis of no annexations and no indemnities, but consider the self-definition of nations impracticable.

Ukraine Rada (governing body) rejects Bolshevik ultimatum that the Ukraine cease to assist General Kaledine by sending him troops while forbidding passage to Bolshevik troops.

French repulse heavy German attack on lines near Reillon, in Lorraine, after severe bombardment.

Entente Allies express confidence that they can throw their forces into any area to meet the menace of heavy Teutonic drive; expect new Verdun offensive with supplementary peace proposals.

Dec. 21.—Central Powers reported to have rejected Bolshevik peace proposals; German Chancellor's plan for negotiations approved by Reichstag.

American publication of Count von Luxburg's dispatches, with "sink without trace" advice to German Government, leads to renewed rioting in Buenos Aires.

Italians recover ground lost in Monte Asolone region, east of Brenta river; hold position in face of violent artillery fire.

Bolsheviks send second ultimatum to the Ukraine Rada; latter maintains its stand and forms alliance with General Kaledine, Cossack chief.

The "Izvestia," Bolshevik organ, publishes what it alleges to be a secret treaty drawn up last year, under the heading: "Secret Treaty Between Japan and Russia for Joint Armed Demonstration Against America and Great Britain in the Far East."

Rumanian Minister at Paris pledges anew the loyalty of his country to her alliances; will "work until the end with the Allies."

Dec. 22.—Dispatch from Brest-Litovsk says German representatives have declared it desirable that all the belligerents should participate in the peace negotiations, and that it has been decided that both sides should proceed to invite France, Great Britain, Italy, and the United States to send delegates to take part in the pourparlers.

Germans make second air raid on England in a week; Kentish coast and Thanet the objectives; no casualties or damage reported.

It is reported from Bern, Switzerland, that German representatives in neutral countries have received German Emperor's proposals for peace, which will be developed to the world on Christmas Eve.

Norwegian steamers "Ingrid II" and "Borgsten" torpedoed by German submarines.

British armed steamer "Stephen Furness" torpedoed and sunk in Irish Channel by German submarine; six officers and ninety-five men lost.

Dec. 23.—Peace parley opens at Brest-Litovsk; Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, Turkey, and Russia represented by high officials; delegates welcomed by Prince Leopold of Bavaria; Dr. Richard von Kühlmann, German Foreign Minister, made chairman.

According to the "Berliner Zeitung," German Emperor has informed

THE WORLD WAR

the Government that he intends to go to Brest-Litovsk if the peace delegates arrive at an agreement, in which case he will endeavor to assemble all the sovereigns and regents of Europe in a peace conference.

Chinese at Harbin, Manchuria, order Bolsheviks to disarm and leave the city within forty-eight hours, else force will be used against them.

Russian Black Sea fleet deserts Bolsheviks and goes over to Ukrainian government, which makes new demands on Petrograd and cuts off Northern Russia from breadstuffs.

Paris has report that the Landtag of Courland, Russia, wishes a closer union with Germany.

Dec. 24.—Amsterdam learns that the four Teutonic Allied Powers have agreed to reply jointly to the Russian peace proposals.

German Emperor, in address to army, says "God is their unconditional and avowed ally"; German check to British Flanders drive declared a "most gigantic feat."

British air squadron drops a ton of bombs on city of Mannheim, Germany, starting several fires.

Bolshevik authorities attempt to placate Ukrainian Government; send special mission from Petrograd to Kiev with conciliatory propositions.

Austrians pierce Italian lines on Asiago front, pass western defenses, but are checked at rear positions, from which Italians launch counter-attacks.

Countess Sophie Panin, Minister of Public Instruction in the Kerensky Cabinet, refuses to surrender to Bolshevik Government public funds in her possession; recognizes only the Constitutional Assembly; is sentenced to imprisonment till she turns over the money.

Dec. 25.—Count Czernin, Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, delivers at Brest-Litovsk the Teutonic reply to the Bolshevik peace proposals; declares Central Powers ready to make immediate general peace without compulsory annexations and without contributions; also that Entente Allies must agree to accept conditions and give guarantees for fulfillment.

Italians fight their way back to positions on Asiago Plateau lost yesterday; disorganize Austro-German counter-attacks by heavy bombardment with recovered cannon and machine guns; Berlin claims 9,000 prisoners.

Leon Trotzky, Bolshevik Foreign Minister, protests to peace delegates against German shifting of large numbers of troops to the western front, where Allies are in force.

Peking reports cutting off of Trans-Siberian Railway near Irkutsk, where Bolsheviks destroy much property.

Bolsheviks claim heavy defeat of General Korniloff's command near Bielgorod; also beginning of attack on Kharkov, south of Moscow.

Political conditions in Rumania reported seriously disturbed; crisis seems inevitable.

Anti-war Party, makes gains in Germany; Independent Socialists now number 120,000; Government faction below 150,000.

British Royal Flying Corps, in recent attacks on German and Belgian towns, provided with new type of aircraft, capable of carrying a crew of four men, three guns, and a ton and a half of bombs.

Dec. 26.—Admiral Sir John R. Jellicoe, British First Sea Lord and commander of the Grand Fleet in the Jutland battle last year, is relieved

THE WORLD WAR

of his command and elevated to the peerage; Vice-Admiral Sir Rosslyn Wemyss appointed his successor; change attributed to disaster in North Sea reported Dec. 17.

In Japan, Emperor and army chiefs hold conference on possibilities of Russia concluding separate peace.

Russians said to have given Germans forty-eight hours in which to accept or reject Bolshevik peace proposals.

General Federation of Labor of France seeks to induce Government to make clear statement of its peace conditions.

Austro-German air squadron of twenty-five machines attempt to raid Italian and British camp west of Treviso; in spectacular fight defenders destroy eleven machines and drive the others into retreat.

Russian Social Revolutionists decide to convoke the Constitutional Assembly despite Bolshevik prohibition.

Brest-Litovsk learns that Finland has appealed to Germany to recognize its independence; Bolsheviks angered because appeal was not sent through them.

Greece urges her citizens in the United States to enlist in the American army; will consider those who do so as serving in the Greek army.

Italians fail to hold Col del Rosso and Monte Valbella after brilliantly recapturing them; Austro-Germans reach Sasso, but are unable to advance beyond it.

Official statement in Russian House of Representatives say that ten per cent. of the children born in war time are illegitimate.

Dec. 27.—British Chancellor of Exchequer A. Bonar Law, in open letter denying rumors of British policy after the war, declares that there will be no repudiation of debts by British Government.

Central Powers reject Polish claim to be represented at the Brest-Litovsk peace conference, but will permit delegates from the Ukraine Republic.

Bolshevik Commissioners say they are working for a chance to secure a peace acceptable to the whole country, which would induce the nation to overlook their lack of administrative ability.

Reports from Brest-Litovsk indicate that the Germans are insisting on the Russians acting as intermediaries, with the object of compelling the Entente Allies to join in the negotiations, while in the event of the Allies refusing and a separate peace being concluded with Russia the Germans would occupy strategic points in the Russian theatre of war as a guarantee.

Ukrainian forces have occupied the headquarters of Fourth, Eighth, and Eleventh Russian armies on the Rumanian and southwestern fronts and also the station at Brailoff.

Chinese at Harbin, Manchuria, defeat large body of Russian Maximalist troops, and gain full control of city.

Dec. 28.—British Premier Lloyd-George, in letter to the special National Labor Conference, regarded as answer to German peace overtures, declares that "achievement of the purposes for which the Allies are fighting is essential to the future freedom and peace of mankind."

Leon Trotzky, Bolshevik Foreign Minister, gives Entente Allies ten days in which to join in the peace conference; if they refuse Russia will conclude a separate peace with the Central Powers.

THE WORLD WAR

Bulgarian Premier, in speech before Parliament, sets forth Bulgaria's war aims in detail; repudiates the "no annexation, no indemnity" policy.

Petrograd learns that King Ferdinand of Rumania, yielding to German and Bolshevik pressure, has abdicated in favor of the Crown Prince Charles.

Germans in Brest-Litovsk conference refuse Bolshevik demand for withdrawal of troops from occupied provinces of Russia which have sought independence; Bolsheviks demand free plebiscite; release of prisoners and ships agreed to.

Dec. 29.—Amsterdam reports that Pan-German newspapers angrily condemn the peace terms of the Central Powers; say Germany has given up everything completely; declare the concessions a big Entente victory.

A congress of Soldiers' and Workmen's Delegates in Kharkov declares itself the supreme power in the Ukraine, deposing the Ukrainian Rada.

Teutonic aviators raid the open city of Padua, in Northern Italy, kill thirteen persons and injure sixty others by bombs; also attack Treviso, Montebelluna, and Castelfranco.

Grand Duchy of Luxemburg informs Entente Allies that it is opposed to any peace terms which would make it dependent upon Germany, and desires only the re-establishment of its political independence and neutrality as guaranteed by the treaty of 1872.

Chilean Government declines to permit its Ministers to Brazil, Ecuador, and Bolivia to take charge of the German legations in those countries.

Liverpool announces that the Cunard freighter "Vinovia," carrying 5,000 tons of munitions from New York to England, was torpedoed and sunk by a German submarine on Dec. 19.

Denmark protests to United States against the internment of German sailors at St. Thomas.

Dec. 30.—Pan-German newspapers accuse Dr. Richard von Köhlmann, German Foreign Secretary, of betraying the German army.

Count Czernin, Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, arriving at Vienna from Brest-Litovsk, says the principal bases of peace have practically received the consent of both parties, with a few exceptions.

Don Cossacks re-elect General Kaledine their hetman or leader, defeating opposition at the front.

Petrograd Council of People's Commissaries endorses action of Soldiers' and Workmen's Delegates in establishing branch in Ukraine, in opposition to the Ukrainian Rada; recognizes the branch as the real government of the territory.

Bulgaria accepts Russian proposals that the war between them be stopped, that the *status quo ante-bellum* be re-established, and that the Danube question be settled at a plenary meeting of all delegations.

Peace celebrations held throughout day in Petrograd; paraders mainly members of the Red Guard, soldiers, sailors, and working men and women.

Bessarabia declares its independence as the Moldavian Republic; expects to form a part of the Russian Federated Republic; Turkestan forms an autonomous government; Siberian provisional government set up at Tomsk.

Dec. 31.—Teuton aviators, in third raid on city of Padua, Italy, wreck the

ancient monumental cathedral, and damage the Municipal Museum and the church of Sant' Antonio.

In heavy fighting for the important Welsh Ridge, south of Marcoing in the Cambrai sector, British recover trenches from Germans; latter make gains in new assault; then lose them in furious British drive.

London has report that it is the intention of the British Government, when the Austro-German terms of peace are presented officially, to return a serious and reasoned reply, and that Premier Lloyd-George has arranged to visit Paris to consult with Premier Clemenceau on the subject.

French forces begin offensive campaign in Northern Italy; penetrate Austro-German positions on Monte Tomba; take important ground between Osteria di Monferena and Marawzine; capture 1,400 men, sixty machine guns, and seven heavy cannon.

Delegates of Russia and the Central Powers reach agreement on a series of important points, including liberation of war prisoners and resumption of commercial relations.

Civil war is raging in Irkutsk, and Bolshevik uprisings are reported in Tchita and Verkhneudinsk, all on the Trans-Siberian Railway; Chinese continue to control Harbin, Manchuria, and are guarding banks, stores, and railroads.

In Brest-Litovsk conference, Russians agree to restore to their Austrian owners fourteen steamers seized in course of the war.

1918

Jan. 2.—Secretary Lansing makes public a résumé of the work accomplished by the American War Mission abroad. A coördination of war plans, a pooling of resources, and a speedy dispatch of large American fighting forces are the salient features.

London reports that German raids on the British lines between Lens and St. Quentin are repulsed with heavy loss to the enemy. Artillery has been active in France and Belgium, but there has been no infantry action.

English loss in ships week ending Jan. 2—eighteen. The average number of British vessels of more than 1,600 tons sunk weekly during the past forty-four weeks was 16.6.

Italians disperse flotilla loaded with Austrian troops attempting to cross the Piave River at Intestadura.

Advices from Petrograd state that Germany demands that Russia turn over to her Poland, Courland, Esthonia, and Lithuania. A refusal of these terms is said to have caused a rupture of the peace negotiations at Brest-Litovsk.

A Petrograd dispatch states that thousands of officers of the regular Russian Army are flocking to the standard of General Kaledines, the Cossack commander, who is said to have organized a corps of 20,000 men of commissioned rank.

Jan. 3.—Gen. Korniloff, former Commander-in-Chief of the Russian Armies, and who was unofficially reported dead, arrives in the district of the Don Cossacks.

Foreign Minister Trotzky declares the Russian workers will not consent to the German peace terms. The general Russian sentiment is for a resumption of hostilities.

THE WORLD WAR

Jan. 4.—A growing disposition to recognize the Lenine Government, if it can demonstrate a fair degree of support from the Russian people, is reported in London.

Concerning the rejection of the German peace terms, Chancellor Von Hertling, before the Reichstag Committee, says Germany can afford to wait further developments, relying on her "strong position, her loyal intentions, and her just rights."

The British hospital ship "Riva" was sunk in the British Channel. Three members of the crew were lost.

Jan. 5.—American aviators dropped bombs over the German lines in reprisal for the killing of two American wood-cutters in a German bombing expedition.

Turkey offers Russia free passage of the Dardanelles in return for Russian evacuation of Turkish territory and the demobilization of the Russian Black Sea fleet. Turkey is to retain her army because of the continuation of the war with the Allies.

Leon Trotzky, Bolshevik Foreign Minister, accompanied by Russian delegates, returns to Brest-Litovsk to resume peace negotiations with Germany.

Premier Lloyd-George, in a speech before delegates of trades-unions, again sets forth Great Britain's war aims. The "reconsideration" of the Alsace-Lorraine seizure, the restoration of Belgium, and reparation for injuries inflicted; the restoration of Servia, Montenegro, and the occupied parts of France, Italy, and Roumania are the principal demands. Russia, he declares, can now only be saved by her own people, but an independent Poland is urgently necessary for the stability of Western Europe.

The announcement is made in England that the consumption of beef must be reduced one-half, and that compulsory rationing would soon be applied. Other foods are to be brought under the same system, and all will be rationed by April.

Jan. 6.—Rome announces a vigorous fire all along the Italian front with great aerial activity.

Because of the request of the Russian Government that the peace conference be transferred to Stockholm, all negotiations have been temporarily suspended by Berlin.

Jan. 7.—The United States Supreme Court delivers decision upholding the constitutionality of the Army Draft Law.

Increasing activity on the Asiago Plateau, where Italians bombard enemy transports and moving columns. British patrols cross the Piave River at various points.

Bolshevik Government prepared to resume the offensive against Germany; all points on the Russian front are being strengthened, and disaffected troops are being sent into the interior.

The British War Office issued the following statement of captures and losses in 1917: Captures: Prisoners (on all fronts), 114,544; guns, 781. Losses: Prisoners, 28,379; guns, 166.

Jan. 8.—President Wilson addressed Congress outlining the war aims of America. The message met with universal approval and was instantly hailed as the Magna Charta of future peace. In conjunction with Premier Lloyd-George's similar utterance it laid the war aims of the Entente Allies for the first time clearly before the world. Following

THE WORLD WAR

is the complete text of the speech:

"GENTLEMEN OF THE CONGRESS:

"Once more, as repeatedly before, the spokesmen of the Central Empires have indicated their desire to discuss the objects of the war and the possible basis of a general peace. Parleys have been in progress at Brest-Litovsk between Russian representatives and representatives of the Central Powers, to which the attention of all the belligerents has been invited, for the purpose of ascertaining whether it may be possible to extend these parleys into a general conference with regard to terms of peace and settlement. The Russian representatives presented not only a perfectly definite statement of the principles upon which they would be willing to conclude peace, but also an equally definite program for the concrete application of those principles. The representatives of the Central Powers, on their part, presented an outline of settlement which, if much less definite, seemed susceptible of liberal interpretation until their specific program of practical terms was added. That program proposed no concessions at all, either to the sovereignty of Russia or to the preferences of the population with whose fortunes it dealt, but meant, in a word, that the Central Empires were to keep every foot of territory their armed forces had occupied—every province, every city, every point of vantage—as a permanent addition to their territories and their power. It is a reasonable conjecture that the general principles of settlement which they at first suggested originated with the more liberal statesmen of Germany and Austria, the men who have begun to feel the force of their own people's thought and purpose, while the concrete terms of actual settlement came from the military leaders, who have not thought but to keep what they have got. The negotiations have been broken off. The Russian representatives were sincere and in earnest. They cannot entertain such proposals of conquest and domination.

INCIDENT FULL OF SIGNIFICANCE

"The whole incident is full of significance. It is also full of perplexity. With whom are the Russian representatives dealing? For whom are the representatives of the Central Powers speaking? Are they speaking for the majorities of their respective Parliaments, or for the minority parties, that military and imperialistic minority which has so far dominated their whole policy and controlled the affairs of Turkey and of the Balkan States, which have felt obliged to become their associates in this war? The Russian representatives have insisted, very justly, very wisely, and in the true spirit of modern democracy, that the conferences they have been holding with the Teutonic and Turkish statesmen should be held with open, not closed, doors, and all the world has been audience, as was desired. To whom have we been listening, then? To those who speak the spirit and intention of the resolutions of the German Reichstag of the 9th of July last, the spirit and intention of the liberal leaders and parties of Germany, or to those who resist and defy that spirit and intention and insist upon conquest and subjugation? Or are we listening, in fact, to both, unreconciled and in open and hopeless contradiction? These are very serious and pregnant questions. Upon the answer to them depends the peace of the world.

THE WORLD WAR

ISSUES OF LIFE AND DEATH

"But whatever the results of the parleys at Brest-Litovsk, whatever the confusions of counsel and of purpose in the utterances of the spokesmen of the Central Empires, they have again attempted to acquaint the world with their object in the war and have again challenged their adversaries to say what their objects are and what sort of settlement they would deem just and satisfactory. There is no good reason why that challenge should not be responded to, and responded to with the utmost candor. We did not wait for it. Not once, but again and again we have laid our whole thought and purpose before the world, not in general terms only, but each time with sufficient definition to make it clear what sort of definite terms of settlement must necessarily spring out of them. Within the last week Mr. Lloyd-George has spoken with admirable candor and in admirable spirit for the people and Government of Great Britain. There is no confusion of counsel among the adversaries of the Central Powers, no uncertainty of principle, no vagueness of detail. The only secrecy of counsel, the only lack of fearless frankness, the only failure to make definite statement of the objects of the war, lies with Germany and her allies. The issues of life and death hang upon these definitions. No statesman who has the least conception of his responsibility ought for a moment to permit himself to continue this tragical and appalling outpouring of blood and treasure unless he is sure beyond a peradventure that the objects of the vital sacrifice are part and parcel of the very life of society and that the people for whom he speaks think them right and imperative as he does.

"There is, moreover, a voice calling for these definitions of principle and of purpose which is, it seems to me, more thrilling and more compelling than any of the many moving voices with which the troubled air of the world is filled. It is the voice of the Russian people. They are prostrate and all but helpless, it would seem, before the grim power of Germany, which has hitherto known no relenting and no pity. Their power, apparently, is shattered. And yet their soul is not subservient. They will not yield either in principle or in action. Their conception of what is right, of what it is humane and honorable for them to accept, has been stated with a frankness, a largeness of view, a generosity of spirit, and a universal human sympathy which must challenge the admiration of every friend of mankind, and they have refused to compound their ideals or desert others that they themselves may be safe. They call to us to say what it is that we desire, in what, if in anything, our purpose and our spirit differ from theirs, and I believe that the people of the United States would wish me to respond, with utter simplicity and frankness. Whether their present leaders believe it or not, it is our heartfelt desire and hope that some way may be opened whereby we may be privileged to assist the people of Russia to attain their utmost hope of liberty and ordered peace.

DAYS OF CONQUEST GONE BY

"It will be our wish and purpose that the processes of peace, when they are begun, shall be absolutely open and that they shall involve and permit henceforth no secret understandings of any kind. The

THE WORLD WAR

day of conquest and aggrandizement is gone by; so is also the day of secret covenants entered into in the interest of particular Governments and likely at some unlooked-for moment to upset the peace of the world. It is this happy fact, now clear to the view of every public man whose thoughts do not still linger in an age that is dead and gone, which makes it possible for every nation, whose purposes are consistent with justice and the peace of the world, to avow now or at any other time the objects it has in view.

"We entered this war because violations of right had occurred which touched us to the quick and made the life of our own people impossible unless they were corrected and the world secured once for all against their recurrence. What we demand in this war, therefore, is nothing peculiar to ourselves. It is that the world be made fit and safe to live in; and particularly that it be made safe for every peace-loving nation which, like our own, wishes to live its own life, determine its own institutions, be assured of justice and fair dealing by the other peoples of the world as against force and selfish aggression. All the peoples of the world are, in effect, partners in this interest, and for our own part we see very clearly that unless justice be done to others it will not be done to us.

FOURTEEN PEACE CONDITIONS

"The program of the world's peace, therefore, is our program, and that program, the only possible program, as we see it, is this:

"1. Open covenants of peace, openly arrived at, after which there shall be no private international understandings of any kind but diplomacy shall proceed always frankly and in the public view.

"2. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas, outside territorial waters, alike in peace and in war, except as the seas may be closed in whole or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants.

"3. The removal, so far as possible, of all economic barriers and the establishment of an equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace and associating themselves for its maintenance.

"4. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

"5. A free, open-minded, and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims, based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable claims of the Government whose title is to be determined.

"6. The evacuation of all Russian territory and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing; and, more than a welcome, assistance also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire. The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come

THE WORLD WAR

will be the acid test of their good-will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy.

"7. Belgium, the whole world will agree, must be evacuated and restored, without any attempt to limit the sovereignty which she enjoys in common with all other free nations. No other single act will serve as this will serve to restore confidence among the nations in the laws which they have themselves set and determined for the government of their relations with one another. Without this healing act the whole structure and validity of international law is forever impaired.

"8. All French territory should be freed and the invaded portions restored, and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871 in the matter of Alsace-Lorraine, which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years, should be righted in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all.

"9. A readjustment of the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

"10. The peoples of Austria-Hungary, whose place among the nations we wish to see safeguarded and assured, should be accorded the freest opportunity of autonomous development.

"11. Rumania, Serbia, and Montenegro should be evacuated, occupied territories restored, Serbia accorded free and secure access to the sea, and the relations of the several Balkan States to one another determined by friendly counsel along historically established lines of allegiance and nationality, and international guarantees of the political and economic independence and territorial integrity of the several Balkan States should be entered into.

"12. The Turkish portions of the present Ottoman Empire should be assured a secure sovereignty, but the other nationalities which are now under Turkish rule should be assured an undoubted security of life and an absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development, and the Dardanelles should be permanently opened as a free passage to the ships and commerce of all nations under international guarantees.

"13. An independent Polish State should be erected, which should include the territories inhabited by indisputably Polish population, which should be assured a free and secure access to the sea, and whose political and economic independence and territorial integrity should be guaranteed by international covenant.

"14. A general association of nations must be formed under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small States alike.

PARTNERSHIP WITH THE ALLIES

"In regard to these essential rectifications of wrong and assertions of right, we feel ourselves to be intimate partners of all the Governments and peoples associated together against the imperialists. We cannot be separated in interest or divided in purpose. We stand together until the end.

"For such arrangements and covenants we are willing to fight, and to continue to fight, until they are achieved; but only because we wish the right to prevail and desire a just and stable peace, such as can be

secured only by removing the chief provocations to war, which this program does remove. We have no jealousy of German greatness, and there is nothing in this program that impairs it. We grudge her no achievement or distinction of learning or of specific enterprise, such as have made her record very bright and very enviable. We do not wish to injure her or to block in any way her legitimate influence or power. We do not wish to fight her either with arms or with hostile arrangements of trade, if she is willing to associate herself with us and the other peace-loving nations of the world in covenants of justice and law and fair dealing. We wish her only to accept a place of equality among the peoples of the world—the New World in which we now live—instead of a place of mastery.

“Neither do we presume to suggest to her any alteration or modification of her institutions. But it is necessary, we must frankly say, and necessary as a preliminary to any intelligent dealings with her on our part, that we should know whom her spokesmen speak for when they speak to us, whether for the Reichstag majority or for the military party, and the men whose creed is imperial domination.

“We have spoken now, surely, in terms too concrete to admit of further doubt or question. An evident principle runs through the whole program I have outlined. It is the principle of justice to all peoples and nationalities, and their right to live on equal terms of liberty and safety with one another, whether they be strong or weak. Unless this principle be made its foundation, no part of the structure of international justice can stand. The people of the United States could act upon no other principle; and to the vindication of this principle they are ready to devote their lives, their honor, and everything that they possess. The moral climax of this the culminating and final war for human liberty has come, and they are ready to put their own strength, their own highest purpose, their own integrity and devotion to the test.”

Jan. 9.—French penetrate German position on a front of a mile and to a depth of half a mile in front of Flirey and westward to St. Mihiel; 130 villages, mostly in the vicinity of St. Quentin, reported razed by the Germans.

Jan. 10.—The Republic of Finland was recognized by Denmark and Norway (and by Switzerland, Jan. 17).

Jan. 11.—Trotzky resumes pourparlers with Russians at Brest-Litovsk. Baron Von Kühlmann announces that owing to non-acceptance by all enemy powers the Central Powers had withdrawn their offer to conclude a general peace, without forcible annexations or indemnities. At the suggestion of Trotzky, the armistice was extended for another month, beginning Jan. 12.

Jan. 12.—Two German attacks, accompanied by liquid fire, driven back by French before Chaume wood.

Jan. 13.—Revolt of the Black Sea fleet at Sebastopol, in which four admirals and fifty-six other officers are slain.

Jan. 14.—Joseph Caillaux, ex-Premier of France, and two of his associates, Deputy Louis Loustalet and Paul Comby, a lawyer, are arrested on a charge of having treasonable relations with Germany, as shown by intercepted dispatches of Count von Bernstorff made public by Secretary Lansing.

Peace conference at Brest-Litovsk adjourned at the behest of Von

THE WORLD WAR

Kühlmann, the delegates of the Central Powers having finally refused to evacuate Courland, Lithuania, Riga, and the Islands of the Riga Gulf.

Jan. 15.—Italians deliver surprise attacks in the Monte Asolone region and east of Capo Sile.

Jan. 16.—Secretary Lansing makes public the secret code correspondence between Count von Bernstorff and the Berlin Foreign Office, which established the relationship between the former Premier of France, M. Caillaux, and agents of Germany.

Fuel Administrator Garfield, with the approval of the President, issues an order to save fuel, providing that from January 18th to 22d, inclusive, and for nine subsequent Mondays, no manufacturing plant except those engaged in the production of foodstuffs shall burn fuel or use power derived from fuel, and on each Monday, from January 28th to March 25th, no fuel shall be used to heat offices or stores, with certain exceptions, in the territory east of the Mississippi and including Minnesota and Louisiana.

A dispatch from Petrograd states that an attempt to assassinate Premier Lenine after he had addressed a gathering of 8,000 of the Red Guard fails.

Jan. 17.—A dispatch from Berlin reports that an official statement on the peace negotiations at Brest-Litovsk says that the withdrawal of troops from the occupied Russian territory is impossible while the war lasts, but if military conditions permit, the size of the occupying forces will be reduced to only such numbers as are necessary to maintain order.

Bolshevik troops capture Trkutsk, an important Siberian town, after a ten-day battle; street fighting between Ukrainian and Bolshevik forces also in streets of Odessa.

Jan. 18.—The War Trade Board makes public drastic regulations governing the supplying of fuel, coal and stores to vessels in American ports. The purpose is to prevent any aid reaching Germany or her allies, and also to shut off channels through which it is believed Germany has been receiving information from America.

Germany lays aside all pretense of fighting a defensive war and frankly avows a war of conquest in the East and West.

Jan. 19.—An attack by the enemy, on a wide front on the lower Piave, is stopped with the exception of a few groups which are wiped out on reaching the Italian wire entanglements.

The Prussian Chamber of Lords adopts a resolution reaffirming the exclusive right of the German Emperor to make war or peace.

The Bolsheviks are defeated on the first test vote at the opening of the Constituent Assembly. A crowd in the streets near the American Embassy are fired on by the Red Guards and five persons are killed and many wounded.

Allied aviators bring down sixteen German airplanes—eleven were totally destroyed.

Jan. 20.—German raids at St. Quentin and Courtecon are repulsed. The French are active in the Verdun sector.

The Constituent Assembly is dissolved by the Council of National Commissioners, although the All-Russian Railway Men's Congress passed a resolution supporting it and calling on the People's Commissioners to aid the majority in forming a government responsible to the

THE WORLD WAR

assembly.

The British naval forces bombard Ostend.

Popular disturbance increases in Austria. Rioting is increasing and anti-war sentiment is growing.

Jan. 21.—The British Admiralty announces that in an action at the entrance of the Dardanelles, between British and Turkish forces, the Turkish cruiser Midulla, formerly the German Breslau, was sunk, and the Sultan Yawuz Selim, formerly the German Goeben, was beached with a loss of 198 men. The British lost 178 men and two monitors. (The Goeben was later refloated and entered the Dardanelles.)

British aviators raid towns in the occupied parts of Belgium and in German Lorraine.

Jan. 22.—Berlin claims continued success in reconnoitering expeditions on the French front, and states that the artillery fighting in Flanders below Lens is particularly heavy.

Baron Rhondda, British Food Controller, announces that two meatless days a week must be observed in all places where food is served publicly, even including boarding houses.

Jan. 23.—The French freight transport La Drome and the trawler Kerbihan were sunk by mines off Marseilles Jan. 23. Forty-five men were lost on the Drome.

Jan. 24.—Teutons evacuate territory on the Monte Tomba front, from the Piave River westward, and move their defense lines back to Monte Spinoncia.

British aviators raid towns in occupied Belgium and in German Lorraine. Mannheim, Treves, Saarbrücken and Thionville were bombarded.

Russian delegates to the Brest-Litovsk Peace Conference decide to reject Germany's peace terms, which call for the cession of Courland and the Baltic provinces to Germany.

Chancellor von Hertling, in an address before the Main Committee of the German Reichstag, replies to President Wilson's statements of war aims.

Count Czernin addresses the Austrian delegations of the Reichsrat on the attitude of Austria-Hungary on peace.

Philip Schiedemann replies to Von Hertling in the Reichstag, accepting eleven points of President Wilson's program and attacking the German military leaders.

Jan. 25.—The German Foreign Minister, Von Kühlmann, speaks in the Main Committee of the Reichstag, justifying the policy pursued by the German representatives at Brest-Litovsk and denounces the Bolsheviks as ruling by force.

Jan. 26.—The total tonnage lost by Allies and neutrals from January 1, 1917, to January 26, 1918, was 6,617,000. Great Britain lost 1,169 ships.

Spanish steamer Giralda is looted and torpedoed.

French repulse German raids west of St. Gobain between the Oise and the Ailette Rivers.

In the night Austrian airmen drop bombs on Treviso and Mestre, killing three women. Three hospitals at Mestre were damaged and two Americans who were attached to the American Red Cross were killed.

Jan. 27.—The Cunard liner Andania is torpedoed off the Ulster Coast.

Jan. 28.—The Irish steamer Cork is sunk by the Germans and twelve persons lost.

THE WORLD WAR

London is raided in the night. Fifty-eight persons are killed and 173 injured.

A revolution began in the Eastern province of Finland.

Jan. 29.—French penetrate deep German intrenchments in Upper Alsace.

Italians break Teuton lines at several points east of the Asiago Plateau and disperse reinforcements which are rushed through the Nos and Campo Mulo Valleys.

London is again raided and ten persons killed and ten injured.

The Supreme War Council of the Allies convenes at Versailles. It is decided to continue the vigorous prosecution of the war.

Jan. 30.—Italians extend their gains on the Asiago Plateau, taking Monte di Val Bella.

Paris and its suburbs are attacked by airmen. Forty-five persons killed and 207 injured.

Kiev, the seat of the Ukrainian Rada, falls under control of the Bolsheviki.

Another Peace Conference opens at Brest-Litovsk. The question of Poland presents a difficulty. Leon Trotzky, the Bolshevik Foreign Minister, while declaring his readiness to recognize the independence and right of self-government of the Polish State, contended that the fact of foreign occupation prevented him from recognizing the representatives of the State under existing conditions.

Secretary Baker announces officially that the American troops are in action in France, General Pershing having taken over a small sector of the front.

Jan. 31.—Italians advance their line northeast of Col del Rosso.

Increasing unrest in Germany—one million workers on strike and munition plants closed. Immediate peace without annexations is the demand of the strikers. A state of siege has been declared at Hamburg, Altona, and Wandsbeck.

Feb. 1.—New regulations go into effect to prevent goods leaving the United States in neutral bottoms from reaching Germany, and to make it impossible for ships to supply submarines.

Since the launching of unrestricted submarine warfare on Feb. 1, 1917, 69 American ships, totalling 171,061 gross tons, have been sunk by submarines, mines and raiders, and 300 persons drowned. To offset this loss, 107 German and Austrian ships, having a gross tonnage of 686,494, were seized and added to the American Merchant Marine; 426 vessels, totalling more than 2,000,000 tons, were requisitioned through the Shipping Board, and contracts were awarded 884 more ships.

Argentina's military and naval attachés were recalled from Berlin and Vienna following the sinking of the Argentine steamship, Ministro Irriendo, in the Mediterranean, Jan. 28.

French airplanes attack successfully the German airdrome from which the raiders started who made the recent attack on Paris.

By sudden attack at daybreak the Italians advance their lines to head of Telago Valley.

Odessa and Orenberg are captured by Bolshevik forces.

Kishniev is occupied by the Rumanians and the Bolsheviki seize Rumanian ships in the Black Sea.

Feb. 3.—Official statement that Americans are on the Lorraine front. Two Americans were killed and nine wounded in the bombardment of that sector.

THE WORLD WAR

Heavy artillery fighting is in progress on the lower Piave.

It is announced that Germany tried two British airmen by court-martial and sentenced them to ten years' imprisonment for dropping a hostile proclamation in Germany.

Feb. 5.—Fighting renewed in the sector held by the Americans. Five enemy airplanes brought down in raids on Venice.

Feb. 6.—The British transport *Tuscania*, with 2,179 United States troops on board, has been torpedoed and sunk off the north coast of Ireland—159 lost, 145 bodies recovered and buried along the coast.

Ostend bombarded by Allied naval forces.

Violent artillery engagement on the Verdun front.

Twenty enemy airplanes that tried to cross American line are turned back by anti-aircraft batteries. Artillery action continues day and night and American heavy guns are registering well on the enemy position.

Feb. 7.—Between Jan. 26 and Feb. 7 fifty-six Teuton airplanes have been brought down by the Allies on the Italian front.

Feb. 9.—A peace treaty between the Central Powers and the Ukraine is signed.

American prisoners taken at Xivry. French repulse German raids in the region of Nieuport and Juincourt and Moronvilliers.

Britain's special mission to the United States, headed by Lord Reading, arrives. This is the third visit of Lord Reading to aid in speeding up the war preparations.

Feb. 11.—President Wilson in an address to Congress replies to speeches of Von Hertling and Count Czernin. In the following extract occurs the four fundamentals of peace to which reference is made in subsequent diplomatic correspondence.

"After all, the test of whether it is possible for either Government to go any further in this comparison of views is simple and obvious. The principles to be applied are these:

"FIRST—That each part of the final settlement must be based upon the essential justice of that particular case, and upon such adjustments as are most likely to bring a peace that will be permanent.

"SECOND—That peoples and provinces are not to be bartered about from sovereignty to sovereignty as if they were mere chattels and pawns in a game, even the great game, now forever discredited, of the balance of power; but that,

"THIRD—Every territorial settlement involved in this war must be made in the interest and for the benefit of the populations concerned, and not as a part of any mere adjustment or compromise of claims among rival States; and,

"FOURTH—That all well-defined national aspirations shall be accorded the utmost satisfaction that can be accorded them without introducing new or perpetuating old elements of discord and antagonism that would be likely in time to break the peace of Europe, and consequently of the world.

"A general peace erected upon such foundations can be discussed. Until such a peace can be secured we have no choice but to go on. So far as we can judge, these principles that we regard as fundamental are already everywhere accepted as imperative except among the spokesmen of the military and annexationist party in Germany. If they have anywhere else been rejected, the objectors have not been

THE WORLD WAR

sufficiently numerous or influential to make their voices audible. The tragical circumstance is that this one party in Germany is apparently willing and able to send millions of men to their death to prevent what all the world now sees to be just."

Feb. 12.—Germany announces that the Bolsheviki has declared the state of war with the Teutonic powers at an end and has demobilized the Russian Army.

Lloyd George replies to Chancellor von Hertling and Count Czernin in a speech to Parliament.

Feb. 13.—Washington reports \$50,000,000 loaned to Italy, making a total of \$550,000,000 placed to the credit of Italy, and a total of \$4,734,400,000 to allied nations.

Estimated number of German troops massed on Western front is 2,100,000.

Rumanians defy the Central Powers and declare determination to "survive or perish with the Entente cause." Still battling with the Bolsheviki, they now occupy entire province of Bessarabia.

Feb. 15.—Eight British patrol boats hunting submarines in the straits of Dover are sunk by a flotilla of enemy destroyers.

Feb. 16.—Dover bombarded by a German submarine; one child killed and several persons injured.

British repulse German raids south of the Scarpe; French penetrate German lines near Vauquoise.

German aircraft cross the Kent coast of the Thames estuary at night to bomb London. Eleven persons killed and four injured.

Feb. 17.—Another air raid on London. Fifteen killed and thirty-eight injured.

French raids increasing along the fronts in France and Belgium.

Fourteen German planes downed and seven others disabled in an air battle; five British planes missing.

Feb. 18.—A third consecutive air raid on London. The Germans were driven off; no casualties. This was the one hundredth raid on London.

French repulse German attacks in the Butte de Mesnil sector.

German forces begin a new invasion of Russia on the expiration of the armistice agreement between Russia and the Central Powers.

Feb. 19.—The Bolshevik Government issues a statement, signed by Lenin and Trotsky, announcing that Russia had been forced to sign a peace alliance at Brest-Litovsk. The German terms included the retention of Poland, Lithuania, Esthonia, Livonia, and Moon Island.

British advance two miles on a front of fifteen miles near Jerusalem.

The Aland Islands were seized by Sweden.

Feb. 20.—British advance three and a half miles east of Jerusalem.

French enter German lines over a large front in Lorraine.

Feb. 21.—British capture Jericho.

British take over from the French a part of the line south of St. Quentin.

German troops land in Finland.

Feb. 23.—Turks retire across the Jordan.

The German Army continues to advance in Russia. Resistance ordered by Bolshevik Government, and Petrograd declared in state of siege. Germany makes new offer of peace, calling for the cession

THE WORLD WAR

of more territory and the demobilization of the army and navy. At same time her armies continue to advance.

Feb. 24.—Bolshevist Government announces Germany's peace terms had been accepted.

The German auxiliary cruiser, "Wolf," returned to Kiel after sinking eleven vessels in fifteen months' raid in the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans.

Feb. 27.—Nancy is bombed by the Germans.

Germans fail in two attempts to recapture French positions at Butte de Mesnil.

Feb. 28.—German surprise attack north of Dixmude repulsed by Belgians.

Mar. 1.—The British armed mercantile cruiser, Calgarian, was sunk. Forty-eight men lost.

Americans repulse German attack north of Toul; Germans engage Americans and French in hand-to-hand struggle east of Chavignon.

German troops occupy the Aland Islands, which had been seized

Mar. 2.—Italian patrols seize enemy stores in fighting on Asiago Plateau; artillery active in both sides of the Brenta.

Americans again repulse attack in the Chemin des Dames sector.

The Germans capture Kiev from the Bolsheviks.

Mar. 3.—Austrian attack in the Frenzela Valley breaks down under Italian barrage.

German assault in Champagne sector repulsed.

German troops occupy the Aland Islands, which had been seized by Sweden, Feb. 19.

Bombs dropped in Petrograd. Three persons killed; five wounded.

The Bolshevist Government sign treaty of peace with Central Powers at Brest-Litovsk, Russia ceding Batum, Kats, and Ardahan to Turkey. Leon Trotzky resigns because of disagreement as to peace terms.

Mar. 4.—British advance two miles on a twelve-mile front in the northern advance from Jericho.

Mar. 5.—It is announced in Commons that submarine sinkings of merchantmen averaged 70,000 tons weekly in January and 80,000 tons weekly in February.

French and Italian losses amounted to two vessels of 1,600 tons weekly.

Americans repulse German attacks in Lorraine.

Mar. 6.—An air raid on London kills eleven and injures forty-six persons.

Treaty of Peace signed between Finland and Germany. Finnish Government asks German Emperor to appoint Prince Oscar of Hohenzollern King of Finland.

Treaty of Peace signed by Rumania with Central Powers, providing for the cession to the Teutons of Dobridja as far as the Danube and portions of the frontier of Rumania bordering on Austria-Hungary.

Two Russian transports were attacked and sunk by German destroyers after a fight south of Aland Islands.

Mar. 8.—Italians repulse raids in the Valfreddo region and fire on enemy troop movements in the Val Brenta and Col della Barreta regions.

British troops on the Jerusalem-Nablus road advance three miles on an eighteen-mile front.

THE WORLD WAR

Germans force British advance posts on the Ypres-Dixmude sectors to fall back, but British re-establish their lines.

Paris raided by airplanes at night—thirteen persons killed; fifty hurt.

Mar. 9.—The British bombard Mainz.

Rumania concludes treaty of peace whereby she agrees to evacuate Bessarabia and grant to Russia the right to transport Russian troops through Rumanian and Bessarabian territory.

Mar. 10.—Russia protests against German occupation of Finland as a breach of the peace treaty.

British bombard Daimler motor works and other objectives at Stuttgart, causing several fires.

British occupy Hit in Mesopotamia.

In the first ten days of March British aviators destroyed thirty-nine German airplanes and brought down forty others out of control on western front.

Mar. 11.—Paris raided by night. Thirty-four persons killed by bombs and seventy-nine were injured and sixty-six suffocated in a panic at a subway entrance. Four Germans were brought down and fifteen raiders killed or made prisoners.

Turks fall back twenty-two miles from Hit and occupy Khan Baghdadi on the Euphrates; British advance a mile and a quarter in Palestine.

British repulse heavy assaults near Armentières; Americans enter German trenches in the Toul sector.

Air raid on Naples. Sixteen persons killed; forty wounded.

Mar. 12.—Americans raid German trenches near Lunéville; German raiding party, attacking Portuguese positions near Lavantie, caught in flanking machine gun fire.

British raid Coblenz.

German aircraft drop bombs on Hull, England. One woman died of shock.

Mar. 13.—British advance three miles on an eleven mile front in the coastal regions of Palestine, capturing many villages.

British drop bombs on munition plants and barracks at Freiburg.

Germans raid northeast coast of England again. Five persons were killed and nine injured.

German troops enter Odessa.

Mar. 14.—Americans in the Lunéville sector occupy German trenches northeast of Badonviller.

Two British airplanes destroyed one German seaplane and downed another in a battle over the North Sea.

The Finns send an appeal to the Finnish Government and to the German and Swedish monarchs, asking that their wishes concerning their Government be considered before the final peace conference and requesting that a plebiscite be taken.

Mar. 15.—French gain a footing west of the Mauroy road in the Champagne district.

The State Council of Courland offered the Ducal Crown to the King of Prussia.

Germany replied to Lithuania's requests for recognition by making it dependent upon an agreement to certain military, customs, railways, and currency conventions.

THE WORLD WAR

Armenia again became exposed to Turkish cruelty as a result of the cession of territory by Russia in the peace treaty. Massacres occurred in Trebizond, occupied by Turks Feb. 26. On Mar. 3 reports were received at The Hague of the massacre of the entire male population of Samsun. Mar. 14 the Turks occupy Erzerum, and the Armenians offer resistance.

The United States and Great Britain notify Holland of their intention to take over Dutch ships in America and Entente ports on Mar. 18, unless Holland is able to reach a definite agreement regarding them by that time. On the same day the United States War Trade Board announced that Germany is deliberately seeking by a campaign of ruthlessness to starve out the North European neutrals by cutting them off from American and Allied food supplies.

Japan and China signified their willingness to intervene in Siberia for the protection of Allied interests. A clash between the Maximalists and the Japanese occurred at Blagovieshtchensk, capital of the Amur Province, and 150 Japanese were murdered.

Mar. 17.—British airmen raid Zweibrücken.

Germans raid American positions in the Toul sector and a few Germans enter the American lines; French repulse German attacks in the direction of Samogneux and in the Bezonvaux region of the Verdun sector, and enter German trenches at Malancourt.

British airmen bomb Kaiserslautern.

The Germans occupy Nikolayev, and the Russian fleet escaped from Odessa to Sebastopol.

Italians bombard Metz at night.

Mar. 18.—The German Government announced that American property in Germany would be seized in reprisal for the seizure of German property in the United States.

Belgians repulse German raids in the regions of Nieuport, Dixmude and Mercken.

The Supreme War Council of the Allies issued a statement condemning German political crimes against the Russian and Rumanian peoples, refusing to acknowledge Germany's peace treaties with them, and announcing their purpose to establish a reign of organized justice.

Mar. 19.—The Royal mail steamer, "Amazon," and the Norwegian steamship, "Stolt Neilson," commandeered by the British were sunk.

French penetrate German line near Rheims; British carry out successful raids in the neighborhood of Villers-Guislain, La Vacquerie, and Bois Gienier.

Ostend bombarded by British monitors. Two German destroyers and two torpedo boats were sunk off Dunkirk by British and French destroyers.

Mar. 20.—German airplane drops balls of liquefied mustard gas on American lines northwest of Toul; Americans shell Lahayville, causing a heavy explosion and forcing the Germans to retreat; French repulse violent raids in the Souain sector of Champagne.

President Wilson issued a proclamation ordering the seizure of Dutch ships, Holland having refused the Allies' terms for their transfer to the Allies' service.

Mar. 21.—Germans open terrific drive on British lines in a fifty-mile front from southeast of Arras as far as La Fère; French lines bombarded

THE WORLD WAR

north and southeast of Rheims, as well as on the Champagne front; Paris bombarded by long range guns.

British advance in Palestine, taking Beit Rima, Kefrut, Elowsal-labeh.

The Trans-Caucasian Constituent Assembly in session at Tiflis refused to ratify Peace Treaty with Germany, and urged immediate war.

German forces continue advance in Ukraine, taking Kherson.

- Mar. 22.**—Germans claim 6,000 prisoners in big drive; General Haig reports them gaining at some points and repulsed at others; American artillery fire destroys German first and second line trenches east of Lunéville; violent gun duels in the Aisne and Champagne sectors; French repulse three German raids near Souain.

Germany increased her demands on Rumania, calling for surrender of all war munitions. Austria demanded the surrender of all territory west of a line extending from a point east of Red Tower Pass to a point on the Danube near Ghilramar, and also a strip of country eighty miles long and ten miles wide in the region of Predeal.

Fighting becomes more active along the entire Italian front. Italians drive back patrols on the Trentino front and eject an Austrian detachment from an advance post in the Frenzela Valley sector.

The German transport, "Frankland," struck a mine and sank at Noorland, and all on board, including Admiral von Meyrer, were drowned.

- Mar. 23.**—Germans smash British front, win victories near Monchy, Cambrai, St. Quentin, and La Fère, and penetrate into second British positions between Fontaine les Croisilles and Moeuvres; British evacuate positions in the bend southeast of Cambrai; Germans penetrate third British position between the Omignon stream and the Somme; Paris again shelled by gun seventy-five miles away; ten persons killed and fifteen or more wounded; fierce artillery fire on the French front from the Oise River to the Vosges Mountains.

British advance nine miles on the left bank of the Jordan; Arabs destroy Turkish camel corps company near Jedahah.

Italians bomb Metz in night air raid.

- Mar. 24.**—Germans capture Péronne, Chauny, and Ham, and cross the River Somme at certain points south of Péronne; assaults further north repulsed; Paris again bombarded by gun located in the Forest of St. Gobain.

Italians bomb railway station at Thionville.

- Mar. 25.**—The American steamer, "Chattahoochee," formerly the German Sachsen, was sunk off the English coast.

Germans take Bapaume, Nesle, Guiscard, Biaches, Barleux, and Etalon; French take over sector of British battle front south of St. Quentin and around Noyon; General announces that two regiments of American engineers are on the Somme battlefield; long range bombardment of Paris continues; one long range gun explodes, killing ten men; American gunners shell St. Bausant and the billets north of Boquetau.

- Mar. 26.**—Germans take Noyon, Roye, and Lihon, and cross the battle line of 1916 at many points; Americans in the Toul sector drive Germans out of Richécourt.

British carry Turkish main positions north of Khan-Baghadi.

- Mar. 27.**—British reinforced beat back German attacks, capture Morlaincourt and Chipilly, north of the Somme, and to the south of the river

THE WORLD WAR

advance their lines to the village of Proyart; Germans announce the capture of Albert and the crossing of the Ancre north and south of the city; French forced to yield ground east of Montdidier, but check assaults near Lassigny and Noyon.

The Ukrainian Rada protest against German demand for 85 per cent. of the country's grain supply, and practically all of the sugar supply.

Mar. 28.—Announcement made in Tokio that an agreement had been concluded under which Japan promised to turn over to the United States 450,000 tons of shipping.

The armed boarding steamer, "Tithonus," was sunk.

British repulse all day attacks at Arras; Germans capture Montdidier and push their lines as far as Pierrepont, and regain some ground south of the Somme which they lost in 1914. French advance for a mile and a quarter on a six-mile front at Noyon.

Forty Austrian divisions are transferred to the Italian front; artillery engagements east of Badeneoche.

General Ferdinand Foch was made Generalissimo of all the Allied armies on the western front.

April 1.—The first days of April saw the end of the first phase of the battle of Picardy, which began March 21, 1918, and was a vain attempt of the German forces to drive a wedge between the French and British armies at their point of juncture. The Berlin War Office announces as result of the great offensive so far the capture of 1,300 guns and 90,000 prisoners.

April 3.—German troops land in Finland. Finnish White Guard capture Tammerfors.

April 4.—Armenians recapture Erzerum from the Turks.

April 6.—Belgian relief ship sunk in the North Sea and twelve members of crew lost.

April 8.—Beginning the second stage of the great German offensive, the Germans bombard heavily and follow by strong attacks the region between La Bassée and Armentières.

Germany sends ultimatum demanding disarmament or removal of all Russian warships in Finnish waters by April 12.

April 9.—General Haig reported: "Favored by a thick mist, which made observation impossible, the enemy succeeded in forcing his way into the Allies' positions in the neighborhood of Neuve Chapelle."

April 10.—Germans cross the Lys at several points between Armentières and Estaires; British forced back north and south of Armentières; French repulse Germans in the Hangard region; first American troops reach the British front.

April 11.—Armentières captured by the Germans, with the garrison of 3,000 men and forty-five guns.

British in Palestine advance their line to a depth of one and a half miles on a front of five miles, and capture the villages of El Kafé and Rafat.

Belgian Relief ship "Flanders" sunk by a mine.

April 12.—Battle of Picardy has spread to a front of about twenty-five miles with the Germans penetrating to Merville eleven miles southwest of Armentières. Germans claim 20,000 prisoners and 200 guns.

General Haig issued the following proclamation to his troops which has become an historic order:

"Three weeks ago to-day the enemy began his terrific attacks against us on a fifty-mile front. His objects are to separate us from

THE WORLD WAR

the French, to take the Channel ports, and to destroy the British Army.

"In spite of throwing already 106 divisions into the battle, and enduring the most reckless sacrifice of human life, he has yet made little progress toward his goals.

"We owe this to the determined fighting and self-sacrifice of our troops. Words fail me to express the admiration which I feel for the splendid resistance offered by all ranks of our army under the most trying circumstances.

"Many among us now are tired. To those I would say that victory will belong to the side which holds out the longest. The French Army is moving rapidly and in great force to our support. There is no other course open to us but to fight it out.

"Every position must be held to the last man. There must be no retirement. With our backs to the wall, and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight to the end. The safety of our homes and the freedom of mankind depend alike upon the conduct of each one of us at this critical moment."

April 13.—French advance west of Orvilles-Sorel, and repulse attack near Noyon; British regain Neuve Eglise, and beat off German attacks southeast of Bailleul.

Americans repulse two attacks in force in the Toul sector; winning the first all-day battle in which they have been engaged.

April 14.—British hold Neuve Eglise against repeated German assaults; Americans repulse attacks near St. Mihiel; bombardment of Paris by long range guns continues.

April 15.—Germans take Neuve Eglise, and hurl huge forces toward Bailleul and Wulverglie; British straighten out their salient near Wyt-schaete.

Definite announcement made of the appointment of General Foch as Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies in France with enlarged powers.

Helsingfors occupied by the Germans.

April 16.—Germans take Wyt-schaete and Spanbroekmolen, after forcing the British out of Bailleul; sixteen killed, forty-five wounded in long range bombardment of Paris.

April 17.—British re-enter Wyt-schaete and Metern, but are forced out.

The situation on April 17th was summed up by General Maurice, Director of War Operators in the British War Office, in these words:

"The British Army is playing the rôle which it often has played before. It is fighting a Waterloo while Blücher is marching to the battlefield.

"The British Army is under a terrible hammering, but providing we stand that hammering without breaking down, and providing Blücher is marching to the battlefield, there is no reason for discouragement."

The Turks capture Batum.

April 18.—Germans deliver terrific assault upon the British front from Givenchy to the neighborhood of St. Venant.

French advance on both banks of the Avre River between Thanne and Mailly-Raineval.

April 19.—Italian troops reach France. British beat off assaults on Mt. Kemmel and recover ground west of Robecq. Bombardment of Paris resumed.

THE WORLD WAR

April 20.—The most important German offensive against an American position results in the temporary capture of the village of Seicheprey northwest of Toul; the Belgians regain ground won in a drive by Germans near Paaschendaale Canal, while British re-establish their positions in Givenchy-Festubert region.

Japan orders reinforcements sent to Vladivostok to protect the munitions of the Allies from the Bolsheviki.

April 21.—British drive Germans from some of their advanced positions near Robecq. Americans retake Seicheprey outposts.

The President of Guatemala announces that the National Assembly has assumed by decree "the same attitude of belligerency toward the German Empire as the United States."

April 22.—British naval forces land at the German submarine base at Zeebrugge, at night, sinking concrete laden vessels to block the Channel and blowing up a portion of the mole; a similar operation is attempted at Ostend.

April 24.—The German drive for Amiens is renewed, but the line is held firmly by the British, French and American troops.

April 25.—The German drive for Ypres is renewed, the British and French losing the important height of Mt. Kemmel.

April 26.—The Bolshevik Foreign Minister, George Tchitcherin addressed representatives in Moscow of the United States, England and France, requesting them to explain their attitude toward the Soviet Government and the alleged attempts of their representatives to interfere with the internal life of Russia; Japan was asked to explain the participation of Japanese officials in the counter revolutionary movement.

April 27.—British and French troops recover some of the ground lost in the Bailleul-Wytschaete sector; Germans repulsed at Voormezeele after hard fight.

British in Mesopotamia advance north of Bagdad and Kifra.

April 28.—Germans take Voormezeele, but are driven out by counter-attack; Loere changes hands five times.

The British liner "Oronsa" sunk—all on board except three members of the crew saved.

April 30.—The German offensive in northern France, begun on March 21, came to a decided pause—continued assaults of last two days around Ypres are repulsed with heavy losses.

May 1.—Sebastopol, the Russian fortress in the Crimea is occupied by the Germans.

Germany's failure to obtain expected results in Ukrainia is indicated by the official reports of "excitement" and anarchy there, the establishment of military tribunals, a protest from the Rada, and the arrest of several members of the ministry.

May 2.—Forty-four Americans were killed when the Old Dominion Liner "Tyler" was sunk off French coast.

Representatives of the Allied Nations met at Versailles May 1 and May 2.

May 3.—French take Hill 82 near Castel and the wood nearby.

Heavy fighting reported along the entire front in Italy between the Adriatic and Giudicaria Valley.

The Germans in Finland defeat the Red Guards after five days battle near Lakhti and Terastus.

May 4.—British aviators raided the Aviation ground at Campo Maggiore and brought down fourteen Austrian planes.

THE WORLD WAR

The Campaign for the Third Liberty Loan ended. Total subscriptions were \$4,170,019,650 as announced by the Treasury Department.

May 5.—Franco-British forces, in operation between Loere and Dranoutre advance their positions on a 1,000 yard front to an average depth of 500 yards. Germans foiled in attempt to occupy former American trenches in Bois Brusté.

May 6.—Germans launch heavy gas attacks against the Americans in the Picardy front.

The American State Department receives official report of demand of the Bolsheviks for the removal of their consul, John K. Caldwell, from Vladivostok. The State Department announced that he had done nothing wrong and he would not be removed.

May 7.—Nicaragua formally declared war on Germany and her Allies.

May 8.—Germans gain a foothold at several points midway between La Clytte and Voormezele, but are repulsed at other points along the line; Australians advance 500 yards near Sailly and 300 yards west of Morlancourt.

The American Secretary of War announces that his forecast made in January—that 500,000 American troops would be dispatched to France early this year—had been surpassed.

May 9.—British re-establish their lines and drive the Germans out of British trenches between La Clytte and Voormezele. Germans occupy British advance positions at Albert on a front of about 150 yards.

May 10.—British restore their line at Albert. German artillery active in the Vimy and Robecq sectors of the British front and south of Dickebusch.

British complete the work of bottling up submarine bases at Ostend by sinking obsolete cruiser "Vindictive" at the harbor entrance.

May 11.—Berlin reports heavy losses inflicted on American troops southwest of Apresmont.

According to the statement of the French Minister of Marine the total of Allied tonnage sunk by the German submarines in five months was 1,648,622, less than half alleged by Germany to have been destroyed, and he stated the number of submarines sunk by the Allies was greater than Germany's output.

May 12.—French troops north of Kemmel captured Hill 44 and an adjoining farm; Germans bombard Albert, Loos and Ypres sectors and lines southeast of Amiens, but are repulsed by the French near Orvillers-Sorel.

Italians wipe out a Coll del 'Orso garrison.

May 13.—Americans blow up enemy ammunition dumps and start fires in Cantigny, with explosives; Germans resume fighting north of Kemmel.

Emperor William and Emperor Charles meet at the German Army Headquarters and arrange a new Austro-German alliance.

May 14.—Hill 44, north of Kemmel, changes hands several times; French carry out successful raid near Robecq.

May 15.—Germans repulsed by the British southwest of Morlancourt and by the French north of Kemmel.

Fifty-five German airplanes were brought down by British and French aviators in one day.

British Admiralty regulations go into effect, closing by mine fields

THE WORLD WAR

approximately 22,000 square miles in the northern part of the North Sea.

May 16.—Forty-six German airplanes were brought down in one day by the British.

Italians enter Austrian lines at two points on Monte Asolone.

May 17.—Official announcement that American troops have taken their place in the British war zone in Northern France; German gunfire increases in the Lys and Hailles region.

May 19.—British in East Africa occupy Nanunga.

Four squadrons of German airplanes raided British hospitals behind the battle lines in France. Hundreds of persons were killed or wounded.

The London area was raided. Forty-four persons killed, 179 injured. Five German airplanes brought down by British.

May 21.—British aviators bombed railway stations in German Lorraine, a chloride factory in Mannheim, and a railway near Liège.

A British official statement announced a thousand German airplanes had been downed in two months.

May 22.—Germans make ineffectual attempt to raid Paris. Three persons were killed, several injured in outskirts of the city, and one German plane brought down.

An official dispatch received in Washington announced that a decree had been issued in Vienna, dividing Bohemia into twelve district Governments, which would reduce Czech powers in the Reichsrat in Vienna as well as in Bohemia itself. Martial law was proclaimed in some parts of Bohemia.

May 23.—Germans raid Paris again. One raider succeeded in reaching the city. One woman was killed and twelve persons injured.

Costa Rica declared war against Germans.

May 25.—German submarines begin to raid shipping off the eastern coast of the United States.

May 27.—Germans resume their great offensive by delivering a terrific blow on a forty-mile front from around Vauxaillon nearly to Rheims and take the Chemin des Dames.

Americans drive Germans back at three points in Picardy; long range guns renew bombardment of Paris; three persons killed, fourteen injured.

May 28.—Americans take Cantigny. Germans advance about six miles on a nine-mile front from Vauxaillon to Conroy, take many towns, cross Aisne and the Vesle Rivers and drive a wedge to Fismes. Allies re-establish their line on the Lys-Ypres front east of Dickebusch Lake.

Lord Robert Cecil announced in the British House of Commons that diplomatic representatives of the Allies at Jassy had notified Roumania that their Governments considered the Roumanian Peace Treaty with the Central Powers null and void.

May 29.—Germans take Soissons. Allies with their center forced back four miles, retire across the Vesle River and fall back on Rheims. Americans repulse three counter-attacks at Cantigny; British make a successful raid southeast of Arras; French repulse a local attack north of Kemmel.

Hospitals containing American and French wounded again attacked; many casualties.

The aspirations of the Congress of Oppressed Races of Austria-

THE WORLD WAR

- Hungary, which was held in Rome in April, were indorsed by Secretary Lansing in an official statement.
- May 30.**—Germans held at both flanks near Soissons and Rheims; gain four miles in drive toward the Marne, take Fère-en-Tardenois and Vezilly; Americans defeat all attempts of the Germans to recover ground near Cantigny; French better their positions north of Kemmel.
- May 31.**—Germans reach the Marne in an eight-mile drive and are closing in on Château-Thierry. Americans make successful raid in the Woivre region and penetrate German line near Toul to a depth of 400 meters.
- June 1.**—Germans turn west in their drive toward Paris, push forward along the Ourcq River six miles and move into the area between Neuilly and Chony, beat back the French between Hartennes and Soissons, press on northwest of Soissons reaching Nouvron and Fontenoy, and attack east of Rheims.
- Karlsruhe was bombed by the British and tons of explosives were dropped on Metz, Seblon and other towns.
- June 2.**—French counter-attacks slow up. Germans in possession of eastern half of Château-Thierry; French hold the western half and recover ground southwest of Rheims.
- Military agreement is signed between China and Japan relating to the expedition into Siberia.
- June 4.**—American troops co-operating with the French west of Château-Thierry check the Germans, beating off repeated attacks and inflicting severe losses.
- The Norwegian steamship "Eibsoord" was sunk off the Virginia Capes, and an American destroyer interrupted an attack on the French steamer "Radioline" about sixty-five miles off the Atlantic Coast.
- June 6.**—The British steamship "Harpethian" was sunk off the Virginia Capes without warning.
- The "Königen Regentis," a hospital ship, sunk off English coast.
- The Bolshevik Government offered to surrender the Russian Black Sea fleets to Germany on condition that the warships be restored to Russia after peace had been declared and the Germans refrain from using the vessels.
- June 7.**—American Marines drive on two and a half miles front northwest of Château-Thierry, storm Torcy and Bouresches, and take Veully-la-Poterie in co-operation with the French.
- Norwegian steamer "Vinland" was sunk off Virginia Capes.
- June 8.**—Germans resume shelling near Montdidier; Americans again attack near Torcy; French gain east of Chezy, and retake Loivre Hospice.
- British transport arriving at an Atlantic port reported having sunk two U-boats.
- June 9.**—Germans begin a new offensive on a front of twenty miles extending from Montdidier to Noyon and gain two and a half miles in the centre; Americans again repulse the enemy near Neuilly.
- American steamer "Pinar del Rio" sunk seventy-five miles off coast of Maryland.
- June 10.**—American Marines penetrate German lines for about two-thirds of a mile on a 600-yard front in the Belleau Wood; Germans gain two and a half miles around Ressons and Mareuil.

THE WORLD WAR

June 11.—French deliver two counter blows in the centre and left of the Noyon-Montdidier line, regaining Belloy, Senlis Wood, and the heights between Courcelles and Mortimer, but lose Ribecourt, and are forced to give ground along the Oise; Americans gain at Château-Thierry and cross the Marne.

Italians repulse attacks at Monte Carno, Cortellazzo and east of Capo Silo.

June 12.—French make further advances between Belloy and St. Maur on the left of the Montdidier line; Germans gain a foothold on the southern bank of the Matz River, and advance east of the Oise and on the Aisne flank.

Finland proposes in the Landtag the establishment of a monarchy with a hereditary ruler.

June 13.—French make successful counter-attack against the German centre on the Matz, throwing the enemy back across the river. Germans gain a footing in the eastern end of the line in Laversine Coeuvres, and St. Pierre-Aigle.

June 14.—German offensive west of the Oise ends.

Austro-Hungarian forces launch attack against the Italian lines on Cady Summit and the Monticello Ridge but are beaten back. Turks occupy Tabriz in Persia.

The first American bombing squadron to operate behind the front raided the Baroncourt railway at a point northwest of Briey and returned safely in spite of German attacks. A second excursion was made later in the day when the railway station and adjoining buildings at Conflans were bombed.

June 15.—Austrians begin great offensive on a 97-mile front from the Asiago Plateau to the sea.

British and Scottish troops in the Lys salient capture German forward positions on a front of two miles north of Bethune; French improve their position at Villers-Cotterets Forest; announcement made that Americans are holding sectors in Alsace.

Peru seized interned German ships of 50,000 tonnage at Callao.

June 16.—Austrians cross the Piave River in the vicinity of Nervesa; Italians give way at the Sette Comuni Plateau and in the regions of Monte Asolone and Monte Grappa, but later re-establish their lines.

Americans drive Germans off with gas attacks northwest of Château-Thierry. French repulse Germans on the Matz River.

June 17.—British and Italians check Austrians in the regions of Asiago and Monte Grappa; Austrians extend their gains west of the Piave opposite San Dona di Piave and capture Capo Silo.

June 18.—Austrians repulsed on the eastern edge of the Asiago Plateau and fail in attempt to cross the Piave between Mesarada and Cardelu.

French improve their positions in local operations in the Aisne region.

June 19.—First German army under General von Buelow makes unsuccessful drive at Rheims on a fourteen-mile line; three divisions smashed by the French; two American patrols cross the Marne east of Château-Thierry.

It is announced in House of Commons that twenty-one German destroyers and a large number of submarines were penned in the Bruges Canal docks as a result of the British naval operations at Zeebrugge.

THE WORLD WAR

June 20.—Americans take German trenches in front of Cantigny, and advance at Belleau Wood; British and French make successful raids from Ypres southward to the Oise.

Italians push forward their line between Giano and Sant Andrea, wrest Rafea Peak and Costa Lunga Ridge from the Austrians and retake Capo Silo.

June 21.—American forces northwest of Château-Thierry make further gains on the north side of Belleau Wood; French gain north of Ourcq.

American airmen join the Allied aviators on the Italian front and aid in the battle along the Piave River.

June 22.—Austrian offensive virtually at a standstill; Italian warships co-operate with the troops and enlarge the Piave bridgehead at Carazuccherina; Vienna claims 40,000 prisoners; captured Czecho-Slovaks executed.

Serious outbreak reported in Vienna. Bread riots are frequent and strikers in railway shops formulate a demand for peace; nine killed, thirty-six wounded in conflict with government police.

June 23.—British enter German positions near Bucquoy and Morlancourt; French carry out successful raids between Montdidier and the Oise; Italians co-operating with the French check German attack at Bligny.

Austrian army begins a precipitate withdrawal across the Piave River, evacuating all territory gained in recent offensive.

June 24.—Germans raid American trenches east of St. Die and south-east of Lunéville and capture some prisoners. Americans clear Belleau Wood of all Germans.

Austrian retreat continues; Italians take thousands of prisoners.

Dr. Richard von Kühlmann, the German Foreign Minister, in addressing the Reichstag discussed the military situation and the peace outlook. He indicated the probability of a long war, which would be ended not by a decision at arms but by diplomatic negotiations. The storm caused by this speech brought about his resignation.

June 25.—Italians force the last rearguard of the retreating Austrians to surrender; completely reoccupy the west bank of the Piave, and begin offensive on the mountain front between the Piave and the Brenta, inflicting heavy losses and gaining considerable ground.

June 26.—Americans capture important German stronghold south of Torcy, after seven hours fight.

Italians completely reoccupy Capo Silo bridgehead and extend their line, holding it against all counter-attacks.

Paris bombarded at night by airplanes; one German aviator killed and two taken prisoners.

A sugar rationing system goes into effect in the United States, limiting private consumers to three pounds per month.

June 27.—The second draft lottery held in Washington.

Regiments of troops in American Expeditionary Force ordered to Italy.

Paris bombarded by airplanes; few victims and little property loss.

June 28.—British advance on three-mile front opposite the forest of Nieppe, west of Merville to a depth of nearly a mile, and overwhelm the 32nd Saxon and 44th German Regiments; French advance on a four and a half mile front southwest of Soissons to the north of Villers-Cotterets Forest.

Mutinies occurred in the army in Hungary, two thousand of the

THE WORLD WAR

military were reported shot.

June 29.—Germans make two unsuccessful attacks on French lines in the Ambien-Cutry Sector; Americans make successful raid on German lines northwest of Montdidier.

June 30.—Italians supported by French and British capture Monte di Valbella.

July 1.—British attack German lines north of Albert and force Germans back on important positions south of the Ourcq.

Italians capture Col del Rosso and the peak of Echele and repulse heavy assaults on Monte di Valbella.

July 2.—Americans capture the Village of Vaux and the Bois de la Roche, west of Château-Thierry.

Italians storm Austrian defenses in the region of Monte Grappa and capture important positions; General Otto von Buelow appointed Commander in Chief of the Austrian forces.

July 4.—The following address was delivered by President Wilson at the grave of Washington, Mount Vernon, on the Fourth of July:

"I am happy to draw apart with you to this quiet place of old counsel in order to speak a little of the meaning of this day of our nation's independence. The place seems very still and remote. It is as serene and untouched by the hurry of the world as it was in those great days long ago when General Washington was here and held leisurely conference with the men who were to be associated with him in the creation of a nation. From these gentle slopes they looked out upon the world and saw it whole, saw it with the light of the future upon it, saw it with modern eyes that turned away from a past which men of liberated spirits could no longer endure. It is for that reason that we cannot feel, even here, in the immediate presence of this sacred tomb, that this is a place of death. It was a place of achievement. A great promise that was meant for all mankind was here given plan and reality. The associations by which we are here surrounded are the inspiring associations of that noble death which is only a glorious consummation. From this green hillside we also ought to be able to see with comprehending eyes the world that lies around us and conceive anew the purpose that must set men free.

"It is significant—significant of their own character and purpose and of the influences they were setting afoot—that Washington and his associates, like the Barons at Runnymede, spoke and acted, not for a class, but for a people. It has been left for us to see to it that it shall be understood that they spoke and acted, not for a single people only, but for all mankind. They were thinking not of themselves and of the material interests which centred in the little groups of landholders and merchants and men of affairs with whom they were accustomed to act, in Virginia and the colonies to the north and south of her, but of a people which wished to be done with classes and special interests and the authority of men whom they had not themselves chosen to rule over them. They entertained no private purpose, desired no peculiar privilege. They were consciously planning that men of every class should be free and America a place to which men out of every nation might resort who wished to share with them the rights and privileges of free men. And we take our cue from them—do we not? We intend what they intended. We

THE WORLD WAR

here in America believe our participation in this present war to be only the fruitage of what they planted. Our case differs from theirs only in this, that it is our inestimable privilege to concert with men out of every nation who shall make not only the liberties of America secure but the liberties of every other people as well. We are happy in the thought that we are permitted to do what they would have done had they been in our place. There must now be settled, once for all, what was settled for America in the great age upon whose inspiration we draw to-day. This is surely a fitting place from which calmly to look out upon our task, that we may fortify our spirits for its accomplishment. And this is the appropriate place from which to avow, alike to the friends who look on and to the friends with whom we have the happiness to be associated in action, the faith and purpose with which we act.

"This, then, is our conception of the great struggle in which we are engaged. The plot is written plain upon every scene and every act of the supreme tragedy. On the one hand stand the peoples of the world—not only the peoples actually engaged, but many others, also, who suffer under mastery but cannot act; peoples of many races and in every part of the world—the people of stricken Russia still, among the rest, though they are for the moment unorganized and helpless. Opposed to them, masters of many armies, stand an isolated group of Governments, who speak no common purpose, but only selfish ambitions of their own, by which none can profit but themselves, and whose peoples are fuel in their hands; Governments which fear their people, and yet are for the time being sovereign lords, making every choice for them and disposing of their lives and fortunes as they will, as well as of the lives and fortunes of every people who fall under their power—Governments clothed with the strange trappings and the primitive authority of an age that is altogether alien and hostile to our own. The Past and the Present are in deadly grapple, and the peoples of the world are being done to death between them.

"There can be but one issue. The settlement must be final. There can be no compromise. No halfway decision would be tolerable. No halfway decision is conceivable. These are the ends for which the associated peoples of the world are fighting and which must be conceded them before there can be peace:

"1. The destruction of every arbitrary power anywhere that can separately, secretly, and of its single choice disturb the peace of the world; or, if it cannot be presently destroyed, at the least its reduction to virtual impotence.

"2. The settlement of every question, whether of territory, of sovereignty, of economic arrangement, or of political relationship, upon the basis of the free acceptance of that settlement by the people immediately concerned, and not upon the basis of the material interest or advantage of any other nation or people which may desire a different settlement for the sake of its own exterior influence or mastery.

"3. The consent of all nations to be governed in their conduct toward each other by the same principles of honor and of respect for the common law of civilized society that govern the individual citizens of all modern States in their relations with one another; to the end that all promises and covenants may be sacredly observed,

THE WORLD WAR

no private plots or conspiracies hatched, no selfish injuries wrought with impunity, and a mutual trust established upon the handsome foundation of a mutual respect for right.

"4. The establishment of an organization of peace which shall make it certain that the combined power of free nations will check every invasion of right and serve to make peace and justice the more secure by affording a definite tribunal of opinion to which all must submit and by which every international readjustment that cannot be amicably agreed upon by the peoples directly concerned shall be sanctioned.

"These great objects can be put into a single sentence. What we seek is the reign of law, based upon the consent of the governed and sustained by the organized opinion of mankind.

"These great ends cannot be achieved by debating and seeking to reconcile and accommodate what statesmen may wish with their projects for balances of power and national opportunity. They can be realized only by the determination of what the thinking peoples of the world desire, with their longing hope for justice and for social freedom and opportunity.

"I can fancy that the air of this place carries the accents of such principles with a peculiar kindness. Here were started forces which the great nation against which they were primarily directed at first regarded as a revolt against its rightful authority, but which it has long since seen to have been a step in the liberation of its own people as well as of the people of the United States; and I stand here now to speak—speak proudly and with confident hope—of the spread of this revolt, this liberation, to the great stage of the world itself! The blinded rulers of Prussia have roused forces they know little of—forces which, once roused, can never be crushed to earth again; for they have at their heart an inspiration and a purpose which are deathless and of the very stuff of triumph!"

Czecho-Slovak forces left in entire control of Vladivostok after severe fighting, during which British and Japanese landing parties patrolled the streets to enforce neutrality in the area where the consulates were located.

Jugo-Slavs raised for the first time officially their flag of unity and independence at Washington, D. C.

July 5.—German counter-attacks, repulsed at Hamel; great activity by Allies on the entire front.

Bolshevist army in neighborhood of Trkutsk was defeated and a naval station, Nikolayevsk, on the Amur River was occupied by Czecho-Slovaks after they had put to rout a mixed force of Bolsheviks and Austro-German prisoners.

The Roumanian Senate ratifies treaty of peace with Germany which the German Reichstag had ratified two days earlier.

July 6.—Austrians completely expelled from the western bank of the Piave River.

Italian and French troops in Albania begin drive between the coast and the Tomorica Valley.

July 7.—Americans take part in successful raids east of Hamel and in the Vosges.

British naval airplanes, in the period between July 4 and July 7, dropped six tons of explosives on German works at Ostend, Zeebrugge and Bruges. Direct hits were observed on buildings and vessels. Five

THE WORLD WAR

German airplanes were destroyed and three others were driven out of control.

July 10.—Allies link up a 200-mile line from the Adriatic Sea to Saloniki; Italians occupy Borat; French advance between the Davoli and the Osum to the west of Koritza.

A new provisional Siberian Government was established at Novonikolayevsk. The program included the liberating of Siberia from the Bolsheviks and the avoidance of possibility of foreign intervention. Lieut. Gen. Hovarth, anti-Bolshevist commander, declared himself Premier and was proclaimed Provisional Ruler. British, French and Japanese ministers to China asked him to withdraw his dictatorship on grounds that it was untimely and might impede movements of Czecho-Slovaks.

July 12.—Turkish troops attack British in Palestine at the crossings of the Jordan and on the ridges north of Jericho, but are driven back in counter-attacks.

July 13.—Austrian attacks on the Cornone slopes repulsed.

Greeks disperse Bulgarian detachment on the Struma River; Austrians retire on organized line from Rashtani along the Devoli and Kurshova.

French on western front make new gains in the Longport-Corcy area, and in the Montdidier sector.

July 14.—British defeat the Germans south of Ypres, advancing their front east of Dickebusch Lake.

French sweep Austrians back on the right bank of the Davoli and take Gramshi and Natta. The British carry out successful raid in Bulgarian lines west of Doiran.

Lieutenant Quentin Roosevelt, youngest son of Colonel Theodore Roosevelt, was shot down in an air battle inside the German lines in the Château Thierry sector.

July 15.—The fifth great offensive launched by the Germans in the Rheims sector with more than 600,000 troops. This drive lacked the element of surprise, and encountered an invincible opposition from the Americans and French. The Germans crossed the Marne at several points, but in the American sectors they were driven back with ghastly losses, and our troops stood like a stone wall, blocking the way to Paris. Germans gain from two and one-half to three miles on a wide front from Rheims to Dormans, pressing back the French and Italian lines and take some advanced posts east of Rheims.

British improve their positions near Villers-Bretonneux.

French carry out surprise attacks into Austrian lines at Bertigo and Zocchi.

July 16.—Nicholas Romanoff, ex-Czar of Russia, was shot by order of the Ural Soviet; all his property as well as that of all the other members of the imperial house, was forfeited to the Soviet Government.

July 18.—French and Americans advance from four to six miles along a twenty-eight mile front from the Marne at Belleau Wood to Fontenoy, west of Soissons, on the Aisne. They took the Germans by surprise, and delivered a crushing defeat, changing the whole complexion of affairs in a few hours. Thousands of prisoners were taken and many large guns. The Germans were badly beaten and at places demoralized. The effect of the blow endangered all the positions gained by the Germans since March 1918, and a general retirement was believed to be inevitable. It was the first major initiative of the Allies

THE WORLD WAR

in a year and proved one of the most brilliant victories of the War. It was regarded as the beginning of new aggressive tactics by the Allies.

The Americans held several sectors in this battle line and took more than 5,000 prisoners.

July 19.—The United States Cruiser "San Diego" was sunk off Fire Island by a mine laid by the German submarine U-56.

Honduras declared war on Germany.

July 20.—Franco-British troops repulse attacks between the Marne and Rheims and all German troops are pushed back across the Marne.

The White Star Liner "Justitia," 32,120 gross tons, was sunk off the North Irish Coast in a twenty-four-hour fight with U-boats.

July 21.—Germans evacuate Château-Thierry; French and American forces push across the Marne behind them and sweep them back more than four miles.

July 23.—Provisional Government established at Omsk. It assumed complete authority in Siberia, and proclaimed Siberia's independence.

July 25.—Allies bend German salient on the Marne on both sides. French and Americans push forward, taking about forty square miles of territory. British and French troops narrow the mouth of the salient to about twenty-one miles.

July 26.—Allies gain on the Marne front.

The Ukrainian Government abandoned its claim on Bessarabia and diplomatic relations between Rumania and the Ukraine were resumed.

July 29.—Allies advance in the Soissons-Rheims salient from two to three miles on a twenty-mile front. Germans abandon the line of the Ourcq. Americans repulse Prussian guards south of Sergy.

July 30.—Americans advance from Sergy nearly two miles, again defeating the Prussian Guards and the Bavarians. French advance north-west of Fère. Australians clear high ground in front of Amiens.

British aviators on the nights of July 28, 29 and 30, attacked railway stations at Offenburg, Rastatt, Baden, Stuttgart and Söllingen. On Aug. 1 tons of bombs were dropped on the Stuttgart and Coblenz stations. Large portions of the buildings were destroyed and traffic seriously interrupted.

Aug. 1.—American shipbuilding records were broken in July, when 123 ships of 631,944 tons were launched. Launchings since Jan. 1 amounted to 1,719,536 tons.

At the close of the fourth year twenty-four nations, large and small, had declared war on Germany or on Germany's allies, and twenty-eight nations in all were at war. Five had severed diplomatic relations with one or more of the Central Powers without actually declaring war. Only sixteen nations in the whole world counting even tiny Andorra, and totalling less than one sixteenth of the world's population, remained neutral.

Aug. 2.—French troops enter Soissons. British-French troops push on to a depth of from three to five miles on the whole Marne salient.

Allied troops including Americans landed at Archangel.

Aug. 3.—General March made the statement that over 1,450,000 American troops had been sent across. General Pershing having in his own area as his own force, not brigaded with the British, over 1,000,000.

Allies sweep northward on a thirty-mile line behind the retreat.

THE WORLD WAR

ing Germans, capturing virtually the entire Aisne-Vesle front between Soissons and Rheims, occupying more than fifty villages.

The "Warilda" torpedoed and sunk in the English Channel caused the death of 123 persons, mostly wounded men.

Aug. 4.—British troops landed at Vladivostok.

Germans retire on a ten mile line between Montdidier and Moreuil.

Aug. 5.—The Russian Embassy at Washington issued a statement announcing the formation of a new Government in Siberia which was to form the nucleus of a movement to reunite the Russian people and restore the country to the side of the Allies.

Aug. 8.—Allies began a new drive against German salient near Amiens to the northwest of the one just abolished, the attacking troops being composed of French, British and Americans under command of Field Marshal Haig. They advanced seven miles.

Aug. 10.—A fleet of thirty fishing vessels was attacked at night sixty miles off Nantucket Island. Ten schooners were sunk.

French take Montdidier and plunge forward six miles on a thirteen mile front. 24,000 prisoners captured in three days advance.

Aug. 11.—The first American Field Army has been organized, says a dispatch from France. It is under the direct command of General John G. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American forces. This is the first step toward the co-ordination of all the American forces in France.

Aug. 13.—The British Government issued a declaration formally recognizing the Czecho-Slovaks as an allied nation and the Czecho-Slovak armies as an allied force engaged in warfare against the Central Powers.

Aug. 14.—Germans begin the evacuation of a five mile front north of Albert.

Aug. 15.—The counter offensive launched on July 18, 1918, by the French and American forces on the Marne in the Château-Thierry district proved to be one of the most important military operations of the war. The snatching of the initiative from the enemy filled the Allies with confidence and shook the German morale. The masterly strategy of Marshal Foch, between July 18 and Aug. 15, wrested from the enemy more than 73,000 unwounded soldiers, 1,800 guns and 10,000 machine guns.

Aug. 16.—General Pershing notified the State Department that early in August a complete squadron of eighteen De Havilland four air-planes, built in the United States and equipped with Liberty motors, successfully carried out the first reconnaissance flight of American built machines behind the German lines. They returned without loss.

Aug. 18.—British forces are reported in possession of Baku, the important port on the western coast of the Caspian Sea, and are also holding important positions in Turkestan, on the eastern coast.

Aug. 19.—French advance on a fifteen mile front east of Ribecourt and cross the Oise to Fontenoy, capturing four villages.

Aug. 20.—The British steam trawler "Triumph" was captured by a submarine. She was turned into a raider with a German crew on board and destroyed practically the entire fleet of the Maritime Fish Corporation off the coast of Newfoundland.

Aug. 21.—The Spanish Government announced that German ships interned in Spanish ports, about 90 in number, would be taken to replace Spanish ships sunk by German submarines. Germany finally acceded to the decision.

Aug. 22.—Announcement was made that the Swedish Government entered

THE WORLD WAR

- into an agreement with Great Britain, France and the United States under which these Governments agreed to the rationing of Sweden in return for the use of 400,000 tons of Swedish shipping, the use of some Swedish products, and certain other conditions.
- Aug. 25.—British sweep on north of the Somme, taking twelve towns and seizing and crossing the high road between Albert and Bapaume, and carrying the new front to within 1,000 yards of the old Hindenburg line.
- Aug. 27.—As a gasoline conservation measure, the Fuel Administration called upon the public in States east of the Mississippi River to cease the using of all classes of automobiles (with a few named exceptions), motor cycles and motor boats on Sundays until further notice.
- Three supplementary agreements to the Brest-Litovsk treaty were signed at Berlin. An offensive and defensive alliance with Germany was involved in the treaty, and Russia's commercial affairs were to be controlled by Germany for five years.
- Aug. 28.—French take Chaumes and drive ahead eight miles, reaching the Somme and recapturing forty villages.
- Aug. 31.—The British Embassy at Petrograd was sacked by Bolsheviks and Captain Cromie, the British attaché, was killed. Great Britain demanded reparation and interned the Bolshevik Envoy at London as a hostage.
- Sept. 1.—During August 324 German machines were destroyed or driven out of control on the western front by British airmen. 116 British flyers were reported missing.
- The August output brought the total for the first year of ship construction in the United States up to 333 vessels, with a total tonnage of 2,190,489.
- Sept. 2.—The United States Government recognized the Czecho-Slovaks as a belligerent nation and the Czecho-Slovak National Council at Washington as a "de facto belligerent Government clothed with proper authority to direct the military and political affairs of the Czecho-Slovaks."
- France, Great Britain, and Italy had already recognized the Czecho-Slovak National Council and the Czecho-Slovak army.
- Sept. 4.—American liner "Persic," with 2,800 American soldiers on board was torpedoed 200 miles off the coast of England. All on board were saved, the ship was beached and the attacking U-boat reported sunk.
- Germans retreat on a front of nearly twenty miles north of Vesle.
- Sept. 5.—The railways at Metz-Sablons and Mainz and the docks and sidings at Karlsruhe bombed with extensive damage.
- The American troop transport "Mount Vernon," formerly the German merchant steamship "Kronprinzessin Cecilie," was torpedoed off the coast of France while on its return trip, and thirty-five men of the crew were killed by the explosion of the torpedo. The ship, however, was safely navigated back to a French port.
- Sept. 6.—Germans retreat on a ninety mile front from the posts of the Americans on the Aisne to the breaches in the Hindenburg line before Cambrai.
- Sept. 7.—Treaty of Alliance concluded between Germany and Finland, under which the entire man power of Finland was put at the disposal of Germany.
- The Federal District Court of New York in a decision written by Judge J. M. Mayer and filed Aug. 28, 1918, held that the Steamship

THE WORLD WAR

"Lusitania" of the Cunard Steamship Company, torpedoed by a German submarine May 7, 1915, was an unarmed merchant vessel which had no explosives of any kind on board. The decision officially reviews the facts, and for the first time pronounces an American judicial verdict regarding one of the most tragic episodes of the war.

Sept. 8.—The rein of terror instituted by the Bolshevist Government brought forth a joint protest from neutral diplomats.

Sept. 12.—The United States held a registration of all males between 18 and 45 and about 13,000,000 were registered. It was announced the first draft would be for youths of 19 and 20 years and men from 32 to 36 years inclusive.

British steamer "Galway Castle" sunk; 189 persons lost; among them women and children.

The first great American offensive. First American Army attacks the St. Mihiel salient from all sides and advances on a thirty-mile front to a depth of five miles aided by the French. St. Mihiel and several towns captured.

Sept. 13.—Americans wipe out St. Mihiel salient reducing the front from forty to twenty miles, capturing 15,000 prisoners.

Sept. 14.—The United States Committee on Public Information made public a series of official communications between the German Imperial Government and the Russian Bolshevist Government and the Bolsheviks themselves, showing that Lenine and Trotzky were German Agents, that the Bolshevist revolution was financed by the German Imperial Bank and arranged for by the German General Staff, and that the treaty of Brest-Litovsk was a betrayal of the Russian people by German agents.

Sept. 15.—Metz and nearby cities were raided Sept. 14, 15 and 16, over 87 tons of bombs being dropped.

The Austro-Hungarian Government addressed a communication and note to belligerent and neutral powers and the Holy See, suggesting a meeting for a preliminary and "non-binding" discussion of war aims with a view to the possible calling of a Peace Conference. Immediately on receipt of the note the President authorized Secretary Lansing to say:

"The Government of the United States feels that there is only one reply which it can make to the suggestion of the Imperial Austro-Hungarian Government. It has repeatedly and with entire candor stated the terms upon which the United States would consider peace and can and will entertain no proposal for a conference upon a matter concerning which it has made its position and purpose so plain."

Premier Clemenceau foreshadowed the attitude of France regarding the note by the following statement, which was made in the French Senate, Sept. 18:

"We will fight until the hour when the enemy comes to understand that bargaining between crime and right is no longer possible. We want a just and a strong peace, protecting the future against the abominations of the past."

Sept. 16.—Paris bombed by a large squadron—six killed, fifteen injured—one German brought down.

Germany reported to have made a direct offer of peace to Belgium without suggestion of reparation or indemnity.

Sept. 18.—Americans build strong front line in Lorraine and threaten Metz and the Briey Coal fields.

THE WORLD WAR

Allies advance on the Macedonian front an average of ten miles east of Monastir and penetrate the Bulgarian third line, opening up the region for advances into Bulgarian and Serbian territory.

On both sides of St. Quentin British and French Armies drove forward on a front of twenty-two miles to a depth of from one to three miles taking 10,000 prisoners.

Serbs, French and Greeks capture forty-five villages and cross the Perez River.

Sept. 19.—British and French forces in Palestine, under command of General Allenby, attack Turkish positions on a front of sixteen miles, breaking through the Turkish lines between Rafat and the sea and advancing twelve miles.

Sept. 21.—Figures given out by the United States Shipping Board showed that the Allies and neutral nations had lost 21,404,193 tons of shipping since the beginning of the war, and the total construction was 14,247,025 tons.

The American Government sent a communication to all neutral and Allied Governments urging them to condemn the slaughter and barbarism involved in the Bolshevik reign of terror.

Sept. 22.—Turkish army between the Jordan and the Mediterranean virtually wiped out by the British who advance sixty miles from their original positions and occupy Nazareth.

Sept. 23.—Allied armies drive Germans and Bulgars back on a front of more than ninety miles. Italians on the left wing cut First Bulgarian Army at Prelip off from communication with Second Army in the Roiran section.

Sept. 24.—British and French attack on adjacent fronts near St. Quentin gaining about seven miles.

Sept. 26.—A decree rescinding the reign of terror was issued by the Bolshevik Government.

The First American Army launched an attack between the Meuse and Aisne Rivers directly east of Rheims, on a front of twenty miles. The chief objective was to clear the Argonne Forest and reach the high plane beyond, which would clear the way for an advance on Sedan and the German frontier.

British reach the Sea of Galilee and occupy Tiberias.

Sept. 27.—French advance east of Rheims, gaining five miles in two days' fight and taking more than a dozen villages and important strategic points. Americans continue their drive west of Verdun.

Sept. 28.—Belgians and British attack on a ten-mile front in Flanders, advancing more than three and a half miles.

British close in on Cambrai and take many towns. Americans reach the Kriemhilde line at Brioules and advance.

Bulgaria asked the Allies for an armistice of forty-eight hours, with a view to making peace. Great Britain replied immediately calling for unequivocal submission. Bulgaria surrendered unconditionally to the Allies.

Sept. 29.—Bulgaria signed the armistice at Saloniki and hostilities ceased the following day at noon. Bulgaria agreed to evacuate all occupied territory in Greece and Serbia, to demobilize her army immediately and to surrender all means of transport to the Allies. The evacuation of Serbia was begun at once.

British, from St. Quentin to the Sensée River, aided by the Americans strike on a thirty-mile front.

THE WORLD WAR

Sept. 30.—The American steamer, "Ticonderoga" was torpedoed about 1,000 miles from the American coast, while on the way to France, eleven naval officers and 102 men were lost, and two officers were made prisoners by the submarine.

British airmen destroyed 383 German airplanes on the western front in September.

Oct. 1.—Three hundred and fifty-nine colleges and universities taken over by the Government. 150,000 young men entered college to become soldiers, not scholars.

Damascus taken by the British aided by the Arabs.

Oct. 2.—Germans began evacuation of Lille, and begin a retreat on a wide front on both sides of La Bassée Canal.

American, British and Italian warships destroyed the Austrian naval base at Durazzo and the warships anchored there.

Oct. 3.—Germans evacuate Armentières and Lens, and retreat on twenty-mile front. French make sweeping gains from St. Quentin eastward to the Argonne region, clearing the country north and west of Rheims.

Oct. 4.—The Americans are astride the Germans' Kriemhilde line, the last organized defense system between them and the border of Belgium.

King Ferdinand of Coburg abdicated the throne of Bulgaria in favor of his son, Crown Prince Boris, and left Sofia the same night for Vienna.

The Allied Governments decided formally to recognize the belligerent status of the Arab forces fighting with the Allies against the Turks in Palestine and Syria.

Oct. 5.—Austria-Hungary appealed to President Wilson to conclude an armistice immediately and to start negotiations for peace.

Oct. 6.—Forced by military disasters and domestic upheaval, the German Government appealed to President Wilson for an immediate armistice and peace on the terms laid down by the President in the public utterances since Jan. 8, 1918.

Oct. 8.—British, American and French forces shatter twenty miles of Hindenburg defense system from Cambrai southward, advancing to an average depth of three miles.

President Wilson replied to Germany's appeal, asking if terms were fully accepted and if the Chancellor spoke for the people.

He declared invaded territory must be evacuated before an armistice could be asked.

Oct. 9.—An expedition of over 350 American planes bombed many towns in the Argonne region. One man was lost.

Oct. 10.—The Irish mail boat "Leinster," was torpedoed in the Irish Channel with a loss of 408 lives.

Oct. 11.—French force an evacuation of thirty-seven miles in a six-mile thrust on the Suippe front. Germans evacuate the Chemin des Dames.

Oct. 12.—Germany replied to President Wilson's note partially accepting his terms, but asking for a mixed commission on the evacuation of invaded territory.

Oct. 13.—To Germany's second note President Wilson replied declaring there would be no armistice so long as the armed forces of Germany continued their barbarous methods of warfare, but there would be no agreement with an autocratic German government, and that the evacuation of invaded territory would be under direction of the Allied military chiefs alone.

THE WORLD WAR

Oct. 14.—The taking of Laon which the Germans evacuated without, a fight, and the capture of La Fère by the French completed the demolition of the key positions of the famous Hindenburg line.

Oct. 16.—The Prussian Diet withdrew opposition to equal franchise and the Federal Council accepted the proposed amendment to the Constitution restricting the right of the Emperor to declare war and make treaties.

Americans capture Grandpré, the base of German operations in Champagne.

The British Government recognized the Polish National Army as autonomous, allied, and co-belligerent.

Oct. 17.—General Haig announces the occupation of Douai by the British, who also capture Lille.

After a furious assault of three weeks, the First American Army stood before the shattered German front, with the Argonne Forest and the main strategic points beyond it safely in their hands.

Ostend is taken by naval and land forces and King Albert and Queen Elizabeth enter the city.

Oct. 18.—Official reports show Belgian coast cleared of the enemy. Zeebrugge and Bruges are captured.

The evacuation of Serbia, Albania and Montenegro begun by the forces of the Central Powers. Greek troops complete the reoccupation of the regions of Greek Macedonia, which were held by the Bulgarians and Turks.

Oct. 19.—The fourth Liberty Loan closed with \$6,866,416,300 subscribed.

On the Belgian coast British warships are shelling the retreating Germans.

President Wilson replied to Austria's request for peace by a refusal, stating that the independence of the Czecho-Slovak and Jugo-Slav nations had been recognized by the United States Government, and with these nations would rest the decision as to any terms proposed by Austria.

Oct. 20.—15,000 retreating Germans are reported interned in Holland. The British took 1,000 prisoners in the pursuit. Belgian soldiers are now in charge of the Dutch-Belgian border. General Haig crosses the Selle River on a ten-mile front north of Le Cateau. American and British troops reach the Sambre and Oise Canal. The French push ahead on the upper Aisne and the Americans on the front northwest of Verdun repulsed a vigorous attack in the Grandpré region. Villages, prisoners and munitions are captured by all the pursuing Armies.

Oct. 21.—Dispatches from Vienna tell of state of revolution in Sofia. More than 3,000 have been killed in street fights between Bolshevik laborers and the troops and police.

Washington makes public a resolution adopted at a conference of Polish, Czech, and Jugo-Slav deputies in the Vienna Parliament, declaring an alliance between these three branches of the Slav race.

Germany's reply to President Wilson is received in Washington. It concedes that the conditions of an armistice should be left to military advisers and protests against "the reproach of illegal and inhumane actions" made against the German land and sea forces, denying all charges and claiming their warfare had been carried on according to international law, and it insists that the offer of peace

THE WORLD WAR

and an armistice had come from a government supported by an overwhelming majority of the German people.

- Oct. 22.—French forces drive forward on the Lys Canal Sector, taking 1,100 prisoners.

It is announced in the House of Commons that all German destroyers and torpedo boats which had their bases at Ostend and Zeebrugge have escaped to German ports.

- Oct. 23.—Paris reports the Americans victors in a hard battle northwest of Verdun.

General Haig's men take 2,000 prisoners in a new attack south of Valenciennes.

Replying to German's last note President Wilson says he cannot decline taking up the armistice question with the Allies since the representatives of the German people make such "solemn and explicit assurance" of the acceptance of his terms, but again warns Germany that the nations of the world do not and can not trust the words of those who have hitherto been masters of the German policy. If it must deal with the military masters and monarchical autocrats of Germany now or later, the United States Government "must demand, not peace negotiations, but surrender."

- Oct. 24.—Ghent is evacuated by Germans. Allied armies in France and Belgium still driving Germans toward their border. The Germans are resisting more and more stubbornly, particularly west of the Meuse River, where the Americans must overcome natural obstacles barring way northward to Sedan, and where they are faced by picked troops ordered to hold them back at all costs.

General Haig reports the enemy's resistance overcome on the twenty-mile front between the Sambre Canal and the Scheldt. More than 100 guns and 7,000 prisoners have been taken.

- Oct. 25.—Attacking on a fifty-mile front the French drive forward more than a mile. Thirty-two hundred prisoners were taken in the day's fighting.

- Oct. 26.—Italians launch another offensive against Austrians between the Brenta and Piave Rivers.

In Albania and Serbia the Allied forces are gradually, but surely pushing back the enemy forces.

On the Western front the Germans everywhere offer desperate resistance to the closely pursuing British, French and American forces.

- Oct. 27.—In the last week the Allied troops in France and Belgium have freed from the enemy 400 square miles of territory. Paris estimates last four days have cost the Germans 50,000 in casualties, including 15,000 prisoners.

- Oct. 28.—Germany assures President Wilson in her reply to his note of Oct. 23 that all required conditions have been met by far-reaching changes in the German constitutional structure, and that "the German government now awaits proposals for an armistice which shall be the first steps to a just peace."

Since the Americans began their operations northwest of Verdun over a month ago, more than forty-five villages have been liberated, an advance to an average depth of ten miles has been made, and more than 20,000 Germans have been taken prisoners.

The British have captured Aleppo in Syria and are driving ahead on both banks of the Tigris in Mesopotamia, with the Turks unable to check them.

THE WORLD WAR

Oct. 29.—Both Germany and Austria are seeking to secure a cessation of hostilities and Turkey also is reported to be favorably disposed toward peace. But the entente Allied troops on all the battle fronts are continuing to drive their foes before them, and in all the battle zones are meeting with marked success.

Oct. 30.—The Italian and Allied troops continue to make tremendous gains. From the Brenta River nearly to the Adriatic Sea, over a sixty-mile front the Austro-Hungarians are being violently attacked. Thirty-three thousand prisoners, one hundred villages and hundreds of guns have been captured.

Oct. 31.—Turkey has surrendered, states a London dispatch, the armistice taking effect at noon. The conditions include free passage of the Dardanelles and the immediate repatriation of British war-prisoners. An Austrian deputation has been permitted to cross the firing-line for preliminary pour-parlers with the Italian Commander. Every effort is to be made "for the avoidance of further useless sacrifice of blood, for the cessation of hostilities and the conclusion of an armistice."

The British Second Army and French and Belgian divisions launch an attack on a wide front along the Scheldt and push their way east of Tournai, the enemy falling back rapidly; every objective was carried and 1,000 prisoners taken by the British.

Nov. 1.—During October the British forces in France captured 49,000 men, including 1,200 officers, 925 guns, 7,000 machine guns and 670 trench mortars.

West of the Meuse the Americans advance and take 3,000 prisoners.

The Italian troops cut off the retreat of fifteen Austrian divisions operating between the Brenta and the Piave. East of the Piave the enemy is completely routed, and the Allied successes are stupendous.

Nov. 1.—Count Karolyi announces that the Hungarian National Council has taken over the government of Hungary; the Croats who are in control of Fiume declare their union with Italy; the Adriatic Fleet has been turned over to the Southern Slavs and the Danube flotilla to Hungary; Germany has recognized the new Czecho-Slovak Government in Prague.

Nov. 2.—Under Franko-American attacks between the Aisne and the Meuse, the Germans break into full retreat. Pursuing the enemy the allies advance four miles in the center of the fourteen mile front. General Haig's men surround and occupy Valenciennes.

Rome reports the Austrians fleeing from Udine, fifty miles east of the Piave. On every sector of the 125-mile front the enemy is giving way before the smashing blows of the Allies. Eighty thousand prisoners and 1,600 guns have been counted up to date. Vienna regards the situation on the Italian front as absolutely hopeless. Seventy-three divisions are said to have mutinied and quit the battlefield and American troops have landed at Pola.

Nov. 3.—Austria-Hungary goes out of the war. An armistice is signed by General Diaz.

Rome announces the capture of Trent and Trieste.

Official dispatches show the Germans in full retreat on three fronts.

THE WORLD WAR

Since the great offensive began on July 15th Paris reports the Allied Armies have captured 362,355 men, including 7,990 officers, as well as 6,217 cannon, 38,622 machine guns and 3,907 mine throwers.

The French War Office announces that the Serbian Army has re-occupied Belgrade and reached the Bosnian frontier and Serbia is almost entirely forced from the enemy.

Count Karolyi informs the Hungarian National Council that Emperor Charles has freed the Government from its oath of fidelity.

Nov. 4.—Before the Armistice went into effect at 3 p. m. Nov. 3, 300,000 Austrian soldiers and not fewer than 5,000 guns had been captured by the victorious Italian Armies.

The British capture more than 10,000 prisoners and 200 guns, along a thirty mile front east of Valenciennes.

The American Army has passed beyond Stenay and started for Sedan.

Berlin newspapers publish a message from Field Marshal von Hindenburg declaring that "our honor, freedom, and future are now at stake. We are invincible if we are united." He adds that if the German army is strongly supported "our Fatherland will waive all onslaughts."

Nov. 5.—The German Government is informed by Secretary Lansing that Marshal Foch has been authorized by the United States and the Allies to communicate the terms of an armistice to its official representatives.

Nov. 6.—The German Armistice envoys depart from Berlin to receive armistice terms from Marshal Foch.

The German retirement continues on the whole front with ever greater rapidity.

The Germans are destroying property and cutting down trees in their retreat east of the Meuse. Secretary Lansing makes public a message to the German Government protesting against the reported intention of German authorities in Belgium to destroy coal mines on evacuation. If such acts are perpetrated, declares the note, they "will confirm the belief that the solemn assurances of the German Government are not given in good faith."

Nov. 7.—General Pershing reports the Rainbow Division and units of the First Division entering the suburbs of Sedan.

Ground is rapidly gained on the whole 120 mile front and the Germans lose many men and important material during their flight.

Nov. 8.—The arrival of the German delegates at Marshal Foch's headquarters is announced. The text of the Allies' conditions was read and delivered to them. They asked a cessation of fighting, which was refused, and they were given seventy-two hours in which to accept or reject the terms.

The diplomatic circles in Washington regard it as certain that the Allied governments and the United States will soon extend recognition to the all-Russian Government at Omsk.

Nov. 9.—Official communications show the Allies still forging ahead. The advance on some sectors being ten miles today; French troops cross the Meuse between Mézières and Sedan, and Pétain's cavalry sweep over the Belgian boundary near the Chimay-Guise road. General Haig announces the capture of Maubeuge, the last important French fort-

ress in the hands of the Germans. The Americans are advancing on a wide front eastward of the Meuse and hold both banks of the river from Verdun to Sedan. The Belgian troops are standing along the Ghent-Terneuzen Canal from the Dutch frontier to the Ghent Station and lively artillery duels are reported.

Berlin messages report the abdication of the Kaiser and the renunciation of the throne by the Crown Prince. A Copenhagen telegram asserts the Emperor's son-in-law, the Duke of Brunswick, and his heir have abdicated.

Nov. 10.—News comes of revolutions in all parts of Germany. A people's Government has assumed control. Troops and machine guns are placed at the disposal of the Workmen's and Soldiers' Council, which has declared a general strike. Deputy Scheidemann, leader of the Majority Socialists in the Reichstag, tells the populace that the Hohenzollern dynasty has been overthrown and that Herr Ebert has been charged with the formation of the new government, in which all shades of the Socialist-Democratic Party are to participate.

The War Ministry has placed itself at the disposal of Ebert.

The Ex-Kaiser goes to Holland.

Nov. 11.—The German authorities accepted and signed the terms of the Armistice and at 11 a. m. sharp hostilities ceased. The following is a summary of the terms of the Armistice, which is universally accepted as the end of the war: (1) The immediate evacuation of all invaded countries. (2) The imprisonment of all German troops not so withdrawn. (3) The repatriation, within two weeks, of all citizens of Allied or associated countries imprisoned in Germany. (4) The surrender of 5,000 guns, 25,000 machine guns, 3,000 Minenwerfer, and 1,700 airplanes. (5) The occupation by Allied troops of the German lands on the left bank of the Rhine, with frequent bridgeheads, making the further invasion of Germany comparatively easy. (6) The support of the Allied army of occupation to be at the cost of Germany. (7) All poisoned wells and mines in evacuated territory are to be revealed, and no damage shall be done by the evacuating German troops. (8) Surrender of 5,000 locomotives, 150,000 cars, and 5,000 motor-cars. (9) Surrender of all German submarines (including submarine cruisers and all mine-laying submarines) now existing, with their complete armament. (10) Repatriation of all war-prisoners in Germany without reciprocity. (11) All German troops to withdraw within German frontiers. (12) German troops immediately to cease all requisitions. (13) All stolen money must be restored. (14) Treaties of Bucharest and Brest-Litovsk abandoned. (15) Unconditional capitulation of German forces in East Africa. (16) Reparation for damage done in invaded countries. (17) Location of all German ships revealed. (18) Six German battle-cruisers, ten battle-ships, eight light cruisers, and fifty destroyers of the latest type are to be disarmed and interned in neutral ports. All other surface war-ships are to be concentrated in German ports, completely disarmed, and placed under Allied supervision. (19) All naval aircraft must be concentrated. (20) Associated Powers have access to Baltic Sea. (21) Associated Powers occupy German shore defenses. (22) Blockade of Germany continues. (23) Germany evacuates Black Sea ports. (24) Germany must locate all marine mine-fields. (25) All neutral merchant vessels must be released. (26) All merchant vessels of As-

THE WORLD WAR

sociated Powers must be restored without reciprocity. (27) No transfer of German merchant shipping. (28) All restrictions on neutral commerce withdrawn by Germany. (29) Armistice runs thirty days, with option to extend. (30) Armistice may be denounced on forty-eight hours' notice.

Shortly after noon President Wilson appeared before Congress and after reading the terms of the armistice spoke as follows:

"The war thus comes to an end; for, having accepted these terms of armistice, it will be impossible for the German command to renew it.

"It is not now possible to assess the consequences of this great consummation. We know only that this tragical war, whose consuming flames swept from one nation to another until all the world was on fire, is at an end and that it was the privilege of our own people to enter it at its most critical juncture in such fashion and in such force as to contribute, in a way of which we are all deeply proud, to the great result. We know, too, that the object of the war is attained; the object upon which all free men had set their hearts; and attained with a sweeping completeness which even now we do not realize. Armed imperialism such as the men conceived who were but yesterday the masters of Germany is at an end, its illicit ambitions engulfed in black disaster. Who will now seek to revive it?

"The arbitrary power of the military caste of Germany which once could secretly and of its own single choice disturb the peace of the world is discredited and destroyed. And more than that—much more than that—has been accomplished. The great nations which associated themselves to destroy it have now definitely united in the common purpose to set up such a peace as will satisfy the longing of the whole world for disinterested justice, embodied in settlements which are based upon something much better and more lasting than the selfish competitive interests of powerful states. There is no longer conjecture as to the objects the victors have in mind. They have a mind in the matter, not only, but a heart also. Their avowed and concerted purpose is to satisfy and protect the weak as well as to accord their just rights to the strong.

"The humane temper and intention of the victorious Governments have already been manifested in a very practical way. Their representatives in the Supreme War Council at Versailles have by unanimous resolution assured the peoples of the Central Empires that everything that is possible in the circumstances will be done to supply them with food and relieve the distressing want that is in so many places threatening their very lives; and steps are to be taken immediately to organize these efforts at relief in the same systematic manner that they were organized in the case of Belgium. By the use of the idle tonnage of the Central Empires it ought presently to be possible to lift the fear of utter misery from their oppressed populations and set their minds and energies free for the great and hazardous tasks of political reconstruction which now face them on every hand. Hunger does not breed reform; it breeds madness and all the ugly distempers that make an ordered life impossible.

"For with the fall of the ancient Governments, which rested like an incubus on the peoples of the Central Empires, has come political

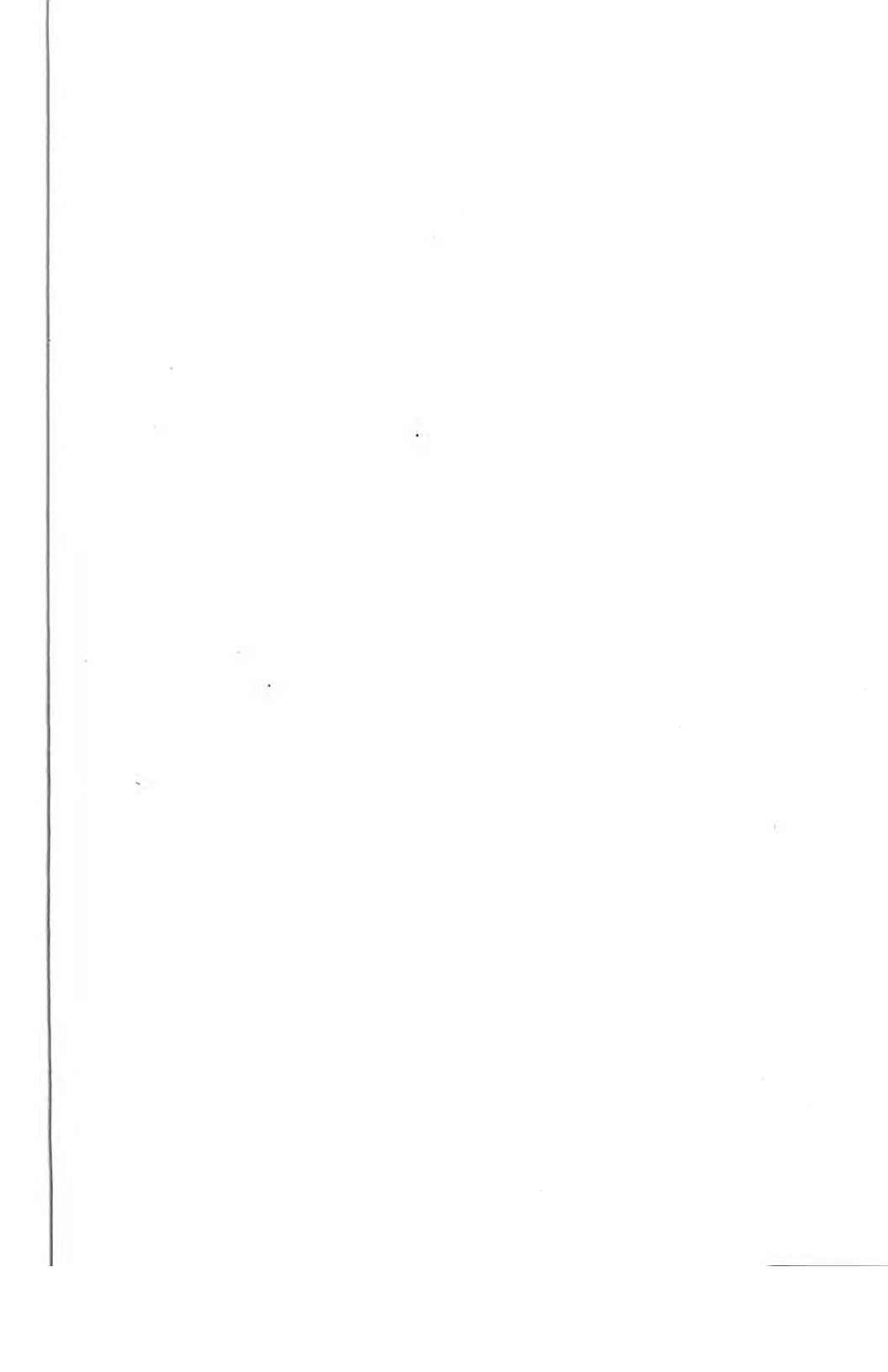
THE WORLD WAR

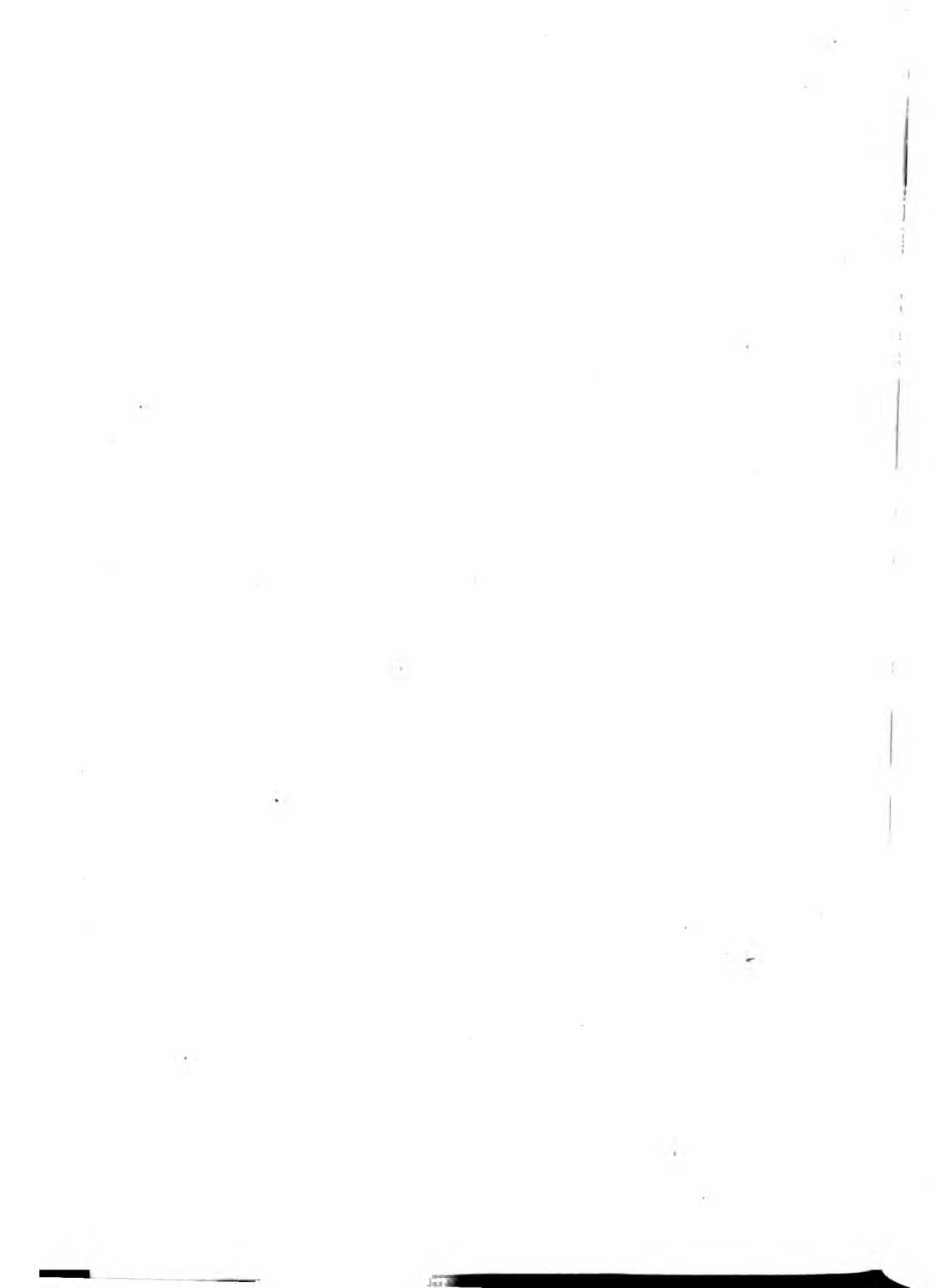
change not merely, but revolution; and revolution which seems as yet to assume no final and ordered form, but to run from one fluid change to another, until thoughtful men are forced to ask themselves, with what governments and of what sort are we about to deal in the making of the covenants of peace? With what authority will they meet us, and with what assurance that their authority will abide and sustain securely the international arrangements into which we are about to enter? There is here matter for no small anxiety and mis-giving. When peace is made, upon whose promises and engagements besides our own is it to rest?

"Let us be perfectly frank with ourselves and admit that these questions cannot be satisfactorily answered now or at once. But the moral is not that there is little hope of an early answer that will suffice. It is only that we must be patient and helpful and mindful above all of the great hope and confidence that lie at the heart of what is taking place. Excesses accomplish nothing. Unhappy Russia has furnished abundant recent proof of that. Disorder immediately defeats itself. If excesses should occur, if disorder should for a time raise its head, a sober second thought will follow and a day of constructive action, if we help and do not hinder.

"The present and all that it holds belongs to the nations and the peoples who preserve their self-control and the orderly processes of their Governments; the future to those who prove themselves the true friends of mankind. To conquer with arms is to make only a temporary conquest, to conquer the world by earning its esteem is to make permanent conquest. I am confident that the nations that have learned the discipline of freedom and that have settled with self-possession to its ordered practice are now about to make conquest of the world by the sheer power of example and of friendly helpfulness.

"The peoples who have but just come out from under the yoke of arbitrary government and who are now coming at last into their freedom will never find the treasures of liberty they are in search of if they look for them by the light of the torch. They will find that every pathway that is stained with the blood of their own brothers leads to the wilderness, not to the seat of their hope. They are now face to face with their initial test. We must hold the light steady until they find themselves. And in the meantime, if it be possible we must establish a peace that will justly define their place among the nations, remove all fear of their neighbors and of their former masters, and enable them to live in security and contentment when they have set their own affairs in order. I, for one, do not doubt their purpose or their capacity. There are some happy signs that they know and will choose the way of self-control and peaceful accommodation. If they do, we shall put our aid at their disposal in every way that we can. If they do not, we must await with patience and sympathy the awakening and recovery that will assuredly come at last."





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 113302571